AGI 400 series

Advanced graphical interface

User manual

4189341122-D

DEIF Improve Tomorrow





Disclaimer

© 2012-2026 DEIF A/S

Subject to change without notice

The information contained in this document is provided for informational purposes only. While efforts were made to verify the accuracy of the information contained in this documentation, it is provided 'as is' without warranty of any kind.

- The copyright of this manual is owned by DEIF A/S
- Unauthorized reproduction of this manual is strictly prohibited.
- Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.
- Ethernet is a registered trademark of FUJIFILM Business Innovation Co., Ltd. and Xerox Corporation.
- QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED.
- Other company and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
- This product incorporates open-source libraries. For detailed information, please refer to the SW AGI Creator section under Help -> Legal Notices.

Third-party brands and names are the property of their respective owners.

The example companies, organizations, products, domain names, e-mail addresses, logo, people, places, and events depicted herein are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, product, domain name, e-mail address, logo, person, place or event is intended or should be inferred.

Contents

1 Getting started ... 1

Assumptions ... 2

What´s new ... 2

What´s new in v4.7 SP1 ... 2

What´s new in v4.7 ... 2

What´s new in v4.5 SP2 ... 2

What´s new in v4.5 SP1 ... 2

What´s new in v4.5 ... 3

Information security precautions ... 4

Precautions before starting ... 6

Installing the application ... 6

AGI Creator system requirements ... 7

Installation procedure ... 7

Trial version ... 7

Licensing ... 8

Verifying license status ... 8

Installing multiple versions of AGI SW Pack ... 9

Opening older projects ... 9

Multilanguage for AGI Creator ... 10

Crash reports ... 10

2 Runtime ... 11

HMI device basic settings ... 12

Runtime modes ... 12

Context menu options ... 12

Zoom In/Out ... 12

Pan Mode ... 12

Settings ... 13

Project Manager ... 14

Update ... 14

Select Certificate ... 15

Backup ... 15

Logging ... 15

Show log at boot ... 15

Logout ... 15

Show system settings ... 15

License ... 16

Legal Notices ... 16

Developer tools ... 16

Register ... 16

About ... 16

Exit ... 16

Built-in SNTP service ... 16

3 Runtime on PC ... 17

AGI PC Runtime system requirements ... 17

Installing Runtime ... 17

Multiple instances of AGI PC Runtime ... 17

Trial version ... 18

Licensing ... 18

Limitations ... 19

Fullscreen mode ... 19

The workspace folder ... 19

Typical installation problems ... 20

Issues with port numbers ... 20

Restoring port information ... 21

Bypassing firewall or antivirus blocks ... 22

4 My first project ... 23

The workspace ... 24

Workspace areas ... 24

Resetting the workspace layout ... 25

Creating a project 25
Portrait rotation exceptions 25
Changing the device model 25
Project Template 27
Copying, moving, renaming a project 27
Designing a page 28
Adding objects to a page 28
Adding a page 28
Importing a page 29
Group of pages 29
The Widget Gallery 29
Adding a widget to a page 31
Complex widgets 31
Switch to old widget gallery 31
Label widget 32
Label properties 32
Live Tags 36
Widget position on the display 37
Data field widget 38
Field properties 39
Message widget 41
Message properties 41
Attaching widget to tags 45
Data sources 45
Attaching a property to a tag 45
Communication Error 46
Dialog pages 46
Main dialog properties 47
Maximum number of dialogs 47
5 Programming concepts 49
Data types 50
"Attach to" parameters 51
Object properties 51
Attaching a property to a tag 51
Data sources 52
Advanced search 52
Filtering tags 53
Showing dictionary tags 53
Converting tag value 54
Extract tag bit/byte based on index 54
Use a formula to calculate the value to use 54
Mapping tag values to color 55
Datalink Serialization 56
Formula 57
Commands 57
Syntax for formula 58
Use predefined formula from the library 59
Add user formulas into the library 60
Events 61
OnClick / OnMouseClick 62
OnHold/OnMouseHold 63
Autorepeat 63
OnWheel 64
OnActivate 64
OnDataUpdate 64
Widgets positioning 64
Snap to Grid 64
Setting grid properties 65
Snap to Object 65
Managing overlapping widgets 65
Hiding/showing widget on z-order 66
Grouping widgets 66
Resizing grouped widgets 67
Grid Layout Group 67
Changing multiple widgets properties 69

Changing fill color property according to tag values ... 70
Changing color property using ColorPalette ... 70
Changing color property connecting Color property to a String type tag ... 70
6 Pages ... 73
Unified pages ... 74
Project Validator ... 74
Differentiated pages ... 77
7 Project properties ... 83
Runtime ... 84
Fast Boot ... 86
Developer tools ... 87
FreeType font rendering ... 90
Plug-in ... 90
Project ... 91
PageRequest, CurrentPage and SyncOptions ... 94
Web ... 96
Events ... 98
Regional Settings ... 98
8 The HMI simulator ... 99
Simulator settings ... 100
Changing simulated protocols ... 100
Tags Simulation ... 100
Columns available inside the "Tag Simulation" dialog ... 101
Filters available on the toolbar ... 102
Data simulation methods ... 103
Launching and stopping the simulator ... 103
9 Transferring the project to HMI device ... 105
Download to HMI device ... 106
Changing HMI device connection settings ... 108
Managing big projects ... 108
Update package ... 109
Creating an update package ... 109
Loading an update package ... 110
The Runtime loader ... 111
Installing Runtime from AGI Creator ... 111
Installing Runtime from a USB drive ... 112
Upload projects ... 112
Runtime dynamic files handling ... 113
Userdata ... 114
10 Tag editor ... 117
Communication protocols ... 118
Adding a protocol ... 118
Changing protocol settings ... 118
Protocol parameters ... 119
Adding tags ... 119
Tag editor ... 119
Adding a tag ... 120
Tag properties ... 120
Managing tag names ... 121
Managing tag groups ... 122
Scaling ... 122
Exporting tags ... 122
Importing tags ... 123
Introduction ... 123
Importing tags ... 123
Updating the imported tags ... 125
Dictionaries ... 126
Tag find and rename ... 127
Tag find and replace ... 130
11 Indexed addressing ... 133
Creating an indexed addressing set ... 134
Scenario ... 134

How to create an indexed tag set 134
Autofill function 136
Autofill example 136
Autofill table elements 137
Toolbar 138
Using indexed tag set in pages 139
12 Tag cross reference 141
Opening the Tag Cross Reference pane 142
Working in the Tag Cross Reference pane 143
Updating data in the Tag Cross Reference pane 145
Manual update 145
Automatic update 145
Exporting data 145
13 System Variables (Attach To) 147
Alarms variables 149
Buzzer variables 149
Communication variables 150
Daylight Saving Time variables 151
Device variables 151
Dump information variables 153
FTP client variables 154
Keypad variables 154
Language variables 155
Network variables 155
Printing variables 156
Remote Client variables 156
Version variables 157
Screen variables 157
SD card variables 158
Server variables 158
Time variables 158
Touch screen variables 159
USB drive variables 160
User management variables 160
14 System Variables (Protocol) 163
Protocol Editor Settings 164
Tag Import 164
Default variables 165
Client System Variables 180
Retentive Memory variables 180
Services variables 186
Direct I/O variables 188
15 Actions 195
Alarm actions 196
SelectAllAlarms 196
SelectAlarm 196
AckAlarm 196
ResetAlarm 197
EnableAlarms 197
Event actions 197
ScrollEventsBackward 197
ScrollEventsForward 198
MultiLanguage actions 198
SetLanguage 198
Keyboard actions 198
SendKey 198
SendKeyWidget 198
ShowKeyPad 199
KeyboardMacros 200
Media Player actions 200
FTP actions 200
ftpGET 201
ftpPUT 201
FTP Server Configuration 201

FTP JavaScript Interface ... 202
ftpConfig ... 202
ftpGET ... 202
ftpPUT ... 202
Page actions ... 203
LoadPage ... 203
HomePage ... 204
PrevPage ... 204
NextPage ... 204
LastVisitedPage ... 204
ShowDialog ... 205
CloseDialog ... 205
ShowMessage ... 206
LaunchApplication ... 206
LaunchBrowser ... 207
LaunchVNC ... 207
LaunchPDFViewer ... 207
LaunchUpdater ... 209
LockScreen ... 210
LoadProject ... 210
LastVisitedProject ... 211
Print actions ... 211
PrintGraphicReport ... 211
PrintText ... 212
PrintBytes ... 213
EmptyPrintQueue ... 213
PausePrinting ... 213
ResumePrinting ... 213
AbortPrinting ... 213
Recipe actions ... 213
DownLoadRecipe ... 213
UpLoadRecipe ... 214
WriteCurrentRecipeSet ... 214
DownLoadCurRecipe ... 214
UploadCurRecipe ... 214
ResetRecipe ... 214
DumpRecipeData ... 215
RestoreRecipeData ... 216
AddRecipeDataSet ... 217
DelRecipeDataSet ... 218
Remote Client actions ... 219
UploadToHMI ... 219
DownloadFromHMI ... 219
JavaScript Interface ... 219
ScreenSaver actions ... 220
StartScreenSaver ... 220
StopScreenSaver ... 220
System actions ... 220
Restart ... 220
DumpTrend ... 220
DeleteTrend ... 226
DumpEventArchive ... 227
DeleteEventArchive ... 230
ResetProtoErrCount ... 230
SafelyRemoveMedia ... 230
ControlUserLED ... 230
SaveEventArchive ... 231
LogMessage ... 233
DeleteOldFiles ... 233
Tag actions ... 234
DataTransfer ... 234
ToggleBit ... 234
SetBit ... 234
ResetBit ... 234
WriteTag ... 234
StepTag ... 234

BiStep ... 235
ActivateGroup ... 235
DeactivateGroup ... 236
EnableNode ... 236
ClearRetentiveMemory ... 236
ForceReadTag ... 236
Trend actions ... 236
RefreshTrend ... 236
ScrollLeftTrend ... 236
ScrollRightTrend ... 237
PageLeftTrend ... 237
PageRightTrend ... 237
ScrollUpTrend ... 237
ScrollDownTrend ... 237
PageUpTrend ... 237
PageUpTrend ... 237
PageDurationTrend ... 237
ZoomInTrend ... 238
ZoomOutTrend ... 238
ZoomResetTrend ... 238
ZoomInYAxisTrend ... 238
ZoomOutYAxisTrend ... 238
ZoomResetYAxisTrend ... 238
PauseTrend ... 238
ResumeTrend ... 238
ShowTrendCursor ... 238
ScrollTrendCursor ... 239
SetTrendView ... 239
ScrollTrendToTime ... 239
ConsumptionMeterPageScroll ... 240
RefreshTrendTable ... 240
ScrollTrendTableBackward ... 240
ScrollTrendTableForward ... 240
User management actions ... 240
LogOut ... 241
SwitchUser ... 241
ChangePassword ... 241
ResetPassword ... 241
AddUser ... 241
DeleteUser ... 242
EditUsers ... 242
DeleteUMDynamicFile ... 243
ExportUsers ... 243
ImportUsers ... 243
Widget actions ... 244
ShowWidget ... 244
SlideWidget ... 244
BeginDataEntry ... 244
TriggerIPCamera ... 245
MoveIPCamera ... 245
RefreshEvent ... 245
ContextMenu ... 245
ReplaceMedia ... 246
OpenComboBox ... 246
CloseComboBox ... 246
ScrollTable ... 246
SelectAllAlarmsOnSrc ... 247
ShiftTableDataSrcColumns ... 247
ResetTableDataSrcColumns ... 247
SetTableSortingColumn ... 247
ChartCommand ... 248
16 The AGI Client ... 249
Client application on PC ... 250
The Client application toolbar ... 250
Reload options ... 250

Transferring files to a remote HMI device ... 250
Workspace ... 250
Client application on HMI ... 251
Context Menu ... 251
Settings and time zone options ... 252
Remote Server ... 253
Settings ... 254
Password ... 255
17 Using the integrated FTP server ... 257
FTP settings ... 257
FTP default credentials ... 257
Changing FTP settings ... 257
18 Using VNC for remote access ... 259
Starting VNC server on WinCE devices ... 260
Installing VNC server ... 260
Starting/stopping the VNC server ... 260
VNC Options dialog ... 260
Connecting to viewer ... 261
VNC default settings ... 261
Starting VNC server on Linux devices ... 261
Starting VNC viewer ... 261
19 Alarms ... 263
Alarms Editor ... 264
Adding an alarm ... 264
Backup alarms events ... 267
Remote alarms acknowledge ... 267
Alarms acknowledgement process ... 267
Alarm state machine ... 268
Setting events ... 268
Notifying events ... 268
Logging events ... 269
Executing actions ... 269
Print events ... 270
Setting storage device ... 270
Active Alarms widget ... 271
Alarm filters ... 272
Setting filters ... 272
Sorting alarms ... 274
Action ... 275
Enable/Disable Alarms ... 277
Alarms History widget ... 277
Attaching widget to buffer ... 277
Additional Alarms widgets ... 278
Printing the historical alarms list ... 278
Managing alarms at runtime ... 279
Enable/disable alarms at runtime ... 279
Displaying live alarm data ... 279
Exporting alarm buffers to .csv files ... 282
Exporting alarm configuration ... 282
Importing alarm configuration ... 284
Automatic synchronization ... 284
20 Events Buffer ... 287
Backup Archive ... 288
21 Recipes ... 289
Managing recipes ... 289
Creating a recipe ... 289
Recipe editor ... 290
Configuring recipe properties ... 290
Setting up a recipe ... 290
Defining recipe fields ... 291
Storing recipe data ... 292
Import/Export recipes ... 292
Updating a project with modified recipes ... 294
Configuring a recipe widget ... 294

Configuring the Recipe Set widget 295
Recipe status 295
Recipe Status 295
DataSet Status 296
Uploading/downloading a recipe 296
Uploading a recipe 296
Downloading a recipe 296
Backup and restore recipes data 297
22 Trends 299
Data logging 300
Adding a trend buffer 300
Tags Wizard 306
Number of Samples 306
Exporting trend buffer data 307
Realtime trend widget 308
RealTime trend widget properties 309
History trend widget 309
History trend widget properties 310
Printing historical trend widget 311
Scatter diagram widget 312
Printing scatter diagram widget 313
Scatter chart widget 313
Parameters 314
Built-in axes control 317
Built-in toolbar 317
ChartCommand action 318
Trend widget tips 318
Values outside range or invalid 318
Showing trend values (cursor) 319
Modify trend widget properties at runtime 320
Trend widget gestures 322
Request Samples 323
Color bands 323
Table trend widget 324
Adding or removing trend columns 326
Printing trend table 328
23 Data transfer 331
Data transfer editor 332
Data transfer toolbar 332
Data transfer parameters 332
Exporting data to .csv files 334
Example of data transfer settings in .csv file 334
Data transfer limitations and suggestions 334
On trigger method 335
On update method 335
Performance observations 335
24 Offline node management 337
Offline node management process 338
Manual offline node management process 338
Manual offline configuration 338
Automatic offline node detection 339
25 Multi-language 341
The Multi-language editor 342
Language settings 342
Adding a language 342
Removing fonts 343
Language Keyboards 343
Changing language 344
Changing language during page design 344
Multi-language widgets 344
Multi-language for label widgets 344
Multi-language for message widgets 345
Multi-language for alarm messages 345
Multi-Language for pop-up messages 346

Exporting/importing multi-language strings 346
Exporting and reimporting strings 347
Import constraints 348
Changing language at runtime 348
Changing language with an action 348
Missing fonts 349
Limitations in Unicode support 349
26 Scheduler 353
Creating a schedule 354
Schedule parameters 354
HighResolution schedule 355
Recurring schedule 355
Recurring scheduler parameters 355
Schedule type options 356
Schedule mode options 356
Configuring location for schedules 357
Location files position 357
Configuring the Scheduler widget 357
Scheduler settings 358
Scheduling events at runtime 358
27 21 CFR Part 11 Compliance 361
x.509 Certificate 366
Workflow 367
The internal x.509 certificate files 367
Signed CSV files 370
How to verify the report's signature using the public OpenSSL library 370
Signed PDF files 371
x.509 certificate signed from a Certificate Authority 371
x.509 self signed certificate 373
Compliant applications 374
User management macros 374
28 User management and passwords 375
Enable/disable security management 376
Configuring groups and authorizations 376
Adding a user group 376
Modifying access permissions 377
Widget permissions 377
Action permissions 378
Tag permissions 379
FTP authorizations 379
HTTP authorizations 380
Adding an HTTP configuration 381
Miscellaneous settings 381
Assigning widget permissions from page view 383
Configuring users 384
Users Settings 386
Default user 386
Managing users at runtime 386
Removing user data 386
Force remote login 387
29 Audit trails 389
Enable/disable audit trail 390
Backup audit events 391
Electronic Signature 391
Table audit widget 394
Printing audit table 395
Exporting audit trail as .csv files 396
File structure 396
30 Reports 399
Adding a report 400
Report types 400
Configuring text reports 400
Setting printer options 400
Setting alarms layout 400

Adding fields to the report ... 400
Configuring graphic reports ... 401
Adding a report page ... 401
Modifying report page content ... 401
Widgets available for reports ... 402
Print triggering events ... 402
Configuring alarm printing ... 402
Adjusting printer settings at runtime ... 403
Default printer ... 403
Printer setting ... 403
Printers that should work with the Windows CE driver preinstalled on the system ... 403
Supported ports ... 404
Tested printers ... 404
31 Screen saver ... 407
Enabling the screen saver function ... 407
Configuring a screen saver ... 407
Slide show parameters ... 408
Associating actions to the screen saver 408
32 Backup/restore of Runtime and project 409
Backup function ... 409
Restore function ... 410
33 Keypads ... 411
Creating and using custom keypads ... 412
Creating a keypad ... 412
Attaching custom keypads to fields ... 414
Tips and tricks with custom keypads ... 414
Up-down arrows keypad ... 415
Deleting or renaming custom keypads ... 415
Keypad type ... 416
Keypad position ... 416
34 External keyboards ... 419
Opening external keyboards ... 419
Search and filter ... 421
Displayed keys ... 421
Removing action associations ... 421
Keyboard layout ... 422
Enable/disable keyboard ... 422
Associating actions to keys ... 422
35 OPC UA Server ... 425
Features ... 425
Network ... 425
Authentication ... 426
Using x.509 Certificates ... 426
Global Discovery Server ... 427
Certificate Files ... 427
Server Identity ... 428
Certificate Parameters ... 428
Using self-signed certificates ... 430
Using external certificates ... 432
Alarm map ... 434
36 MQTT Interface ... 435
Tags configuration ... 435
Manage push policy ... 436
Tags interface ... 438
Settings ... 439
Topic and Payload ... 439
Multiple Tags ... 441
MQTT Broker Settings ... 442
Generic MQTT Broker ... 442
MQTT Broker Example ... 444
37 Special widgets ... 447
Canvas Widget ... 448
Available Canvas Methods ... 449
Canvas JavaScript Example ... 450
Combo Box widget ... 451

Attaching data vs. attaching indexes ... 452
Combo Box widget “full screen” mode with images ... 452
Additional parameters available in full screen mode ... 453
Additional macros available in full screen mode ... 455
Consumption Meter widget ... 455
Example: how to monitor energy consumption ... 456
Control list widget ... 457
Defining states ... 458
Manage list data items from JavaScrip code ... 459
TabBar widget ... 460
TabBar properties ... 460
TabBar buttons configuration ... 461
ToolBar widget ... 462
Stack widget ... 462
Stack properties ... 464
Example of use ... 464
DateTime widget ... 465
Time options ... 466
Time and Date placeholders ... 466
Gesture area widget ... 467
OnPan ... 468
OnPinch ... 468
OnRotate ... 468
Gesture events pass thru ... 469
Examples of using gesture events in association with JavaScript ... 469
JavaScript function block widget ... 472
Multistate Image widget ... 474
Multistate Image Multilayer widget ... 474
Setting up widget layers ... 475
Network Adapters widget ... 476
RSS Feed widget ... 476
Scrolling RSS Feed widget ... 477
Media Player widgets ... 478
Supported video encoding ... 479
DSP video codecs ... 479
Audio codecs ... 480
Software video codecs ... 480
Converting a video ... 480
Using Media Player in JavaScript ... 481
Browser widget ... 482
Hyper Link ... 483
IP Camera widgets ... 483
Supported IPCameras ... 484
PTZ Controls widget ... 485
Authentication methods ... 486
Web Browser ... 486
IP Stream widgets ... 486
Authentication methods ... 487
Tested RTSP cam ... 487
Table widget ... 488
Configure the table widget ... 489
Configuring the data source ... 492
Row background color ... 499
Table Filter ... 500
Table Sorting ... 503
Horizontal scroll position ... 504
Precached Pages ... 504
Widgets that contain tables ... 505
Printing table ... 506
Grid Layout widget ... 506
Printing report ... 513
Variables widget ... 513

Setting the widget ... 514
Global Variable Widget ... 515
Using variables in JavaScript ... 515
QR Code widget ... 515
38 Custom widgets ... 517
Creating a custom widget ... 518
Modify a custom widget ... 518
Resize a custom widget ... 519
Share properties ... 520
Using widgets components ... 520
Adding properties to a custom widget ... 521
Combining properties ... 522
Reset Widget Properties ... 522
Using structured tags ... 523
getParameter ... 525
JavaScript in custom widgets ... 525
onActivate property ... 527
User's Gallery ... 528
User widgets toolbar ... 529
Adding a new widget ... 529
Import a user gallery sub folder ... 530
39 Sending an email message ... 531
Configuring the email server ... 532
Configure emails ... 532
Adding email templates ... 533
40 JavaScript ... 535
JavaScript editor ... 537
Execution of JavaScript functions ... 537
JavaScript functions for page events ... 537
JavaScript functions for alarms and scheduled events ... 538
Shared JavaScript code ... 539
Events ... 539
Widget events ... 540
onMouseClick ... 540
onMouseHold ... 541
onMousePress ... 541
onMouseRelease ... 541
onDataUpdate ... 542
Page events ... 542
onActivate ... 542
onDeactivate ... 543
onWheel ... 543
System events ... 544
Scheduler events ... 544
Alarm events ... 544
onWheel ... 545
Objects ... 545
Widget class objects ... 546
Changing widget properties with JavaScript ... 546
Widget properties ... 546
objectName ... 546
x ... 547
y ... 547
width ... 547
height ... 548
visible ... 548
value ... 548
opacity ... 548
rotation ... 549
userValue ... 549
Widget methods ... 549
getProperty ... 549
setProperty ... 550
Page object ... 551

Page object properties 551
backgroundColor 551
width 551
height 551
userValue 552
Page object methods 552
getWidget 552
setTimeout 552
clearTimeout 553
setInterval 553
clearInterval 554
clearAllTimeouts 554
Project object 554
Project object properties 554
startPage 554
Project object methods 555
nextPage 555
prevPage 555
lastVisitedPage 555
homepage 555
loadPage 556
showDialog 556
closeDialog 556
showMessage 556
getGroup 556
getTag 558
setTag 559
updateSystemVariables 559
selectAllAlarms 559
ackAlarms 560
resetAlarms 560
enableAlarms 560
getRecipeItem 560
setRecipeItem 561
downloadRecipe 561
uploadRecipe 562
launchApp 562
getClientType 563
login 563
logout 564
Project object widgets 564
getCurrentPageName 564
hasPage 564
curLangCode 565
Print reports object 565
printGfxReport 565
printText 565
printBytes 566
emptyPrintQueue 566
pausePrinting 566
resumePrinting 566
abortPrinting 567
printStatus 567
printGfxJobQueueSize 567
printTextJobQueueSize 567
printCurrentJob 568
printActualRAMUsage 568
printRAMQuota 568
printActualDiskUsage 568
printDiskQuota 568
printSpoolFolder 569
printPercentage 569
Group object 569
Group object methods 569
getTag 569
getCount 570

getTags ... 570
State object ... 570
State object methods ... 570
getQualityBits ... 571
getTimestamp ... 571
isQualityGood ... 571
Keywords ... 572
page ... 572
project ... 572
Global functions ... 572
print ... 572
alert ... 572
Handling read/write files ... 573
Create folder ... 573
Remove folder ... 573
Read folder content ... 573
Read file ... 574
Write file ... 574
Append file ... 574
File exists ... 575
Remove file ... 575
File status ... 575
Important notes on file handling ... 576
Sign in from JavaScript ... 576
Limitations in working with widgets in JavaScript ... 578
Debugging of JavaScript ... 578
Enabling debugging ... 578
Remote JavaScript Debugger ... 579
JavaScript Memory Usage ... 580
41 Handling Gestures ... 583
42 Web access ... 585
Supported platforms and browsers ... 586
Working with a computer ... 586
Working with tablets or phones ... 586
Web pages ... 586
Web page properties ... 588
Redirect to specific page using url request ... 588
Testing the Web project ... 588
Testing with the online simulator ... 588
Downloading the Web project ... 589
Running AGI Web from a browser ... 589
Web connectivity issues ... 589
Server disconnection ... 589
Inactivity timeout ... 590
User session termination ... 590
Non-Active AGI Web Project ... 590
Web supported features ... 590
List of widgets that are not supported ... 591
List of actions that are not supported ... 591
List of features that are not supported ... 592
Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS) ... 592
Data Input Methods in AGI Web ... 593
Troubleshooting and FAQ ... 594
Enable JavaScript ... 594
Browser cache ... 594
Using a proxy ... 594
Why I'm not able to see changes in the web pages? ... 594
Privacy ... 594
43 Protecting access to HMI devices ... 597
Changing password on HMI device ... 598
Ports and firewalls ... 598
Project Files Encryption ... 599
Encrypt the project ... 600
HMI Runtime ... 601

Protected area containing passwords . 601
Project Signature 602
How to install the certificate on the PC 602
How to install the certificate on the HMI device 602
How to install the certificate on the AGI PC Runtime 603
How to configure AGI Creator to sign the project before downloading it 603
Script to generate a Certificate 603
44 Tips and tricks to improve performance 605
Static Optimization 606
Tips for best performance 607
Supported image formats 608
Static optimization of templates 609
FAQ on Static Optimization 609
Page caching 609
Image DB 610
Tips for using the Image DB function ... 610
Precaching 610
Tips to precaching 610
FAQ on precaching 610
Page limit for precaching 610
45 Functional specifications and compatibility 613
Table of functions and limits 614
HMI devices capabilities 615
Compatibility 616
Converting projects between different HMI devices 617
Guideline 617
OS-specific features 617
46 HMI device configuration (Linux Devices) 619
Installation of Certified Software Modules .. 619
Signed file 620
User's Certificate 620
Signature of USB tools 622
Manufacturer's certificate 623
Guideline 623
How to install AGI Creator 623
Allow installation of unsigned modules (Compatible Mode) 624
Runtime Installation 624
System Settings 629
Enter in System Settings 629
Localisation 633
System 633
Logs 634
Date & Time 635
Networks 636
Security 637
Applications 639
Services 639
Management 639
Display 640
Fonts 640
Authentication 640
Restart 640
EXIT 640
Services 640
Autorun scripts from external storage .. 641
Avahi Daemon 641
Bridge/Switch Service 642
Cloud / VPN Service 642
Device Discovery 642
DHCP Server 642
Enable device restore via TAP TAP option 643

Enable device restore via USB 643
Enable TAP TAP menu via touchscreen or mouse 643
Fast Boot 644
Firewall Service 644
Network Rate Limiter 646
Reserved CPU cores for applications 647
Router / NAT / Port Forwarding 647
Show loading bar during boot 648
SNMP Server 648
SSH Server 649
VNC Service 649
Web Server 650
Authentication 651
Users and Roles 651
Session 654
x.509 Certificate 654
Forgot password 655
Cloud / VPN Service 655
Update System Components 658
Touchscreen calibration 661
Backup and Restore 662
Recovery Mode 663
Factory Reset 664
46 HMI device configuration (WinCE Devices) 665
Runtime Installation 665
System Settings 667
Update System Components 670
Touchscreen calibration 671
Password protection 672
Factory restore 673
47 Updating system components in HMI devices 675
Update of system components from the application 676
Settings 677
Uploading a splash screen picture 677
48 Communication protocols 679
A-B DF1 681
Protocol Editor Settings 681
Tag Editor Settings 683
Tag Import 686
Logical I/O addressing 689
A-B DH-485 693
Protocol Editor Settings 693
Tag Editor Settings 695
Tag Import 699
Logical I/O addressing 702
A-B ENET 706
Protocol Editor Settings 706
Controller configuration 707
Configuring 1761-NET-ENI 708
Logical I/O addressing 709
Node Override IP 712
Tag Import 713
Communication status 716
BACnet 718
Implementation details 718
Protocol Editor Settings 718
Tag Editor Settings 721
Clear/Set Priority 731
Tag Import 732
DEVICE Object Properties 735
BACnet Alarm Events 735
BACnet Trend Buffer 737
BACnet Calendar Widget 738

BACnet Schedule Widget 740
BACnet Effective Period Widget 744
BACnet Keypads 745
Using BACnet Server 745
JavaScript Interface 753
Communication status 758
Beckhoff ADS 760
Protocol Editor Settings 760
TwinCAT2 Route Settings 761
TwinCAT3 Route Settings 764
Tag Import 767
Using TwinCAT v1.0 Import Filter 771
Override Data Types 772
Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations 773
Communication Status 774
CANopen HMI 775
CANopen HMI Profile 775
Protocol Editor Settings 778
Connecting the HMI to CODESYS V2 Controllers 779
Communication Status 781
Client System Variables 782
Protocol Editor Settings 783
CODESYS V2 ETH 784
Protocol Editor settings 784
Adding an alias name to a protocol 786
CODESYS software settings 786
Data types 787
Node Override IP 790
Tag Import 790
Exporting tag arrays 794
Communication status 797
CODESYS V3 ETH 798
Protocol Editor Settings 798
Tag Import 799
Adding an alias name to a protocol 803
Data Types 804
Node Override IP 807
Application Status 807
Communication Status 808
Direct Serial 809
Protocol Editor Settings 809
Tag Editor Settings 810
Implementation Details 815
JavaScript Interface 816
VCS access 817
Tag Import 817
Direct Socket 819
Protocol Editor Settings 819
Tag Editor Settings 821
Implementation Details 826
JavaScript Interface 827
Tag Import 829
Environment Variables 830
Protocol Editor Settings 830
Tag Editor Settings 830
Ethernet/IP CIP 832
Protocol Editor Settings 832
Controller Model Logix 5000 833
Controller Model Omron Sysmac 840
Controller Model Micro800 846
Adding an alias name to a protocol 852
Node Override IP 853
Tag Import 854
Communication status 857
J1939 858

Protocol Editor Settings 858
Tag Editor Settings 859
J1939 PGN Definition File 863
PGN declaration line 863
Field declaration line 864
SPN declaration line 865
Send DM1 alarms 866
Tag Import 867
Communication Diagnostic 868
Modbus RTU 871
Implementation details 871
Protocol Editor Settings 871
Tag Editor Settings 874
Node Override ID 879
Modicon Mode 880
Serial Parameters Override 881
Tag Import 882
Modbus Generic csv file structure 884
Communication status 885
Modbus RTU Server 887
Principle of operation 887
Implementation details 887
Protocol Editor Settings 888
Tag Editor Settings 891
Node Override ID 895
Modicon Mode 896
Serial Parameters Override 897
Tag Import 898
Modbus Generic csv file structure 900
Communication status 901
Modbus TCP 902
Implementation details 902
Protocol Editor Settings 902
Tag Editor Settings 906
Node Override IP 910
Node Override Port 911
Node Override ID 912
Modicon Mode 913
Tag Import 914
Modbus Generic csv file structure 917
Communication status 918
Modbus TCP Server 920
Principle of operation 920
Implementation details 920
Protocol Editor Settings 921
Tag Editor Settings 923
Modicon Mode 927
Tag Import 927
Modbus Generic csv file structure 929
Communication status 930
Mitsubishi FX ETH 931
Protocol Editor Settings 931
Controller Settings with GX Developer 932
Controller Settings with GX Works2 936
Tag Editor Settings 938
Tag Import 941
Communication Status 944
Mitsubishi FX SER 946
Protocol Editor Settings 946
Tag Editor Settings 947
Tag Import 950
Communication Status 953
Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH 955
Protocol Editor Settings 955
Controller Settings 956
Tag Editor Settings 961

Tag Import ... 965
Communication Status ... 967
NMEA 0183 ... 968
Protocol Editor Settings ... 968
Tag Editor Settings ... 968
List of supported NMEA 0183 commands ... 970
Omron FINS ETH ... 992
Protocol Editor Settings ... 992
Controller Settings ... 994
Tag Import ... 997
Override variables ... 1000
Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations ... 1003
Communication Status ... 1004
Omron FINS SER ... 1005
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1005
Tag Editor Settings ... 1006
Tag Import ... 1010
OPC UA Client ... 1014
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1014
Tag Editor Settings ... 1017
Node Override IP ... 1020
Node Override Port ... 1021
Adding an alias name to a protocol ... 1022
Importing tags ... 1023
Communication status ... 1026
Simatic S7 PPI ... 1028
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1028
Tag Editor Settings ... 1031
PPI+ Connectivity ... 1033
Communication Status ... 1034
Simatic S7 ETH ... 1035
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1035
S7-1200 and S7-1500 PLC configuration ... 1036
Logo! PLC configuration ... 1039
Direct Import of TIA Portal project ... 1041
Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer ... 1042
Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12 1050
Export using STEP7 ... 1057
Tag Editor Settings ... 1061
Adding an alias name to a protocol ... 1064
String data type ... 1065
Simatic S5Timer data type ... 1068
Node Override IP ... 1070
Tag Import ... 1071
Communication status ... 1074
Simatic S7 MPI ... 1075
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1075
Direct Import of TIA Portal project ... 1077
Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer ... 1079
Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12 1087
Export using STEP7 ... 1094
Tag Editor Settings ... 1098
Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations ... 1101
String data type ... 1102
Simatic S5timer data type ... 1105
Tag Import ... 1107
Communication status ... 1110
System Variables ... 1111
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1112
Variables ... 1113
Protocol Editor Settings ... 1113
Tag Editor Settings ... 1113

Tag Import 1116

1 Getting started

AGI Creator is a software application designed to create graphical HMI pages. AGI Creator has a drag-and-drop interface that makes it easy to create complex pages. Many of the features found in common Windows applications are also available in AGI Creator.

This document is divided into chapters that describe the key functions of AGI Creator and explain how to use them. Each chapter is presented in a standalone manner, allowing you to jump from chapter to chapter, depending on the task at hand.

> The manual describes the features present in the most recent versions of the development software and device firmware. If you are using older versions, some features described in the manual may not be available.

Assumptions **2**

What´s new **2**

Information security precautions **4**

Precautions before starting **6**

Installing the application **6**

Assumptions

We assume that readers have a basic understanding of computers, Microsoft Windows, and the specific network environment where the application will run.

What´s new

What´s new in v4.7 SP1

- Updated internal CODESYS PLC to SP2 > to use CODEYSS SP2, minimum BSP version is 4.x/5.x

What´s new in v4.7

- The maximum size in the alarm buffer for 'live tags' has been increased to 200 bytes (Ref.: "Displaying live alarm data")
- Added the ability to encrypt the UpdatePackage.zip file (Ref.: "Update package")
- Added the ability to sign the UpdatePackage.zip file (Ref.: "Update package")
- Added TLS support for communication with Database Servers (Ref.: "TLS" on page 1)
- Added Auto Push support for automatically sending data to Database Servers (Ref.: "Auto Push" on page 1)

Breaking Changes

- On MariaDB and MySQL, the character encoding type 'armscii8_bin' is no longer supported. Please use 'utf8mb4_0900_ai_ci' for MySQL servers or 'utf8mb4_general_ci' for MariaDB servers.

What´s new in v4.5 SP2

- Added support to import XML symbol file in Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L protocols
- Updated CODESYS internal PLC to version 3.5 SP19
- Using new generation BSPs, system component updates or application installations can only be performed if they are certified via a digital signature issued by the manufacturer (Ref.: "Installation of Certified Software Modules")
- Bugs fixes

What´s new in v4.5 SP1

- Added IP Stream widget to support RTSP and MJPEG streams using, when available, hardware codecs. (Ref.: "IP Stream widgets ")
- Added capability to import a recipe file with different structure (Ref.: "Import/Export recipes")
- Added Unicode support to recipes (name recipe sets using all Unicode char set)
- Improve usability of Stack widget (Ref.: "Stack widget")
    - Navigation buttons in widget selector for a faster layer editing
    - Added possibility to lock a single view to focus on a single layer editing

    - Added possibility to move widgets between layers
    - Increased maximum number of layers from 10 to 20
- Improved import and export functionality of the multilingual editor (Ref.: "Exporting/importing multi-language strings")
    - Added capability of multi line selectiong
    - Added copy/paste feature to quickly insert translated texts
    - Added search bar and filter by options
    - Added combobox to see only user texts
    - Added a new collapsed way to export texts
- Added option to include dynamic files in project upload (Ref.: "Upload projects")
- Added granular sub options to delete specific dynamic files in project download (Ref.: "Download to HMI device")
- Added style property to line widget
- Added possibility to create a custom widget starting from a single widget
- Improved selector when displaying invisible widgets
- Added Epoch and ISO8601 date/time formats for better integration with logger systems
- The web browser widget highlights when the HTTPS site has an untrusted certificate.
- Manage target has the possibility to backup/restore the retentive variables (FRAM).
- Added warning messages on protocol editor in case of bad configurations
- Reviewed default style of keypads to be more readable and usable
- HMI Client GUI now available in other languages

What´s new in v4.5

- New gallery with refreshed style for widgets. New user interface with icons, preview, and search feature. (Ref.: "The Widget Gallery")
- HMI device can be configured to accept only signed projects. (Ref.: "Project Signature")
- Projects can be encrypted to secure intellectual property and not be readable or editable by unauthorized users. (Ref.: "Project Files Encryption")
- The HMI device can be configured to "Allow only Secure HTTPS connections". (Ref.: "Web Server")
- When you create a new page, you have the option to associate a dashboard to the page. (Ref.: "Designing a page")
- Enhancement of the HMI Simulator with data watch/modify window. (Ref.: "Tags Simulation")
- Support connection to external databases using macros or SQL commands. (Ref.: "Storing data to external databases" on page 1)
- HTML5 compatible browser widget, based WebEngine. (Ref.: "Browser widget ")
- QR Code widget. (Ref.: "QR Code widget")
- Tab and toolbar widgets to create easily inline buttons with embedded gestures. (Ref.:"TabBar widget")
- Stack widget to display group of widgets in Z axes layers both from design time and from runtime. (Ref.: "Stack widget")
- Scatter chart widget. (Ref.: "Scatter chart widget")
- Client system variables protocol. Defines a set of system variables that take the values from the active client and not of the server where runtime is running. (Ref.: "Client System Variables")

- Environment variables protocol to get access to environment variables of the hosting Operating System. (See communication protocols manual)
- Added support for major communication protocols to keep tags synchronized with the dictionary. (Ref. "Importing tags")
- Trends autofill, import/export, and copy/paste functionalities to maximize productivity. (Ref. "Data logging")
- Quick change project type from right click on Project properties. (Ref.: "Changing the device model")
- Quick link to open an uploaded project. (Ref.: "Upload projects")
- Support for dynamic keyboards depending on language. (Ref. "Language Keyboards")
- TLS support in sending emails. (Ref.: "Configuring the email server")
- The gesture area widget is supported on web clients (Ref.: "Gesture area widget")
- Indexed Tag Sets import/export and copy/paste functionalities to maximize productivity. (Ref.: "Toolbar")
- Support for variable widget variables in Indexed Tag sets for independent sessions on the Set. (Ref.: "How to create an indexed tag set")
- Added delay between bad passwords to prevent brute force attacks. (Ref.: "Miscellaneous settings")
- Allow MQTT to put many tag values into payload. (Ref.: "Multiple Tags")
- Autocomplete functionality has been added to the message widget with the ability to quickly choose a previously used message. (Ref. "Auto-completing dialog")
- Porting of Scheduler Widget to new table format.
- Unicode support for DB connectors.
- CODESYS v3.5.16

Breaking Changes

- AGI Creator 4.5 requires Linux BSP versions equal to or greater than 1.3.
- HMI devices based on Windows CE operating system are no longer supported. This means, for example, that the new functions have only been developed for the HMI devices based on the Linux platform. (See: "HMI devices capabilities")
- The old widget gallery has been replaced with the new gallery. See the chapter "Switch to old widget gallery" if you need to return to the old gallery
- By default, when a new project is created the FTP service will accept only encrypted connections. See "FTP authorizations" if you need to use an old FTP client that does not support the encrypted FTP mode.

Information security precautions

When use this product you might receive damage as listed below.

1. Information leakage or outflow through this product
2. Fraudulent operation of this product by a malicious third party
3. Obstructing or stopping this product by a malicious third party

Sufficient measures, including the following measures, should be taken at your own risk to prevent such damages.

Data storage

- Do not storage of personal information on this product.

Password

- Please be sure to change the password since it is set to the default value at the time of purchase.
- Do not use the default password.
- Please be responsible for managing your password so that it is not known to any third party and do not forget it.
- If you forget your internal password, there is no way for you to reset it. You must return the product to us and we will return it to you in its factory condition.
- Please make sure that your password is at least 8 characters long and contains a combination of upper and lower case letters, numbers and symbols so that a third party cannot guess your password.
- Do not use the same password as your user name. Do not use the same password as the one you are using elsewhere.
- Please change your password on a regular basis.

Networks

- Use this product on a network where safety is secured by using a firewall.
- When using this product on a system where a PC is connected, make sure that checking and cleaning of infection by computer virus or malicious program is performed periodically.
- It has the ability to use unencrypted communications. (FTP, HTTP, SMTP, PLC communications, etc.).
- Please make sure that a third party cannot easily connect to the network used by this product.
- Use HTTPS when accessing this product through a web browser.
- Also, be sure to close all browsers after accessing it.
- Do disable the functions of the services you don't use. (SNMP, NTP, VNC, DHCP, etc.)
- Be sure to log out when you have completed the necessary setup operations.
- Do not install this product or cables in a place where they can be easily destroyed or altered.
- SNMP is assumed to be used for testing purposes. It should be disabled during operation.
- Furthermore, it is recommended that the product be used in an environment that has VPN (Virtual Private Network) or leased line network.

Transfer/ Disposal/ Repair

- If the product is to be disposed of, transferred, repaired, or otherwise transferred to a third party, important information may also be recorded on the product and on the external recording media used. At customer's risk, please handle it with care, such as erasing it.

Installation

- On the back of the unit, there are interfaces that affect its operation, such as power supply, external storage media, and communication connectors. Please make sure to install the unit in a manner that does not allow unauthorized parties to touch it.

Exemption

The Company shall not be responsible for any information security problems or damages that may occur to you in the event that you fail to comply with the above precautions in using this product.

OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE

This product uses software including open source software. For license information of open source software, refer to [Help] > [Legal Notices...] in the menu of AGI Creator.

Acknowledgement:

- This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (https://www.openssl.org/)

- This product includes cryptographic software written by Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)
- This product includes software written by Tim Hudson (tjh@cryptsoft.com)

Precautions before starting

Cautions on handling a USB memory

- Do not remove the USB memory while the power is on. Communication may be stopped. It is necessary to restart the power supply to recover.
- The data saved in the USB memory may be lost in the following cases.

  We assume no responsibility whatsoever for the lost of saved data.

  1. When a user or third party used the USB memory incorrectly.
  2. When the USB memory was affected by any static electricity or electrical noise.
  3. When the USB memory was removed or the power supply of the HMI unit was turned off while data was being read, written or deleted to/from the USB memory.
- It is recommended to save important data in another media for backup.

Cautions on handling a SD memory card

- Do not remove the SD memory card while the power is on. Communication may be stopped. It is necessary to restart the power supply to recover.
- The data saved in the SD memory card may be lost in the following cases.

  We assume no responsibility whatsoever for the lost of saved data.

  1. When a user or third party used the SD memory card incorrectly.
  2. When the SD memory card was affected by any static electricity or electrical noise.
  3. When the SD memory card was removed or the power supply of the HMI unit was turned off while data was being read, written or deleted to/from the SD memory card.
- It is recommended to save important data in another media for backup.

Installing the application

AGI SW Pack installation contains:

- AGI Creator: an application for designing custom HMI projects in a user-friendly manner, along with a variety of objects in its built-in library, the Widget Gallery.
- AGI Client: a light-weight application that can be used on Windows computers to remotely view and manage a project running on an HMI device.
- HMI Runtime: a standalone application that runs on the HMI devices. The HMI Runtime is installed via AGI Creator.
- AGI PC Runtime: a standalone application that runs on Win32/Win64 platforms (computers instead of HMI devices).

AGI Creator system requirements

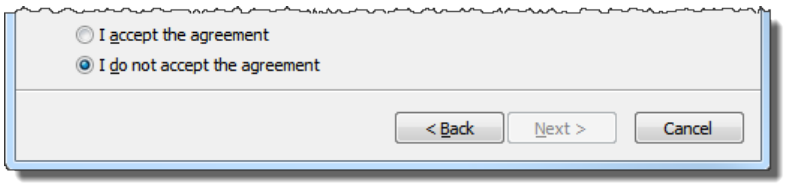
AGI Creator has the following system requirements:

Operating System	Windows 10 Windows 11
Other	One Ethernet connection

Installation procedure

To install AGI SW Pack:

1. Run AGI SW Pack setup and click **Next**.
2. Read the AGI Creator Software License and accept the agreement.



3. Follow the instructions on the screen. The default location for the c software is *C:\Program Files\DEIF\AGI Software Pack 4.xx*, change path if needed.
4. If the Select Components step is available, select the components you want to install.
5. Select the **Create a desktop icon** option to add a AGI Creator icon on your desktop. A AGI SW Pack group is automatically added to the **Start** menu by the installation procedure.



6. To run the application click the desktop icon or choose **Start** > **All programs** > **AGI Creator**.

Trial version

AGI Creator is available with a friendly 30 days free trial policy. 30 days after installation a registration form is displayed to enter a license activation key.

> Trial version is not supported on virtual machines, only valid licenses can be used.

Licensing

To register the software before the trial period expires, go to **Help** > **Register**.

> The registration process requires an Internet connection. Ports TCP 80 and 443 are used for activation.

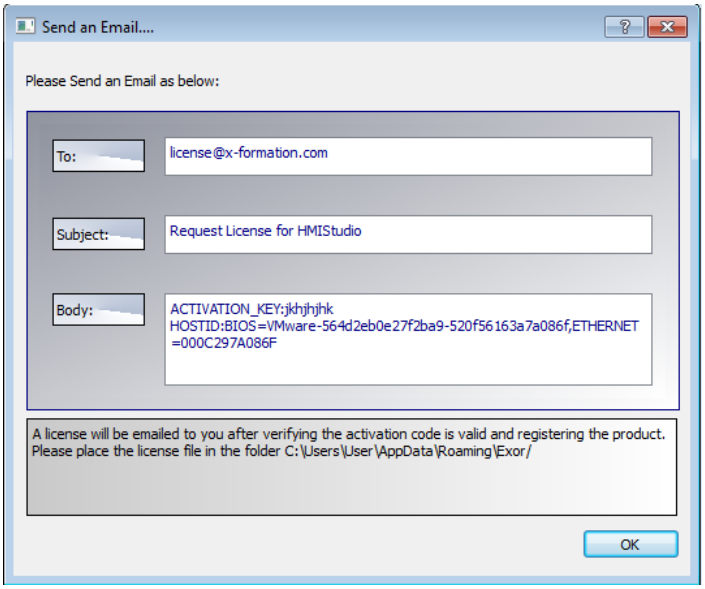
During registration, a license file is downloaded from the licensing server to the computer. License files are saved in following folders depending on OS:

%appdata%\DEIF A/S

Licenses are locked to the **BIOS ID** or to the **Windows product ID** of the computer where the software has been installed.

If AGI Creator is not able to reach the licensing server (for example, no Internet connection is available), a button is displayed to activate the license via email.

Pressing the “Send Mail” button the AGI Creator will display this form:



This email can be send in a second moment when internet connection will available. You may also activate the licenses and download the licenses file from the web site https://licenses.x-formation.com/licenses. reporting the same data contained in the “Body” of upper form.

Verifying license status

To check the status of your license:

1. Go to: *https://license.x-formation.com/licenses*
2. Enter your activation key and click the **Log In** button.

Installing multiple versions of AGI SW Pack

You may install different instances of AGI SW Pack on the same computer. Each installation has its own settings and can be uninstalled individually.

Three installation scenarios are possible:

Installation scenario	Results
First installation of AGI SW Pack in the system	Software is installed in the specified destination folder
System with only one instance of AGI SW Pack already installed	Current version can be replaced or maintained.
System with multiple instances of AGI SW Pack already installed	Last version installed can be replaced or maintained.

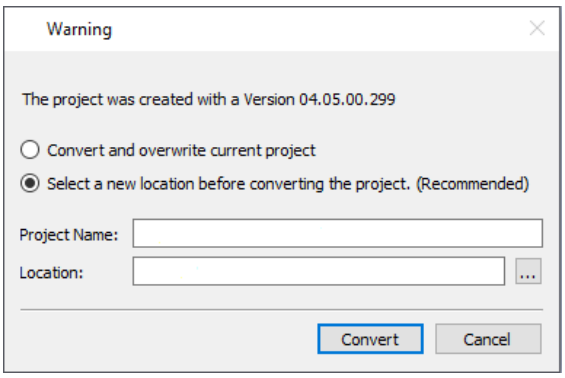
If you try to install a second instance of an already installed version of AGI SW Pack, a warning message is displayed.

Multiple AGI SW Pack installations share a common workspace folder, each sub-folder includes the version number, for example *Program Files (x86)\DEIF\AGI Software Pack 4.7*. Each installed version has its ID and can therefore be removed individually.

Each installation is listed separately in the Windows **Start** menu.

Opening older projects

When opening a AGI Creator project (.jpr file) created with an older version of the software AGI Creator asks to convert the project to the current version:



Option	Description
Convert and overwrite current project	The project is converted without a backup copy of the original version
Select a new location before converting the project	The project is copied inside the specified folder and then converted.

WARNING: Do not edit projects with a version of AGI Creator older than the version used to create them. This will damage the project and may cause runtime instability.

Multilanguage for AGI Creator

AGI Creator is available in multiple languages. All languages are installed by default as part of AGI SW Pack.

The default language is English. To change it go to **Help** > **Change Language**.

Crash reports

A crash report dialog appears whenever AGI Creator freezes or crashs.



Important: Always save crash report files since they may contain useful information for technical support.

2 Runtime

HMI Runtime is designed to support different platforms and different operating systems.

HMI device basic settings **12**

Context menu options **12**

Built-in SNTP service **16**

HMI device basic settings

HMI devices are delivered from factory without Runtime. If no Runtime is installed on the device, see "The Runtime loader" for details.

Runtime modes

The HMI Runtime is composed of two logic units:

- **Server**: runs communication protocols, collects data, monitors alarms, drives trend buffer sampling.
- **Client**: displays data collected by server.

The server unit is responsible for handling the HMI services such as the communication protocols, performing data acquisition, driving trend buffer sampling activities, monitoring alarms, and so on.

The client unit is the part which is responsible for the visualization process: use the data collected by the server to render it on the display as graphical information.

The server unit works in two operating modes:

- **Configuration mode**: server is idle (for example when no project is loaded on the device or some system files are missing).
- **Operation mode**: server is operating according to the settings defined by the system files and by the loaded application project.

> Note: Data on client may be displayed even if no activity is running on the server.

Context menu options

Some system operations are possible through the context menu. The context menu can be configured to be shown by pressing and holding an empty area of the screen for a few seconds or through the use of an action.

> For security reasons, it is advisable to configure the Context Menu to be accessible only using a "macro". In this way, it is possible to configure the use of the macro to authorized users only. (See "Runtime" for details)

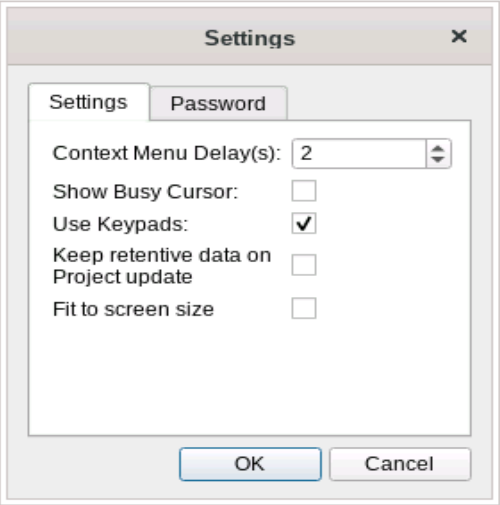
Zoom In/Out

Select view size at runtime

Pan Mode

Enables/disables pan mode after a zoom in

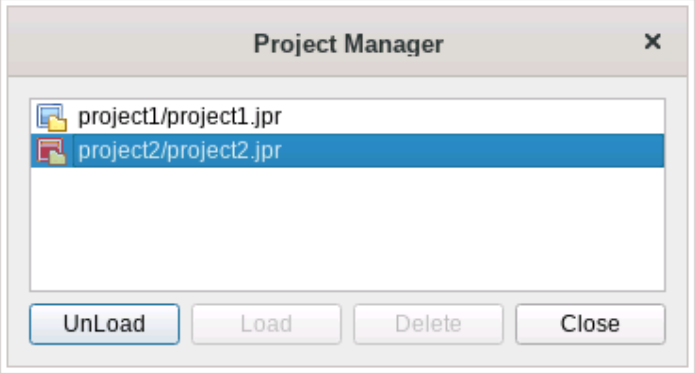
Settings



Main parameters	Description
Context Menu Delay(s)	Context menu activation delay. Range: 1–60 seconds.
Show Busy Cursor	Display an hourglass when the system is busy
Use keypads	Display keypads when user touches a data entry field. Set to **disable** when an external USB keyboard is connected to the device.
Keep retentive data on project update	Preserve the content of the retentive data at project download or update.
Fit to screen size	Adapts the view to the screen size

Main parameters	Description
Allow only secure HTTPS	When enable the no secure HTTP connections are not accepted. The parameter can also be set from the command line: `C:> HMI.exe /HTTPS` Disabled by default to maintain backward compatibility, but it is recommended to enable it to improve the PC Runtime security. The parameter is available only on AGI PC Runtime, for the HMI device see the parameters of the "Web Server"
Password	Define password protected operations amongst the following: • Download Project/Runtime • Upload project • Board management (BSP Update) See "Protecting access to HMI devices" for details.

Project Manager



This tool allows you to:

- unload the current project
- load another project
- delete a project.

When you load a new project, the current project is automatically unloaded. You must unload a project before you can delete it.

Update

This function loads update packages from an external USB drive. See "Update package"for details.

Select Certificate

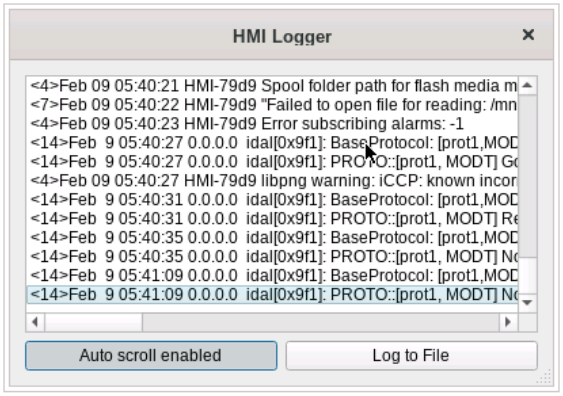
Select a certificate to use to verify signed projects (available only on AGI PC Runtime)

Backup

You can create a backup copy of the Runtime and of the project.

Logging

This function displays a log of system operations.



Click **Log to file** to save data: a logger.txt file is saved to the *...\var\log* folder.

This file can be retrieved using an FTP Client and forwarded to technical support.

> Note: Once enabled, logging is maintained after power cycles and must be manually disabled.

Show log at boot

This function enables the logger at start up. If the **Log to file** option has been enabled, log files are saved from startup.

Logout

Logs off the current user.

Show system settings

Allow the HMI settings and the management of system components. See "HMI device configuration (Linux Devices)" for details.

License

View the AGI Creator license

Legal Notices

View the legal notices regarding the included open source software modules.

Developer tools

Utility functions for debugging at runtime. It is visible only if enabled in the Project Properties (see "Developer tools" for details).

Register

Enter license keys.

About

This function shows information about the Runtime version and the device IP Address.

> WARNING: Context Menu action has no effect if executed from a dialog page.

Exit

Exit from the HMI Runtime.

The command is only available during the development activity when the HMI Runtime has been manually activated. The command is not available during the normal operation of the operator panel.

Built-in SNTP service

The HMI device features an integrated SNTP that synchronizes the internal real-time clock panel whenever the predefined server is available.

Use HMI device "System Settings" to configure the service.



On WinCE devices, the SNTP service is available from the BSP v1.76 ARM / 2.79 MIPS or higher

3 Runtime on PC

AGI PC Runtime for Windows is an HMI platform that combines advanced HMI features and vector graphics with powerful web technologies. You can choose this platform to monitor and control your equipment with tags, alarms, schedulers, recipes, trends, JavaScript logic and events.

AGI PC Runtime provides connectivity with factory and building automation protocols, based on Ethernet and serial interfaces.

AGI PC Runtime system requirements

AGI PC Runtime has the following system requirements:

Operating System	Windows 10 Windows 11
Other	One Ethernet connection

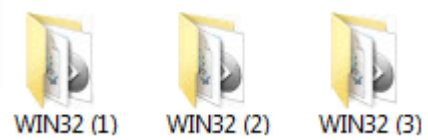
> HMI Runtime is not supported on virtual machines.

Installing Runtime

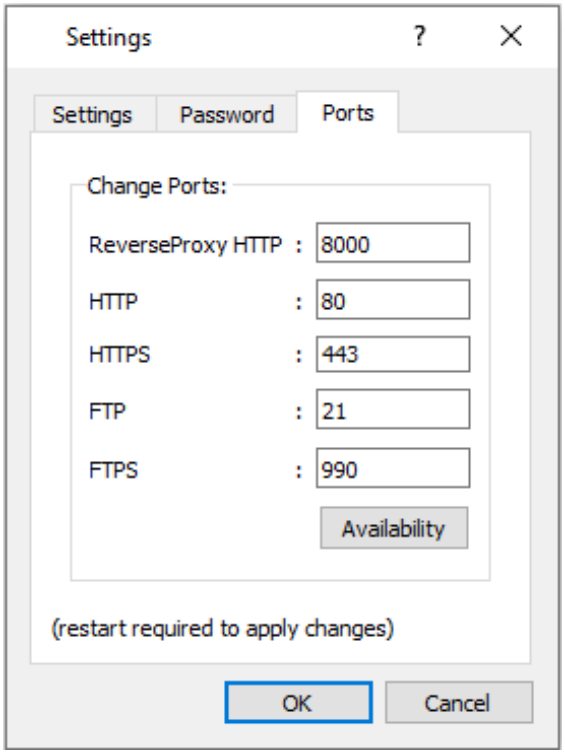
AGI PC Runtime could be distributed as a component of the AGI SW Pack or as a standalone application. When installing the software make sure that you select the **Runtime PC** option in the **Select Components** dialog.

Multiple instances of AGI PC Runtime

AGI PC Runtime can run in multiple instances. Copy the installation folder to a writable location and double-click on the HMI application in each folder to start it.



The port used by AGI PC Runtime can be changed from the **Settings** dialog. Restart the application to apply the port change.



Trial version

AGI PC Runtime is available with a friendly 30 days free trial policy. 30 days after installation a registration form is displayed to enter license activation keys.

> Trial version is not supported on virtual machines, only valid licenses can be used.

Licensing

To register AGI PC Runtime before the trial period expires, from the context menu choose **Register**.

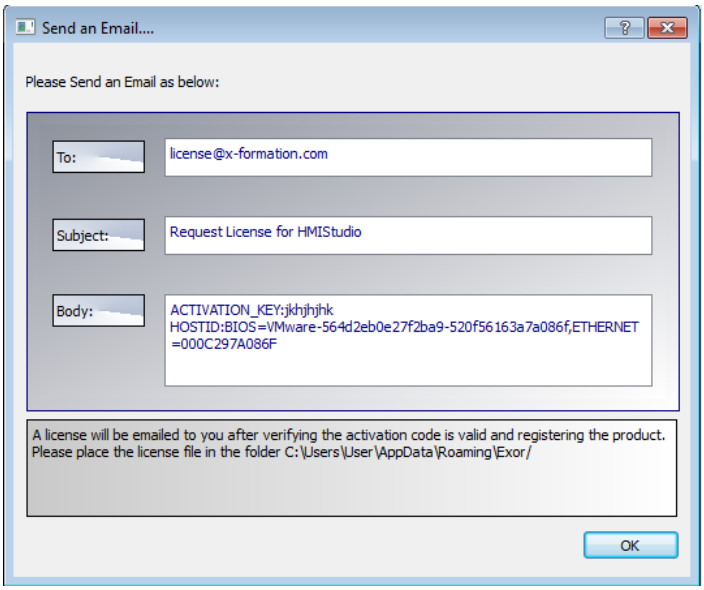
> The registration process requires an Internet connection. Ports TCP 80 and 443 are used for activation.

On registration, a license file is downloaded from the License Server to the computer. License files are saved in following folders depending on OS:

%appdata%\DEIF A/S

Licenses are locked to the **BIOS ID** or to the **Windows product ID** of the computer where the software is installed.

If AGI PC Runtime is not able to reach the server (for example, no Internet connection is available), a button is displayed to activate the license via email.



See "Installing the application" for instructions on how to verify the activation status.

Limitations

The following features are not supported in AGI PC Runtime:

Function	Feature NOT supported
Manage Target	Board section
System Mode/ User Mode	Tap sequence and rotating menu
VNC/PDF readers	Non-standard computer software
Backup/Restore	Backup and restore functions. Standard computer software can be used for the purpose.
Protocols	Serial protocols requiring special hardware.

See "Functional specifications and compatibility" for more details.

Fullscreen mode

AGI PC Runtime can start in fullscreen mode or in a window.

To switch to full screen:

1. Right click in the AGI PC Runtime main window to display the context menu.
2. Choose **Full Screen**.

The workspace folder

When using AGI PC Runtime, project files are stored in a workspace folder in:

%appdata%\DEIF A/S\[build number]\server\workspace

where [build number] is a folder named as build number (for example, 01.90.00.608).

Typical installation problems

Important: Make sure that ports 443/HTTPs and 990/FTPs are not blocked by the firewall.

If a port is in use and a conflict is detected a dialog is displayed to allow the user to change the default ports.

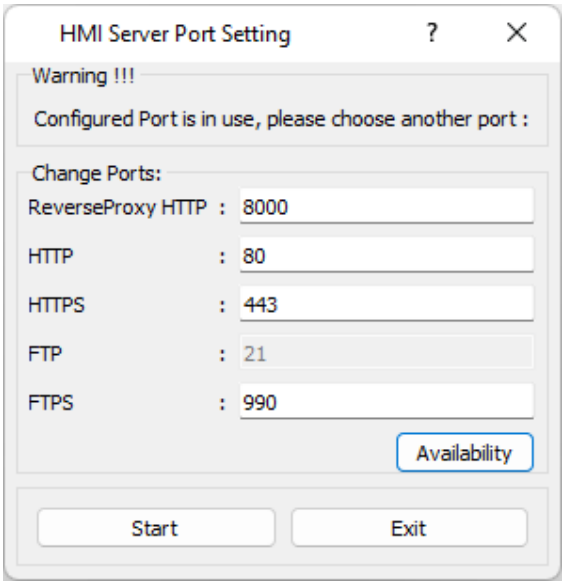
See "Protecting access to HMI devices" for details.

In some conditions AGI PC Runtime cannot detect all services running in ports like 80/HTTP and 21/FTP, this forces AGI PC Runtime to be closed automatically. This happens, for example, when IIS or MS SQL Server or other windows services are running on these ports. In these cases, disable window services

If the project download to AGI PC Runtime fails, try one of the following procedures.

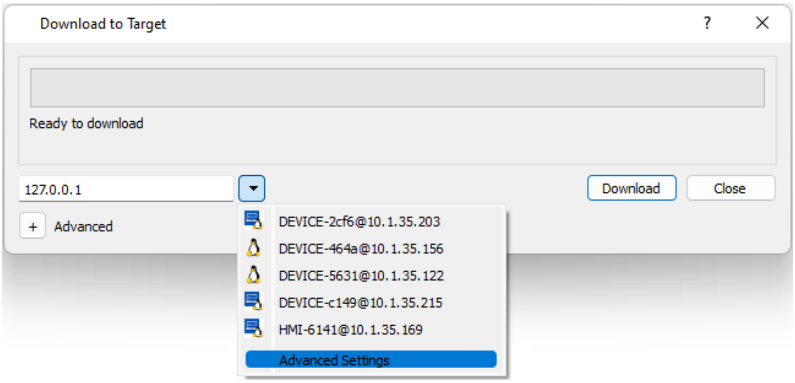
Issues with port numbers

AGI PC Runtime uses ports 443 and 990 by default. If at least one is occupied a warning message is displayed:

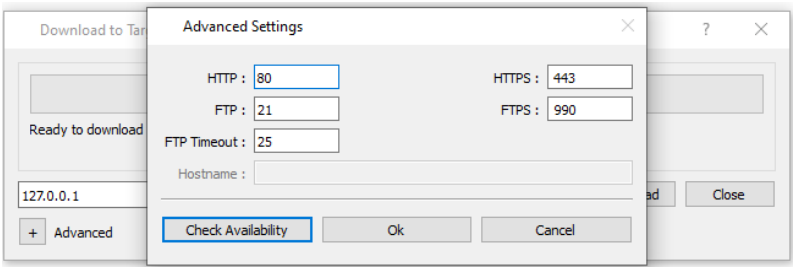


Make sure that when you change this port you also change the port used for download to HMI device in AGI Creator.

1. From the **Download to Target** dialog select **Advanced**.



2. Modify the port number to match that set on AGI PC Runtime.



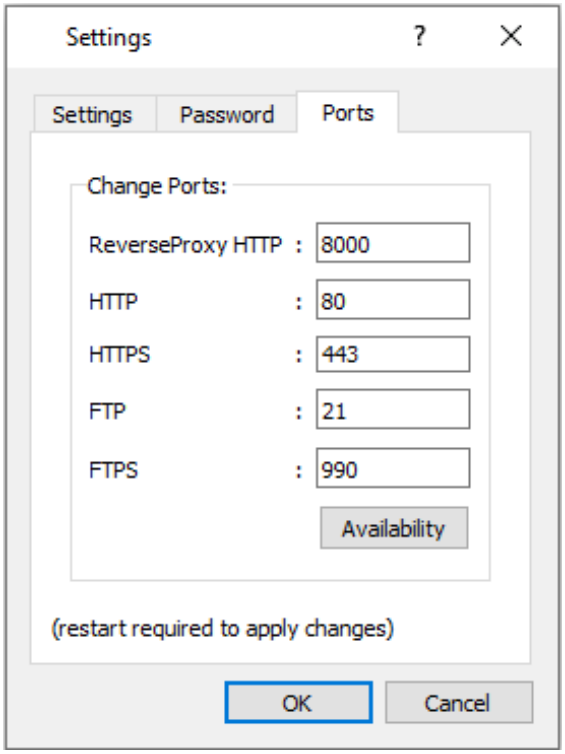
3. Click **OK** to confirm: you can now download you project to the AGI PC Runtime.

Restoring port information

If information about changes made on AGI PC Runtime listening ports has been lost, the following error message is returned:

Impossible to establish communication with Runtime. Please check connection settings and verify the Runtime is properly running on HMI device.

The port used by AGI PC Runtime can be changed from the **Settings** dialog. Restart the application to apply the port change.



Bypassing firewall or antivirus blocks

If AGI Creator is running on the same machine as the AGI PC Runtime, your firewall or antivirus may block the connection from AGI Creator to AGI PC Runtime.

1. From the **Download to Target** dialog manually type-in the localhost IP address 127.0.0.1.
2. Click **Download**.

4 My first project

This section describes how to create a simple AGI Creator project.

The workspace **24**

Creating a project **25**

Designing a page **28**

The Widget Gallery **29**

Label widget **32**

Data field widget **38**

Message widget **41**

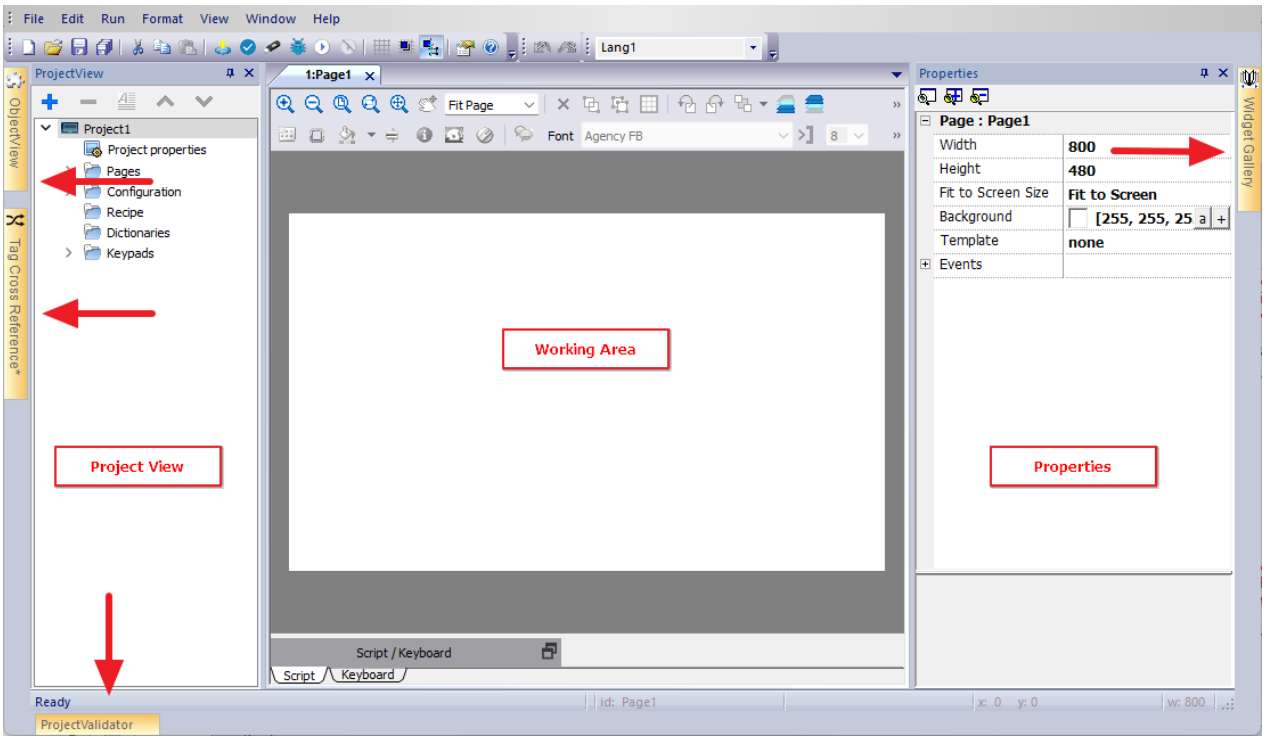
Attaching widget to tags **45**

Dialog pages **46**

The workspace

Workspace areas

AGI Creator workspace is divided into the following main areas:



Area	Description
Project View	Project elements in hierarchical project tree.
Object View	Tree view of widgets organized by page.
Working Area	Space where pages are edited. Tabs at the top of the area show all open pages.
Properties	Properties of selected object.
Widget Gallery	Library of graphic objects and symbols.
Tag cross reference	List of locations where a given tag is referenced.
Project Validator	Area used from the Project Validator to list warning messages related to the project

Note: The workspace layout can be changed at any time, changes are saved and maintained through working sessions.

Resetting the workspace layout

To restore the default layout, use the **File > Reset and Restart** function.

Creating a project

Path: ***File*** *>* ***New Project***

1. In the **Project Wizard** dialog enter a name for the project and the storage location.
2. Click **Next**: the HMI device selection dialog is displayed.
3. Choose one device from the list of the available models.
4. Choose device orientation.
5. Choose the project template to create.
6. Click **Finish** to complete the Wizard.

Portrait rotation exceptions

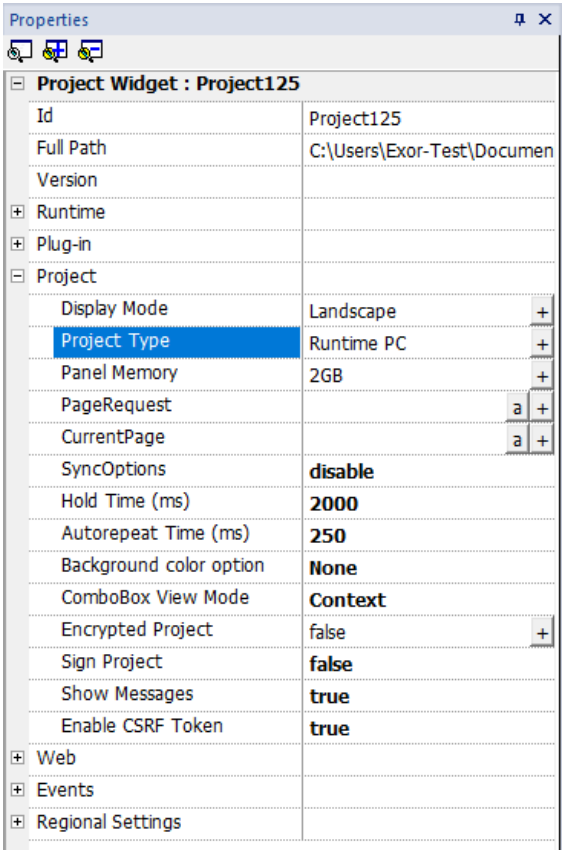
The following elements are not rotated in portrait mode.

Element	Description
Operating system dialogs	System settings and system dialog
ContextMenu and related dialogs	Project Manager, About, Settings, Logging, Backup
Video	IPCamera, MediaPlayer
JavaScript	Alert and Print function
Dialog pages	“Title” of dialog pages
Scheduler	Dialogs for data entry
Macro	ShowMessage, LunchApplication, LunchBrowser
External applications	, VNC

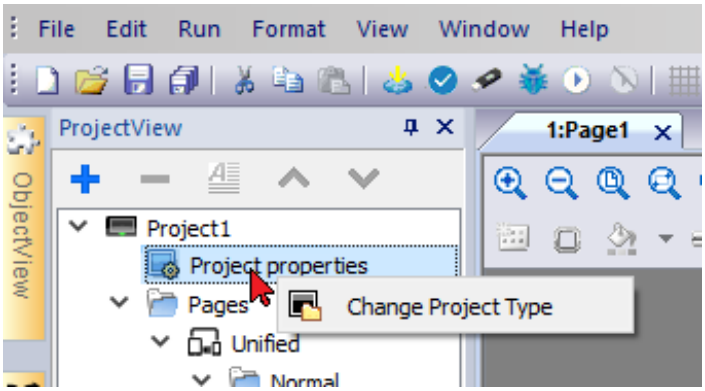
HMI devices based on Linux platform can be rotated from the BSP (see "*Displays*" tab from the "System Settings")

Changing the device model

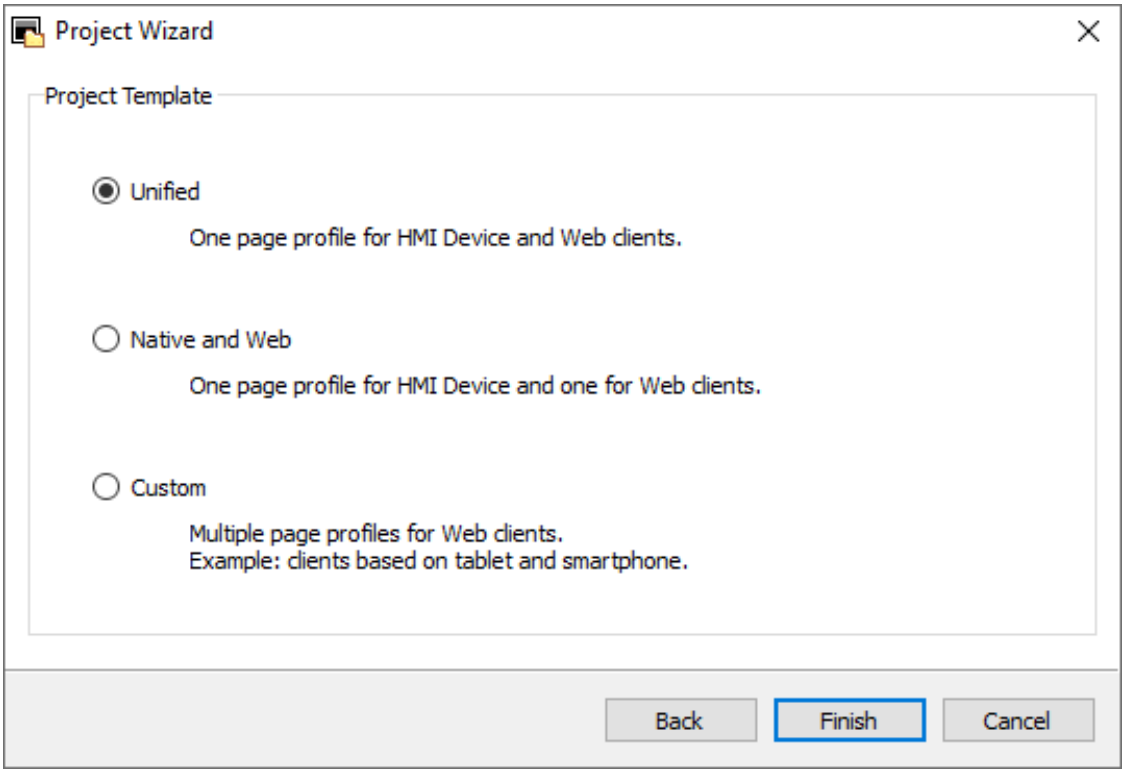
Once you have developed your project you can still change the device model, from the Project Properties pane (Ref.: "Project"). This will not resize the widgets, but will relocate them on the screen. A warning will be displayed if some objects cannot be relocated.



A shortcut to quickly access the device model dialog is available on the Project View panel



Project Template



The "project template" proposes and then creates, the most common folder structures for the project's pages. Later, you can always modify the structure at any time.

The propose structure are:

Element	Description
Unified	Create a unique folder that will contain all the pages of your project. The same pages could be used on HMI Device, on remote clients and on Web Clients. Use this choice if you want to have the same pages on all platforms.
Native and Web	Create two folders, one to contain the pages of your project that will be used on the HMI device and another one for the pages that will be used on Web clients. Use this choice if you want to have different pages on Web clients.
Custom	Give the possibility to create different folders to contain the pages to use on HMI device, Web client, Table client, and Smartphone client.

Copying, moving, renaming a project

AGI Creator projects folder contain all the files of the project: to move, copy or backup a project, move or copy the project folder to the desired location.

To rename a project use the **File > Save Project As** function: this operation might take a few minutes.

WARNING: Do not rename the project folders manually.

Designing a page

Path: ***ProjectView*** > ***Pages***

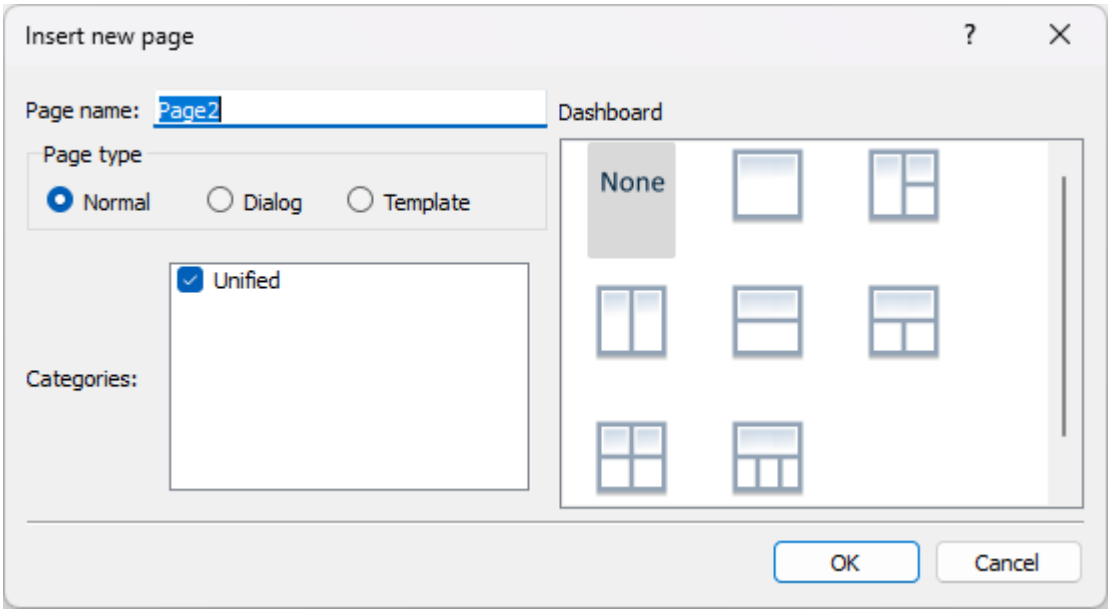
When a project is created, the first page is automatically added and shown in the **Page Editor**.

Adding objects to a page

Drag and drop objects from **Widget Gallery** to the page.

Adding a page

1. Right click the **Pages** node from the project tree and select **Insert new page**.
2. Type a name for the new page.



Page Type

Define the page type that can be:

Normal	Normal page
Dialog	Page with a smaller size that can be popup over a normal page
Template	A page that can be used as a background of a normal page

Category

If you are developing different pages for different devices types, select the "Category" folder that identifies the devices that will display the page. See "Differentiated pages " on page 1 for additional details.

Dashboard

When you create a new page, you have the option to associate a dashboard with the page. The dashboard adds the ability to configure spatial relationships between page widgets. If you choose to have a dashboard it is recommended to define the desired grid before placing the widgets in the grid. You can refer to chapter "Grid Layout widget" for details of how to configure the grid.

Importing a page

When importing a page AGI Creator will import the page layout and the page widgets without importing the actions and data links attached to widgets. You can choose between two different behavior:

- importing only the pages and the widgets: in this case all actions and data link have to be defined
- importing pages with references to actions and data links: used tags must be present in the project for these elements to work properly

> Note: Page import can only be performed between projects made using the same software version. Save the older project as the newer version, then try again.

1. Right click the **Pages** node from the project tree and select **Import page**.
2. Choose the page to be imported from the desired project then click **OK**: a warning message is displayed.
3. Click **Yes** to remove all the links to data and actions. Click **No** to maintain the reference to data links and actions. Tags need to be available in the new project.

Group of pages

You can group similar pages for easier maintenance. Grouping pages does not affect how pages appears at runtime. To create a group of pages:

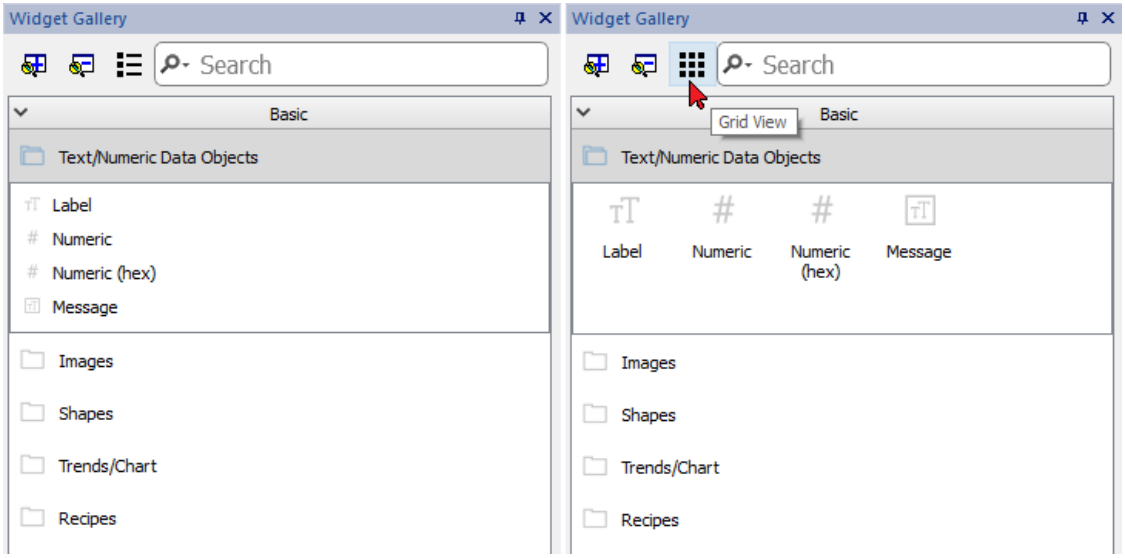
1. In **ProjectView** right click **Pages** node and select **Create Group**: a new folder is added
2. To move a page to a group, right click a page and select **Groups** > *groupName.*

The Widget Gallery

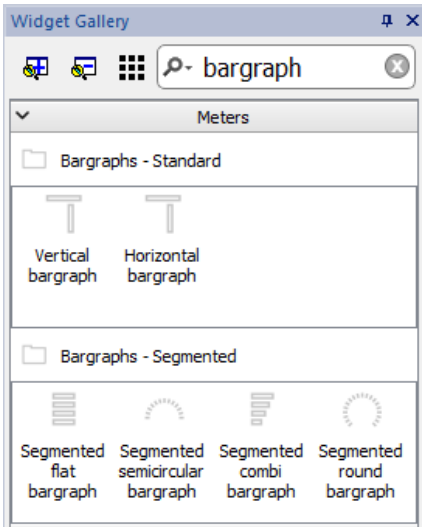
Path: ***View> Toolbars and Docking Windows> Widget Gallery***

HMI objects required to build an application are available in the **Widget Gallery**. The gallery is divided into several categories, each containing a collection of widgets.

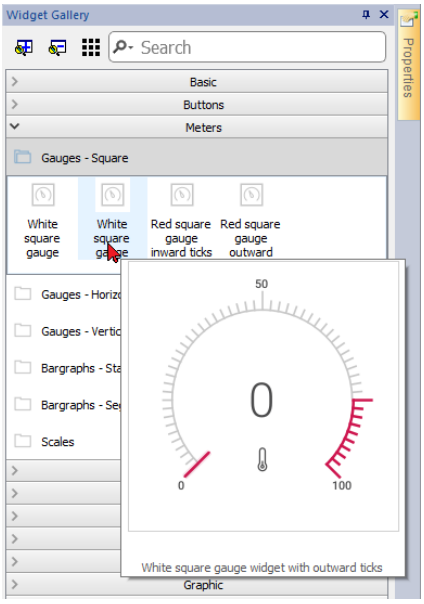
List view and Grid view are available:



You can type text in the search bar to easily find the widget that you are searching:



Note that when the mouse has placed over a widget the preview of the widget will be displayed



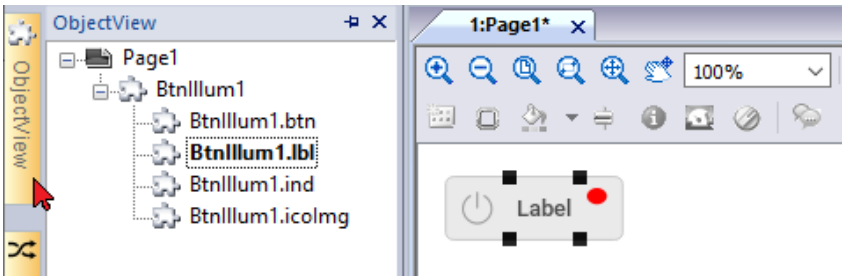
Adding a widget to a page

1. Select the widget from the **Widget Gallery**.
2. Drag and drop it on the page.

Complex widgets

Some widgets are composed of many sub widgets.For example, a rectangle button with a LED is a widget composed of a button, a label, an icon, and a LED. The structure of widgets can be seen in the **ObjectView** when the widget is selected.

You can select a sub-widget, such as the label in a button, from the **ObjectView** and modify it without ungrouping the whole widget.



Switch to old widget gallery

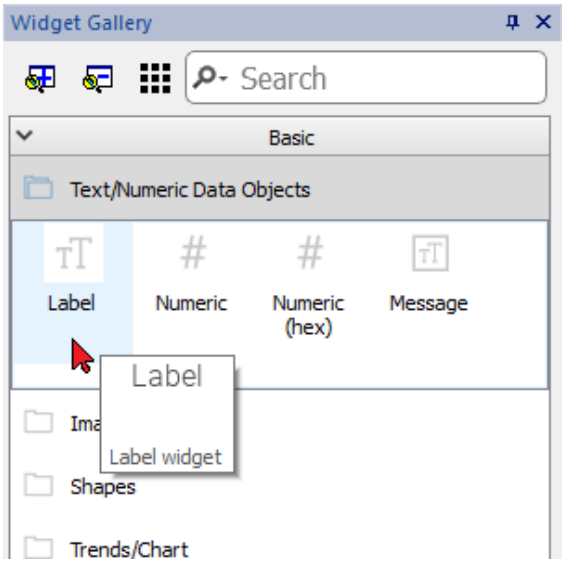
The current version of AGI Creator contains a completely revised new widget gallery. If you need to use the old gallery, you can switch back to the old library using the "Use Old Gallery" command available from the View menu on the main toolbar.

Path: ***View> Use Old gallery***

Label widget

The label widget gives the possibility to display text and tags values.

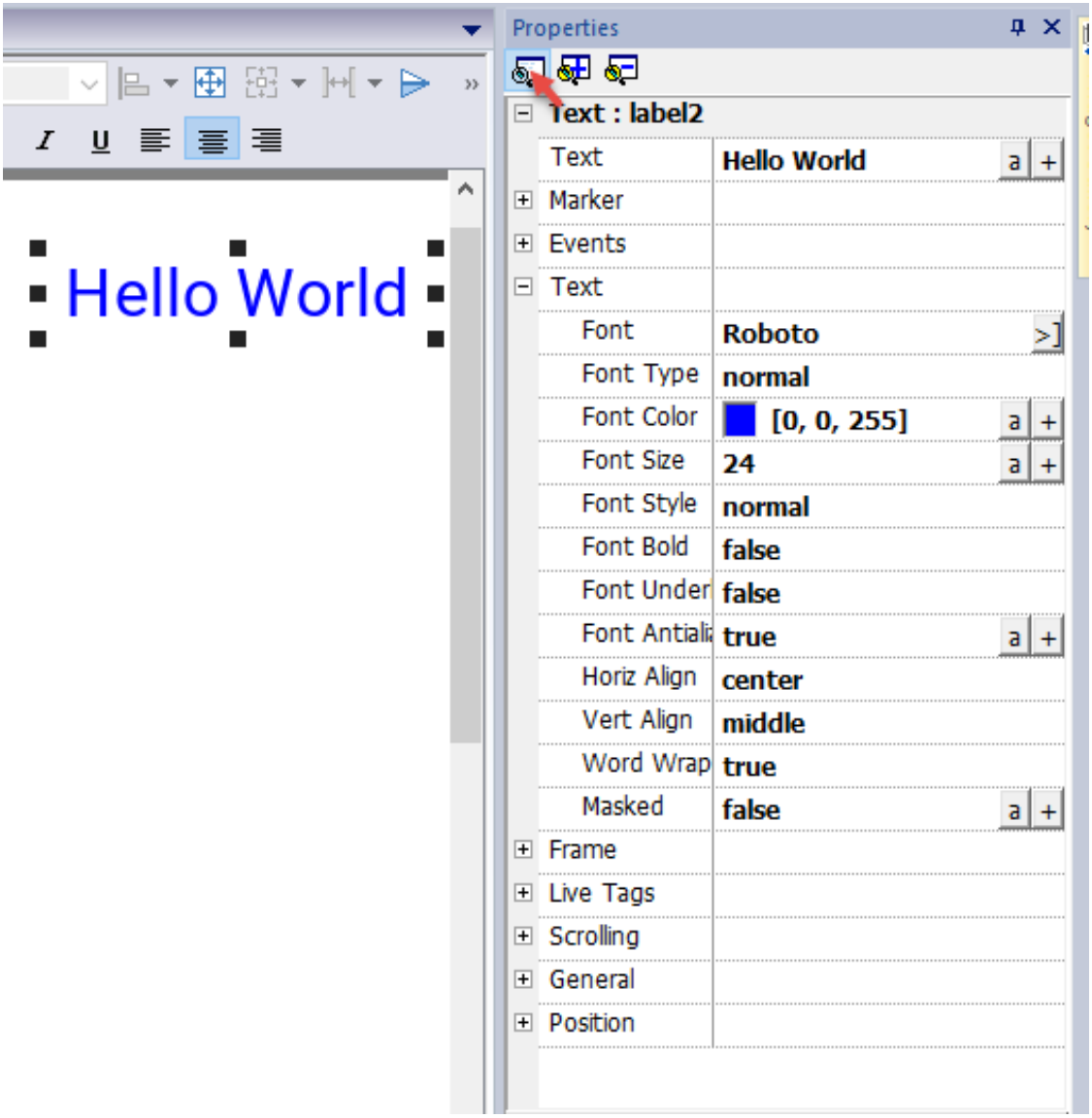
Path: ***View> Toolbars and Docking Windows> Widget Gallery***



Label properties

Drag and drop the widget inside the page and select the widget to open the properties dialog of the widget.

Note that some properties are visible only when the "Show Advanced Properties" button is selected.



Property	Description
Text	The string to display. String can be static or retrieved from a TAG. See "Attaching widget to tags "
Marker	Enable a Marker around the widget (It is visible only inside AGI Creator)
Events	Action that will be executed if widget contents change. See "Events"
Text	Text properties
Frame	Parameters to enable and configure a frame of the widget and/or a color for the background

Property	Description
Live Tags	Enable to use tags values inside the text message. See "Live Tags" - Enable Live Tag: Enable live tags placeholder - Dynamic Subscription: When true, only the tags that are visible are retrieved from the communication protocol. When false, all tags are kept continuously updated even they are not visible.
Scrolling	Parameters to enable and configure the scrolling of the text message • None • Slow • Normal • Fast • Custom When the custom mode is selected, the below parameters can be defined: - Scroll type: For each timeout, the text is scrolled of a custom amount of characters or pixels. • Characters • Pixels - Scroll delay: The timeout after which label effectively start to scroll (mSec) - Scroll timer: The timeout which defines each scroll step (mSec) - Scroll dots or: The number of pixels scrolled for each timer timeout or - Scroll characters: The number of character scrolled for each timer timeout - Scroll behavior: OnlyOnce Text scrolling stops after the first complete. LoopWithDelay Text scrolling restart after each complete cycle, waiting for the delay. Loop Text scrolling never stop

Property	Description	
General	General properties	
	- Id	Widget identifier. You can leave the default value or rename it to have a more appropriate name
	- Visible	When false the widget is not visible
	- Opacity	The opacity-level describes the transparency-level, where 1 is not transparent at all, 0.5 is 50% see-through, and 0 is completely transparent.
	- Blink	The text will blink
	- Lock	When True, the widget cannot be selected and moved from the AGI Creator page editor
	- Static Optimization	Normal AGI Creator will decide the best optimization mode to use Static AGI Creator optimize the widget assuming it will never be modified by the runtime Dynamic AGI Creator will not add additional optimizations
Position	The widget position on the display. See "Widget position on the display"	

Some properties have a couple of buttons:

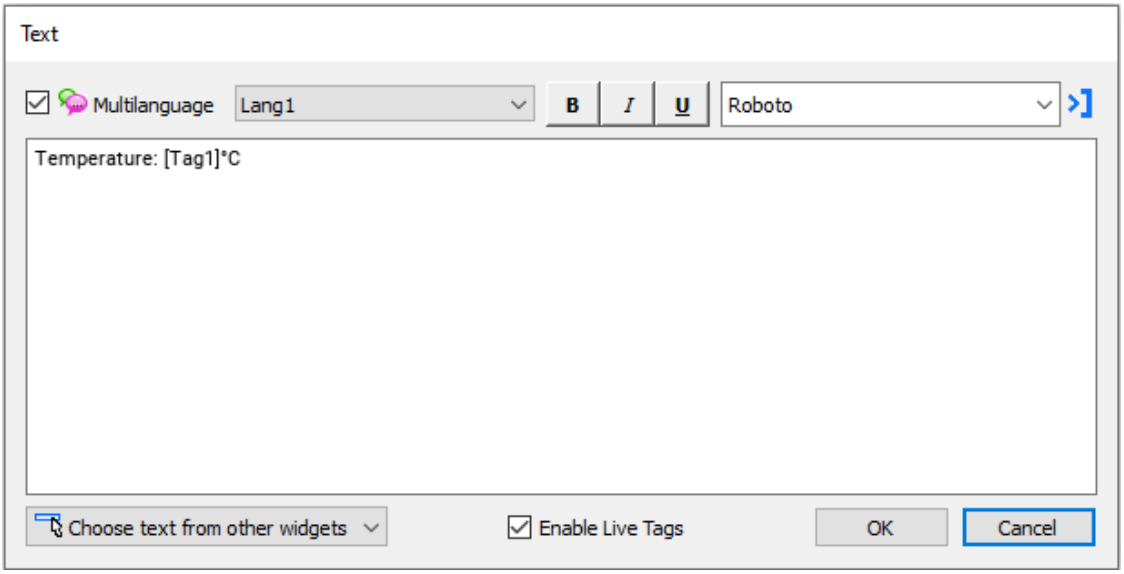


Enter edit mode:
you can directly type the tag name to use



Attach to tag:
the dialog where select the tag to use will be opened

A double clicks over the label widget will open the edit dialog box where you can enter the text to display and set the main text properties.



Live Tags

"Enable Live Tags" is enabled, text between square brackets are managed as tags place holders and will be rendered, from the runtime, using the tag value.

For example, the text label "*Temperature: [Tag1] ºC*" will be rendered as:

Temperature: 18 ºC

where "18" is the value contained inside Tag1

Tags

- [TagName]
  The tag value is read and continuously updated

> Use '\' before '[ ]' if you want to show the '[ ]' in the description string, for example: *\[Tag\[1\]\]* will display the string *"[Tag[1]]"*.
>
> Use '\', even when the tag label contains square brackets. For example, to display the live tag value of tag “TAG]3” or “TAG[3]” use:
>
> - TAG\]3 = **[**TAG\]3**]**
> - TAG\[3\] = **[**TAG\[3\]**]**

Array Tags

To reference the entire array (all elements will be shown):

- [TagName]
  All array elements will be displayed using a comma separate list.
- [TagName[-1]]
  All array elements will be displayed using a comma separate list.

To reference an element of the array:

- [TagName.Index]
  Example: [MyARRAY.5] will display the sixth element of the MyARRAY
- [TagName[TagIndex]]
  Example: [MyARRAY[TagIndex]] will display the sixth element of the MyARRAY when TagIndex is 5

Data Formats

Placeholder characters can be used to control how to display the tag value (see "Custom Formats")

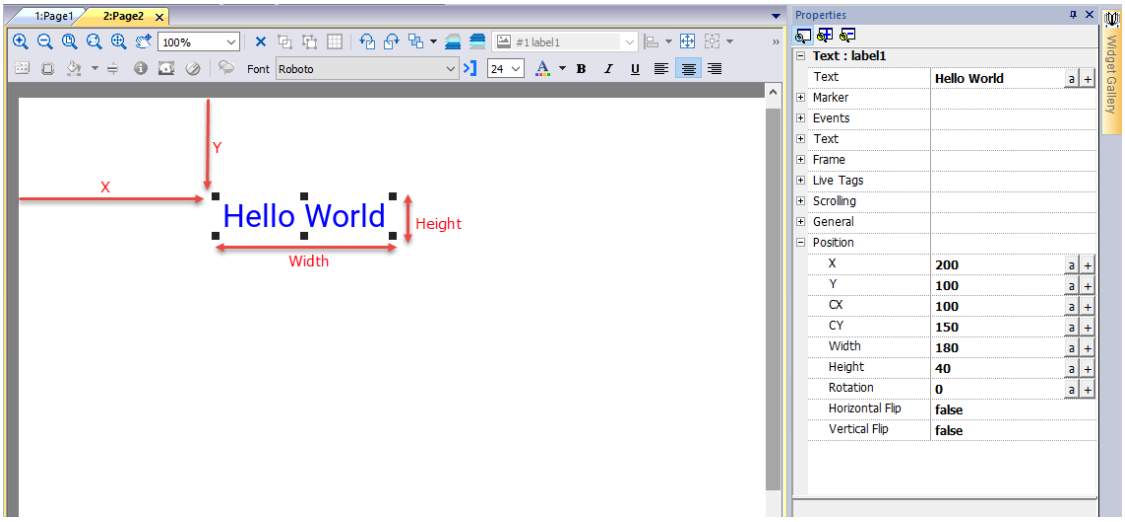
- [TagName|format("###")]

Example:

Live: [fCounter|format("#.00")] - Triggered: [!fCounter|format("#.00")]

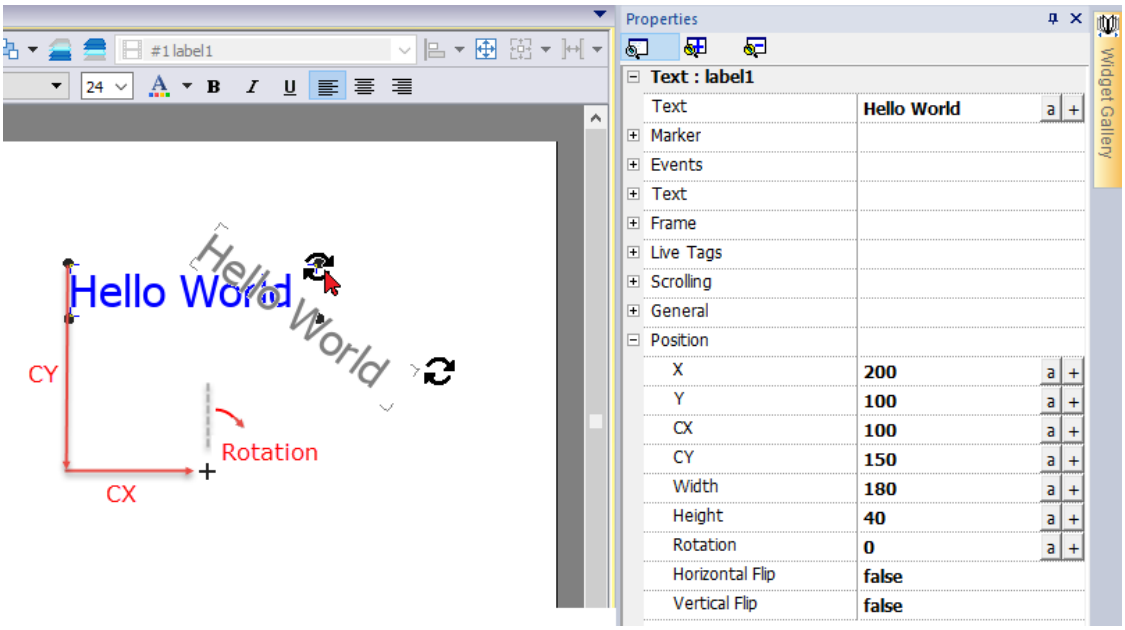
> Note that by default, all tags are displayed as an integer. If you want to display a float number, you have to specify how to show the number adding the decimal digits.

Widget position on the display



Rotation

To rotate a widget, click two times the widget. After the first click, the markers will become square, after the second click will become circles. Now click the mouse over a circle marker and drag and drop to rotate the widget. The rotation center is identified by the CX and CY parameters.

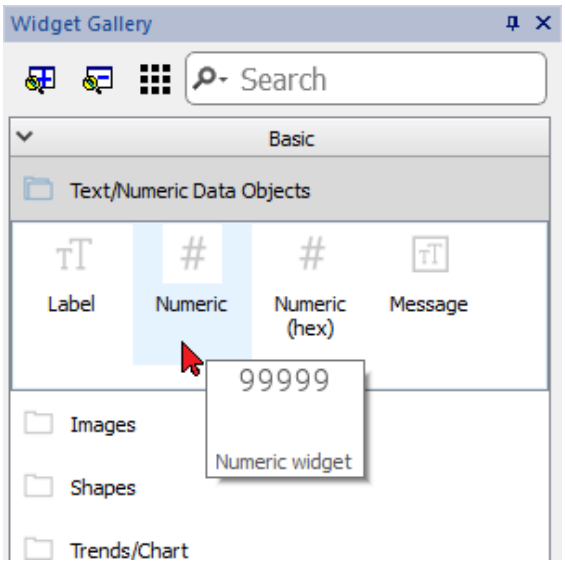


Note that all "Position" properties can be attached to tags and can be modified dynamically at runtime to move the widget.

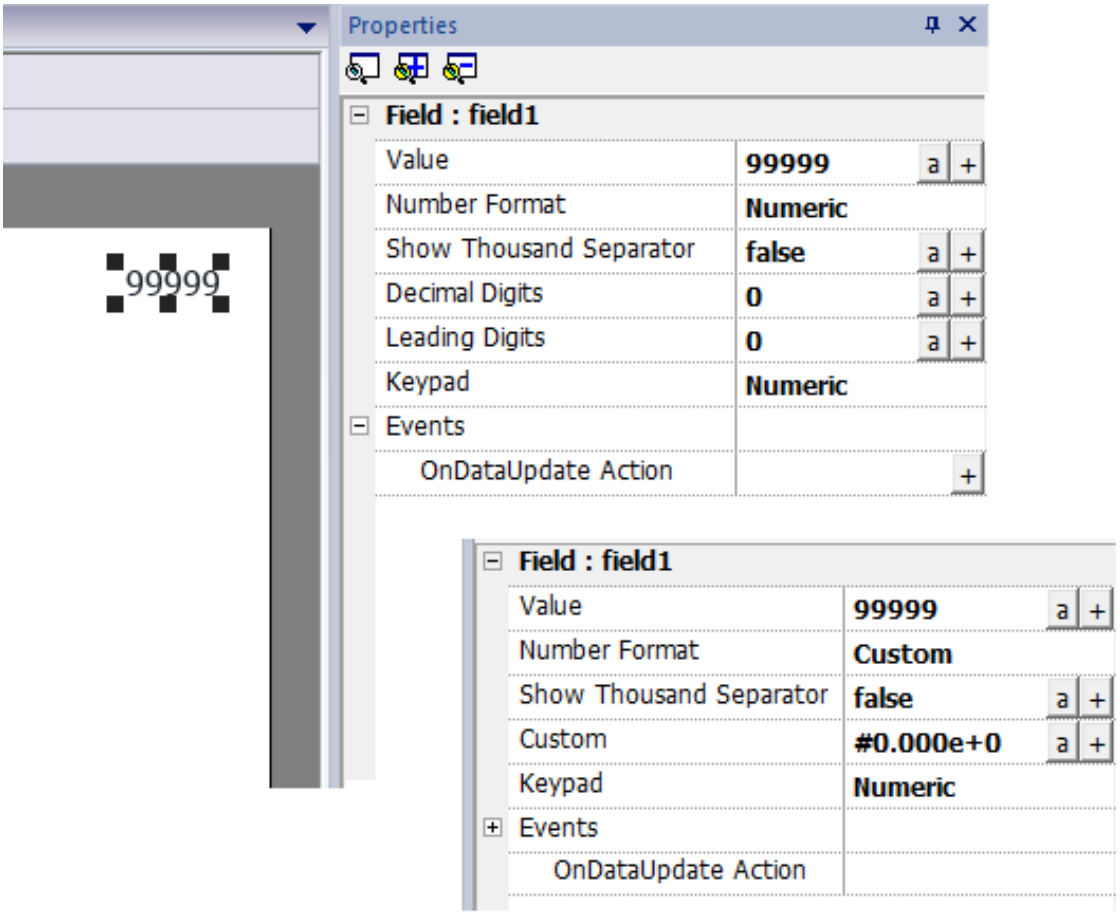
Data field widget

The most common widget is the data field widget that give the possibility to display value of tags. (See "Tag editor").

Path: ***View> Toolbars and Docking Windows> Widget Gallery***



Field properties



Property	Description
Value	Tag that contain the information to display
Number Format	Display format • None No restrictions (system decide the format to use) • Numeric Numerical format. Decimal digits and Leading digits can be used to better define the number format • hex Hexadecimal format. Leading digits can be used to better define the number format • HEX The same of "hex" format but using uppercase • scientific Scientific format. Decimal digits can be used to better define the number format • SCIENTIFIC

Property	Description
	The same of "scientific" format but using uppercase • Custom Use the additional "Custom" parameter to better define the format to use (see the below table)
Show Thousand Separator	To show/hidden the thousands separator
Decimal Digits	Number of decimal digits to show (not available on all format types)
Leading Digits	Number of leading digits to show (not available on all format types)
Custom	String that define the number format to use (available only when selected Number Format is CUSTOM)
Keypad	Keypad type to pop up to edit the tab value • None • Alphabetic, Numeric, Etc. Pop up a predefined keypad or a user keypad (see "Keypads") • Wheel Keypad will not be displayed . Wheel can be used to increment/decrement the numeric value • Macro Keypad will not be displayed . Keyboard macro can be used to enter keys (see "Keyboard actions")
Events	
OnDataUpdate Action	Commands list to execute any time the tag value changes (See "Actions" for the available commands)

The character used as thousand separators (point) and the character used as decimal separator (comma) can be modified from the global Project Property. See "Regional Settings"

Some properties have a couple of buttons:



Enter edit mode:
you can directly type the tag name to use



Attach to tag:
the dialog where select the tag to use will be opened

Custom Formats

In custom property, the allowed chars are “#” “.” “0” “h” “H” “e” “E”

Use the place holder characters to control the display of digits before and after the decimal place. Use the number sign (#) if you want to display only the significant digits in a number. This sign does not allow the display non-significant zeros. Use the numerical character for zero (0) if you want to display non-significant zeros when a number might have fewer digits than have been specified in the format code.

If a number has more digits to the left of the decimal point than there are placeholders in the format code, the extra digits are displayed. However, if a number has more digits to the right of the decimal point than there are placeholders in the format code, the number is rounded off to the same number of decimal places as there are placeholders.

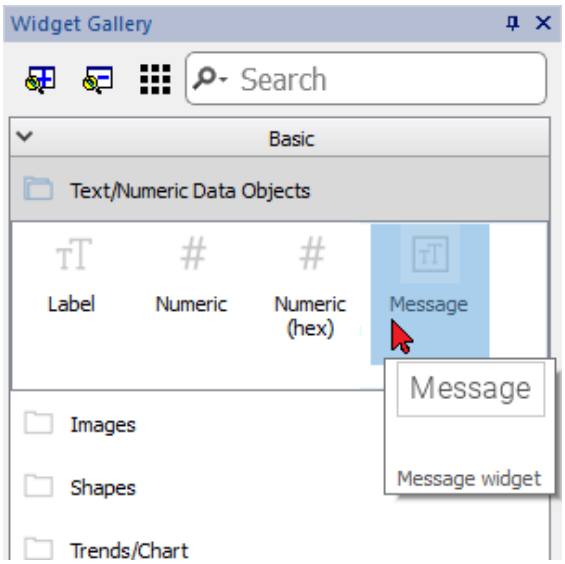
Examples

To display	As	Place Holder
123	0123	000#
1500	5DC	#H
1500	5dc	#h
1500	05DC	000#H
123.456	123.46	#.##
123.456	000123.456000	00000#.000000
12,200,000	1.22E+07	#0.00E+00
12,200,000	12.2E+6	#0.0E+0

Message widget

The message widget gives the possibility to display text a message indexed from a tag value.

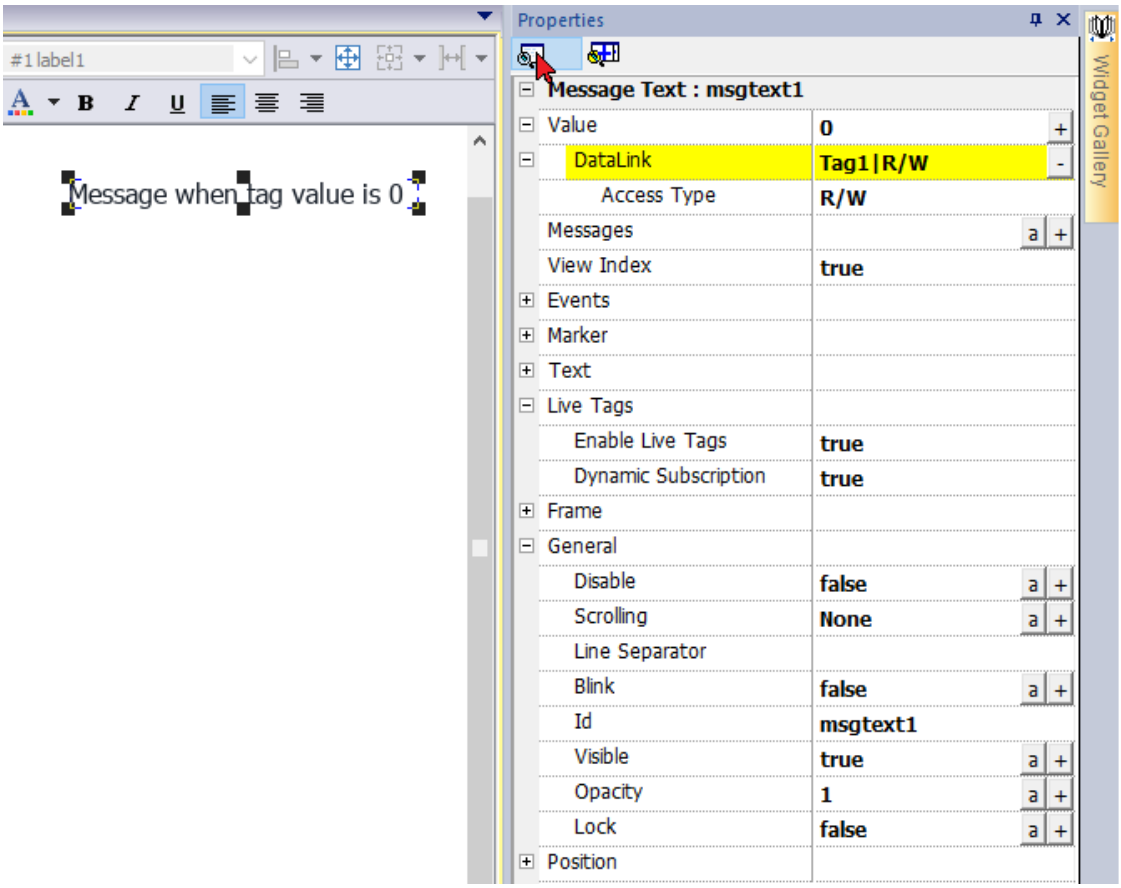
Path: ***View> Toolbars and Docking Windows> Widget Gallery***



Message properties

Drag and drop the widget inside the page and select the widget to open the properties dialog of the widget.

Note that some properties are visible only when the "Show Advanced Properties" button is selected.



Property	Description
Value	The tag name to used to dynamically select the message to display. See "Attaching widget to tags " When the "Access Type" is R/W, the value of the attached tag can be changed by clicking on the message. As a result, the message will be updated to be aligned with the new index value.
Messages	The list of messages to display. Click **+** to open a dialog where you enter messages and the associated index
View Index	If true, when the widget is editable (Access Type = R/W) the selection dialog will also show the index number associated with each message.
Events	Action that will be executed if widget contents change. See "Events"
Marker	Enable a Marker around the widget (It is visible only inside AGI Creator)
Text	Text properties (font, color, size, etc.)

Property	Description
Live Tags	Enable to use tags values inside the text message. See "Live Tags" - Enable Live Tag: Enable live tags placeholder - Dynamic Subscription: When true, only the tags that are visible are retrieved from the communication protocol. When false, all tags are kept continuously updated even they are not visible.
Frame	Parameters to enable and configure a frame of the widget and/or a color for the background
General	General properties - Disable: Disable user inputs on the widget Attaching a tag at this property is possible to enable/disable the possibility to modify the value at runtime - Scrolling: Parameters to enable and configure the scrolling of the text message When enabled, all messages are linked together and displayed in scrolling mode. - Line Separator: Characters to insert between messages when shown in scrolling mode - Blink: The text will blink - Id: Widget identifier. You can leave the default value or rename it to have a more appropriate name - Visible: When false the widget is not visible - Opacity: The opacity-level describes the transparency-level, where 1 is not transparent at all, 0.5 is 50% see-through, and 0 is completely transparent. - Lock: When True, the widget cannot be selected and moved from the AGI Creator page editor
Position	The widget position on the display. See "Widget position on the display"

Some properties have a couple of buttons:



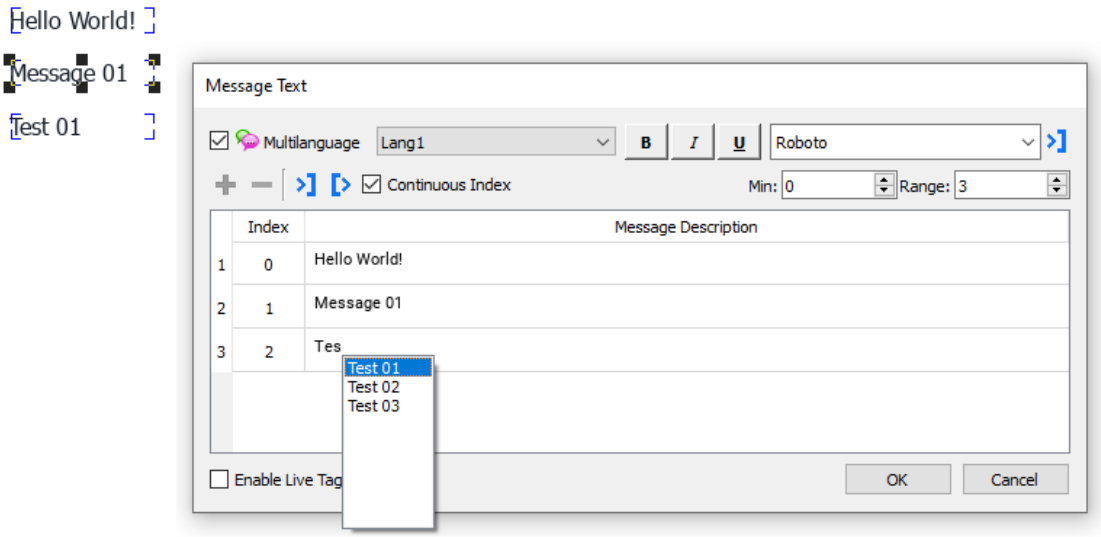
Enter edit mode:
you can directly type the tag name to use

Attach to tag:
the dialog where select the tag to use will be opened

A double clicks over the label widget will open the edit dialog box where you can enter the text to display and set the main text properties.

Auto-completing dialog

When you start to type the message the auto-completing dialog will propose the available messages already typed.



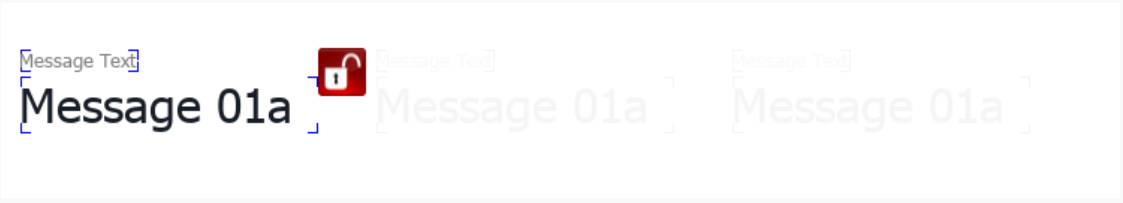
Import/Export

The import/export buttons, give you the possibility to import or export the entire messages list inside a .xml file that can be edit/modify using external tools.

Export messages inside an editable .xml file

Import messages from a .xml file

If you need to use the same message widget in different places, to save maintenance time you can create and duplicate a custom widget. When a custom widget is configured with "Only Logic" or "Full" inheritance mode, the modify (e.g. add, remove or change messages list) of a single widget will be propagated to all widgets. See "Creating a custom widget"



Attaching widget to tags

To control a widget and animate it through live data it is possible to bind a specific property to different data sources. For example it is possible to bind the gauge **Value** property to a probe temperature tag, or the **Display** property to a recipe data

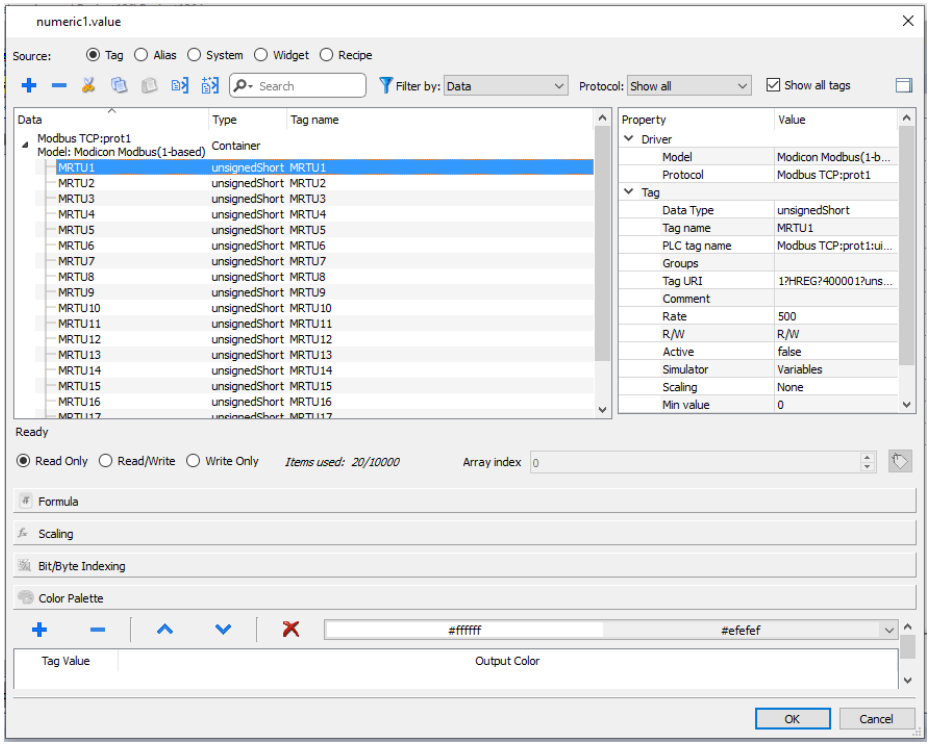
Data sources

Elements to which an object property can be attached:

Data source	Description
Tag	Tag defined in the Tag Editor
Alias	Indexed tag address
System	Predefined system tags (see "System Variables (Attach To)")
Widget	Connect to a widget property (for example, value of a slider widget)
Recipe	Data from the Recipe Manager (see "Recipes")

Attaching a property to a tag

1. Click **+** in the **Properties** pane.
2. In **Source** choose the data source, in the list choose a protocol and the tag. Use the **Search** box to filter tags.



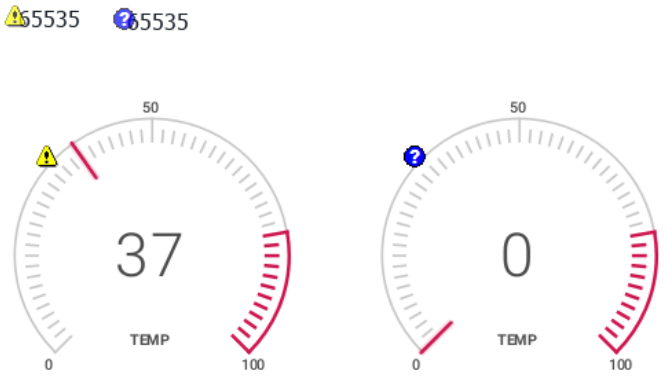
3. Set the access type (for example **Read Only**). The **Array Index** field appears when the selected tag is an array to identify the element of the array to use. The indirect index mode, through an additional tag, is supported.
4. Click **OK** to confirm.

The icons adjacent to the tag name highlight when a definition does not match the tag definition in the dictionary, or when missing. If the **Show all tags** is selected, all the dictionary tags are shown also if not imported within the application. A double-click will import the tags from the dictionary.

See ""Attach to" parameters" for details.

Communication Error

Two icons may appear close to widgets that have an attached tag.



	Communication error
	Data not yet available (slow communication protocol)

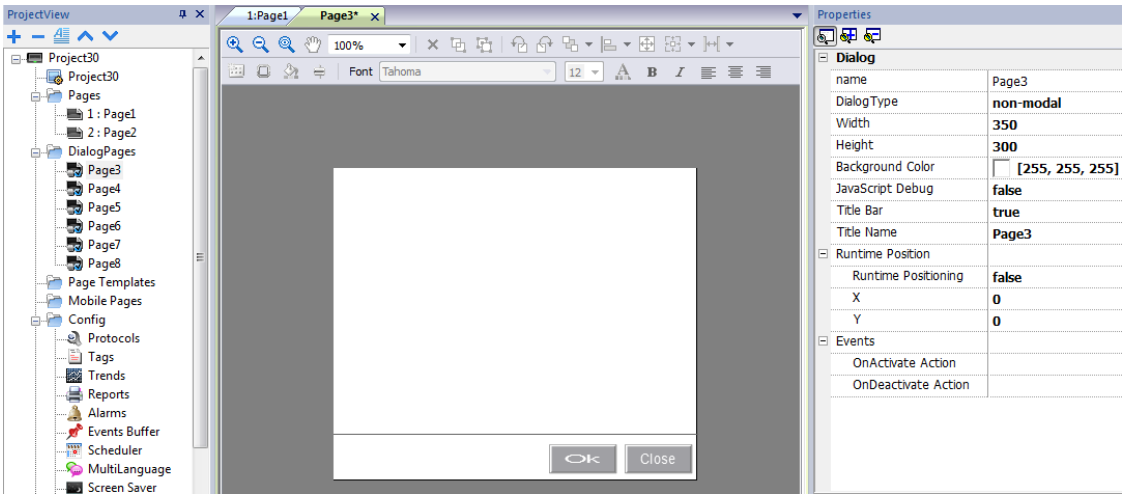
Dialog pages

Path: ***ProjectView*> *Dialogs***

Dialog pages are opened at runtime on top of the current page on project request. They are used to notify alarms, errors or to require user action.

Main dialog properties

Property	Description
Dialog Type	**modal** = user cannot return to main project window/page until dialog is closed. **non-modal** = user can continue to use main project window (or other non- modal dialogs) while a dialog is shown on top of it.
Title Bar	**true** = dialog title displayed **false** = no dialog title displayed
Title Name	Dialog title. Only if **Title Bar**=true.
Runtime Position	Dialog fixed position **false** = Dialog will be placed centered on the screen **true** = Dialog will be placed with upper-left corner at position X and Y



Maximum number of dialogs

Maximum number of open dialogs is defined in "Functional specifications and compatibility".

When the maximum number of open dialogs is reached, the oldest dialog is closed to open the new one.

5 Programming concepts

Programming for AGI Creator is based on a few basic concepts and behaviors.

Data types **50**

"Attach to" parameters **51**

Formula **57**

Events **61**

Widgets positioning **64**

Managing overlapping widgets **65**

Grouping widgets **66**

Changing multiple widgets properties **69**

Changing fill color property according to tag values **70**

Data types

When creating a tag you have to specify its properties. Data type are specific to AGI Creator, memory type are specific to the selected protocol. Choose the value according to the internal representation you need for the selected controller address.

Note: arrays type use the same data type followed by "[ ]" (i.e.: boolean [ ])

On some PLCs (e.g. CODESYS) arrays start from index 1 while on AGI Creator the arrays start from index 0. This means that arrayTAG[1] on PLC is the arrayTAG[0] on AGI Creator.

Data Type	Memory Space	Limits
boolean	1-bit data	0 ... 1
byte	8-bit data	-128 ... 127
short	16-bit data	-32768 ... 32767
int	32-bit data	-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9
int64	64-bit data	-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18
unsignedByte	8-bit data	0 ... 255
unsignedShort	16-bit data	0 ... 65535
unsignedInt	32-bit data	0 ... 4.2e9
uint64	64-bit data	0 ... 1.8e19
float	IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type	1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38
double	IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type	2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308
string	Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding	

System Time

Format of System Time inside the HMI Device is the Unix time (also known as Epoch time). It is the number of seconds that have elapsed since the Unix epoch, that is the time 00:00:00 UTC on 1 January 1970.

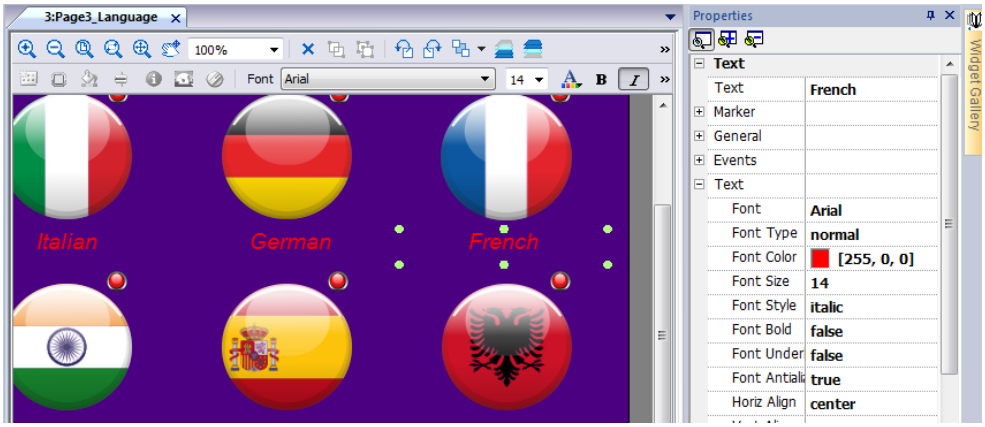
Example:

Tag Value	System Time	ISO 8601
0	01/01/1970 – 01:00:00	1970-01-01T00:00:00+00:00
1	01/01/1970 – 01:00:01	1970-01-01T00:00:01+00:00
60	01/01/1970 – 01:01:00	1970-01-01T00:01:00+00:00

"Attach to" parameters

Object properties

In AGI Creator the properties of an object placed on a page can be set at programming time or configured to be dynamic. To change a property at programming time use the page toolbar or the property pane. Select the object first to see its properties displayed.

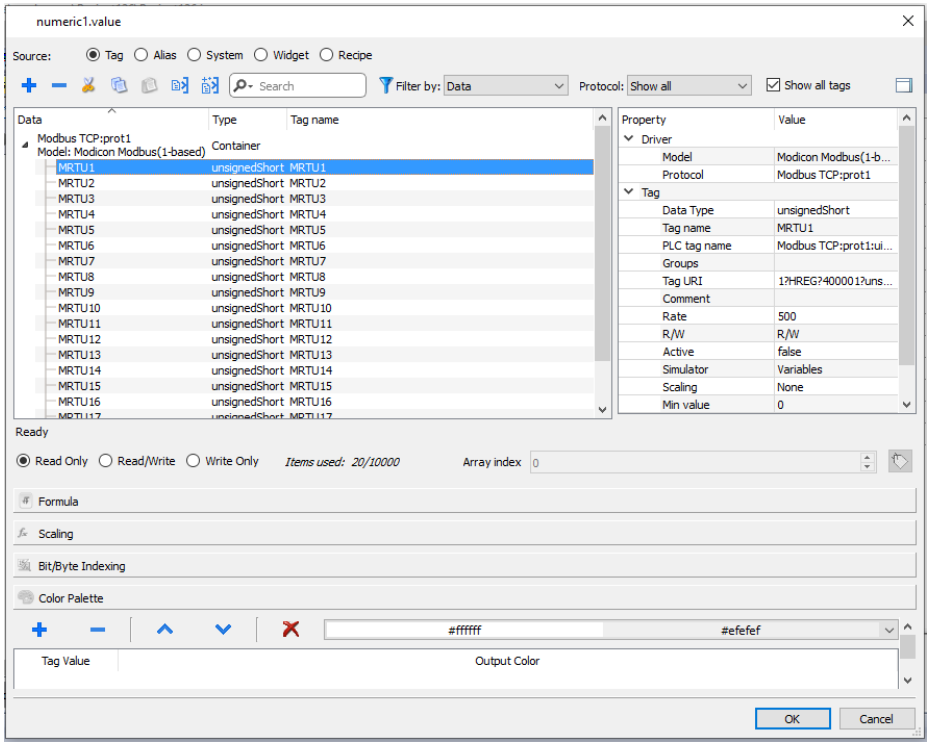


The page toolbar shows only the most common object properties, while the property pane show all the properties in a basic or advanced view.

To change a property value dynamically you can attach it to tags or variables.

Attaching a property to a tag

1. Click **+** in the **Properties** pane.
2. In **Source** choose the data source, in the list choose a protocol and the tag. Use the **Search** box to filter tags.



3. Set the access type (for example **Read Only**). The **Array Index** field appears when the selected tag is an array to identify the element of the array to use. The indirect index mode, through an additional tag, is supported.
4. Click **OK** to confirm.

The icons adjacent to the tag name highlight when a definition does not match the tag definition in the dictionary, or when missing. If the **Show all tags** is selected, all the dictionary tags are shown also if not imported within the application. A double-click will import the tags from the dictionary.

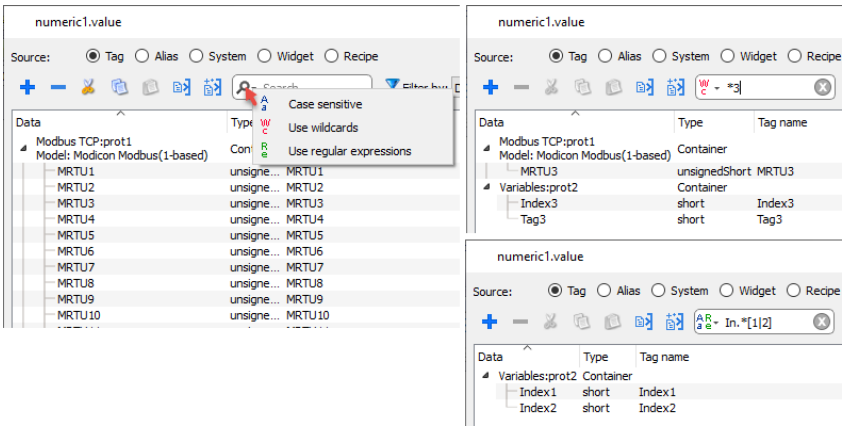
Data sources

Elements to which an object property can be attached:

Data source	Description
Tag	Tag defined in the Tag Editor
Alias	Indexed tag address
System	Predefined system tags (see "System Variables (Attach To)")
Widget	Connect to a widget property (for example, value of a slider widget)
Recipe	Data from the Recipe Manager (see "Recipes")

Advanced search

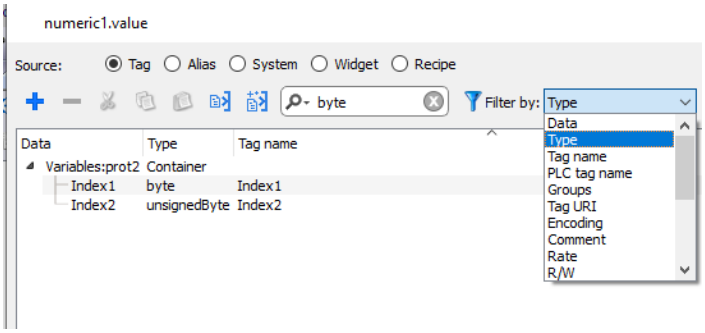
Various syntax options can be applied to search box:



Main options	Function
Wildcards	Search using simple wildcards matching . Character '?': matches any single character. Character ' *': matches zero or more of any characters." […]": sets of characters can be represented in square brackets.
Regular Expression	Describes character pattern. See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression for additional details regarding regular expressions.

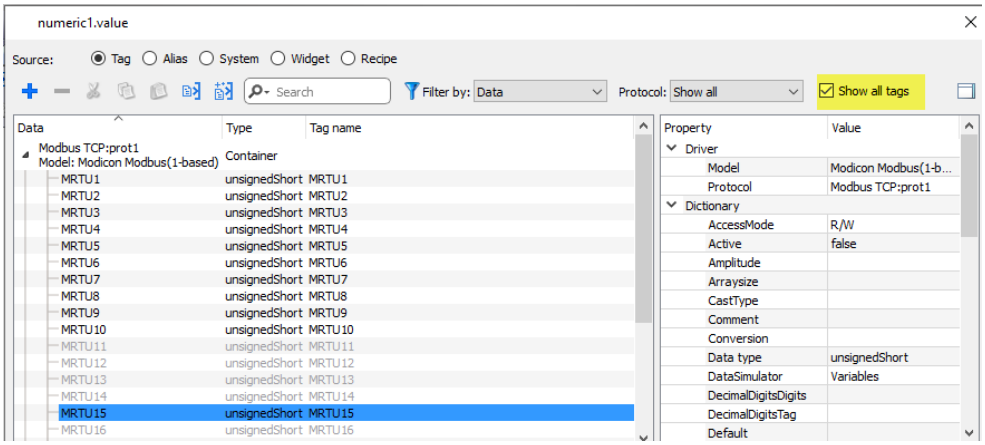
Filtering tags

Choose various tag filter criteria:

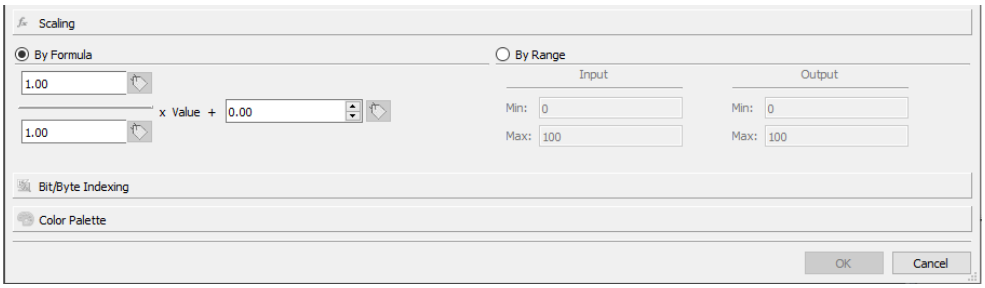


Showing dictionary tags

When **Show all tags** is checked, tags that belong to one dictionary but have not been imported yet, appear in blue color. You can select and double-click a tag to import it into the project.



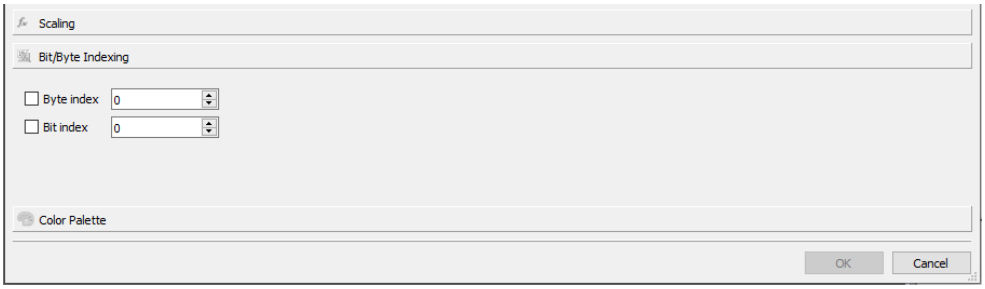
Converting tag value



Scaling tab converts the tag value. In **By Range** section set the input and output range: the system will automatically calculate the scaling factors.

Extract tag bit/byte based on index

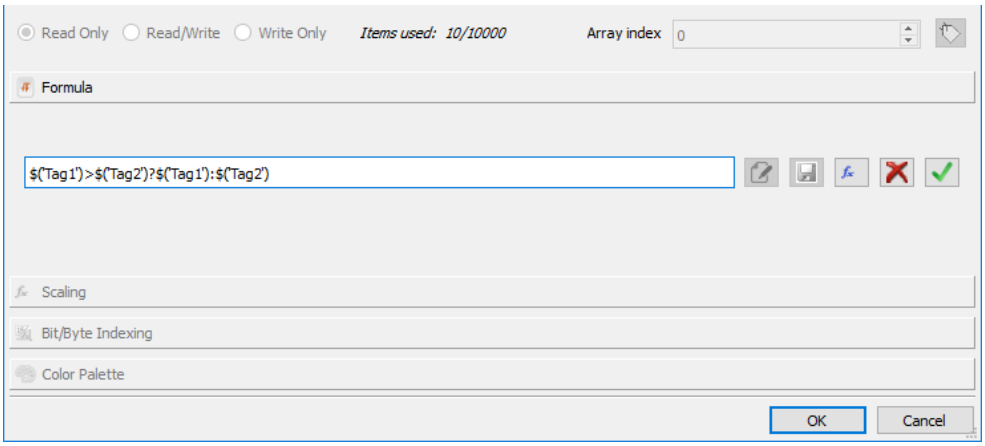
Allows extracting a single bit or byte content from a word depending on the specified bit or byte number



Use a formula to calculate the value to use

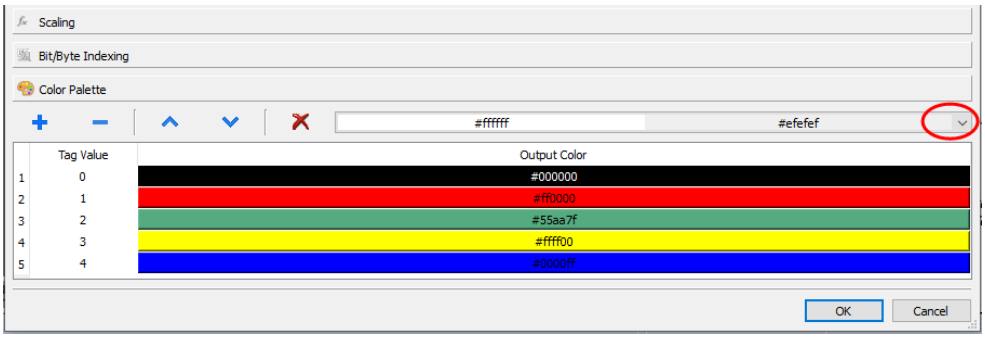
Allow to use a formula to calculate the value to use. See "Formula" chapter for additional details.

> Note that using a formula the datalink will be ReadOnly



Mapping tag values to color

Allows to mapping numeric or string tag values to colors. For example, this option can be used to change the color of a button.



Section	Function
	From the toolbar add/remove or move up/down the colors lines. The tag value is editable and you can modify the sequence values.
	Last defined color combination is saved automatically and can be retrieved from the color toolbar.

Tag value could be a range of values separate by a comma, examples:

- 5, 10-15, 20
- A, AB, C

It is responsibility of the application's developer define all items correctly to cover all possible application's values, we could have unexpected color when the value is not defined inside the defined colors palette.

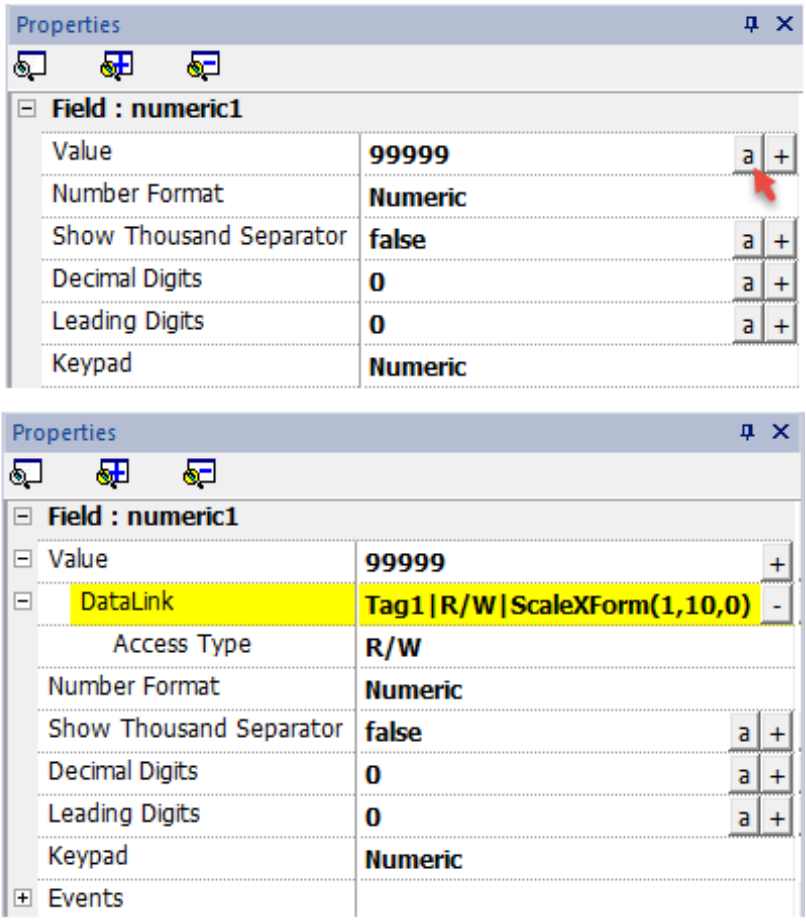
Note that the mapping tag value to color will return a string data type (e.g. "#FF0000")

Datalink Serialization

Instead of use the above “Attach to…” dialog box, datalinks can be entered, or modified, manually.

Click **a** button in the **Properties** pane and enter the text that describe the datalink





The data link format is:

```
Tagname [index] | [Atribute] | [XForm] | [XForm] | ...
```

on in case of formula:

```
= <formula>
```

Example:

- arrayTag[2]
- Tag[0|index]
- Alarm triggered:_SysPropMgr
- Tag|R/W|ScaleXForm(1,10,0)
- Tag|R/W|ScaleXForm(1,10,0)|ByteIndexXForm(1)|ColorPaletteCustomXForm(0#00aa7f,1#ff0000)
- =$('Tag1')>$('Tag2')?$('Tag1'):$('Tag2')

- =$Contains($('Tag4'),$('Tag3'))
- =$Pow(2,$('Tag2'))

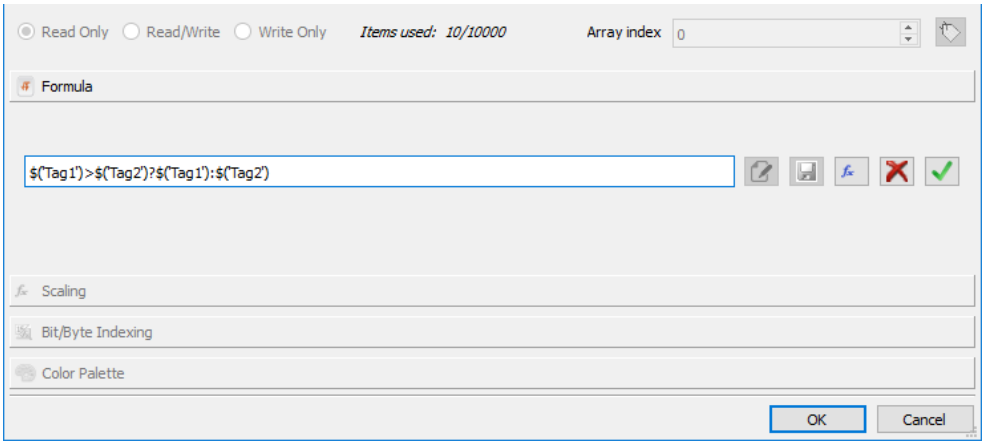
Formula

A formula is an expression made of:

- Operators: can be the basic mathematics operations, logic operators, compare operators or basic string operators.
- Operands: can be literals (numbers and strings used as constants) and references to tags.

Round brackets are supported as priority operators. The operator $ will be used to call functions and, in particular, to referring to a tag (see below for examples).

The attach to dialog allow to use a formula to calculate the value to return.



Commands

 Enter edit mode

 Save the entered formula inside the formulas' library to have the possibility to reuse the same formula inside other places of the project.

 Open the formulas' library to select an already defined formula.

 Removing the entered formula

 Confirming the entered formula

When you are in edit mode you can simple edit the formula and double click tags or functions from the library to add them inside the formula.

Example of formulas are:

- $('Tag1')+$('Tag2')
- $('Tag1')&$('Tag2')

- $('Tag1')>$('Tag2')?$('Tag1'):$('Tag2')
- $Pow(2,$('Tag2'))
- $Contains($('Tag1'),$('Tag2'))

Syntax for formula

Basic Operations	
'Text'	String literal
NUMBER	Number literal, e.g. 169857 or 13.547
String(…)	Cast to string (note there is not $)
Number(…)	Cast to number (note there is not $)
$FuncName(param1, param2, …)	General function call. (Both default and user ones)
$('TagName')	Tag, or widget property, or recipe, etc. Note that tag name must be string literal
$('TagName')[index]	Element of a array tag. Note that tag name must be string literal
exp1 ? exp2 : exp3	Ternary expression. If exp1 is true, then is taken exp2, otherwise is taken exp3. This is like using if/then/else statement

Math Operators	
+	Addition
-	Subtraction
*****	Multiplication
/	Division
%	Module

Bitwise Operators	
&	Sets each bit to 1 if both bits are 1
|	Sets each bit to 1 if one of two bits is 1
~	Inverts all the bits

Bitwise Operators	
^	Sets each bit to 1 if only one of two bits is 1
<<	Shifts left by pushing zeros in from the right and let the leftmost bits fall off
>>	Shifts right by pushing copies of the leftmost bit in from the left, and let the rightmost bits fall off
>>>	Shifts right by pushing zeros in from the left, and let the rightmost bits fall off

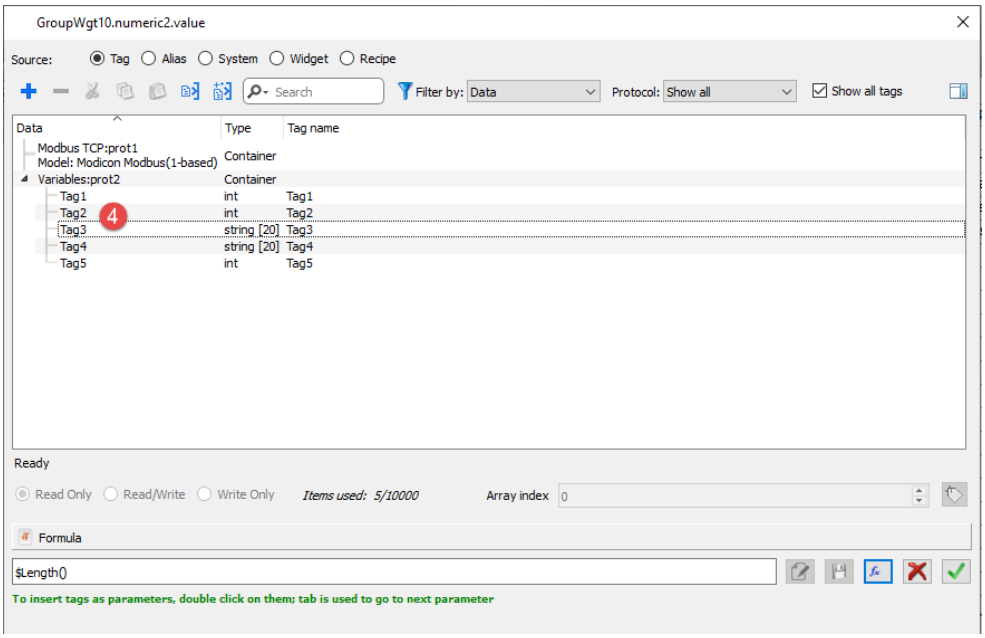
Logical Operators	
&&	AND
||	OR
!	NOT

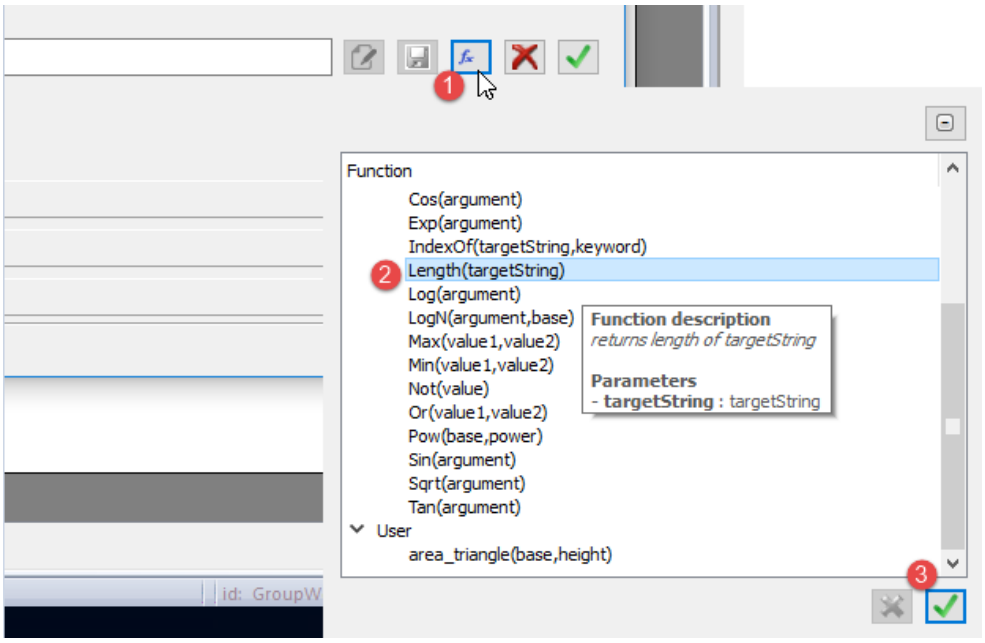
Compare Operators	
<	Less than
<=	Less than or equal to
>	Greater than
>=	Greater than or equal to
==	Equal to
!=	Not equal to

Use predefined formula from the library

To insert a project or a predefined formula:

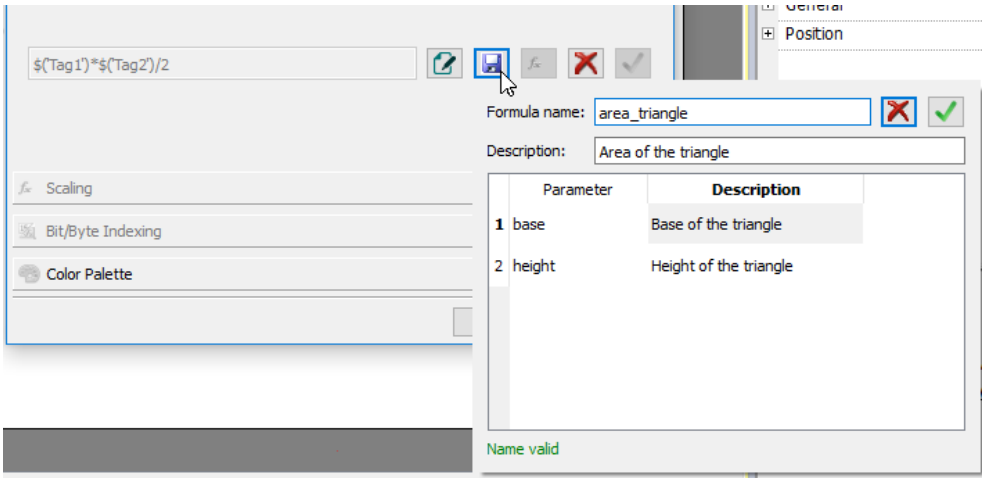
1. Open the formulas' library
2. Select the formula to use
3. Confirm the selected formula
4. Enter the arguments required from the selected formula



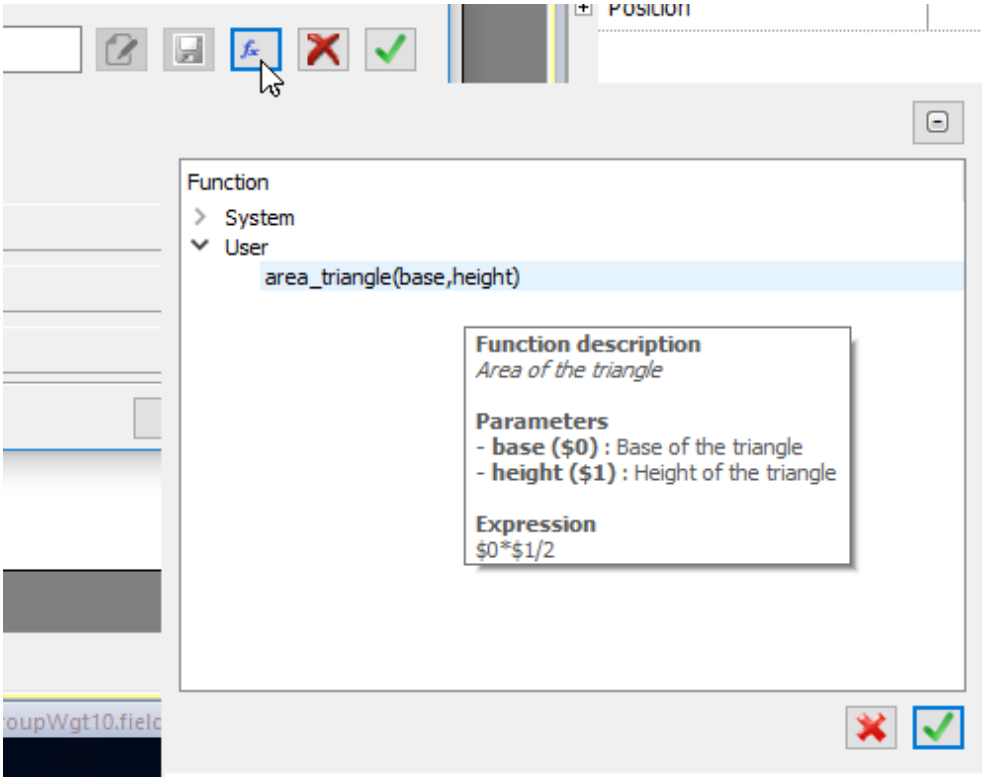


Add user formulas into the library

After entering a new formula, using SAVE button is possible to store the new formula inside the project folder to make it available from the formulas' library.



A user formula could be retrieved from the formulas' library as for the other predefined formulas.



Events

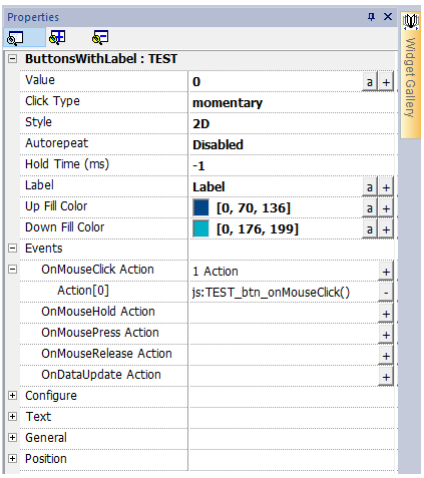
Events are used to trigger actions at project level and can be associated to:

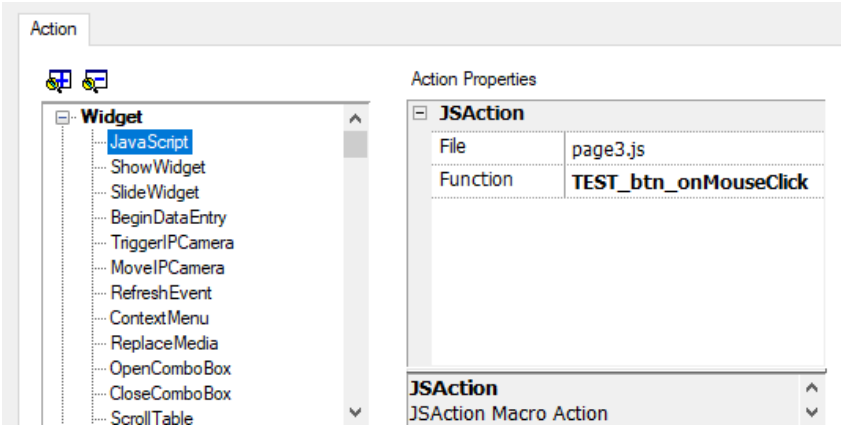
- buttons / touch (click, press, release)
- mouse wheel
- external input devices like keyboards and mouse (click, press, hold, release, wheel)
- data changes (OnDataUpdate)
- switch of pages (OnActivate, OnDeactivate)

- alarms
- scheduler

You can attach one or more actions to an event, so that they will be executed whenever the event occurs.

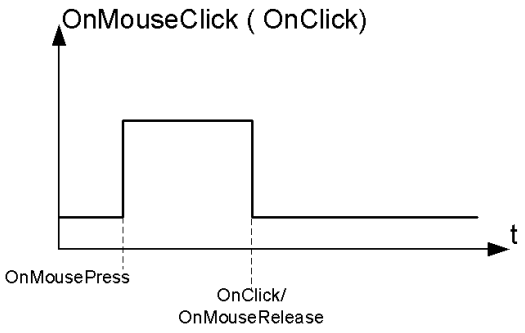
This example shows a JavaScript action activated by pressing a button.





OnClick / OnMouseClick

Triggers the event when the button/key is pressed and released quickly.

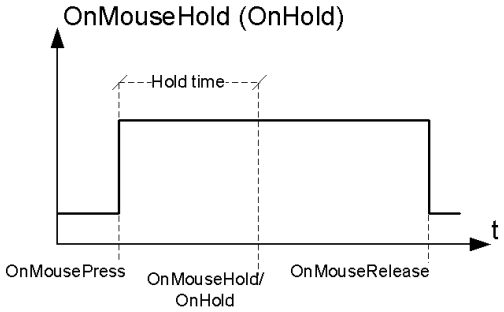


OnHold/OnMouseHold

Triggers the event when the button/key is pressed and held pressed for a certain time set as **Hold Time** in the widget properties. Actions programmed for this event will be executed only after the hold time has expired.

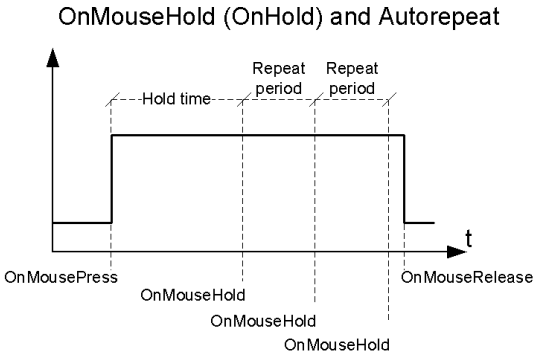
The default **Hold Time** is configured in Project properties but can be redefined for each button/key. See "Project properties".

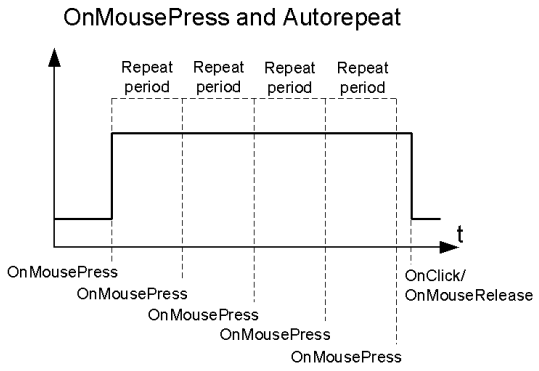
> Note: If **Hold Time** is set to -1 for the widget, the project **Hold Time** value will be used.



Autorepeat

Enables auto repeat for a press or hold event of button or key. **Autorepeat Time** is specified in the Project properties but can also be redefined for each button or key





OnWheel

Triggers the event when a wheel (for example a USB mouse wheel) value changes. A wheel usually is used to increase/decrease values in a text box or attached to a tag.

OnActivate

Triggers the event when a page is loaded. The event starts before widgets in the page are initialized.

OnDataUpdate

Triggers the event when the tag value changes. The update moment depend on the time needed by the protocol to finish the update process. For example the **OnDataUpdate** event can be triggered or not, depending on whether data becomes available from protocol respectively after or before widgets being initialized for the first time. In particular, page change notifications are more likely to happen with slow protocols and remote clients.

> Note: The value read during **OnActivate** can be the same obtained from a subsequent **OnDataUpdate** event, since **OnDataUpdate** notifications are sent asynchronously.

Widgets positioning

You can position widgets in the page using two methods:

- Snap to Grid
- Snap to Object

To display the grid, on the **View** menu, click **Show Grid**.

Snap to Grid

Path: ***View*** *>* ***Snap to Grid***

When you move or re-size an object, its top left corner will align with the nearest intersection of lines in the grid, even if the grid is not visible.

Setting grid properties

Path: ***View*** *>* ***Properties***

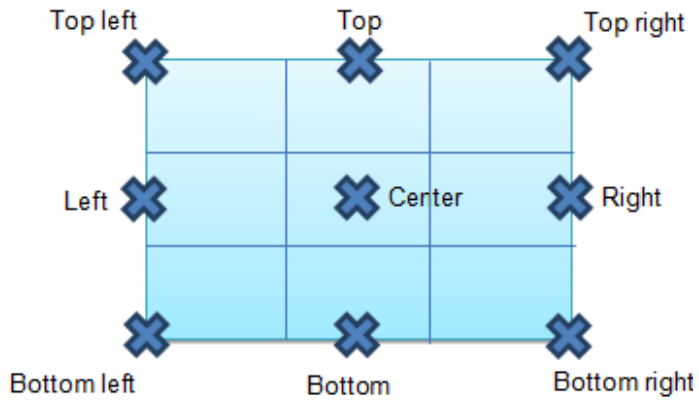
Parameter	Description
Spacing X	Space in pixel between two lines/dots on the X axis
Spacing Y	Space in pixel between two lines/dots on the Y axis
Type	Grid type (dot or line)
Color	Grid color

Snap to Object

Path: ***View*** *>* ***Snap to Object***

When you move an object, it will align with other objects on the page.

When you select an object, one of the following hot points is selected as the source of the snap point, depending on the area you pressed: top, top left, top right, bottom, bottom left, bottom right, left, right, center:

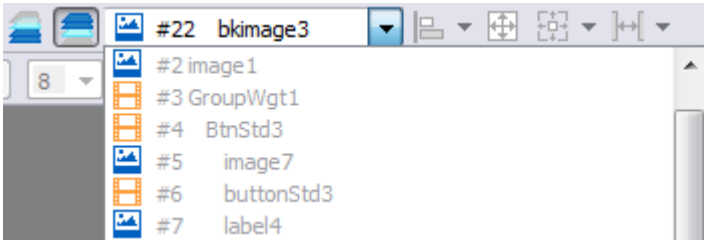


An algorithm finds a matching hot point among the near widgets hot points matching either the x or the y coordinates of the source snap point. For line widgets, the source snap points are the terminal points of the line.

Managing overlapping widgets

When one or more widgets on the page overlap, you can manage their order so that one is displayed on top of the other.

The order of the widget on the page is shown in the combo box. A widget with greater z-order number is in front of an element with a lower z-order number. A picture icon identifies static objects, a movie frame icon identifies dynamic objects.



Important: Correct ordering of widgets is essential for runtime performance since overlapping dynamic widgets can invalidate static optimization and reduce performance of HMI applications.

Hiding/showing widget on z-order

To hide widgets above a selected widget:

- On the toolbar click and select a widget: all widgets above this one are hidden

To hide widgets below a selected widget:

- On the toolbar click and select a widget: all widgets below this one are hidden

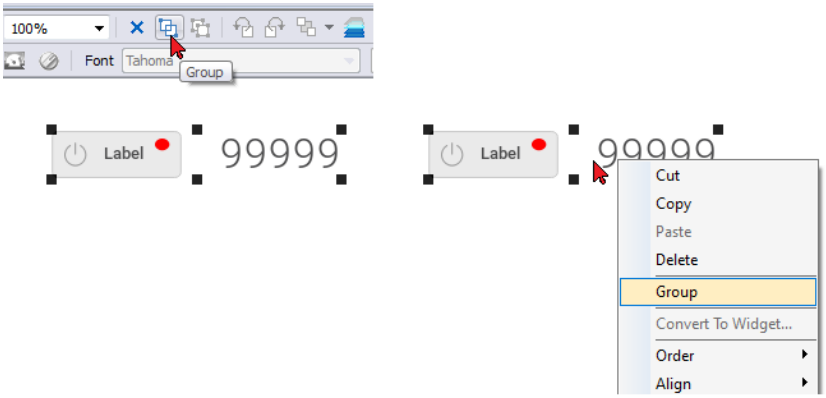
The toolbar allows to:

- hide widgets stacked above and/or below selected widgets
- work on different widgets using the combo box which lists all the widgets in their z-order.

Grouping widgets

To group widgets:

1. Select all the widgets to group.
2. Right-click and then click **Group**.

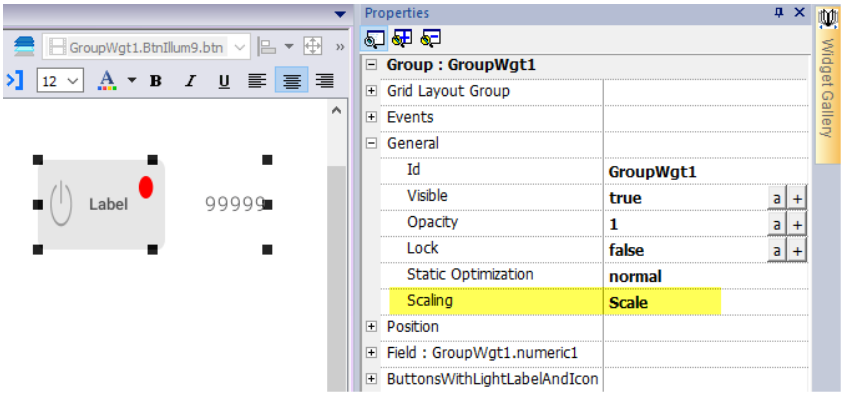


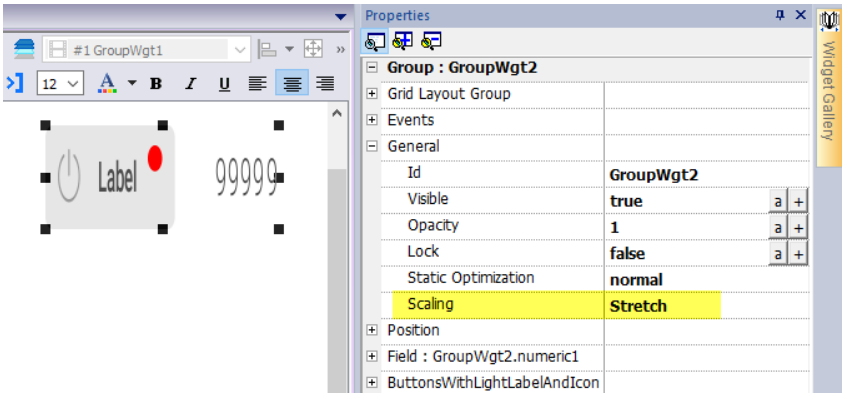
Tip: Double click to enter the group editing mode. In group mode only the group widgets are editable and selectable. All other widgets are partially hidden

Resizing grouped widgets

You can define how object reacts when re-sized. Use the **Scaling** property in **General** section:

- **Scale**: object and text are not re-sized proportionally
- **Stretch**: object and text are re-sized proportionally



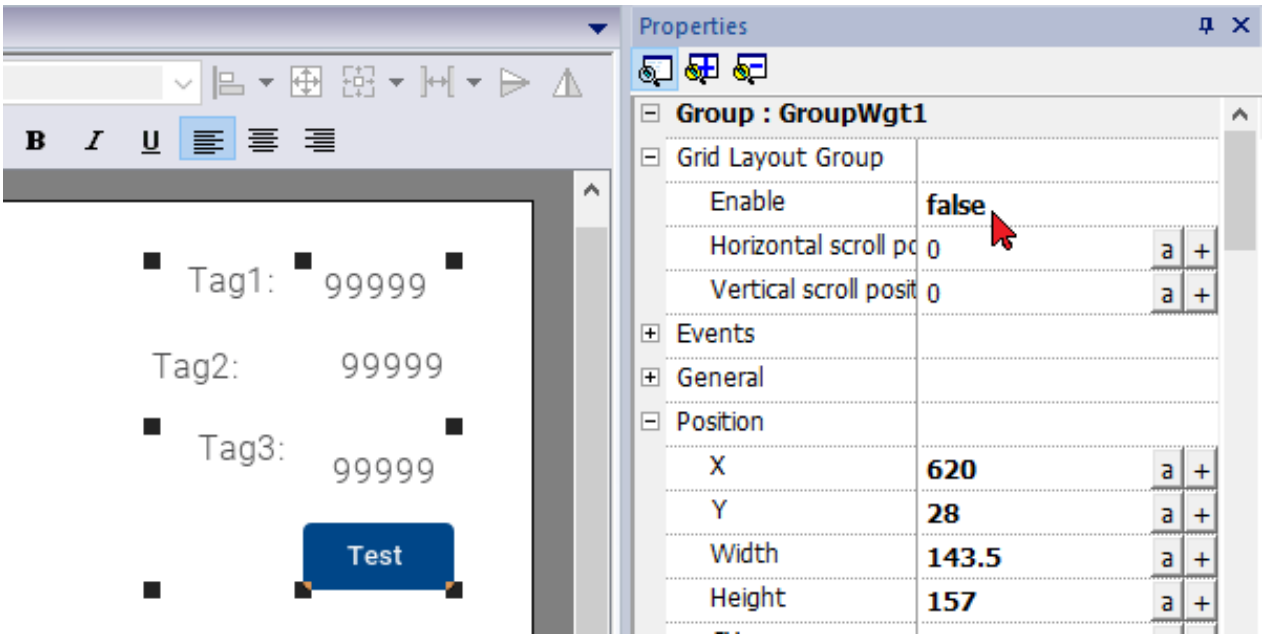


Grid Layout Group

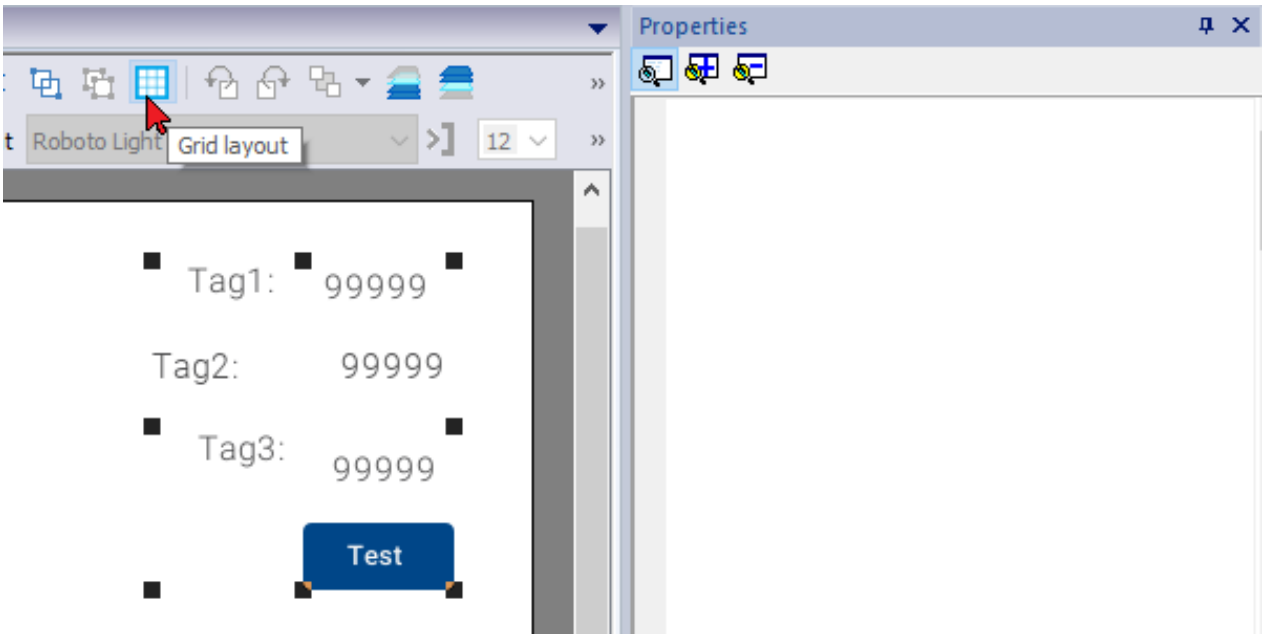
The grid layout add the possibility to configure the spatial relationships among the widgets of the group.

To create a grid layout:

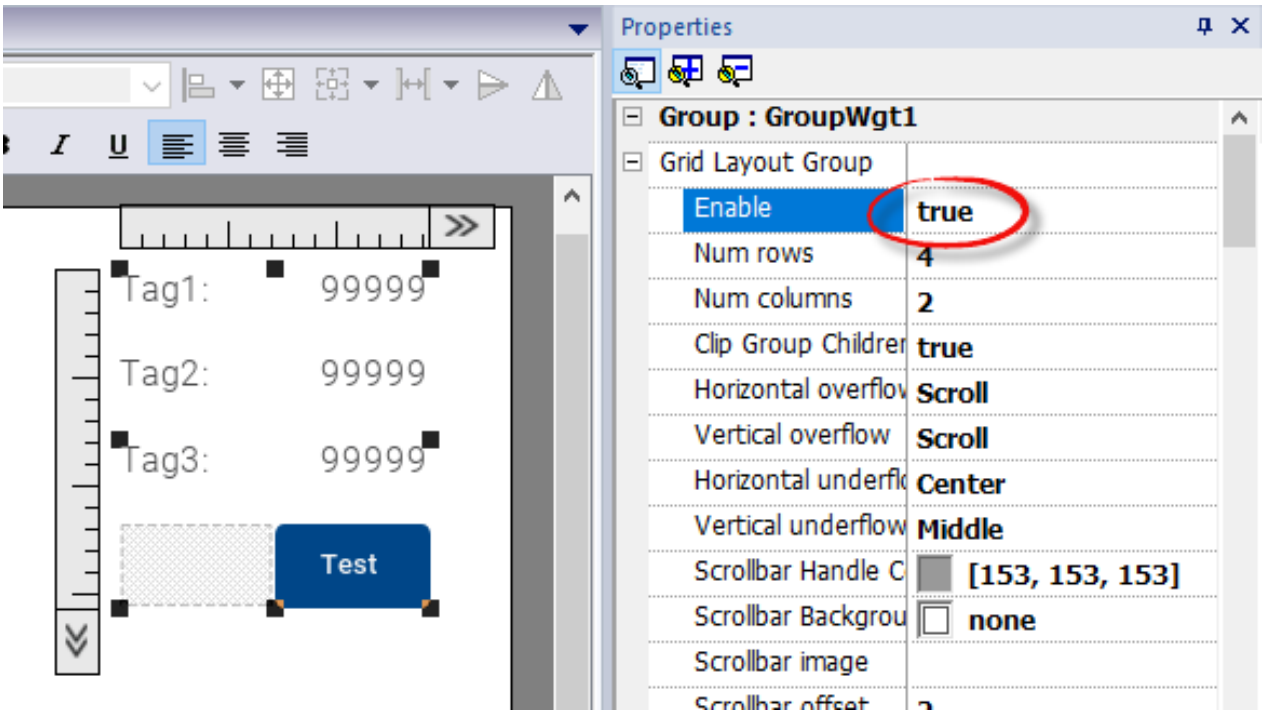
Enable the "*Grid Layout*" parameter of the group of widgets.



or select the widgets that will be inside the table and click the “Grid Layout” button on page toolbar. This command will create a new group with the grid layout already enabled.



The selected widgets will be aligned and collected inside a group with the grid layout property enabled.



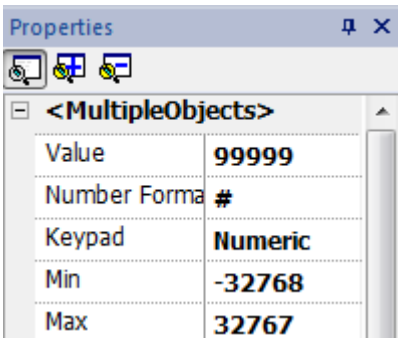
There are several elements associated with the grid layout that can be configured to match your needs, see the "Grid Layout widget" to details.

Changing multiple widgets properties

You can set the properties of more widgets of the same type all at once.

To change properties:

1. Select widgets.
2. Set common properties from **Properties** pane.
3. When multiple widgets are selected, the Properties pane title changes to **<MultipleObjects>**: all changes will be applied to all selected widgets.



Note: Not all properties can be modified for multiple widgets simultaneously and must therefore be modified individually.

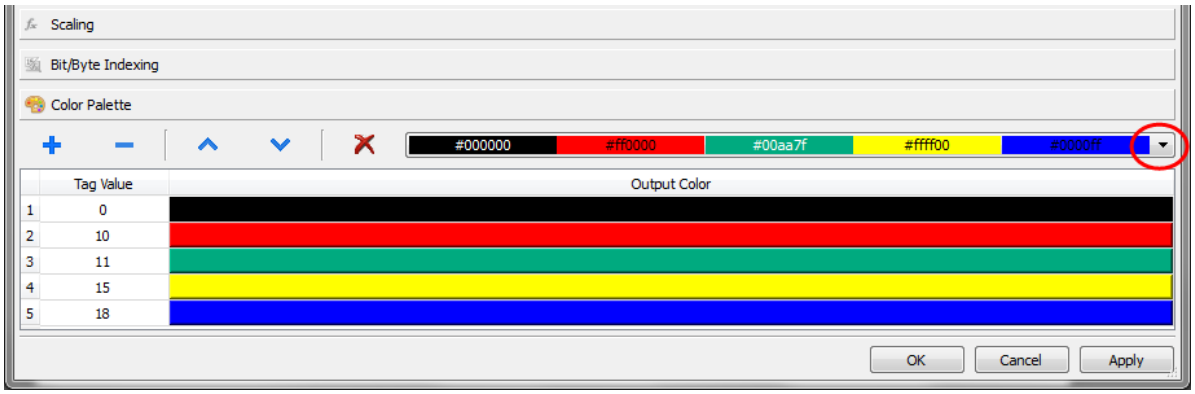
Changing fill color property according to tag values

AGI Creator allows to change the color property of a widget dynamically, based on tag values in two ways:

- Using ColorPalette
- Connecting the Color property to a String type tag

Changing color property using ColorPalette

1. Create the tag (internal or PLC) that you want to refer to for color management. The tag can be of any data type. On the basis of the value of this tag, the color will change.
2. Attach this tag to the **Fill Color** property of an object (for example, a button).
3. In the same dialog select the **ColorPalette** tab and add the colors that will be used for the object according to the tag value.



Note: The last used colors' tables are saved and can be reused selecting them from the colors list box on the toolbar.

Changing color property connecting Color property to a String type tag

1. Create the tag (internal or PLC) that you want to refer to for color management. On the basis of the value of this tag, the color will change. The tag must be of String type and the **Arraysize** property of the tag must be big enough to contain the string formatted as explained here.
2. Attach this tag to the **Fill Color** property of an object (for example, a button).
3. Write in the **String** tag the RGB color code of the required color. Use one of these formats:

- **#XXYYZZ**, Where XX, YY and ZZ are the RGB components of the needed color expressed in Hexadecimal format (range 00–FF).
- **rgb(XXX,YYY,ZZZ)**, where XXX, YYY and ZZZ are the RGB components of the needed colors expressed in Decimal format (range 0–255).

Note: This feature can be applied to all the objects available in the Widget gallery that have a color property. The runtime change of the color is possible only thanks to the properties of the SVGs that are composing the object. This feature can not be applied to other image formats such as JPEG or BMP files.

6 Pages

This section describes how pages are organized. You can have the same pages shown inside all clients (default mode) or you can customize the pages to better adapt them to each different client.

Unified pages **74**

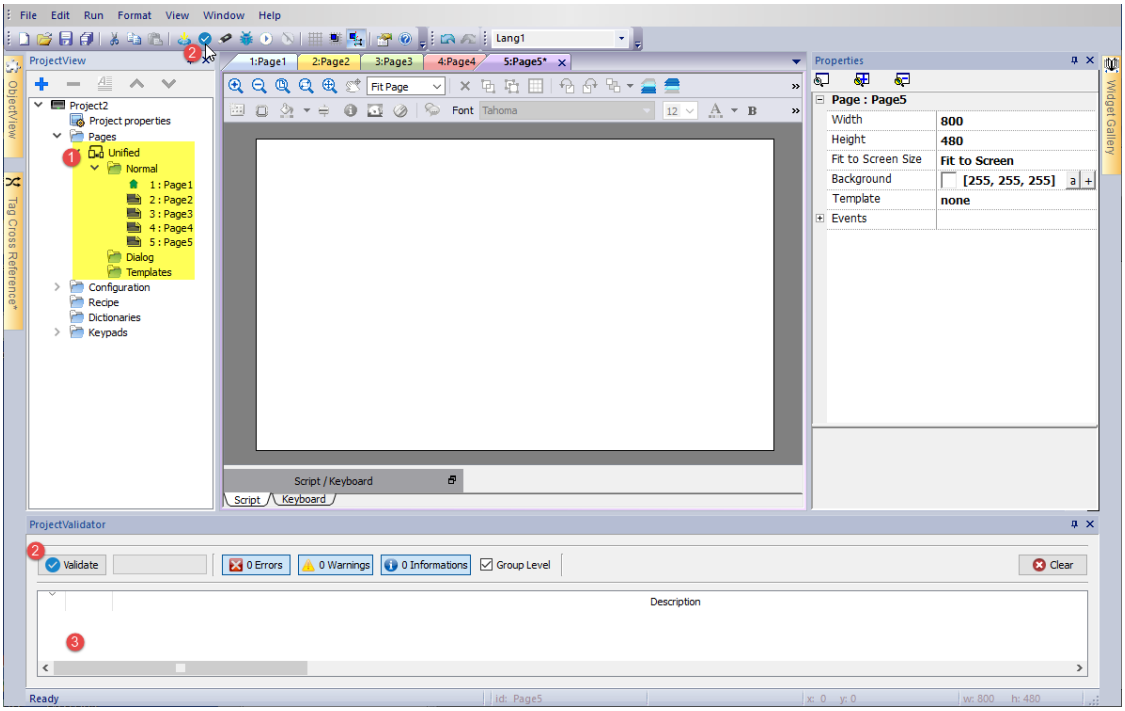
Project Validator **74**

Differentiated pages **77**

Unified pages

Starting from AGI Creator v4.0 there is no longer a need to create the pages for HMI device and Web client differently. The same pages can be rendered indifferently on the HMI device or on Web clients. Since some properties or some widgets could be not supported on Web client, some pages could be render differently. The "Project Validator" tool can be used to check if some pages contain widgets that will be rendered differently into Web client.

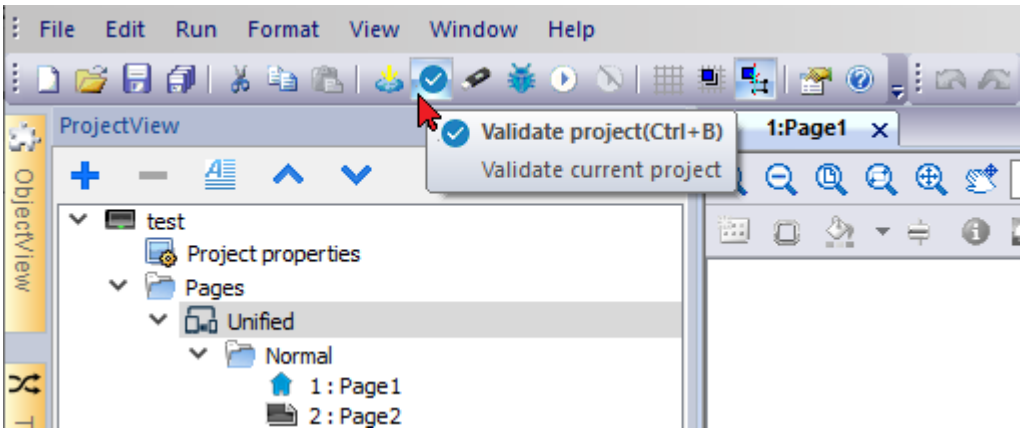
1. Pages
2. Project Validator button
3. Project Validator output messages



Project Validator

The "Project Validator" tool check and list the widgets that will be rendered differently into Web client. User can double click each warning message reported from the Project Validator to open the pages that contain the reported widgets to take the appropriate action. However, user action is not mandatory, the project can be downloaded anyway and the unsupported property will not be managed from the Web Client.

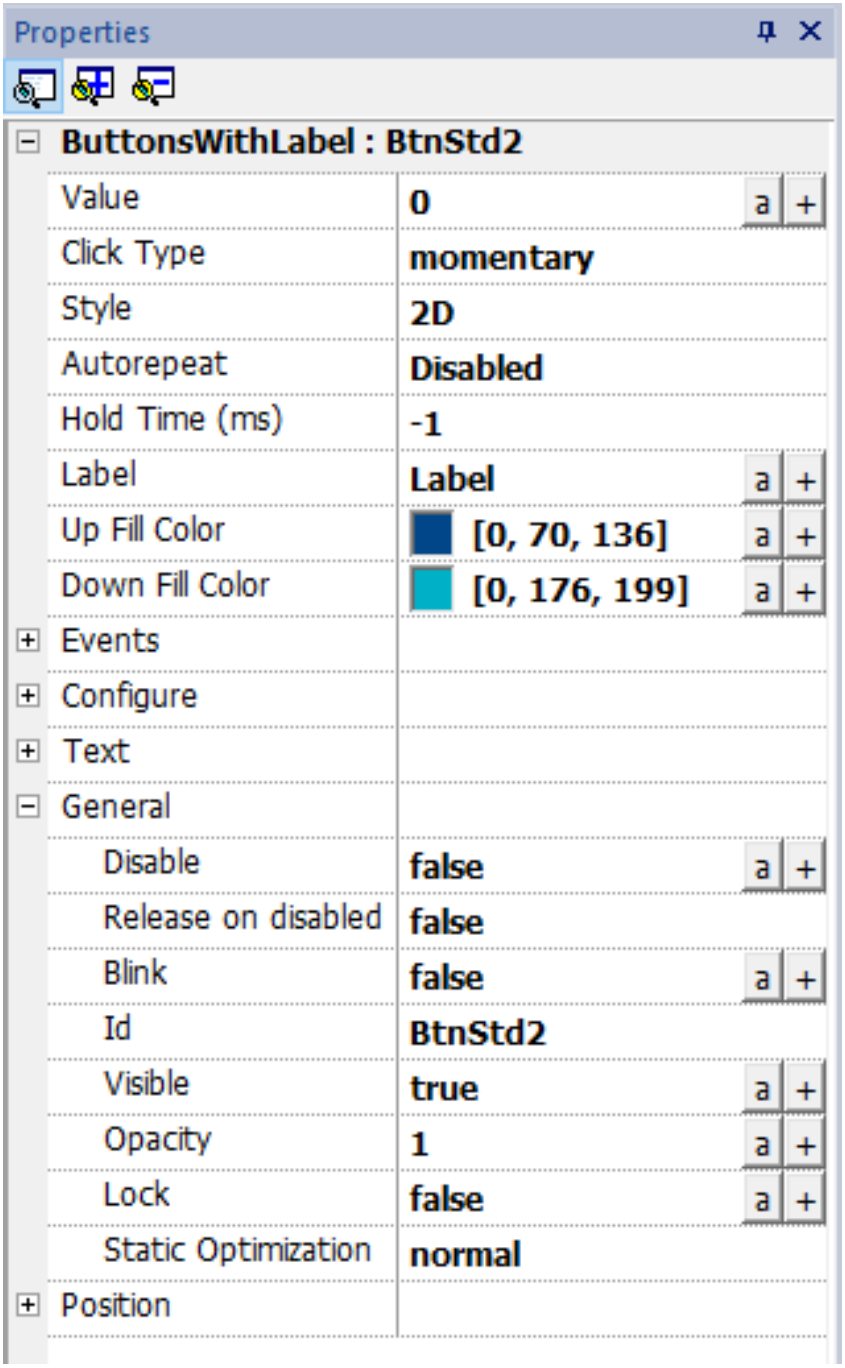
> Note that the current version of the Project Validator checks the widget's web compatibility. It is not checking the entire project (e.g. missing tags or Javascript errors)



Example

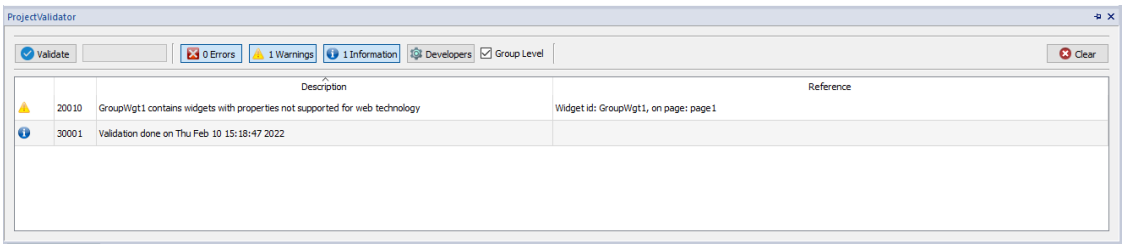
The "Release on disabled" property is not supported on the Web client.

- When the property is set to "False", HMI device and Web client will work in the same way and project validator will not report any message.
- When the property is set to "True", the Project Validator will report the warning message. In the case that the project will download to the HMI device, the Web client simply will not manage the "Release on disabled" property.

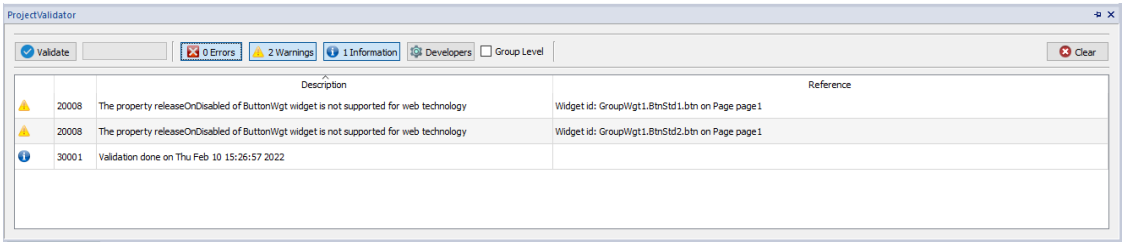


Group Level

When the "Group Level" is checked, the Project Validator will report the group name that contains one or more widgets with the unsupported properties. A double click will select the grouped widget.



When the "Group Level" is not checked, the Project Validator will report the list of the not supported properties. A double click will select the widget that have the unsupported property.

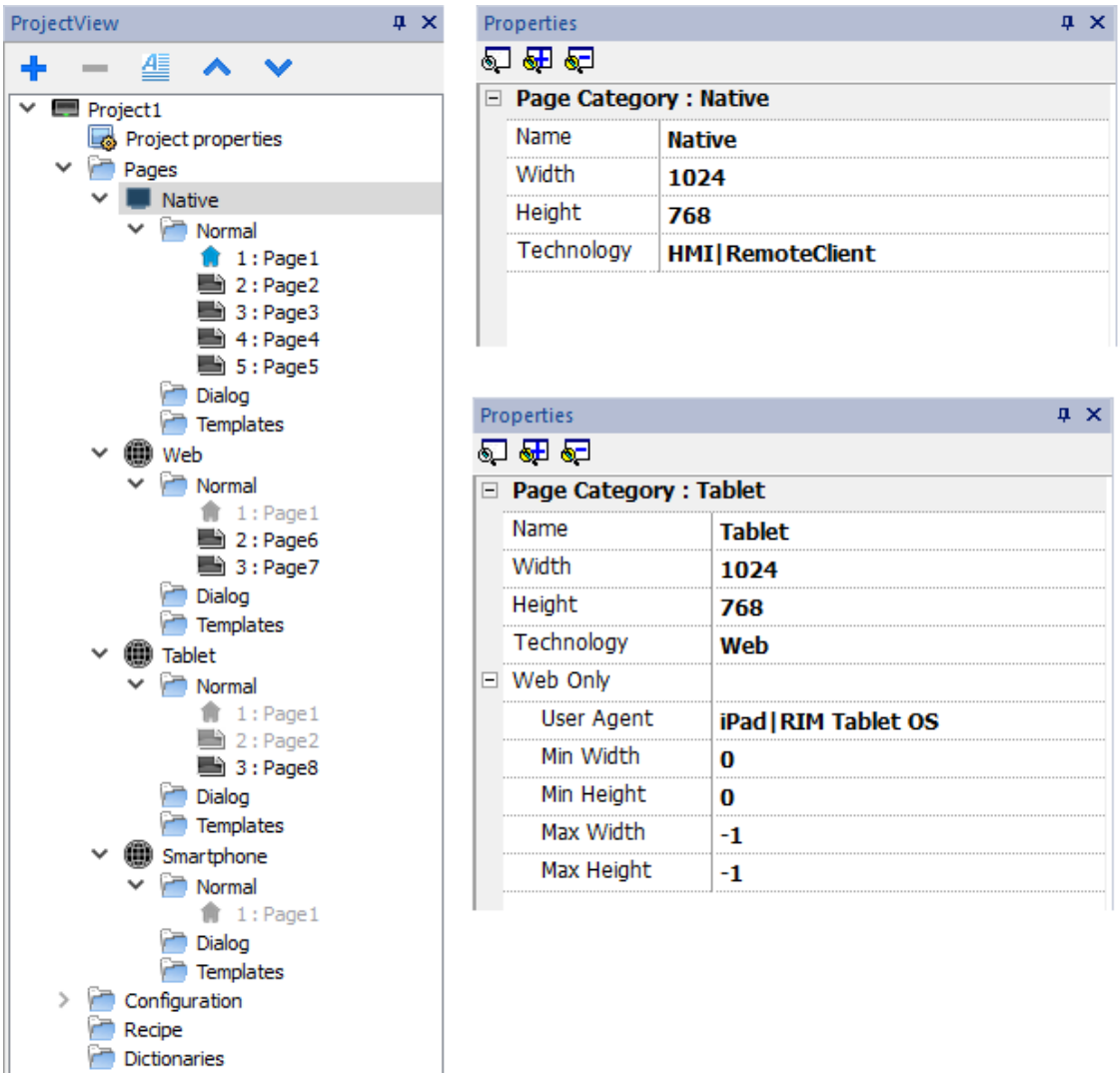


Differentiated pages

If a project needs to have different pages for the HMI device, web client, tablet client, etc., there is the possibility to add different folder to contain the pages to use on the different clients. Right click on the page folder to add a new category of pages. For each category, you have to define the below properties where Technology, User Agent and Min/Max are filter parameters to define the web clients that belong to the category.

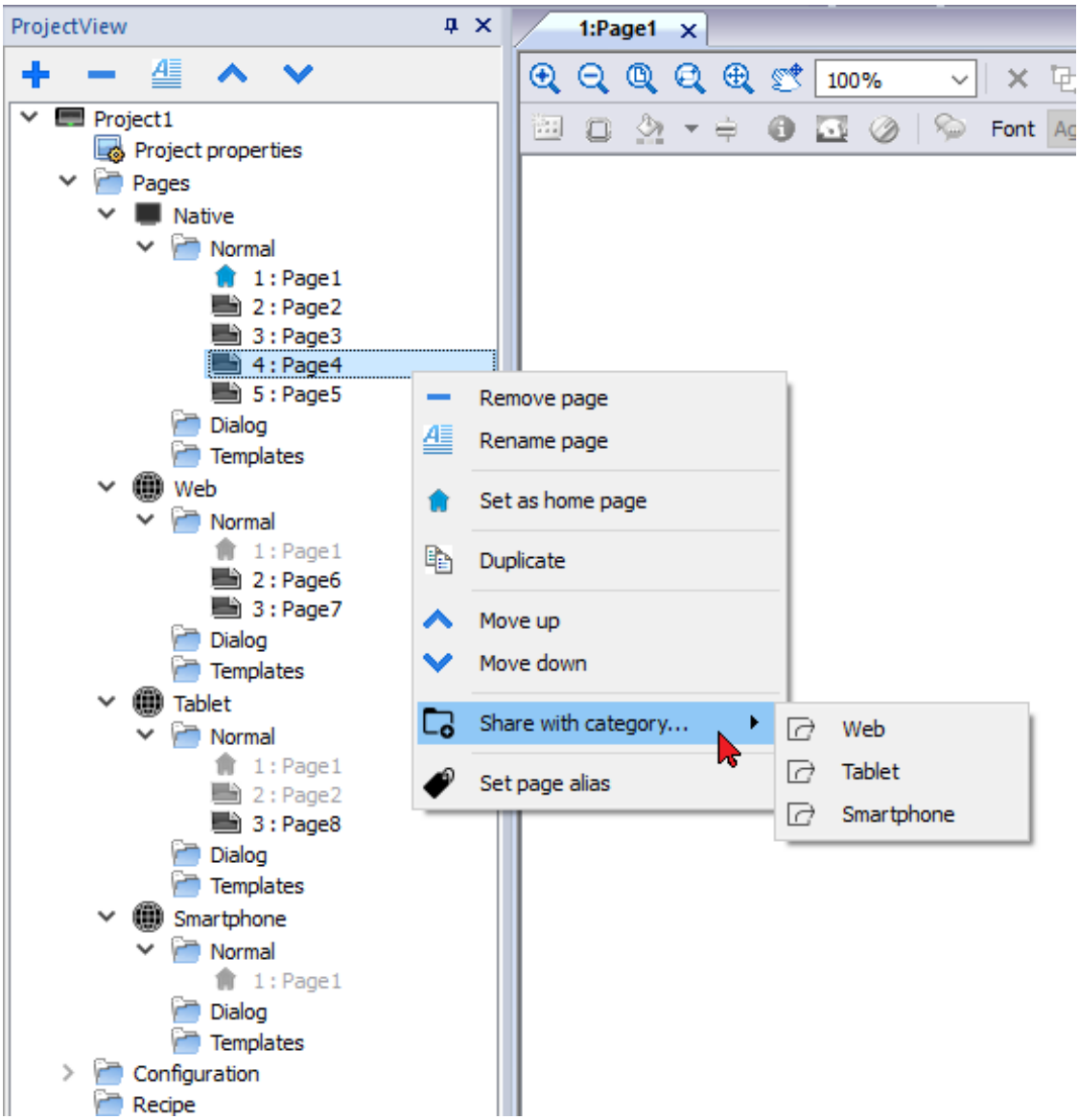
Property	Description
Name	The category name
Width, Height	The default size used when create a new page
Technology	Identify the clients that can use these pages. It can be a combination of: • Local HMI Device • Remote AGI Client • Web Clients (PC, Tablet, Smart Phones, etc.)
User Agent	It is a regular expression that identifies the web browsers that can display the pages of the category. The user-agent of the web client has to match with this parameter. Example: .* Anything (all web clients) Android Only Android web clients Android|iPhone Only Android or iPhone web clients
Min Width **Min Height** **Max Width** **Max Height**	Defines the size of the display of the Web browser that has to show the pages of this category. The default, Min=0 and Max=-1, is meaning any size.

If the definition of a Web client belongs more than one category, are choices the pages that are available inside the closest category.



Shared pages

Pages can be shared between the categories. Shared pages are highlighted in gray color and can be opened indifferently from each category.



Home Page

From the context menu of the page is possible to define the Home page of the category. The Home Page is the first page that is displayed in the browser type defined in the category and defines the starting point for your web project. The pages you can access from the home page depend on how other pages are linked in the project.

When security is enabled, you can specify a different homepage for each group of users. In this case, this setting will be overwritten. See "User management and passwords" for details.

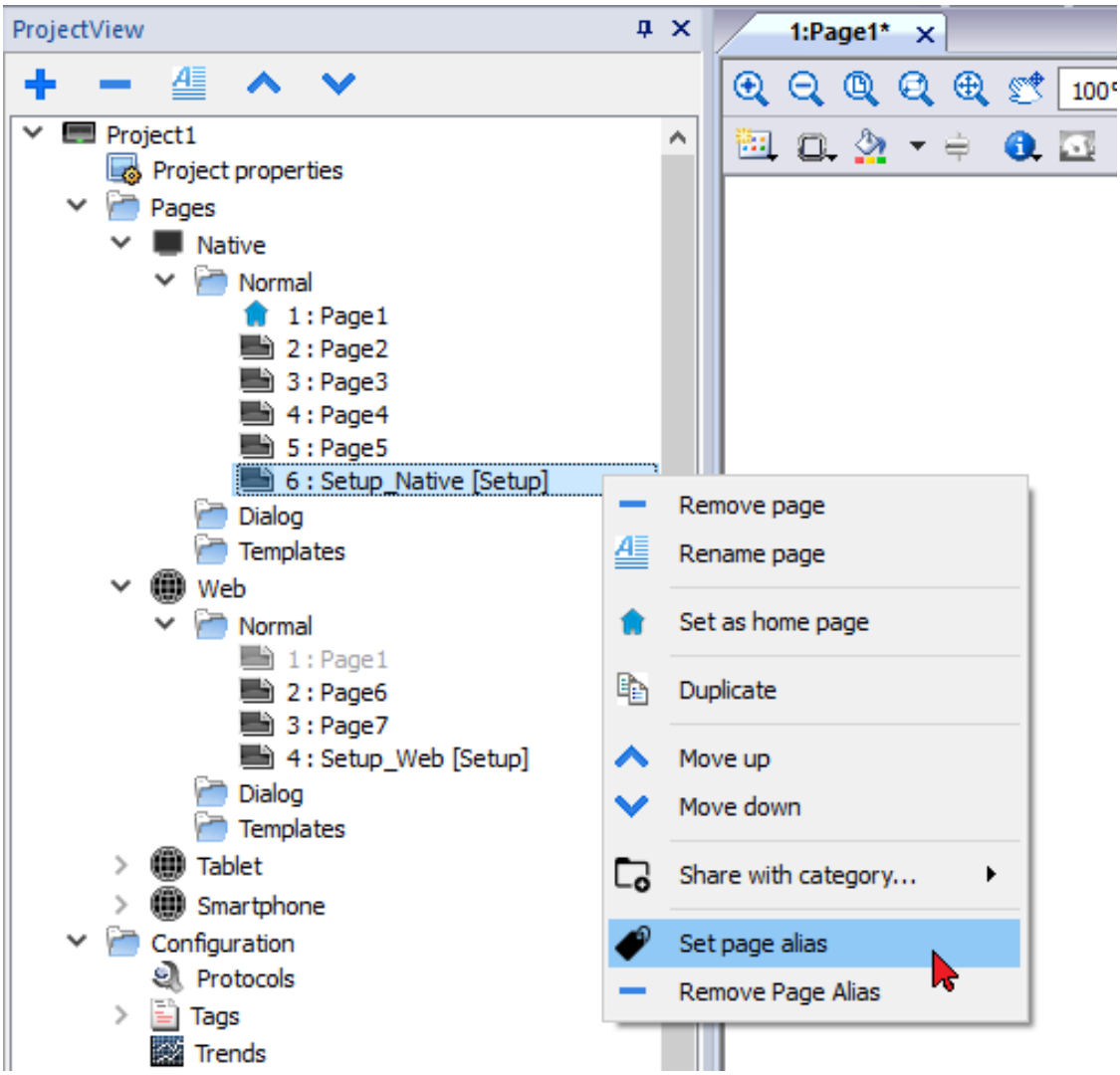
Alias pages

Using pages shared between categories could be useful the alias page parameter to load the appropriate customized page.

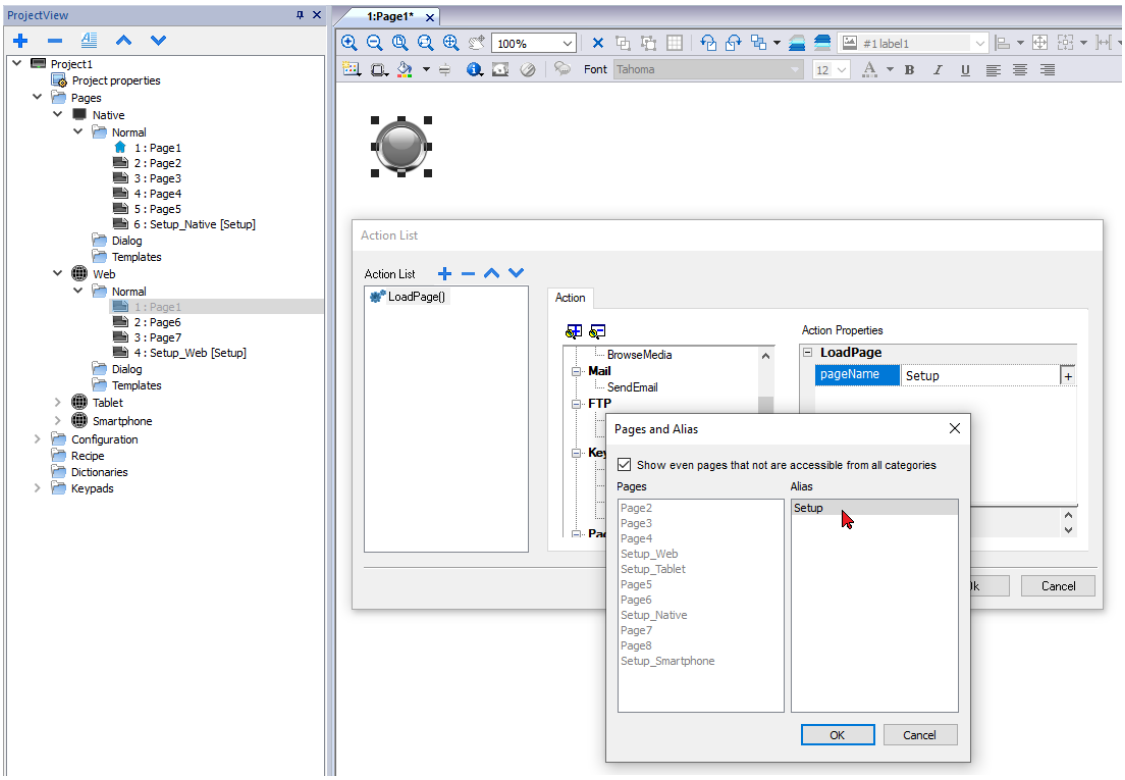
For example, you can have a shared "Page1" common to all categories. Page1 will be shown on both the HMI device and on Web Client, but from this page, you need to add a macro to load a customize setup page. This means a macro that load the page "Setup_Native" on HMI device or a different page "Setup_Web" on a web client.

To load a different page depending on the client used, you can add the same alias to both "Setup_Native" and "Setup_Web" pages and use the alias name in the LoadPage macro.

Set the alias page:



Use the alias page:

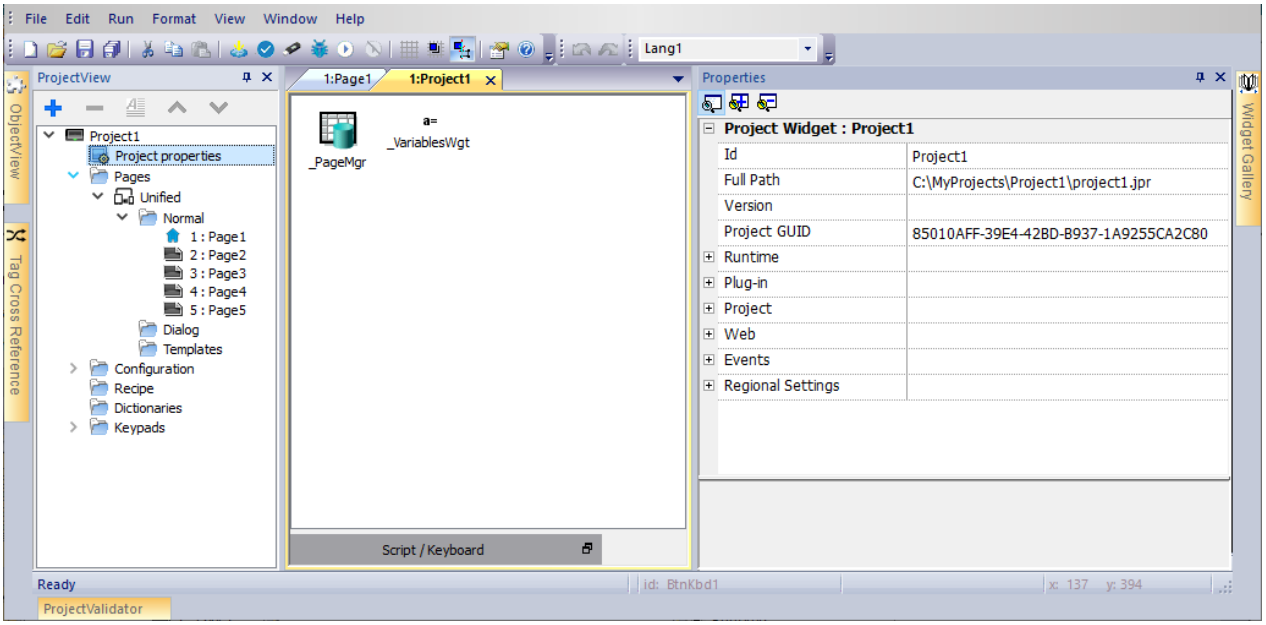

ProjectView
Project1
Project properties
Pages
Native
Normal
1 : Page1
2 : Page2
3 : Page3
4 : Page4
5 : Page5
6 : Setup_Native [Setup]
Dialog
Templates
Web
Normal
1 : Page1
2 : Page6
3 : Page7
4 : Setup_Web [Setup]
Dialog
Templates
Tablet
Smartphone
Configuration
Recipe
Dictionaries
Keypads
1:Page1*
100%
#1 label1
Font
Tahoma
Action List
Action List
LoadPage()
Action
Action Properties
LoadPage
pageName
Setup
BrowseMedia
Mail
SendEmail
FTP
Pages and Alias
Show even pages that not are accessible from all categories
Pages
Alias
Page2
Page3
Page4
Setup_Web
Setup_Tablet
Page5
Page6
Setup_Native
Page7
Page8
Setup_Smartphone
Setup
OK
Cancel
Cancel

7 Project properties

Project properties contain settings for the project.

Path: ***ProjectView****> double-click* ***Project properties*****> *Properties** pane*

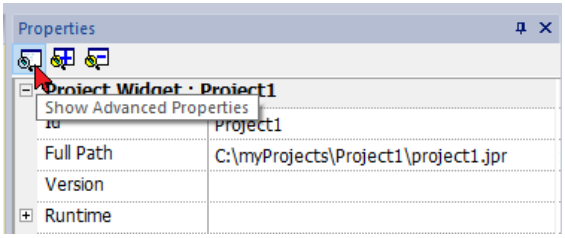
The project **Properties** pane contains a list of project level user-configurable data.



Basic and advanced properties

Some properties are displayed only in advanced mode. To view all project properties:

- Click **Show Advanced Properties** button to expand the property view in the **Properties** pane.



Available properties

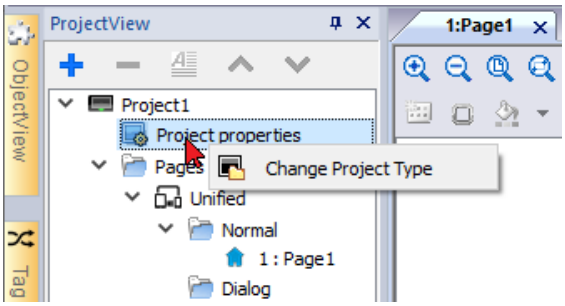
Property	Description
Id	Project name (read only)
Full Path	Project path (read only)
Project GUID	Project unique identifier (read only)
Version	The Version field is available for users to report the project version
+ Runtime	Properties related with the application runtime. See "Runtime"for details

Property	Description
+ Plug-In	Optional modules. See "Plug-in"for details
+ Project	Properties related with the project. See "Project" for details
+ Web	Properties related with the web interface. See "Web"for details
+ Events	Global events. See "Events"for details
+ Regional Settings	Definition of date format, list separator, thousand and decimal symbol of number. See "Regional Settings" for details

Project ID, Project GUI and Project Version are available from system variables. See "Default variables" for details.

Change Project Type

Right-click on project properties to quickly open the dialog to change the project type.



Runtime

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description
Context Menu	Define how context menu should appear in the HMI project. **on delay** = context menu appears touching/pressing and holding for a few seconds an empty area of the runtime screen, or via **Context menu** action **on action** = context menu appears only via **Context menu** action. See "ContextMenu" for details.
Developer Tool	Enable/disables a collection of runtime debugging utility tools.
Buzzer on Touch	Enables buzzer when touching a widget on HMI device screen. Supported widgets: • buttons • hotspots • needles • fields

Property	Description
	• external keys • combo boxes • tables items • control list items  *On Windows CE panels, available for from v1.76 ARM / 2.79 MIPS.*
Buzzer duration	Default 200 ms
Keyboard	Enables the use of keyboard macros at runtime when using external keyboards.
JavaScript Debug	Enables the JavaScript debugger at runtime for the current project.
Allow JS Remote Debugger	Enables JavaScript remote debugger for current project. Remote debugging not supported on AGI Client.
Image DB enable	Activates an engine used by the Runtime to optimize project performance. WARNING: This property should only be disabled by technical support for debugging purposes since this might reduce performance at runtime.
FreeType Font Rendering	Switches to FreeType the font rendering used by AGI Creator and runtime. The main reason for using the FreeType is that native WCE engine does not support very well Asian fonts. The second, not less important, reason is that we need the same engine in all devices to avoid different rendering, in particular if static optimization is involved. Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")
Communication icon delay (ms)	Delay before display the communication error icon (default is 0 mSec) The special value -1 is meaning always disabled
Fast Boot	When fast boot is enabled and the User Interface is started before the background server • Default: User Interface is loaded after the background server is ready to use • Fast UI: User Interface is loaded before loading the background server

Property	Description
	Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")
Waiting period for storage devices	Set initial waiting period (in seconds) for storage device in case of fastboot In the case of fastboot, the flash is temporarily mounted as read-only and then remounted as read/write at a later time. If you get an error message stating that the storage device is not working properly, you can configure the system to delay this check. The problem can occur occasionally when fastboot is enabled and the device is overloaded with very intense communication.
Enable Watchdog	The watchdog module of the device is enabled by default. It can be disabled for debugging purposes and to easily retrieve the crash log.

Fast Boot

When fast boot is enabled, the HMI device will provide the welcome screen as fast as possible after the power up. In this mode, only the minimum necessary features are loaded before starting the User Interface. Loading of protocols, events, trends, alarms, actions are postponed after loading the User Interface.

There are two flags to set:

- The “Fast Boot” flag available inside the advanced project properties
- The “Fast Boot” flag available inside the Services page of the BSP System Settings tool (see "System Settings")

When fast boot is enabled and the User Interface is started before the background server the JavaScript event project.onServerReady can be used to get server synchronization.

Example:

```
if (!project.serverIsReady) {
	// Set the callback to wait for server ready
	project.onServerReady = onServerReady;
} else {
	// Server is ready, call it now
	onServerReady();
}

function onServerReady()
{
	project.setTag("Tag1", 1);
	project.showMessage("Server is ready, tags can be used: " + project.getTag("Tag1")
)
}
```

This is an advance feature available only on Linux platforms

Developer tools

Collection of runtime debugging functions that can be enabled or disabled.

1. In **Properties** pane, set **Developer Tools** to **true**.
2. Download the project.
3. Open context menu.
4. Select **Developer tools**.

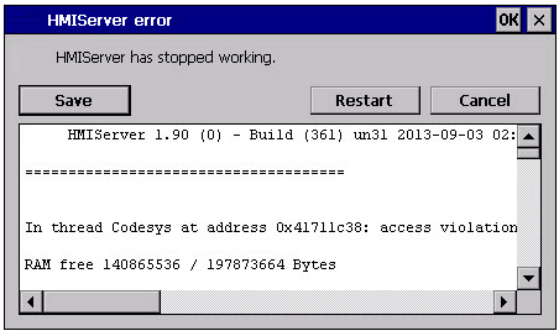
Developer tools list

Tool	Description
Show/Hide all	Shows a dialog containing information about device status like CPU load, memory usage, event queues.
CPU statistics	Shows information on CPU load. See "CPU Statistics".
Memory statistics	Shows information about system RAM . A negative value indicates that free memory is decreasing.
Event queues	Shows information on event queues (size, maximum achieved size, number of processed events, last and maximum processing time). Timing statistics are only available for non-UI queue.
Timelog summary	Show page loading time.
Embed window	Allows embedding in runtime the scene or leave the developer tool window as a standalone window (dialog).
Reset queue stats	Resets statistical information on event queues.
Disable watchdog	Disable the watchdog function and prevents system restart in case of freeze or crash of services.
Ignore exceptions	Disables crash report function, exceptions are not saved in the crash report window.
Launch VNC	Launches the VNC server if available in runtime. VNC server is available as a plugin for Windows CE runtime only.
Profiling	Measures the time spent for loading/rendering the active page. See "Profiling"

Watchdog

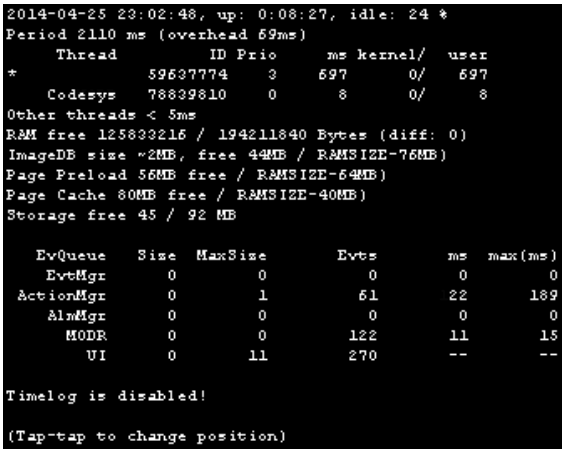
This feature allows you to disable the watchdog. This way you can avoid system restart in case of a runtime crash and have the time to save the crash report or check system status information (for example,memory available, CPU load, events queue size and so on).

The crash report dialog is displayed automatically in case of a system freeze or crash allowing users to save a log file of crash.



Important: Save this file for technical support.

CPU Statistics

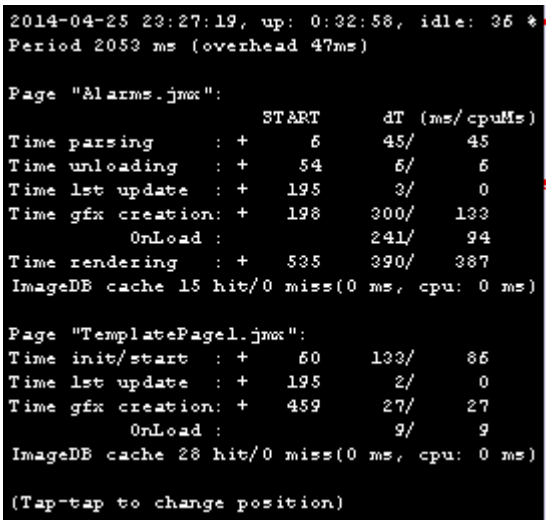


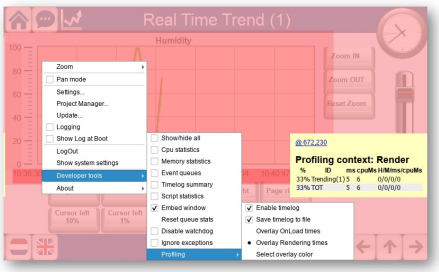
On the top row the current machine time is shown along with the total device uptime.

CPU statistics are collected with a frequency of 2000 milliseconds. The actual period and the overhead required to collect and visualize statistics are displayed as well. The more the actual period is far from the nominal 2000 milliseconds the higher is the system load. CPU consumption of threads is listed reporting the name of the thread (if available, main thread is marked with a *), the thread ID, the thread priority and CPU time spent during the 2000 milliseconds period, divided in user and kernel time.

Profiling

Profiling allows you to check time spent for loading/rendering the active page. Profiling will start from the next page load and will be active only for the first painting of the page to the screen (the configuration is retained).



Profiling option	Description
Enable timelog	Enable timelog capture. Timing will be visible inside the “Timelog summary” window.
Save timelog to file	Saves a report of profile details and the time spent loading a project and its pages into a "*/mnt/data/hmi/qthmi/deploy/timelog.txt*" file. This file can be exported and shared for further analysis. **Important: The execution of this function may reduce page change performance.**
Overlay OnLoad times **Overlay Rendering times**	This view allows displaying time spent on single widgets and is available only for the rendering and OnLoad steps. The view gives an immediate feeling of where time is spent. Red zones represent the most time critical zones. Detailed widget times are visualized by a tooltip window (on Windows platform attached to mouse over event, on Windows CE press drag and release over the region of interest). In case of out-of-the-scene widgets some arrows allow to navigate to these areas and hovering on them the tooltip will show the area summary Example: 
Select overlay color	Select the overlay color to use

Timelog data

Data	Description
Time parsing	Time spent parsing current page. Depends on page complexity/number of widgets.
Time gfx creation	Time spent for image rendering. Mainly related to the *Onload* method.
Time rendering	Time spent rendering the page.
Time unloading	Time spent unloading the page, if current page depends from another page.

Times are provided in couples: wall time/CPU time. Wall time is the absolute time required by this part which can be higher than the actual CPU time required since higher priority threads are also running (for instance protocols). The start time column refers to the page load start time. It can be used to track the actual time required to load a page, since partial times only refer to the most time critical functions and do not include other times that often contribute significantly to the total time.

For example, the actual total wall time required to load a page is rendering (which is the last step) start time + rendering wall time.

FreeType font rendering

New projects use the FreeType font engine as default. Projects created with older versions of AGI Creator could use an older font engine also after project conversion to avoid any backward compatibility issue.

> Switch to FreeType whenever possible for better page rendering.

Once you have switched to the new font rendering, save the project and verify that all texts are displayed correctly in all project pages.

Font rendering issues

When switching to the FreeType font engine a project created with the older font engine, you may experience the following problems:

- text requires more/less pixels for rendering thus changing text layout
- widgets are resized to accommodate text
- better rendering can be obtained using antialiasing (antialiasing is a text widget property)

Plug-in

You can choose which software modules are downloaded to the runtime with the project. Software plug-in has been designed to reduce memory requirements for the HMI application in HMI devices where storage is limited. This option is not supported in Windows platform.

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description
Browser	Module required by WebBrowser widget
TextEditor	Module required by TextEditor widget
PDF Reader	PDF Reader (Available only on Windows CE platforms)
VNC Server	VNC Server (Available only on Windows CE platforms)

Once enabled, software plug-in become part of the runtime. Use AGI Creator to install it using one of the following procedures:

- install Runtime/update Runtime
- update package

To remove plug-ins from runtime use one of the following functions in System Mode:

- format flash
- restore factory settings



Important: The system cannot detect automatically which software plug-ins are required by the HMI application, make sure you select them all in the Project Properties.

Note: Software plug-in support has been designed for embedded HMI devices where storage is limited. This option is not supported in Windows platform.

Project

These properties define various elements of page behavior.

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description
Display Mode	Defines HMI device orientation.
Project Type	Defines HMI device type for the project. According to the model, some project features and properties are automatically adjusted. WARNING: Starting from v2, the HMI Runtime will check if the selected project type is matching with the HMI device model and will advise with a message when the selected type is not matching: “HMI Type mismatch. Convert project and download again.”
Panel Memory	Size of the available internal panel memory.
PageRequest CurrentPage	You can synchronize pages shown on the HMI Runtime and AGI Client from a controller such as a PLC.

<table>
<tr><th>Property</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>SyncOptions</td><td>Attached tag must contain an integer value within the range of the available project pages and must be available at least as a Read resource.

See the "Web" for the Web Browser support</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hold Time
Autorepeat Time</td><td>Defines the values for hold time and auto repeat time for buttons and external keyboards.

Note: These properties can be redefined for each button or key in their widget property table.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hide Project Loading at boot</td><td>When hidden, the splash screen stay on the screen until the application is ready to run.

Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")</td></tr>
<tr><td>Target Zoom Factor</td><td>It is the zoom factor of the HMI device that will be applied when project is loaded at runtime.

Range | 0.2 - 3.0
Fit to screen | -1 = Fit to screen size

Fit to screen maintains the aspect ratio. It find the scaling factor, i.e. scale for width and height, then take the smallest.
Default value | 1 = no zoom</td></tr>
<tr><td>Background color option</td><td>When the defined page is smaller of the entire display area, colorize the area that is not covered from the page (for example when page is Zoom Out)

None | Old mode, color is white (default)
Selected color | Color to use
Page background | Auto adjust color based on background of template or of page</td></tr>
<tr><td>Signature</td><td>Algorithm to use to signing

• sha256
• sha1</td></tr>
<tr><td>Gesture Passthru Enabled</td><td>Enable the possibility to pass gesture events to underlying widgets after a configurable delay. User has to keep pressed the finger and then execute the gesture.</td></tr>
</table>

Property	Description
Gesture Passthru Delay (ms)	When enabled, the gesture events are passed to underlying widgets after this delay (see "Gesture events pass thru" for details)
Gesture Multitouch	Enable multi touch gestures • false • true (default) This property give the possibility to disable the multi touch gestures. This could be useful to avoid problems with old projects that were not designed to manage the multi touch gestures.
On Access Denied	When user try to use a widget that is locked from the security configuration to read-only (e.g. a field or a button), a padlock icon is shown for a couple of seconds to highlight that the widget is not accessible. • None • Show Icon
ComboBox View Mode	Select the visualization mode of all the Combo Box widgets of the project (see "Combo Box widget “full screen” mode with images" for details) • Context Classic view with drop-down menus • Full screen Enhanced view with configurable texts and images that will pop up in the middle of the screen for easy scroll and selection.
Encrypted Project	Encrypt or decrypt the project to protect intellectual property and not be readable or editable by unauthorized users (see "Project Files Encryption" for details)
Sign Project	If true, the project will be signed before being downloaded to the HMI device.
Certificate	Select, from the list of certificates you have installed on your PC, the certificate to use to sign the project. Be sure to install the same certificate (the public key) on the HMI device (see "Project Signature" for details). This parameter is available only when "*Sign Project*" = true
Show Messages	Avoid popup errors or warning messages. Messages will be logged to /var/log/popup_messages.log (max size of the log file is 256Kb) Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")
Enable CSRF Token	When CSRF Token is not enabled only the session token is exchanged to open a web session to the server. This is subject to vulnerabilities because the session token is exchanged through a cookie, and if the cookie is intercepted can be cloned to open another session. Due to this vulnerability, enabling this option will add an additional token

Property	Description
	(CSRF token) necessary to open a session, this token is not exchanged through cookie, but rather through the application. For security reasons, this flag should always be set to true. For backward compatibility, projects developed with versions prior to 4.05 will be converted with this flag set to false.
Compatible alignment mode	We modified the rendering algorithm to have a better pixel alignment of the different widgets. Set this flag to "true" if you need to maintain the older alignment algorithm.

PageRequest, CurrentPage and SyncOptions

It is possible to have HMI Runtime exchange devices information on the page shown by the HMI. You can synchronize pages shown on the HMI device and on AGI Client or to control an HMI project from a controller such as a PLC.

The following properties can be customized:

Property	Description
PageRequest	Page to be shown on the HMI device and on AGI Client. Attached tag must contain an integer value within the range of the available project pages and must be available at least as a Read resource.
CurrentPage	Page number displayed on the HMI device or on AGI Client or on both. Attached tag must be available at least as a Write resource and must have integer data type.
SyncOptions	Synchronization of project pages with the value contained into the **CurrentPage** property. Options can be: • **disable**: page number value is ignored, • **local**: page number displayed on HMI, • **remote** : page number displayed on AGI Client. • **local + remote**: page number displayed on HMI and on AGI Client, if different pages are displayed the last page loaded is considered.

- The PageRequest is opened at the project startup.
- When the user login, or switch user, the user's home page or the user's last page has priority over the PageRequest

Example: forced page change from controller/PLC to HMI device and AGI Client

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to tag "A"
CurrentPage	empty
SyncOptions	disable

Set value of tag "A" to display the requested page on HMI device and AGI Client.

Example: forced page change from controller/PLC to HMI and AGI Client. Read current page loaded on HMI

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to tag "A"
CurrentPage	attached to a tag "B" as read/write
SyncOptions	local

Set value of tag "A" to display the requested page on HMI device and AGI Client. Tag "B" will contain the number of page currently shown by the device.

Example: forced page change from controller/PLC to HMI device and AGI Client. Read current page loaded on AGI Client.

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to tag "A"
CurrentPage	attached to a tag "B" as read/write
SyncOptions	remote

Set value of tag "A" to display the requested page on HMI and AGI Client. Tag "B" will contain the number of page currently shown by AGI Client.

Example: forced page change from controller/PLC to HMI device and AGI Client. Force AGI Client page synchronization with HMI device (not vice versa).

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to a tag "A" as Read/Write
CurrentPage	attached to the same tag "A" as per **PageRequest**
SyncOptions	local

Set value of tag "A" to display the requested page on HMI and AGI Client. Change page on HMI to display the same page on AGI Client.

Example: forced page change from controller/PLC to HMI device and AGI Client. Force HMI page synchronization with AGI Client (not vice-versa).

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to a tag "A" as read/write
CurrentPage	attached to the same tag "A" as per **PageRequest**
SyncOptions	remote

Change value of tag "A" to display the requested page on HMI and AGI Client. Change page on AGI Client to display the same page on HMI.

Example: synchronize displayed page between HMI device and on AGI Client

Set properties as follows:

PageRequest	attached to a tag "A" as read/write
CurrentPage	attached to the same tag "A" as per **PageRequest**
SyncOptions	local+remote

Changing page on HMI device, same page will be shown on AGI Client and vice-versa.

Web

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description	
Show Runtime Errors	**true**	Display a message when a runtime error occurs
	false	Disabled
Web Inactivity Timeout	Defines a timeout for AGI Web client. When the timeout expires without any activity the current user is logged out.	
	Range	1–86400 s (form 1 s to 24 h)
	Default value	600 s
	Values	0 = disabled
Web Icon	The favorite icon associate at the web pages	
Refresh Time	Defines the refresh time for the communication between the runtime and AGI Web clients.	

Property	Description	
	Range	50–10000 ms
	Default value	100 ms
Use browser render API	**true**	Use the browser API requestAnimationFrame to manage graphic update
	false	Disable this properties for old browsers that not support the web engine optimization
Force browser layers	**true**	Force browser to use graphic layers when widgets are attached to tags
	false	Disable this properties for old browsers that not support the web engine optimization
Enable Global JavaScript for remote	Define if the JavaScrip code defined inside the Project Properties, general triggered from Alarms and Schedulers events, have to run only on local HMI device or even on remote clients.	
	None	Will not be executed on remote clients (run only inside the local HMI device)
	Client	Will be executed on AGI Client
	Web	Will be executed on Web client
	Both	Will be executed on both AGI Client and Web clients
Max Bandwidth (Kbs)	Limit for maximum data sent by server (useful for old slow browsers). Set to 0 to use all the available bandwidth (default)	
Web clients connection mode	**Auto**	The connection mode is selected by the client (default)
	SSE	Force the Server-Sent Events mode
	Long Polling	Force the Long-polling mode
WebPageRequest	You can synchronize pages shown on the AGI Web Clients from a controller such as a PLC. Page to be shown on the AGI Web Client. Attached tag must contain an integer value within the range of the available project pages and must be available at least as a Read resource.	
Web Communication icon delay (ms)	Delay before display the communication error icon (default is 0 mSec) The special value -1 is meaning always disabled	
Enable the change page loader	If set to "true", an animated icon is displayed while the page is loading.	

Property	Description
animation	
Enable change page animation for cached pages	If set to "false", the animated icon is not displayed when loading pages that are in the cache. Generally, the loading of these pages is very fast.

The project.getClientType() can be used to retrieve the running client type. See "Project object" inside JavaScript chapter for additional details.

Events

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description
OnWheel	Used only in conjunction with wheel input devices. Normally the wheel is used to increase/decrease the value of a tag without an external keyboard device. Attach this property to a change of wheel event and use an action like **BiStep** to increase/decrease a tag value. The project's OnWheel Action is executed only when the OnWheel Action will not overwritten from the loaded page.

Regional Settings

Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties** pane

Property	Description
Short date format	The date format to use when user select SHORT-DATE in the date format of the widget
Long date format	The date format to use when user select LONG-DATE in the date format of the widget
List separator	List separator character to use inside the dumped files.
Decimal symbol	Character to use in numeric widgets to separate the integer part from the fractional part (it is visible only when user configure the widget to show the fractional part)
Thousand symbol	Character to use in numeric widgets to separate the thousands (it is visible only when user configure the widget to show the thousand character)

You can use placeholders to freely define the Time and Date format (see "Time and Date placeholders")

8 The HMI simulator

HMI simulator allows you testing projects before downloading it to the HMI device. It may be used to test the project when no HMI device is available and to speed up development and debugging activities.

On the HMI simulator, you can choose to use the real protocols to update the values of the tags (supported only for Ethernet or serial protocols) or simulate the communication and update the values of the tags manually.

Simulator settings **100**

Tags Simulation **100**

Data simulation methods **103**

Launching and stopping the simulator **103**

Simulator settings

The Simulator works by default with simulated protocols. It can also work with real protocols (Ethernet or serial protocols)

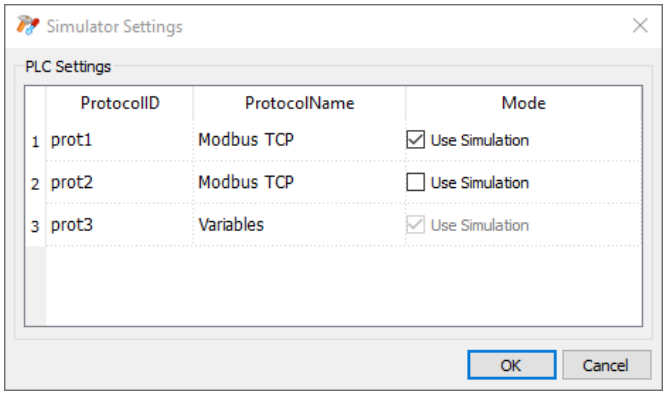
> Note: For protocols not supporting communication with external devices, such as the Variables protocol, this option is always disabled.

Changing simulated protocols

1. Click the simulator **Settings** icon.



2. Select **Use Simulation** to use simulated protocols, otherwise real protocols will be used for communication with external devices.



Tags Simulation

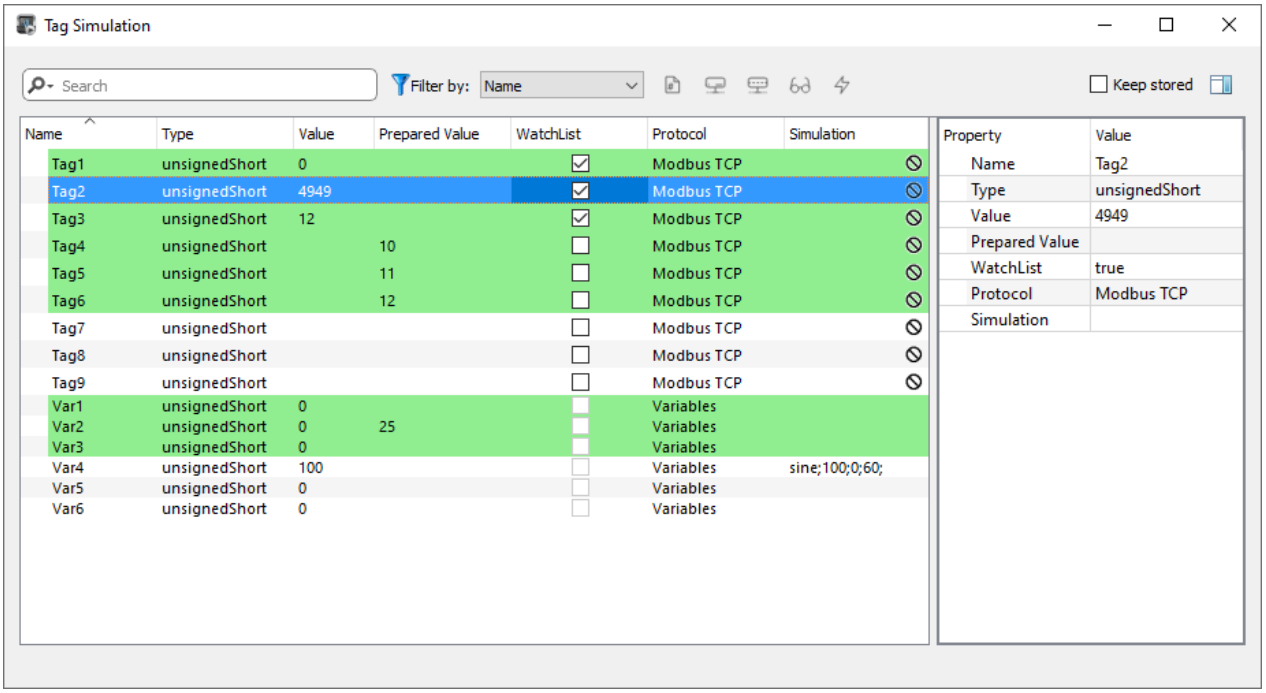
Through the "Tag Simulation" dialog it is possible to interact with the tag values in order to simulate the operation of the application.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

To activate the "Tag Simulation" dialog click the simulator **Tag Simulation** icon:



The "Tag Simulation" dialog will be shown



Colors:

- The rows with green backgrounds highlight the tags that are used in the active page.
- The rows with blue backgrounds highlight the selected tags.

The property panel on the right is showing the properties of the selected tag. Note that you can select multiple tags and modify the same property on all selected tags.

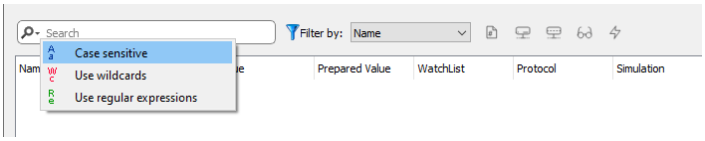
Columns available inside the "Tag Simulation" dialog

Column	Description
Name	Tag's name
Type	Tag's type
Value	Tag's value. It is shown only when the tag is related to a simulated protocol or when the "watch list" parameter is checked. If the tag is related to a simulated protocol a double click gives you the possibility to modify the value.

Column	Description
Prepared Value	Tag values that are not simulated but are related to a working protocol cannot be written directly. You can prepare the tag values you want to modify within the "Prepared values" column and then press the "Write prepared values" button on the toolbar to write all the prepared values at the same time.
Watch List	Select the tags you want to be read to be able to see their values in the "Value" column. This function is not available when a protocol is in simulation mode.
Protocol	The protocol associated with the tag
Simulation	Triggers an automatic change of the tag value. See the available functions on: "Data simulation methods". This feature is available only on simulated protocols. When you exit and restart the simulator this field will be reset with the values defined within the project. If you prefer to keep the values entered with this field, select the "Keep Archived" on the toolbar.

Filters available on the toolbar

In the main filter, available on the toolbar, you can enter the filter text, select the column in which to search, and the search mode.



Main options	Function
Wildcards	Search using simple wildcards matching . Character '?': matches any single character. Character ' *': matches zero or more of any characters." […]": sets of characters can be represented in square brackets.
Regular Expression	Describes character pattern. See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression for additional details regarding regular expressions.

Using the buttons on the right you can activate the following filters:

- Show only current page tags
- Hide online tags (the tags managed from a physical protocol)
- Hide simulation tags (the tags where the protocol is simulated)
- Hide tags not in watch list

The last button will write the "Prepared Value" inside each selected tag, then the prepared values are cleared. Note this write will be executed on all selected tags even they are not on the Watchlist.

 Write prepared values

Data simulation methods

Set tag simulation behavior in the **Simulator** field of Tag Editor.

Method	Description
Variables	Data is stored in a simulator variable. This variable holds the value of the tag so you can read and write the value.
SawTooth	A count value is incremented from **Offset** to **Amplitude + Offset** value with a **Period** of 60..3600 seconds. When the counter reaches **Amplitude + Offset**, the value is reset to **Offset** and the counter restarts.
Sine Wave	A sine wave value is generated and written to the tag value. **Min, Max** and **Period** values can be defined for each tag.
Triangle Wave	A triangle wave value is generated and written to the tag value. **Min, Max** and **Period** values can be defined for each tag.
Square Wave	A square wave value is generated and written to the tag value. **Min, Max** and **Period** values can be defined for each tag.

See "Adding tags" for details.

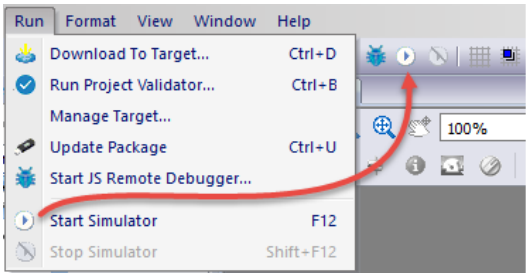
Keep Stored

When the "Keep Stored" flag on the toolbar is set to true, the configured simulations will be kept even after closing and reopening the simulator.

Launching and stopping the simulator

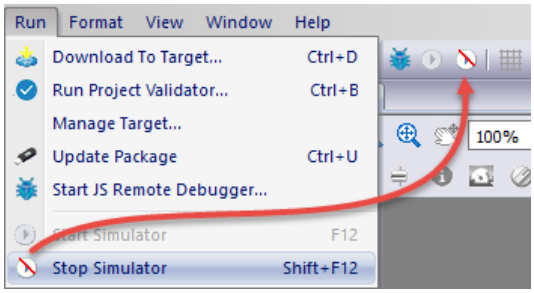
To launch the simulator:

1. On the **Run** menu, click **Start Simulator:** the Simulator runs on the computer in the same way as the server would run on the HMI device.



To stop the simulator:

1. On the **Run** menu, click **Stop Simulator** or on the simulated page double-click the **Exit** button.



9 Transferring the project to HMI device

To transfer the AGI Creator project to the target HMI device you can use:

- function **Run > Download to Target**
- function **Run > Update Package** with the use of a USB device

Download to HMI device **106**

Update package **109**

The Runtime loader **111**

Upload projects **112**

Runtime dynamic files handling **113**

Userdata **114**

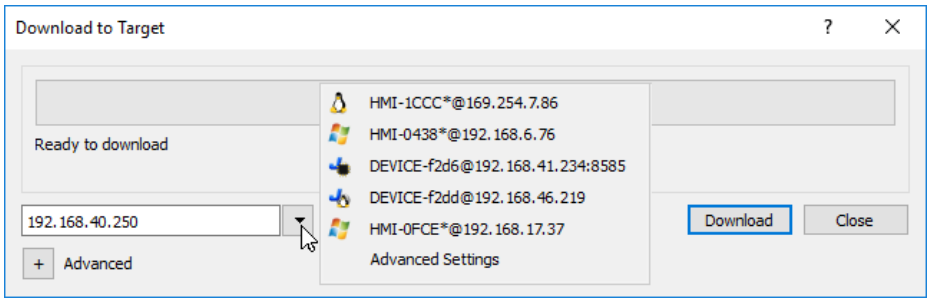
Download to HMI device

Path: ***Run*** *>* ***Download to Target***

This function transfers project and HMI Runtime via Ethernet .

> The HMI device must have a valid IP address. See "HMI device basic settings" for details on how to assign an IP address.

1. Click the discovery button: a list of the detected IP addresses is displayed.
2. Select the HMI device IP address.



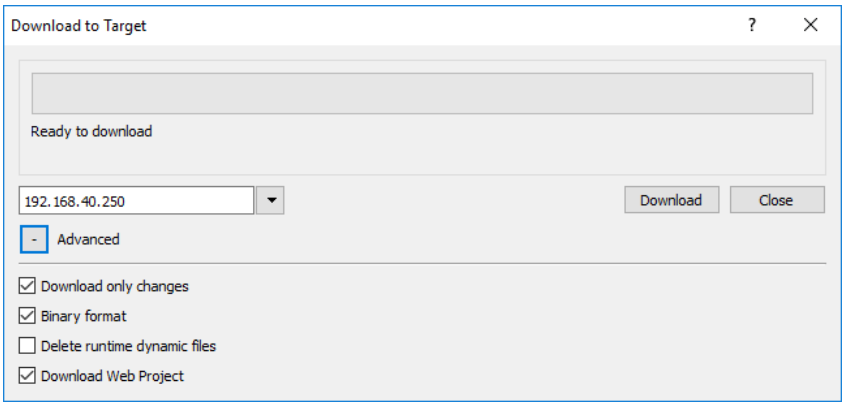
   You can even enter the IP address manually or, if available, the host name provided by a DNS server. Using a service tool like Bonjour, Linux-based HMI devices can be discovered using their hostname (e.g HMI-0d37.local). Bonjour is a trademark of Apple inc.

3. Click **Download**: AGI Creator will switch the HMI device to Configuration Mode and transfer the files.

> When attempting to install the runtime, if the device is configured to only accept signed applications, a dialog will open with a request for the certificate to be used for signing the runtime.

When the download operation is completed, the HMI device automatically switched back to Operation Mode and the project is started.

Advanced options



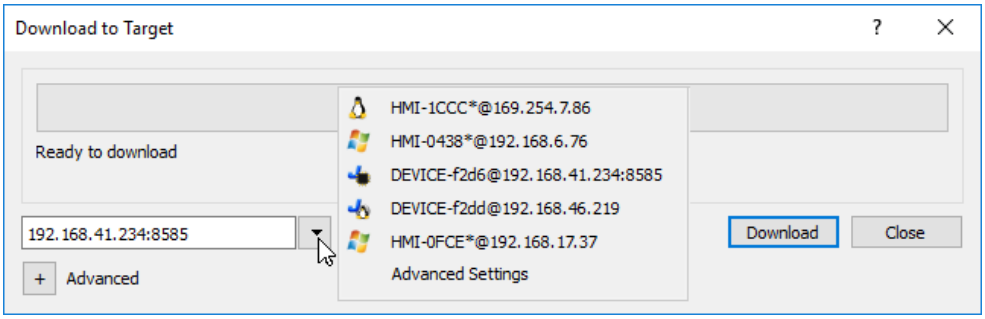
Option	Description
Download only changes	Transfers to the HMI device only the modified project files.
Binary format	Download files using binary format.
Delete runtime dynamic files	Modified configuration of recipes, users, schedulers, etc. done at runtime will be deleted and overwritten by the configuration defined in the project. When selected, you can choose the files to delete and overwrite: • Trends • Recipes • Schedulers • Audit and generic events • User management • Alarms • Selected language ***CAUTION: This operation cannot be undone, deleted dynamic files cannot be restored.*** ***CAUTION: Dynamic files are not deleted if stored on external devices (USB or SD Cards).***
Download Web Project	Download the AGI Web pages to HMI device.

When transferring a project, AGI Creator uses a combination of HTTP and FTP connections:

- HTTP connection - issues the commands to switch to transfer mode or to unload running project,
- FTP session - transfers the files to the flash memory in the HMI device.

Advanced Settings

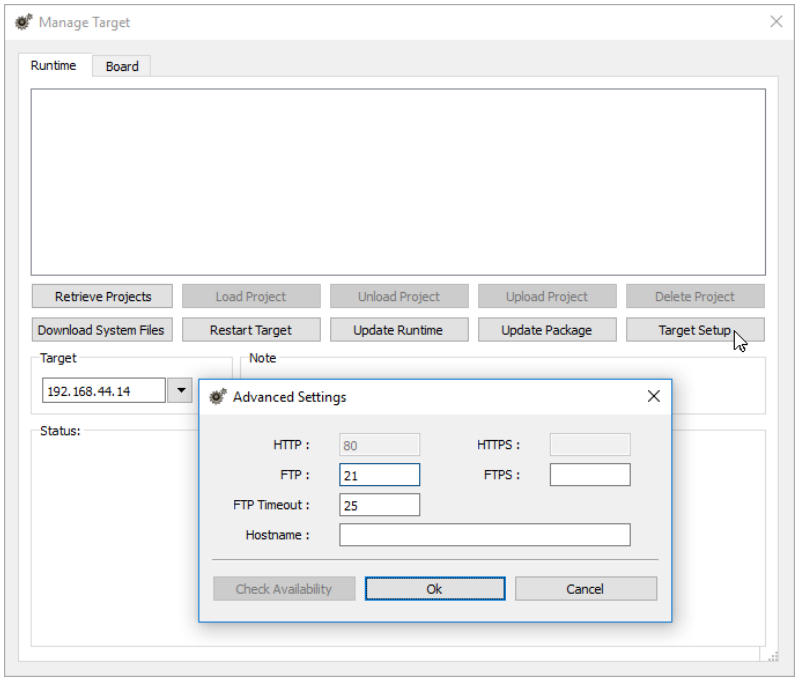
Using the “Advanced Settings” option, you can define the ports to use, but generally, you do not need to enter this information because HMI devices will provide the ports to use inside the panesl list.



Changing HMI device connection settings

Path: ***Run> Manage Target***

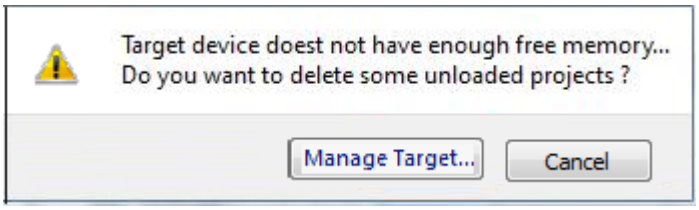
1. Click **Target Setup**: the **Advanced Settings** dialog is displayed. Default port for HTTP connections on the HMI device is port 80.



2. Set correct HTTP, FTP or HTTPS, FTPS ports for the HMI device. (These are the ports used by the system to connect to the HMI device and may need to be modified when default ports are used by other services or applications or if the local network requires specific settings.)
3. Specify **Hostname** to easily identify each device in a network where multiple devices are available. The default hostname is “HMI” for all devices.
4. Click **Download System Files**. At the next download the new ports will be used in the HMI device and new hostname will appear in the drop-down list

Managing big projects

For successful download the project size should be at least 2 MB smaller than the available memory. If not, you run out of flash memory in the HMI device and a warning message is displayed.



To free more memory:

1. Click **Manage Target**.
2. Delete the projects you no longer need to free up more memory..

Update package

The Update Package create a UpdatePackage.zip file to install or update the application inside the HMI device using an USB memory key.

Creating an update package

Path: ***Run*** *>* ***Update Package***

Option	Description
Target	HMI device type. Selected automatically if the project is open.
Application Selector	Select the application to insert inside the UpdatePackage.zip • HMI Runtime • HMI Client (Available only on Linux devices)
Project	Adds open project to update package.
HMI Runtime	HMI Runtime is added to the update package. If the project is open the required plugins are also added to update package.
Binary Format	Download files using binary format.
Web Project	Download the AGI Web pages to HMI device.
Set Target Password	Sets password to perform critical tasks (for example, project download/upload , board management) See "Protecting access to HMI devices".
Delete runtime dynamic files	When checked, all dynamic files will be deleted and the FRAM will be clean up.
User Files	Selects files to be copied to the QTHM folder of HMI device. Max size 5 MB
Encrypted	When selected, a password is requested to encrypt the UpdatePackage.zip file. In order to install an encrypted UpdatePackage.zip file within an HMI device, you need to provide the password in the "Security" area through the device's System Settings (Ref. "Security"). • Domain = " HMI Runtime" • Secret ID = "Project Encryption" • Type = "Password" • Secret Info = < Password>

Option	Description
Signed	If selected, you are prompted to select a certificate to use for signing the package. Along with the UpdatePackage.zip file, the **UpdatePackage.zip.sig** file containing the signature will also be generated. (See: "Installation of Certified Software Modules")
Location	Location of update package.

Important: When create a package with the HMI Runtime application, always include both project and the runtime. If you need to use an old project with the latest Runtime version, convert the project first. See "Installing the application" for details.

Example of user's file location

Computer:

C:\Users\Username\Desktop\myFolder

- *subFolder1/file1*
- *subFolder1/file2*
- *file3*
- *file4*

WinCE devices:

/Flash/QtHmi

- *subFolder1/file1*
- *subFolder1/file2*
- *file3*
- *file4*

Linux devices:

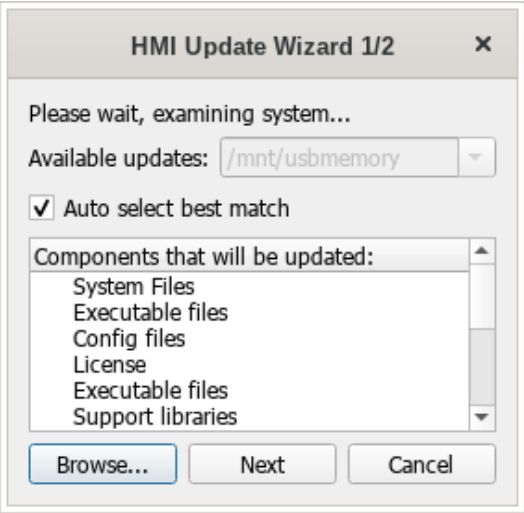
/mnt/data/hmi/qthmi

- *subFolder1/file1*
- *subFolder1/file2*
- *file3*
- *file4*

Loading an update package

*Path: from the context menu > **Update***

1. Assuming you have stored the package in the root folder of a USB drive, remove the drive from the computer, plug it in the HMI device, display the context menu by holding your finger for a few seconds on the screen and select **Update**.
2. The system will check for the presence of the update package in the USB drive root and ask confirmation to proceed with the update.



3. Select **Auto select best match** and click **Next**: the procedure is completed automatically. Alternatively use the browser button to select the file to use.

The Runtime loader

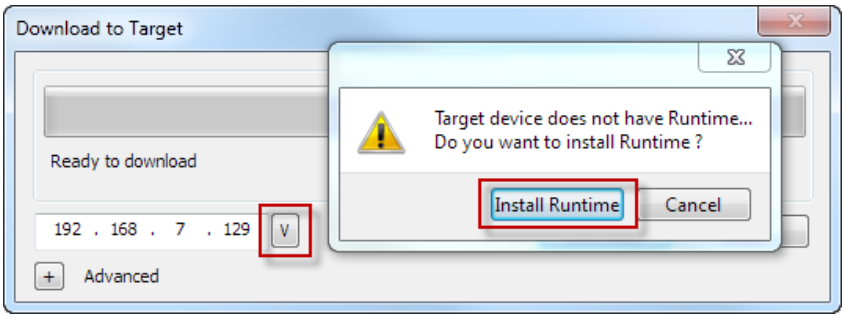
HMI devices are delivered from factory without Runtime.

When you power up the device for the first time, the Runtime Loader window is displayed (see "Runtime Installation" for details)

The Runtime Loader presence depends on the device Operating System and may not be available on all the units. Old versions of HMI devices may not include the Runtime Loader. Contact technical support if you need further information.

Installing Runtime from AGI Creator

When you download a project the Runtime is automatically installed if needed.



See "Transferring the project to HMI device" for details.

1. Click **Install Runtime**: the procedure is run automatically.

Installing Runtime from a USB drive

1. Prepare the Update Package as described in "Update package"
2. Plug the USB drive in the device and follow the instructions for the type of device (see "Install Runtime via USB Memory" for details)

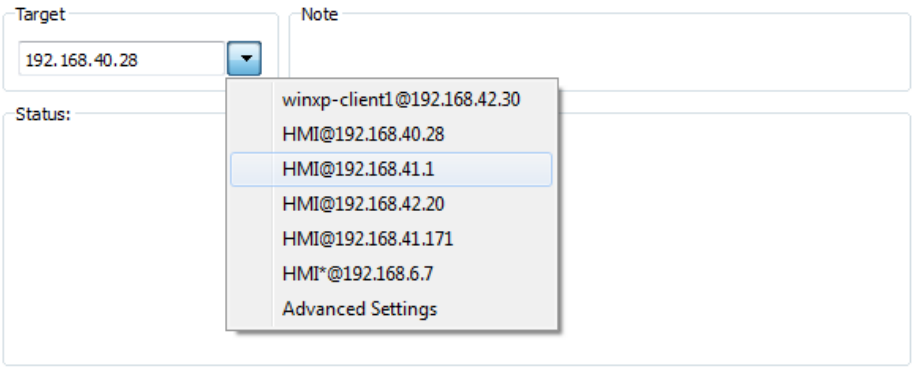
Note: Old versions of HMI devices may not support automatic installation of Runtime. Contact technical support for more information.

Upload projects

Path: ***Run*** *>* ***Manage Target***

You can copy a project from the Runtime to the computer where AGI Creator is running.

1. In the **Runtime** tab, select the IP address of the device from the drop-down list **Target**.



2. Click **Retrieve Projects**: a list of all the projects available is displayed.
3. Select project to upload
4. Click **Upload Project**

> Upload could be password protected. See "Protecting access to HMI devices" for details.

5. If required, enter password. The upload process starts.
6. A popup will appear asking you whether to upload a copy of the dynamic files as well. Leave it unchecked to load only project files.

The dynamic file that will be uploaded are:

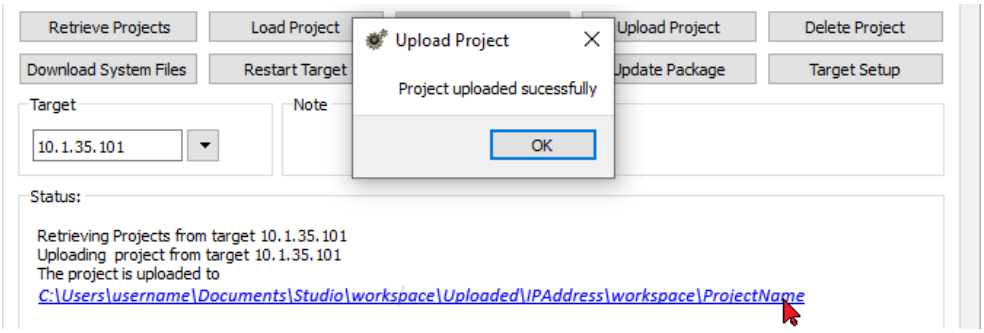
/data/recipe_name_field.dat	Current working data of a recipe (set values altered by the user)
/data/recipe_name_lastdl.dat	Last downloaded set stored (used for reset after power reset)
/config/alarms_dynamic.dat	Stored enabled status of the alarms

/config/dynamic_recipe.xml	Runtime modification of recipe sets
/config/timer.xml	Scheduler runtime changes will be stored in this file
/config/um/usermgnt_user.xml	Dynamic changes made by user (e.g., added user / edit user)
/config/Dynamic_MultiLang.xml	Stored language changes accomplished by user

A copy of the project is saved in:

C:\Users\username\Documents\AGI Creator\workspace\Uploaded\RuntimeIPAddress\workspace\ProjectName

In the status area a clickable link will be proposed to be able to quickly open the loaded project in AGI Creator



Note: If the upload operation fails, check firewall settings the computer where AGI Creator is running.

Runtime dynamic files handling

HMI Runtime uses Runtime Dynamic files to store information at runtime, these information are:

- User modified Security Settings (changes to existing users, added users)
- User modified Recipe data
- User modified Schedulers settings
- Event buffers (Alarms, Audit Trail)
- Trends sampled data

All these information are project depending, the system relies on the project name, if the project name is changed (for example after a save-as operation or after a conversion to a newer runtime version) and downloaded in the target, all the existing Runtime Dynamic files will be removed and the system will create new Runtime Dynamic files for the actual application. The previous existing information will be lost.

The Runtime Dynamic files will be also deleted by selecting the apposite advanced option “Delete Runtime Dynamic Files” when downloading an application in the target.

Delete Runtime Dynamic File option is not effective if the above mentioned information are stored into an external memory location (USB or SD Card)

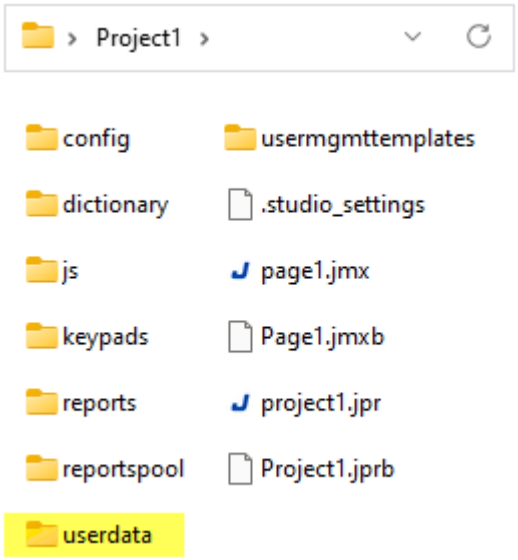
The below table shows the behavior of the system in the possible use cases.

Operation	Runtime Dynamic Files behavior
Application download via Ethernet, project not renamed	Maintained
Application download via Ethernet, project renamed or different project	Deleted
Application download via Ethernet, Delete Runtime Dynamic files option selected	Deleted
Application download via Update Package, project not renamed	Maintained
Application download via Update Package, project renamed or different project	Deleted
Application download via Update Package, Delete Runtime Dynamic files option selected	Deleted
Update Runtime only via Ethernet	Maintained
Update Runtime only via Update Package	Maintained
Update Runtime and application via Ethernet, project not renamed	Maintained
Update Runtime and application via Ethernet, project renamed or different project	Deleted
Update Runtime and application via Ethernet, Delete Runtime Dynamic files option selected	Deleted
Update Runtime and application via Update Package, project not renamed	Maintained
Update Runtime and application via Update Package, project renamed or different project	Deleted
Update Runtime and application via Update Package, Delete Runtime Dynamic files option selected	Deleted

Userdata

Sometimes we need to download, with projects, additional resource files (e.g. some protocols needed additional .csv files). The "userdata" is a special folder that you can add inside your project folder to upload your additional files into the HMI device.

> Note that any other folders with different names will not be downloaded to the HMI device. Only the "userdata" folder and its contents (both files and subfolders) will be downloaded.



Inside the HMI device, the "userdata" folder will be available on the below path:

```
/mnt/data/hmi/qthmi/deploy/workspace/project1/userdata/
```

> Note that "project1" will be the name of your project

10 Tag editor

A tag is a friendly name used to identify the memory location of a device. Tags can be read or write from an external device through communication protocols.

From the Tags Editor, you can configure the protocols and the list of tags to use.

Communication protocols **118**

Adding tags **119**

Exporting tags **122**

Importing tags **123**

Tag find and rename **127**

Tag find and replace **130**

Communication protocols

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *>* ***Protocols***

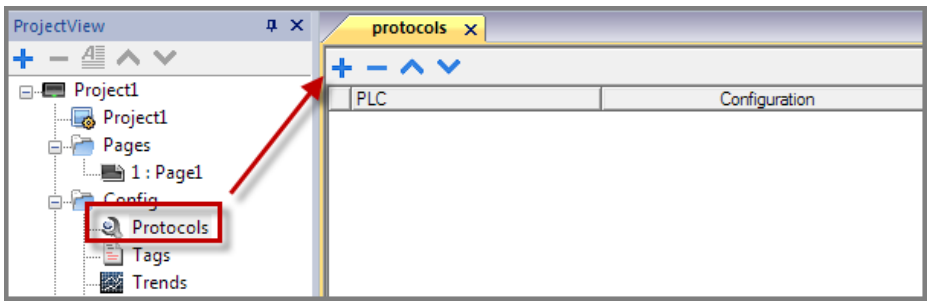
Device communication drivers are configured in the **Protocol Editor**.You can add up to the maximum number of protocols as specified in Table of functions and limits. Variable and System Variables are not counted as protocols.

See "Communication protocols" for more details.

> Note: you can run different Ethernet protocols over the same physical Ethernet port, but you cannot run different serial protocols using the same serial port. Some serial protocols support access to multiple controllers, but this option is set within the protocol itself which is still counted as one protocol.

Adding a protocol

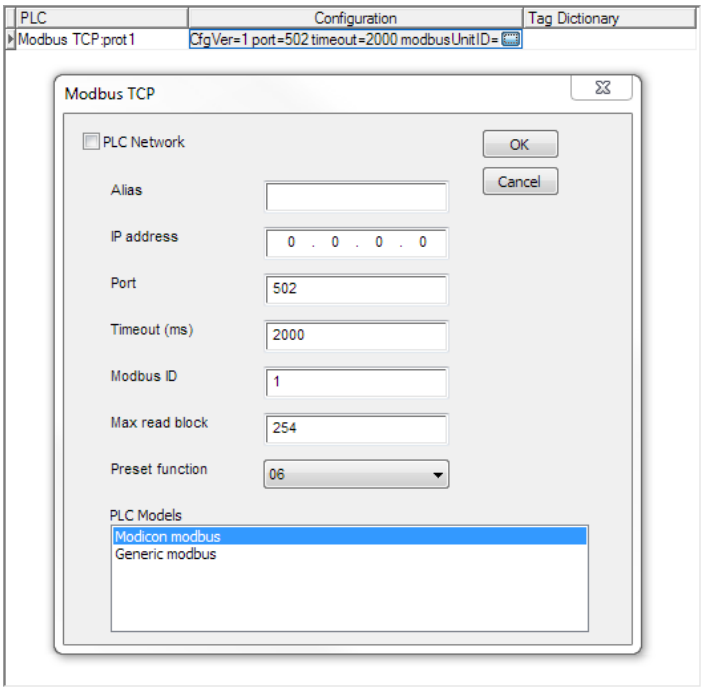
1. Click **+**.



2. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list and enter the required values.

Changing protocol settings

To change configuration parameters, click the browse button in the **Configuration** column.



Protocol parameters

Click **Show Advanced Properties** icon to see all parameters.

Parameter	Description
Dictionaries	Tags imported for the protocol. See "Importing tags" for details.
Enable Offline AlgorithmOffline Retry Timeout	See "Automatic offline node detection" for details.
Version	Protocol version available in AGI Creator for selected HMI device.

Adding tags

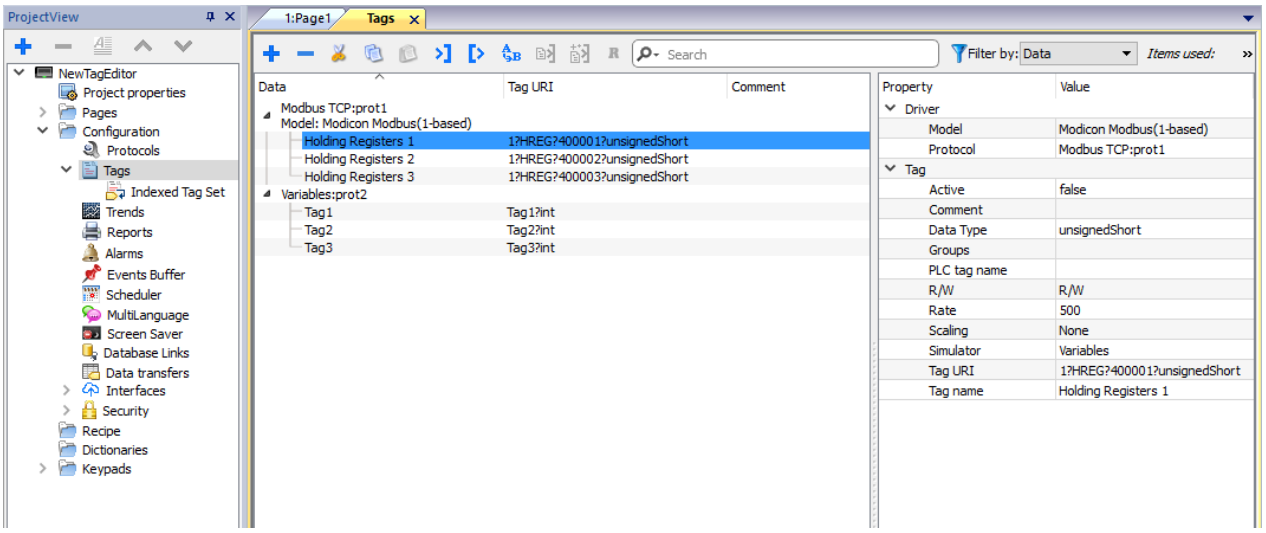
AGI Creator uses tag names to access all device data. All fields and reference locations in the device need to be assigned a tag name to be used in the HMI project.

Tag Editor can be used to create and manage tags. After the tags have been defined, they can be used in the project by attaching them to widgets' properties.

See ""Attach to" parameters" for details.

Tag editor

*Path: **ProjectView** > **Tags***



Adding a tag

1. Click **+** and enter the required data.
2. Select the Address from the communication protocol address dialog
3. Click on the fields that are inside the property dialog if something is to change (e.g. tag name)

> Note that if a tag is selected, the add tag command **+** will create a new tag using the property of the selected tag.

Tag properties

Some properties depend from the protocol used. See specific protocol documentation for details.

Property	Description
Active	Update mode. • **false** = tags are read from controller only when required by the HMI device. • **true** = tags are continuously read even if not required by the displayed page. **Important: Leave this value set to false for higher communication performance.**
Description	Tag description
Encoding	Encoding type for string data type (UTF-8, Latin1, UTF-2 and UTF-16)
Groups	Group names associated to a tag
PLC tag name	Original PLC tag name, used to match tags used by HMI application (Tag Name) and tags exported from PLC

Property	Description
R/W	R/W tag attribute (R/W, R or W). Note: The content of Write Only tags is always written and never read. When communication is not active, the content of these tags may not be available in widgets.
Rate	Tag refresh time. Default: 500ms (except SystemVariable which is 1000ms). When the refresh rate is set to “Manual”, the HMI device will not read the tag from the remote device automatically in background. Tag is read and refreshed into the database only by explicitly required from the “ForceReadTag” action or using the forceRefresh option into the JavaScript getTag(). WARNING: Tags refresh rate is the maximum refresh rate. Actual refresh rate depends on: communication type (serial, fieldbus, Ethernet), protocol, amount of data exchanged.
Scaling	Conversion applied to tag before database storage. • **By Formula** = defined as a linear transformation. • **By Range** = defined as a range conversion. • **Fixed Point** = fixed point scaling
Simulator	Tag behavior during simulation. Several profiles are available.
Tag URI	Controller memory address. To edit click on the right side of the column to get the dialog box where you can enter the address information.
Tag name	Unique tag name at project level. Primary key to identify information in the runtime tag database. WARNING: Duplicate tag names are not allowed.

Note that is allowed to select multiple tags in Tag Editor and to change the same property to all (e.g. to change refresh time in 10 tags to 500 without change it in all tags one by one).

Managing tag names

Tag names must be unique at project level. If the same tags, from the same symbol file have to be used for two different controllers, use the “Alias” feature to add a prefix to the imported tags and make them unique at project level.

Note: Not all protocols support the “Alias” feature.

See "Communication protocols" for details.

Managing tag groups

Tags used in each page are identified as part of a group, so that requests made by the communication protocol to the connected controller(s) can be processed faster: only the tags included in the displayed page are polled from the controller.

Scaling

Using the tag scaling function it is possible to resize the tag values that will be visible from the HMI application.

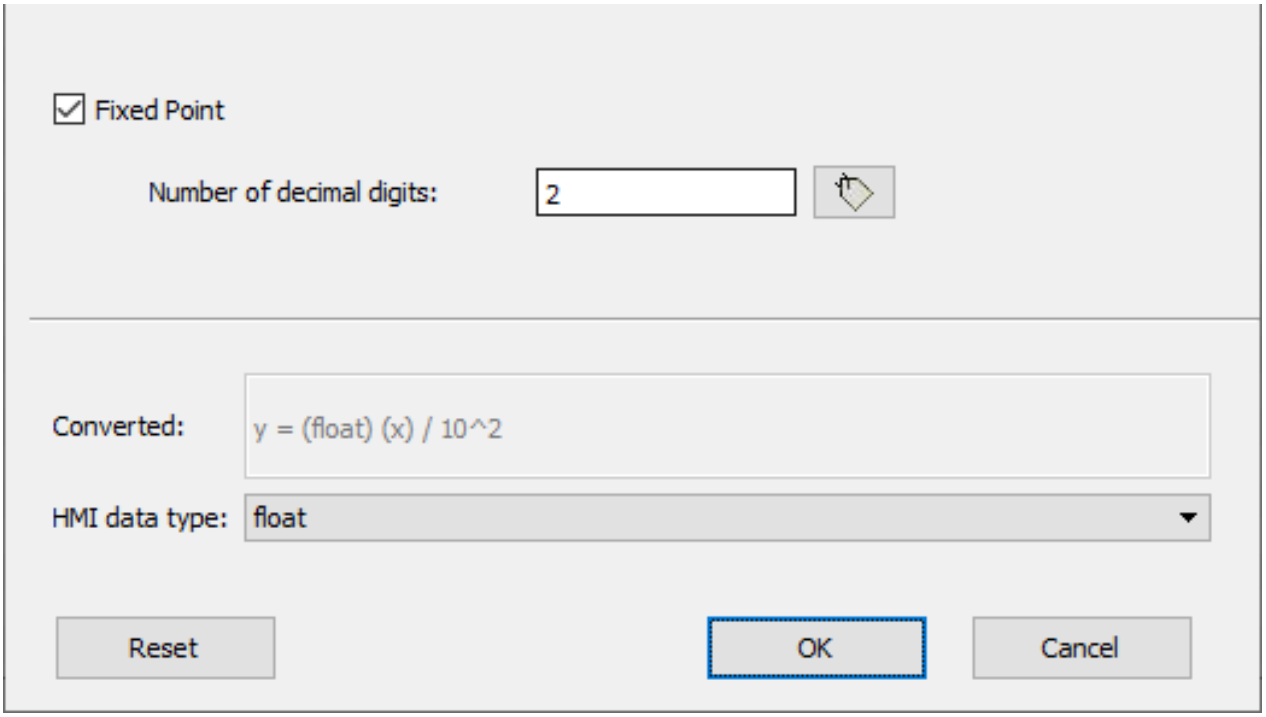
There is the possibility to configure

- Linear transformation, using the "By Formula" or the "By Range" mode
- Fixed Point transformation

Generally, the data type used inside the HMI is the same data type inherited from the PLC device. When a transformation is used, considerate the possibility to change the HMI's data type to not lose precision.

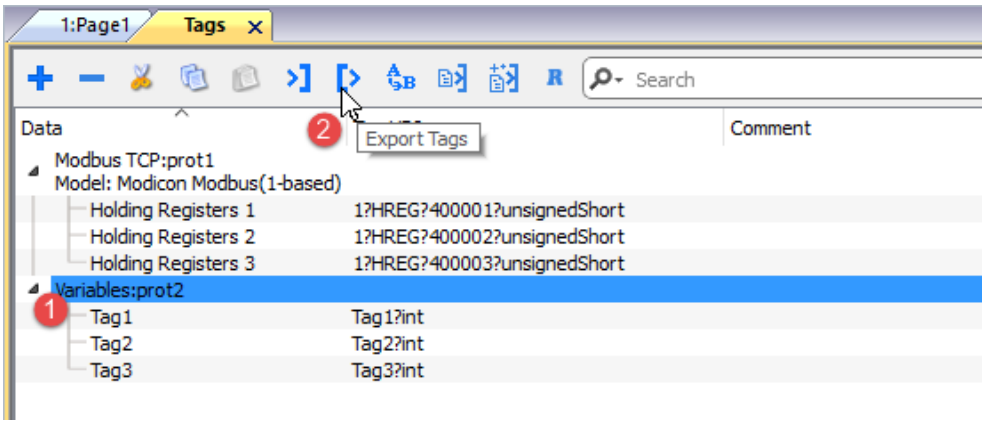
Example

If your PLC manages value with two decimal digits using an integer in fixed point, you can configure the scaling transformation as the below picture where the value read from the PLC will be divided by 100 and stored inside a float data type. E.g. PLC integer value 12345 will become the float value 123.45 inside the HMI device.



Exporting tags

Path: ***ProjectView*** > ***Tags***



1. Select the protocol for the tags you want to export.
2. Click the **Export Tags** button: all the tags configurations for the selected protocols are exported into an .xml file.

You can edit the resulting .xml file using third part tools (for example, Microsoft Excel) and then re-import the modified file (see "Importing tags" for details).

Importing tags

Introduction

Some protocols allow you to import tags stored in a comma separated file (.csv or other formats). Refer to the Tag Import section of each protocol for details (see "Communication protocols").

Importing is a two step process:

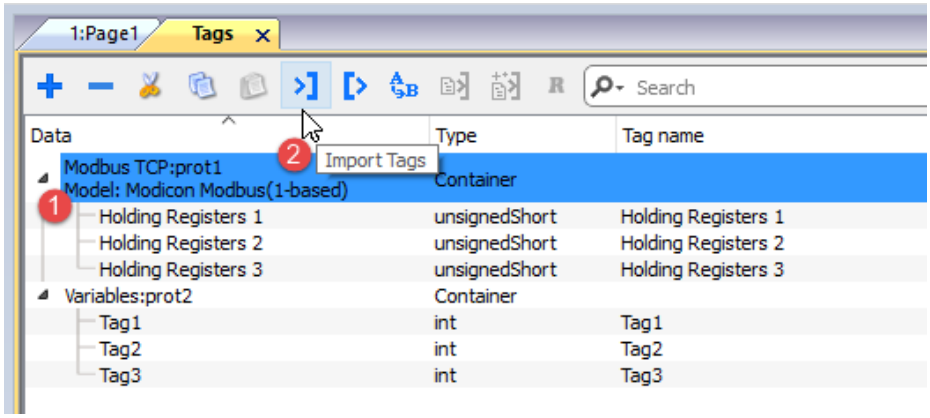
1. Import of the tag definition into a dictionary
2. Import tags from the dictionary to the project

> WARNING: Special characters in tag names, such as "&" character, that can cause communication errors will be substituted with the underscore "_" character when imported. See "Limitations in Unicode support"

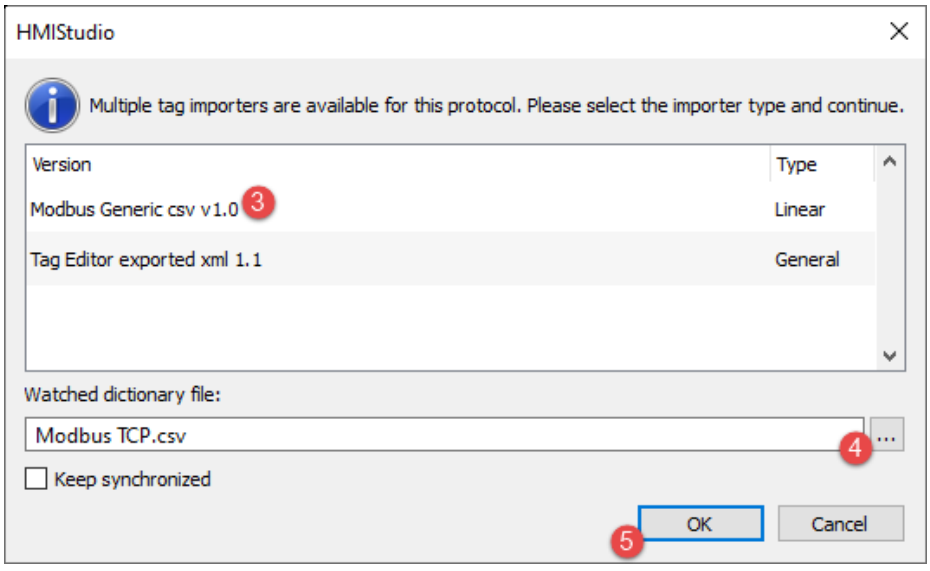
Importing tags

To import tags from an external file:

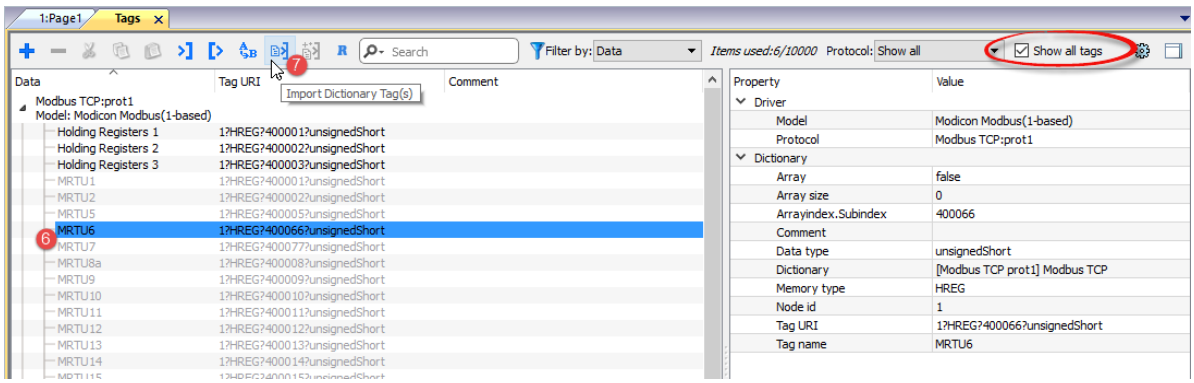
1. In **ProjectView, Tags** select the protocol from the filter list.



2. Click the **Import Tags** button: the dialog to choose the importer type appears. The list of the supported importers is depended from the selected protocol.



3. Select the importer type to use
4. Select the dictionary file
5. Press OK to attach the dictionary file to project file. The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.

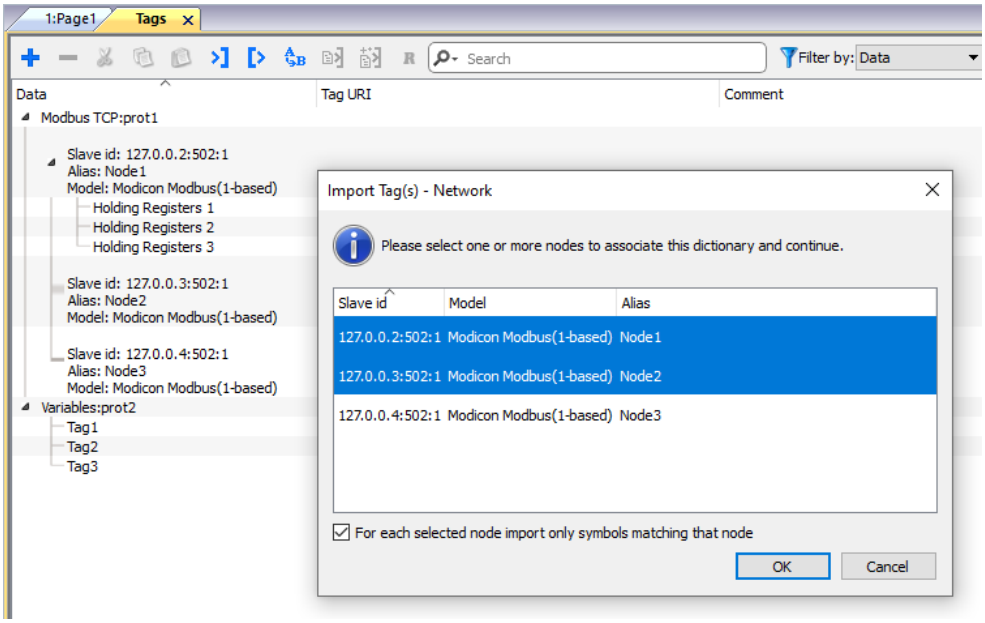


6. To import tags, select one or more tags or a node (hierarchical view only)
7. Click the **Import tag** button: tags are imported to the project and listed in black color.

When the project is configured to use a protocol network you must also select the protocol node where tags are to be imported. You can import the same tags on multiple protocols.

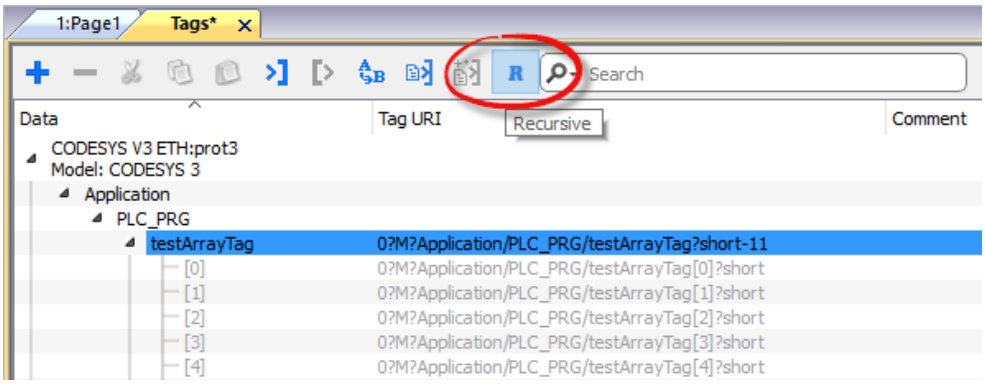
For each selected node import only symbols matching that node

When the tags file contains the node information, you can choose to use the information to filter the tags and import only those matching with the selected nodes.



Recursive

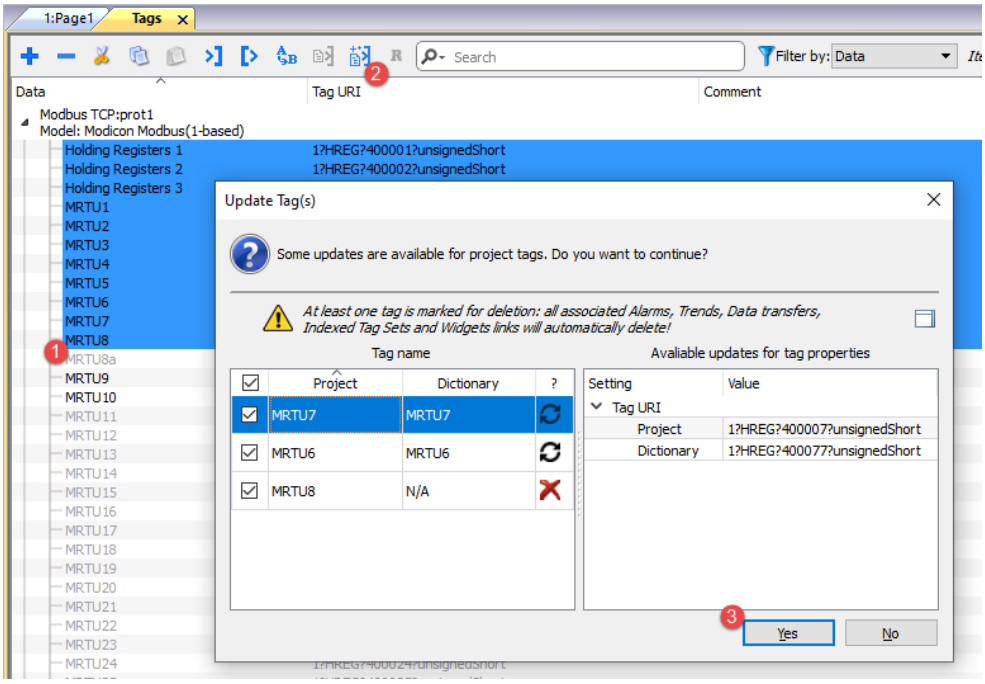
Recursive is a toggle button. When selected, when an array tag is imported even all array elements are imported into separate tags.



Updating the imported tags

To check the dictionary file and update the imported tags:

1. Select the tags that you want to check
2. If some change is found the update icon will be enabled, click the icon and the "Update Tag(s)" dialog with the list of found differences is showed
3. Unchecked the tags that you do not want yo update and click OK to confirm

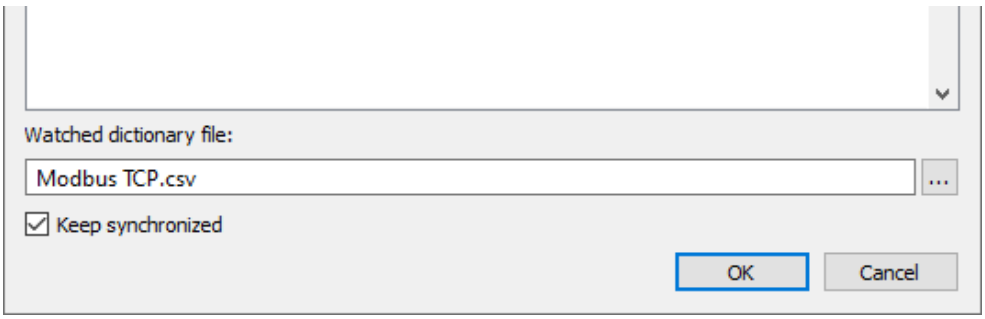


These tags need to be updated. The list of differences between project and dictionary is displayed.

These tags are no longer available in the dictionary. If updated, these tags will be removed from the project.

Keep Synchronized

Check the "Keep Synchronized" check box if you want that AGI Creator checks and update the tags from file dictionary automatically without user intervention.

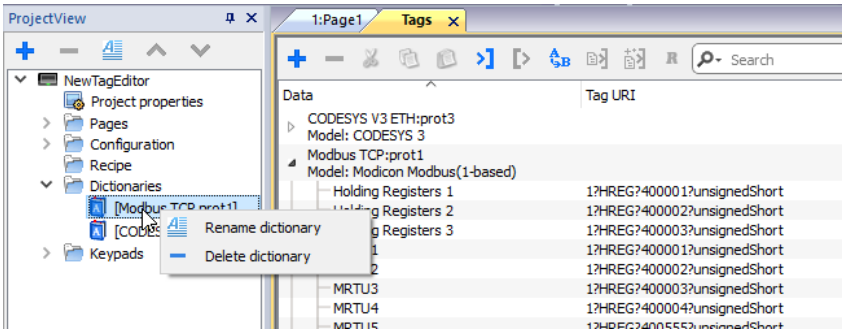


Dictionaries

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Dictionaries***

A dictionary is a list of tags imported in the Tag Editor for a specific protocol. Depending on the protocol type, tags are shown in linear view or in hierarchical view.

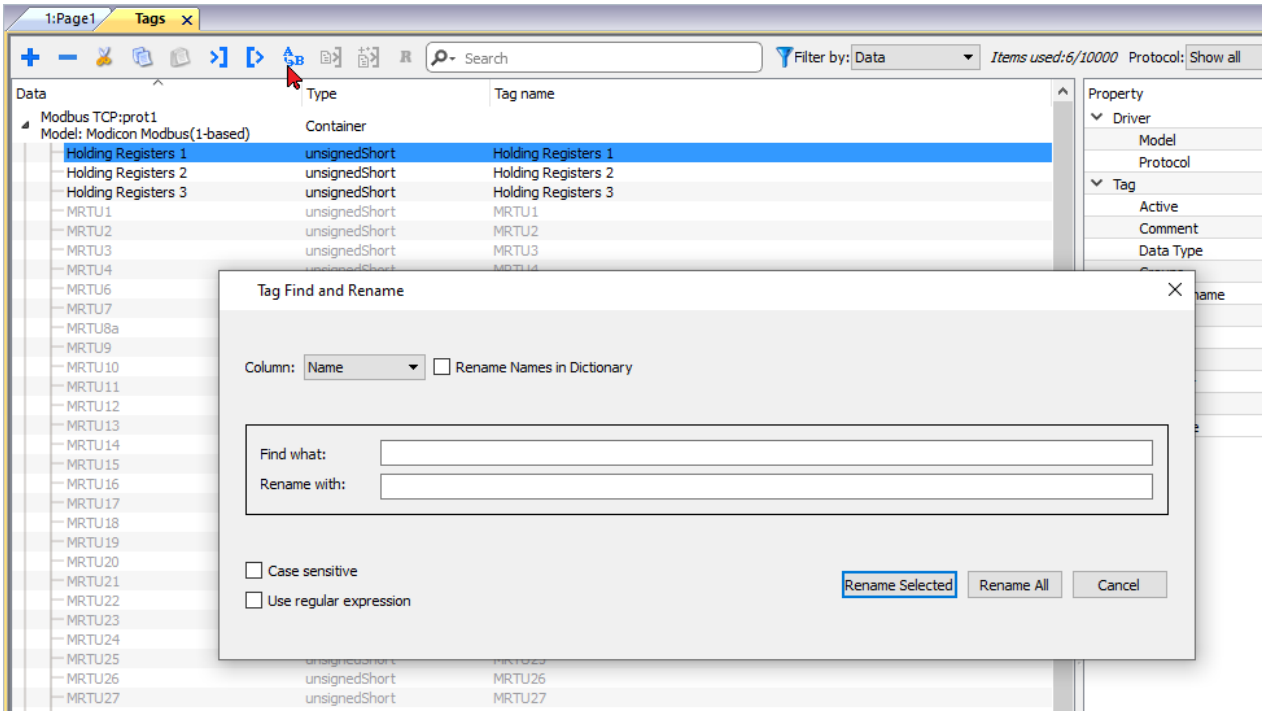
To remove a dictionary, right-click the dictionary name.



Tag find and rename

Tag find and rename feature will rename a tag reference inside the entire project.

Note this feature can be used not only to rename tags, but even to change values from each columns of the tags editor



Parameters	
Column	Select the column to modify with the find and rename operation
Rename Names in Dictionary	The tags' names rename will be extend to rename even to the internal dictionary tags' names. This parameter is useful when you have to substitute the dictionary with another dictionary that contains renamed

Parameters	
	tags This parameter is available only when the selected column is “Name”
Find what	String to search
Rename with	String to replace
Case sensitive	Takes account of upper and lower case letters
Use regular expression	Enable regular expression in search/replace pattern See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression for additional details regarding regular expressions. When regular expression is enabled, the “Find what” parameter will not offer predefined values but only free text handling.

RENAME SELECTED

Execute the rename only for the selected tags

RENAME ALL

Execute the rename for the entire tags database

References used in Java script and within custom widgets will not update.
Undo is not supported for this command

Regular expression example

Using the tags list of the above picture.

If you want add a prefix to all tags you don’t need to use regular expression:

Find what: **MRTU**

Rename with **PLC01_MRTU**

But if you want add a postfix, you need to use a regular expression:

Find what: **MRTU(.*)**

Rename with **MRTU\1_PLC01**

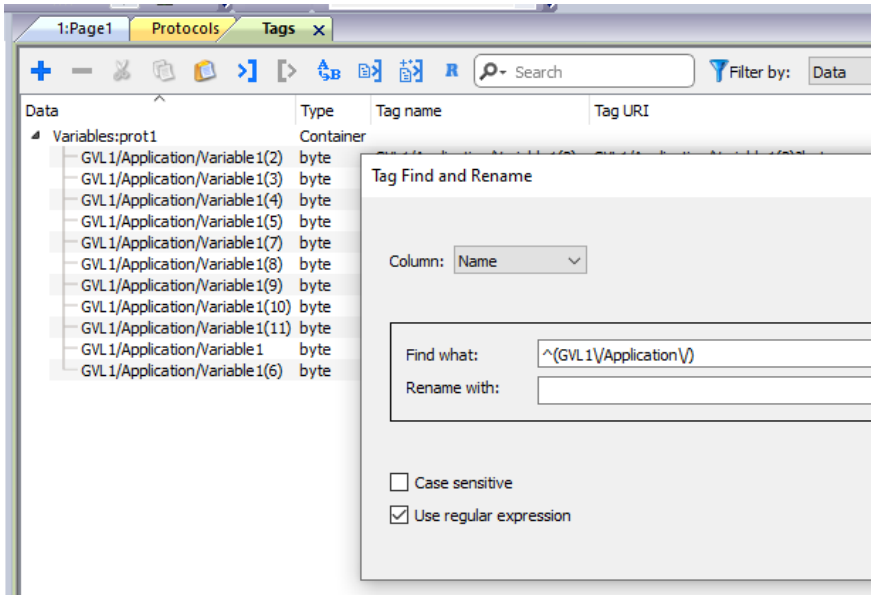
Where

(.*)	is meaning any sequence of characters
\1	is a copy of the first sequence of characters enclosed by (...) found inside the search string

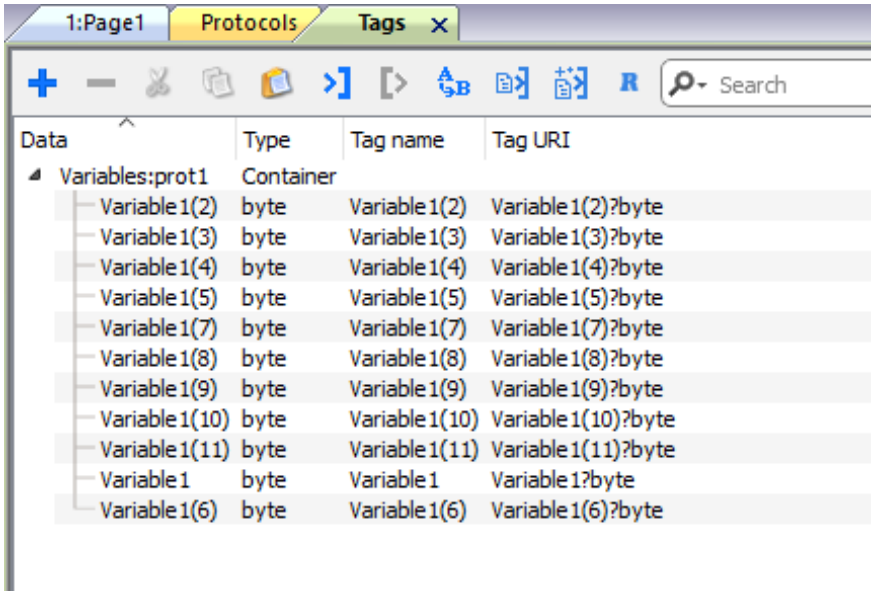
If you want to remove a prefix, you need to use regular expression:

Find what:	**^(prefix)**
Rename with	**empty**

For example, the filter in the following figure:



Produces this result:

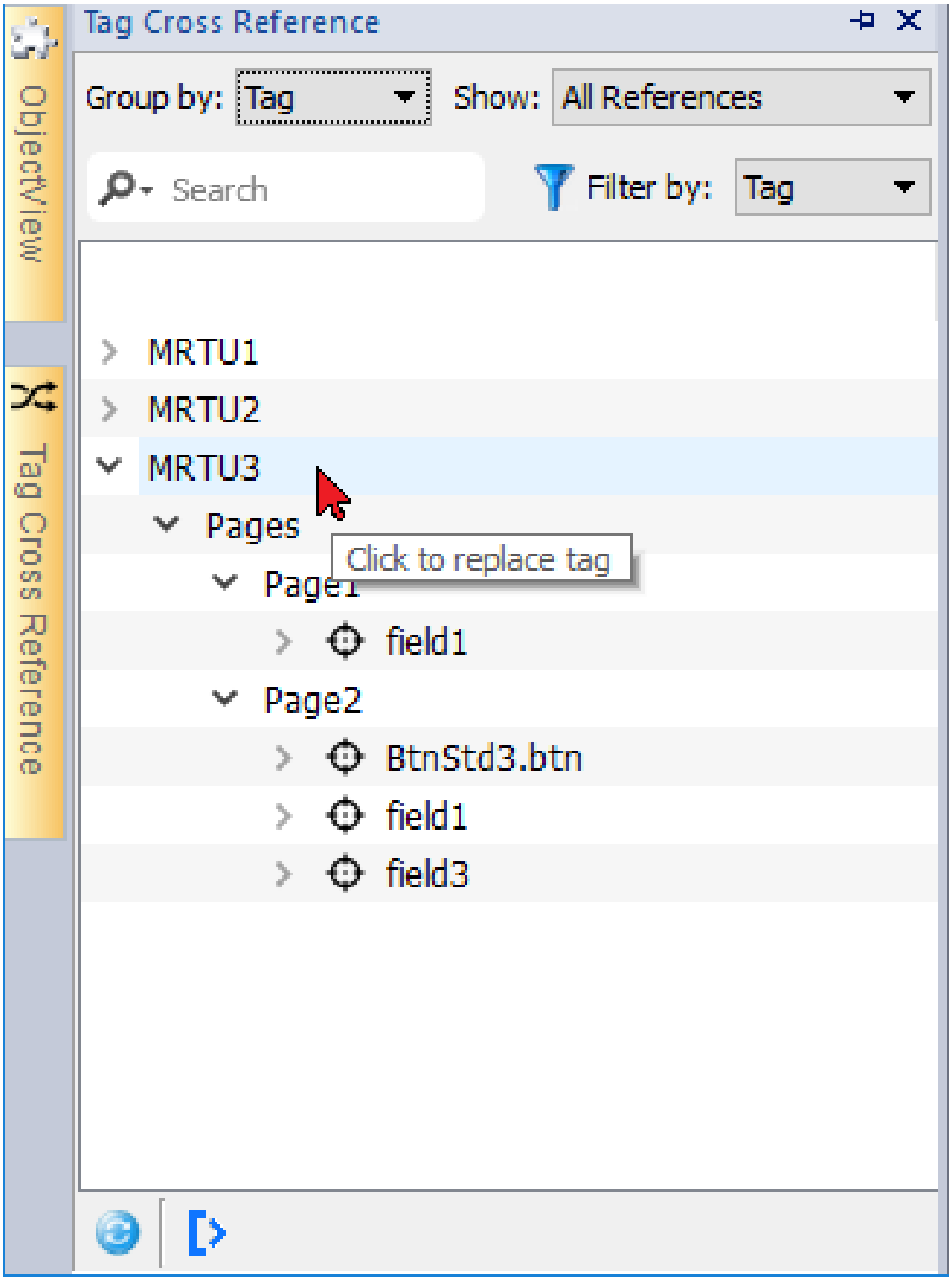


Tag find and replace

Using this feature you can search all occurrence of a tag inside the project and replace it with another tag.

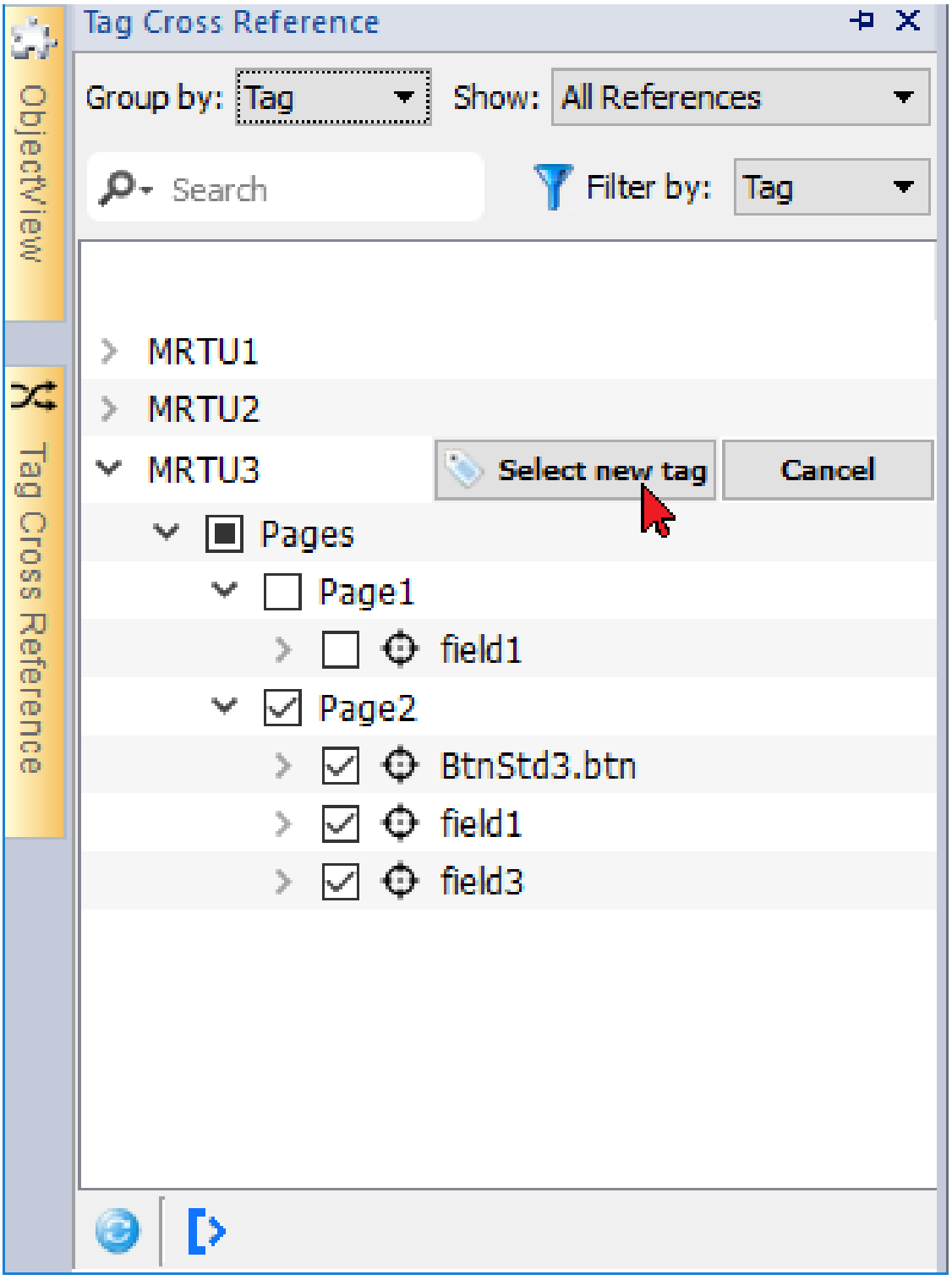
> Tag replace is only applicable for Protocol tags which are shown in black color and not for System Variable, Alias and Recipe tags. (See "Opening the Tag Cross Reference pane" for the different colors meaning)

From the Tag Cross Reference view, click the tag that you want replace



Using the check boxes select where you want apply the replace,

then click the “Select new tag” button to replace the data links of the selected objects or press “Cancel” to abort the operation.



References used in the Java script and within custom widgets may not be listed.
Undo is not supported for this command

11 Indexed addressing

Indexed addressing allows you to select a set of tags depending on the value of another tag. This is very useful, for example, to use the same graphics to visualize a set of data coming from different sources, all the user has to do is pick the source to monitor from a list.

Creating an indexed addressing set **134**

Using indexed tag set in pages **139**

Creating an indexed addressing set

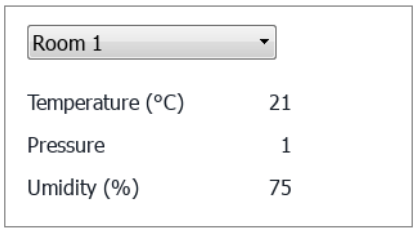
Scenario

In this scenario, environment data is collected from with four rooms, each equipped with temperature, pressure, and humidity sensors. Data is available as follows:

Room Number	Temperature	Pressure	Humidity
1	Room1-Temperature	Room1-Pressure	Room1-Humidity
2	Room2-Temperature	Room2-Pressure	Room2-Humidity
3	Room3-Temperature	Room3-Pressure	Room3-Humidity
4	Room4-Temperature	Room4-Pressure	Room4-Humidity

Using the indexed addressing feature, you can use a single table format to arrange all data in the HMI device.

Data from the three different sensors can be displayed in a single page where the room number is used as a selector (combo box) to pick the correct set of tags.

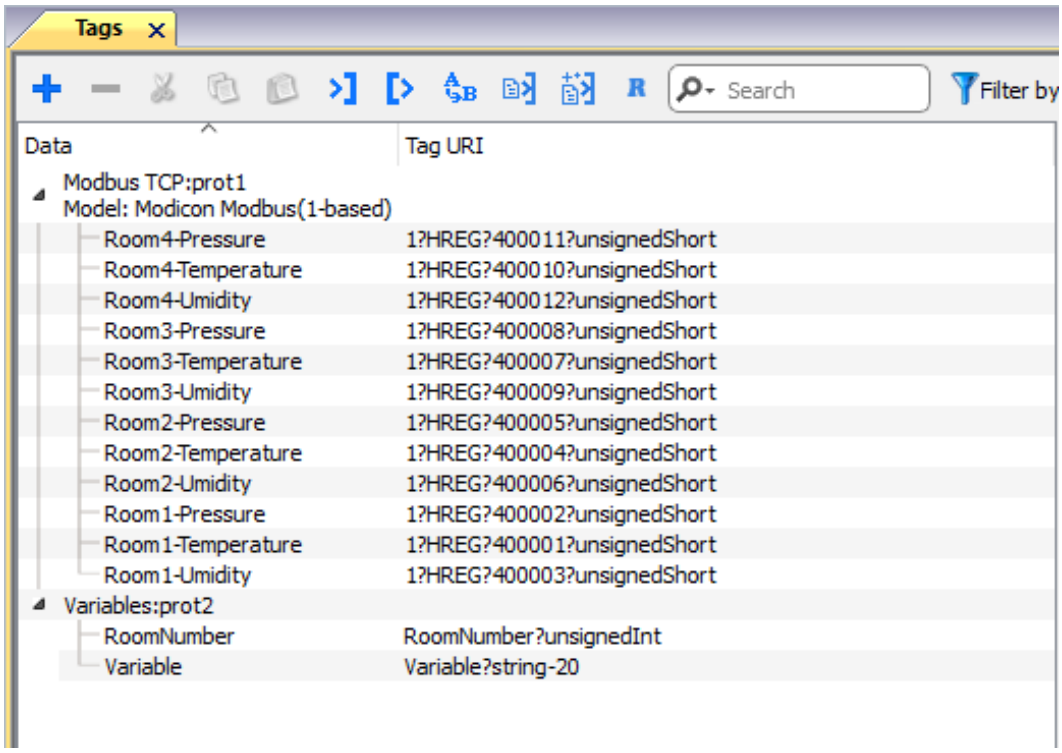


How to create an indexed tag set

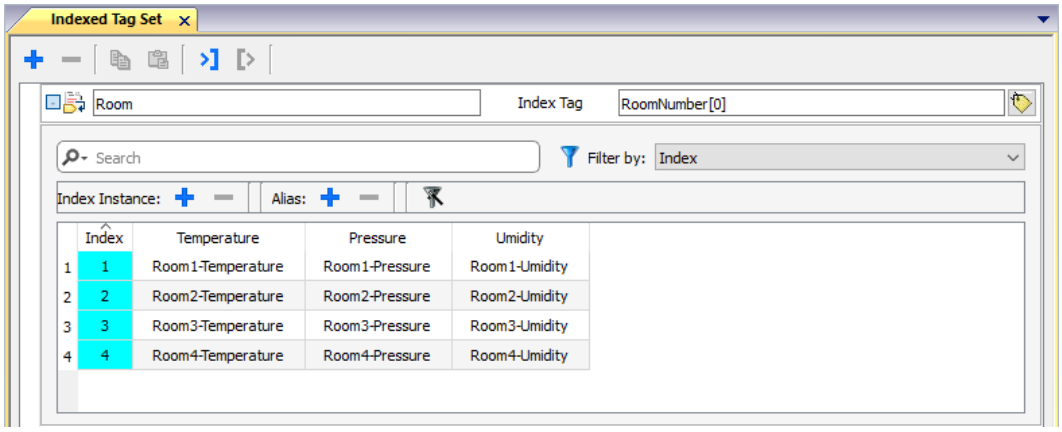
Path: ***ProjectView> Tags***

To do this you need to create an indexed tag set.

1. In the Tag Editor, define protocols and tag. Define a tag for each data to be indexed, in this example you must create a tag for each sensor in each room.



2. Create a tag to be used as index tag. In this example you create a "RoomNumber" tag that could be of type UnsignedInt using Variable protocol.
3. From **ProjectView**, select **Config**> **Tags**, double-click **Indexed Tag Set**: the Indexed Tag Set editor is displayed.
4. Click + to add an Indexed Tag Set. In this example you will call it "Room".
5. Select the tag "RoomNumber" to use as a selector for the room number.
6. Create an **Index Instance** for each set of data. In this example, one for each room.
7. Create an **Alias** for each type of data and rename the table columns appropriately. In this example "Temperature", "Pressure" and "Humidity".
8. Double-click on each cell to associate the correct tag.



Note: The Index Tag datatype can be a number, a string or any type of simple data types.

> Note: To reference an array data type use the array index = -1

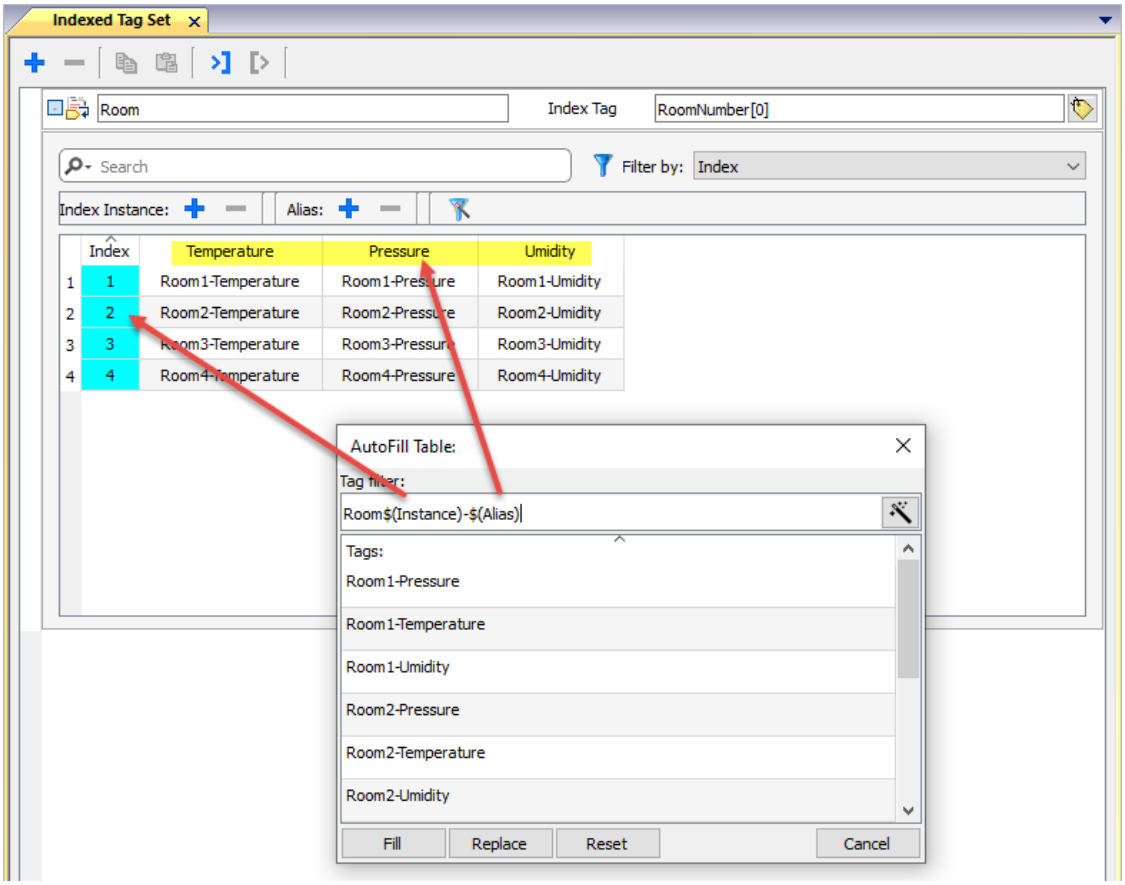
Index Tag

The "*Index Tag*" used to select the instance to use can be a Tag or an element of the Global _VariablesWgt widget (Ref.: "Global Variable Widget"). Note that using a Tag the selection will be global for all clients while using the _VariablesWgt widget the selection will be local and any client can have its own selection.

Autofill function

An Indexed Tag Set table may become very complex and filling it may be an error prone procedure. Enable the Autofill feature to make sure aliases are entered correctly.

Click  to enable the Autofill feature: the **Autofill Table** is displayed.



This function uses regular expression for populating the table with tags trying to match the filter where the keyword $(Instance) will be replaced with the defined Index values and the keyword $(Alias) with the defined alias labels.

See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression for additional details regarding regular expressions.

Autofill example

“Room$(Instance)-$(Alias)” will match all tag names:

Room1-Temperature,

Room1-Pressure,

Room1-Humidity,

Room2-Temperature,

…

“Room0*$(Instance)-$(Alias)” will match all tag names:

Room1-Temperature,

Room01-Pressure,

Room001-Humidity,

Room2-Temperature,

Room02-Pressure,

Room002-Humidity,

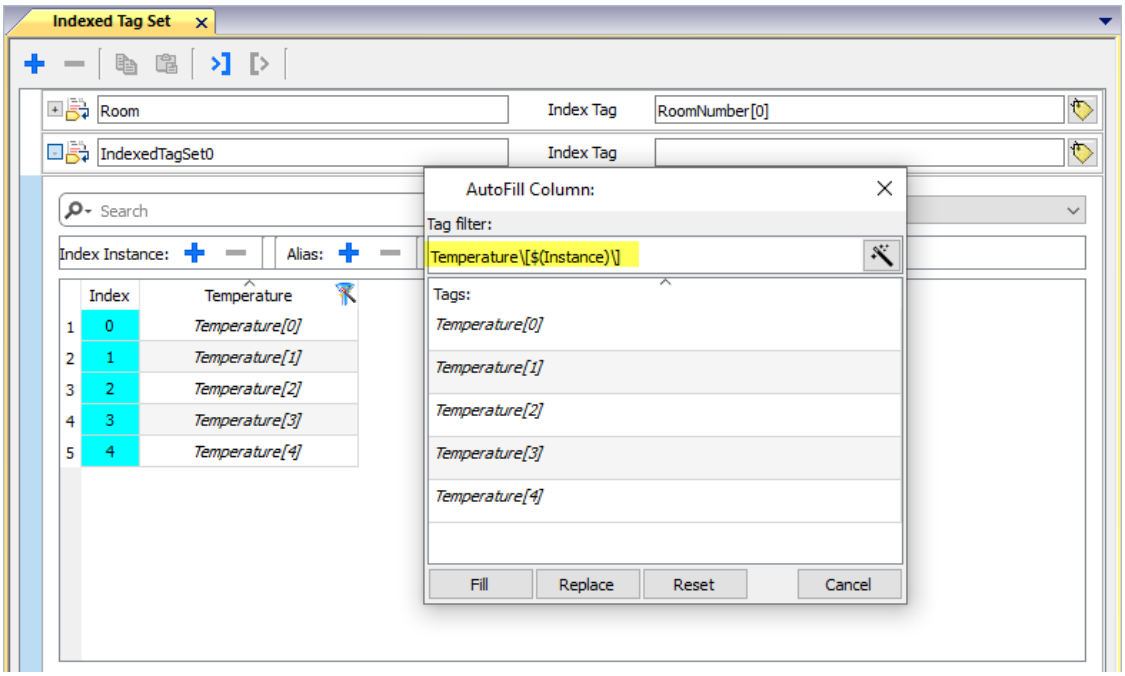
…

Autofill table elements

Element	Description
Fill	Fills in missing entries in the tag table using the set filter (if any). For example, when new instances or new aliases are added you can use this option to fill in the new entries.
Replace	Replace all table entries with those provided by the Autofill table.
Reset	Resets the tag filter to empty, no automatic fill is done.
	Suggests a valid filter expression for your project.

Note: Filters are saved as project preferences and can be set for the entire table or for a column. Once a filter is set for a column, the table filter is ignored. You can therefore selectively change the filter for handling a particular alias only.

Note: To reference the elements of an array use the \ character to disable the regular expression interpretation of the square brackets (array tags are differentiated by Italic).



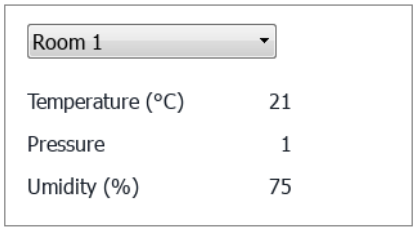
Toolbar



Toolbar Element	Description
	Add a new Indexed Tag Set
	Remove the select Indexed Tag Sets
	Copy the selected Indexed Tag Sets
	Paste the copied Indexed Tag Sets
	Export selected Indexed Tag Sets to .xml file
	Import Indexed Tag Sets from .xml file

Using indexed tag set in pages

Once an indexed tag set has been created, you can use it to create a page for the HMI device as in this example.

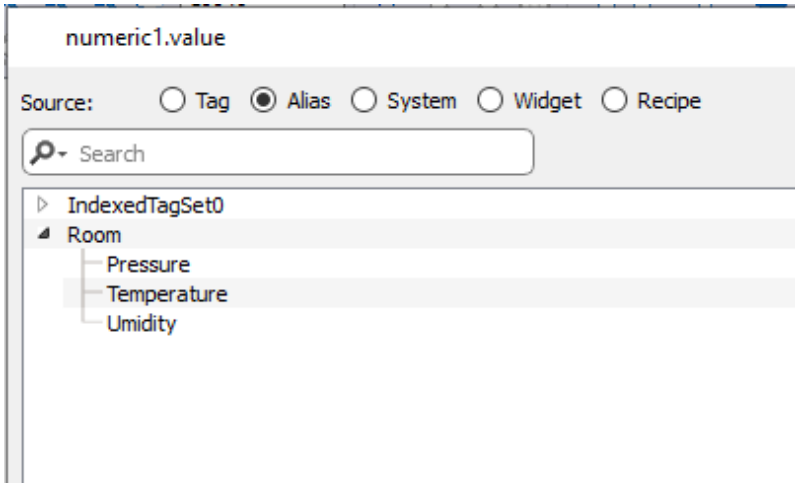


To create this page:

1. Create a page and add a combo box, three labels and three numeric fields.
2. Use the index tag created for the room number for the combo box, "RoomNumber" in this example. This will be the selector for the room number.
3. Create a list for the combo box. In this example use the following list.

Index	String List
0	Room Number
1	Room 1
2	Room 2
3	Room 3
4	Room 4

4. Attach to each numeric field value the corresponding Alias variable (**Room > Temperature, Room > Humidity, Room > Pressure**).



12 Tag cross reference

The **Tag Cross Reference** pane displays a list of tag names used in current project organized according to their location and use.

From this pane you can:

- verify where each tag is used (alarms, pages, recipes, schedulers, trends, and so on)
- identify invalid tag references (references to tags not defined in the tag editor)
- identify tags not used in the project

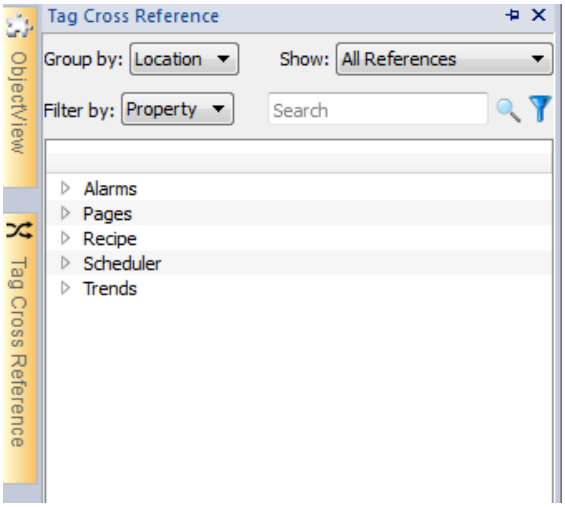
> Note: The Tag Cross Reference pane may not be list all tags used in JavaScript code.

Updating data in the Tag Cross Reference pane **145**

Opening the Tag Cross Reference pane

Path: ***View*** *>* ***Toolbars and docking windows*** *>* ***Tag Cross Reference***

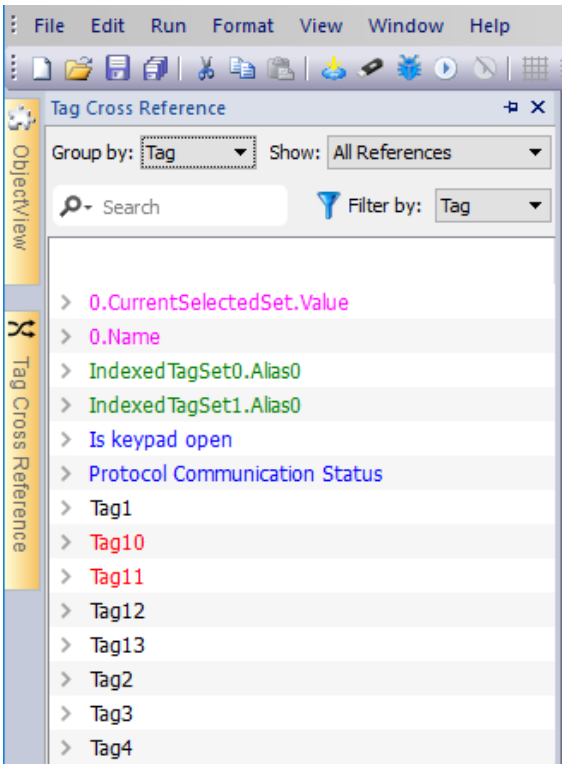
Click the **Tag Cross Reference** tab to open the Tag Cross Reference pane.



Meaning of colors

Black	Protocol Tags
Magenta	Recipe Tags
Blue	System Variable Tags
Dark Green	Alias Tags
Red	Invalid Tags

Example:



Working in the Tag Cross Reference pane

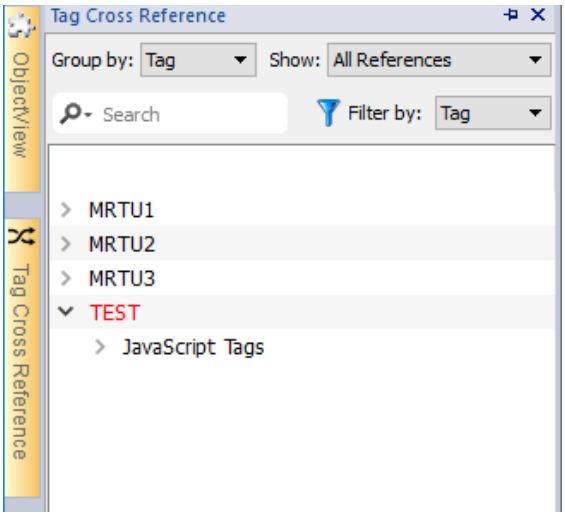
The Tag Cross Reference pane provides a set of standard functions.

Element	Function
Group by	Groups tags by **Location** (alarms, pages, trends and so on) or **Tag** name
Show	Filters tags and displays: • **All Reference**: all tags • **Invalid Tag Reference**: tags not listed in the Tag Editor. • **Unused Tags**: tags listed in the Tag Editor but not used in project.
Search field	Applies a filter to display a limited number of tags
Filter by	Filters tags by **Location**, **Tag** or **Property**.

Navigate the listed tags to find where they are used inside the project.

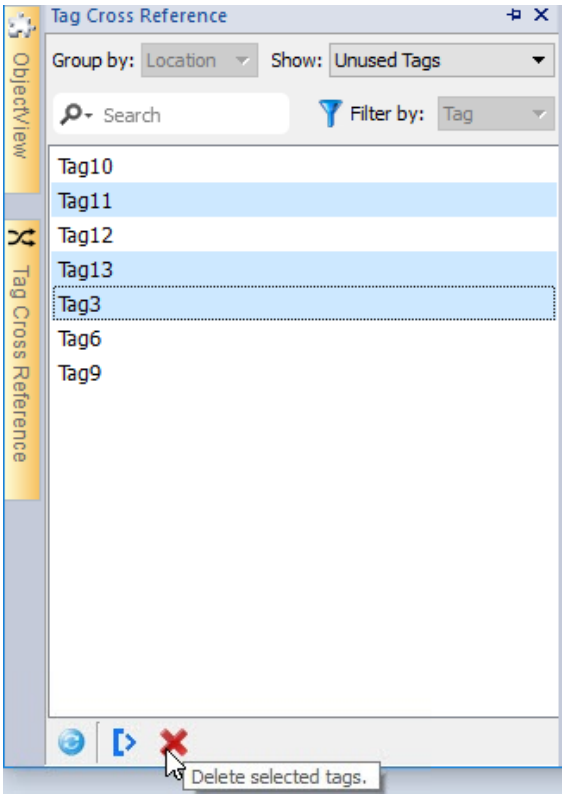
Double-click on a tag to open the editor or page where it is used.

Invalid tag references will be listed in red color:



Delete unused tags

From the unused tags view, is possible select one or more tags and delete them from the tag editor. To select a tag click a tag, to select multiple tags use SHIFT or CTRL keys.



Be aware that eventually tags referenced inside JavaScript may not be found (depends on how the code was written). Even it is not a good practical to using tags' references inside custom widgets, even tags' referenced inside Custom Widgets may not be detected from the Tag Cross Reference engine.

Updating data in the Tag Cross Reference pane

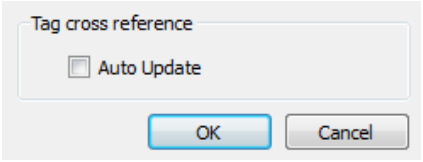
Manual update

By default, the information displayed in the Tag Cross Reference pane must be updated manually. To do this, click the refresh button . A warning sign is displayed when a refresh is needed.

Automatic update

Path: ***View*** *>* ***Properties***

You enable the automatic update of the Tag Cross Reference pane from the AGI Creator **Properties** page.



Select the **Auto Update** option.

Exporting data

Data displayed in the Tag Cross Reference pane can be exported in .csv file.

Data is organized in the exported file according to how it was grouped in the pane.

Grouped by	File format
Location	RESOURCE, RESOURCE DESC, WIDGET-ID, ATTRIBUTE, TAG
Tag	TAG, RESOURCE, RESOURCE DESC, WIDGET-ID, ATTRIBUTE

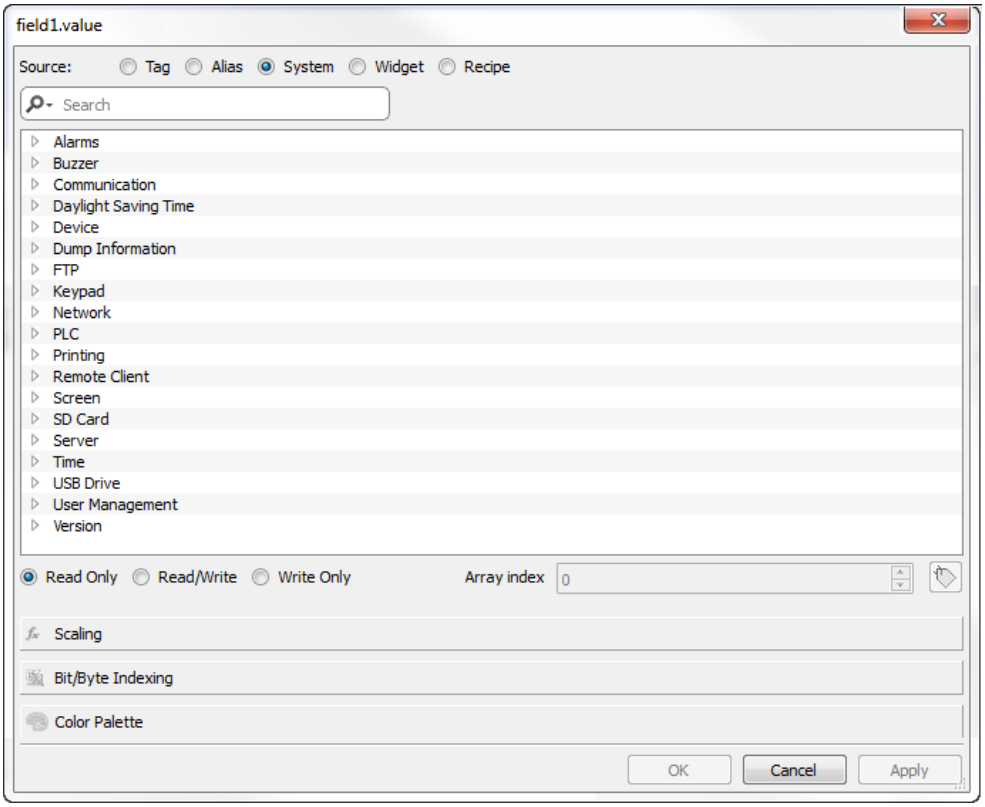
> Note: The separators used in export operation depends on regional settings of your computer.

13 System Variables (Attach To)

Path: ***Source*** *>* ***Attach to***

System variables are special tags containing information about the HMI runtime.

> Note: System Variables are available also as a standard protocol in the Protocol Editor. Use System Variables as a protocol when you have to transfer data between system variables and tags from devices, or to select custom refresh rate for a system variable.



Alarms variables **149**

Buzzer variables **149**

Communication variables **150**

Daylight Saving Time variables **151**

Device variables **151**

Dump information variables **153**

FTP client variables **154**

Keypad variables **154**

Language variables **155**

Network variables **155**
Printing variables **156**
Remote Client variables **156**
Version variables **157**
Screen variables **157**
SD card variables **158**
Server variables **158**
Time variables **158**
Touch screen variables **159**
USB drive variables **160**
User management variables **160**

Alarms variables

Number of alarms of the requested type.

Variable	Description	Data type
Alarm not acknowledged	True when alarms unacknowledged is pending (Not Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0) OR (Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0)	boolean read only
Alarm triggered	True when at least one alarm is triggered (Triggered Acknowledged<>0) OR (Triggered <>0) OR (Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0)	boolean read only
Number of missed alarm events	Alarms exceeding the event queue. Queue length is defined in the *engineconfig.xml* file.	int read only
Number of not triggered acknowledged	Alarm condition no longer active; alarms already acknowledged	int read only
Number of not triggered not acknowledged	Alarma condition no longer active; awaiting acknowledgment	int read only
Number of triggered acknowledged	Alarm condition active; alarms already acknowledged	int read only
Number of triggered alarms	Alarm active: aknowledgement not required	int read only
Number of triggered not acknowledged	Alarm condition active; awaiting acknowledgment	int read only

Note: For compatibility reasons, the older names are still valid but they usage is deprecated.

Buzzer variables

Adjust buzzer behavior.

Variable	Description	Data type
Buzzer Setup	**0** = disabled **1** = enabled (buzzer sounds as audible on any touchscreen event) **2** = buzzer status controlled by **Buzzer Control** system variable or by **Buzzer on Touch** property inside the "Project properties" Buzzer on touchscreen (Setup=1) is not available on Linux platforms. See "*Buzzer on Touch*" property in alternative.	int
Buzzer Control	**0** = buzzer off **1** = buzzer on **2** = buzzer blink	int
Buzzer Off Time	Duration in milliseconds of off time when blink has been selected. Default = 1000. Range: 100–5000.	int
Buzzer On Time	Duration in milliseconds of on time when blink has been selected. Default = 1000. Range: 100–5000.	int

Communication variables

Communication status between HMI device and controllers.

Variable	Description	Data type
Protocol Communication Status	Summarize the status of the communication protocols. **0** = No protocol running, protocol drivers might not have been properly downloaded to the HMI device. **1** = Protocols loaded and started, no communication error. **2** = At least one communication protocol is reporting an error.	int Read only
Protocol Error Message	Communication error with error source. For example: "[xxxx]" where "xxxx" is the protocol abbreviation, the error source. Multiple acronyms appear in case of multiple error sources. Blank when no errors are reported.	ASCII string Read only
Protocol Error Count	Number of communication errors occurred since last reset. Reset value with Reset Protocol Error Count action, see "System actions".	int Read only

Daylight Saving Time variables

Information on the system clock. The variables contain information on the "local" time. Standard Time (solar time) and Day Light Saving time (DST) are available.

> Note: All variables are read only; you cannot use them to update the system clock.

Variable	Description
Standard Offset	Offset in minutes when standard time is set, with respect to GMT (for example: -8x60 = -480 minutes).
Standard Week	Week in which the standard time starts (for example: First = 1).
Standard Month	Month in which the standard time starts. Range: 0–11. (for example: November = 10).
Standard Day	Day of week in which the standard time starts (for example: Sunday = 0).
Standard Hour	Hour in which the standard time starts (for example: 02 = 2).
Standard Minute	Minute in which the standard time starts (for example: 00 = 0).
DST Offset	Offset in minutes when DLS time is set, with respect to GMT
DST Week	Week in which the DLS time starts
DST Month	Month in which the DLS time starts. Range: 0–11.
DST Day	Day of week in which the DLS time starts
DST Hour	Hour in which the DLS time starts
DST Minute	Minute in which the DLS time starts

Device variables

Device settings and operating status information.

Variable	Description	Data type
Available System Memory	Free available RAM memory in bytes.	uint64 read only
Backlight Time	Activation time in hours of the display backlight since production of the device.	unsignedInt read only
Battery LED	Enables/disables the low battery LED indicator (when available). **0** = disabled	int

Variable	Description	Data type
	1 = enabled Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")	
Battery Timeout	Reserved Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")	int
Display Brightness	Returns and adjusts brightness level. Even when set to 0, the backlight is still on and the **Backlight Time** counter increases. Range: 0–255 On WinCE device only: When set to a low light level (0..3), the backlight stays lit to a higher level for 8 seconds to allow the user to make the adjustments and then is switched-off.	int
External Timeout	Non-operational time after which the display backlight is automatically turned off. The backlight is automatically turned on when the user touches the screen. **-1** = Switch off backlight and disable touch (switch display off). **Backlight Time** counter is stopped. On Linux devices requires BSP v1.0.324 or higher. **-2** = Switch off backlight but not disable touch. If touch is pressed, event is not passed to applications but screen saver exit and backlight return on. Available only on Linux devices. Requires BSP v1.0.324 or higher. **0** = Switch backlight on (switch display on) **1..n** = Timeout, in seconds, for switch off backlight (screen saver timer) The timeout value is rounded to multiples of one minute (60, 120, 180,	int

Variable	Description	Data type
	etc,) in all Linux devices. Find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities"	
Flash Free Space	Free space left in internal Flash memory.	uint64 read only
Manufacturer Code	Internal code that identify the HMI type	unsignedInt read only
System Font List	List of system fonts	string read only
System Mode	Runtime operation status. **1** = booting **2** = configuration mode **3** = operating mode **4** = restart **5** = shutdown	int
System UpTime	Time the system has been powered since production of the unit (hours).	unsignedInt read only

Dump information variables

Status of the copy process to external drives (USB or SD Card) for trend and event buffers.

Variable	Description	Data type
Dump Error Message	Return error message if any error occurs during the dump operation	string read only
Dump Archive Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Dump Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only

Variable	Description	Data type
Dump Trend Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Reset Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Restore Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only

FTP client variables

The FTP client variables are updated when the FTP actions are used.

Variable	Description	Data type
FTP Current Command	Last FTP command	string read only
FTP Error Message	Last FTP error message	string read only
FTP Progress	Download/upload progress (0/100%)	short read only
FTP Status	Status of last FTP command: • 0 = idle • 1 = active • 2 = done • 3 = error	short read only

Keypad variables

Keypad status.

Variable	Description	Data type
Is keypad open	**0** = no keypad open **1** = keypad open	int read only

Language variables

Keypad status.

Variable	Description	Data type
Current Language Code	Information on the active language	string read only
Current Language Id	Information on the active language	int read only
Current Language Name	Information on the active language	string read only

Network variables

Device network parameters.

Variable	Description	Data type
Adapters Parameters	This is a JSON string that can be use to read or update the network adapters parameters	string
Gateway	Gateway address of the main Ethernet interface of device	string read only
IP Address	IP address of the main Ethernet interface of device	string read only
Mac ID	MAC ID of the main Ethernet interface of device	string read only
Status	Contains the result of the last operation required by writing inside the Adapter Parameters. It is updated after each write operation. • Empty string is meaning no errors • Last error descriptions	string read only
Subnet Mask	Subnet Mask of the main Ethernet interface of device	string read only

Printing variables

Information on printing functions.

Variable	Description	Data type
Completion percentage	Percentage of completion of current print job. Range: 0–100	read only
Current disk usage	Folder size in bytes where PDF reports are stored. If *Flash* has been selected as *Spool media type*, this value corresponds to *reportspool*.	read only
Current job	Name of the report the job is processing. Current job is the following: • [report name] for a **Graphic Report** • [first line of text] for a **Text Report**	read only
Current RAM usage	Size in bytes of the RAM used to process the current job	read only
Disk quota	Maximum size in bytes of the folder where PDF reports are stored	read only
Graphic job queue size	Number of available graphic jobs in the printing queue	read only
Last error message	Description of the last returned error	string read only
RAM quota	Maximum size in bytes of the RAM used to generate reports	read only
Status	Printing system status. Values: • **idle** • **error** • **paused** • **printing**	string read only
Text job queue size	Number of available text jobs in the printing queue	read only

Remote Client variables

On remote clients, the below system variable can be used to know if the server (HMI device) is reachable.

Variable	Description	Data type
Connection status	**0** = client can not reach the server client. The connection with server is lost. **1** = client can reach the server. The connection with server is active. This is only a client side variable. On HMI Runtime or AGI PC Runtime it will be always 0.	int (32 bit) read only

The following system variables are associated to the transferring files to a remote HMI device.

Variable	Description	Data type
Download from HMI error message	Error description	ASCII string read only
Download from HMI percentage	Download progress (0→100)	read only
Download from HMI status	**0** = idle, action is not in use or completed **1**= file download in progress **2** = error	int (32 bit) read only
Upload to HMI error message	Error description	ASCII string read only
Upload to HMI percentage	Upload progress (0→100)	read only
Upload to HMI status	**0** = idle, action is not in use or completed **1**= file upload in progress **2** = error	int (32 bit) read only

Version variables

Operating System and runtime version.

Variable	Description	Data type
Main OS Version	Version of Main OS.	string
Runtime Version	Version of runtime.	string

Screen variables

Screen status.

Variable	Description
Time remaining to unlock	Time remaining to unlock screen (see **LockScreen** action, "Page actions")
X Screen resolution	Display horizontal screen size in pixel
Y Screen resolution	Display vertical screen size in pixel

SD card variables

Information on the external SD card.

Variable	Description	Data type
SD Card FreeSpace	Available space on card in bytes	uint64 read only
SD Card Name	Name of SD card	string read only
SD Card Size	Size in bytes of the card plugged in the slot	uint64 read only
SD Card Status	0 = SD card unplugged 1 = SD card plugged	int read only

Server variables

Server status.



Important: All variables refer to server, not to AGI Client.

Variable	Description	Data type
Current page	Name of current page	string
Current project	Name of current project	string
Operating mode time	Seconds elapsed since device started operating mode as in **System Date** format (milliseconds).	uint64
Project load time	Date when the project was loaded on the HMI Runtime in Unix time format (Epoch)	uint64

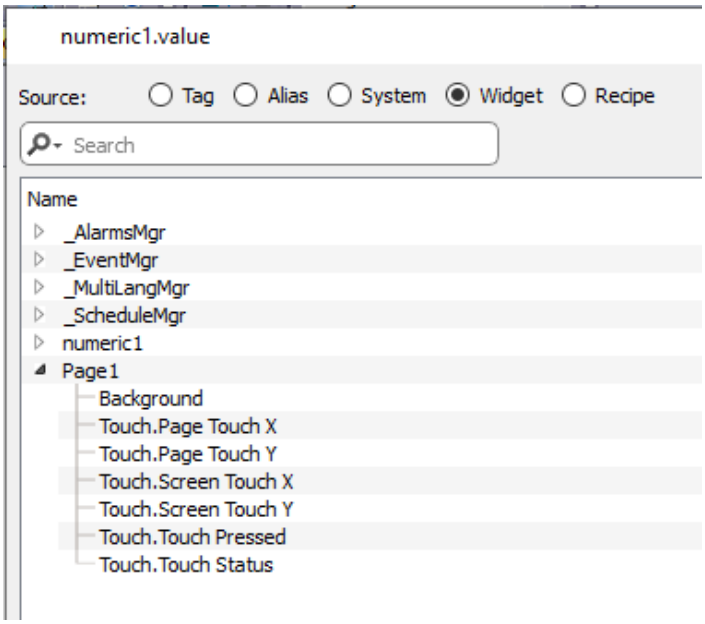
Time variables

System time expressed in UTC format.

Variable	Description	Data type
Day Of Month	Range: 1–31	int
Day Of Week	Range: 0 = Sunday, .. , 6 = Saturday	int
Hour	Range: 0–23	int
Minute	Range: 0–59	int
Month	Range: 1–12	int
Second	Range: 0–59	int
System Time	System time in Unix time format (Epoch)	unsignedInt
Year	Current Year	int

Touch screen variables

Cursor status and position on the touchscreen. These are properties of the active page and can be selected in the **Widget** section.



Note: Page size can be different than HMI device display size.

Variable	Description	Java Script
Page Touch X **Page Touch Y**	Cursor position related to page	page.primaryTouch.x page.primaryTouch.y
Screen Touch X **Screen Touch Y**	Cursor position related touchscreen	page.primaryTouch.screenX page.primaryTouch.screenY
Touch Press	**0** = screen not pressed **1** = screen pressed	page.primaryTouch.pressed
Touch Status	Generic touch screen changes. This variable contains the concatenation of **Screen Touch X**, **Screen Touch Y** and **Touch Press** values (for example, “924,129,0”). The main usage of this variable is to trigger an event, using the OnDataUpdate feature, when something (x, y or click) is changed.	page.primaryTouchStatus

USB drive variables

Information on the external USB drive connected to the device.

Variable	Description	Data type
USB Drive free space	Available space in bytes	uint64 read only
USB Drive Name	Name of USB device	string read only
USB Drive Size	Size in bytes of the device plugged in the USB port	uint64 read only
USB Drive Status	0 = USB Drive unplugged 1 = USB Drive plugged	int read only

User management variables

Information on users and groups.

Variable	Description	Data type
This Client User-Name	Name of the user logged to the client where the system variable is displayed.	string read only
This Client Group-Name	Group of currently logged user	string read only
This Client ID	Only for AGI Clients. Local and remote clients connected to the same server (for example, runtime) get a unique ID.	short read only
No Of Remote-Clients Alive	Number of AGI Clients connected to the server	short read only

JavaScript

From JavaScript, the variables can be accessed as properties of the _SysPropMgr object.

Example:

```
var sysVar = project.getWidget( "_SysPropMgr" );

var UserName   = sysVar.getProperty("This Client User-Name");
var UserGroup  = sysVar.getProperty("This Client Group-Name");
var clientId   = sysVar.getProperty("This Client ID");
var numClients = sysVar.getProperty("No Of Remote-Clients Alive");
```

14 System Variables (Protocol)

System Variables communication driver allows to create Tags that point to system information.

> System Variables communication driver is not counted as physical protocol.
> Refer to **Table of functions and limits** from main manual in "Number of physical protocols" line.

Protocol Editor Settings **164**

Tag Import **164**

Default variables **165**

Client System Variables **180**

Retentive Memory variables **180**

Services variables **186**

Direct I/O variables **188**

Protocol Editor Settings

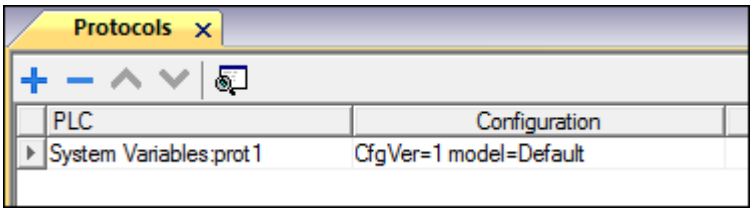
Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

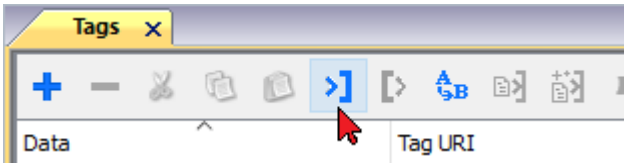
The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.

From PLC Model list select the specific System Variables type.



Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.

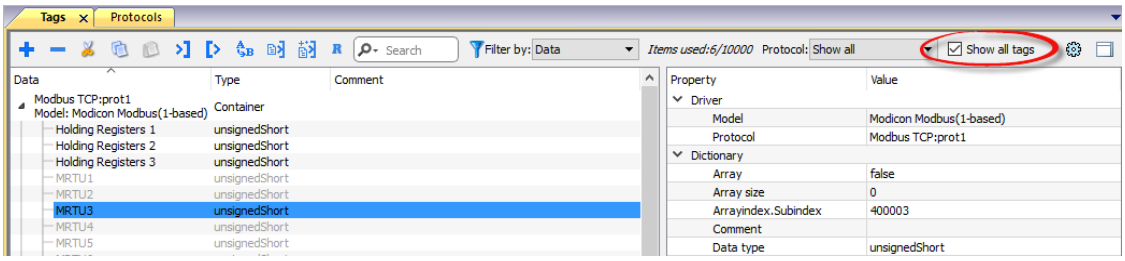


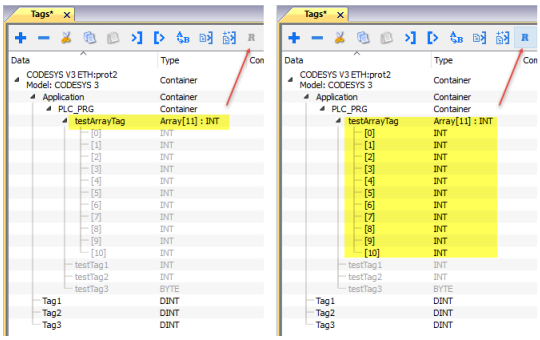
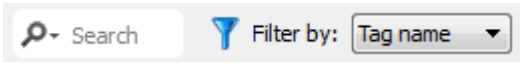
The system will require a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button.



Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Default variables

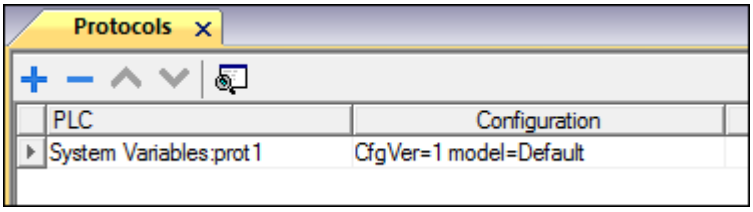
System Variables - Default protocol allows to create Tags that point to HMI system variables regarding:

- Alarms
- Buzzer
- Communication
- Daylight Saving Time
- Device
- Dump information
- Network
- Screen
- SD Card
- Server
- Time

- USB Drive
- Version
- Virtual Com Switch

Protocol Editor Settings

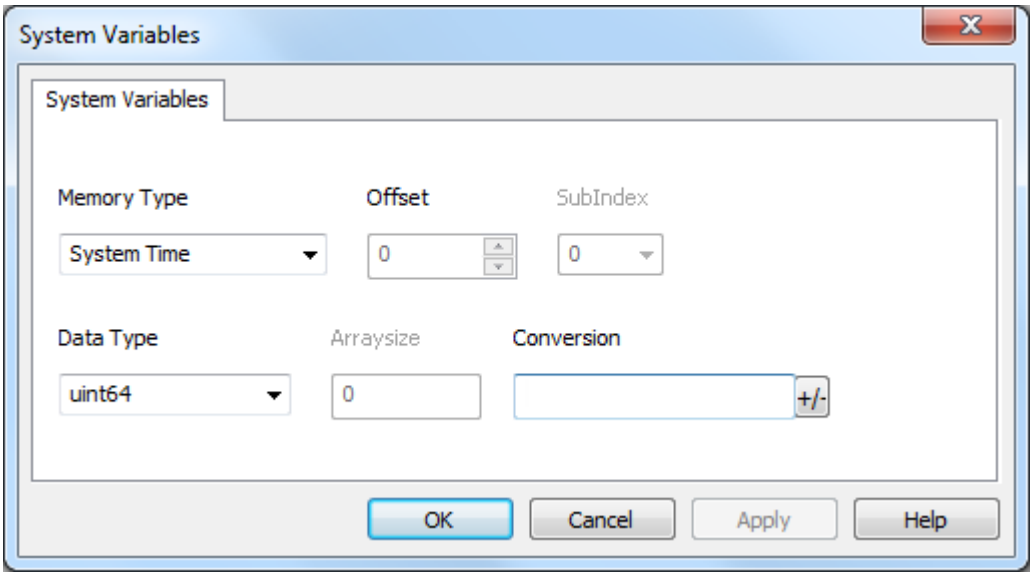
From PLC Model list of Protocol Editor dialog, select Default.



Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **System Variables** from the **Driver** list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Represents the system variable to which the Tag refers to.
The below section shows the full list of possible system variables, grouped by category.

Alarms Variables
<table><tr><th>Variable Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Data Type</th></tr><tr><td>Alarm not acknowledged</td><td>True when alarms unacknowledged is pending
(Not Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0) OR (Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0)</td><td>boolean
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Alarm triggered</td><td>True when at least one alarm is triggered
(Triggered Acknowledged<>0) OR (Triggered <>0) OR (Triggered Not Acknowledged<>0)</td><td>boolean
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of missed alarm events</td><td>Alarms exceeding the event queue. Queue length is defined in the engineconfig.xml file.</td><td>int
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of not triggered acknowledged</td><td>Alarm condition no longer active; alarms already acknowledged</td><td>int
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of not triggered not acknowledged</td><td>Alarm condition no longer active; awaiting acknowledgment</td><td>int
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of triggered acknowledged</td><td>Alarm condition active; alarms already acknowledged</td><td>int
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of triggered alarms</td><td>Alarm active: acknowledgment not required</td><td>int
read only</td></tr><tr><td>Number of triggered not acknowledged</td><td>Alarm condition active; awaiting acknowledgment</td><td>int
read only</td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Buzzer Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Buzzer Setup	**0** = disabled **1** = enabled (buzzer sounds as audible on any touchscreen event) **2** = buzzer status controlled by Buzzer Control system variable or by Buzzer on Touch property inside the "Project properties" of main manual Buzzer on touchscreen (Setup=1) is not available on Linux platforms. See "Buzzer on Touch" property in alternative.	int
Buzzer Control	**0** = buzzer off **1** = buzzer on **2** = buzzer blink	int
Buzzer Off Time	Duration in milliseconds of off time when blink has been selected. Default = 1000. Range: 100–5000	int
Buzzer On Time	Duration in milliseconds of on time when blink has been selected. Default = 1000. Range: 100–5000	int

Element	Description

Communication Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Protocol Communication Status	Summarize the status of the communication protocols. **0** = No protocol running, protocol drivers might not have been properly downloaded to the HMI device **1** = Protocols loaded and started, no communication error **2** = At least one communication protocol is reporting an error	int read only
Protocol Error Message	Communication error with error source. For example: "[xxxx]" where "xxxx" is the protocol abbreviation, the error source. Multiple acronyms appear in case of multiple error sources. Blank when no errors are reported.	string read only
Protocol Error Count	Number of communication errors occurred since last reset. Reset value with Reset Protocol Error Count action, see "System actions" of main manual	int read only

Daylight Saving Time Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Standard Offset	Offset in minutes when standard time is set, with respect to GMT (for example: -8x60 = -480 minutes)	int read only
Standard Week	Week in which the standard time starts (for example: First = 1)	int read only
Standard Month	Month in which the standard time starts. Range: 0–11. (for example: November = 10)	int read only
Standard Day	Day of week in which the standard time starts (for example: Sunday = 0)	int

Element	Description

Daylight Saving Time Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
		read only
Standard Hour	Hour in which the standard time starts (for example: 02 = 2)	int read only
Standard Minute	Minute in which the standard time starts (for example: 00 = 0)	int read only
DST Offset	Offset in minutes when DLS time is set, with respect to GMT	int read only
DST Week	Week in which the DLS time starts	int read only
DST Month	Month in which the DLS time starts. Range: 0–11	int read only
DST Day	Day of week in which the DLS time starts	int read only
DST Hour	Hour in which the DLS time starts	int read only
DST Minute	Minute in which the DLS time starts	int read only

All variables are read only: they cannot be used to update the system clock.

Device Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Available System Memory	Free available RAM memory in bytes	uint64 read only
Backlight Time	Activation time in hours of the display backlight since production of the device	unsignedInt read only

Element	Description

Device Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Battery LED	Enables/disables the low battery LED indicator (when available) **0** = disabled **1** = enabled Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")	int
Battery Timeout	Reserved Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")	int
Display Brightness	Returns and adjusts brightness level. When set to a low light level (0..3), the backlight stays lit to a higher level for 8 seconds to allow the user to make the adjustments and then is switched-off. Even when set to 0, the backlight is still on and the Backlight Time counter increases. Range: 0–255	int
External Timeout	Non-operational time after which the display backlight is automatically turned off. The backlight is automatically turned on when the user touches the screen **-1** = Switch off backlight and disable touch (switch display off). **Backlight Time** counter is stopped.	int

Element	Description

Device Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
	> On Linux devices requires BSP v1.0.324 or higher. **-2** = Switch off backlight but not disable touch. If touch is pressed, event is not passed to applications but screen saver exit and backlight return on. > Available only on Linux devices. Requires BSP v1.0.324 or higher. **0** = Switch backlight on (switch display on) **1..n** = Timeout, in seconds, for switch off backlight (screen saver timer) > The timeout value is rounded to multiples of one minute (60, 120, 180, etc,) in all Linux devices. Find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities"	
Flash Free Space	Free space left in internal Flash memory	uint64 read only
Manufacturer Code	Code number that identifies the HMI	short read only
Server RAM Usage	Current RAM memory used from HMI,	uint64

Element	Description

Device Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
	expressed in byte	read only
System Font List	List of system fonts	string read only
System Mode	Runtime operation status **1** = booting **2** = configuration mode **3** = operating mode **4** = restart **5** = shutdown	int
System UpTime	Time the system has been powered since production of the unit (hours)	unsignedInt read only

Dump information Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Dump Error Message	Return error message if any error occurs during the dump operation	string read only
Dump Archive Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Dump Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Dump Trend Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only
Reset Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered	int read only

Element	Description

Dump information Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
	2 = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	
Restore Recipe Status	**0** = initial default state **1** = operation triggered **2** = operation complete successfully **3** = operation completed with errors	int read only

Network Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Gateway	Gateway address of the main Ethernet interface of HMI	string read only
IP Address	IP address of the main Ethernet interface of HMI	string read only
Mac ID	MAC ID of the main Ethernet interface of HMI	string read only
Network Adapter Parameters	JSON string that can be use to read or update the network adapters parameters	string
Network Status	Contains the result of the last operation required by writing inside the Adapter Parameters. It is updated after each write operation. • Empty string is meaning no errors • Last error descriptions	string read only
Subnet Mask	Subnet Mask of the main Ethernet interface of HMI	string read only

Element	Description

Screen Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
X Screen resolution	Display horizontal screen size in pixel	int read only
Y Screen resolution	Display vertical screen size in pixel	int read only

SD Card Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
SD Card FreeSpace	Available space on card in bytes	uint64 read only
SD Card Name	Name of SD card	string read only
SD Card Size	Size in bytes of the card plugged in the slot	uint64 read only
SD Card Status	**0** = SD card unplugged **1** = SD card plugged	int read only

Server Variables

Variable Name	Description	Data Type
Page name	Name of current page	string read only
Project Name	Name of current project	string read only
Project load time	Date when the project was loaded on the HMI Runtime in Unix time format (Epoch)	uint64 read only
Last operating mode start time	Seconds elapsed since device started operating mode	uint64 read only

Element	Description

> All variables refer to server, not to AGI Client.

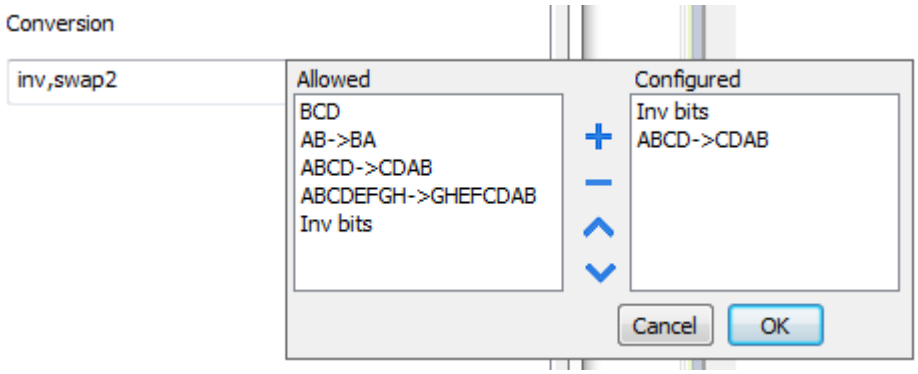
Time Variables		
Variable Name	**Description**	**Data Type**
Day Of Month	Range: 1–31	int
Day Of Week	Range: 0 = Sunday, .. , 6 = Saturday	int
Hour	Range: 0–23	int
Minute	Range: 0–59	int
Month	Range: 1–12	int
Second	Range: 0–59	int
System Time	System time in Unix time format (Epoch)	unsignedInt
Year	Current Year	int

> System time expressed in UTC format

USB Drive Variables		
Variable Name	**Description**	**Data Type**
USB Drive FreeSpace	Available space in bytes	uint64 read only
USB Drive Name	Name of USB device	string read only
USB Drive Size	Size in bytes of the device plugged in the USB port	uint64 read only
USB Drive Status	**0** = USB Drive unplugged **1** = USB Drive plugged	int read only

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Version Variables</th></tr>
<tr><th>Variable Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Data Type</th></tr>
<tr><td>Main OS version</td><td>Version of Main OS</td><td>string
read only</td></tr>
<tr><td>Runtime version</td><td>Version of Runtime</td><td>string
read only</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project name</td><td>Project name</td><td>string
read only</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project version</td><td>Project version</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project GUID</td><td>Project GUID (unique identifier)</td><td>string
read only</td></tr>
</table>
<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Virtual Com Switch Variables</th></tr>
<tr><th>Variable Name</th><th>Description</th><th>Data Type</th></tr>
<tr><td>VCS status</td><td>Provides status of VCS service.
0 = Service enabled
1 = Client connected in interleaved mode
2 = Client connected in exclusive mode
3 = Service disabled (default)</td><td>unsignedByte
read only</td></tr>
<tr><td>VCS disable</td><td>Provides manual override of VCS service.
0 = VCS service enabled
1 = VCS service disabled (default)</td><td>boolean</td></tr>
<tr><td>VCS port</td><td>Provides current listening TCP port on HMI by VCS service</td><td>unsignedShort</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>Each system variable has a specific data type, described in above tables.
The following table shows the details of any data type used for system variables.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>In case of string Tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string Tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string chars if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.
If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one char requires 2 bytes.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.


Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Inv bits</td><td>inv: Invert all the bits of the tag.

Example:
1001 → 0110 (in binary format)
9 → 6 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Negate</td><td>neg: Set the opposite of tag value.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Value	Description
	Example: 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 0001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Client System Variables

The "Client System Variables" protocol can be configured like the System Variables protocol, but there is an additional flag to indicate whether variables can only be written by the remote client. This means that each client can write their own values.

Tags defined using the Client System variables protocol will assume the value they have on the client instead of the value on the server. For example, "Page name", "IP Address", "Display Brightness", etc. will show different values on the server and on the remote clients.

When the "**Remote Only**" flag is set:

- Writing a tag of a "Client System Variables" protocol only affects the client running it.
- The JavaScript procedures associated with alarms and schedulers are performed on the clients and therefore any writes have an effect on the client variables (e.g. to turn the buzzer on or off from alarms).

For the descriptions of the variables refer to the documentation relating to the "System Variables (Protocol)"

> System Variables communication driver is not counted as physical protocol.
> Refer to **Table of functions and limits** from main manual in "Number of physical protocols" line.

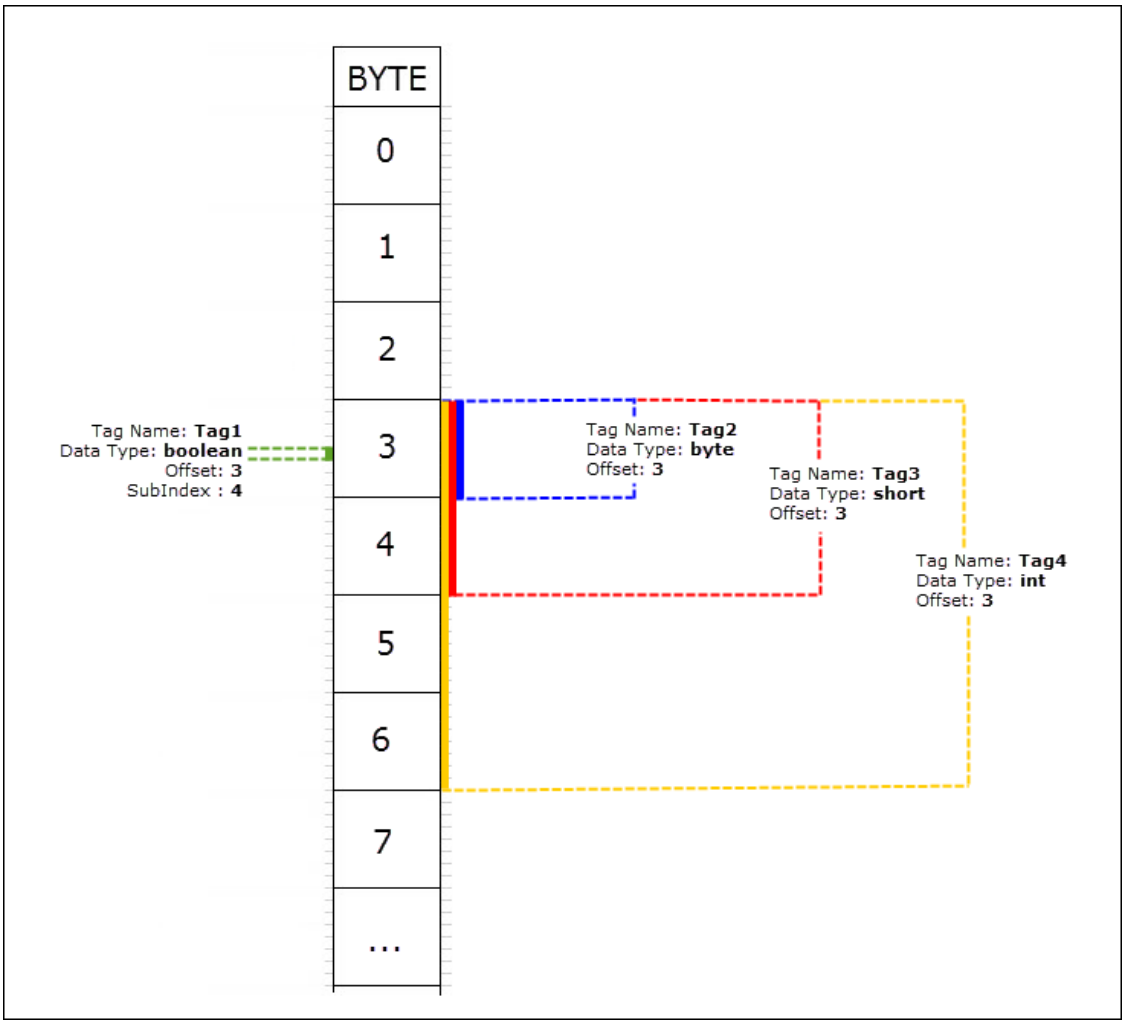
Retentive Memory variables

System Variables - Retentive Memory protocol allows to create Tags that point to a memory area whose content is maintained when HMI is powered off.

The physical support for retentive memory is based on FRAM technology.

> **Important: Not all HMI devices include FRAM memory. If FRAM memory is not available, persistency is supported using user memory storage (Flash or hard disk drive). Flash technology has a limitation in the maximum number of write operations. The use of Flash as storage media for retentive memory with frequent write operations may damage the memory components. Check the HMI device datasheet for the availability of FRAM memory.**

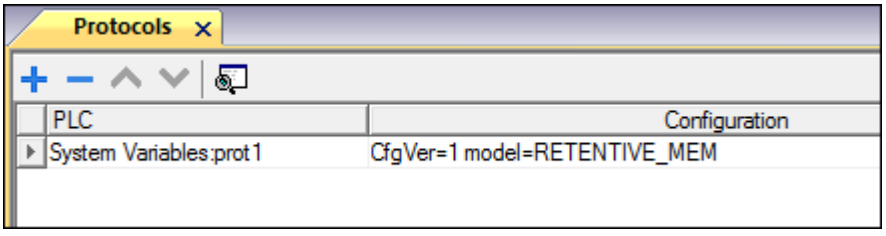
> **Important: Retentive memory is 16 KB flat memory area organized in bytes and accessible through an offset. Refer to schema below.**



Retentive memory vs. recipes storage
Recipe data is saved in flash memory (except forAGI PC Runtime) while retentive data is saved in a FRAM. Flash memory is not suitable for a high number of write operations, while FRAM supports a virtually unlimited number of write operations and should be preferred when frequent write operations are required.

Protocol Editor Settings

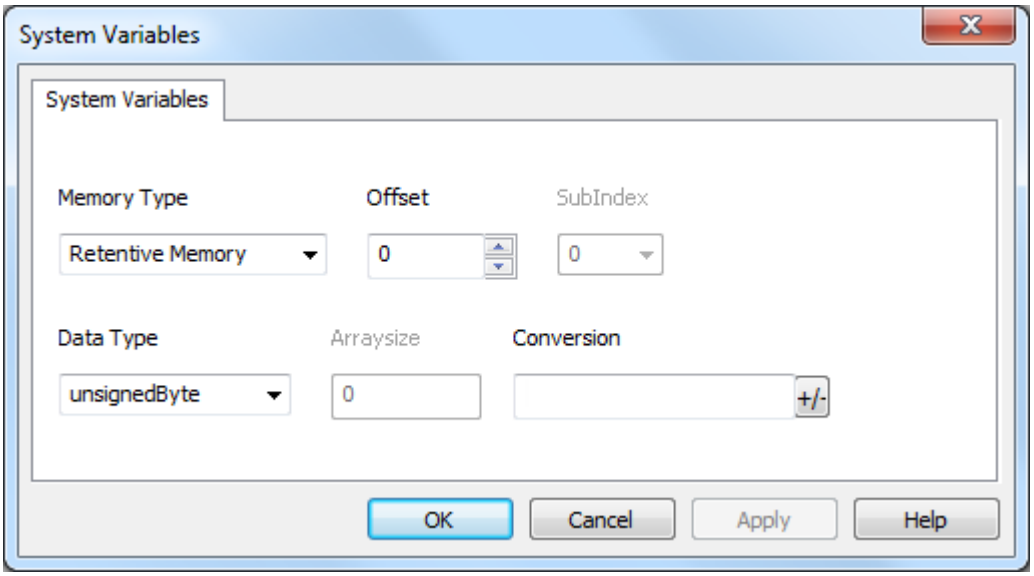
From PLC Model list of Protocol Editor dialog, select Retentive Memory.



Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **System Variables** from the **Driver** list: tag definition dialog is displayed.

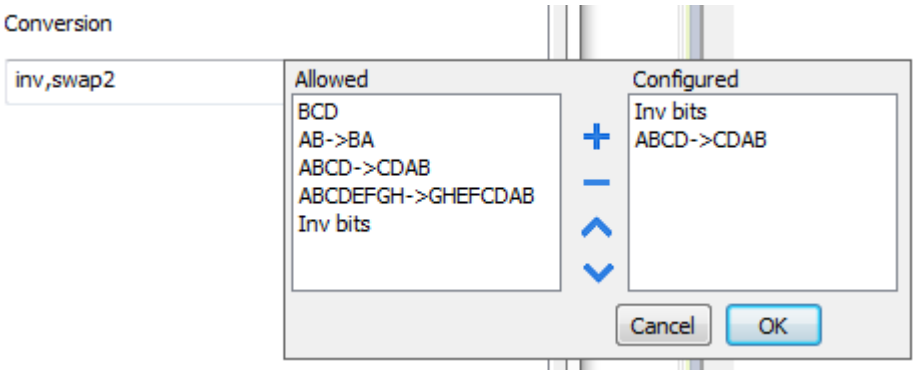


Element	Description
Memory Type	Fixed to Retentive Memory
Offset	Offset address where tag is located. Range: 0-16383
SubIndex	This parameter allows resource offset selection based on selected Data Type
Data Type	

Data Type	Memory Space	Limits
boolean	1-bit data	0 ... 1
byte	8-bit data	-128 ... 127
short	16-bit data	-32768 ... 32767
int	32-bit data	-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9
int64	64-bit data	-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18
unsignedByte	8-bit data	0 ... 255
unsignedShort	16-bit data	0 ... 65535
unsignedInt	32-bit data	0 ... 4.2e9
uint64	64-bit data	0 ... 1.8e19
float	IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating	1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>point type</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>
Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.
If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>
Conversion to be applied to the tag.


Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

Element	Description
	If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

.

Cleaning Retentive Memory

Use the **ClearRetentiveMemory** action to clear the content of the retentive memory.

> Tip: Use this action to set the memory content to a known status at any time.

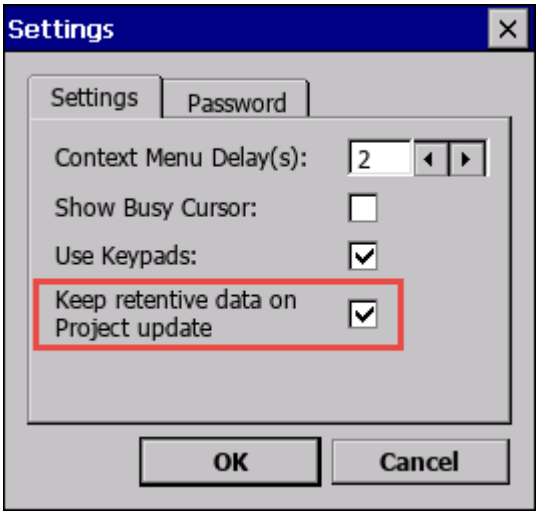
See *Actions* > *Tag Action*s section of main manual for more details.

> JavaScript interface for this action is:
> *project.clearRetentiveMemory();*

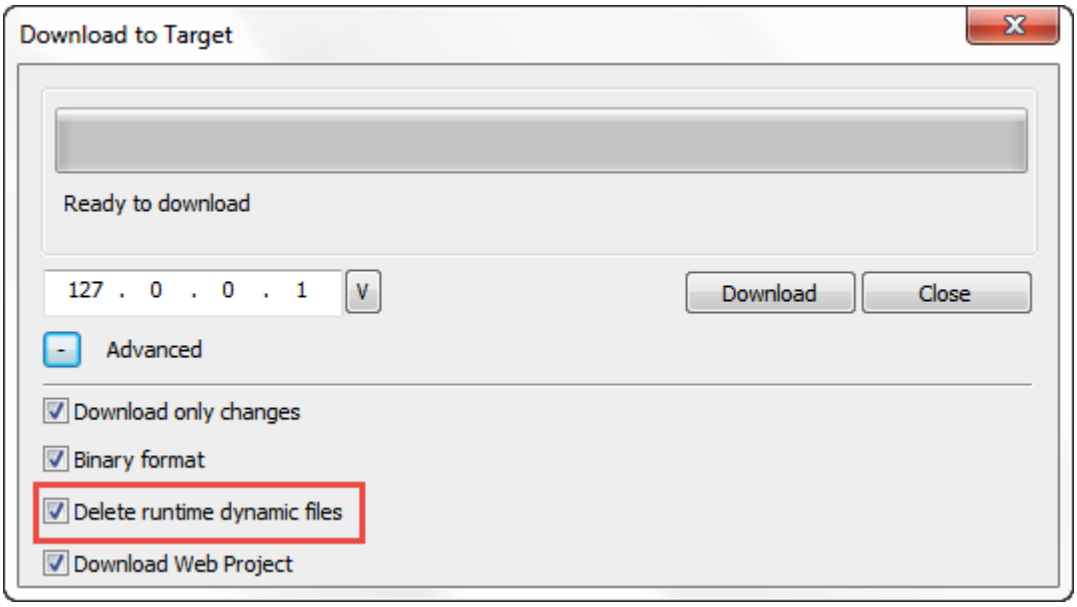
Preserving Retentive Memory at project download

When a project file is downloaded to an HMI, or when the active project is modified, the content of retentive memory is usually deleted.

If is needed to preserve the content of retentive data at project download or update, select the **Keep retentive data on project update** option in the settings tabs of the HMI device.

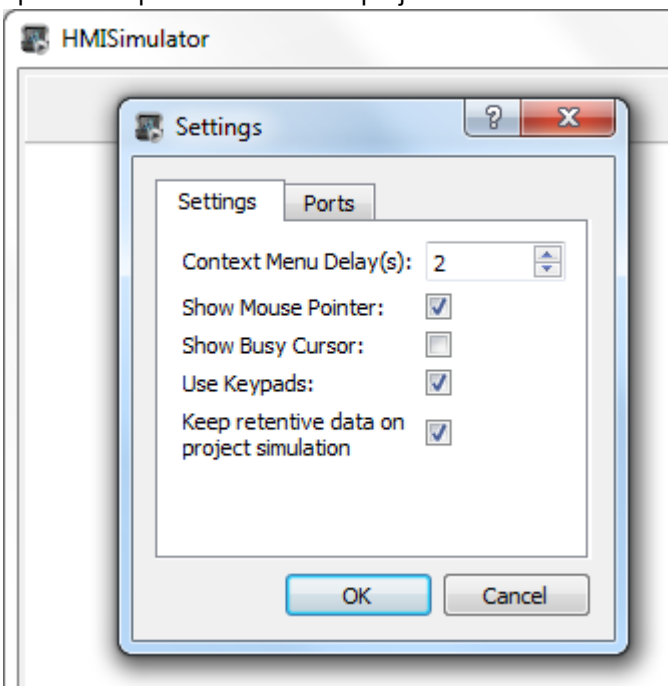


This setting will be ignored if **Delete runtime dynamic files** option is selected from *Download to Target* window.



Preserving Retentive Memory in Simulator

Simulator of AGI Creator supports the retentive memory. To enable retentive memory during project simulation use the option "Keep retentive data on project simulation" in context menu.



Services variables

Services variables give the possibility to read the status and delivering commands to VNC Server.

Protocol Editor Settings

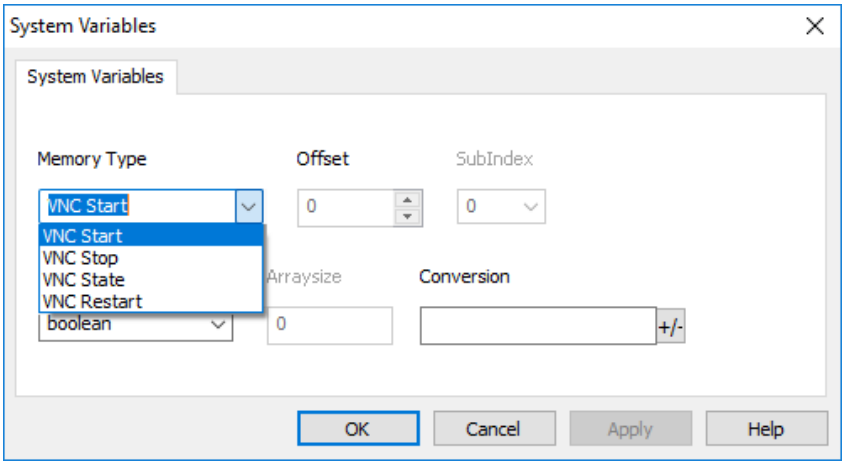
Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Protocols***

1. Click **+** and select **System Variables**: the **System Variables** dialog is displayed.
2. Select **Services** from the **PLCModels** list.

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **System Variables** from the **Driver** list: tag definition dialog is displayed.

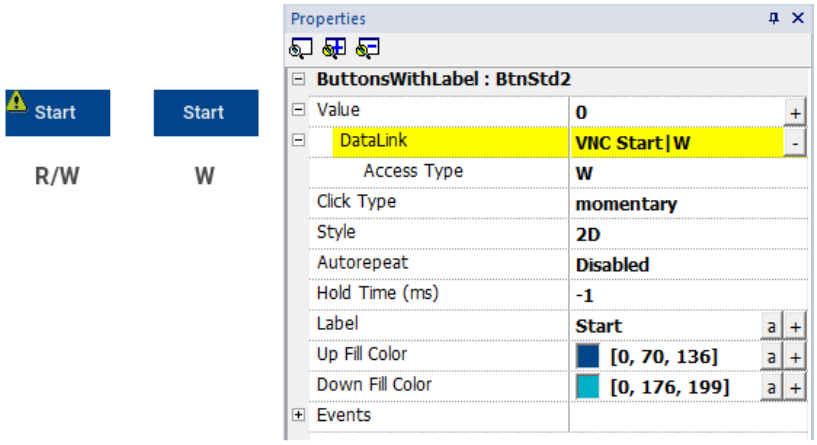


VNC status variables are supported only on Linux devices (See "HMI devices capabilities") - BSP version 1.0.344 or greater is required.

Element	Description	Data type
VNC Start	Write 1 inside this tag to force the VNC server to start. This is a write only variable, command will executed any time you rewrite it.	boolean Write Only
VNC Stop	Write 1 inside this tag to force the VNC server to stop. This is a write only variable, command will executed any time you rewrite it.	boolean Write Only

Element	Description	Data type
VNC Restart	Write 1 inside this tag to force the VNC server to restart. This is a write only variable, command will executed any time you rewrite it.	boolean Write Only
VNC State	VNC server state 0 IDLE 10 RUNNING -1 ERROR	int Read Only

Write Only Variables cannot be read. Be sure to not use the R/W access mode to avoid the read error icon.

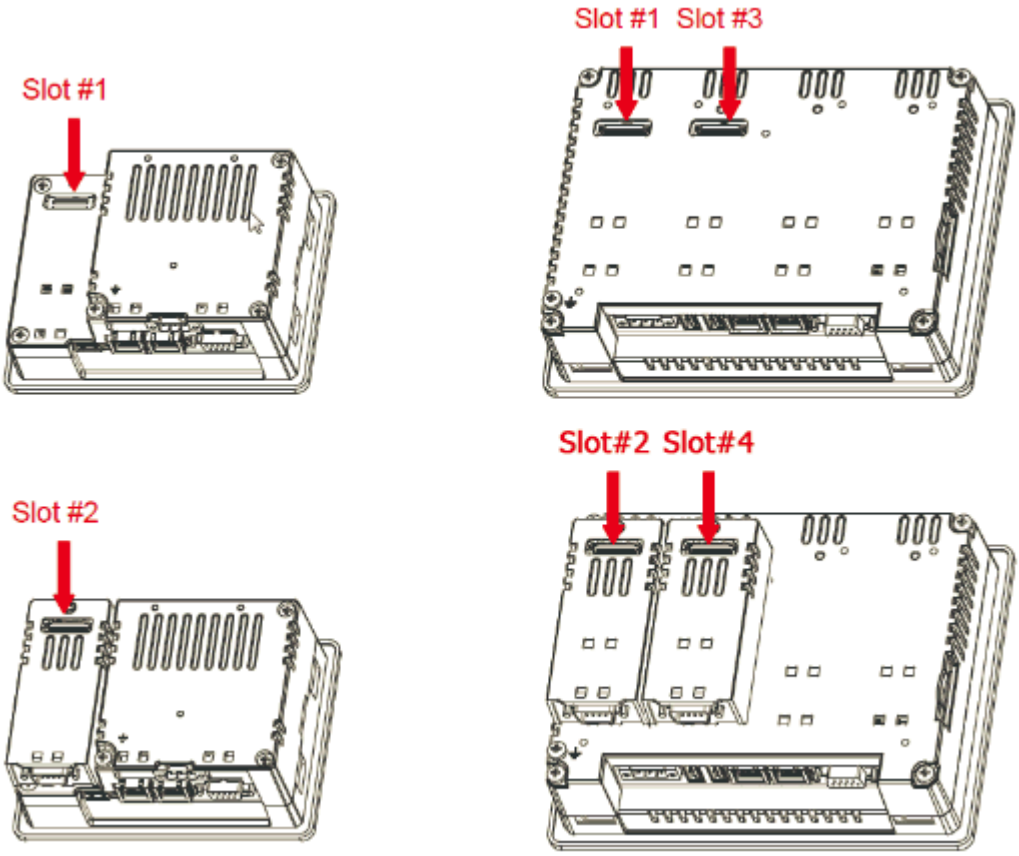


Direct I/O variables

System Variables - Direct I/O protocol allows to create Tags that point to optional local I/O plugin modules.

Install and configure Direct I/O Plug-in modules

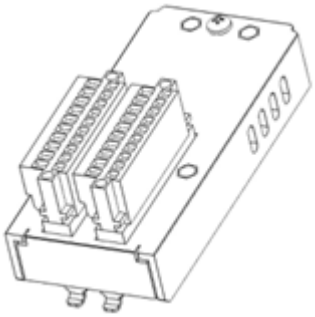
Most HMI offer 1 or 2 slots for connecting optional plug-in modules. Slot numbers are referred in the programming software for configuration of plug-in modules. Numbering of plug-in slots is shown in figure.



Use Plug-in List available in the System Settings menu to check if I/O plug-in modules are correctly recognized in the system and what is their slot number.

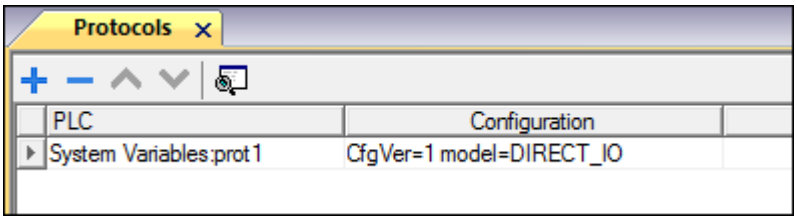
Plug-in I/O Modules details

Plug-in I/O modules have been designed for creating simple applications with a limited number of digital I/O signals.

Module	I/O configration	Image
8 Digital Inputs / 6 Digital Outputs / 1 Relay Output	• 8 optically isolated digital inputs • 6 optically isolated digital outputs • 1 relay output	

Protocol Editor Settings

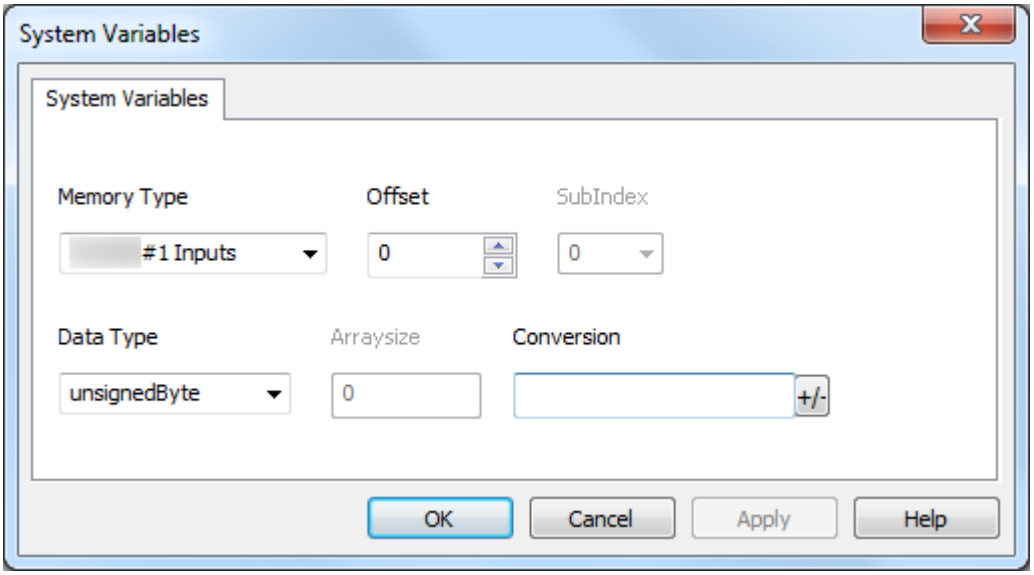
From PLC Model list of Protocol Editor dialog, select Direct I/O.



Tag Editor Settings

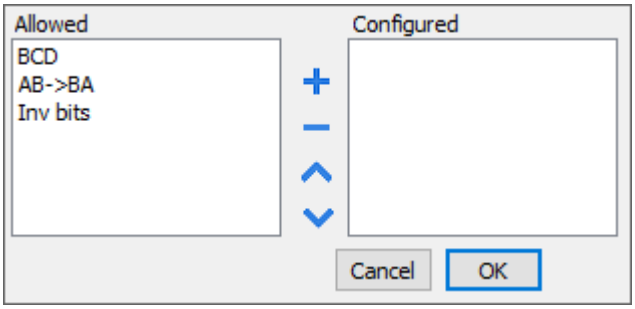
Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **System Variables** from the **Driver** list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Indicates the resource with this rule:
<module name>#<slot number> <resource type>
<table><tr><th>Variable</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><<i>module name</i>>#n Diags</td><td>Reports I/O diagnostic information. Check Offset section for details</td></tr><tr><td><<i>module name</i>>#n Inputs</td><td>Reports input status</td></tr><tr><td><<i>module name</i>>#n Outputs</td><td>Reports ouput status</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td><table><tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Range</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>Diags</td><td>0 - 2</td><td><table><tr><th>Bit #</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>DIAG_24VOK parameter.
0 = 24V detected
1 = 24V missing</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>DIGOUT1_DIAG01 parameter.
0 = digital ouputs 1-3 not ok
1 = digital outputs 1-3 ok</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>DIGOUT1_DIAG02 parameter.
0 = digital ouputs 4-6 not ok
1 = digital outputs 4-6 ok</td></tr></table></td></tr><tr><td>Inputs</td><td>0 - 7</td><td><table><tr><th>Bit #</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Digital Input 1</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Digital Input 2</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Digital Input 3</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Digital Input 4</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Digital Input 5</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Digital Input 6</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Digital Input 7</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Digital Input 8</td></tr></table></td></tr></table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Range</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Outputs</td><td>0 - 6</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Bit #</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Digital Output 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Digital Output 2</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>Digital Output 3</td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Digital Output 4</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Digital Output 5</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Digital Output 6</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Relay Output</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>boolean[]</td><td>1-bit data array</td><td>0 ... 1 (for each element)</td></tr>
</table>
Select boolean[] data type to get all resources in a boolean array.
To point or visualize a single resource, a proper Array index property has to be set when using the Tag.
Direct I/O Tags can be accessed with JavaScript programming.
For easier access from JavaScript functions it is preferable to configure Direct I/O tags as boolean[].
Example: JavaScript function to set to TRUE output channel 3
<pre>
13
14 function BtnStd1_ButtonWgt_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo) {
15
16   project.setTag("Outputs",1 ,2); //tagName , tagValue, index
17 }
</pre>
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
Arraysize	In case of array Tag, this property represents the number of array elements. Note: Arraysize depends on the type of plug-in in use. In case of wrong configuration of the tag there will be no error reported, neither in HMI Logger nor in the Protocol Error Message System Variable<convert to text and insert new text here>
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the **Allowed** list shows one or more conversions, listed below. **Value** / **Description** **BCD** — Separate the byte in two nibbles, and reads them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble) **AB -> BA** — Swap nibbles of a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format) **Inv bits** — Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format) Select the conversion and click on plus button. The selected item will be added on **Configured** list. If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of **Configured** list). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions

15 Actions

Actions are functions used to interact with the system and are normally executed when events are triggered.

Events can be triggered by various widgets, for example on press and on release of a button. Not all actions are available for all the events of an object.

Actions are linked to widgets in the **Event** section of the Property pane (Page Editor).

Alarm actions **196**

Event actions **197**

MultiLanguage actions **198**

Keyboard actions **198**

Media Player actions **200**

FTP actions **200**

Page actions **203**

Print actions **211**

Recipe actions **213**

Remote Client actions **219**

ScreenSaver actions **220**

System actions **220**

Tag actions **234**

Trend actions **236**

User management actions **240**

Widget actions **244**

Alarm actions

Mainly used to acknowledge or reset alarms.

SelectAllAlarms

Selects all alarms.

Parameter	Description
Mode	**TOGGLE** Reverses the select status. Alarms that are not triggered or have no pending acknowledge or reset requests will never be selected. **SELECT** Selecting all alarms that are triggered or that have acknowledge or reset request pending **UNSELECT** Unselect all alarms

SelectAlarm

Select a specif alarm.

Parameter	Description
AlarmID	Alarm ID
Selection Flag	**TRUE** Select the alarm. Alarms that are not triggered or have no pending acknowledge or reset requests will not selected. **FALSE** Unselect the alarm.

AckAlarm

Acknowlege a specific alarm or all selected alarms.

Parameter	Description
AlarmID	Specific Alarm ID **SELECTED** All selected alarms

Acknowledges selected alarms.

ResetAlarm

Resets a specific alarm or all selected alarms that are not triggered and acknowledged.

Parameter	Description
AlarmID	Specific Alarm ID **SELECTED** All selected alarms

EnableAlarms

Enable or disable a specific alarm or all selected alarms.

Disabled alarms will not generate alarm events.

Parameter	Description
AlarmID	Specific AlarmID **SELECTED** All selected alarms **MODIFIED** Only alarms with modified enable status
Selection Flag	**TRUE** Enable the alarm(s). **FALSE** Disable the alarm(s).

Event actions

Used by Alarm History widget to scroll events/alarms backward/forward in table view (event buffer widget).

ScrollEventsBackward

Scrolls events/alarms backward in table view (event buffer widget).

ScrollEventsForward

Scrolls events/alarms forward in table view (event buffer widget).

MultiLanguage actions

Selects the application language.

SetLanguage

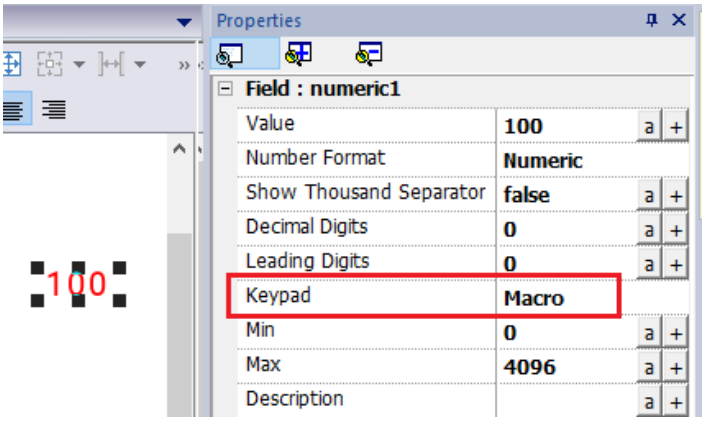
Sets the language used. The selected language will be applied at runtime to all applicable widgets.

Keyboard actions

Changes the use of keypads.

SendKey

Sends one character to a numeric widget. The **Keypad** property of the numeric widget must be set as **Macro**.

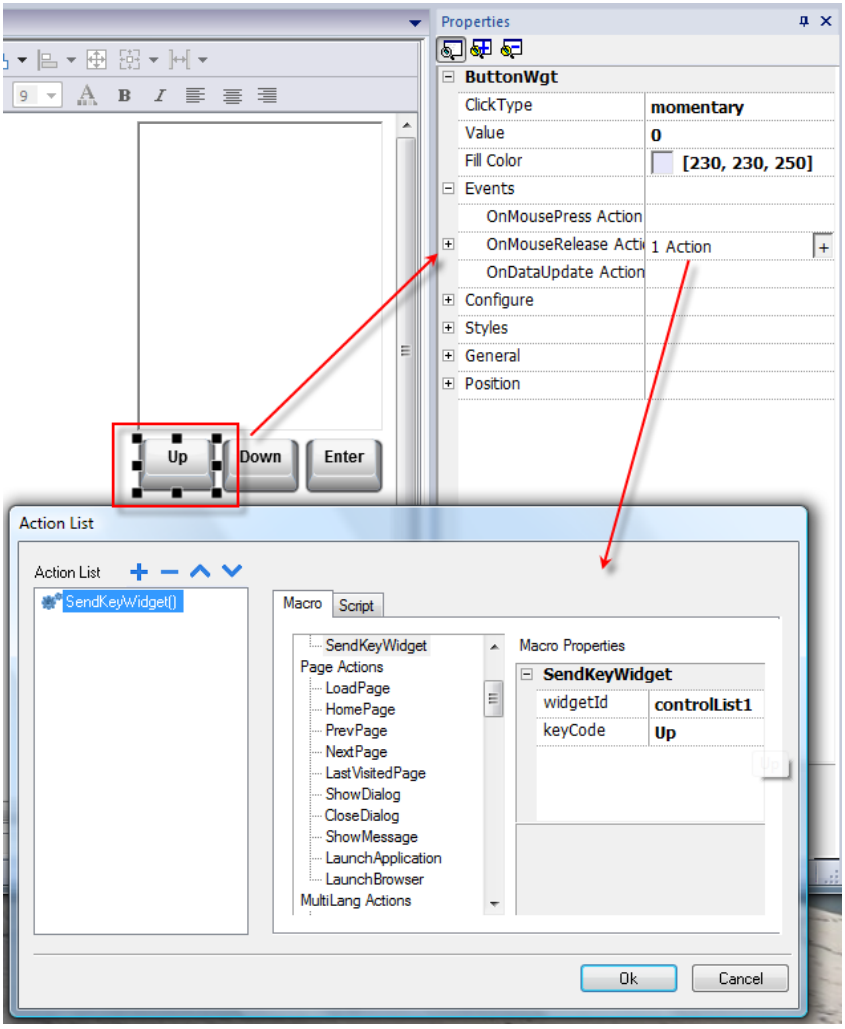


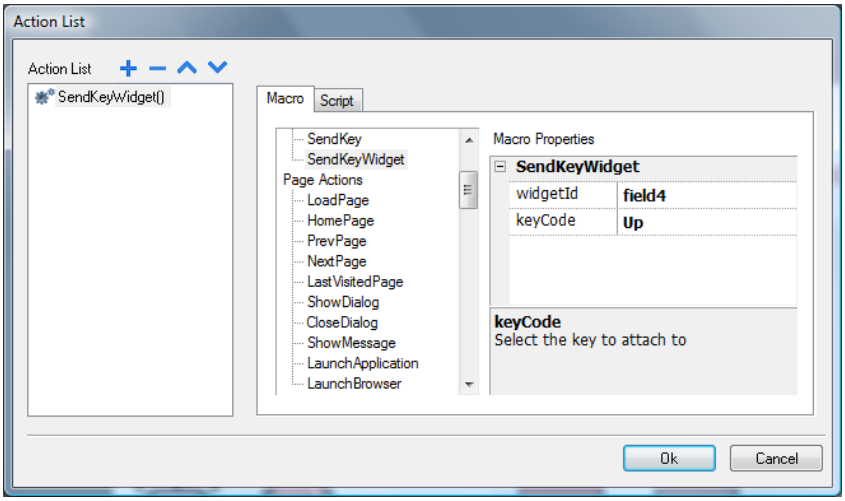
SendKeyWidget

Sends one character to a specific widget.

Example

The **Up** and **Down** buttons use the **SendKeyWidget** action in association with the **Control List Widget**.





ShowKeyPad

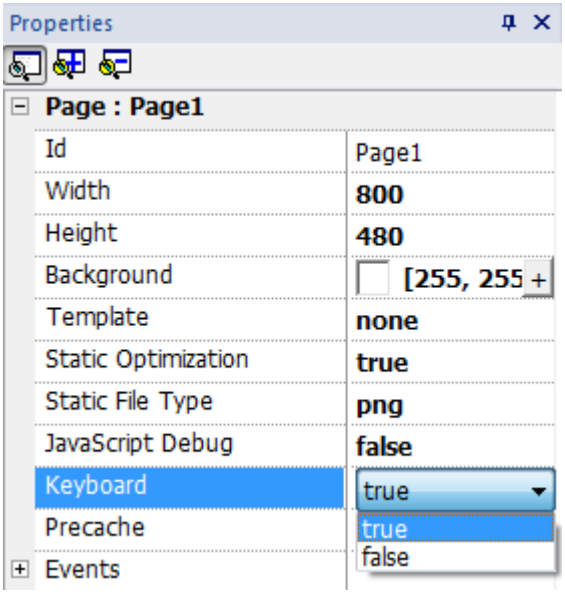
Shows the default operating system touch keypad.

> Note: might not be supported by all operating systems.

KeyboardMacros

Enables/disables the use of actions when using external keyboards. Action execution can be enabled/disabled both at project and at page level.

The effect is equivalent to the use of the property Keyboard for project and page.



Media Player actions

Interact with the Media Player widget at runtime.

Action	Description
PlayMedia	Starts playing the video.
StopMedia	Stops the video.
ReloadMedia	Restarts video from the beginning.
PauseMedia	Pauses the video.
BrowseMedia	Selects the video to play.

FTP actions

Used to upload and download files to and from a remote FTP server.

ftpGET

Download files from a remote FTP server

Parameter	Description
FtpConfig	Configuring the FTP parameters
FtpRemoteFileName	File name on the remote FTP server to download (source)
FtpLocalFileName	File name on local HMI device (destination)

ftpPUT

Upload files to a remote FTP server

Parameter	Description
FtpConfig	Configuring the FTP parameters
FtpLocalFileName	File name on local HMI device (source)
FtpRemoteFileName	File name on the remote FTP server to download (Destination)

> Filenames can contain wildcards.

When transferred, system variables are updated with the status of ongoing operations (see "FTP client variables"for details).

FTP Server Configuration

To configure the FTP parameter, enter the following information for the **FtpConfig** setting:

Parameter	Description
FTP Address	FTP server IP Address
Server Port	Port for FTP connection (default = 21).
Authentication	Select the FTP authentication to use: • Normal (Username and password required) • Anonymous
User Name	Username of the remote FTP account
Password	Password of the remote FTP account

Click **+** to add more FTP servers configuration.

Tip: Use tags if you want change the server parameters dynamically from the HMI Runtime.

FTP JavaScript Interface

ftpConfig

```
ftpCONFIG (IPAddress, Port, Authentication, UserName, Password)
```

Set the FTP parameters to use on next FTP calls

Parameter	Description
IPAddress	FTP server IP Address.
Port	Port for FTP connection (default = 21).
Authentication	Select the FTP authentication to use: • Normal (Username and password required) • Anonymous
UserName	Username of the remote FTP account
Password	Password of the remote FTP account

ftpGET

```
ftpGET (remoteFileName, localFileName, [callback])
```

Download files from a remote FTP server

Parameter	Description
remoteFileName	File name on the remote FTP server to download (source)
localFileName	File name on local HMI device (destination)
callback	Function that will be call at the end of the FTP transfer

ftpPUT

```
ftpPUT (localFileName, remoteFileName, [callback])
```

Upload files to a remote FTP server

Parameter	Description
remoteFileName	File name on the remote FTP server to download (source)
localFileName	File name on local HMI device (destination)
callback	Function that will be call at the end of the FTP transfer

Example:

```
project.ftpCONFIG("192.168.0.200", "21", "true", "admin", "admin");

project.ftpGET( "data.txt",
                "\\USBMemory\\data.txt",
                function(ftpStatus) {fnFtpGetFinished(ftpStatus);} );

function fnFtpGetFinished(ftpStatus) {
        alert(ftpStatus);
}
```

Page actions

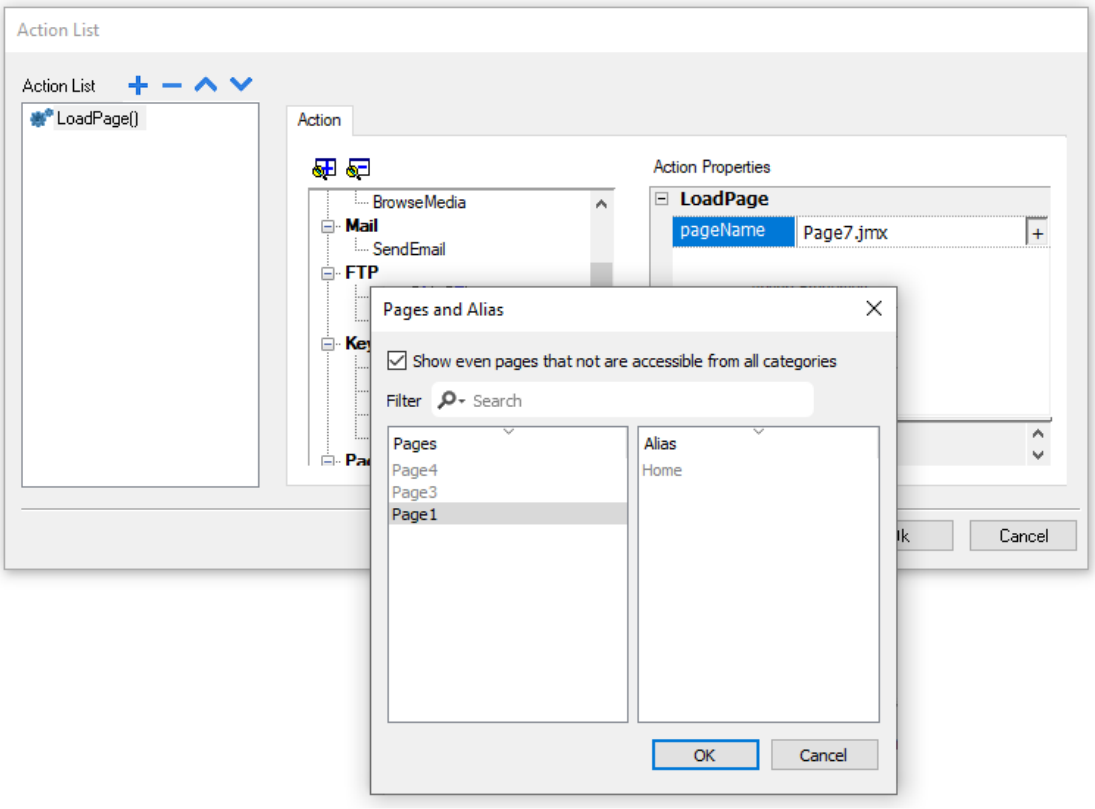
Page navigation. Page actions can be used with the following events:

- OnMouseClick,
- OnMouseRelease,
- OnMouseHold
- OnActivate
- OnDeactivate
- Alarms
- Schedulers.

LoadPage

Go to the selected page of the project.

Starting from AGI Creator v4.0 in addition to the pages you can use the aliases (see "Alias pages")



When "*Show even pages that not are accessible from all categories*" is selected, even the pages not reachable by all categories are listed.

HomePage

Go to the home page.

You can set the home page in the **Behavior** section of the **Project Widget**, see "Project"

PrevPage

Go to the previous page.

NextPage

Go to the next page.

LastVisitedPage

Go to the previously displayed page

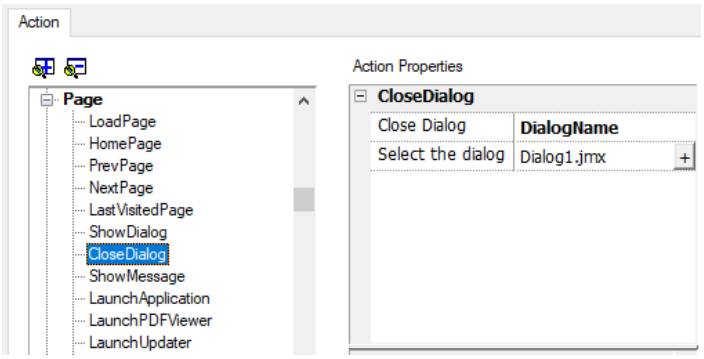
ShowDialog

Opens a dialog page defined in the project.

CloseDialog

Close dialog pages.

> Note: This action is applicable only to dialog pages.



CloseDialog options

Option	Description
All	Closes all open dialogs
Selected	Closes only active dialog
DialogName	Closes dialog specified as **fileName** property

JavaScript Interface

project.closeDialog(DialogID);

Where *DialogID*:

All	Closes all open dialogs
Selected	Closes only active dialog
DialogName.jmx or AliasName	Closes dialog specified as **fileName** parameter

Examples

Example	Behavior
project.closeDialog("All");	All open dialogs are closed
project.closeDialog("Selected");	The selected dialog is closed
project.closeDialog("Dialog1.jmx");	All instances of Dialog1 are closed

The function *project.closeDialog();* without parameter works as *project.closeDialog("Selected");*.

ShowMessage

Displays a popup message. Enter the text of the message to be displayed.

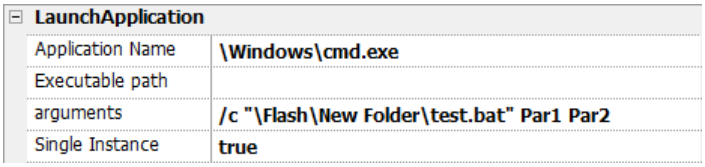
LaunchApplication

Launches an external application.

Parameter	Description
App Name	Executable name with extension (for example, "notepad.exe" to run Notepad)
Path	Application path.
Arguments	Application specific arguments (for example, *\flash\qthmi\Manual.pdf* to open the document “Manual.pdf”)
Single Instance	Argument to start the application in a single instance or multiple instances. When single instance is selected, the system first verifies whether the application is already running; if so, then the application is brought to the foreground, if not, then the application is launched.
FlushRuntimeCache	Flush all runtimes cache to free as more ram as possible before running the application.

> Note: Arguments with spaces must be quoted (for example, "\Storage Card\Manual.pdf")

Example:



LaunchBrowser

Opens the default web browser. You can define URL address as argument.

> Note: Only works on platforms having a native web browser (for example, on Windows CE PRO with Internet Explorer enabled).

LaunchVNC

Starts VNC server and opens the configuration.

> Macro available only for HMI devices based on Windows CE platform.
> On HMI devices based on Linux platform the VNC service can be enabled from the "*Service*" tab of the "HMI device configuration (Linux Devices)" BSP v1.0.44 or higher required.

See "Plug-in" to include it on Windows CE devices.

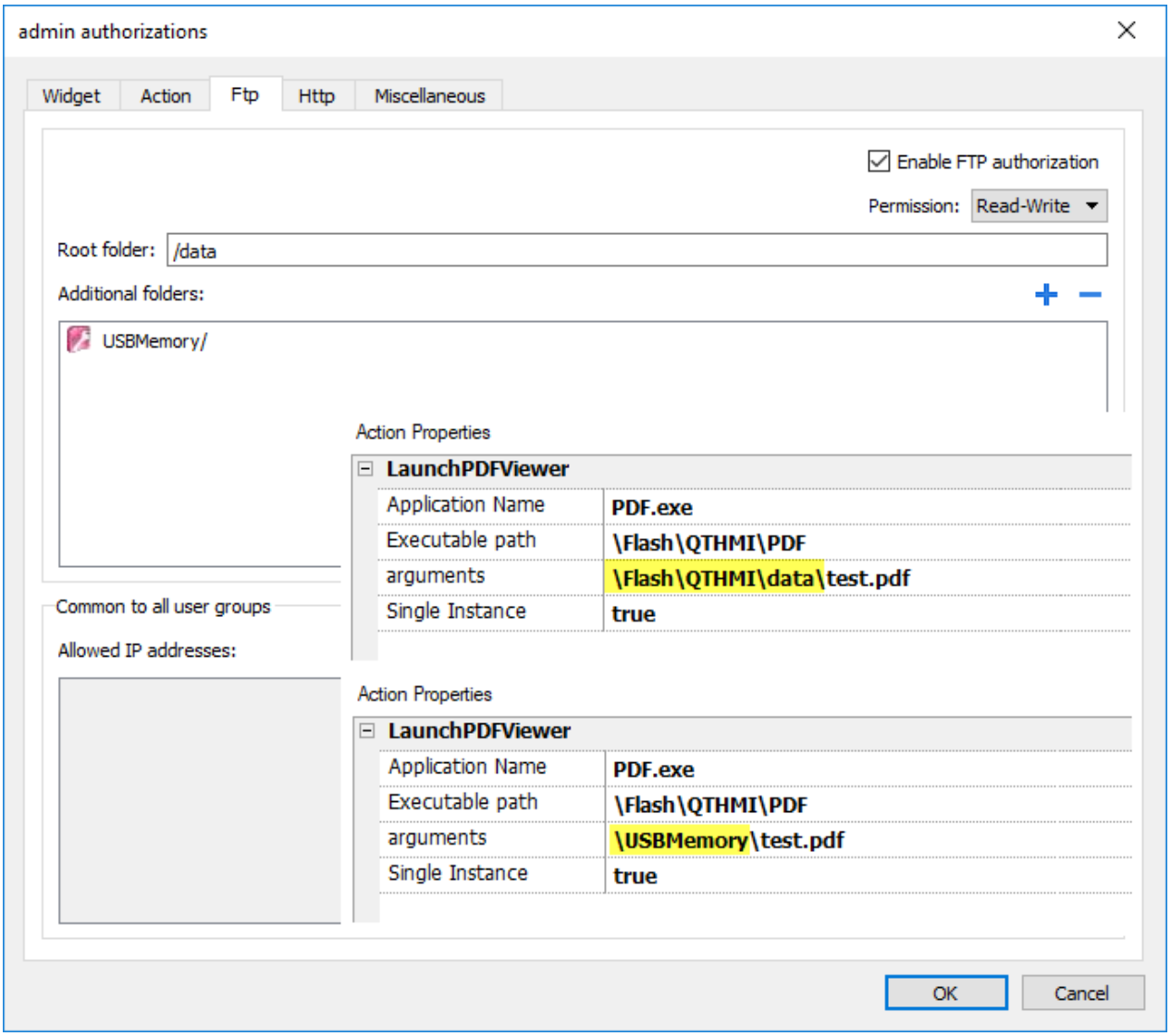
LaunchPDFViewer

Starts PDF Viewer.

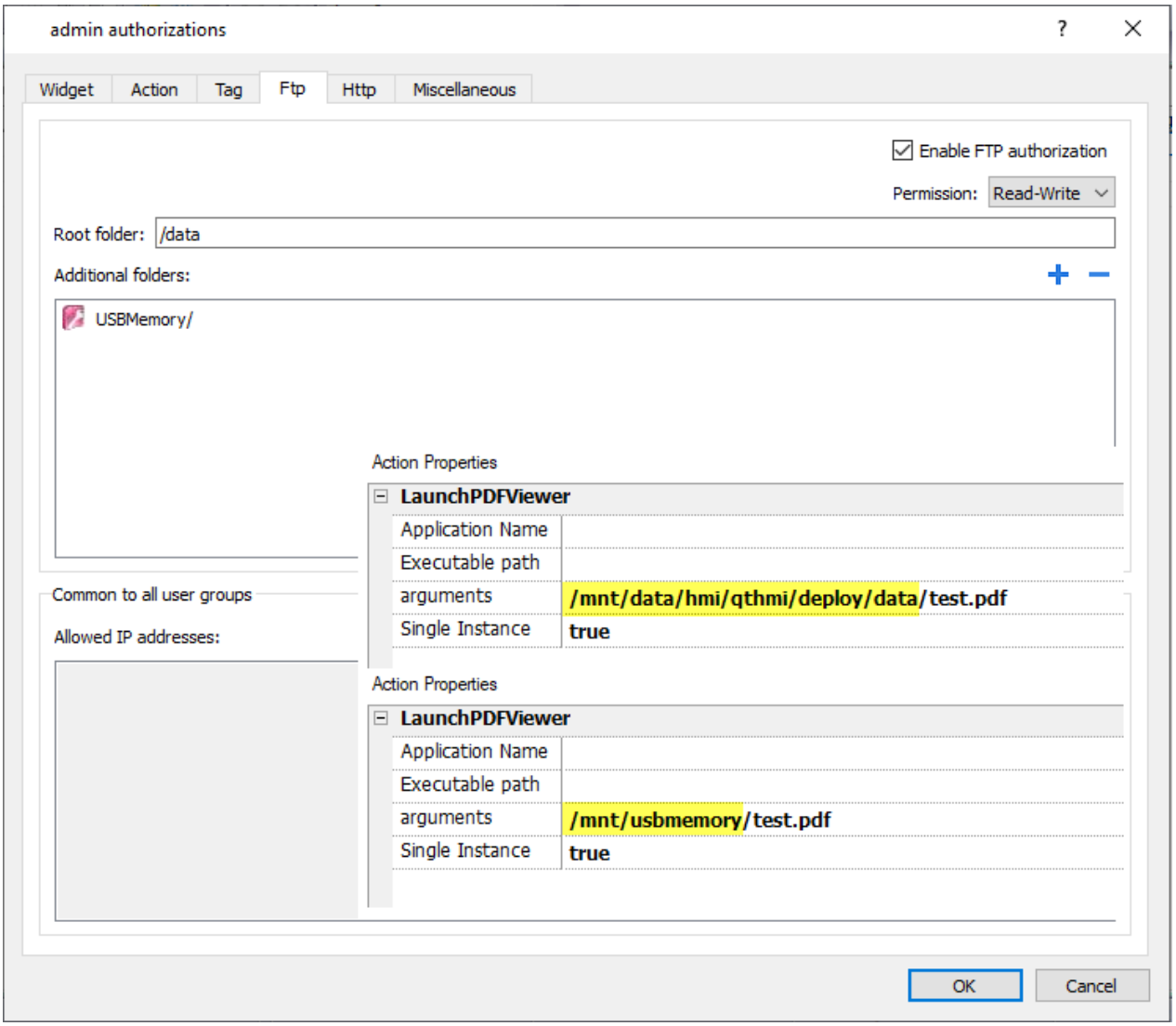
> On WCE devices, only works on devices that include PDF Viewer. See "Plug-in" to include it on Windows CE devices.
> On Linux devices, BSP v1.00.44 or greater is required.

Note that the pathname of the arguments field uses native OS format (see "HMI devices capabilities").

On **WinCE devices**, the HMI application is installed on path \Flash\QTHMI\ and pathname's syntax use the backslash character.



On **Linux devices**, the HMI application is installed on path /mnt/data/hmi/qthmi/deploy/ and pathname's syntax use the slash character.



-hide-open-button (available only on Linux devices)

Using this option, the icon to open a different file will be removed from the PDF toolbar (to restrict navigation to PDF file already opened and passed via command line).

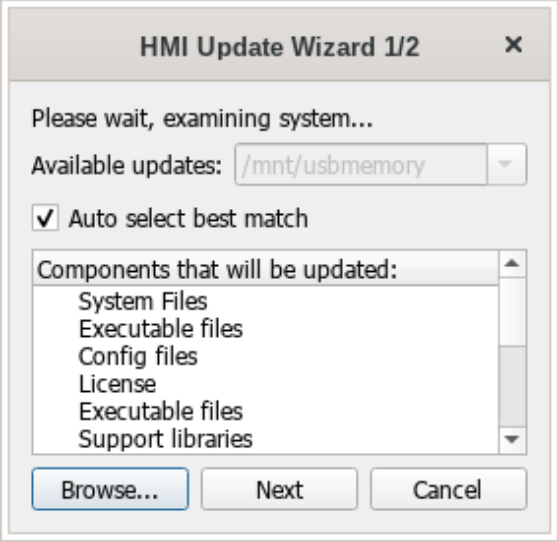


LaunchUpdater

Updates project and runtime from an external device.

Use **Path** parameter to specify the folder that will contain the update package file. Leave the path parameter empty if you prefer select the file manually on the HMI device when the macro is invoked.

When the LaunchUpdater macro is executed, the below dialog is showed on HMI device



> Note: Not supported in devices based on Windows platform.

JavaScript Interface

project.launchUpdater(strPath)

Examples

```
project.launchUpdater("\\USBMemory")
```

LockScreen

Temporarily locks the touch screen. Allows cleaning the touch screen.

The system variable **Time remaining to unlock** displays the time remaining to unlock.See "Screen variables"

LoadProject

Unload current project and load the selected project inside the HMI device.

The project name has to be specified using relative path, as for the below example:



LastVisitedProject

Unload current project and return to previous project

Print actions

Manages print tasks.

PrintGraphicReport

Prints a graphic report.

Parameter	Description
reportName	Assigns a name to the report
silent	**false** = allows to set printer properties at runtime
fileName	File name (available only for PDF reports) Supported placeholders: • %n = Report name • %p = Project name • %y = Year, %M = Month, %d = Day • %h = Hour, %m = Minutes, %s = Seconds.

Parameter	Description
folderPath	Folder Path (available only for PDF reports) Note that the pathname of the arguments field uses native OS format (see "HMI devices capabilities"). • On WinCE devices Path for USB Device is "\USBMemory" • On Linux devices Path for USB Device is "/mnt/usbmemory" "testFolder" will be inside "/mnt/data/hmi/qthmi/deploy/testFolder"
Signed	When the output is a PDF file, generate a signed file using the x.509 certificate of the panel. On Linux devices, the BSP v1.0.507 or greater is required On WinCE devices, the BSP v2.31 or greater is required The algorithm to use to signing is defined inside the project properties parameters See "Project" for the available algorithms See also: • "Signed PDF files"

PrintText

Prints a string.

Parameter	Description
text	String to be printed
silent	**false** = allows to set printer properties at runtime

This action works in line printing mode and uses a standard protocol common to all printers that support it. Text is printed immediately line by line or after a timeout custom for each printer model.

Note: printing could a few minutes for models not designed for line printing.

Available on WinCE platforms only (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")

PrintBytes

Prints an hexadecimal string representing data to print (for example, "1b30" to print < ESC 0 >.

Parameter	Description
bytes	Exadecimal string to print
silent	**false** = allows to set printer properties at runtime

This action works in line printing mode and uses a standard protocol common to all printers that support it. Text is printed immediately line by line or after a timeout custom for each printer model.

> Note: printing could a few minutes for models not designed for line printing.

> Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")

EmptyPrintQueue

Flushes the current printing queue. If executed while executing a job, the queue is cleared at the end of the job.

PausePrinting

Puts the current printing queue on hold. If executed while executing a job, the queue is paused at the end of the job.

ResumePrinting

Restarts a queue previously put on hold.

AbortPrinting

Stop the execution of the current job and removes it from the queue. If the queue has another job, then, after aborting, the next job starts.

Recipe actions

Used to program recipe management.

DownLoadRecipe

Copy recipe data from HMI device flash memory to the controller (e.g. PLC, local variable, depending on the protocol).

Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Name of recipe to download
RecipeSet	Number of recipe set to copy. **curSet** = download currently selected recipe set

UpLoadRecipe

Saves recipe data from the controller (e.g. PLC, local variable, depending on the protocol) to the device Flash Memory.

Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Name of recipe to upload
RecipeSet	Number of recipe set to copy. **curSet** = upload currently selected recipe set

WriteCurrentRecipeSet

Sets the selected recipe as current recipe set.

Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Name of recipe to set as current recipe
RecipeSet	Recipe set to define as current recipe set

DownLoadCurRecipe

Downloads current set of recipe data to the controller.

No parameter is required.

UploadCurRecipe

Uploads set of controller data to current recipe set.

No parameter is required

ResetRecipe

Restores factory settings for recipe data. Original recipe data will overwrite uploaded recipes

Select the recipe that you want to reset to factory data.

DumpRecipeData

Dumps recipe data to internal or external storage. Data is saved in .csv format.

Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Name of recipe to dump
RecipeDataSet	Select the recipe dataset to dump Not available when RecipeName=AllRecipes. In this case, all datasets are dumped.
FilePath	Destination folder • Internal = *\Flash\QTHMI\workspace\Dump* • USB drive = *\USBMemory* • SD Card = *\Storage Card* • Public Network = *\\<hostname or IP>\sharePath* • Private Network = *\\<username>:<password>@<hostname or IP>\sharePath* Note: supported formats for external memory are FAT or FAT32 (NTFS format is not supported). Note: Private networks are supported only from Linux devices with BSP 1.0.25 and above.
FileName	Tag that specifies a filename. The below wildcards are supported • %r = Recipe name • %d = Dataset name Example: %r_%d
DateTimePrefixFileName	**true** = the dumped file will have date and time as prefix to its name (for example D2012_01_01_T10_10_recipe1.csv)
TimeSpec	Time format: • **Local** = the time values exported are the time of the HMI device. • **Global** = the time values exported are in UTC format.
KeepCaseSensitivity	Allow case sensitivity. Only applicable under Linux, other platforms does save in lower case

RestoreRecipeData

Restores previously saved recipe data.

Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Recipes to restore: • AllRecipes Data of all recipes will replaced with the data read from the external file • CurrentRecipe Only the data of the current selected recipe will replaced with the data read from the external file
RecipeDataSet	Available only when RecipeName=CurrentRecipe. Select the data sets to restore: • AllRecipeDataSet All data set will restored • curSet Only the data set of the current selected data set will restore
Restore Type	Available only when RecipeDataSet=AllRecipeDataSet. This parameter define the behavior when the numbers of data sets inside the file to restore is not matching with the data set number inside the HMI device • Replace All data sets that are inside the device are removed and replaced with the data sets from the csv file • Match Replace only the data set inside the device that have the same data set id • MatchAndAdd Replace the data set inside the device that have the same data set id and add the additional data set found inside the csv file (Note: data sets that are inside the device but not inside the csv file are not removed from the device)
FilePath	Source folder • Internal = *\Flash\QTHMI\workspace\Dump* • USB drive = *\USBMemory* • SD Card = *\Storage Card* • Public Network = \\<*hostname or IP*>*\sharePath* • Private Network = \\<*username*>*:*<*password*>*@*<*hostname or IP*>*\sharePath* Note: supported formats for external memory are FAT or FAT32 (NTFS format is not supported).

Parameter	Description
	Note: Private networks are supported only from Linux devices with BSP 1.0.25 and above.
FileName	Attached tag from which read the file name at runtime.
BrowseForFile	**true** = shows the Open dialog to browse the file to read. **false** = no dialog is shown,
Match recipe name	**false** = use internal recipe IDs to match the recipes **true** = use recipe names to match the recipes

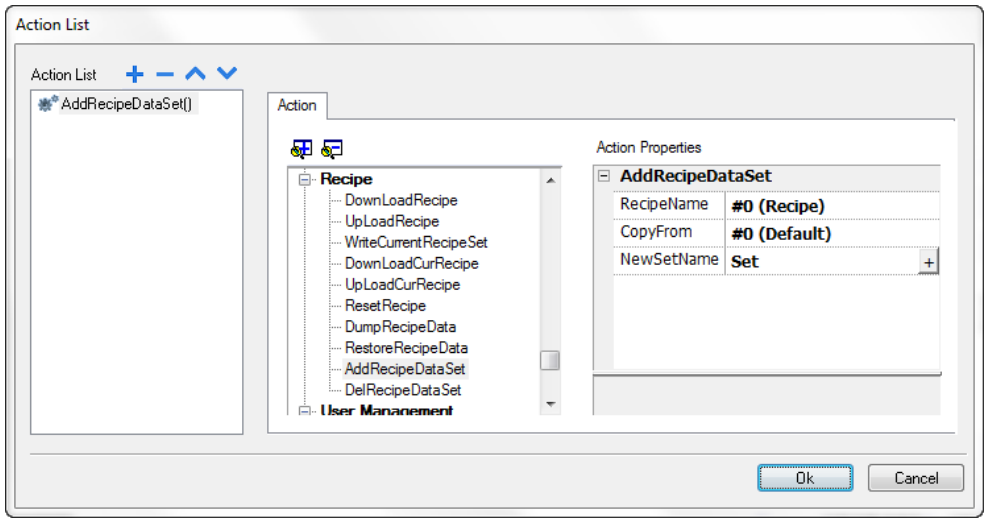
How the RestoreRecipeData works when the CSV file contains a number of different items.

Recipe HMI			Recipe CSV		Import ->	Recipe HMI	
Element 1	1		Element 1	10		Element 1	10
Element 2	2		Element 2	20		Element 2	20
Element 3	3		Element 3	30		Element 3	30
Element 4	4					Element 4	4
Element 5	5					Element 5	5

Recipe HMI			Recipe CSV		Import ->	Recipe HMI	
Element 1	1		Element 1	10		Element 1	10
Element 2	2		Element 2	20		Element 2	20
Element 3	3		Element 3	30		Element 3	30
Element 4	4		Element 4	40		Element 4	40
Element 5	5		Element 5	50		Element 5	50
			Element 6	60			
			Element 7	70			

AddRecipeDataSet

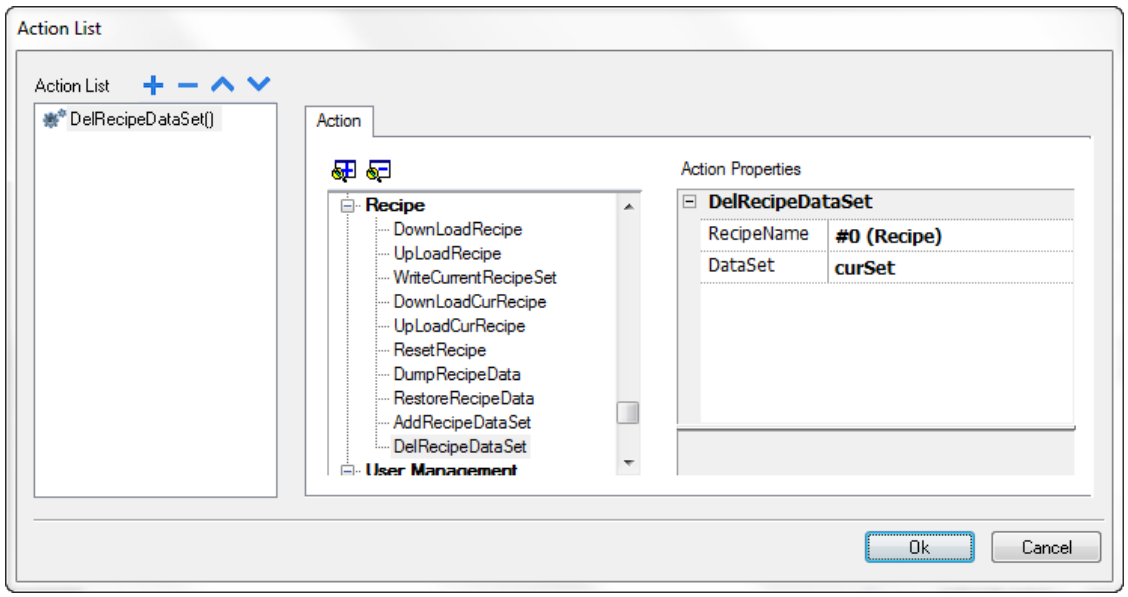
Adds a new dataset to the selected recipe. The new dataset is appended at the end of the already defined datasets.



Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Recipe where the dataset is added.
CopyFrom	Dataset from where parameters values are copied from to initialize the new dataset
NewSetName	Name of new dataset. Here you can you can use a tag reference.

DelRecipeDataSet

Deletes a dataset from the selected recipe. Deleting a dataset will rearrange the position number of the datasets that follow.



Parameter	Description
RecipeName	Recipe where the dataset is to be deleted.
DataSet	Dataset to be deleted.

Remote Client actions

Used to upload or download a bunch of files to and from a remote HMI device. These actions can only be used from a remote AGI Client to access remote files via FTP.



Important: Enable FTP support and give all necessary user rights to the folders used to transfer files.

UploadToHMI

Opens a dialog to select the folder that contains the files to be uploaded to the remote HMI device.

Parameter	Description
Destination	Destination path on HMI device for file upload
Filter	File extensions of the files to be uploaded separated by commas (for example, *.txt, *csv)

DownloadFromHMI

Opens a dialog to select the folder that contains the files to be downloaded from the remote HMI device.

Parameter	Description
Source	Source path on the HMI device for file download
Filter	File extensions of the files to be downloaded separated by commas (for example, *.txt, *.csv)

JavaScript Interface

```
boolean project.uploadToHMI(dirPath, strFilter);
```

```
boolean project.downloadFromHMI(dirPath, strFilter);
```

Parameter	Description
dirPath	Source path on the HMI device for file download/upload
strFilter	File extensions of the files to be displayed separated by commas (for example, *.txt)

Return values:

True	Transfer successful
False	Transfer failed

> Note: When transferred, system variables are updated with the status of ongoing operations (see "Remote Client variables")

ScreenSaver actions

StartScreenSaver

Enter in the screen saver mode.

Java Script Interface

```
project.startScreenSaver();
```

StopScreenSaver

Exit from the screen saver mode.

Java Script Interface

```
project.stopScreenSaver();
```

System actions

Used to manage system properties.

Restart

Restarts the runtime.

DumpTrend

Stores historical trend data to external drives (USB drive or SD card).

Parameter	Description
TrendName	Name of historical trend to store
FolderPath	Destination folder:

Parameter	Description
	• Internal = *\Flash\QTHMI\workspace\Dump* • USB drive = *\USBMemory* • SD Card = *\Storage Card* • Public Network = *\\<hostname or IP>\sharePath* • Private Network = *\\<username>:<password>@<hostname or IP>\sharePath* Note: supported formats for external memory are FAT or FAT32 (NTFS format is not supported). Note: Private networks are supported only from Linux devices with BSP 1.0.25 and above.
FileFormat	**Binary** = the buffer is dumped in binary format (a .dat file and .inf file). Both these files are then required to convert data in .csv format by an external utility. **Compatibility CSV** = the buffer is dumped to the specified location as a .csv file format compatible with versions 1.xx **Compact CSV** = the buffer is dumped to the specified location as a .csv file using a newer format See "Exporting trend buffer data"
DateTimePrefix	**true** = the dumped file will have date and time as prefix to its name (for example D2012_01_01_T10_10_Trend1.csv)
TimeSpec	Time format: • **Local** = the time values exported are the time of the HMI device. • **Global** = the time values exported are in UTC format.
FileName	Enabled when the DateTimePrefixFileName=true The below wildcards are supported • %n = Trend name • %y = Year • %M = Month • %d = Day • %h = Hour • %m = Minutes • %s = Seconds Example: \%n\%y%M%d\%h%m%s

Additional parameters available only when the selected FileFormat is **Compact CSV**

When both “Select Fields” and “Select Curves” parameters are empty, the .csv file is dumped in the old “Compact CSV” without columns' selection format. See also "Exporting trend buffer data"

Parameter	Description
Select Fields	Select the columns to export inside the dumped file. Available columns are: • DateTime • Date • Time • Value • Quality Note that "Attach to tag" can be used to define columns to be exported at the runtime from the HMI application. The tag must contain a string with the list of fields to be exported separated by commas. Example: • "" *(Empty string = all available fields)* • "DateTime,Value,Quality" • "Date,Time,Value"
Select Curves	Select the curves to export inside the dumped file Note that "Attach to tag" can be used to define curves to be exported at the runtime from the HMI application. The tag must contains a string with the list of curve names to be exported separated by commas. Example: • Empty string or "All curves" will export all datasets • "Name1,Name2,Name3" • "Name1,Name3"
Date Format	Select the Date and Time format Using "Attach to tag" is possible define the date format at runtime through a string

Date Placeholder	
d	The day as number without a leading zero (1 to 31)
dd	The day as number with a leading zero (01 to 31)
ddd	The abbreviated localized day name (e.g. 'Mon' to 'Sun')

Parameter	Description	
	Date Placeholder	
	dddd	The long localized day name (e.g. 'Monday' to 'Sunday').
	M	The month as number without a leading zero (1-12)
	MM	The month as number with a leading zero (01-12)
	MMM	The abbreviated localized month name (e.g. 'Jan' to 'Dec').
	MMMM	The long localized month name (e.g. 'January' to 'December').
	yy	The year as two digit number (00-99)
	yyyy	The year as four digit number
	Time Placeholder	
	h	The hour without a leading zero (0 to 23 or 1 to 12 if AM/PM display)
	hh	The hour with a leading zero (00 to 23 or 01 to 12 if AM/PM display)
	m	The minute without a leading zero (0 to 59)
	mm	The minute with a leading zero (00 to 59)
	s	The second without a leading zero (0 to 59)
	ss	The second with a leading zero (00 to 59)
	zzz	The millisecond with leading zero
	z	The millisecond
	AP	Use AM/PM display. AP will be replaced by either "AM" or "PM".
	ap	Use am/pm display. ap will be replaced by either "am" or "pm".
Language	Select the language to use.	

Note: execution of the DumpTrend action will automatically force a flush to disk of the data temporarily maintained in the RAM memory. See "History trend widget" for details on how to save sampled data to disk.

Note: external drives connected to USB port must have format FAT or FAT32. NTFS format is not supported.

WARNING: Be aware there are limits in the max number of files that can create inside a folder. Limits are depending of different factors and are not simple to calculate, you can think as 999 the max number of files that can be use inside a folder.

To convert binary dump files to .csv

The TrendBufferReader.exe tool is stored in the *Utils* folder of the AGI Creator installation folder.

Use the following syntax:

```
TrendBufferReader -r Trend1 Trend1.csv 1
```

where:

`Trend1` = name of the trend buffer without extension resulting from the dump (original file name is trend1.dat)

`Trend1.csv` = name for the output file.

WARNING: The TrendBufferReader.exe is an old utility that not work with the new multi tags buffers. Using of this utility is not recommendable. The utility is not more maintenanced because now there is the possibility to dump trend buffer directly in .csv format.

.csv file structure

The resulting .csv file has five columns

Column	Description
Data Type	Data type of sampled tag: 0 = empty 1 = boolean 2 = byte 3 = short 4 = int 5 = unsignedByte 6 = unsignedShort 7 = unsignedInt 8 = float 9 = double
Value	Value of the sample
Timestamp (UTC)	Timestamp in UTC format
Sampling Time(ms)	Sampling interval time in milliseconds
Quality	Tag value quality. Information coded according the OPC DA standard and stored in a byte data (8 bits) defined in the form of three bit fields; Quality, Sub status and Limit status. The eight quality bits are arranged as follows: QQSSSSLL. For a complete and detailed description of all the single fields, please refer to the OPC DA official documentation.

Commonly quality values

The most commonly used quality values returned by the HMI acquisition engine are:

Quality Code	Quality	Description
0	BAD	The value is bad but no specific reason is given
4	BAD	Specific server problem with the configuration. For example, the tag has been deleted from the configuration file (tags.xml).
8	BAD	No value may be available at this time, for example the value has not been provided by the data source.
12	BAD	Device failure detected
16	BAD	Timeout before device response.
24	BAD	Communication failure

Quality Code	Quality	Description
28	BAD	No data found for upper or lower bound value Trend interface specific flag.
32	BAD	No data collected (for example, archiving not active. Trend interface specific flag. This value is also used to indicate a temporary offline status (for any condition where sampling was stopped).
64	UNCERTAIN	No specific reason.
65	UNCERTAIN	No specific reason. The value has ‘pegged’ at some lower limit.
66	UNCERTAIN	No specific reason. The value has ‘pegged’ at some higher limit.
67	UNCERTAIN	No specific reason. The value is a constant and cannot move.
84	UNCERTAIN	Returned value outside its defined limits defined. In this case the **Limits** field indicates which limit has been exceeded but the value can move farther out of this range.
85	UNCERTAIN	Returned value outside its defined limits defined. In this case the **Limits** field indicates which limit has been exceeded but the value can move farther out of this range. The value has ‘pegged’ at some lower limit.
86	UNCERTAIN	Returned value outside its defined limits defined. In this case the **Limits** field indicates which limit has been exceeded but the value can move farther out of this range. The value has ‘pegged’ at some higher limit
87	UNCERTAIN	Returned value outside its defined limits defined. In this case the **Limits** field indicates which limit has been exceeded but the value can move farther out of this range. The value is a constant and cannot move.
192	GOOD	-

DeleteTrend

Deletes saved trend data.

Define the name of the trend from which you want to delete logs.

DumpEventArchive

Stores historical alarm log and audit trail data to external drives, such as USB memory or SD card.

Parameter	Description
EventArchive	Name of buffer to dump data
FolderPath	Destination folder • Internal = *\Flash\QTHMI\workspace\Dump* • USB drive = *\USBMemory* • SD Card = *\Storage Card* • Public Network = *\\<hostname or IP>\sharePath* • Private Network = *\\<username>:<password>@<hostname or IP>\sharePath* Note: supported formats for external memory are FAT or FAT32 (NTFS format is not supported). Note: Private networks are supported only from Linux devices with BSP 1.0.25 and above.
DumpConfigFile	Dump the description files of the archives
DumpAsCSV	**true** = the buffer is dumped to the specified location as a .csv file **false** = the buffer is dumped in binary format (a .dat file and .inf file). Both these files are then required to convert data in .csv format by an external utility.
DateTimePrefix	**true** = the dumped file will have date and time as prefix to its name (for example D2012_01_01_T10_10_alarmBuffer1.csv)
timeSpec	Time format: • **Local** = the time values exported are the time of the HMI device. • **Global** = the time values exported are in UTC format.
csv Colums	Select the columns to dump into the .csv file. Available only when the EventArchive is an alarms buffer
FileName	The below wildcards are supported • %n = Event archive name • %y = Year • %M = Month

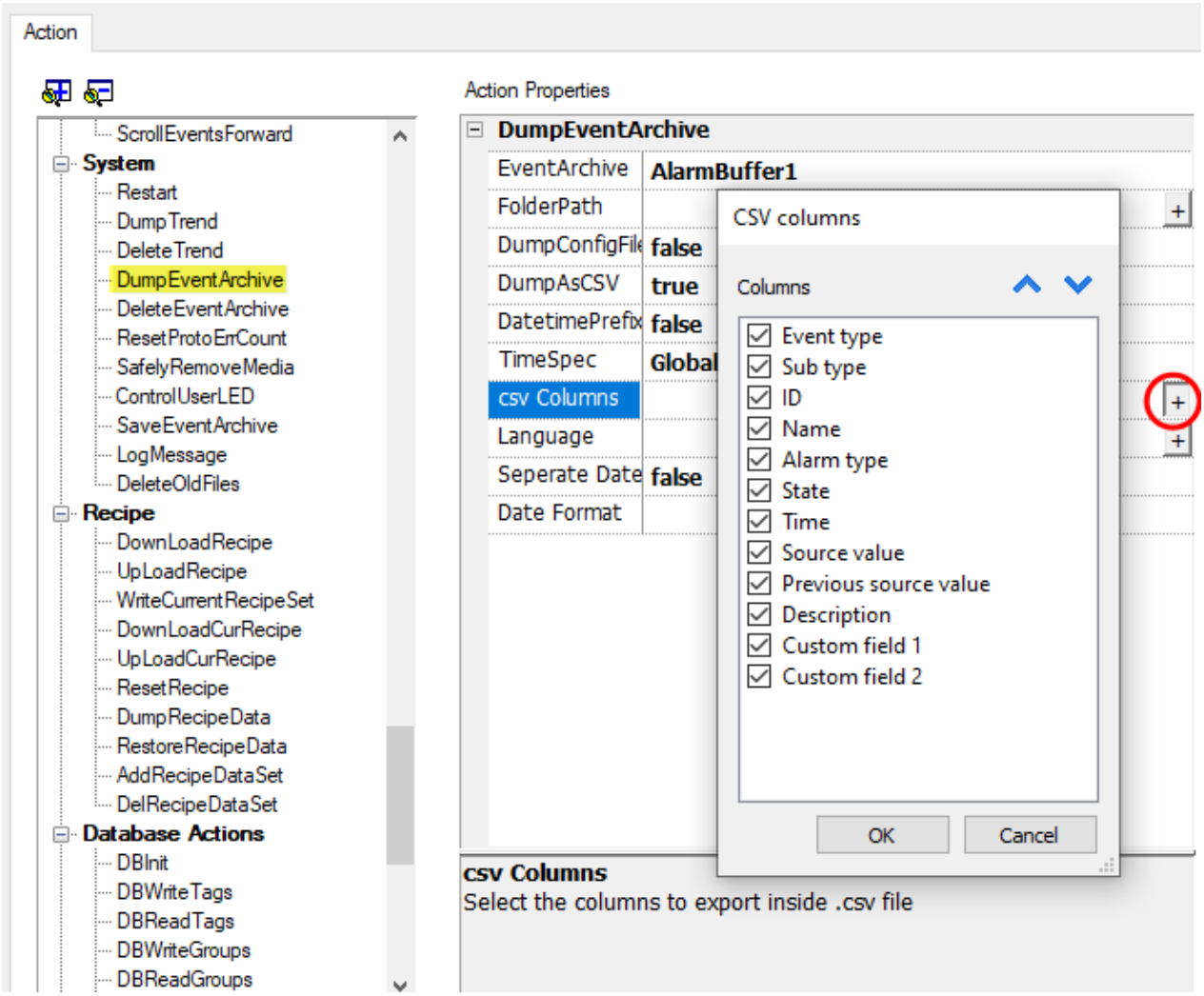
Parameter	Description
	• %d = Day • %h = Hour • %m = Minutes • %s = Seconds Example: \%n\%y%M%d\%h%m%s Available only when the DateTimePrefixFileName=true
Language	Select the language to use. Available only when the EventArchive is an alarms buffer
Separate Date and Time	When enabled the date and time are listed in separate columns.
Date Format	Select a predefined format or use placeholders to define your own format (see "Time and Date placeholders")

Dumping in CSV Format

DumpAsCSV = true

For Alarms buffers, the additional "csv Colums" parameter give the possibility to select the columns to export inside the .csv file

Note: available only for Alarms buffers.



Dumping in BINARY Format

DumpAsCSV = false

When exporting Event buffers in binary format and **DumpConfigFile** is set to true (recommended settings), there are two folders:

- **data**, containing data files,
- **config**, containing configuration files for .csv conversion.

Once the two folders are copied from the USB drive to the computer disk, the folder structure will be:

config\

alarms.xml

eventconfig.xml

data\

AlarmBuffer1.dat

AlarmBuffer1.inf

\

AlarmBufferReader.exe

To convert dump files to .csv

The AlarmBufferReader.exe tool is stored in the *Utils* folder of the AGI Creator installation folder.

Use the following syntax:

```
AlarmBufferReader AlarmBuffer1 FILE ./AlarmBuffer1.csv
```

where:

- `AlarmBuffer1` = name of the dumped .dat without extension
- `AlarmBuffer1.csv` = name for the output file.

The utility AuditTrailBufferReader.exe is available for Audit Trail buffers.

Use the following syntax:

```
AuditTrailBufferReader AuditTrail FILE ./AuditTrail.csv
```

where:

- `AuditTrail` = name of the dumped buffer without extension and
- `AuditTrail1.csv` = name for the output file.

> WARNING: The AlarmBufferReader.exe is an old utility that not work with newer buffer formats. Using of this utility is not recommendable. The utility is not more maintenanced because now there is the possibility to dump alarm buffer directly in .csv format.

DeleteEventArchive

Deletes saved Event buffers log data.

Specify the name of Event buffer to delete from the Event logs.

ResetProtoErrCount

Resets the Protocol Error Count system variable.

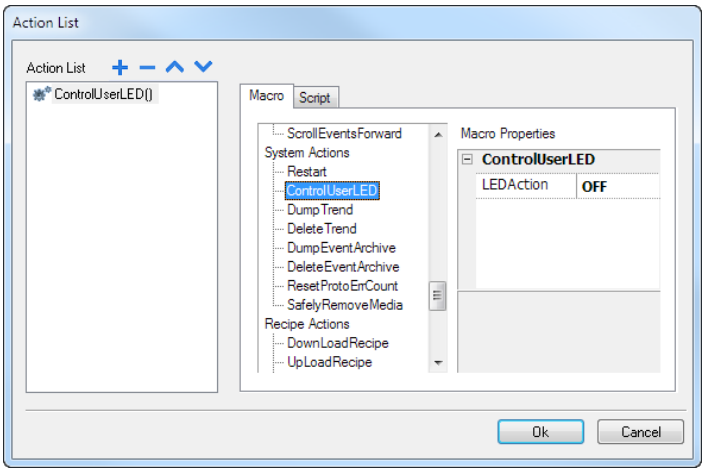
See "System Variables (Attach To)" for details.

SafelyRemoveMedia

Provides for safe removal of SD card or USB drive fromHMI.

ControlUserLED

Sets the user LED behavior.



Not available on Linux platforms (find the platform of your device at "HMI devices capabilities")

SaveEventArchive

Save the records located within the audit trail to a signed file. The file signature will ensure that the records within the report are not altered.

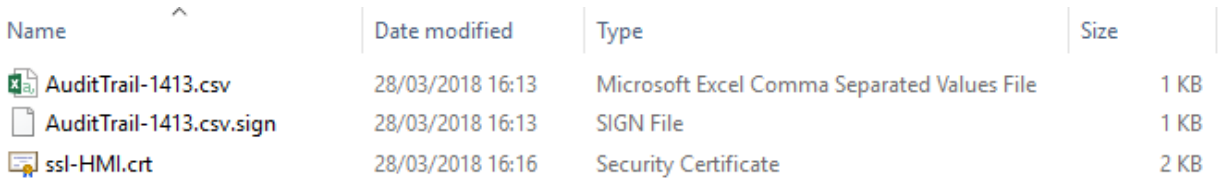
Parameter	Description
EventArchive	Name of buffer to dump data
FolderPath	Destination folder • Internal = *\Flash\QTHMI\workspace\Dump* • USB drive = *\USBMemory* • SD Card = *\Storage Card* • Public Network = *\\<hostname or IP>\sharePath* • Private Network = *\\<username>:<password>@<hostname or IP>\sharePath* Note: supported formats for external memory are FAT or FAT32 (NTFS format is not supported). Note: Private networks are supported only from Linux devices with BSP 1.0.25 and above.
FileName	The below wildcards are supported • %n = Event archive name • %y = Year

Parameter	Description
	• %M = Month • %d = Day • %h = Hour • %m = Minutes • %s = Seconds Example: \%n\%y%M%d\%h%m%s
Format	Format of the output file • CSV
Signed	Generate the file signature. On Linux devices, the BSP v1.0.239 or greater is required On WinCE devices, the BSP v2.29 or greater is required The algorithm to use to signing is defined inside the project properties parameters See "Project" for the available algorithms See also: • "Signed CSV files"
TimeSpec	Time format: • **Local** = the time values exported are the time of the HMI device. • **Global** = the time values exported are in UTC format.
PeriodMode	Defines the time window to export • All events • Today • Yesterday • Last week • Last month • Current week • Current month • Custom The additional parameters "periodFrom" and "periodTo" will be shown
Separate Date and Time	Uses two separate columns for Date and Time
Date Format	Select the Date and Time format

Signed file

When the "Signed file" parameter is true, two files will be added in addition to fileame.csv:

- filename.csv.sign
  The file signature will ensure that the records within the file filename.csv file have not been altered
- ssl-HMI.crt
  A copy of the certificate of the HMI device required to verify the authenticity of the report.



For more information about the certificate and how to verify signed files, see "x.509 Certificate".

For more information about the exported information see "Exporting audit trail as .csv files".

LogMessage

Add a message into the audit trail buffer.

This macro give the possibility to developer to decide to keep track of some events (e.g. when a button is pressed, when a page is activate, etc.) into the audit trail. The attach to tag to have the possibility to define the message to log at runtime is supported.

Parameter	Description
EventArchive	Name of the audit buffer where add the message
Message	Message to add inside the audit buffer

DeleteOldFiles

This macros delete files older that a give number of days.

In PC there is no restriction in using path. In panels it is allowed in dynamic media and data partition (/Flash in WinCE and /mnt/data in Linux)

> It will be developer responsibility to configure the application to avoid the possibility to delete system files.

Parameter	Description
FolderPath	Folder where search the files to delete
FileTypes	List of files to delete separate by comma. Wildcard are supported Example: *.png,*.jpg
OlderDays	Minimum number of days without changes

Tag actions

Interacts with tags.

DataTransfer

Exchanges data between:

- two controllers,
- registers within a controller,
- from system variables to controllers,
- from controllers to system variables

The various tag types include a controller tag, a system variable, a recipe tag and widget property.

ToggleBit

Toggles a bit value of a tag.

BitIndex allows you to select the bit to be toggled: toggling requires a read-modify-write operation; the read value is inverted and then written back to the tag.

SetBit

Sets the selected bit to “1".

BitIndex allows you to select the bit position inside the tag.

ResetBit

Resets the selected bit to “0”

BitIndex allows you to select the bit position inside the tag.

WriteTag

Writes constant values to the controller memory. Specify tag name and value.

StepTag

Increments or decrements tag value.

Parameter	Description
TagName	Name of tag to increase/decrease
Step	Step value
Do not step over limit	Enables step limit
Step Limit	Value of step limit, if enabled.

BiStep

This action is similar to the StepTag action but the direction Increment/Decrement is automatically chosen by the rotation of the Wheel. Tag value will be increased when the Wheel is rotated clockwise. Tag value will be decreased in when the Wheel is rotated counterclockwise.

Property	Description
TagName	Name of Tag on which execute BiStep Tag action
Step	Value to be added/subtracted to Tag at every wheel rotation (depends on Event step property)
Event step	This property allows to chose if adding/subtracting step values at every single wheel step, or at every rotation event. **false** = The step value is added/subtracted to the Tag at every rotation event. *Example: rotate the wheel performing 5 wheel steps in a single event, Tag will be increased/decreased by 1.* **true** = The step value is added/subtracted to the Tag at every single wheel step. *Example: rotate the wheel performing 5 wheel steps in a single rotation, Tag will be increased/decreased by 5.*
Do not step over limit	If true, enables lower and upper limits, which represents the lower and the higher value that the Tag can assume due a BiStep Tag action
LowerLimit	If "Do not step over limit" is true, this property represents the lower value that the Tag can assume due a BiStep Tag action
UpperLimit	If "Do not step over limit" is true, this property represents the higher value that the Tag can assume due a BiStep Tag action

Available only inside OnWheel Actions

ActivateGroup

Forces the update of a group of tags.

Tags are updated either when used in the current page or continuously, if defined as active in the Tag Editor. This action forces all the tags of a group to be continuously updated.

DeactivateGroup

Deactivates a group of tags, that is stops forcing the update of a group of tags.

EnableNode

Enable/disables action for offline node management. No communication is done with a disabled node.

Parameter	Description
Protocol ID	Unique identifier of selected protocol
NodeID	Node identifier in selected protocol. Can be attached to a tag.
Enable	Node communication status: **False** = disabled **True** = enabled When attached to a tag, tag = 0 means **False**

ClearRetentiveMemory

When set to 0, clears the content of the Retentive Memory.

ForceReadTag

Force a refresh of the specified tag from the remote controller.

Trend actions

Used for Live Data Trends and Historical Trends Widget.

RefreshTrend

Refreshes the **Trend** window.

It can be used in any Trends/Graphs widgets. Specify the widget as a parameter for the action.

ScrollLeftTrend

Scrolls the **Trend** window to the left side, by one-tenth (1/10) of the page duration.

> Note: with the real-time trends pause the trend using the **PauseTrend** action, or the window will be continuously shifted to the current value.

ScrollRightTrend

Scrolls the **Trend** window to the right side, by one-tenth (1/10) of the page duration.

> Note: with the real-time trends pause the trend using the **PauseTrend** action, or the window will be continuously shifted to the current value.

PageLeftTrend

Scrolls the **Trend** window by one-page. For example, if the page size is 10 minutes, then use the **PageLeftTrend** action to scroll the trend left for 10 minutes.

PageRightTrend

Scrolls the **Trend** window by one-page. For example, if the page size is 10 minutes, then use the **PageRightTrend** action to scroll the trend right for 10 minutes.

ScrollUpTrend

Scroll the trend window up by 1/10 of the period.

ScrollDownTrend

Scroll the trend window down by 1/10 of the time period.

PageUpTrend

Scroll up the trend window page by page.

PageUpTrend

Scroll up the trend window page by page.

PageDurationTrend

Sets the page duration of the **Trend** window.

Define trend name and page duration.

> Note: you can set page duration at runtime using a combo box widget.

ZoomInTrend

Reduces page duration.

ZoomOutTrend

Extends page duration.

ZoomResetTrend

Reset the zoom level back to the original zoom level.

ZoomInYAxisTrend

Reduces Y Axis.

ZoomOutYAxisTrend

Extends Y Axis.

ZoomResetYAxisTrend

Reset the Y Axis zoom level back to the original zoom level.

PauseTrend

Stops plotting the trend curves in the **Trend** window.

When used with real time trend the plotting stops when the curve reaches the right border of the graph. This action does not stop trend logging.

ResumeTrend

Resumes trend plotting if paused.

ShowTrendCursor

Shows value of the curve at a given point on the X axis.

It activates the trend cursor. A cursor (vertical line) will be displayed in the trend widget.

When the graphic cursor is enabled, the scrolling of the trend is stopped.

The **ScrollCursor** action moves the graphic cursor over the curves, or over the entire **Trend** window.

ScrollTrendCursor

Scrolls the trend cursor backward or forward.

The Y cursor value will display the trend value at the point of the cursor. Scrolling percentage can be set at 1% or 10%. The percentage is calculated on the trend window duration.

Parameter	Description
Trend Name	Select the trend widget ID.
Scroll Direction	Sets the scroll direction.
Scroll Unit	Sets the scrolling as a percentage of the displayed area or as a unit of time.
Scroll Percentage	Set the scroll rate as a percentage of the displayed area (used when Scroll Unit = Percentage)
Scroll Timesample	Set the scroll rate as time in seconds (used when Scroll Unit = Timesample)

SetTrendView

Use this macro to change the axis ranges of the trend view.

When both Min X=0 and Max X=0, the static values defined inside the properties of widget are used. The same for the Y axe.

ScrollTrendToTime

Scrolls the **Trend** window to a specified point in time.

Use this action when you need to scroll to a specific position in a trend window when a specific event occurred.

Parameter	Description
Trend Name	Select the trend widget ID.
Scroll To Position	Reference position for scrolling the trend window • Start • Center • End
Scroll Trend to Time	Time where move the trend window

Example

1. Configure an action for an event (for example, an alarm) that executes a data transfer of the system time into a tag.
2. Select that tag as **ScrollTrendtoTime** parameter: the trend windows will be centered at the time when the event was triggered.

ConsumptionMeterPageScroll

Scrolls the page backward or forward in a Consumption Meter widget.

Parameter	Description
Trend Name	Trend widget ID (for example, TrendWindow3)
Page Scroll Direction	Direction of page scrolling (Forward/backward)

RefreshTrendTable

Update the trend table.

Parameter	Description
Data Source	The data source of the trend table to refresh

ScrollTrendTableBackward

Scroll the trend table backward.

Parameter	Description
Data Source	The data source of the trend table to scroll backward

ScrollTrendTableForward

Scrolls the trend table forward.

Parameter	Description
Data Source	The data source of the trend table to scroll forward

User management actions

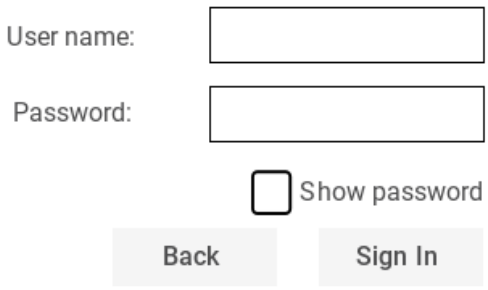
User management and security settings.

LogOut

Logs off the current user. The default user is then automatically logged in. If no default user has been configured, the logon window is displayed.

SwitchUser

Switches between two users without logging off the logged user: the user login dialog appears. User can click **Back** to go back to the previously logged user.



The server continues running with the previously logged user, until the next user logs on. One user is always logged onto the system.

ChangePassword

Change current user password: a dialog appears

No parameter is required.

ResetPassword

Restores the original password together with the settings specified in the project for the current user.

No parameter is required.

AddUser

*Reserved to users with **Can manage other users** property set.*

Adds a user at runtime: a dialog appears.

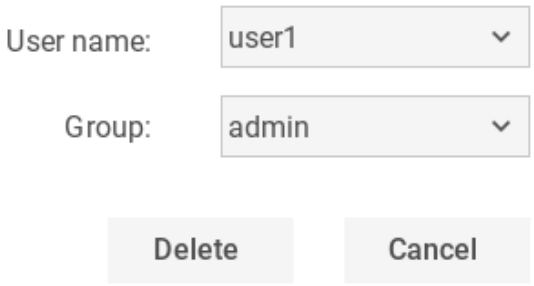


DeleteUser

*Reserved to users with **Can manage other users** property set.*

Deletes a user at runtime: a dialog appears.

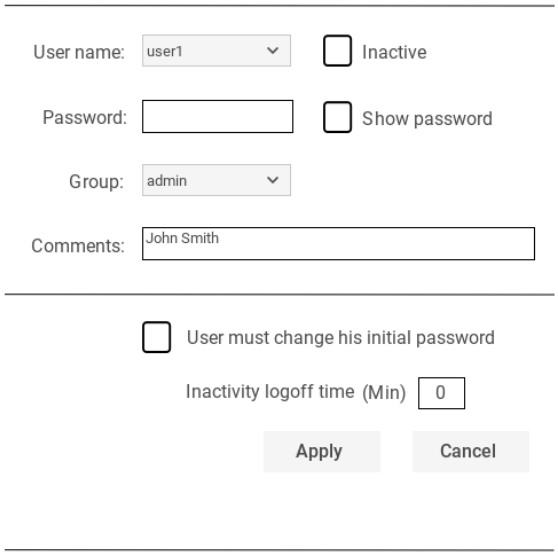
No parameter is required.



EditUsers

*Reserved to users with **Can manage other users** property set.*

Edits user settings.



Inactive

If you set the *Inactive* flag, the user will no longer be able to log in

DeleteUMDynamicFile

Deletes the dynamic user management file. Changes made to users settings at runtime are erased. The original settings are restored from the project information.

No parameter is required.

ExportUsers

Exports user settings to an .xml file (*usermgnt_user.xml*) in encrypted format to be restored when needed.

Set destination folder for the export file.

Important: The user file is encrypted and cannot be edited.

> Note: supported formats are FAT or FAT32. NTFS format is not supported.

ImportUsers

Imports user settings from a previously saved export .xml file (*usermgnt_user.xml*).

Set source folder for the import file.

> Note: supported formats are FAT or FAT32. NTFS format is not supported.

Widget actions

ShowWidget

Shows or hides page widgets.

Property	Description
Widget	Widget to show/hide

SlideWidget

Shows the sliding effect of a widget, or of a widget group.

> Note: The widget or grouped widgets can actually be outside of visible part of the page in the project and slide in and out of view.

Property	Description
Widget	Widget to slide
Direction	Sliding direction
Speed	Transition speed of sliding widget
X Distance	Travel distance of X coordinate in pixels
Y Distance	Travel distance of Y coordinate in pixels
Slide Limit	Enable/Disable movement limits of the widget with respect to the x, y coordinates
X Limit	Limit position of slide action for x coordinate
Y Limit	Limit position of slide action for y coordinate
Toggle Visibility	Show/hide widget at the end of each slide action
Image Widget	Image displayed during slide action

BeginDataEntry

Displays a keypad and starts data entry on a data field without touching the widget itself. This action can be used to activate data entry using a barcode scanner.

Java Script Interface

```
project.beginDataEntry(wgtName [, pageName])
```

Parameter	Description
wgtName	Widget name
pageName	Active page for data entry. Optional parameter. Useful to select a data field inside a non-modal active dialog box.

TriggerIPCamera

"Force the refresh of IP Camera widget when used in JPEG format. Only works on pages that include an IP Camera widget"

MoveIPCamera

Sends remote commands to a camera that supports them. See "IP Camera widgets" for details. Make sure that the IP Camera supports movement commands.

Parameter	Description
Camera URL	URL of IP Camera
User Name	Name of user allowed to access the camera. Set this parameter when access to the camera is password protected.
Password	Password to access the camera.
Command	Command to send to the PTZ controller (for example, decoder_control.cgi?command=0)

RefreshEvent

Refreshes the event buffer (alarm or audit) of the widgets on the page

Parameter	Description
Even Name	Set the ID of the event buffer widget associated with Alarm History Widget or Audit Tables to be updated.

ContextMenu

Displays the context menu.

If **Context Menu** property of Project Widget has been set to **On delay** context menu can appear also touching for a few seconds the background area of the screen. See "Runtime" for details.

ReplaceMedia

Replaces existing media files with new files from USB/SD card. Can be used to replace video files of MediaPlayer widgets, or images of project.

> Note: New media files must have same name and format of the files to be replaced.

Parameter	Description
Media Type	Type of file to update
Device	Device where new media files are supplied
sourcePath	Folder where new media files are stored (for example, "\USBMemory")
Image Resize	Resizes new images to the size of images to be replaced. Not applicable to video files.
Silent	Replaces media automatically. As defau a dialog is displayed for the user to specify file location.

Java Script Interface

```
void replaceMedia(var sourcePath, var bSilent, var Device, var nMediaType, var bResize)
```

```
project.replaceMedia("Images", true, "\USBMemory", 1, true);
```

OpenComboBox

Open the combo box list. Works when Combobox mode is Full Screen.

CloseComboBox

Close the combo box list. Works when Combobox mode is Full Screen.

ScrollTable

Scroll rows of the table forward or backward.

Parameter	Description
Table Widget	Table widget name
Direction	The number of rows to jump, forward when positive, backward when negative.

Java Script Interface

```
page.getWidget(TableWgt).scrollTo(Direction);
```

SelectAllAlarmsOnSrc

Toggle selection of all Alarms shown in table widget.

Parameter	Description
Table Widget	Table widget name

ShiftTableDataSrcColumns

Shift left or right the columns of a data table. Note the remapping is applicated to the data source widget.

Parameter	Description
Data source widget	Data source widget id
Columns Shift	Data source widget columns are shifted (left or right, depeding on sign) by this amount
Fixed left columns	A custom amount of columns (on the left of table) can be kept fixed during shifting
Remap Filter	Table widget filter (if defined) is connected to a data source widget column. This column, by default, is not remapped by shift action, but can be forced to true

Java Script Interface

```
var ColumnOrder = [0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10];
var json = {_c:ColumnOrder};

page.getWidget("TableDataSrcWgt").remapColumns(json);
```

ResetTableDataSrcColumns

Restore the original columns order (see "ShiftTableDataSrcColumns" macro)

SetTableSortingColumn

Select a column and the criteria to use to sort the rows of the table.

Parameter	Description
Table Widget	Table to sort
Data Source Column	Column to use to sort the table

Parameter	Description
Sorting Mode	Can be: Ascending, Descending or Toggle
Sorting Type	Can be: Alphabetic or Numeric

Java Script Interface

```
var column = "Column1";   // Colum name (TableDataSource)
var mode = 0;             //0=Ascending, 1=Descending
var type = 1;             //0=Aphabetic, 1=Numeric

var sorting_rule_1 = { _c : column, _m : mode, _t : type };
var json = [ sorting_rule_1 ]
page.getWidget("TableWgt").setSortingRules(json);
```

ChartCommand

Commands to control the charts widgets (Ref.: "Scatter chart widget")

Parameter	Description
ActivePanMode	Activate the moving of the graphic through gesture commands
ActiveZoomMode	Activate the zoom mode through gesture commands
ActiveCursorMode	Activate the moving of the cursor through gesture commands
ExecuteZoomIn	Zoom In the graphic
ExecuteZoomOut	Zoom Out the graphic
ExecuteAxesReset	Reset the graphic view
ExecuteNoAction	Disable gesture commands
ToogleAutoScale	Enable or disable the auto-scale feature. Auto-scale ensures that the X axis maximum always take into account the most recent values of the curves.
UpdateStaticCurve	Reads tags values and refresh the curves

16 The AGI Client

AGI Client is a standalone application which provides remote access to the HMI Runtime, and is included in the AGI SW Pack. The AGI Client uses the same graphic rendering system as the runtime in the HMI devices, it relies on a specified HMI Runtime as server for live data.

AGI Client acts as a remote client and communicates to the server, sharing the local visualization with the tag values that are maintained or updated by the communication protocol.

HMI projects contain properties indicating which page is currently displayed on the HMI and can force the HMI to switch to a specific page. You can use these properties to synchronize pages showed on the HMI device and AGI Client or to control an HMI device with a PLC. See "Project" for details.

To avoid unexpected behavior:

- be sure to use the same version of the HMI Runtime
- use "FreeType Font Rendering" to be sure to use the same font rendering engine on both HMI Client and HMI Device (see "Runtime")

Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Client application on PC **250**

Client application on HMI **251**

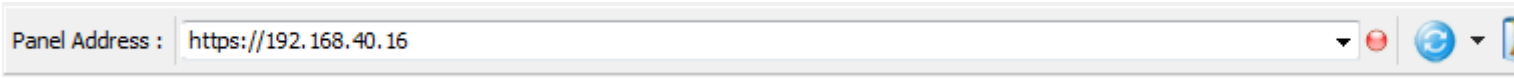
Settings and time zone options **252**

Client application on PC

To run the AGI Client application on PC:

1. From the **Start** menu > **AGI SW Pack >AGI Client**: the client opens in a browser-like style window.
2. Type the server/device IP address in the address bar (for example: https://192.168.40.16): AGI Client will connect to the server and the same graphical application running on the device will be loaded in the client window.

The Client application toolbar



Element	Description
HMI server address	IP address of the remote HMI device (e.g. 192.168.40.16)
Connection status	Network request status. Red during data exchange.
Reload from cache	Reloads project
BookMark	Bookmarks preferred pages and reload them.
Settings	Opens **Settings** dialog

Reload options

Option	Description
F5	Reloads project from cache
Shift + F5	Downloads project to client

Transferring files to a remote HMI device

You can upload and download files to and from a remote HMI device using two dedicated actions. These actions can only be used from a remote AGI Client and access remote files via FTP.

See "Remote Client actions" and "Remote Client variables".

Important: Enable FTP support and give all necessary user rights to the folders used to transfer files.

Workspace

Project files are uploaded from the device and stored in AGI Client into the following cache folder.

%appdata%\DEIF A/S\[build number]\client\cache

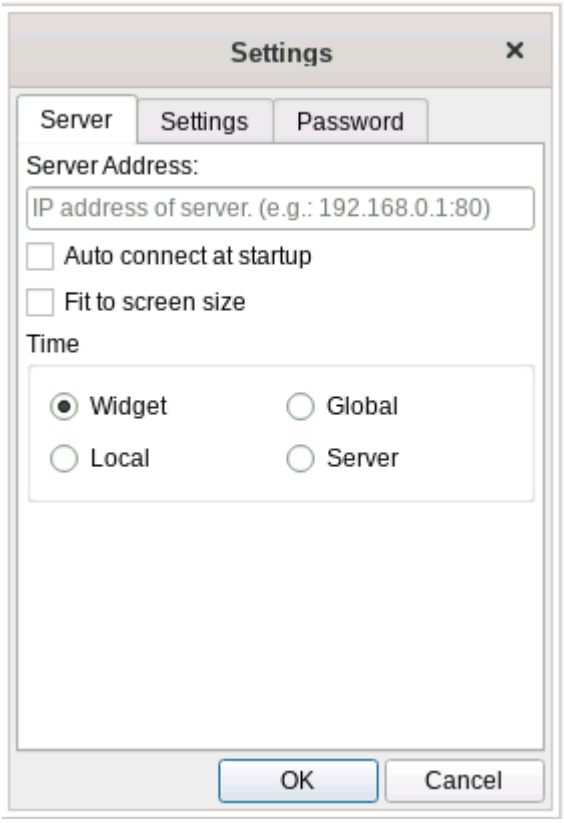
where:

[build number] = folder named as build number, for example 01.90.00.608.

Client application on HMI

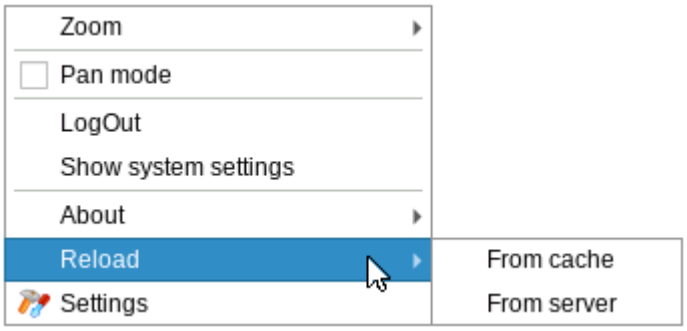
To run the AGI Client application on Linux HMI device:

1. From the **Run** > **Update Package** menu, create an Update Package and install the HMI Client application in to the HMI device (see "Update package" for additional information)
2. Type the server/device IP address in the Setting dialog that will be available when HMI device start (for example: https://192.168.1.12): HMI Client will connect to the server and the same graphical application running on the device will be loaded in the client window.



Context Menu

The Context Menu, available with a right mouse click, will show the below commands:



Option	Description
Zoom	Select view size at runtime • Zoom In • Zoom Out • Zoom 100%
Pane Mode	Enables/disables pan mode after a zoom in
Logout	Logs off the current user.
Show system settings	Allow the HMI settings and the management of system components. See "System Settings" for details.
Reload	Reload remote project • From cache • From server
Setting	Open the HMI Client Settings. See "Settings and time zone options" for details Could be password protected
About	Shows information about the HMI Client version.

Settings and time zone options

In the **Settings** dialog you can configure client settings and decide how to display project time stamp information.

Remote Server



Connection settings

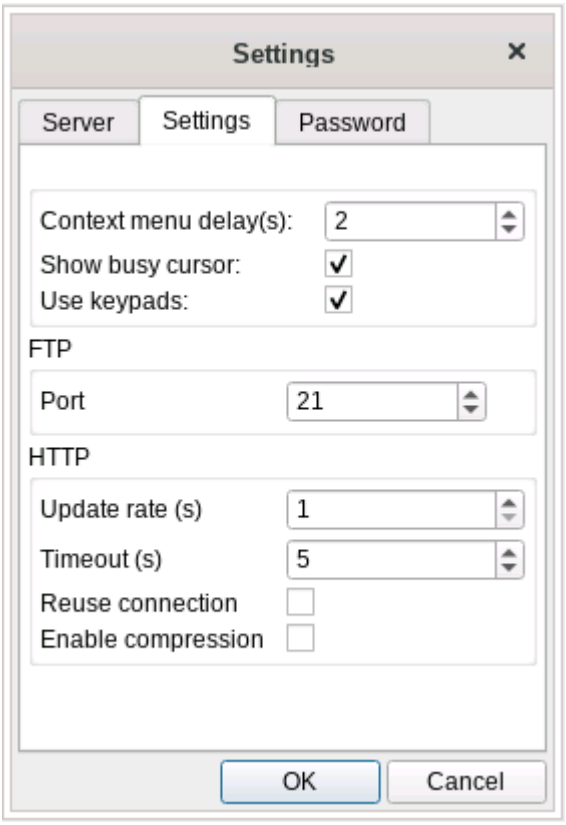
Parameter	Description
Server Address	IP address of the remote HMI device (e.g. 192.168.0.1:80)
Auto connect at startup	When the panel starts, use the Server Address to try to connect automatically to the remote server.
Fit to screen size	Adapts the view to the screen size

Time settings

Parameter	Description
Use Widget Defaults	Displays time information according to the widget settings.
Local Time	Translates all timestamps in the project into the computer local time where the client is installed.
Global Time	Translates all timestamps in the project into UTC format.
Server Time	Translates all timestamps in the project into the same used by HMI device/server in order to show the same time.

Important: Make sure you set the HMI RTC correct time zone and DST options.

Settings



Interface Settings

Parameter	Description
Context Menu Delay(s)	Context menu activation delay. Range: 1–60 seconds.
Show Busy Cursor	Display an hourglass when the system is busy
Use Keypads	Display keypads when user touches a data entry field. Set to **disable** when an external USB keyboard is connected to the device.

FTP settings

Parameter	Description
Port	FTP communication port

HTTP settings

Parameter	Description
Protocols	Communication protocol used by AGI Client to communicate with an HMI device.
Update Rate	Polling frequency to synchronize data from server. Default = 1 s.
Timeout	Maximum wait time before a request is repeated by the AGI Client. Default = 5 s.
Reuse connection	Enables reuse of the same TCP connection for multiple HTTP requests to reduce network traffic. Note: When enabled, this option may cause high latency if the proxy server does not immediately terminate old requests thus saturating connection sockets. This is often the case with 3G connections.
Enable compression	Compresses data to reduce download times. Default = disabled. ***CAUTION: enabling this option could causes excessive CPU overhead.***
Time Settings	Used by the client to adapt the widget time stamp information.

Password



This dialog give the possibility to change the internal password of the HMI device for the admin user (the default password is "admin").

Password protection is not available on PC version of the HMI client

17 Using the integrated FTP server

HMI Runtime system uses an integrated FTP server.

Connect to the HMI device FTP server using any standard FTP client application. By default, the implicit FTP over TLS on port 990 is used.

Important: The server supports only one connection at a time; if you are using a multiple connection FTPs client disable this feature on the client program or set the maximum number of connections per session to 1.

FTP settings

FTP default credentials

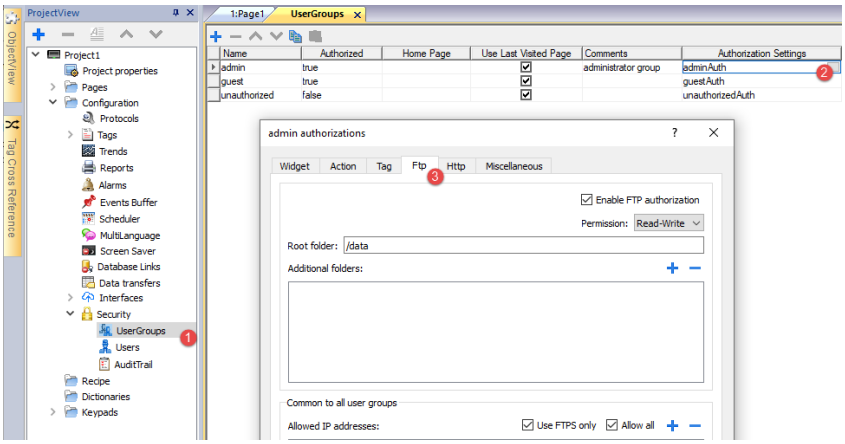
When User Management/Security is disabled use the following credentials for incoming connections:

User name	admin
Password	admin

Changing FTP settings

*Path: **ProjectView*> *Security*> *UserGroups* > *Authorization Settings***

You can change FTP permissions and account information in the **Ftp** tab of the **admin authorizations** dialog.



See "FTP authorizations" for details.

18 Using VNC for remote access

VNC is a remote control software which allows you to see and control the HMI application remotely using your local mouse and keyboard.

Remote access is particularly useful for administration and technical support. In order to use it you need to:

- start a server in the HMI device
- install a viewer on the remote device

Starting VNC server on WinCE devices **260**

Starting VNC server on Linux devices **261**

Starting VNC viewer **261**

Starting VNC server on WinCE devices

VNC server is a plug-in. It can be enabled and downloaded as part of the Runtime. "Plug-in".

Installing VNC server

Path: ***ProjectView*** > ***Project properties***

1. In the **Properties** pane set **VNC Server** to **true** to enable the plug-in.
2. Install or update the runtime to add the VNC server.

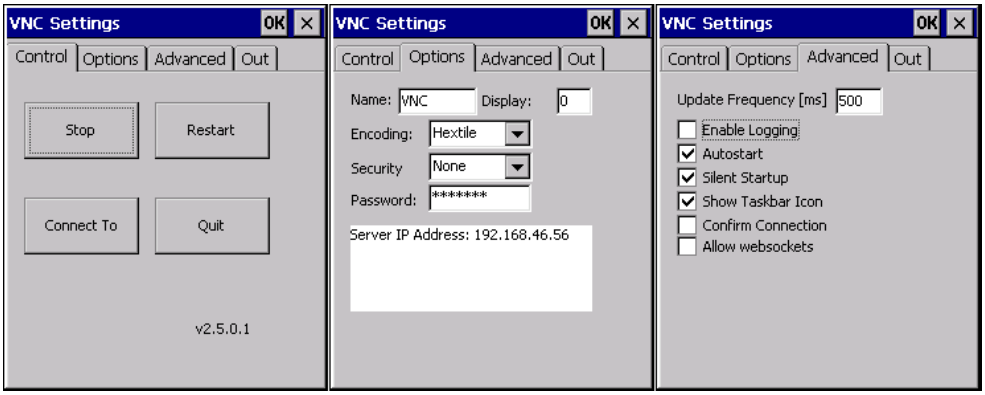
Starting/stopping the VNC server

The VNC server is located in the folder *\Flash\qthmi\VNC* and is activated using the action *launchVNC*. If enabled from the project properties, it can also be activated from the runtime context menu **Developer tools**> **Launch VNC**.

To enable the runtime contextual menu see "Project properties"

VNC Options dialog

From the **VNC Options** dialog you can perform several tasks.



VNC should be disabled after use and autostart is not recommended.

Tab	Functions
Control	Star/stop the VNC server and connect to viewer
Options	Define security information for server access using a VNC viewer
Advanced	Enable automatic activation of VNC server at HMI device startup.

Tab	Functions
	Select **Silent Startup** to keep the **VNC Options** dialog in the background when **Autostart** is enabled.  *Enable **Show Taskbar Icon** when debugging out of KIOSK mode.*
Out	Contains the configuration settings for an outgoing connection to a listening VNC viewer software.

Important: Settings in the Advanced tab are reserved to expert users and should be modified when the VNC server is used in conjunction with a VNC repeater to overcome firewall problems or optimize VNC performances according to the network configuration.

Connecting to viewer

Many modern VNC viewers offer the possibility to start the software in listening mode. The reason is that mobile devices most of the time do not have a public IP address to refer to. So it is practical to have a public IP address on an Office Computer which runs a listening VNC viewer. A user can then easily call for support by pressing the **Connect to viewer** button on the Control tab.

VNC default settings

TCP port	5900
Password	null

Important: The VNC server allows only a single client.

Starting VNC server on Linux devices

VNC server is a service embedded inside the BSP that can be activated from the Services tab of the device System Settings. See "VNC Service" for details.

VNC should be disabled after use and autostart is not recommended.

Starting VNC viewer

No VNC viewer is provided as part of AGI SW Pack.

Many compatible VNC viewers are available for free download (for example, TightVNC).

19 Alarms

The alarms handling system has been designed to provide alerts through pop-up messages, typically to display warning messages indicating any abnormal condition or malfunction in the system under control.

Whenever a bit changes, or the value of a tag exceeds a threshold set in the alarm configuration, a message is displayed. Specific actions can also be programmed to be executed when an alarm is triggered.



Important: No default action is associated with any alarm.

You can define how an alarm is displayed on the HMI device, if it requires user acknowledgment, and if and how it is logged into the event list.

Alarms are configured in the Alarms Configuration Editor and, thus, are available for all the pages of the project. An alarm widget can display more than one alarm at a time, if sized appropriately. You can trigger the opening or closing of the Alarm window with an event.

You work with alarms in the same way as you work with any other event. You may not want to display a dialog when an alarm is triggered and you can associate to it any other available action.

Alarms Editor **264**

Remote alarms acknowledge **267**

Alarm state machine **268**

Setting events **268**

Active Alarms widget **271**

Alarms History widget **277**

Additional Alarms widgets **278**

Managing alarms at runtime **279**

Enable/disable alarms at runtime **279**

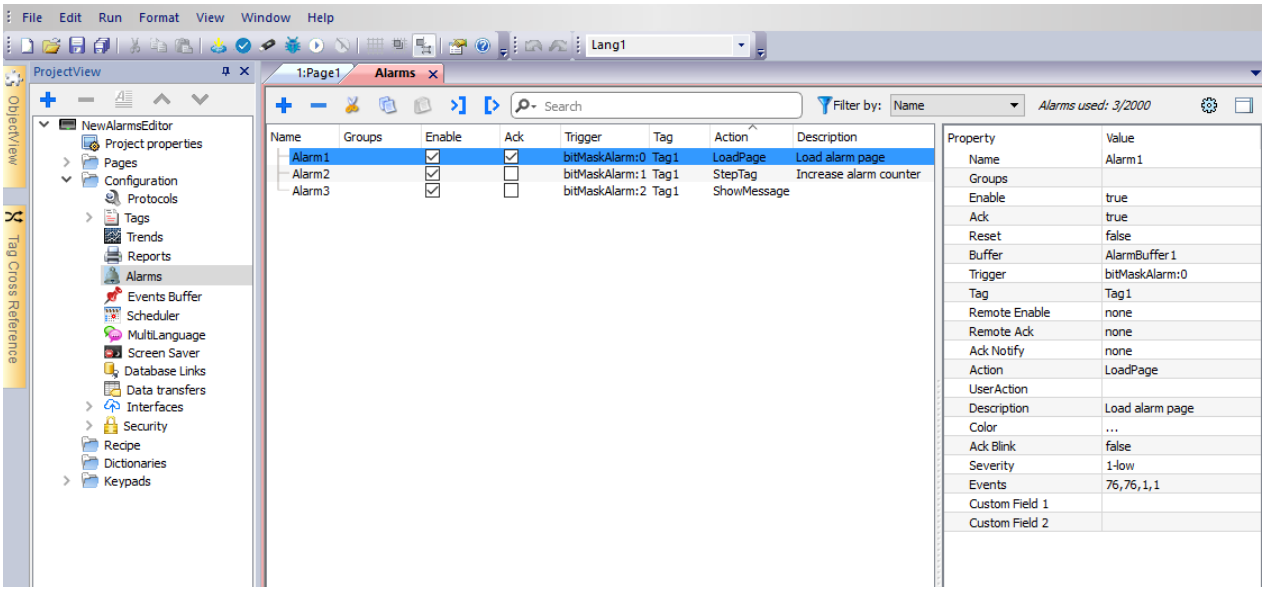
Displaying live alarm data **279**

Exporting alarm buffers to .csv files **282**

Exporting alarm configuration **282**

Alarms Editor

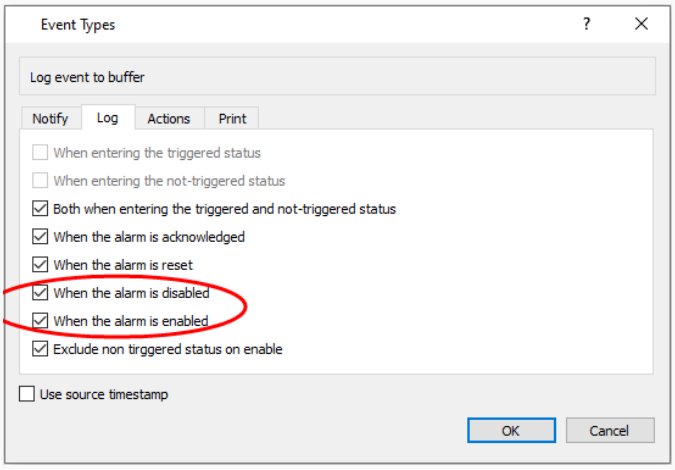
Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Alarms***



Adding an alarm

Click **+** to add an alarm.

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of alarm
Groups	Groups associated with the alarm. They can be used in widgets display filters.
Enable	Enable/disable triggering of alarm. Alarms can be enabled or disabled at runtime as well (see "Enable/disable alarms at runtime" for details).
Ack	Enable/disable acknowledgment of alarm, if selected the operator must acknowledge the alarm once triggered to remove it from the **Active Alarm** widget.
Reset	Used with the **Ack** option, if selected, acknowledged alarms stay in the alarm list, labeled as **Not Triggered Acked**, until the operator presses the **Reset** button in the alarm widget.
Buffer	Buffer file where the alarm history will be saved.
Trigger	Triggering condition depending on alarm type: • **limitAlarm**: alarm triggered when tag value exceeds its limits. The alarm is not triggered if the value reaches the limits.

Parameter	Description
	• **valueAlarm** alarm is triggered when tag value is equal to the configured value • **bitMaskAlarm**: the bitwise AND operator compares each bit of the bitmask with the tag value corresponding to that Alarm. If both bits are on, the alarm is set to true. You can specify one or more bit positions (starting from 0) inside the tag. The Bit position must be given in decimal format; if more bits are specified, each position must be separated by a ",". • **deviationAlarm**: alarm triggered if the percentage of deviation of the tag value from the set point exceeds a set deviation. $\lvert Value_{now} - SetPoint \rvert > \left(\frac{deviation}{100} \times SetPoint\right)$
Tag	Tag whose value will trigger the alarm when it exceeds the set limits. The alarm can refer to the value of this tag, or to the state of a bit if **bitMaskAlarm** has been selected as trigger.
Remote Enable	Tag used by the PLC to enable/disable the alarm. • Changing the enable status from the Alarms Widget will change the tag value • When the tag cannot be read (e.g. communication error) the alarm is disabled • No tags related to the alarm are refreshed when alarm is disabled. Tip: It could be useful to enable the logging of the alarm's enable flag 
Remote Ack	Tag used by the PLC to acknowledge the alarm. A transition of this tag from 0 to a non zero value is considered an acknowledgment request. Leave empty if remote acknowledgment is not required. See "Remote alarms acknowledge" for details.
Ack Notify	Tag used by the HMI device to notify when the alarm is acknowledged from the device or from

Parameter	Description
	the PLC. 0 = set to this value when alarm is triggered 1 = set to this value when alarm is acknowledged.
Touch Ack Notify	Tag used by the HMI device to notify when the alarm is acknowledged from the device.. 0 = set to this value when alarm is triggered 1 = set to this value when alarm is acknowledged.
Action	Actions executed when the alarm is triggered. Additional conditions can be specified in the **Events** column. See "Setting events" for details. The macros added in the action field are executed on the server-side with the exception of the below macros that will be executed even on client-side (e.g. AGI Web). • loadPage • prevPage • nextPage • showDialog • showMessage • setLanguage • jsAction
User Action	Actions executed when user press the action button in the active alarm widget. See "'Active Alarms widget" for details.
Description	Alarm description. This text supports the multiple language features and can be a combination of static and dynamic parts, where the dynamic portion includes one or more tag values. See "Displaying live alarm data" for details.
Custom Field #	It is an additional alarm description that can be used to show additional information inside the alarms widgets. For example, could be an index to use to show a picture related with the alarm.
Color	Foreground and background colors of alarm rows based on the status of alarm.
AckBlink	Blinking for triggered alarms. If selected the alarm rows blinks until acknowledged. Only effective if **Ack** is selected.
Severity	Severity of the alarm. If multiple alarms are triggered simultaneously, actions will be executed based on severity settings. 0 = not important 1 = low 2 = below normal 3 = normal 4 = above normal

Parameter	Description
	5 = high 6 = critical
Events	Conditions in which the alarms are notified, logged or printed. See "Setting events" for details.

Backup alarms events

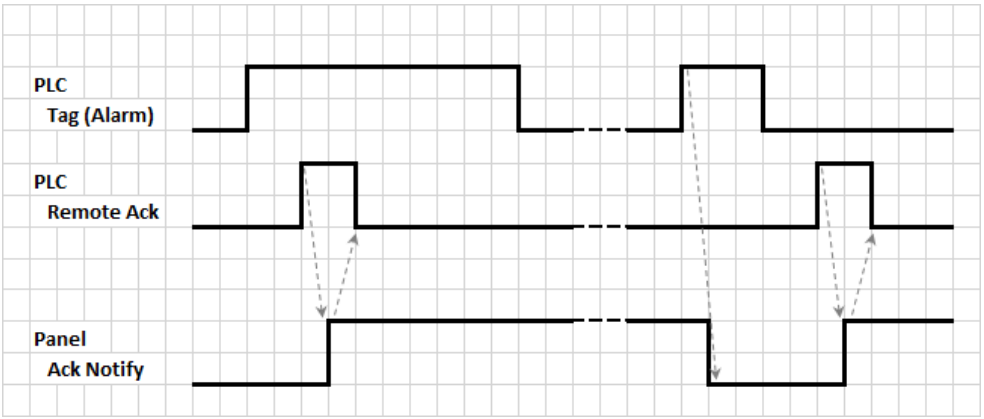
From the "Events Buffer" you can configure the size of the alarms buffer and activate the backup of the alarms events when the buffer is full.

Remote alarms acknowledge

When the **Remote Ack** parameter is set, an alarm can be acknowledged from a PLC device setting a tag value to a nonzero value. The acknowledged status is notified to the PLC device by the **Ack Notify** flag.

Alarms acknowledgement process

Remote Ack tag is set/reset by the PLC to request the acknowledge, and **Ack Notify** is set/reset by HMI device to notify the execution of the acknowledge.



1. When an alarm condition is detected the HMI device set **Ack Notify** to 0 and all related actions are executed.
2. When the alarm is acknowledged (by HMI device or remotely), **Ack Notify** is set to 1
3. It's up to the controller to set **Remote Ack** to 1 to acknowledge the alarm or reset it to 0 when the HMI device send a notification that the alarm has been acknowledged (**Ack Notify** = 1)

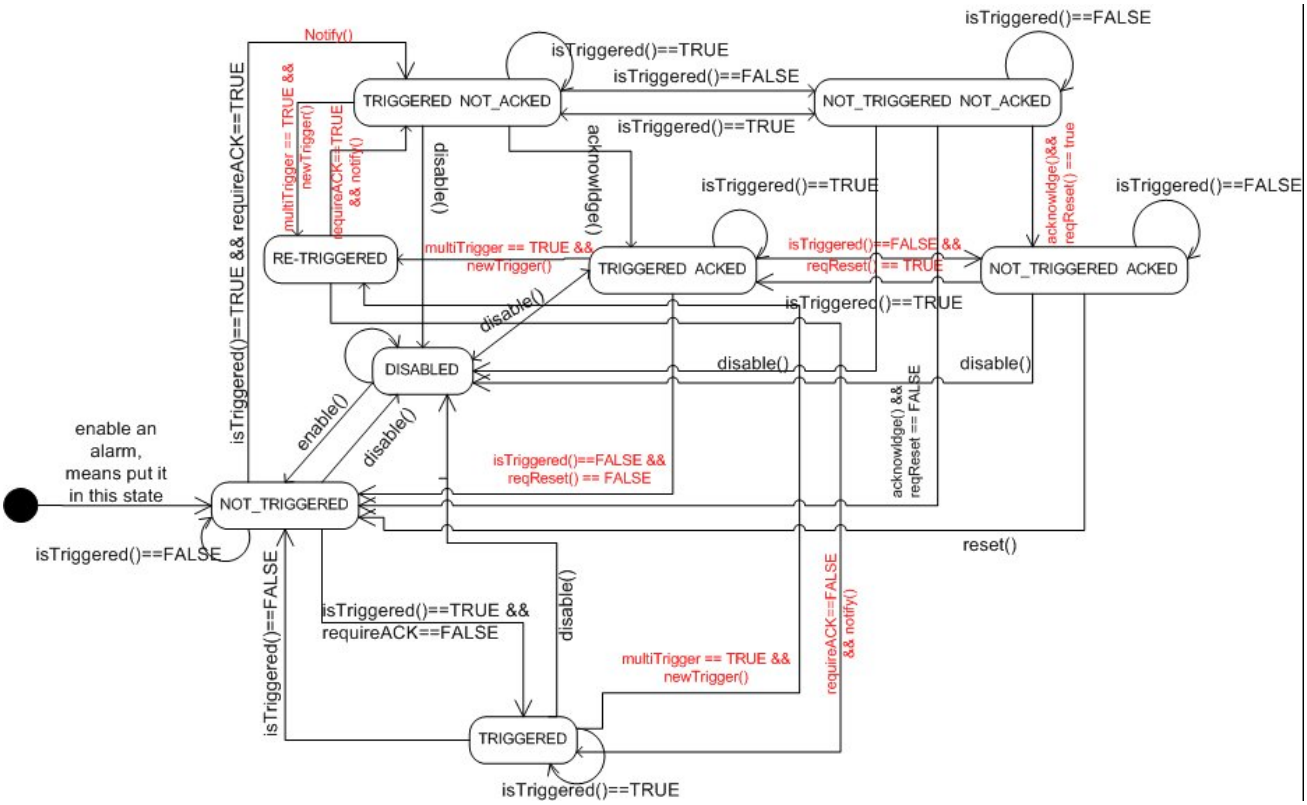
WARNING: When an alarm is triggered, some signals need to be update/communicated through the connected devices. We assume the Acknowledge to be a signal pushed from an operator and not released automatically from a controller device. This allows for time required to communicated the original signals.

Tip: Using the same tag both for **Remote Ack** and **Ack Notify** can connect more devices to the same controller and acknowledge the alarms from any HMI device.

Alarm state machine

The runtime implements the alarm state machine described in this diagram.

States and transitions between states are described according to the selected options and desired behavior.



Setting events

Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > **Alarms** > **Events** property

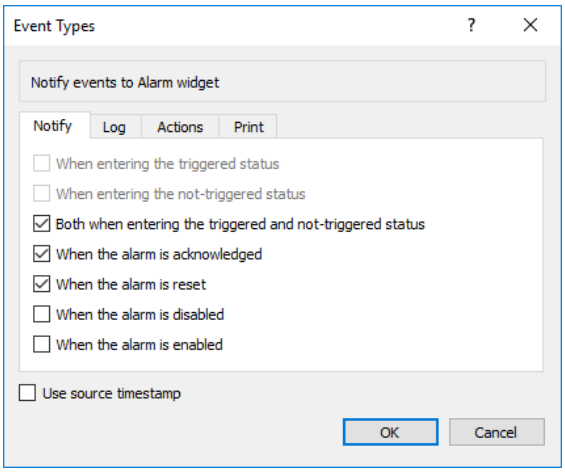
Events are defined using the Alarms Editor.

See "Alarms Editor" for details.

Notifying events

Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > **Alarms** > **Events** property > **Notify** tab

Set conditions under which the alarms will be posted in the alarm widget.



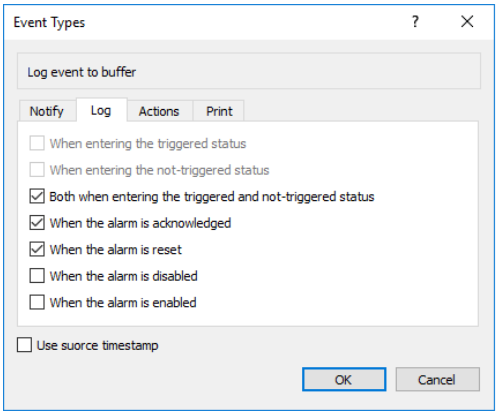
Here you define the behavior of the default alarm widget available in the Widget gallery and decide in which cases the widget is updated by a change in an alarm status.

CAUTION: Make only the adjustments required by the specific application while leaving all other settings as default.

Logging events

Path: **ProjectView> Config** > **Alarms** > **Events** property > **Log** tab

Set conditions for which you want to store the specific event in an alarm history buffer.

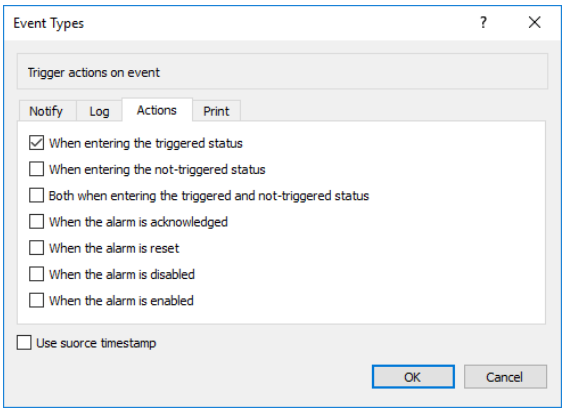


The alarm history is logged in the Event Buffer.

Executing actions

Path: **ProjectView> Config** > **Alarms** > **Events** property > **Actions** tab

Set conditions under which the action(s), configured for the specific alarm, must be executed.

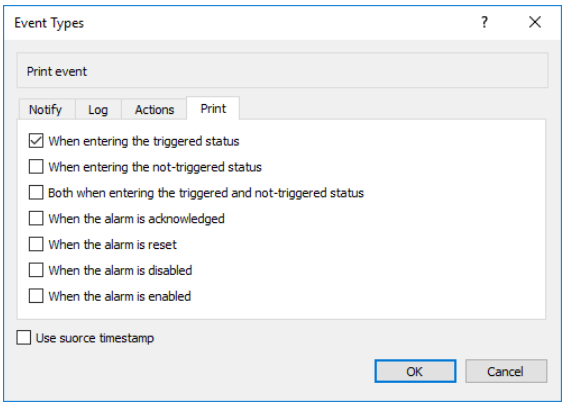


By default, actions are executed only when the alarm is triggered; other alarm states can also be set to execute actions.

Print events

Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > **Alarms** > **Events** property > **Print** tab

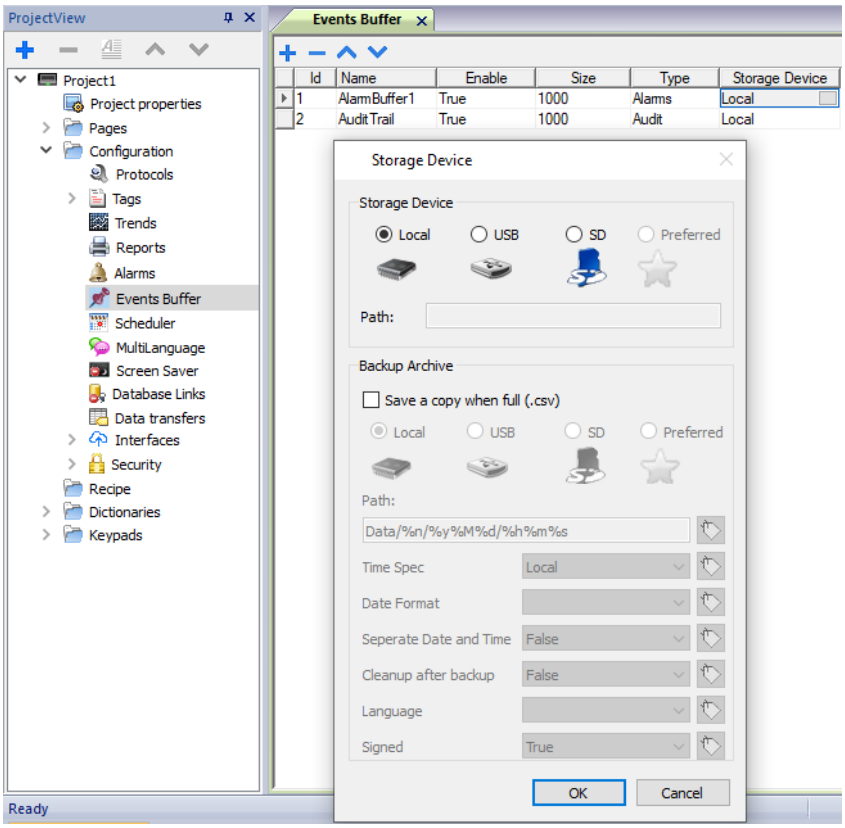
Set conditions for which you want to print the specific event



Setting storage device

*Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > **Events Buffer**> **Storage Device** tab*

1. Open the **Storage Device** dialog.
2. Select a device for event data storage.



Data is automatically saved every five minutes except for alarm data which is saved immediately.

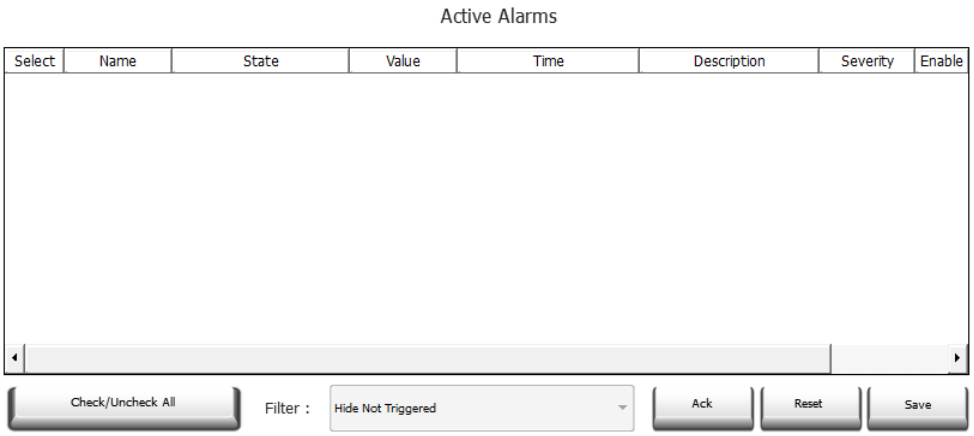
Use source timestamp

Events are stores with the timestamp of when the HMI device detect the event. When “Use source timestamp” is selected, the events are stored with the timestamp received from the remote device.

> Available only for device’s protocols that support this feature (OPC UA Client)

Active Alarms widget

You can insert the **Active Alarms** widget in a page to display the alarms and to acknowledge, reset or enable/disable them.



Alarm filters

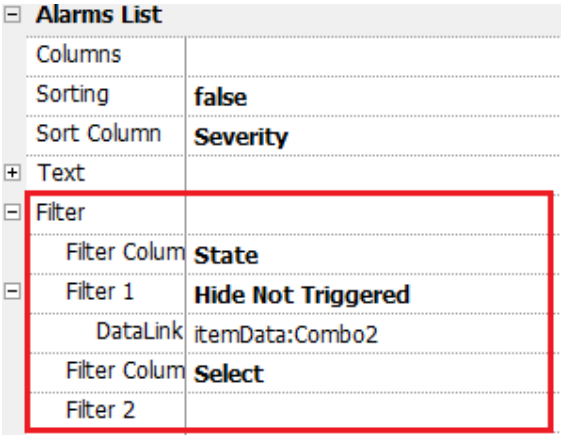
Path: ***ActiveAlarm*** *widget>* ***Properties*** *pane>* ***Filter***

Define filters used to display only some of the configured alarms. Filters are based on alarm fields, which means you can filter alarms according to name, severity, description and so on.

Filter 1 is the default filter. It's managed by the combo box **Filter 1**, and has two options: **Show all alarms** and **Hide Not Triggered** which, when selected, allows to display only active alarms.

Filter 2 is, by default, not configured and available for customization.

Filter's expressions make use of AWK language, the expressions are applied to the data contained in the selected **Filter** column of the Alarm widget.



Setting filters

Path: ***ActiveAlarm*** *widget>* ***Properties*** *pane>* ***Filter***

To set one of the two available filters:

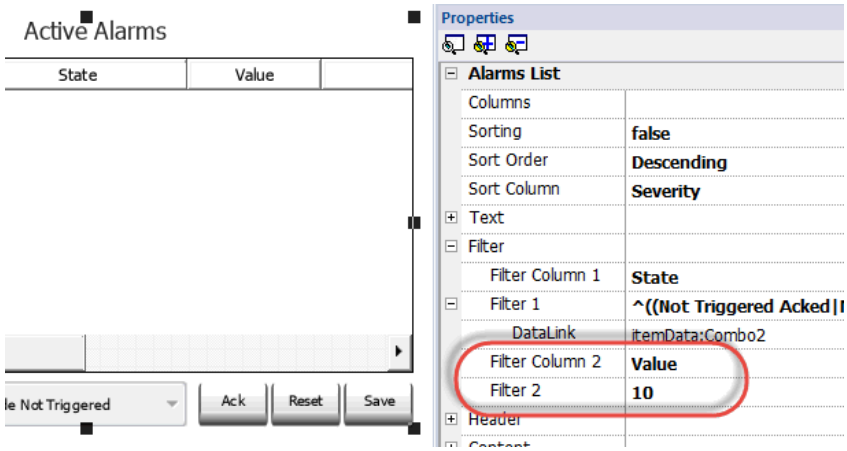
1. Select **Filter Column 1** and choose the value to filter for (e.g.: Name, State, Time, Groups)
2. In **DataLink** attach a combo box widget. Use Shift+ left-click to select the combo box.

3. In the **Properties** pane select list property and open dialog to customize combo box values
4. In the combo box configuration dialog, specify **String List** and the regular expression to filter values.

See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression for additional details regarding regular expressions.

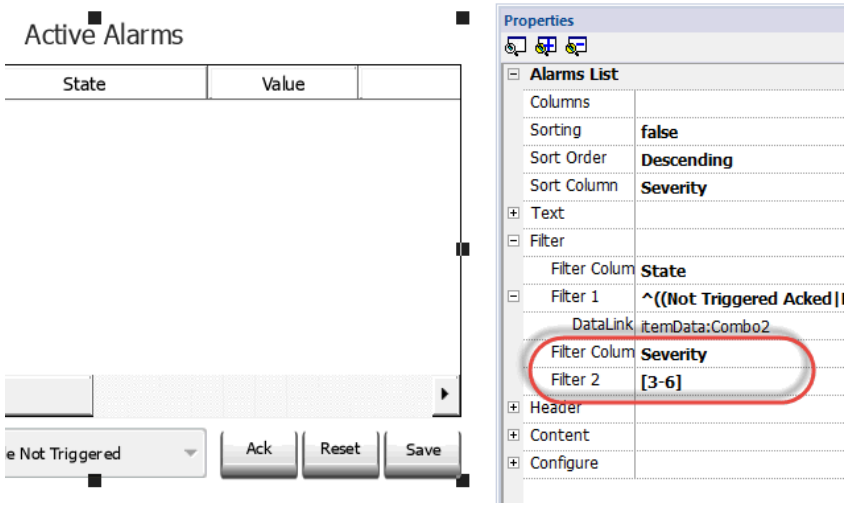
Filters first example

You want to show all alarms matching Filter 1 with value equal to 10. Then properties settings: **Filter column 2** = Value, **Filter 2** = 10



Filters second example

You want to show all alarms matching a Severity value from 3 to 6 (Normal to Critical). Then properties settings: **Filter column 2** = Severity, **Filter 2** = [3-6]



Filters third example

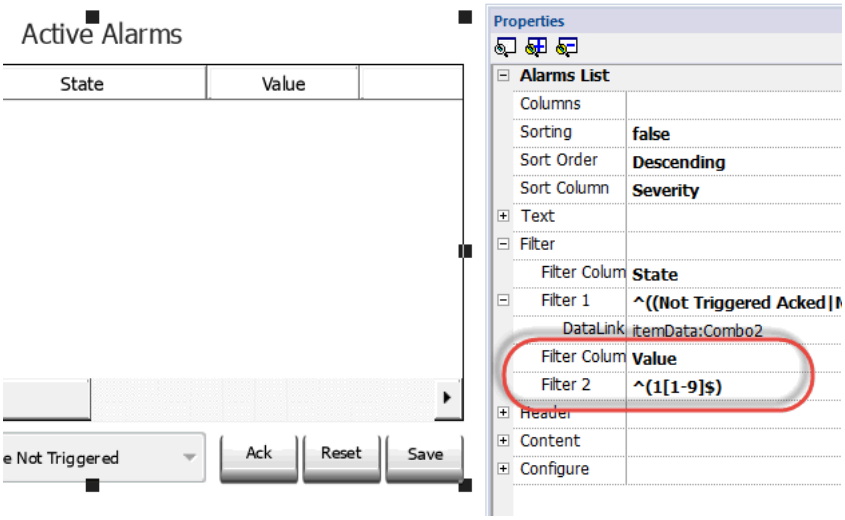
You want to show all alarms matching a value from 11 to 19. Then properties settings: **Filter column 2** = Severity, **Filter 2** = ^(1[1-9]$)

Meaning:

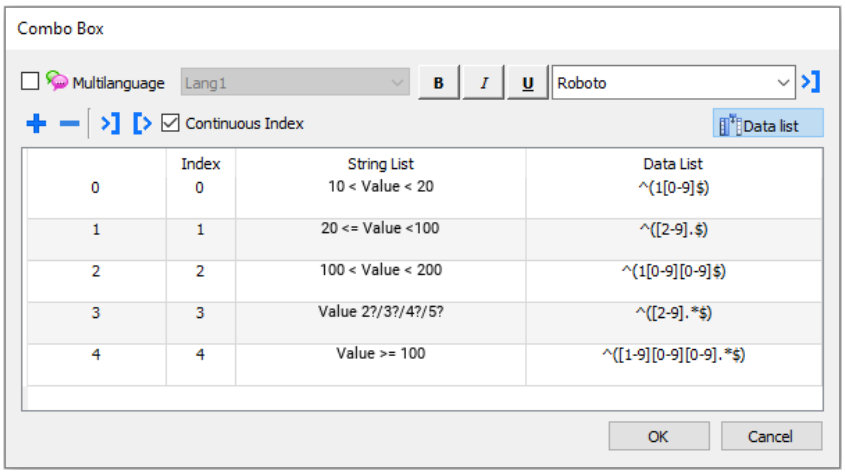
^ = match must starts from the beginning of the string

1[1-9] = first char must be 1 and the second char must be between 1 and 9

$ = end of the comparison.



Filters expression examples



Filter by	String list	Data list
State	Hide Not Triggered	^((Not Triggered Acked|Not Triggered Not Acked|Triggered).*$)
Value	10 < Value < 20	^(1[0-9]$)
Value	20 <= Value <100	^([2-9].$)
Value	100 < Value < 200	^(1[0-9][0-9]$)
Value	Value 2?/3?/4?/5?	^([2-9].*$)
Value	Value >= 100	^([1-9][0-9][0-9].*$)
Value	Value >= 20	^([2-9].*$\|[1-9][0-9][0-9].*$)

Sorting alarms

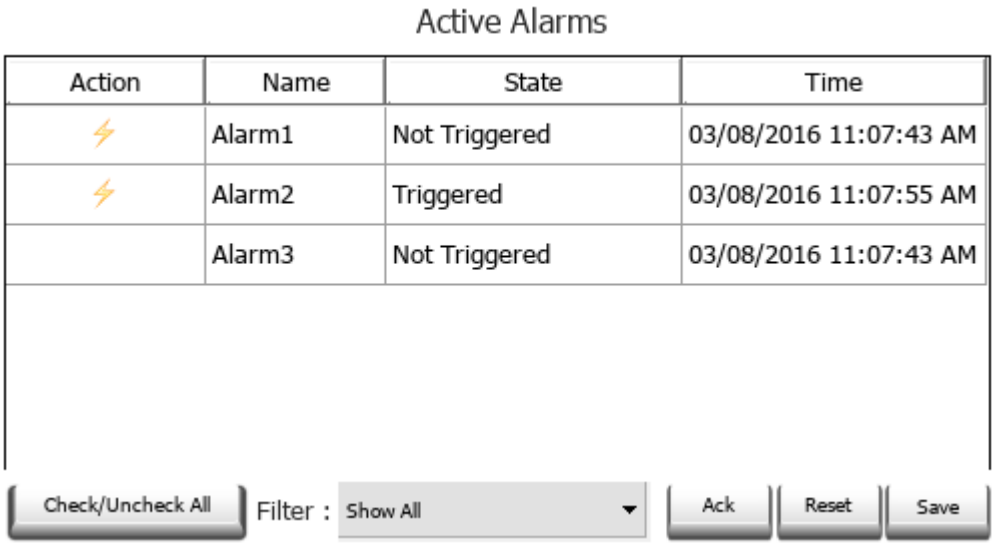
Path: ***ActiveAlarm*** *widget>* ***Properties*** *pane>* ***Sorting***

The sorting function allows you to sort alarms at runtime in the alarms widget by clicking on the column header.

Note: The severity value displayed here is set in the Alarm Editor.

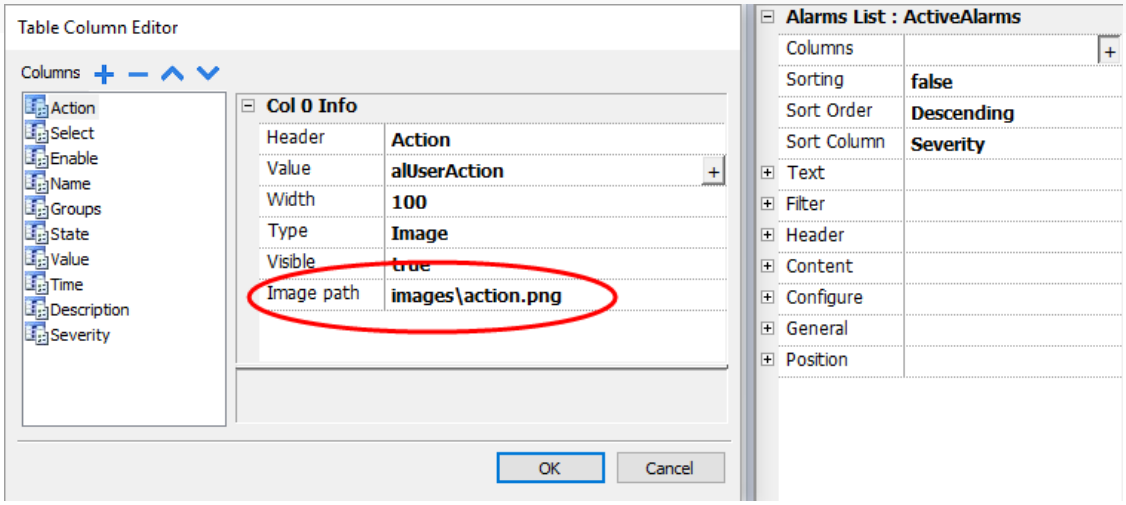
Action

When the "User Action" associate with the alarm (see "'Alarms Editor" for details) contains valid actions, the Action icon is showed. Pressing the icon, the configured actions will be executed.



WARNING: If you are using an older converted project, you have to substitute the old Active Alarms Widget with the new one from the Widgets gallery

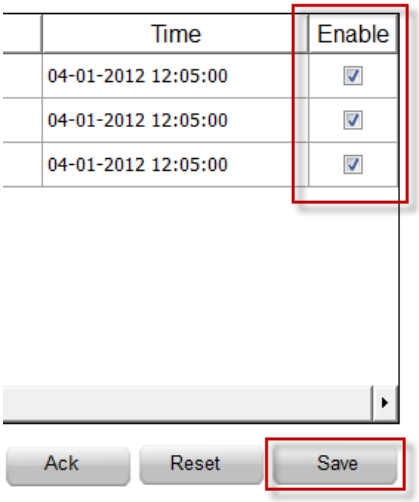
Note: The image can be modified from the Colums property of the Active Alarms widget



Enable/Disable Alarms

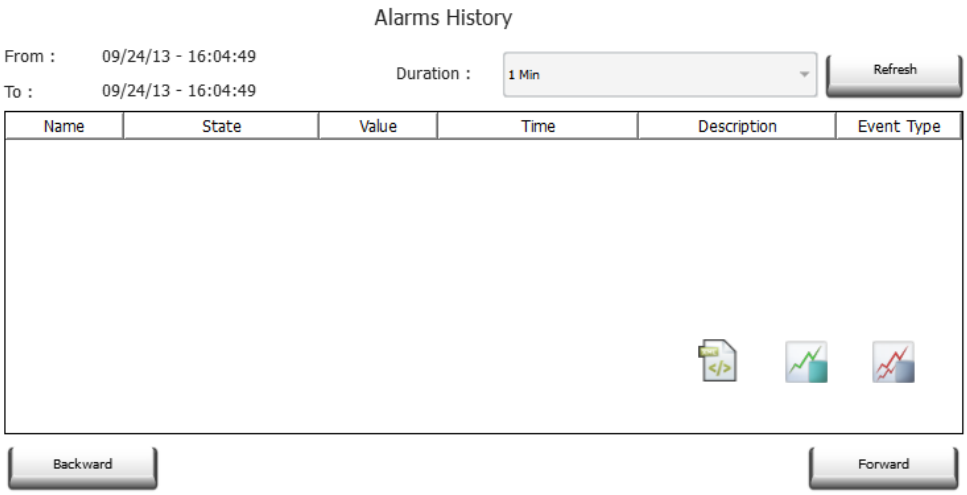
At runtime the Alarms Widget can be used to enable or disable the alarms.

Saves changes made in the **Enable** column in the alarm widget. This action is used with the **Save** button in the alarm widget.



Alarms History widget

Logs and display an alarm list if **Buffer** property in Alarms Configuration Editor is set.



Attaching widget to buffer

Path: **AlarmHistory** widget> **Properties** pane> **Buffer** > **EventBuffer**

In **Properties** pane > **Event** select the **Event Buffer** from which the alarm list is retrieved

Additional Alarms widgets

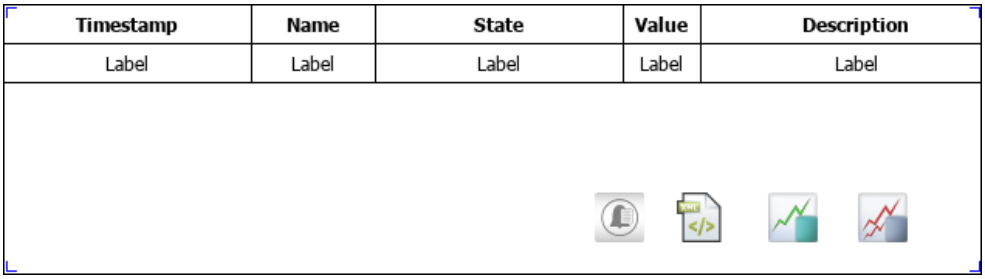
In addition to the two main “Active Alarms” and the “Alarms History” widgets, the Gallery contains some other alarms widgets with a slightly different look but basically similarly at the two main widgets. You are free to choose and use the widget that has the look that better meet your requirements.

> Note that some widgets are available even inside the print report gallery.

Some widgets are based on the new table structure. For these widgets, in addition to the exposed properties, you can select the internal table and use the table capabilities to modify the widget as for your needs and taste (see "Table widget" for additional details).

Printing the historical alarms list

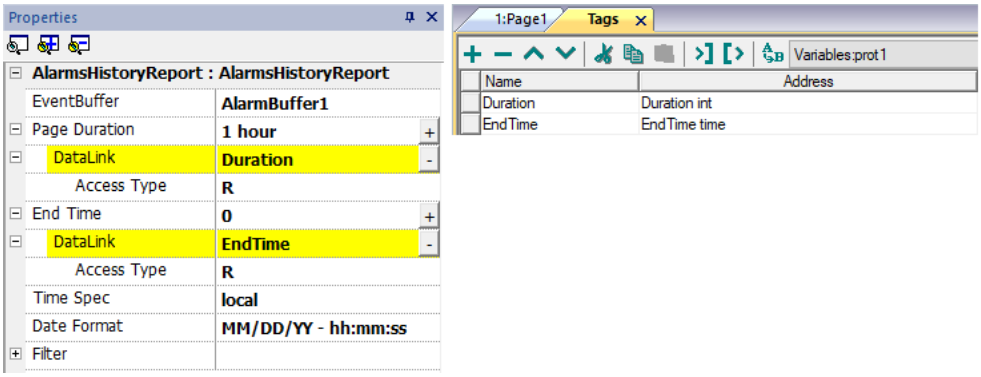
The print gallery contains historical alarms widgets, based on table structure, that can be used to generate an alarms report. The table can be drawn and enlarged to fill the entire page. If the number of lines to printed is greater of one page, the alarms table will be printed using additional pages.



Using the “attach to tag” feature is possible to use tags to define some properties of the historical alarms list to print at runtime:

- Page Duration
- End Time

"Page Duration" with "End Time" define the piece of the alarm buffer to print.



Managing alarms at runtime

When an alarm is triggered it is displayed in the Active Alarms widget where you can acknowledge and reset it. You can filter the alarms displayed using several filters, for example you can hide not triggered alarms or show all alarms.

See "Active Alarms widget" for details.

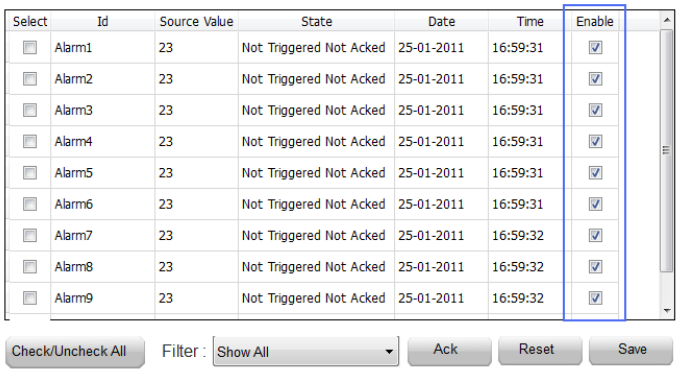
IMPORTANT: The Active Alarms widget is not displayed automatically. You must add a dedicated action that will open the page containing the alarm widget when the alarm is triggered.

Enable/disable alarms at runtime

You can enable or disable the alarms at runtime.

To enable an alarm select the **Enable** option in the alarm widget.

Disabled alarms are not triggered and therefore not displayed at runtime.



Note: Alarms can be configured to be enable/disable even from the PLC.
See Alarm Configuration Editor for details.

Displaying live alarm data

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Alarms***

Both in the Active Alarms widget and in the Alarms History widget it is possible to set the description of the alarm, or of the custom fields, to display the data of the live tags.

Id	Name	Enable	Ack	Reset	Tag	Buffer	Trigger	Action	Description
1	Alarm1	☑	☑	☑	Tag1	AlarmBuffer1	bitMask.Alarm:	ShowDialog	Alarm 1 Tag Value is [Tag1]
2	Alarm2	☑	☑	☑	Tag1	AlarmBuffer1	bitMask.Alarm:1	ShowDialog	Alarm 2 Tag Value is [Tag2]
3	Alarm3	☑	☑	☑	Tag1	AlarmBuffer1	bitMask.Alarm:1	ShowDialog	Alarm 3 Tag Value is [Tag3]

To show the tag value, set a placeholder in **Description** entering the tag name in square brackets, for example "[Tag1]". At runtime, in **Description** column of Active Alarms widget the current value of the tag will be displayed.

Live Tags Placeholders

Tags

- [TagName]
  The tag value is read and continuously updated

> Use '\' before '[ ]' if you want to show the '[ ]' in the description string, for example: *\[Tag\[1\]\]* will display the string *"[Tag[1]]"*.
>
> Use '\', even when the tag label contains square brackets. For example, to display the live tag value of tag “TAG]3” or “TAG[3]” use:
>
> - TAG\]3 = **[**TAG\]3**]**
> - TAG\[3\] = **[**TAG\[3\]**]**

Array Tags

To reference the entire array (all elements will be shown):

- [TagName]
  All array elements will be displayed using a comma separate list.
- [TagName[-1]]
  All array elements will be displayed using a comma separate list.

To reference an element of the array:

- [TagName.Index]
  Example: [MyARRAY.5] will display the sixth element of the MyARRAY
- [TagName[TagIndex]]
  Example: [MyARRAY[TagIndex]] will display the sixth element of the MyARRAY when TagIndex is 5

Data Formats

Placeholder characters can be used to control how to display the tag value (see "Custom Formats")

- [TagName|format("###")]

Example:

Live: [fCounter|format("#.00")] - Triggered: [!fCounter|format("#.00")]

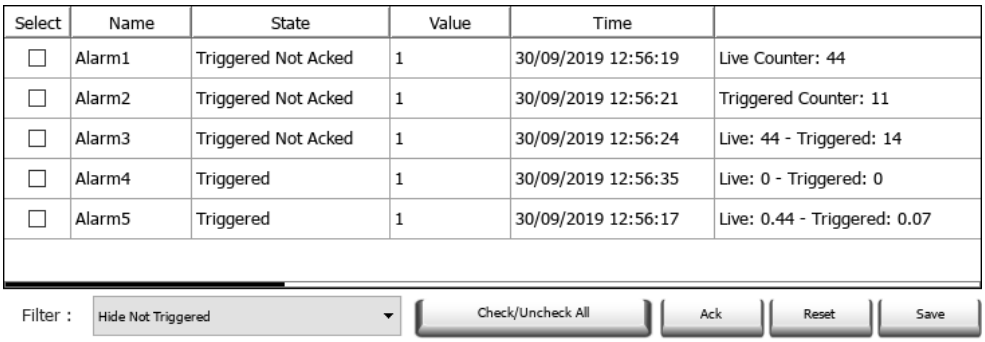
> Note that by default, all tags are displayed as an integer. If you want to display a float number, you have to specify how to show the number adding the decimal digits.

To freeze a live tag value

Live tags are read and continuously updated. If you want to freeze the tag value at the instant the alarm is triggered, use the exclamation point as tag name prefix:

- [TagName]
  When alarm is triggered, tag value is read and continuously updated
- [!TagName]
  When alarm is triggered, tag value is read and frozen

Example of Alarm widget



Select	Name	State	Value	Time	
☐	Alarm1	Triggered Not Acked	1	30/09/2019 12:56:19	Live Counter: 44
☐	Alarm2	Triggered Not Acked	1	30/09/2019 12:56:21	Triggered Counter: 11
☐	Alarm3	Triggered Not Acked	1	30/09/2019 12:56:24	Live: 44 - Triggered: 14
☐	Alarm4	Triggered	1	30/09/2019 12:56:35	Live: 0 - Triggered: 0
☐	Alarm5	Triggered	1	30/09/2019 12:56:17	Live: 0.44 - Triggered: 0.07

Filter : Hide Not Triggered | Check/Uncheck All | Ack | Reset | Save

In History Alarms widget or in .csv file, live tag values are the values taken when the alarm's status change (for both types of placeholders)

Length limit of the Description field

Number of live tags that can be used inside each alarm's description depends on size of used tags. AGI Creator will check and show a warning message when too many tags are used.

The sum of the bytes that are calculated using the underlying algorithm must be less than or equal to 200

```
   4 bytes + (size of tag + 2) + (size of tag + 2) + (size of tag + 2) + . . .
<= 200
```

Example:

Alarm Description:
Tag1=**[TagInt]**, Tag2=**[TagBool]**, Tag3=**[TagStr8]**

Fixed	4	
Tag1	6	4 (sizeof-INT) +2
Tag2	3	1 (sizeof-BOOL) +2
Tag3	10	8 (sizeof-STR8) +2
Total:	23	

When arrays are used, e.g. Tag1 as an array of 8 integer:

- **[Tag1]** or **[Tag1[-1]]**
  The entire array is shown and the number of the necessary bytes is calculated as 4(size-INT) x 8(array elements) +2 = 34 Byte
- **[Tag1[Index]]**
  An element of the array is shown and the number of the necessary bytes is calculated as 4(size-INT) x 1(array elements) +2 = 6 Byte. In this case, if at runtime the Index assumes the value -1 some values could be lost

Exporting alarm buffers to .csv files

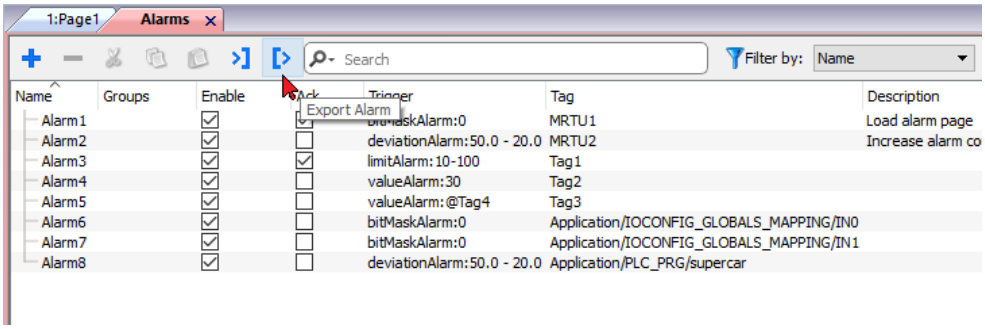
To export an event buffer containing an history alarms list, use the **DumpEventArchive** action.

See "System actions" for details.

Note: Tag values displayed in the alarms description are also included in the buffer. Tags are sampled when the alarm is triggered and that value is logged and included in the description.

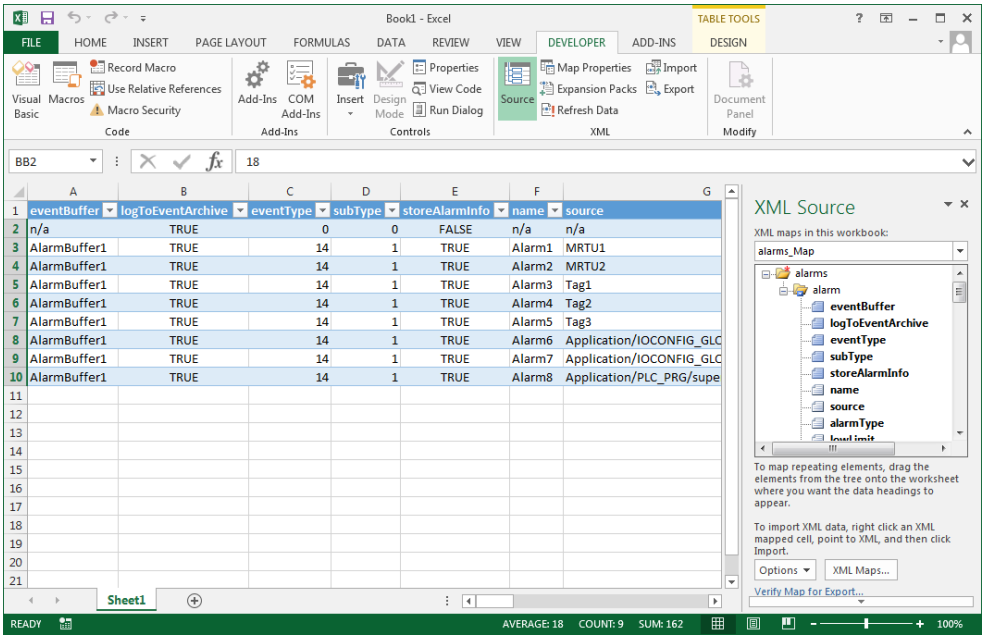
Exporting alarm configuration

*Path: **ProjectView> Config** > double-click **Alarms***



Click the **Export Alarms** button: the alarms configuration table is exported into an .xml file.

You can edit the resulting .xml file using third part tools (for example, Microsoft Excel) .

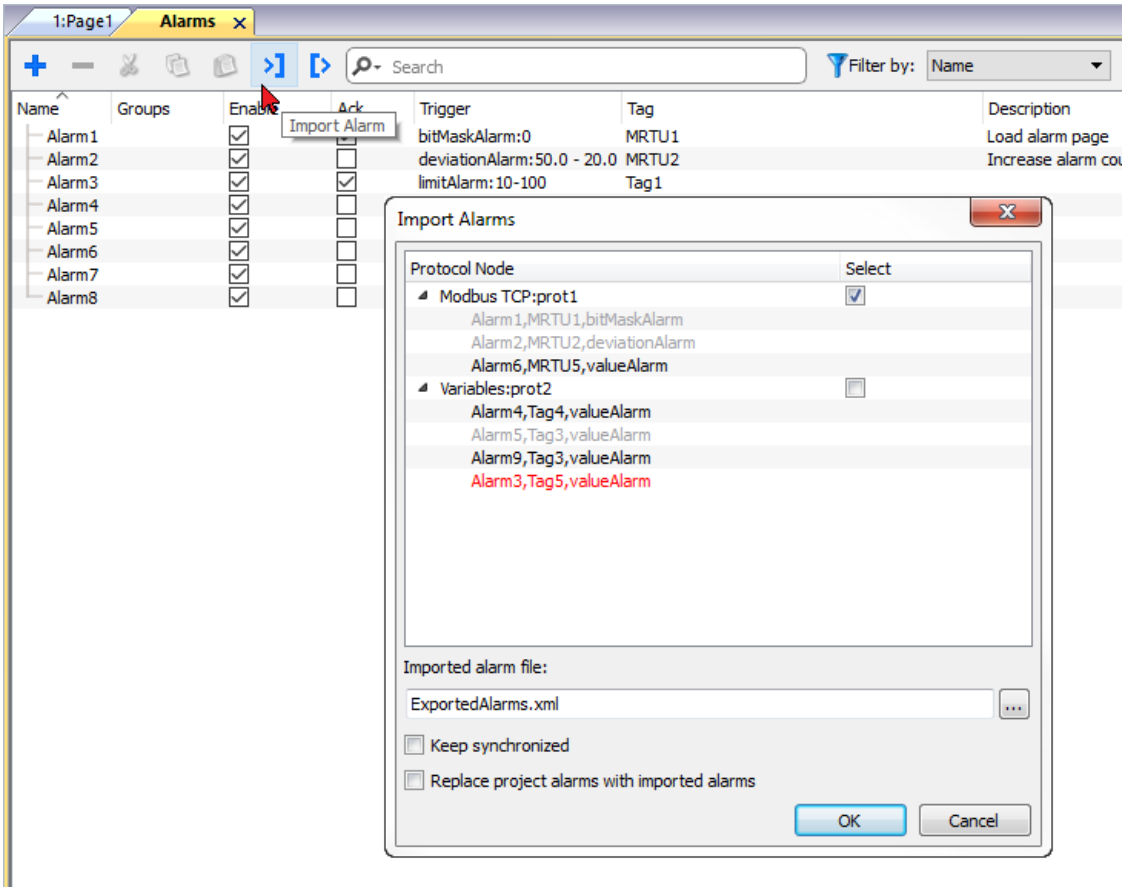


Warning: the bitMask values are reported as 2^BitPosition in Hexadecimal format.

alarmType	lowLimit	highLimit	value	bitMask	deviation	setPoint	enableTag
n/a	0	1000	0	1	50	20	n/a
bitMaskAlarm				1			
bitMaskAlarm				2			
bitMaskAlarm				4			
bitMaskAlarm				8			
bitMaskAlarm				10			
bitMaskAlarm				20			

Importing alarm configuration

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Alarms***



1. Click the **Import Alarms** button and select the .xml file from which to import the alarms configuration: the **Import Alarms** dialog is displayed.
2. Select the group of alarms to import and click **OK** to confirm.

Differences are highlighted in the **Import Alarms** dialog using different colors

Color	Description
Black	This is a new alarm and it will be imported
Red	This alarm has not been found and will be removed (only if check "Replace project alarms with imported alarms" is checked)
Blue	This alarm has been modified and will be updated.
Gray	This alarm is already part of the project and will be skipped.

Automatic synchronization

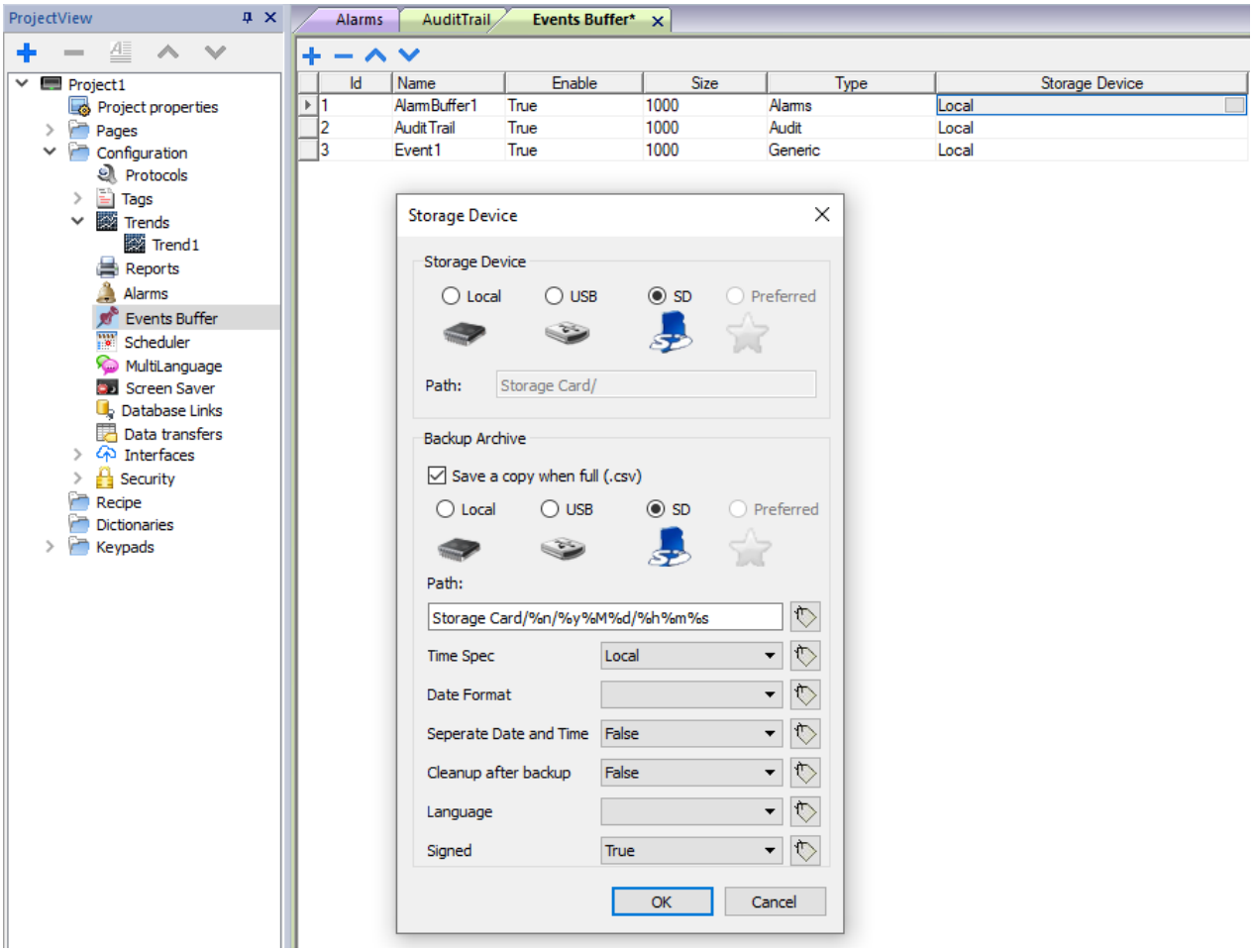
Select the **Keep synchronized** option in the **Import Alarms** dialog to enable the automatic synchronization of the alarm configuration file.

Whenever changes occur in the alarms configuration, the file will be automatically updated in silent mode.

> Tip: Enable this function when the alarm file is managed by a different tool (for example, PLC programming software) as well as by AGI Creator.

20 Events Buffer

The "Events Buffer" page gives you the possibility to configure the current events buffers (used for store alarms or audit trail information) or add additional events buffers.



Parameter	Description
Id	Buffer identification number
Name	Buffer name
Enable	Enable/disable logging
Size	Number of events stored in the buffer (FIFO). Data is automatically saved to disk every 5 minutes.
Type	Type of events logged: • Alarms • Audit • Generic
Storage Device	Device where the data will be stored

Backup Archive

If **Save a copy when full** option is enabled, the HMI device will save a copy when the events buffer is full before it is overwritten by newer data.

Parameter	Description
Path	Where events buffer data will be copied. The below wild cards are supported • %n = Events buffer name • %y = Year • %M = Month • %d = Day • %h = Hour • %m = Minutes • %s = Seconds
Time Spec	Timestamp of events • Local Use the time of the HMI device where the project is running • Global Use global time (GMT)
Date Format	Time and Date format. Placeholders can be used (see "Time and Date placeholders")
Separate Date and Time	When "true", the date and the time are placed into two different fields
Cleanup after backup	When "true", the event buffer is clean up after completing the backup. When "false", the older events are removed when new events are incoming (circular buffer)
Language	Language to use
Signed	When "true", the additional file with the signature is added (see "Signed CSV files")

21 Recipes

Recipes are collections of tag values organized in sets that satisfy specific application requirements.

For example, if you have to control room variables (temperature and humidity) in the morning, afternoon and evening. You will create three sets (morning, afternoon and evening) in which you will set the proper tag values.

Each element of the recipe is associated to a tag and can be indexed into sets for a more effective use. This feature allows you to extend the capabilities of controllers that have limited memory.

You can add controller data to a page using a recipe widget. Recipe data contains all the controller data items; however data is no longer read directly from the controller but rather from the associated recipe element in the HMI device.

Recipe data is configured in AGI Creator workspace; the user can specify default values for each element of the data records. In HMI Runtime, data can be edited and saved to a new data file, any change to recipe data is therefore stored to disk. With the use of a separate data file HMI Runtime ensures that modified recipe values are retained throughout different project updates. In other words, a subsequent project update does not influence the recipe data modified by the user in the HMI Runtime.

See "Recipe actions" for details on how to reset recipe data.

> Note: Recipe data can be stored on a Flash memory, on a USB drive or on a SD card.

Managing recipes **289**

Configuring a recipe widget **294**

Recipe status **295**

Uploading/downloading a recipe **296**

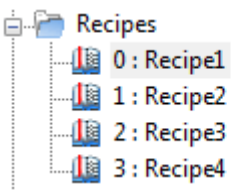
Backup and restore recipes data **297**

Managing recipes

Creating a recipe

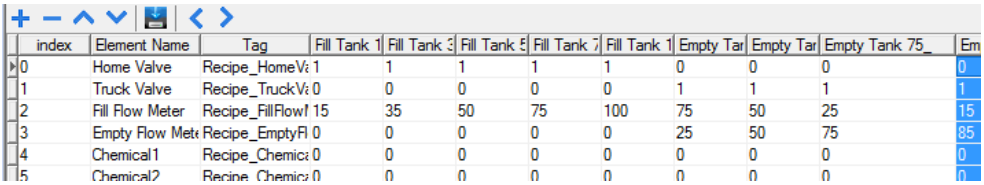
To create a recipe for your project:

1. In **ProjectView** right-click **Recipes** and select **Insert Recipe**: an empty recipe is added. You create and configure recipes using the Recipe Editor.



Recipe editor

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Recipes*** *> double-click* ***RecipeName***

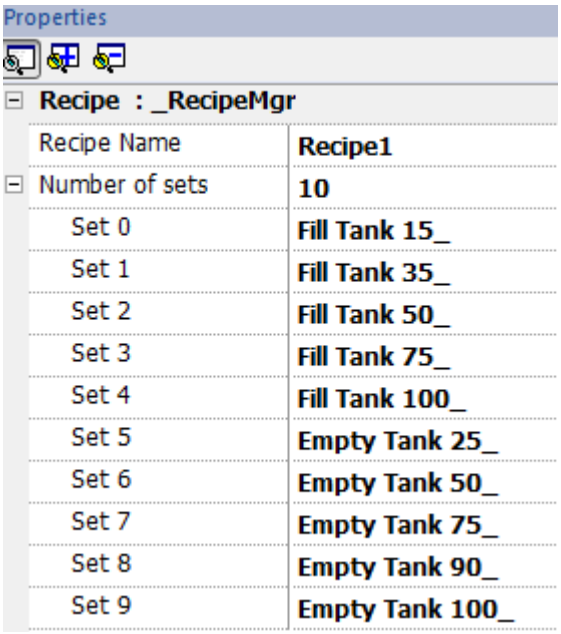


index	Element Name	Tag	Fill Tank 1	Fill Tank 3	Fill Tank 5	Fill Tank 7	Fill Tank 1	Empty Tar	Empty Tar	Empty Tank 75_	Em
0	Home Valve	Recipe_HomeVa	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0
1	Truck Valve	Recipe_TruckVa	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
2	Fill Flow Meter	Recipe_FillFlowI	15	35	50	75	100	75	50	25	15
3	Empty Flow Met	Recipe_EmptyFl	0	0	0	0	0	25	50	75	85
4	Chemical1	Recipe_Chemica	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Chemical2	Recipe_Chemica	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Configuring recipe properties

In the **Properties** pane of each recipe you set the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Recipe Name	Name of the recipe
Number of sets	Number of values sets for each recipe element. Each set has a different configurable name.

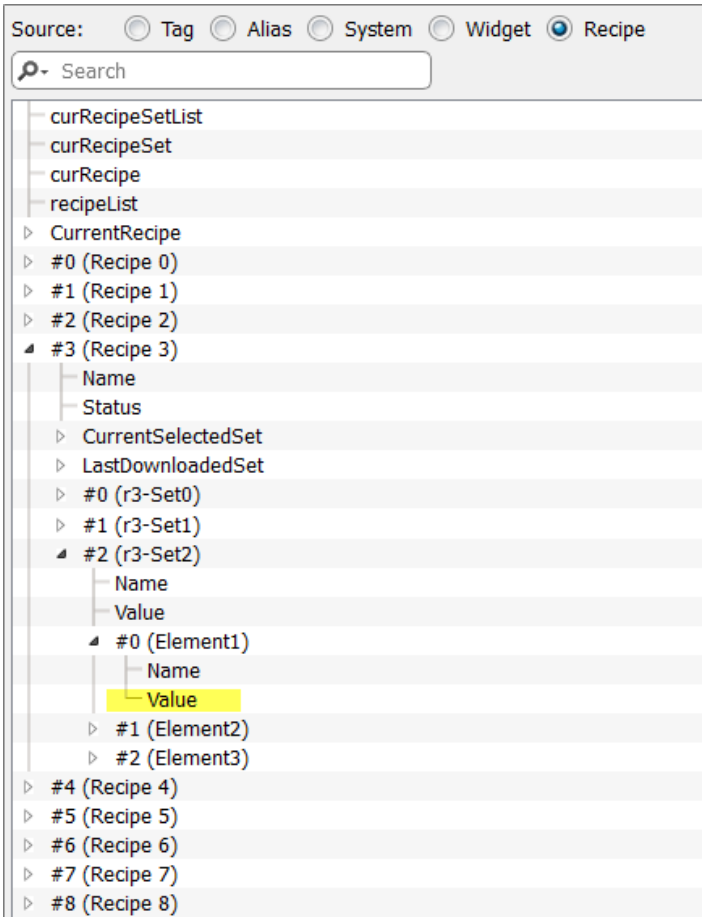


Setting up a recipe

1. Click **+** to add an element of the recipe.
2. Link the tags to each recipe element.

Defining recipe fields

Create a recipe field in the page using a numeric widget and attaching it to a recipe item after selecting Recipe as the Source.



In the **Attach to** dialog you have the choice of all the different recipe variables, such as:

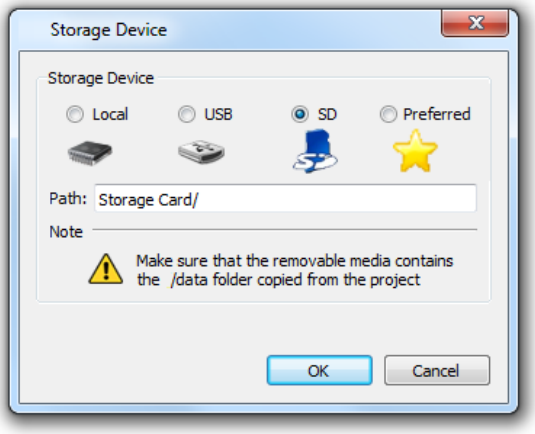
- Current Recipe >Current Selected Recipe Set> Element > Value
- Selected Recipe > Selected Set0 > Element > Value
- recipeList

When numeric widgets are defined as read/write, the default recipe data can be edited at runtime. These new values are stored in a separate file as modified recipe data.

> Note: Since JavaScript API functions are used, the recipe elements and sets can be referenced by name or by position. To avoid ambiguity between names and index, the names of the recipe elements and sets must include at least one alphanumeric character.

Storing recipe data

In the Recipe Editor click the storage type icon to select where to store recipe data: the **Storage Device** dialog is displayed.



For USB drive and SD card storage you can provide the folder location.

WARNING: Recipe configuration files are created automatically when the project is saved and stored in the data subfolder of the project. To use external storage devices, you need to copy this folder into the external device. Note that you have the responsibility to manage the data folder inside external devices. Even dynamic files are not deleted when project is updated using the “Delete dynamic file” option.

Important: You can add a subfolder but you must not rename the "data" subfolder.

Import/Export recipes

To import/export the recipes configuration of your project:

In **ProjectView** right-click **Recipes** and select **Export Recipe** or **Import Recipe**

The following formats are supported for import:

- Comma Separated Values (.csv)
- Unicode Text (.txt)

Note: Use the Unicode Text file format when you import a file modified using Microsoft® Excel®.

Import Recipe

The import command shows a dialog box where you can define how the import has to work when the importing file contains elements that are not matching with the defined recipe.

Options	Description
Replace	The entire recipe is replaced.
Match	Only values from datasets with the same name are replaced with the dataset values read from the import file.
Match and Add	Values from datasets with the same name are replaced while datasets with a different name are added.
Overwrite existent sets	Overwrite the datasets that have the same name or rename and add them.
Skip on unknown tags	Do not import recipe's elements that contains undefined tags.
Import values from unknown tags	Import even the element associated with an undefined tag (in the imported recipe the undefined tags will be empty and the user will have to add them manually)
Allow elements (tags) mismatch	Import even if there are any tags that don't match, but it only updates the values of the tags that match.
Allow new elements (tags)	Add the new elements to the recipe
Use same choices for existing recipes	Don't ask for every recipe, but use the same choices for all recipes you are import

Example using the "Match" parameter.

Recipe inside Project

	DS1	DS2
Element 1	1	4
Element 2	2	5
Element 3	3	6

Recipe inside the CSV file

	DS2	DS3
Element 1	10	13
Element 2	11	14
Element 3	12	15

Recipe within the project after import via "Match"

	DS1	DS2
Element 1	1	10
Element 2	2	11
Element 3	3	12

Recipe within the project after import using "Match and Add"

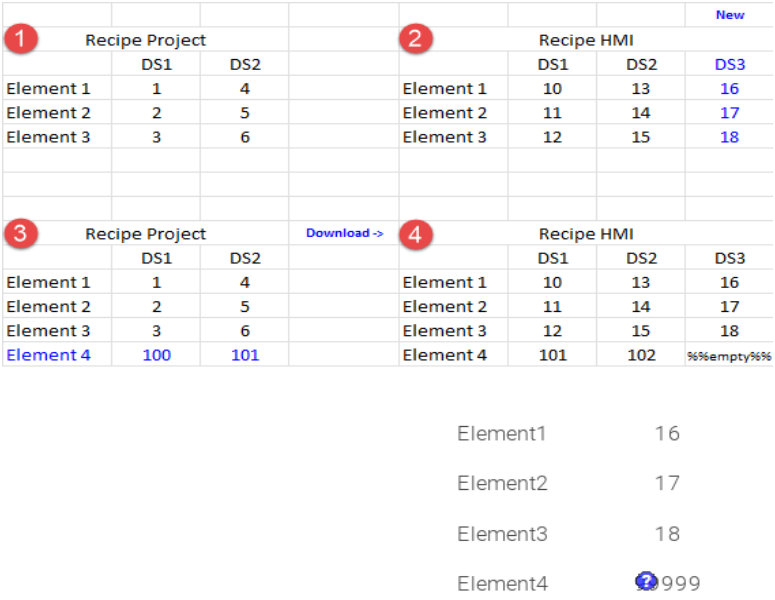
	DS1	DS2	DS3
Element 1	1	10	13
Element 2	2	11	14
Element 3	3	12	15

Updating a project with modified recipes

If you add elements to existing recipes and update the runtime without deleting the values present in the HMI device recipes, the already existing elements are not overwritten while the new elements are added.

Here is an example.

1. Let's say you have set up your recipe with 3 items and 2 data sets.
2. Working with the HMI device, you change the values of the data sets and then add a new data set.
3. Now you want to upgrade your project with an additional recipe item.
4. After uploading the project to the HMI (without choosing to remove the existing recipe values) you can see that the values already defined in the HMI runtime are not overwritten. Also, note that new data set values that are not defined within the project will have an empty (undefined) value.



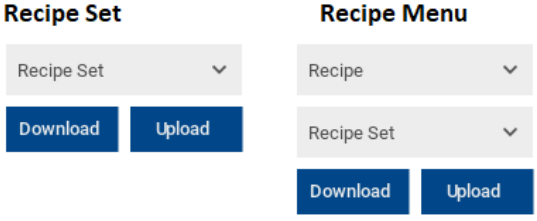
1 Recipe Project				2 Recipe HMI			New
	DS1	DS2			DS1	DS2	DS3
Element 1	1	4		Element 1	10	13	16
Element 2	2	5		Element 2	11	14	17
Element 3	3	6		Element 3	12	15	18
3 Recipe Project			Download ->	4 Recipe HMI			
	DS1	DS2			DS1	DS2	DS3
Element 1	1	4		Element 1	10	13	16
Element 2	2	5		Element 2	11	14	17
Element 3	3	6		Element 3	12	15	18
Element 4	100	101		Element 4	101	102	%%empty%%

1.

Configuring a recipe widget

You can choose one of the two recipe widgets available in the **Widget Gallery**:

- **Recipe set**: allows you to select a recipe set for upload or download. See "Uploading/downloading a recipe"
- **Recipe menu**: when more recipes have been created for a project, use this widget to manage all recipes and select the desired sets for each of them.



Configuring the Recipe Set widget

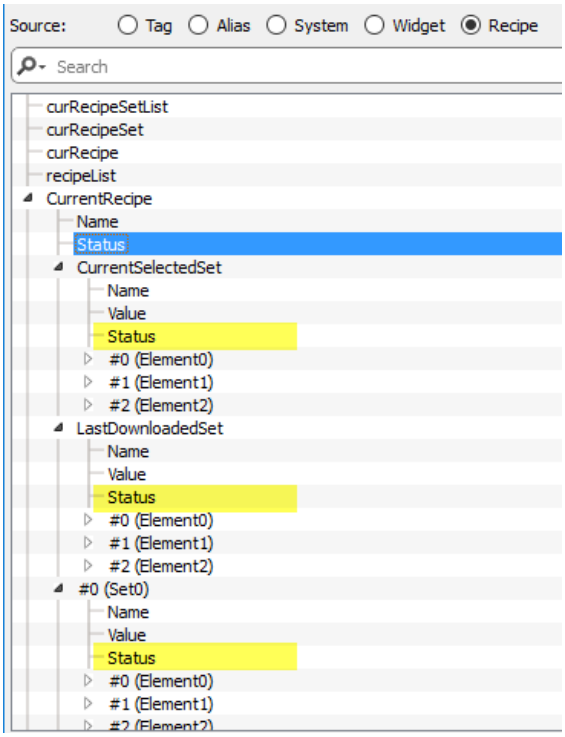
In the **Properties** pane of each **Recipe Set** widget set the following parameter:

Parameter	Description
Recipe Name	Name of the recipe

Recipe status

Each recipe contains two kinds of status parameters

- Recipe Status (blue in the below picture)
  Give information regarding the last download or upload operation
- DataSet Status (yellow in the below picture)
  Give information of modified datasets



Recipe Status

After every recipe upload or download, or recipe set modification, the **Recipe Status** parameters contain a value with the result of the operation.

Code	Function	Description
0	Set modified	Selected set changed
1	Download triggered	Download request triggered
2	Download Done	Download action completed
3	Download Error	Error during download (for example, unknown set, unknown recipe, controller not ready, Tags write failed etc.)
4	Upload triggered	Upload request triggered
5	Upload done	Upload action completed
6	Upload Error	Error during upload - same as for download
7	General Error	General error (for example, data not available)

DataSet Status

The status of each data set indicates that it has been changed. This information may be useful to not forget to download the recipe to synchronize the PLC. Both download or upload operations will reset the **DataSet Status** to 0.

Code	Function	Description
0	Syncronized	User synchronized PLC with the dataset values
1	Modified	User modified some values of the dataset

> Note: After a device startup or a recipe reset/restore, all status values will reset to 0.

Uploading/downloading a recipe

Uploading a recipe

You upload a recipe to an HMI device using a recipe widget and the **UpLoadRecipe**, **UpLoadCurRecipe** action in one of the following ways:

- attach the action to an event of a button or a switch (see ""Attach to" parameters" for details)
- configure the action in an alarm action list (see "Alarm actions" for details)
- configure the action in a scheduler action list (see "Scheduling events at runtime" for details)

Downloading a recipe

You download a recipe from an HMI device using a recipe widget and the **DownloadRecipe**, **DownLoadCurRecipe** action. See "Recipe actions"

Backup and restore recipes data

The recipe data stored in an HMI device can be exported for backup and later restored. This is done using the **DumpRecipeData** or the **RestoreRecipeData** actions.

See "Recipe actions" for details.

22 Trends

Trends allow you to sample and record the values of specified tags according to specific sampling conditions. The trend function includes trend acquisition and trend display.

Trend acquisition parameters are set in the Trend editor so that data can be stored. Stored data can then be displayed in a graphical format using a trend widget.

Data logging **300**

Exporting trend buffer data **307**

Realtime trend widget **308**

History trend widget **309**

Scatter diagram widget **312**

Scatter chart widget **313**

Trend widget tips **318**

Table trend widget **324**

Data logging

Data can be logged and stored to HMI memory. Data logging allows you to store the values of a group of tags all at the same time to a buffer. Data logging can be triggered by a timer or by a dedicated tag. Logged data can be exported to a .csv file or displayed using the historical trend widget. Logged data can be saved locally on a USB device or SD card, or on any available custom network folder.

WARNING: The operation with removable memory devices (USB Flash drives, SD memory cards) containing a very large number of files may result in a decrease of system performance.

WARNING: The max number of files inside a SD memory card depends on the type of formatting (e.g. FAT32 max 65535 files; FAT max 512 files).

WARNING: Flash cards support a limited number of write operations. We suggest to use only good quality memory cards; in the case your application use intensively the memory card consider a regular substitution of the memory card.

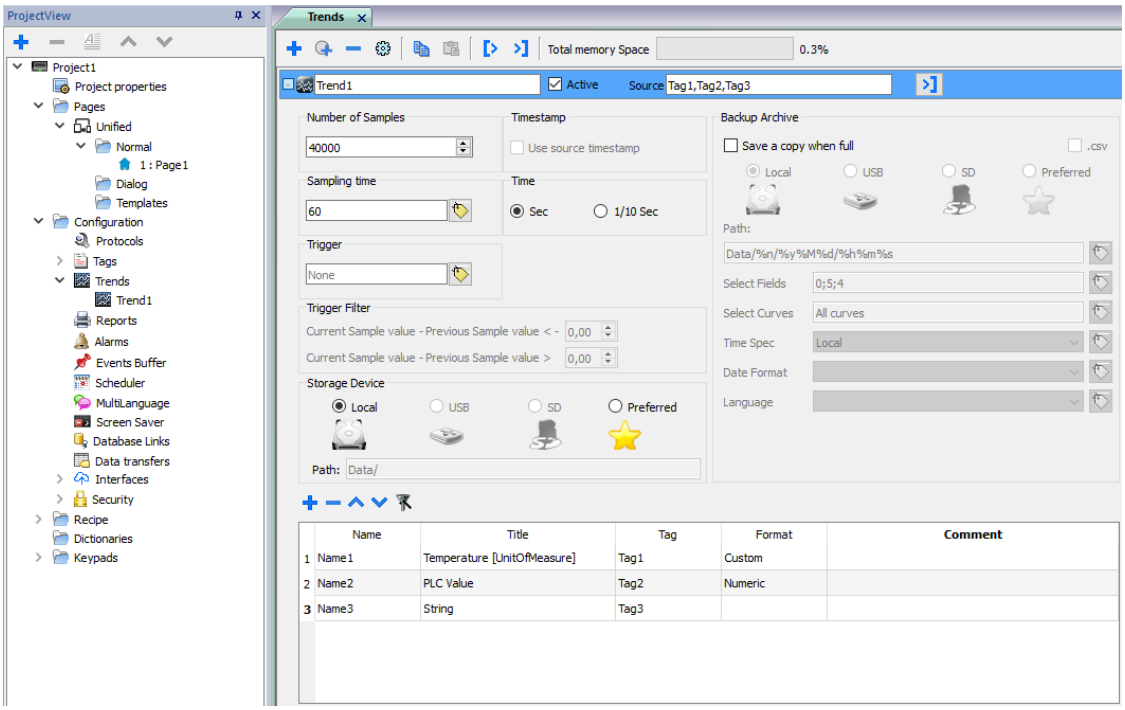
WARNING: If the data/time is moved back, the samples with invalid date/time are removed from the trend buffer. When system detects that data/time is invalid (e.g. battery low), a popup is shown to advise the user and the date/time of the last sample is used to avoid losing data.

Storage is based on trend buffers. Trend buffers are organized as a FIFO queue: when the buffer is full, the oldest values are discarded unless you configure your trend to create a backup copy of the buffer.

Adding a trend buffer

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Trends***

1. Click **Add** to add a new buffer.
2. Click **+** next to each trend buffer to display all configuration parameters.



Toolbar Element	Description
	Add a trend that will be sampled from the HMI device.
	Add a trend that will be managed and sampled from the external device, instead of from the HMI device. You need a device that supports this feature to use it. The parameters depend on the used device, refer to the manual of the selected device.
	Remove the select trend.
	Offers the ability to customize the labels that appear in the trend dump header and trend table widgets. • Timestamp • Date • Time • Quality The below placeholders can be used: • **" \n "** (space + \n + space) can be used to split the label into two or more lines • **[TagName]** (tag name enclosed in square brackets) can be used to display a tag value
	Copy the selected trend
	Paste the selected trend

Toolbar Element	Description
	Export selected trends to file
	Import trends from file
Total memory Space	Memory used by the defined trend buffers.

Trend Header	Description
Trend Name	Name of the trend collection (set of tags sampled at the same time)
Active	When enabled, the trend runs by default at system startup. Note: Trends cannot be activated at runtime.
Source	List of the tags sampled by the trend.
Import from file	Import and overwrite trend parameters from a file (exported previously).

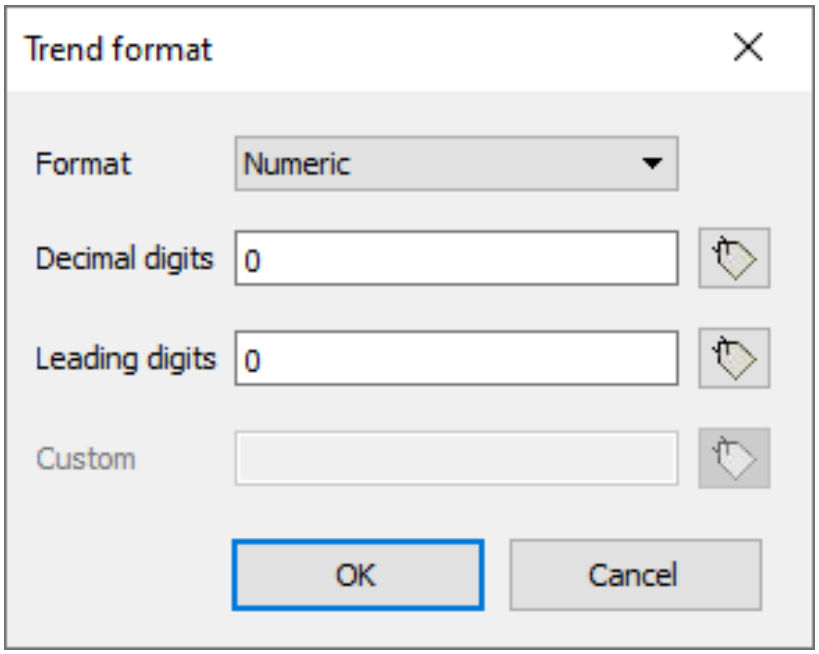
Trend Element	Description
Number of Samples	Trend buffer size (see "Number of Samples" for additional information)
Sampling Time	Sampling interval. Note that instead of a constant, you can use a Tag to define/change the sample time at runtime. When sample time is 0, or negative, sampling is suspended.
Time	Time unit for the sample time. Could be 1 second (default) or 1/10 seconds Be aware that increasing the sampling rate could impact global HMI device performances.
Timestamp	When checked, samples are stored using the timestamp provided from the remote device. Available only: • for device's protocols that support this feature (OPC UA Client) • when trend buffer is configured to with a single tag
Trigger	Tag triggering the sample.

Trend Element	Description
	If used, when the value of this tag changes, a sample is collected. Note: Trigger and Source can refer to the same tag.
Storage Device	Where trend buffer data will be stored.

<table>
<tr><th>Trend Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Backup Archive</td><td>If Save a copy when full option is enabled, a backup copy of the buffer data is created before it is overwritten by newer data.
<table>
<tr><td>.csv</td><td>Backup data using text CSV format.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Path</td><td>Where trend buffer data will be copied.
The below wild cards are supported
%n = Trend name
%y = Year
%M = Month
%d = Day
%h = Hour
%m = Minutes
%s = Seconds</td></tr>
<tr><td>Select Fields</td><td>Fields that will be inside the dump file
Note that you can use a string tag to define the fields to dump at runtime.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Select Curves</td><td>Curves that will be inside the dump file
Note that you can use a string tag to define the fields to dump at runtime.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Time Spec</td><td>Timestamp of samples
Local
Use the time of the HMI device where the project is running
Global
Use global time (GMT)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Format</td><td>Time and Date format. Placeholders can be used (see "Time and Date placeholders")</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>Language to use</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Sampling Filter / Trigger Filter</td><td>This parameter allows to specify a dynamic filter if required.
When sampling is done on time basis the offset is applied to the sampled Tag value. If the new value exceeds the specified limits the new value is considered valid and stored, otherwise the new record will retain the previous saved value.
When sampling is done on trigger the offset is applied to the trigger Tag value. If the trigger Tag value change exceeds the specified limits a new sample is taken and stored, otherwise no sampling will be done.</td></tr>
</table>

Use the buttons on the toolbar to add, remove or move tags to be sampled

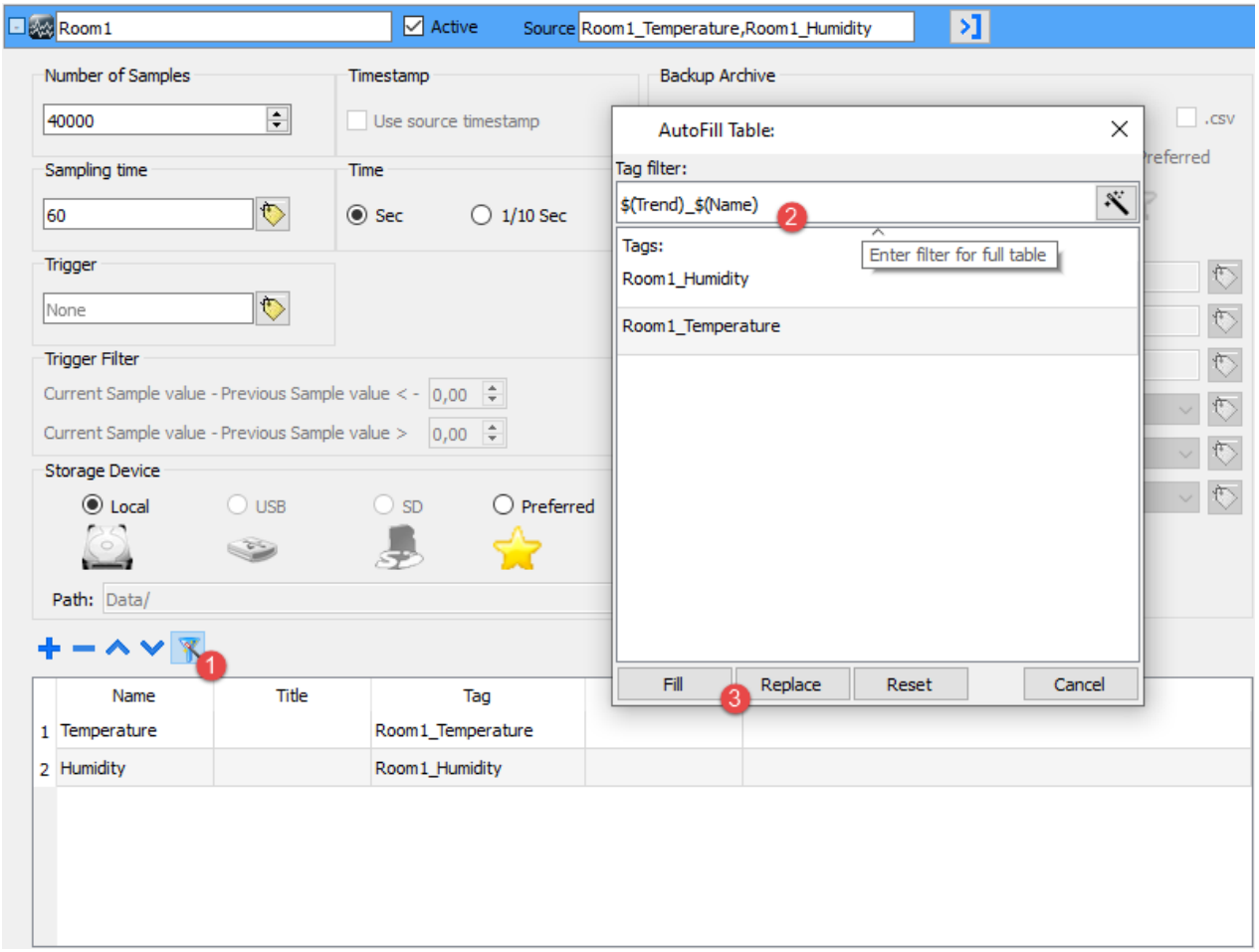


Samples	Description
Name	Trend name
Title	Title that has to appears inside the trend table or the trend dump. • The placeholder **" \n "** (space + \n + space) can be used to split the label into two or more lines • The placeholder **[TagName]** (tag name enclosed in square brackets) can be used to display a tag value Example: "Temperature ([UnitaDiMisura])" will be shown as "Temperature (°C)" when the tag UnitaDiMisura = "°C"
Tag	Tag that must be sampled Tags string are supported until 8 bytes. If tag size is greater than 8 bytes, only the first 8 bytes are stored in trend. Unicode chars are not supported.
Format	Display format to use. Note that even the custom format can be used (see "Custom Formats"). 
Comment	You can write whatever you want here

Tags Wizard

Tag Wizard Button will allow you to automatically fill in the tag names in the trend table.

You can use the placeholders *$(Trend)* and *$(Name)* in the regular expression to search the available tags. When you press "Fill" or "Replace" buttons the matching tags will be added to the trend table



Number of Samples

The number of samples that you can have is dependent on the memory size reserved for trend buffers and from the size of each sample.

```
Number of available samples = Available Memory (bytes) / Size of sample (bytes)
```

Where the size of each sample is dependent on how many tags are used and can be calculated using the below formula:

```
Size of sample (bytes) = TAGS*9 + 11
```

You are free to use the entire available memory for a unique trend buffer or split the available memory over several trends.

See also:

- Trend limits on "Table of functions and limits"
- Reserved memory for trend buffer on "HMI devices capabilities"

Exporting trend buffer data

Use the **DumpTrend** action to export trend buffer data to a .csv file. See "DumpTrend" for the macro parameters details.

The exported .csv file could have different formats defined from the Dump Trend macro parameters. The different formats are maintained mainly for compatibilities reasons.

FileFormat: **Compatibility CSV**

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
1	Type	Value	Time Stamp	Refresh Time	Quality	Type	Value	Quality	Type	Value	Quality
2	4	0	2015-09-18T14:42:22.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
3	4	0	2015-09-18T14:42:23.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
4	4	0	2015-09-18T14:42:24.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
5	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:25.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
6	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:26.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
7	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:27.000Z	1000	192	8	0.00E+00	192	3	0	192
8	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:28.000Z	1000	192	8	5.00E+01	192	3	0	192
9	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:29.000Z	1000	192	8	5.00E+01	192	3	0	192
10	4	40	2015-09-18T14:42:30.000Z	1000	192	8	5.00E+01	192	3	0	192

FileFormat: **Compact CSV**

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
1	Timestamp	Tag1	4	Tag2	8	Tag3	3
2		Value	Quality	Value	Quality	Value	Quality
3	2015-09-18T14:42:22.000Z	0	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
4	2015-09-18T14:42:23.000Z	0	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
5	2015-09-18T14:42:24.000Z	0	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
6	2015-09-18T14:42:25.000Z	40	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
7	2015-09-18T14:42:26.000Z	40	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
8	2015-09-18T14:42:27.000Z	40	192	0.00E+00	192	0	192
9	2015-09-18T14:42:28.000Z	40	192	5.00E+01	192	0	192
10	2015-09-18T14:42:29.000Z	40	192	5.00E+01	192	0	192

Note: The first row of the header contains the tags names and tags data types

FileFormat: **Compact CSV** with columns' selection

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
1	Date	Time	Name1(int)	Quality	Name2(int)	Quality	Name3(boolean)	Quality
2	17/04/2018	07:24:29	0	192	10	192	0	192
3	17/04/2018	07:24:30	1	192	11	192	1	192
4	17/04/2018	07:24:31	2	192	12	192	0	192
5	17/04/2018	07:24:32	3	192	13	192	1	192
6	17/04/2018	07:24:33	4	192	14	192	0	192
7	17/04/2018	07:24:34	5	192	15	192	1	192
8	17/04/2018	07:24:35	6	192	16	192	0	192
9	17/04/2018	07:24:36	7	192	17	192	1	192
10	17/04/2018	07:24:37	8	192	18	192	0	192

> The time required to dump a trend buffer depends on the number of samples present in the buffer, the memory type, and the HMI device type.

Example in the worst conditions

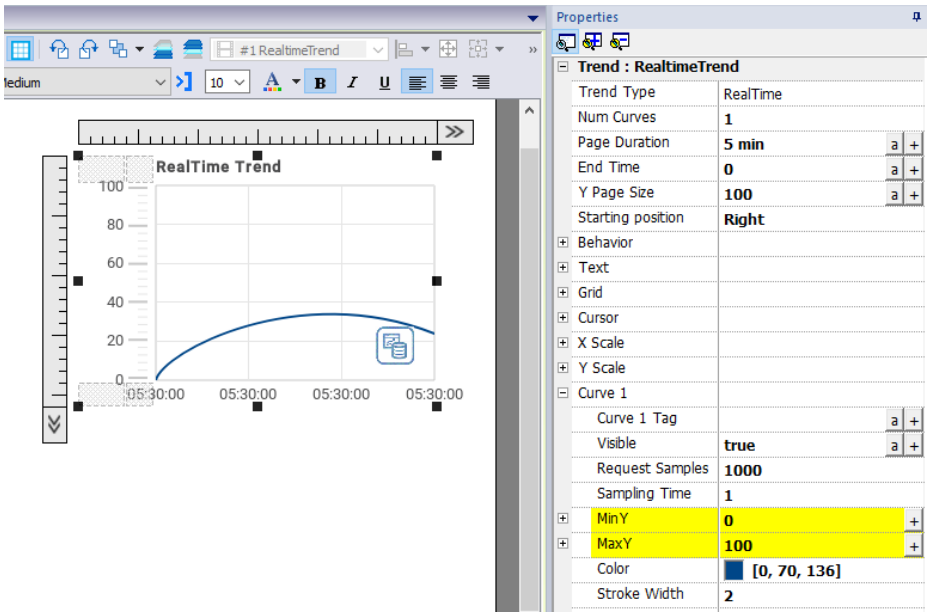
HMI Type	Buffer Size	Samples	Time
Win32	500 Mb	18.078.800 samples (2 tags)	25 Min
Linux	50 Mb	1.807.800 samples (2 tags)	4 Min
WinCE	25 Mb	903.900 samples (2 tags)	10 Min

Realtime trend widget

The real- time trend widget can be used to display the changes of value of a tag. Data is not stored in a trend buffer and cannot be retrieved for later analysis.

To display a real-time trend:

1. Drag and drop the **RealTime Trend** widget from the widget gallery to the page.



2. Attach the tag that you want to sample to the **Curve *n* Value**. Data is always plotted against time.

RealTime trend widget properties

Property	Description
Num Curves	Number of trend curves to be displayed
Page Duration	Time window to show
End Time	End time of the time window This parameter can be used to scroll the time window. When zero, the end time is the current system time.
Starting Position	Specifies where the curve begin to be drawn when the page is opened (can be left, center or right).
Behavior	Definition of: • Min/Max of Y axis • Number of tickets to draw on the axes • Background image
Text	Trend title and font properties (font size, label, etc.)
Grid	Properties of grid presentation (colors)
Cursor	Properties of cursor presentation (enable and color)
X Scale	Properties of X Scale presentation
Y Scale	Properties of Y Scale presentation
Curve "n"	Tag that will be plotted in the trend widget. • Select Tag select the tag to display • Attach To select a tag (string) that will contain the name of the tag to display (it is an indexed tag selection)

Tag values can be scaled using the X Forms in the **Attach to** dialog. See ""Attach to" parameters" for details.

History trend widget

The data collected and stored from the data logger can be analyzed using the History Trend widget.

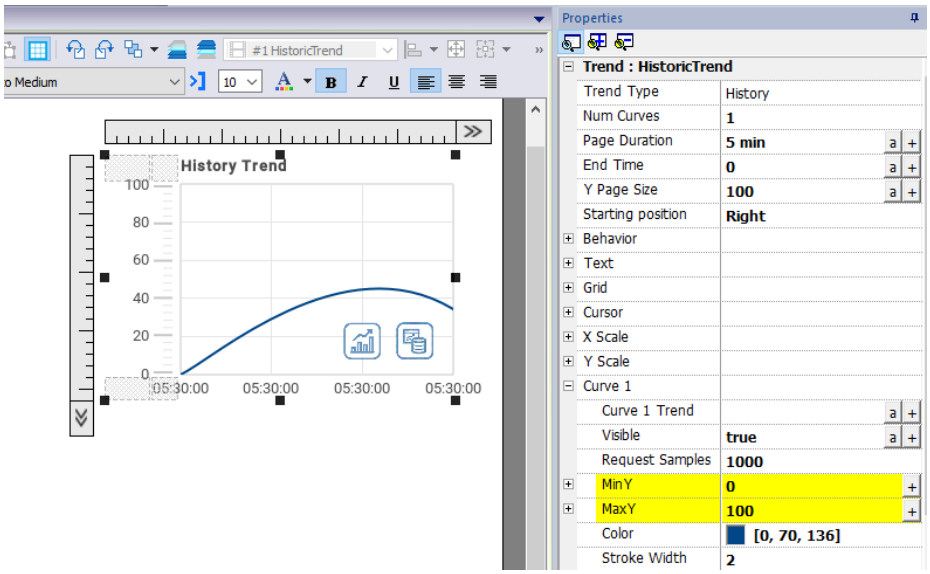
This is a two-step process:

- first you create a trend buffer to collect data for specified tags at specific points in time,
- then you configure a History Trend widget to display the collected data in a graphical format.

See "Data logging" for details on how to create a trend buffer

To display a history trend:

1. Drag and drop the **History Trend** widget from the widget gallery to the page.



2. Attach the trend buffer that you want to draw to the **Curve *n* Value**. Data is always plotted against time.

History trend widget properties

Property	Description
Num Curves	Number of trend curves to be displayed
Page Duration	Time window to show
End Time	End time of the time window This parameter can be used to scroll the time window. When zero, the end time is the current system time.
Starting Position	Specifies where the curve begin to be drawn when the page is opened (can be left, center or right).
Behavior	Definition of: • Min/Max of Y axis • Number of tickets to draw on the axes • Background image
Text	Trend title and font properties (font size, label, etc.)
Grid	Properties of grid presentation (colors)
Cursor	Properties of cursor presentation (enable and color)
X Scale	Properties of X Scale presentation

Property	Description
Y Scale	Properties of Y Scale presentation
Curve "n"	Buffer that contains the tag's values to plotted in the trend widget. • Select Trend select the trend buffer to display • Attach To select a tag (string) that will contain the name of the trend buffer to display (it is an indexed trend buffer selection)

Tag values can be scaled using the X Forms in the **Attach to** dialog. See ""Attach to" parameters" for details.

Printing historical trend widget

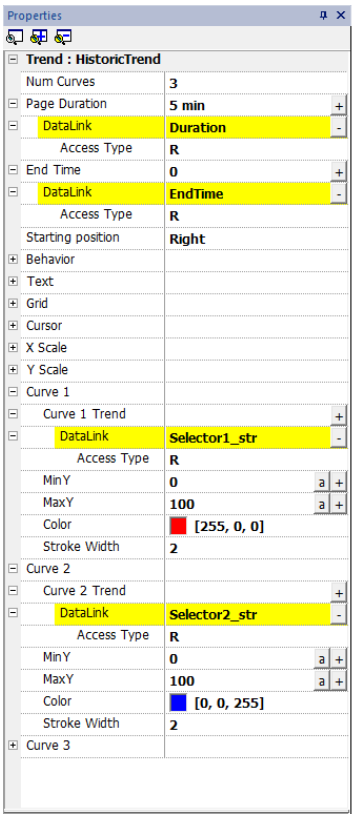
The historical trend widget can be found and used from the print report gallery.

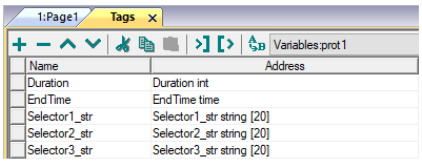
Using the “attach to tag” feature is possible to use tags to define some properties of the historical trend to print at runtime:

- Page Duration
- End Time
- Curve Name

"Page Duration" with "End Time" define the piece of the trend buffer to print. "Curve Name" can be used to select the curve to show. An empty string means no curve to show.

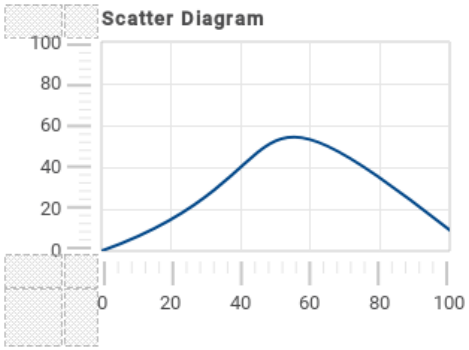
SetTrendView() and ScrollTrendToTime() are display macros and have no effect on report printing.





Scatter diagram widget

A scatter diagram is a type of diagram to display values for two variables from a set of data using Cartesian coordinates. The data is displayed as a collection of points, each having the value of one variable determining the position on the horizontal axis and the value of the other variable determining the position on the vertical axis. For this reason it is often called *XY graph*.



Scatter diagram curves are obtained by a linear interpolation of points. To create a new scatter diagram:

1. Add a **Scatter Diagram** widget to the page.
2. Select the number of curves to show: each curve is named as Graph1, Graph2,...
3. Customize the general graph properties such as **X Min**, **X Max**, **Grid** details.
4. Define the max number of samples/values for each curve by setting the **Max Samples** parameter.

Here you set the max number of values to be displayed in the graph starting from first element in the array.

For example: Tag1[20] and Max Samples = 10 will show just first 10 elements of the Tag1 array.

5. Define for each curve the two tags of type array to be displayed (**X-Tag** and **Y-Tag**).

When the array tags change, you can force a refresh with the **RefreshTrend** action .

> Note: Scatter diagrams support only the **RefreshTrend** action.

Printing scatter diagram widget

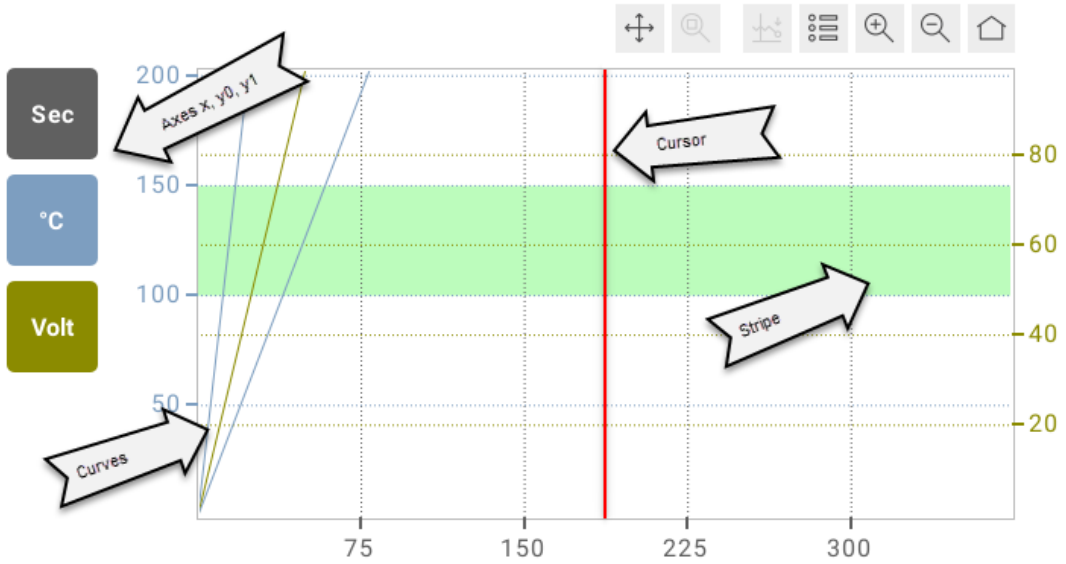
The scatter diagram widget can be found and used from the print report gallery. Note that using the attach to tag feature is possible to use tags to define some properties of the scatter diagram to print at runtime.

Scatter chart widget

Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Basic**> **Trends/Chart**> **Scatter Chart**

A scatter chart is a type of diagram to display values for two variables from a set of data using Cartesian coordinates. The data is displayed as a collection of points, each having the value of one variable determining the position on the horizontal axis and the value of the other variable determining the position on the vertical axis. For this reason it is often called *XY graph*.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")



Parameters

Main Parameter	Description
Axes Counter	Number of vertical (Y) axes.
Curves Counter	Number of curves to draw
Stripes Counter	The number of active strips.
Cursor	Properties related to cursor enabling and its graphic style
Style	Properties that allow you to customize the graphic style of the widget
Scatter Update Pause	Curves update frequencies expressed in milliseconds.
Auto Scaling	Properties to configure the automatic scaling feature.
Font	Properties of the characters used in the graphic
X Axis **Y Axis 0** **Y Axis 1** **. . .**	Properties to configure the style of the axes
Curve 0 **Curve 1** **Curve 2** **. . .**	Properties to configure the curves to be drawn
Stripe 0 **Stripe 1** **Stripe 2** **. . .**	Properties to add and configure the stripes on the charts

Cursor Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable/Disable the visualization of the cursor
Label Enable	Enable the visualization of labels with the values of the curves intersected by the cursor
Position	Position of the cursor in the view. Can be between 0 and 1 (the default value is 0.5)
Color	The colors of the cursor
Labels Color	The colors of the labels with the values of the curves intersected by the cursor.
Labels Width **Labels Height**	Size of the labels with the value of the curves. The font size will be organized accordingly.

Style Parameter	Description
Horizontal Grid Lines	Number of suggested horizontal grid lines. Chart widget tries to respect these number, but giving priority to the values shown on Y Axis which should be beautiful to read. This means integer values when it is possible or at worst with a single decimal digit.
Vertical Grid Lines	Number of suggested vertical grid lines. Chart widget tries to respect these number, but giving priority to the values shown on X Axis which should be beautiful to read. This means integer values when it is possible or at worst with a single decimal digit.
Background	Background color of the widget
Foreground	Color of the text where is not explicitly defined (e.g. the unit of measure shown inside axes controls)
Axes Control Background Color	Background color of the built-in axes control
Axes Control Shadow Color	Shadow color of the built-in axes control
Chart Background Color	Background color of the chart area
Toolbar Buttons Size	Width and Height of the built-in toolbar buttons
Grid Values Width	Width of vertical grids values (Y axes)
Grid Values Height	Height of horizontal grid values (X axis)
Width of the axes buttons	Width of the axes buttons
Axes Button Height	Maximum height of the axes buttons
Toolbar Color	Color used for toolbar icons and related items (like zoom rectangle)
Toolbar Enable	Show/Hide the built-in toolbar (on the top)
Axes Control Enable	Show/Hide the built-in axes control (on the left)

Auto Scaling Parameter	Description
Auto Scaling Enable	Enable or disable the auto-scale feature. Auto-scale ensures that the X axis maximum always take into account the most recent values of the curves.
Toolbar Button Visible	Show or hide the auto-scale button on built-in toolbar.

Font Parameter	Description
Font	Font of the chart's strings
Font Maximum Pixel Size	Maximum pixel size. The chart adapts the font size based on available space
Font Style	Font style
Font Bold	Set the font bold

Axis Parameter	Description
Minimum	Axis minimum value
Maximum	Axis maximum value
Color	Axis color
Unit of measure	It is a label associated with the axis/curve
Show Unit Of Measure On Axis	Show unit of measure in the built-in axes control
Show Unit Of Measure On Grid	Show unit of measure in the grid values
Show Unit Of Measure On Cursor	Show unit of measure in the cursor labels (not available for X axis)

Curve Parameter	Description
Scatter Curve Type	Defines how the curve is updated : • DYNAMIC curve is updated continuously • STATIC curve is updated only one time or with a specific action (see "ChartCommand").
Scatter Tag X	X array tag to use for the X axis
Scatter Tag Y	Y array tag to use for the Y axis. The Y array size must be smaller than (or equal to) the X array size
Axis	Select the axis associated with the curve
Custom Color Enable	Enable or disable the curve custom color selection. If disabled the color used for the curve is the same as the associated axis.
Style	Curve style, can be: • SOLID • DASH • DOT • DASH_DOT • DASH_DOT_DOT
Line Width	Curve width in pixels. The maximum width is 5 pixels
Visible	Show/Hide the curve

Stripe Parameter	Description
Axis	Associated axis: • AXIS_X = Vertical stripe • AXIS_Yn = Horizontal stripe
Custom Color Enable	Enable or disable the stripe custom color selection. If disabled the color used for the stripe is the same as the associated axis.
Start Value	Stripe start value
End Value	Stripe end value

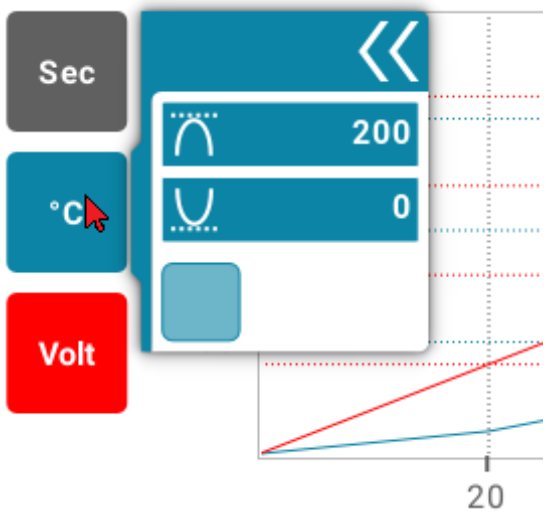
Built-in axes control

The Built-in axes control can be shown/hide from the "Axes Control Enable" property available inside the "Style Parameter" section.

The built-in axes control has a button for each defined axes. The first one on the top is related to X axis and the others with the defined Y axes.

Each button is managing the OnMouseClick and the OnMOuseHold events:

- OnMouseClick
  Is a toggle that show/hide the associate curve (only Y axes)
- OnMouseHold
  If the button is held down for a couple of seconds, a small panel will be displayed where it will be possible to change the min/Max values of the axis.



Built-in toolbar

The Built-in toolbar can be shown/hide from the "Toolbar Enable" property available inside the "Style Parameter" section.

Toolbar Element	Description
	Activate the moving of the graphic through gesture commands
	Activate the zoom mode through gesture commands
	Activate the moving of the cursor through gesture commands
	Opens the X axis control pane
	Zoom In the graphic
	Zoom Out the graphic
	Reset the graphic view

ChartCommand action

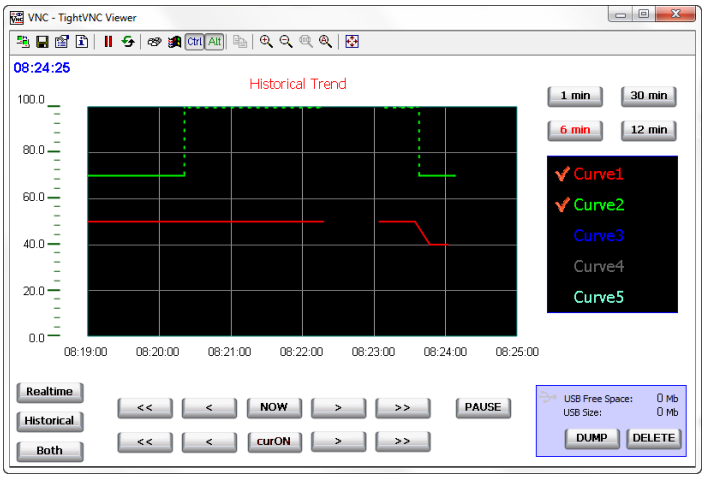
The same commands available from the Built-in toolbar are available through the actions (see "ChartCommand")

Trend widget tips

> Be aware that some properties are only available when the Properties pane is in Advanced view.

Values outside range or invalid

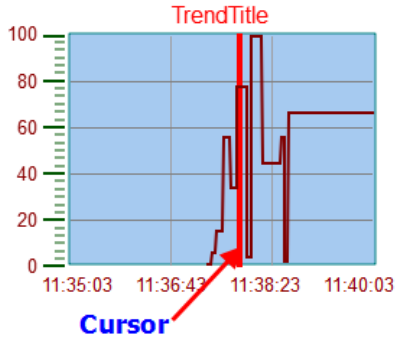
When trend value goes beyond the limits set for the trend widget, a dotted line is displayed. When the value of the tag is not available, for example the controller device is offline, no curve is drawn.



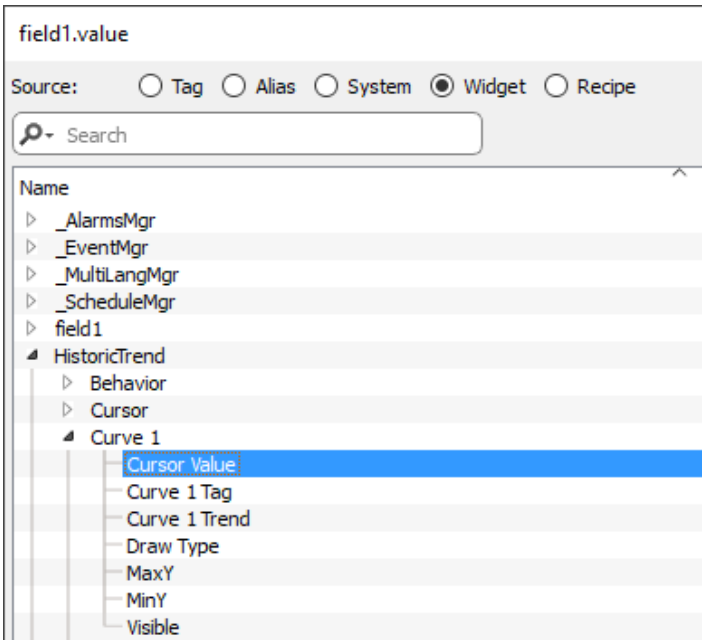
Showing trend values (cursor)

Trend cursor displays the trend value at a specific point.

Use the actions **ShowTrendCursor** and **ScrollTrendCursor** to enable the trend cursor and move it to the required point to get the value of the curve at that particular point in time.

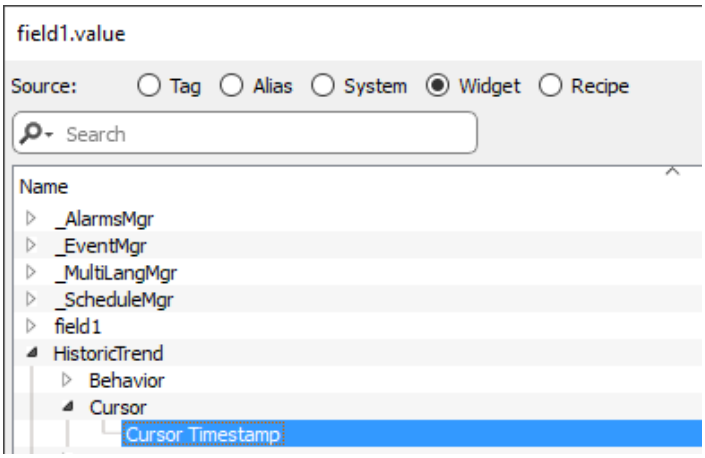


To display the value of the trend cursor on the page, define a numeric field and attach it to the **Cursor Value** widget tag.



In this example the Y axis value of the cursor is displayed.

To display the trend time stamp at the position of the cursor, use a Time/Data widget (available inside Basic->Controls category) and attach the widget's value to the **Cursor Timestamp** property of the trend widget.



Modify trend widget properties at runtime

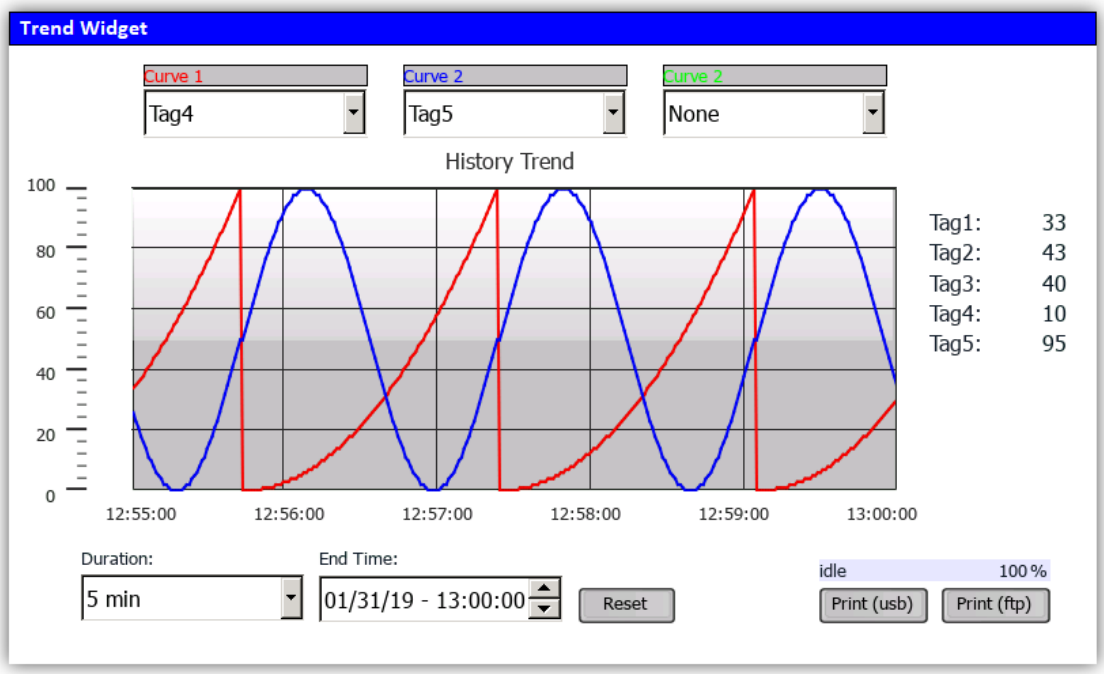
Using the attach to tag feature is possible to use tags to modifies some properties of the trend widgets at runtime.

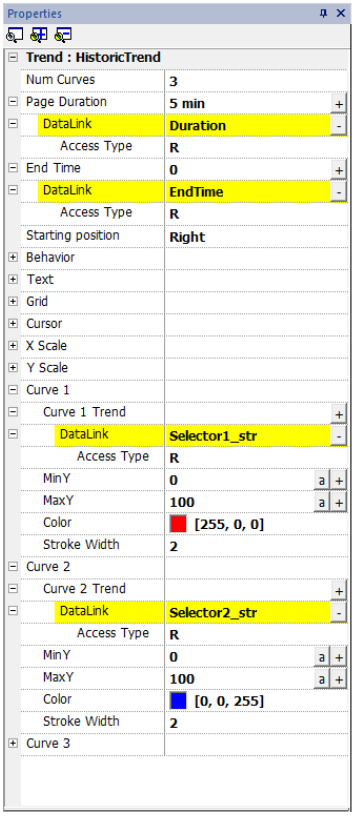
Example 1

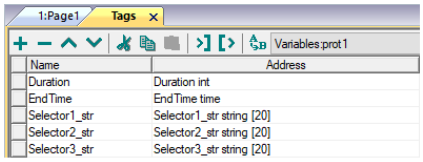
Using :

- Page Duration
- End Time
- Curve Name

is possible to modify from the runtime application the zoom factor, the window period and the curve to draw.

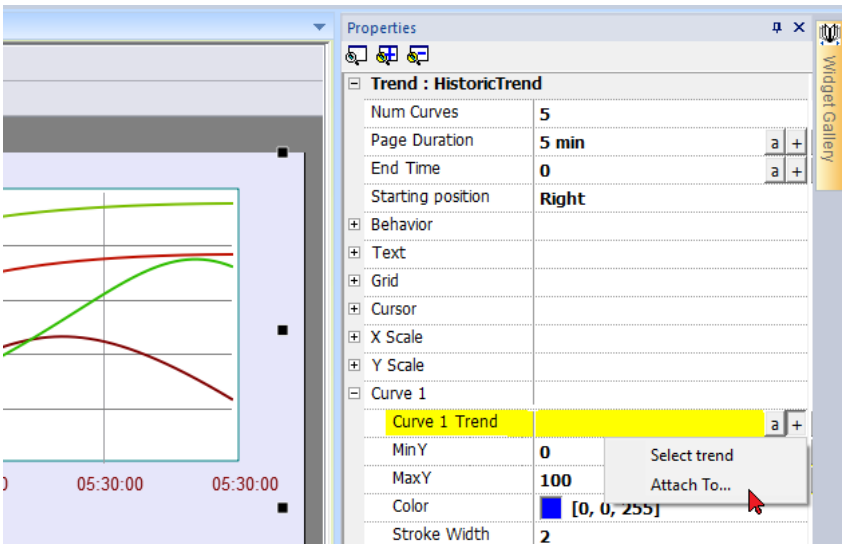


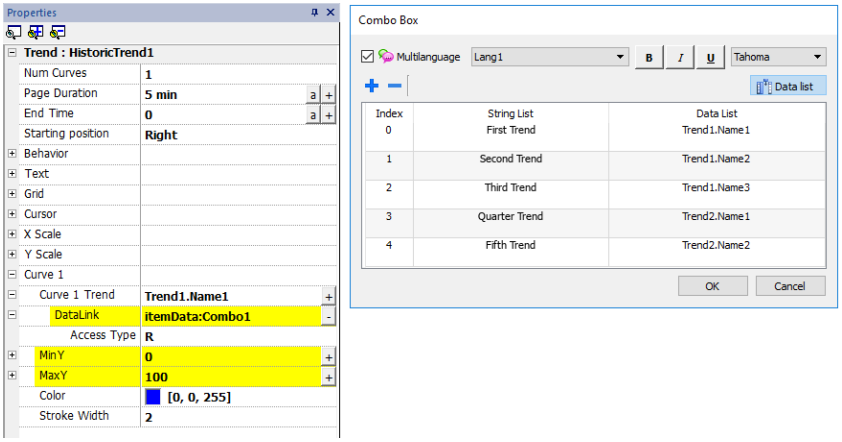




Example 2

Curve property can be attached to a Combo Box to select the curve to draw





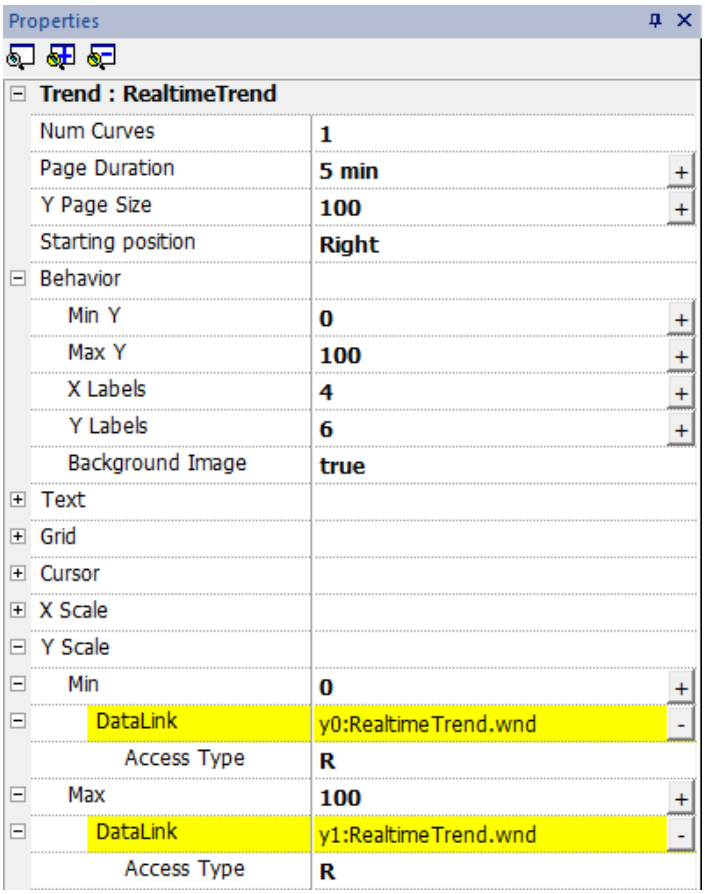
Trend widget gestures

Trend widgets support gesture commands:

Gesture	Description
pan	Touch the widget to scroll the curve within the widget area
pinch	Use two fingers to pinch the curve and perform zoom operations

WARNING: Only multi touch HMI devices can generate pinch events

Note: In order to support gestures on Y axis, Min/Max properties of the trend widget must be linked to Min/Max values of Behavior parameters (default for new trends).



Request Samples

Request Sample property can be set for each curve and indicates the maximum numbers of samples read by the widget at one time from the trend buffer.

> Tip: You normally do not need to modify the default value. Adjust it to fine tune performances in the trend widget refresh, especially when working with remote clients.

Color bands

Use the color bands configuration to customize your graphs background, for example to make certain days or hours stand out (weekends, night hours, etc.).

1. In the **Properties** pane, in **Color Bands** property click **+**: the **Configure Bands** window appears.
2. Click **+** to add as many colors you need.

3. Select multiple cells and click on a color band to assign the color to the selected range of cells.



Note: This feature only uses local time in the trend widget, not the global time option.

Calendar color bands example

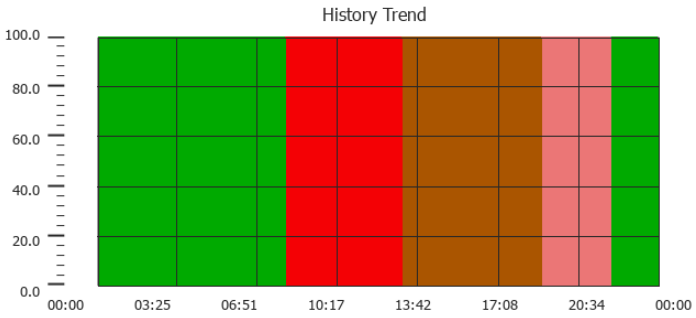
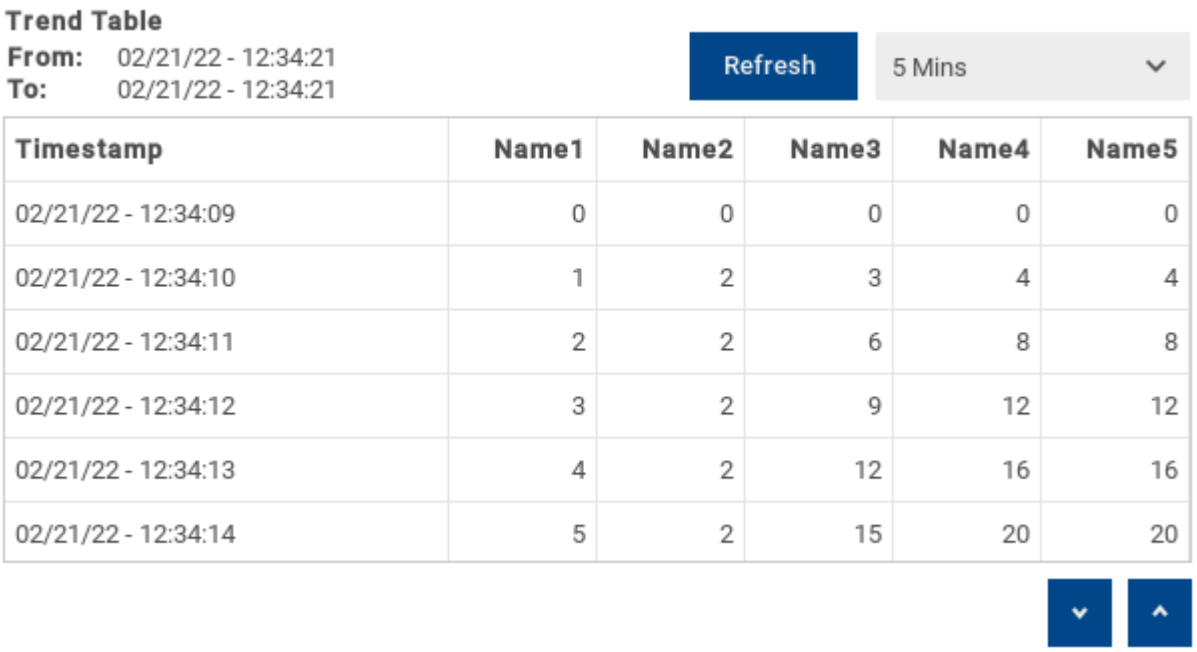


Table trend widget

Path: **Widget Gallery> Basic> Trends/Graphs**

Display contents of a trend buffer inside a widget



Timestamp	Name1	Name2	Name3	Name4	Name5
02/21/22 - 12:34:09	0	0	0	0	0
02/21/22 - 12:34:10	1	2	3	4	4
02/21/22 - 12:34:11	2	2	6	8	8
02/21/22 - 12:34:12	3	2	9	12	12
02/21/22 - 12:34:13	4	2	12	16	16
02/21/22 - 12:34:14	5	2	15	20	20

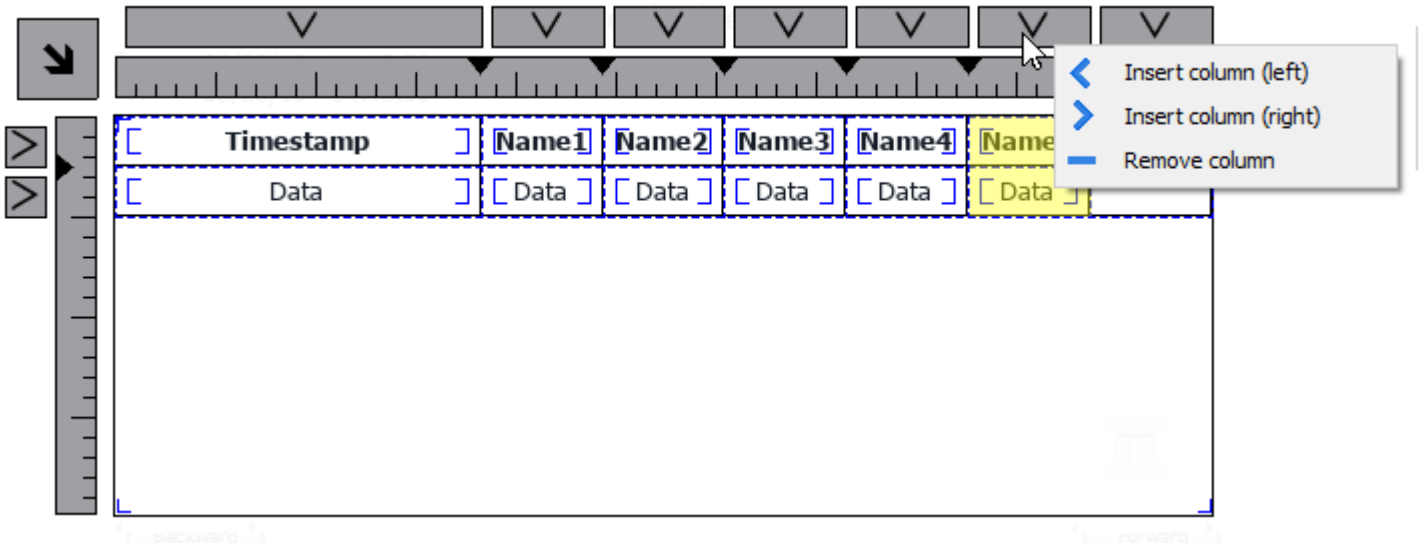
Buttons:

- REFRESH
  Retrieve trend data from internal buffer and refresh table view
- BACKWARD/FORWARD
  Move the display window forward or backward as specified in the duration parameter

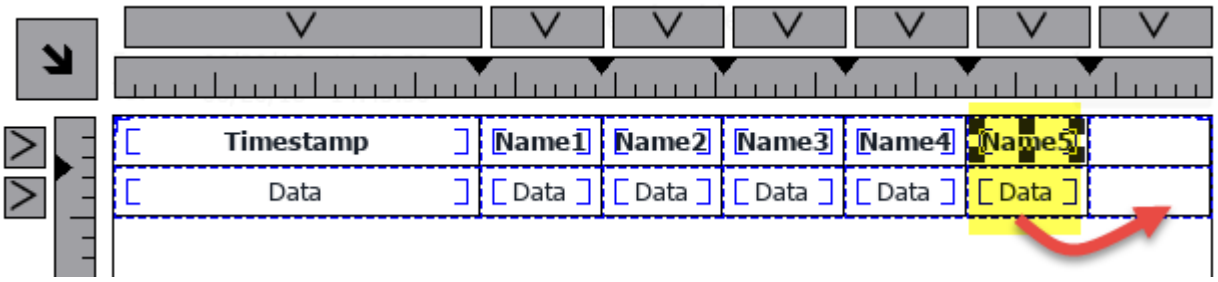
Parameter	Description
TrendName	Trend Buffer from which the samples are retrieved (see "Data logging")
Heading	Heading labels The visible labels inside the AGI Creatoreditor are only placeholders, the actual labels that will be displayed are defined in the trend configuration (see "Data logging")
Page Duration	Time window to show
End Time	End time of the time window This parameter can be used to scroll the time window. When zero, the end time is the current system time.
Time Spec	Time format: • **Local** = show the time values of the HMI device. • **Global** = show the time values using UTC format.
Date Format	Select the Date and Time format
Table Layout	Defines the characteristics of the scroll bar and allows to remove the header of the table

Adding or removing trend columns

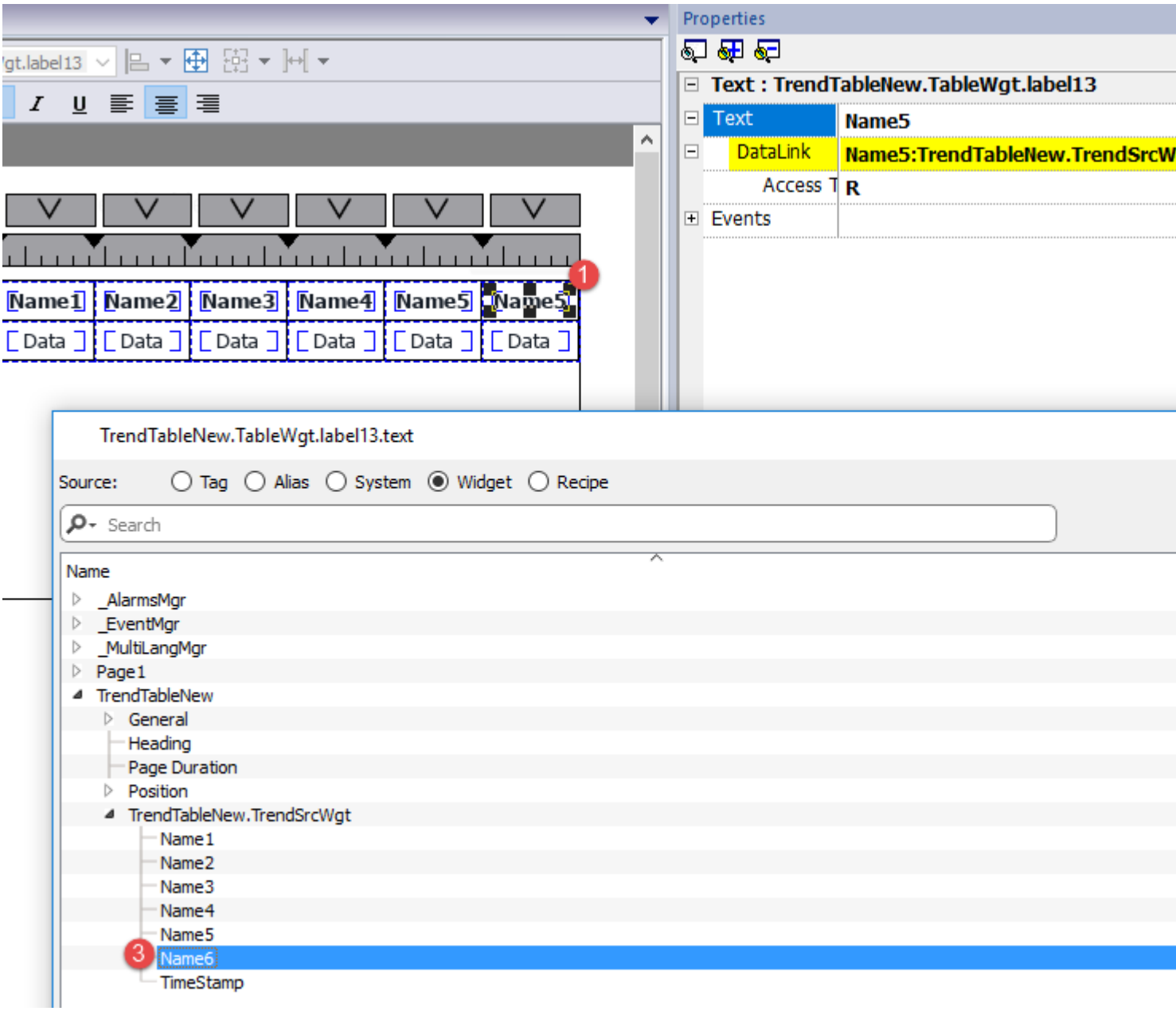
To add or remove a column, double-click on the grid to enter edit mode and right-click on the column selector to open the context menu from where to insert or remove a column.

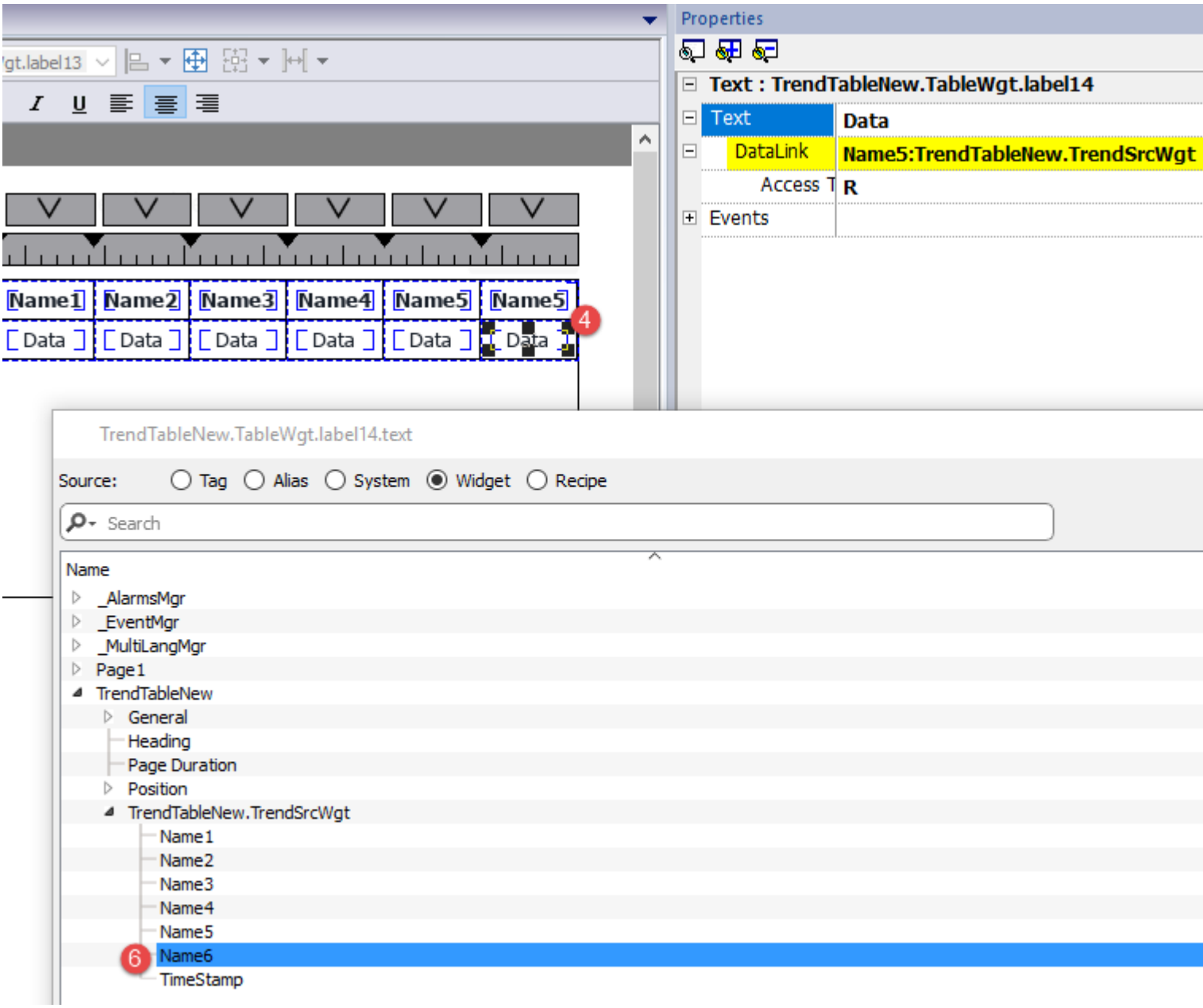


Copy and past fields from another column



Then use the properties panel to select the trend element to add to the new columns


Properties
Text : TrendTableNew.TableWgt.label13
Text
Name5
DataLink
Name5:TrendTableNew.TrendSrcW
Access T
R
Events
Name1
Name2
Name3
Name4
Name5
Name5
Data
Data
Data
Data
Data
Data
1
TrendTableNew.TableWgt.label13.text
Source:
Tag
Alias
System
Widget
Recipe
Search
Name
_AlarmsMgr
_EventMgr
_MultiLangMgr
Page1
TrendTableNew
General
Heading
Page Duration
Position
TrendTableNew.TrendSrcWgt
Name1
Name2
Name3
Name4
Name5
Name6
TimeStamp
3



Printing trend table

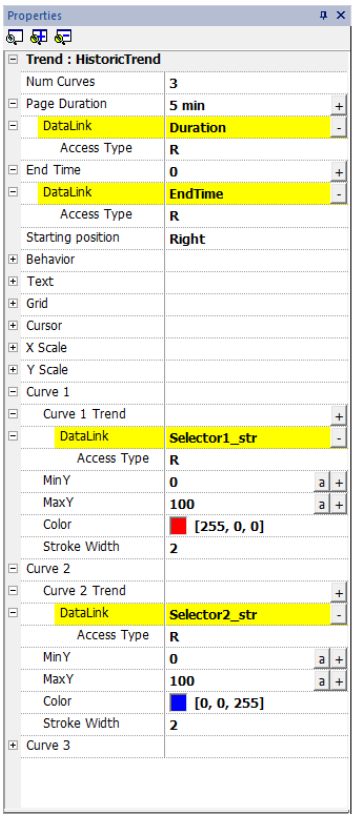
A trend table widget without buttons can be found and used from the print report gallery. The table can be drawn and enlarged to fill the entire page. If the number of lines to printed is greater of one page, the trend table will be printed using additional pages. See the "Table of functions and limits" for the max number of printable rows.

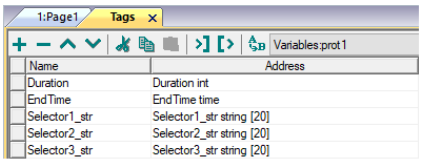
Using the “attach to tag” feature is possible to use tags to define some properties of the historical trend to print at runtime:

- Page Duration
- End Time
- Curve Name

"Page Duration" with "End Time" define the piece of the trend buffer to print. "Curve Name" can be used to select the curve to show. An empty string means no curve to show.

SetTrendView() and ScrollTrendToTime() are display macros and have no effect on report printing.





23 Data transfer

Data transfer allows you transferring variable data from one device to another. Using this feature an HMI device can operate as a gateway between two devices, even if they do not use the same communication protocol.

Data transfer editor **332**

Exporting data to .csv files **334**

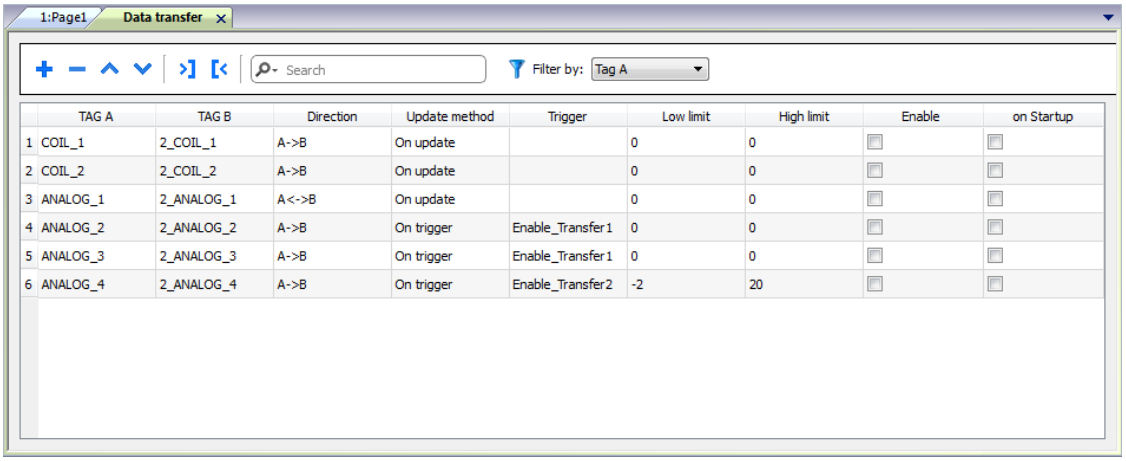
Data transfer limitations and suggestions **334**

Data transfer editor

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Data transfer***

Use the Data transfer editor to map transfer rules.

Each line in the Data transfer editor defines a mapping rule between two tags. Define more mapping rules if you need different direction, update method or trigger.



To add a new rule, click **+**: a new tag line is added.

Data transfer toolbar

Prameter	Description
Import/ Export	Imports or exports data transfer settings from or to a .csv file.
Search	Displays only rows containing the search keyword.
Filter by	Display only rows matching filter and search field.

Data transfer parameters

Prameter	Description
TAG A/ TAG B	Pair of tags to be mapped for exchanging through the HMI device.
Direction	Transfer direction. **A->B** and **B->A**: Unidirectional transfers, values are always copied from one tag and sent to the other tag in the specified direction. **A<->B**: Bidirectional transfer, values are transferred to and from both tags.
Update Method	**On trigger**: Data transfer occurs when the value of the tag set as trigger changes above or below the values set as boundaries. Limits are recalculated on the previous tag value, the same that triggered the update.

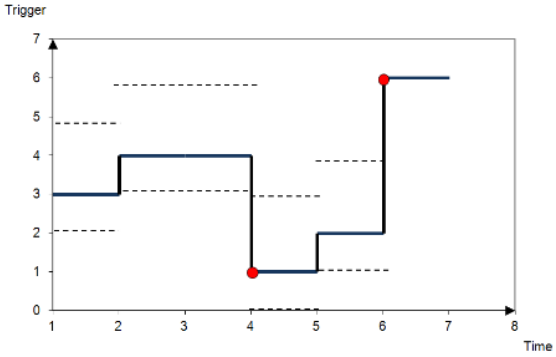
Prameter	Description
	Note: This method applies only to unidirectional transfers (A->B or B->A). **On Update**: Data transfer occurs whenever the value of the source tag changes. Note: This method applies both to unidirectional and to bidirectional transfers (A->B, B->A and A<->B). Note: The Runtime cyclically monitors source tags changes (trigger tag when using On Trigger or tags to transfer when using On Update) based on Tag editor **Rate** parameter. If **Rate** setting for source Tag is 500 ms (default), the system checks for updates every 500 ms. Note: Changes on source tags faster than **Rate** may be not detected .
Trigger, High limit, Low limit	Tag that triggers the data transfer process. When this tag changes its value outside the boundaries set as **High limit** and **Low limit**, data transfer is started. The range of tolerance is recalculated according to the specified limits on the tag value which triggered the previous update. No action is taken if the change falls within the limits. This mechanism allows triggering data transfers only when significant variations of the reference values occur. **Low limit** is less or equal to zero. Note: If both **Low limit** and **High limit** are set to "0", data transfer occurs whenever the value of the trigger tag changes.
Enable	Enable or disable the data transfer.
on Startup	When selected, data transfer is forced: • on HMI startup if the quality of the source tag is good • after communication errors, when the associate device nodes return active See "Objects" for details on quality. **Important: Data transfers executed on startup may have major impact on the HMI device boot time. Enable this option only when necessary.**

Example of limit setting

High limit = 1,9

Low limit = - 0,9

• = points where the data transfer is triggered



Exporting data to .csv files

Configuration information for data transfers can be exported to a .csv file.

Example of data transfer settings in .csv file

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J
COIL_1	2_COIL_1	A->B	On update		0	0	data1	true	1
COIL_2	2_COIL_2	A->B	On update		0	0	data2	true	1
ANALOG_1	2_ANALOG_1	A<->B	On update		0	0	data3	true	1
ANALOG_2	2_ANALOG_2	A->B	On trigger	Enable_Transfer1	0	0	data4	true	1
ANALOG_3	2_ANALOG_3	B->A	On trigger	Enable_Transfer1	0	0	data5	true	1
ANALOG_4	2_ANALOG_4	A->B	On trigger	Enable_Transfer2	-10	20	data6	true	1

Column	Description
A to G	Same data as in the Data transfer editor
H	Unique identifier automatically associated to each line. **Important: When you edit the .csv file and you add any extra line, make sure you enter a unique identifier in this column.**
I and J	Reserved for future use.

Import/export use the separator character defined inside Windows Regional Settings.

Data transfer limitations and suggestions

Correct definition of data transfer rules is critical for the good performance of the HMI devices. To guarantee reliability of operation and performance, keep in mind the following rules.

On trigger method

The **On trigger** method allows only unidirectional transfers, (A->B or B->A)

Data transfer based on the **On Trigger** mode should be preferred since it allows you to force the transfer and monitors only the trigger tags and not all the tags involved in the transfer.

On update method

The **On update** method allows changing the values in accordance with the direction settings only when the source value changes.

Using the **On Update** method you force the system to continuously read all the defined source tags to check if there are changes that need to be transferred. The default value of the update rate of each tag is 500 ms and can be modified with Tag editor.

Performance observations

Data transfer performance depends on:

- number of data transfers defined,
- number of data transfers eventually occurring at the same time,
- frequency of the changes of the PLC variables that are monitored,



Important: Always test performance of operation during project development.



Important: If inappropriately set, data transfer tasks can lead to conditions where the tags involved create loops. Identify and avoid such conditions.

Tip: Use the scheduler to calibrate the update rate based on the performance of your entire project.

Tip: Use array type tags to optimize data transfer and reduce workload.

Tip: Reduce the number of data transfers to reduce page change time and boot time.

24 Offline node management

When one of the controllers communicating with the HMI device goes offline, communication performance of the system may eventually decrease.

The offline node management feature recognizes offline controllers and removes them from communication until they come back online.

Additionally, if you know that any of the controllers included in the installation is going to be offline for a certain time, you can manually disable it to maximize system performance.

> Note: This feature is not supported by all communication protocols. Check protocol documentation to know if it is supported or not.

Offline node management process **338**

Manual offline node management process **338**

Manual offline configuration **338**

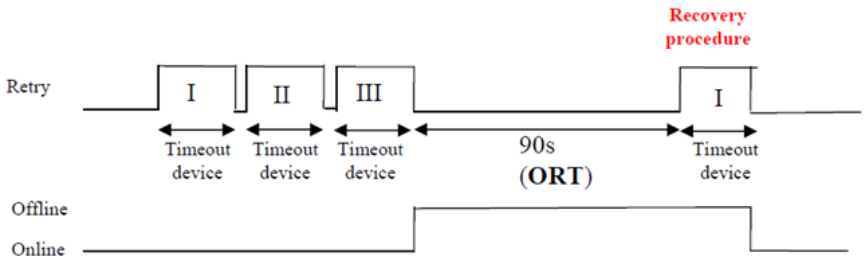
Automatic offline node detection **339**

Offline node management process

Steps of the process are:

- The system communicates normally with a certain device. When the device is not responding to a communication request, the system will repeat the request twice before declaring the device offline.
- When a device is offline, the system sends communication requests to the device with a longer interval, called Offline Retry Timeout. If the device answers to one of these requests, the system declares it online and restarts normal communication.

The diagram shows the three communication attempts and the recovery procedure that starts when the Offline Retry Timeout is elapsed.



Manual offline node management process

Offline node management can be done manually. When a specific device is online and it is communicating normally you can:

- use an action to declare the device offline: the system stops communication with the device.
- use an action to declare the device online: the system restarts normal communication with the device.

Manual offline configuration

When you know that some devices in communication with the HMI device are going to remain offline for a certain period of time, you can exclude them from communication using the **EnableNode** action.

WARNING: All disabled device nodes will remain disabled if the same project is downloaded on the device, on the other hand, if a different project is downloaded, all disabled devices will be re-enabled. The same happens with a package update.

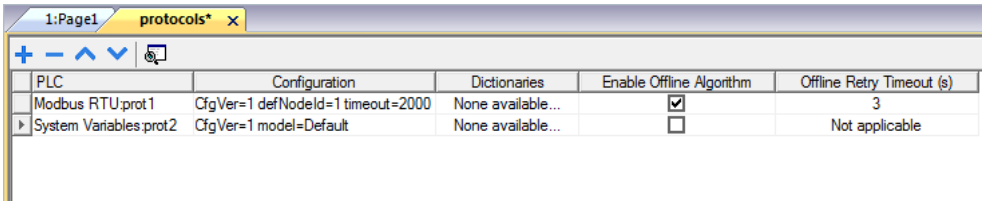
Tip: To make this feature more dynamic, you may decide not to indicate a specific **NodeID** but attach it to the value of a tag or to an internal variable created to identify different devices that might be installed in your network.

Note: When using the action **EnableNode** to force a device node back online, communication will start immediately.

Automatic offline node detection

When a device is not answering to communication requests, it is de-activated. The HMI device stops sending requests to this device. After three seconds, the HMI device sends a single command to check if device is available, if so the communication is restarted, otherwise it is disabled for another timeout interval.

Default settings can be modified in Protocol editor.



Note: Not all protocols support this feature.

Parameter	Description
Enable Offline Algorithm	Enables offline management for the protocol
Offline Retry Timeout	Interval in seconds for the retry cycle after a device has been deactivated. Range: 1–86.400 seconds (24h).

25 Multi-language

Multi-language feature has been designed for creating HMI applications that include texts in more than one language at the same time

Multi-language feature uses code pages support to handle the different languages. A code page (or a script file) is a collection of letter shapes used inside each language.

Multi-language feature can be used to define languages and character sets in a project. AGI Creator also extends the TrueType Fonts provided by Windows systems to provide different font faces associated with different character sets.

AGI Creator also allows you to provide strings for each of the languages supported.

AGI Creator also allows you to change the display language so that you can see the page look and feel during the design phase.

Appropriate fonts may need to be installed to manage the different languages. When adding font files, be aware that there may be license rights that need to be acquired in order to use them.

> On the Internet, is easy to find several fonts provided with the open-source license as, e.g., the Noto family offered by Google (www.google.com/get/noto)

The Multi-language editor **342**

Changing language **344**

Multi-language widgets **344**

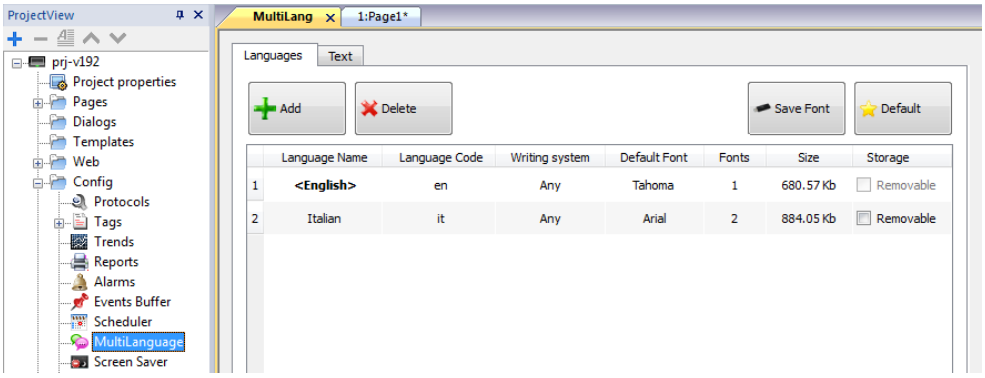
Exporting/importing multi-language strings **346**

Changing language at runtime **348**

Limitations in Unicode support **349**

The Multi-language editor

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***MultiLanguage***



Language settings

Parameter	Description
Language Name	Name identifying the language in the project.
Language Code	ISO 639 language code identifier, used to match language items when importing resources from external xml files.
Writing system	Select the set of fonts to be used with the language
Default Font	Default font for project's widgets. Note: When you choose a new font you are prompted to replace the font used in the widgets you already created.
Fonts	Number of fonts associated with the selected language.
Size	Memory used to store font files.
Storage	Location of file fonts is a removable external memory. Tip: Store large font files on removable memory to free memory requirements in the HMI device.

Adding a language

1. In the **Languages** tab, click **+**: a line is added to the table.
2. Enter all language settings.

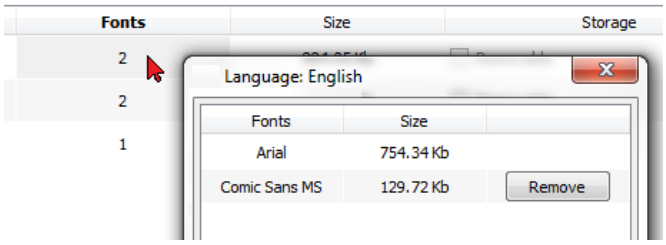
3. Click **Default** to set the selected language as the default language when the Runtime starts.
4. Click **Save Font** to copy the fonts you marked as **Removable** on an external memory.

Important: Font files configured to be stored on removable memory must be provided to the final user to complete font installation on the HMI device.

Removing fonts

To remove fonts no longer needed:

1. Click on the font number in the Multi-language editor: a dialog with the list of the used fonts is displayed.



2. Select the fonts to be removed and click **Remove**: removed fonts are replaced with the default font.

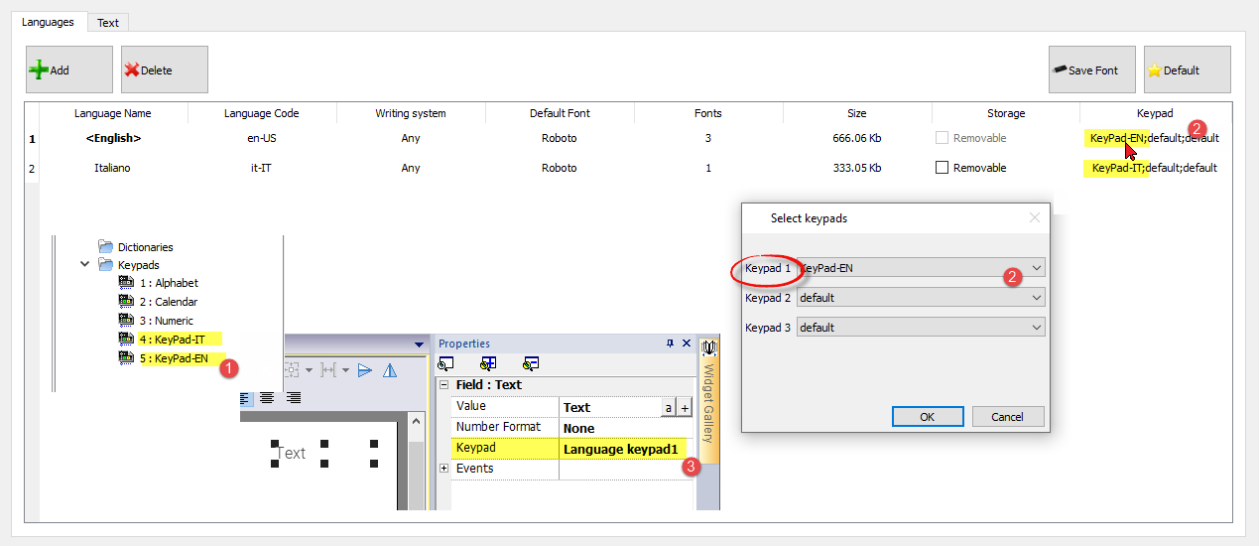
Language Keyboards

Up to three different custom keyboards can be defined for each language. The runtime will then select the keyboard based on the active language.

How to configure:

1. Create your own keyboards (eg KeyPad-EN and KeyPad-IT)
2. For each language, select the associated custom keyboard
3. In the data fields, select the keyboard of the language to use (e.g. keypad1).

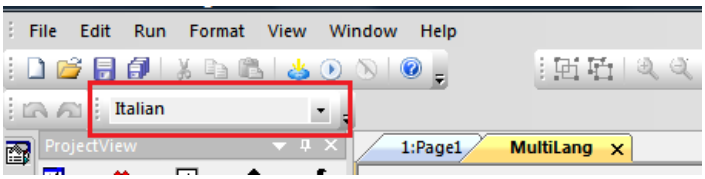
The application on the HMI device will display the custom keyboard according to the selected language



Changing language

Changing language during page design

A combo box is available for changing language during page design. If no texts appears, please check **Text** tab in the Multilanguage editor and insert missing string.

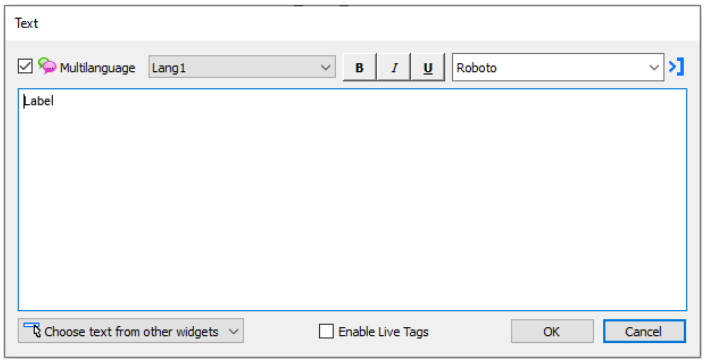


Multi-language widgets

Multi-language support is available for objects such as buttons, static text, messages, alarm descriptions and pop-up messages.

Multi-language for label widgets

Double-click on a text widget in a page to open the **Text** dialog.



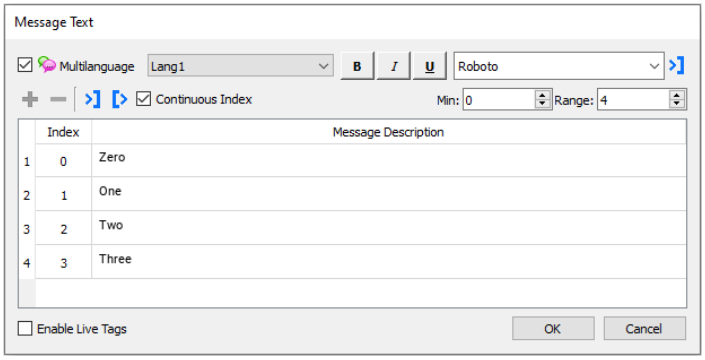
Enable/disable multi-language function, edit the text for the selected language and choose the font.

> Note: Bold, italic and color properties set here for the widget are applied to all languages .

Parameter	Description
Multilanguage	Enable/disable multi-language function for the widget.
Choose text from other widget	Click on button to browse existing message strings in project to pick text for the widget.

Multi-language for message widgets

Double-click on a message widget in a page to open the **Message Text** dialog.

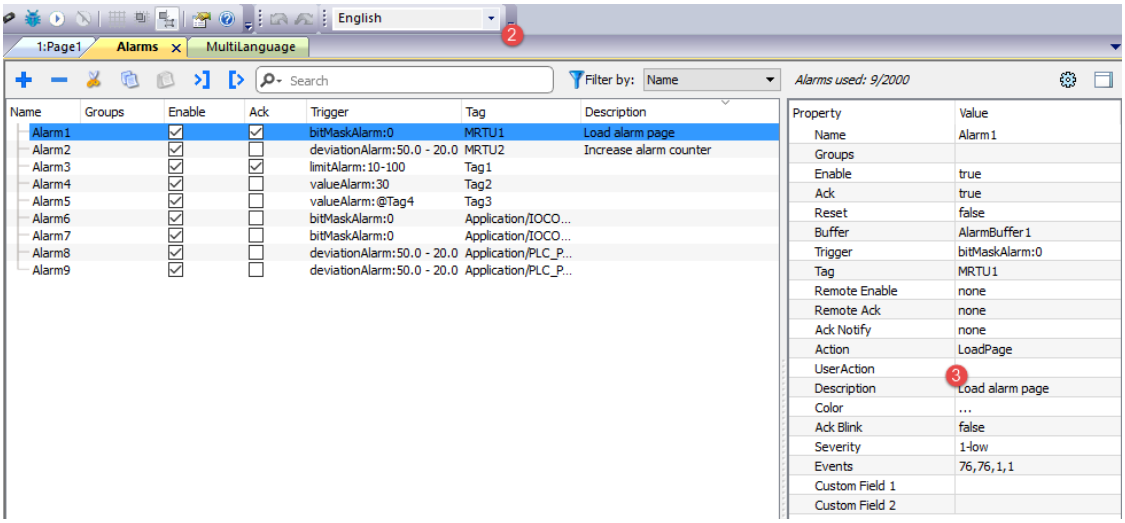


Parameter	Description
Multilanguage	Enable/disable multi-language function for the widget.
Continuous Index	Index for the widget is set of contiguous numbers (example 3, 4,5,6)
Min	Starting number for index
Range	Number of messages
Choose text from other widget	Click on button to browse existing message strings in project to pick text for the widget.

Multi-language for alarm messages

To add a multi-language strings for alarm messages:

1. Open the Alarm editor.
2. Select a language using the language combo box.
3. Enter the text for the alarm in the **Description** column.

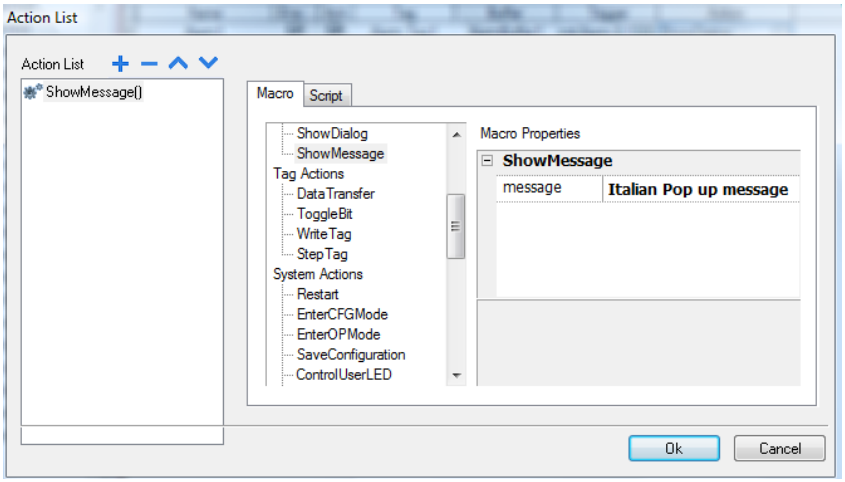


Tip: Text labels with alarm states displayed by alarms widgets can be translated or personalized through the Multilanguage text editor.

Multi-Language for pop-up messages

To add a multi-language pop-up message:

1. Select a language from the language combo box.
2. Add the Page action **ShowMessage** and enter the text in the selected language.



Exporting/importing multi-language strings

The easiest way to translate a project into multiple languages is to export all texts to a .csv file, translate the resulting document and then import the translated text back into the project.

Important: The .csv file exported by AGI Creator is coded in Unicode, to edit it you need a specific tool supporting Unicode encoded .csv files.

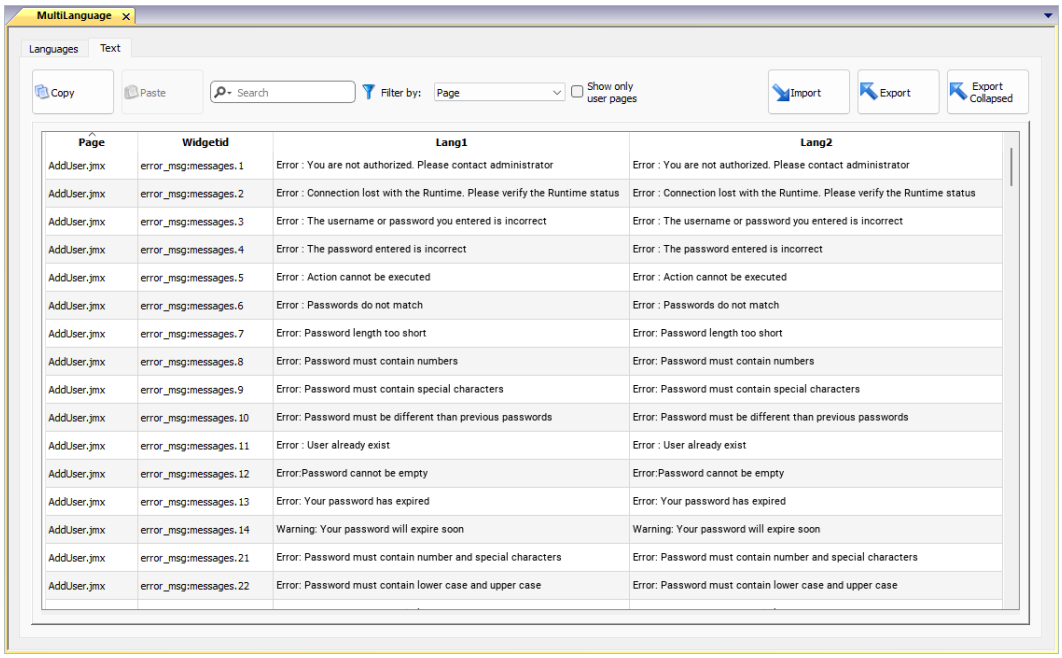
Exporting and reimporting strings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***MultiLanguage***

To export and re-import multi-language strings:

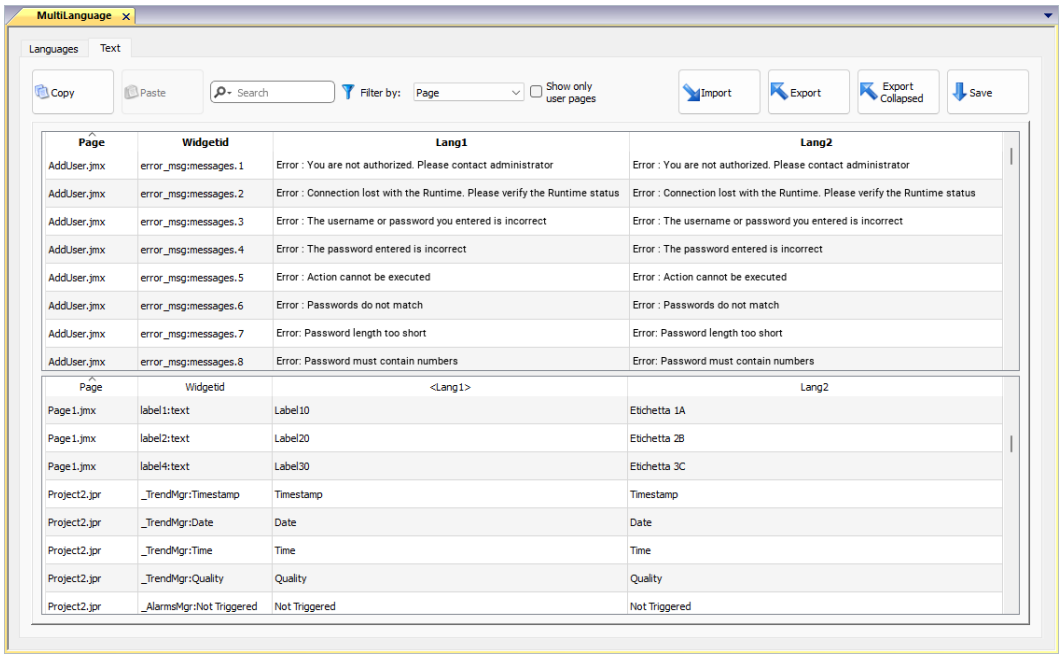
1. In the **Text** tab, click **Export**: all multi-language strings are exported to a .csv file.

   If you use **Export Collapsed**, when the same text is found multiple times in the Default language, only one copy of the text to be translated is exported. Then, during the import, the translated text will be written inside all instances with the same source text.



Page	Widgetid	Lang1	Lang2
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.1	Error : You are not authorized. Please contact administrator	Error : You are not authorized. Please contact administrator
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.2	Error : Connection lost with the Runtime. Please verify the Runtime status	Error : Connection lost with the Runtime. Please verify the Runtime status
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.3	Error : The username or password you entered is incorrect	Error : The username or password you entered is incorrect
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.4	Error : The password entered is incorrect	Error : The password entered is incorrect
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.5	Error : Action cannot be executed	Error : Action cannot be executed
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.6	Error : Passwords do not match	Error : Passwords do not match
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.7	Error: Password length too short	Error: Password length too short
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.8	Error: Password must contain numbers	Error: Password must contain numbers
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.9	Error: Password must contain special characters	Error: Password must contain special characters
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.10	Error: Password must be different than previous passwords	Error: Password must be different than previous passwords
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.11	Error : User already exist	Error : User already exist
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.12	Error:Password cannot be empty	Error:Password cannot be empty
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.13	Error: Your password has expired	Error: Your password has expired
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.14	Warning: Your password will expire soon	Warning: Your password will expire soon
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.21	Error: Password must contain number and special characters	Error: Password must contain number and special characters
AddUser.jmx	error_msg:messages.22	Error: Password must contain lower case and upper case	Error: Password must contain lower case and upper case

Important: Set all languages that will be used in the project before exporting the file. This will guarantee that the exported file will contain all columns and language definitions.



2. Once the strings have been translated, click **Import** to re-import them into the project: strings are imported matching the widget ID and the page number of each widget.
3. Click **Save** to save the new widget data.

> Note: To change the separator used in the exported file, change the regional settings of your computer. When importing, the separator information is retrieved from the file; if not found, the default character "," is used.

Import constraints

The following formats are supported for import:

- Comma Separated Values (.csv)
- Unicode Text (.txt)

> Note: Use the Unicode Text file format when you import a file modified using Microsoft® Excel®.

Changing language at runtime

Changing language with an action

After the project download, the HMI Runtime will start using the language set as default. You can change the language using the **SetLanguage** action. See "MultiLanguage actions".

> Note: Once the language has been changed, it will be used also in future sessions.

The active language code is available from JavaScript API. See "curLangCode" for additional details.

Missing fonts

When you change language, if the required fonts are not available in the device memory, a pop-up message prompts you to insert the memory card containing the missing fonts. At the end of the operation you can remove the memory card.



Limitations in Unicode support

AGI Creator has been designed for working with Unicode text. However, for compatibility issues with some platforms, Unicode is supported only in a subset of properties.

Area	Property	Charset Accepted	Reserved Chars/Strings
Protocol editor	Alias	ASCII [32..126]	(space) , ; : . < * >'
Tag editor	Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # %;=
	Group	ASCII [32..126]	<New> \ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
	Comment	Unicode	
Trends	Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
Printing Reports	Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
Alarms	Name	ASCII [36..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
	Description	Unicode	[] - for live tags, \ escape seq for [and \
Events	Buffer Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
Scheduler	Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
Languages	Language Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
	Texts in widgets	Unicode	-
	Texts from import files	Unicode	-
User Group	Group Name	a-z A-Z _	admin,guest,unauthorized
	Comments	Unicode	-

Area	Property	Charset Accepted	Reserved Chars/Strings
User	Name	ASCII [32..126]	\ / * ? : > < | " & # % ;
	Password	Unicode	-
	Comment	Unicode	-
Recipes	Name	Unicode	"CurrentRecipe", "curSet, "AllRecipes", "recipeList", "_defaultrecipe_", "curRecipe", "curRecipeSetList", "curRecipeSet", "CurrentSelectedSet", "LastDownloadedSet", "LastUploadedSet", "Name", "Value", "Status"
	Set Name	Unicode	
	Element name	Unicode	
General	Project Name	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %""\; “PUBLIC”, “readme”, “index.html”
	Page Name	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
	Dialog Page Name	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
	Template Page Name	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
	Keypad Name	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
	Files (Images/Video/etc..)	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
	Widgets ID	A-Z,a-z,0-9,-,_	| < > # & : */? %"\;
Runtime	PLC Communication	UTF-8, Latin1, UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE, UTF-16LE	-

Area	Property	Charset Accepted	Reserved Chars/Strings
OPCUA	Node name	Unicode	\ : . > < | " & % ; ,
	Manufacture name	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	Product name	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	Server name	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	Organization	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	Location	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	State	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	Country	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	DNS	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
	IP Address	Unicode	\ " & ; ,
MQT	OnChange	Unicode	\ / * ? : . > < | " & % ; ,
	OnTimer	Unicode	\ / * ? : . > < | " & % ; ,
	All editable fields	Unicode	#, / +

26 Scheduler

AGI Creator provides a scheduler engine that can execute specific actions at set intervals, or on a time basis.

Creating a schedule is typically a two-step process:

1. You create a schedule with a list of actions to be executed when the scheduled event occurs. You do this in the Scheduler editor
2. You create a runtime user interface that allows the end-user to change settings for each schedule. You do this adding a **Scheduler** widget to a page of your project and configuring it to fit user scheduling needs.

Creating a schedule **354**

HighResolution schedule **355**

Recurring schedule **355**

Configuring location for schedules **357**

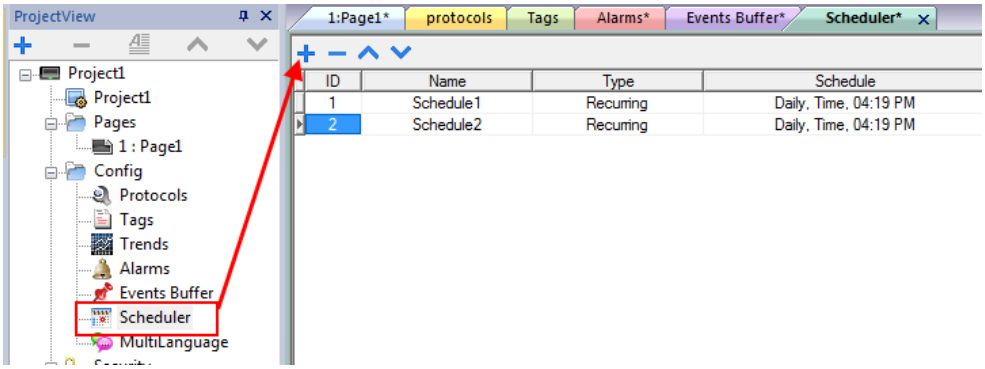
Configuring the Scheduler widget **357**

Scheduling events at runtime **358**

Creating a schedule

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Scheduler***

- Click **+** to add a schedule.



Schedule parameters

Parameter	Description
ID	Unique code assigned automatically to the schedule
Name	Name of schedule
Type	Type of schedule: • **Recurring**, see "Recurring schedule" for details. • **HighResolution**, see "HighResolution schedule" for details
Schedule	Scheduler settings and options. See "Recurring schedule" for details.
Action	Actions to be executed at the scheduled time The macros added in the action field are executed on the server-side with the exception of the below macros that will be executed even on client-side (e.g. AGI Web). • loadPage • prevPage • nextPage • showDialog • showMessage • setLanguage • jsAction
Priority	Priority level for the event. If two schedules occur at the same time, the event with the higher priority will be executed first.

HighResolution schedule

The **HighResolution** schedule is used to perform actions that need to be repeated at specified intervals. The interval between executions is set in milliseconds in the **Schedule** column.

> Note: You cannot change at runtime the settings of this type of schedule. If you need to change the action time settings at runtime, choose **Recurring** schedule and set **Type** to **Every**. See "Recurring schedule" for details.

Recurring schedule

The Recurring schedule is used to perform actions at specified points in time. Settings can be modified at runtime.

Recurring scheduler parameters

Parameter	Description
Type	Frequency of the scheduled actions
Mode	Specific settings required by each scheduler type
Condition	Boolean tag (true/false) to activate the specified actions at the moment the timer is triggered. Actions will be executed if tag = true. By default, actions are executed when the timer is triggered. Note: Only tags attached to the Boolean data type are shown.
Actions	Actions to be executed by the schedule. **Important: Actions and schedule parameters cannot be modified at runtime**
Date	Date when the scheduled actions will be executed
Time/Offset	This field display one of the following: **Time** = when the scheduled actions will be executed **Offset**= delay or advance with respect to the selected mode.
Location	Reference location to calculate sunset/sunrise time.
weekdays	Days of the week in which the scheduled actions will be executed.
On startup	Executes schedule at start up
Enable schedule	Enables/disables the schedule
Execute only at startup	Executes the schedule only once at start up

Schedule type options

Option	Description
By Date	Actions are executed on the specified date and time.
Daily	Actions are executed daily at the specified time.
Every	Actions are executed with the specified interval (Range: 1 s–1 day)
Hourly	Actions are executed every hour at the specified minute.
Monthly	Actions are executed every month at the specified date and time.
Weekly	Actions are executed every week on the specified weekday(s) and time.
Yearly	Actions are executed every year at the specified date and time.

Schedule mode options

Option	Description
Time	Depends on the schedule type. Allows you to specify date/time/week data.
Random10	Actions are executed in the time interval of 10 minutes before or after the set time. For example, if set time is 10:30, actions are executed any time between 10:20 and 10:40.
Random20	Actions are executed in the time interval of 20 minutes before or after the set time. For example, if set time is 10:30, actions are executed any time between 10:10 and 10:50.
Sunrise+	Actions are executed with a specified delay after sunrise. The delay is set in minutes/hours and sunrise time is location specific.
Sunrise-	Actions are executed with a specified advance before sunrise. The advance is set in minutes/hours and sunrise time is location specific.
Sunset+	Actions are executed with a specified delay after sunset. The delay is set in minutes/hours and sunset time is location specific.
Sunset-	Actions are executed with a specified advance before sunset. The advance is set in minutes/hours and sunset time is location specific.

See "Configuring location for schedules" for details on sunset and sunrise settings.

Note: **Mode** options are not available for all schedule types.

Configuring location for schedules

Scheduled actions can be configured to be executed at a specific time with respect to sunrise and/or sunset. To do this you need to define the correct location, based on UTC information. The system will the automatically calculate the sunrise and sunset time.

Only a few locations are available by default. If your location is not listed, you can add it by entering latitude, longitude and UTC information in the Target_Location.xml file.

Important: Each platform has its own Target_Location.xml file.

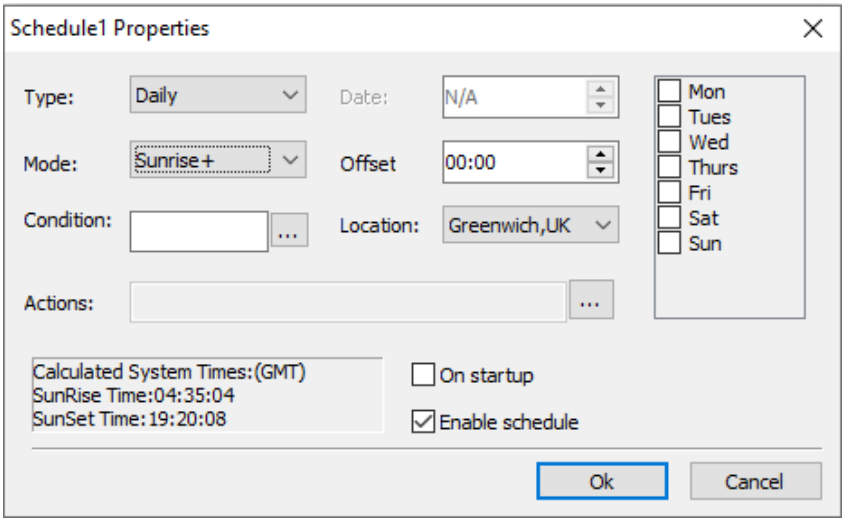
Location files position

Application	Location file path
AGI Creator	*DEIF\AGI Software Pack\languages\shared\studio\config\Target_Location.xml*
HMI Devices	*DEIF\AGI Software Pack\runtime\<HW Platform>\config\Target_Location.xml*
Simulator	*DEIF\AGI Software Pack\simulator\config\Target_Location.xml*
AGI PC Runtime	*DEIF\AGI Software Pack\server\config\Target_Location.xml*

For example, the information for Greenwich (UK) is shown below:

```
<file city="Greenwich,UK" latitude="51.47" longitude="0" utc="0"/>
```

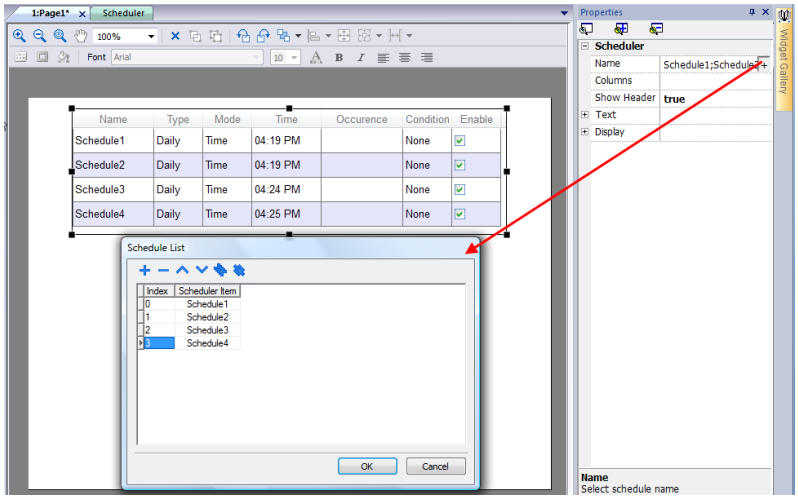
Location information is also displayed in the dialog together with sunset and sunrise times.



Configuring the Scheduler widget

To display scheduler data on a page:

1. Drag and drop a **Scheduler** widget from the widget gallery into the page.
2. In the **Properties** pane, click **+** for the **Name** parameter: the **Schedule List** dialog is displayed.
3. Add all the schedules you want to display in the page.



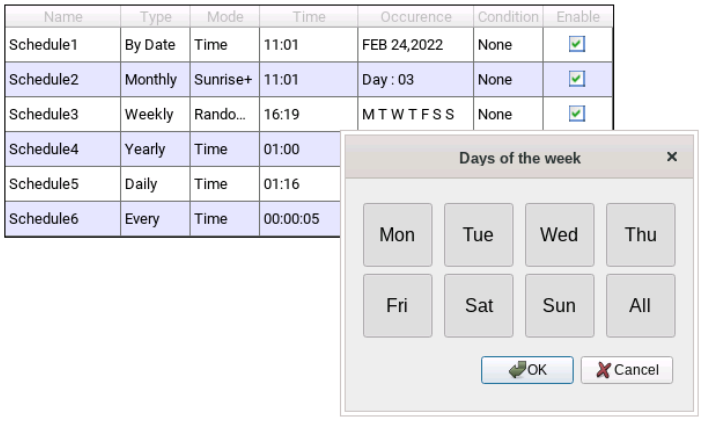
4. In the **Properties** pane, customize all settings.

Scheduler settings

Parameter	Description
Name	Schedule to be displayed
Columns	Columns to be displayed and their characteristics
Show Header	Shows/hides column headers
Time Spec	Time to be displayed at runtime
Text	Font used for text
Display	Table styles

Scheduling events at runtime

At runtime you can modify the following scheduling parameters.



Parameter	Description
Occurrence	Information on the type of schedule and time of execution
Condition	Condition applied to action execution
Enable	Enabels/disables the execution of the scheduled actions without deleting the schedule.

See "Recurring schedule" for details on schedule parameters.

27 21 CFR Part 11 Compliance

AGI Creator includes a set of functions for responding to the requirements specified in FDA 21 CFR Part 11. The standard is intended to provide a solution for securely handling electronic records and electronic signatures in industrial applications.

The table lists all the requirements specified by the regulation and reports the functions available in AGI Creator for compliance.

> FDA 21 CFR Part 11 compliance is optional during application development and the application developer is responsible to configure the application in the proper way.

Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
11.10(a)	(a) Validation of systems to ensure accuracy, reliability, consistent intended performance, and the ability to discern invalid or altered records.	Reports generated by AGI Creator can be signed using x.509 Certificates. A certificate that includes the public key, necessary to verify the signature of reports, will be exported with the report. References: • "SaveEventArchive" • "PrintGraphicReport"
11.10(b)	The ability to generate accurate and complete copies of records in both human readable and electronic form suitable for inspection, review, and copying by the agency. Persons should contact the agency if there are any questions regarding the ability of the agency to perform such review and copying of the electronic records.	Application developer can select the resources (process values, alarms, etc.) whose changes will be tracked to the audit trail. Each change of the selected resources will be recorded with the name of the operator doing the change. The audit trail reports can be exported to .csv or .pdf files. References: • "Enable/disable audit trail" • "Exporting audit trail as .csv files" • "SaveEventArchive" • "Printing audit table" • "PrintGraphicReport"
11.10(c)	Protection of records to enable their accurate and ready retrieval throughout the records retention period.	Applications can be developed to self-generate signed reports to external memory or network folders at predefined interval (e.g. at the end of the day) or when circular buffer is full. User is responsible to keep these reports saved for the retention period. References: • "SaveEventArchive"

Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
		• "PrintGraphicReport" • "Scheduler"
11.10(d)	Limiting system access to authorized individuals.	Application developer is responsible for the appropriate security configuration of the application. References: • "User management and passwords"
11.10(e)	Use of secure, computer-generated, time-stamped audit trails to independently record the date and time of operator entries and actions that create, modify, or delete electronic records. Record changes shall not obscure previously recorded information. Such audit trail documentation shall be retained for a period at least as long as that required for the subject electronic records and shall be available for agency review and copying.	Audit trail records are stored using a circular buffer (this is to ensure that the device will not run out of memory). Audit trails cannot be modified by the operator. Each record contains a sequential number to easily check the presence of all records. The application can be developed to save/export a copy of the data at regular intervals (e.g. at the end of each day); operator is responsible for storing copy of reports in a safe place. References: • "Exporting audit trail as .csv files" • "SaveEventArchive" • "Printing audit table" • "PrintGraphicReport" • "Scheduler"
11.10(f)	Use of operational system checks to enforce permitted sequencing of steps and events, as appropriate.	Macros or JavaScript can be used to configure command sequences in the application.
11.10(g)	Use of authority checks to ensure that only authorized individuals can use the system, electronically sign a record, access the operation or computer system input or output device, alter a record, or perform the operation at hand.	The HMI application can be configured • to be accessible only after user sign in with its own password • objects can be configured to be available or not available depending on the user who logged in to the system • resources can be configured to require a password confirmation before be modified References: • "User management and passwords" • "Electronic Signature"
11.10(h)	Use of device (e.g., terminal) checks to determine, as appropriate, the validity of the source of data input or operational instruction.	Resources can be configured to be accessible only from selected user groups. List of allowed IP address can be configured from the User

Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
		Management settings. References: • "Modifying access permissions"
11.10(i)	Determination that persons who develop, maintain, or use electronic record/electronic signature systems have the education, training, and experience to perform their assigned tasks.	Application developer is responsible to define and assign the appropriate user rights to each user that have access at the HMI device
11.10(j)	The establishment of, and adherence to, written policies that hold individuals accountable and responsible for actions initiated under their electronic signatures, in order to deter record and signature falsification.	Application developer is responsible for establishing appropriate procedures.
11.10(k)	Use of appropriate controls over systems documentation including: (1) Adequate controls over the distribution of, access to, and use of documentation for system operation and maintenance. (2) Revision and change control procedures to maintain an audit trail that documents time-sequenced development and modification of systems documentation.	Application developer is responsible for establishing appropriate procedures.
11.30	Persons who use open systems to create, modify, maintain, or transmit electronic records shall employ procedures and controls designed to ensure the authenticity, integrity, and, as appropriate, the confidentiality of electronic records from the point of their creation to the point of their receipt. Such procedures and controls shall include those identified in 11.10, as appropriate, and additional measures such as document encryption and use of appropriate digital signature standards to ensure, as necessary under the circumstances, record authenticity, integrity, and confidentiality.	AGI Creator has been designed for operation in closed systems.
11.50(a)	Signed electronic records shall contain information associated with the signing that clearly indicates all of the following: (1) The printed name of the signer; (2) The date and time when the signature was executed; and (3) The meaning (such as review, approval, responsibility, or authorship) associated with the	All records will be added to the audit trail with time stamp and user id of logged user. References: • "Exporting audit trail as .csv files" • "Table audit widget"

Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
	signature.	
11.50(b)	The items identified in paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) of this section shall be subject to the same controls as for electronic records and shall be included as part of any human readable form of the electronic record (such as electronic display or printout).	
11.70	Electronic signatures and handwritten signatures executed to electronic records shall be linked to their respective electronic records to ensure that the signatures cannot be excised, copied, or otherwise transferred to falsify an electronic record by ordinary means.	Application developer is responsible for avoiding using the macros that permit the import/export of user passwords.
11.100(a)	Each electronic signature shall be unique to one individual and shall not be reused by, or reassigned to, anyone else.	System will ensure that two users with the same id cannot be defined. It is user responsibility to avoid removal and reassignment of the same user id to a different user.
11.100(b)	Before an organization establishes, assigns, certifies, or otherwise sanctions an individual's electronic signature, or any element of such electronic signature, the organization shall verify the identity of the individual.	User responsibility.
11.100(c)	Persons using electronic signatures shall, prior to or at the time of such use, certify to the agency that the electronic signatures in their system, used on or after August 20, 1997, are intended to be the legally binding equivalent of traditional handwritten signatures. (1) The certification shall be submitted in paper form and signed with a traditional handwritten signature, to the Office of Regional Operations (HFC-100), 5600 Fishers Lane, Rockville, MD 20857. (2) Persons using electronic signatures shall, upon agency request, provide additional certification or testimony that a specific electronic signature is the legally binding equivalent of the signer's handwritten signature.	User responsibility.
11.200(a)	(a) Electronic signatures that are not based upon biometrics shall: (1) Employ at least two distinct identification components such as an identification code and password.	AGI Creator Security functions are based on the combination Username/ Password.

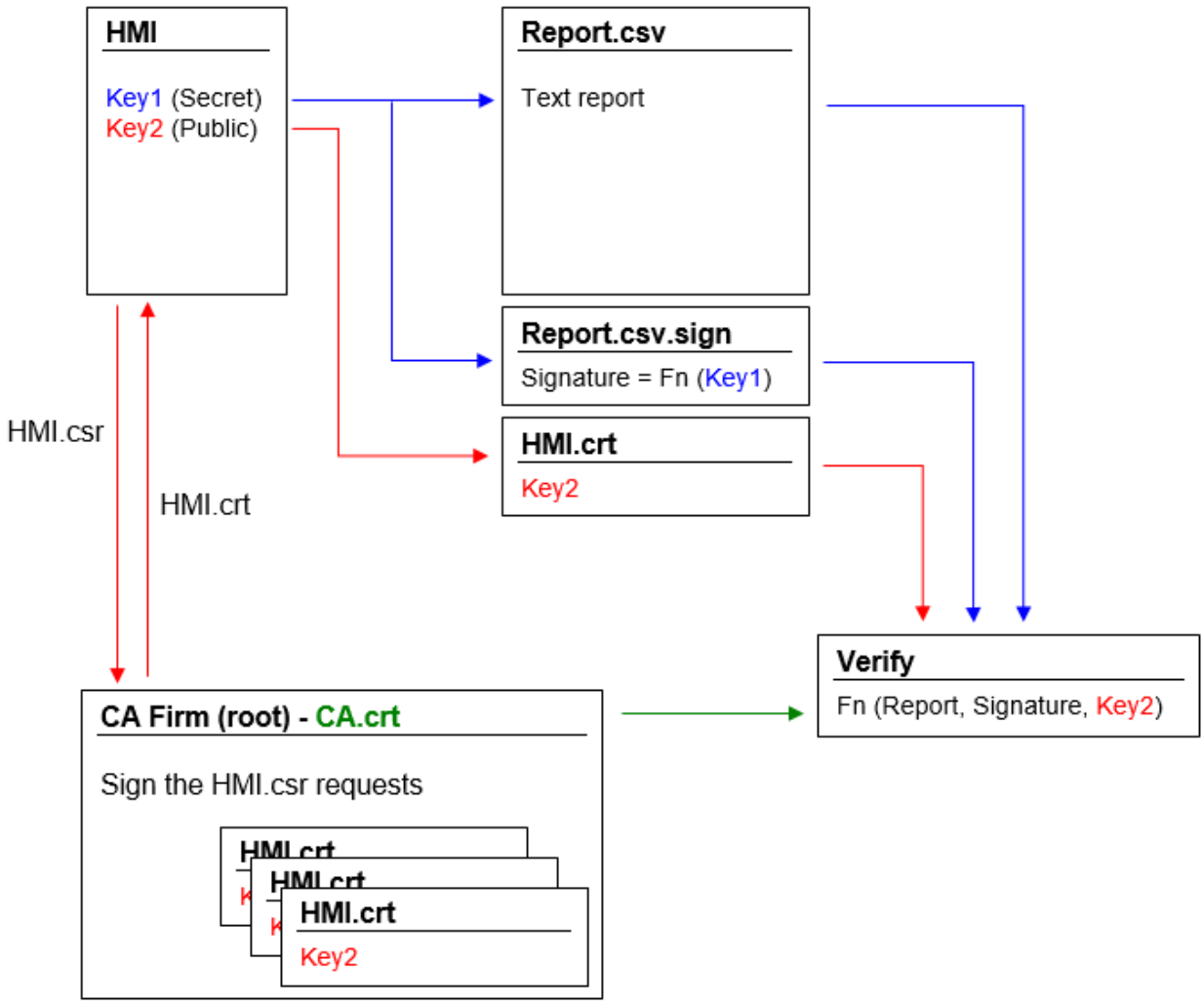
Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
	(i) When an individual executes a series of signings during a single, continuous period of controlled system access, the first signing shall be executed using all electronic signature components; subsequent signings shall be executed using at least one electronic signature component that is only executable by, and designed to be used only by, the individual. (ii) When an individual executes one or more signings not performed during a single, continuous period of controlled system access, each signing shall be executed using all of the electronic signature components.	Users must enter name and password to access the system. Critical actions can be configured to require entering again the password before execution is started. References: • "User management and passwords" • "Electronic Signature"
	(2) Be used only by their genuine owners; and (3) Be administered and executed to ensure that attempted use of an individual's electronic signature by anyone other than its genuine owner requires collaboration of two or more individuals.	Each user is responsible to not divulge own password. Passwords defined by administrator for first access can be forced to be redefined at first use. References: • "Configuring users"
11.200(b)	Electronic signatures based upon biometrics shall be designed to ensure that they cannot be used by anyone other than their genuine owners.	AGI Creator does not support biometrics.
11.300(a)	Maintaining the uniqueness of each combined identification code and password, such that no two individuals have the same combination of identification code and password.	It is not possible to define to define two users with the same User ID
11.300(b)	Ensuring that identification code and password issuances are periodically checked, recalled, or revised (e.g., to cover such events as password aging).	System can be configured to force each users to define a new and different password after a configurable number of days References: • "Configuring users"
11.300(c)	Following loss management procedures to electronically deauthorize lost, stolen, missing, or otherwise potentially compromised tokens, cards, and other devices that bear or generate identification code or password information, and to issue temporary or permanent replacements using suitable, rigorous controls.	Users can change their password at any time. Administration can redefine each user's password and force them to redefine at the first login. References: • "User management actions" • "Configuring users"
11.300(d)	Use of transaction safeguards to prevent unauthorized use of passwords and/or identification codes, and to detect and report in an	Failed logging attempts are logged to audit trail.

Chapter	Description	AGI Creator compliance level
	immediate and urgent manner any attempts at their unauthorized use to the system security unit, and, as appropriate, to organizational management.	
11.300(e)	Initial and periodic testing of devices, such as tokens or cards, that bear or generate identification code or password information to ensure that they function properly and have not been altered in an unauthorized manner.	User is responsible for ensuring appropriate measures.

x.509 Certificate

To ensure authenticity of reports generated by HMI devices, HMI Runtime can generate reports with signed files to verify the authenticity and the integrity of the generated reports.

HMI Runtime uses asymmetric cryptography keys to sign files and x.509 standard to manage public key certificates. The picture shows the architecture.



The public key can be signed by a Certificate Authority (CA) that guarantees its authenticity.

Workflow

1. Each HMI device contains two keys:
    - Key1 is the secret key, that is used to sign the reports generated by the HMI device. This key is securely stored inside the HMI device.
    - Key2 is the public key that anyone can use to verify the authenticity of the reports signed by the HMI device.
2. The macros "*SaveEventArchive*" or "*PrintGraficReport*" can be used to generate signed reports (see "SaveEventArchive" or "PrintGraphicReport" for additional details)
3. For the .csv file, you can use the public key and the signed file to verify the report is authentic and not tampered. (See "Signed CSV files")
4. For the .pdf file, you can use a PDF reader to verify the report is authentic and not tampered. (See "Signed PDF files")

The internal x.509 certificate files

Each HMI devices already have a self-signed certificate. You are free to use it, ask a Certificate Authority to sign it, create a new one using the information that you prefer or to upload and use your own certificate. All operations are available from the device "*System Settings*" (see the x.509 Certificate section inside the "System Settings").

> Note that you can never retrieve the private key from the HMI device. You can instead provide a certificate with both private and public keys.

Use the self-signed certificate

To use the self-signed certificate you have to do nothing. Simply, use the macros that generate signed reports. Even if the certificate will be provided from the macros, you can use the "*System settings*" to retrieve your copy of the certificate (just to be sure of the originality of the certificate).

Use a certificate signed from a Certificate Authority

To use your signed HMI certificate from a certificate authority you must download the certificate signing request file from the "*System settings*" panel. Sending and asking a certificate authority to sign the certificate (generally this is a pay operation) and then upload the signed certificate to the HMI device.

> After retrieving the "certificate signed request" file to send to the certificate authority, be sure to never regenerate a new certificate otherwise the internal private key associated with the certificate send to the authority will be lost.

Use your own certificate

If you have your own Certificate and you like to use it, you can upload it inside the HMI device from the "*System Settings*" panel. Note that you must provide both private and public keys.

> When the certificate contains a private key, the current private key will be substituted with the key found in the certificate and it will not be possible to recover it.

Example of a certificate with both public and private keys (certificates are encoded base64).

ssl-certificate.crt

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDBDCCAewCCQDcBYW7PYwJsDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBEMQswCQYDVQQGEwJJ
VDEPMA0GA1UEBwwGVmVyb25hMRMwEQYDVQQKDApUZXN0T2ZmaWNlMQ8wDQYDVQQD
DAZITUktMDQwHhcNMTcwNjI2MDgwOTQ1WhcNMTgwNjI2MDgwOTQ1WjBEMQswCQYD
VQQGEwJJVDEPMA0GA1UEBwwGVmVyb25hMRMwEQYDVQQKDApUZXN0T2ZmaWNlMQ8w
DQYDVQQDDAZITUktMDQwggEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwggEKAoIBAQDc
Nlp2kswcbLh4IxS6eeCgQ4EAUHCRpaZ5YPfQ/un9/s0tejaa3Si3Pcqv3JqddJM8
mJEZaPF/+HhAEhtC+rv57TbgullUQJdoQpfoGChofpULforXZt2BfdWNx67plNoa
YM3ElaNtAKIW2o6S9HGEvlkf09XFLGkFgeMgC59+SejgguCNT0m99m6fNa5910I7
UDJFINkC3bxtONj+WiL/iEZYkHXacaN9q06fx+2NfmiSsXGPnmSys5mocqo89tMa
TjyeF7jYpDccCpJ9pY4xRjRpcIkDCM7PabVoG/ascSMUU6XPE2R0W4UJ6bPAygD6
QLKCCq0BUi6/eUj0pnanAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADggEBAMLfIEXQOEjS
OpwVkzNxXmL/A6PLU5BKlhVYHb7ofb2Z37zN69vCn8ESglAFYK7QhkhJu3zAD+jH
fYBVKVdxfd3HS8EmcDWxpC6F2lfgqsSqepMRTbKbsSaO53a7JsXtwnHVNfG6EBZV
8tqSlGc4RwtJeVZJelUdmWSBD4Fc7asFeBCKqLrHJinz7buj3I4fLcyscTaMTBI9
fsE7poEpWvKc7NWtKYZglGG3AG6xONu3sEahcJ5k+UVdh/QQdAiCt3vG+JJ/owYU
sd30WIZ4pNzG/GUH9MbJyvI4ftA8IvEhGxHvi3xt7slJnvYQDaghOEDhdtGvilOr
nJZ2FZOBCEI=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
MIIEpAIBAAKCAQEA3DZadpLMHGy4eCMUunngoEOBAFBwkaWmeWD30P7p/f7NLXo2
mt0otz3Kr9yanXSTPJiRGWjxf/h4QBIbQvq7+e024LtZVECXaEKX6BgoaH6VC36K
l2bdgX3Vjceu6dTaGmDNxJWjbQCiFtqOkvRxhL5ZH9PVxSxpBYHjIAuffkno4ILg
jU9JvfZunzWufZdCO1AyRSDZAt28bTjY/loi/4hGWJB12nGjfatOn8ftjX5okrFx
j55ksrOZqHKqPPbTGk48nhe42KQ3HAqSfaWOMUY0aXCJAwjOz2mlaBv2rHEjFFOl
zxNkdFuFCemzwMoA+kCyggqtAVIuv3lI9KZ2pwIDAQABAoIBAGnamsuqrwDu5hGh
02H8GhUPvd/3ytTISujHyvgkwTf+FoTI3Zy9uMe0pUy5/3y2v9v9/qm3P3djafJq
gb5Fprxx4dJPXJZaYi2U7U585lesmVqoHneCk/GeGlyH4zWlwo2xgNgBkkhgaIoR
zz0m0bachVz+SCD6wxUJpbMOw0FBw54oPL0XS/gD+76S9ET7xmqZAS5xV/w8Khht
PtjPfT58GKhqVIC9cMrrBrkuGQPrNrDaJMPsQDxrFp7POQm4+GivrUJ0FA9Vtx46
C5QhXqVps/BODo3mjeOcj2b/FqsvG7WCc5PWOAcCqStmDxl+DQZOIVFSTrE4kdpg
mNn/80kCgYEA88Xfmqg0ta83lpe9b6U0BaLvvslgxgXmCmkyvK7Ru+iKyPUMzxB+
BjGWeeiZuigmIhXfFu3eBs5xOgDrUxf9j55sJAFamljG4LTyun378RnOdA87ff1q
rpF4oPKVfTrfXXzZkeIg0eX2tD6Lsn3+MJwYqpefovxmyJA3kPgcGv0CgYEA50H0
HQififZZ2nApgPf/jJpU7hBLC45cSXvE2MX2I3rd3ptGwzKRo/lZkslbvQutqRln
slyEF+c9LCz6g7FYhJoewChLqCVfeZ9GxBzHeJloxZwmxDXi8L4vmEDphwlcV8b3
ExHqUlMGuINHGelPIRlLKeEsbTQU+OVHuNv443MCgYEA7rMKYhllC6bYCsjowSMG
TqKembX84cqyl+zstp+EVbi99Usm0Lc4f/4cd6EQrplTwbqi6YPgDdAmRQLTalkp
e3FIOPVub4aQr0XgDEcC5bI8W57yxUrZJLjjYs5HHQoB4Dw5m0TOmFnS+enoxs3i
kly3Nowjz+fRCYFWN8kLVE0CgYEA43CLLK7ZcW9XKa2cNBo0PE1g8A4YMJJfk2nl
zKjNjlF9ujyO2NV4RYOsI+RSsFe3ARdJcS6xP20OTc8ixrh57VhCnAxFdGblQpFy
oNgJGkf9zjPoMJsqykjSOHTG+CctqaqmPxwkkLScbIW4PPSn/U6KDPNHpVNOuQeO
hXHak58CgYBLW1719vgYhUiSWc9Gd3mCSxpAb6y8RcyTgqF76K8v4MalLPqFkEtD
0BaFtlA+PtMLk2ODTRH4XU18oc9eV+7VDFkPJ8T0A2VwjzjMgNAd+vKlm4nOEBTt
UhegY0k8yLxS1ZvuYiVnHvKBIoF/G2ckwrxjO9KVE+SA45Ex0Px5qQ==
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
```

You can import inside each HMI device the same certificate file to have a unique public certificate file for all your HMI devices.

AGI PC Runtime

When using AGI PC Runtime the certificate files can be found inside the folder:
%AppData%\DEIF A/S\<Version>\server\config\ssl-certificate

Signed CSV files

Reports generated in CSV format using the **SaveEventArchive** macro can be signed using the x.509 certificate included inside the HMI device. The signature makes sure that nobody tampered with the content of the document since it was signed.

See also:

- The SaveEventArchive parameters ("SaveEventArchive")
- How to provide an x.509 Certificate to Linux devices ("x.509 Certificate")

When required, using Signed=True, the SaveEventArchive macro in addition of the [ReportName].csv generate other two files:

- [ReportName].csv.sign
- ssl-[CertificateName].crt

Where the [ReportName].csv.sign is the signature of the report and the ssl-[CertificateName].crt is a copy of the x.509 certificate of the HMI device. Note that you can retrieve the certificate of the HMI device even from the System Setting of the HMI device.

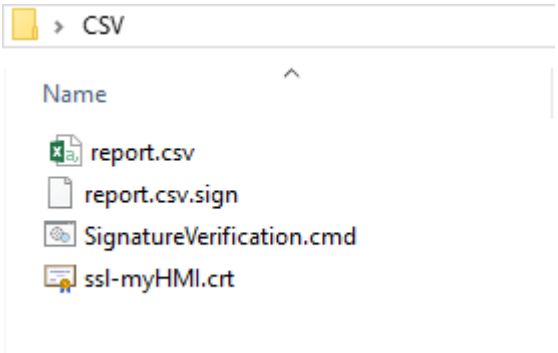
How to verify the report's signature using the public OpenSSL library

To verify that nobody has tampered the content of the report you need

- be sure the ssl-[CertificateName].crt is coming from the HMI device
- use a tool to verify the signature (e.g. OpenSSL-Win32)

Reference.: https://www.openssl.org/

To verify that the .csv report generate from HMI device has not tampered you can install a public OpenSSL library, copy all files generated from the macro inside the same folder and use the below batch file



File: *SignatureVerification.cmd*

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files (x86)\OpenSSL-Win32\bin\openssl.exe"
set FileToCheck=Report.csv
set hmiCertificate=ssl-myHMI.crt
```

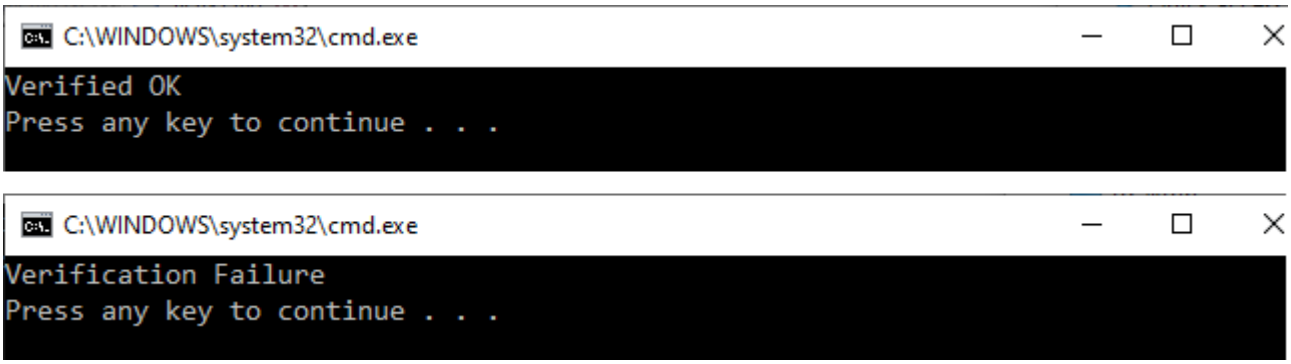
```
rem Extract public key from the certificate
%OpenSSL% x509 -in %hmiCertificate% -pubkey -noout > publicKey.pem

rem Verify Signature
%OpenSSL% dgst -sha256 -verify publicKey.pem -signature %FileToCheck%.sign
%FileToCheck%

rem Remove public key
del publicKey.pem

pause
```

The below pictures are showing the possible outputs of the batch file



On Linux devices, the BSP v1.0.239 or greater is required
On WinCE devices, the BSP v2.29 or greater is required

Signed PDF files

Reports generated in PDF format using the **PrintGraphicReport** macro can be signed using the x.509 certificate included inside the HMI device. The signature makes sure that nobody tampered with the content of the document since it was signed.

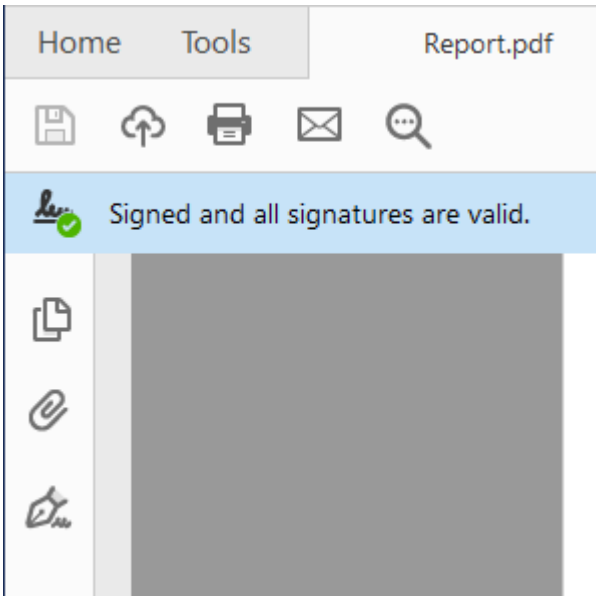
See also:

- The PrintGraficReport parameters ("PrintGraphicReport")
- How to provide an x.509 Certificate to Linux devices ("x.509 Certificate")

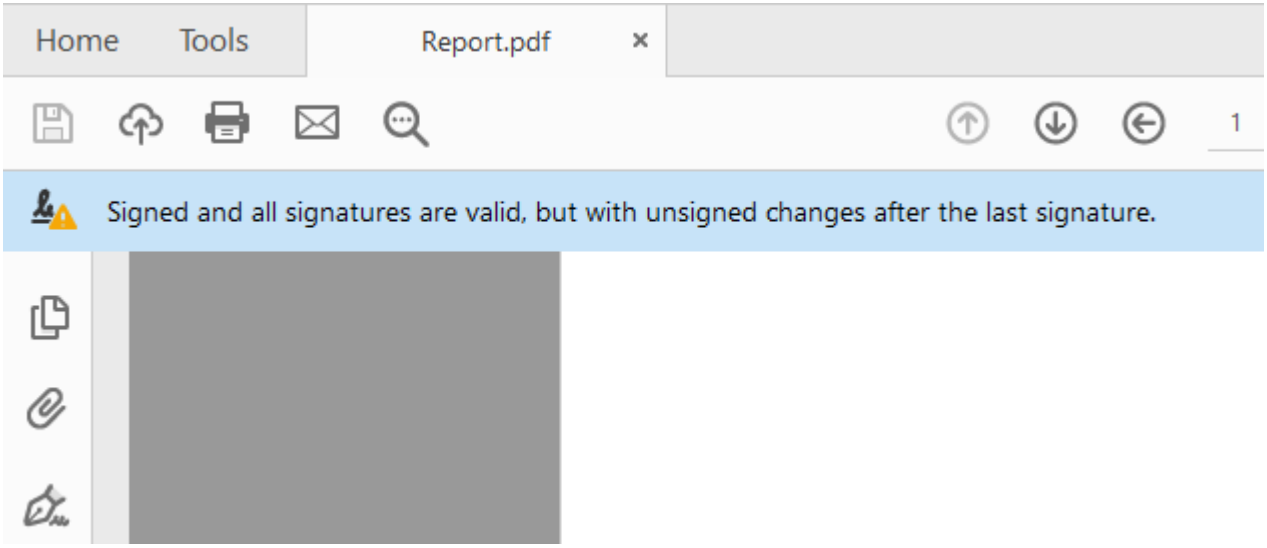
When you open the file, the PDF reader tries to decide if the signature is valid then it looks at the certificate used to sign the document.

x.509 certificate signed from a Certificate Authority

If you have uploaded to the operator panel a valid x.509 certificate, signed by a Certification Authority, when you open the generated PDF file you will get a message that highlights the document is valid.



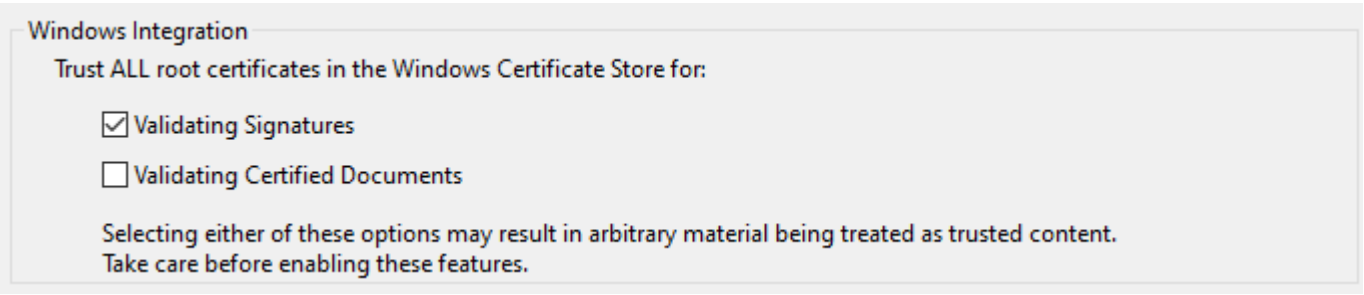
If the document has been modified, it will be highlighted with a different message.



Certificate Trust and Authenticity

Trust of signed certificates depends on the issuer of the certificate. The PDF reader will trust a certificate if you have told it to trust the issuer of that particular certificate. By default the Adobe Reader only trust certificates issued by Adobe or one of their partners. This means that it will show a warning if the certificate wasn't issued by one of these authorities. Microsoft Windows also uses certificates for validating software vendors and content providers. You can configure your Adobe Reader to trust these issuers in addition to the Adobe partners.

Check inside the preferences of the PDF reader if you want to enable the PDF reader to use even the Microsoft Windows certificates

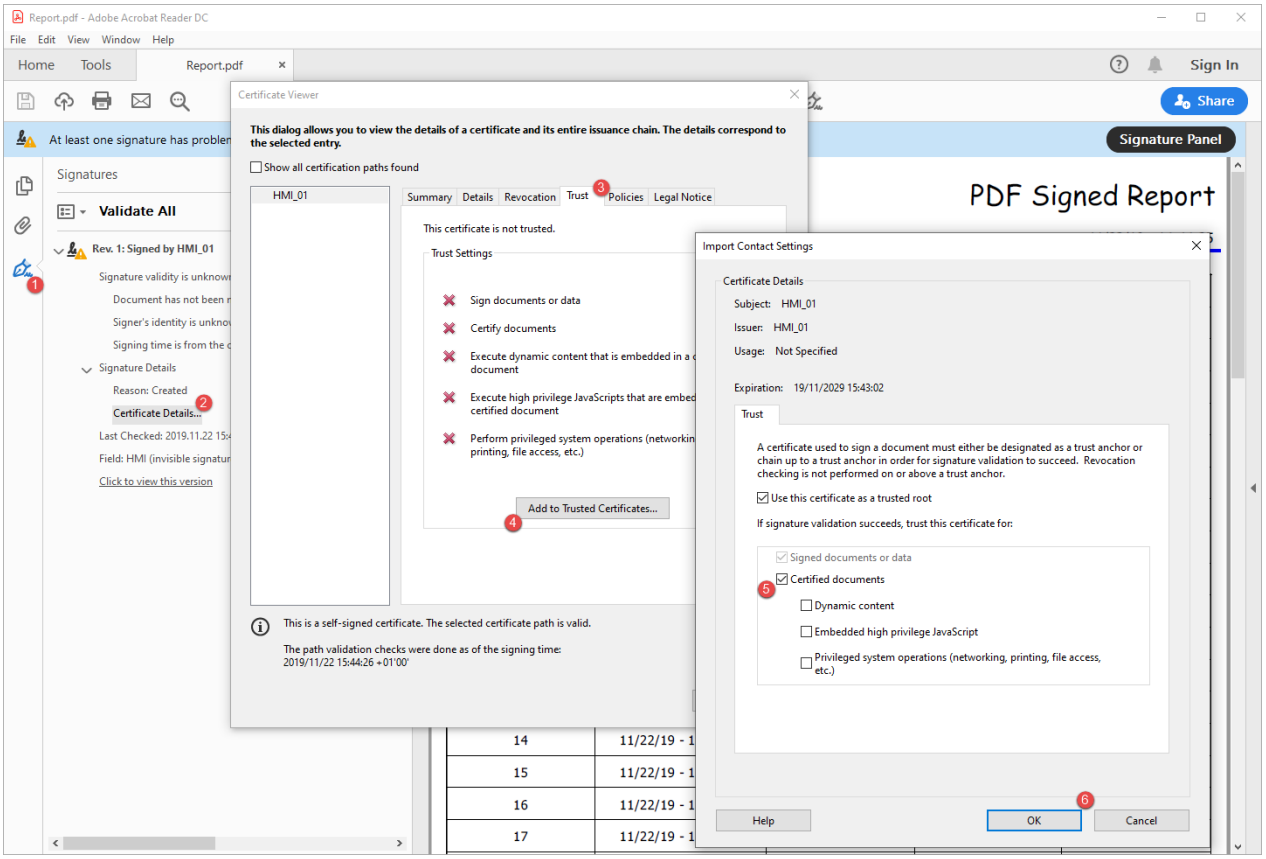


x.509 self signed certificate

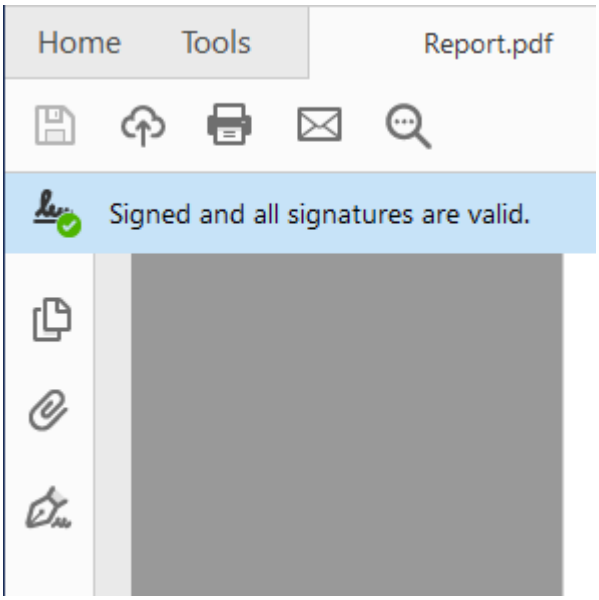
A self-signed certificate is a certificate that is not signed by a certificate authority (CA).

This means that PDF Reader can confirm the file is signed and not tampered, but cannot confirm the signature (alias the certificate) is authentic. Is the user have to take care to verify the certificate is authentic (for example, making sure that the document was actually produced by the panel) and confirm to the PDF reader that the certificate included in the document is valid and that can be considerate valid even for the next reports.

Steps to manual confirm that the certificate is authentic:



Now, if you close and reopen the PDF document you will get the valid signature. Moreover, even all other documents produced from the same HMI device will be shown with the correct signature because the information that the certificate is authentic has been stored inside settings of the PDF Reader.



On Linux devices, the BSP v1.0.507 or greater is required
On WinCE devices, the BSP v2.31 or greater is required

Compliant applications

Suggestions to development a CFR11 compliant applications

User management macros

User management macros that could be use from any user

- Login
- Logout
- SwitchUser
- ChangePassword

User management macros that could be used from administrator only

- ResetPassword
- AddUser
- EditUsers
- ExportUsers,

Deprecated macros that must not be used inside CFR 21 part 11 compliance applications

- ImportUsers
- DeleteUser
- DeleteUMDynamicFiles,

28 User management and passwords

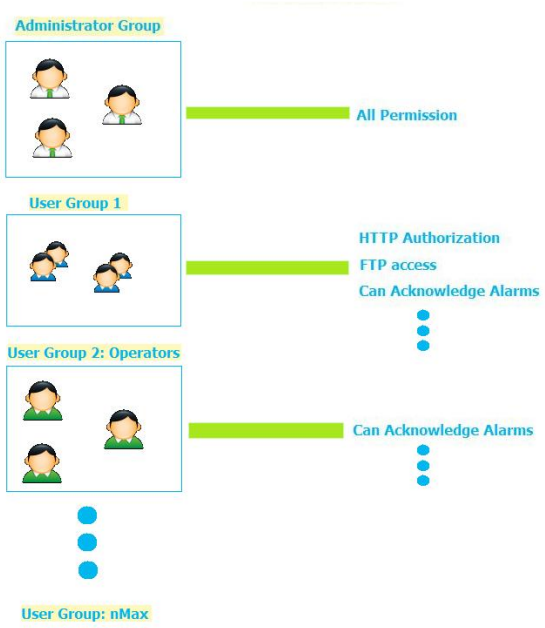
You can restrict access to various widgets and operations by configuring users, users groups and assigning specific authorizations to each group.

Each user must be member of one and only one group. Each group has specific authorizations and permissions.

Authorizations and permissions are divided in two categories:

- Widget permissions: hide, read only, full access
- Action permissions: allowed or not allowed.

By organizing permissions and groups you can define the security options of a project.

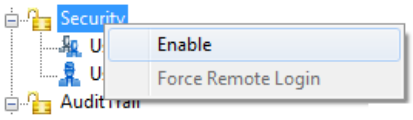


Enable/disable security management 376
Configuring groups and authorizations 376
Modifying access permissions 377
Assigning widget permissions from page view 383
Configuring users 384
Default user 386
Managing users at runtime 386
Force remote login 387

Enable/disable security management

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* *right-click* ***Security*** *>* ***Enable***

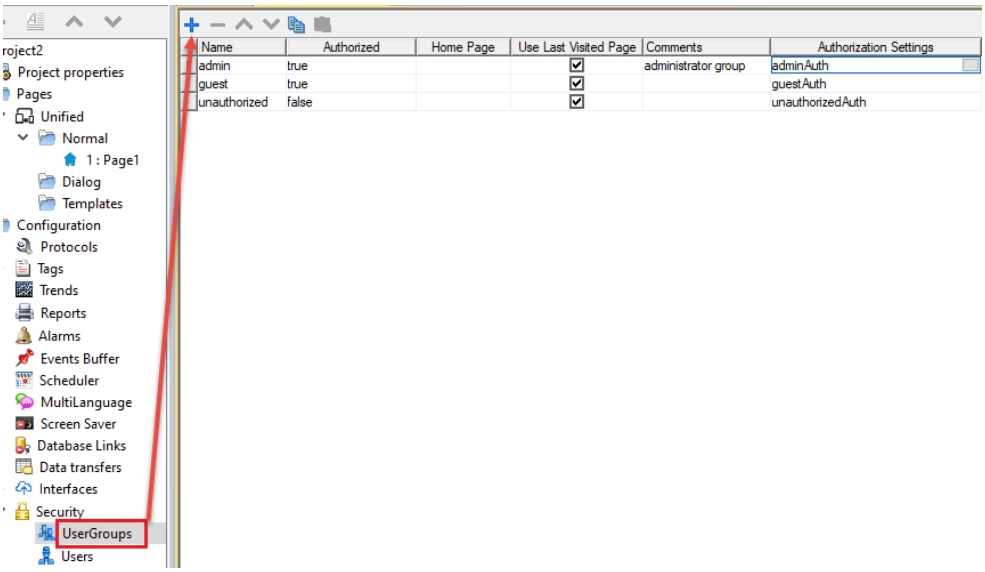
The padlock symbol indicates whether the function is enabled or disabled.



Important: Security settings are effective only if the security function is enabled.

Configuring groups and authorizations

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Security*** *>* *double-click* ***UserGroups***



Three predefined groups are available by default (**admin**, **guest** and **unauthorized**): they cannot be deleted nor renamed. You can, however, modify authorizations and other settings.

Adding a user group

Click **+** to add user group.

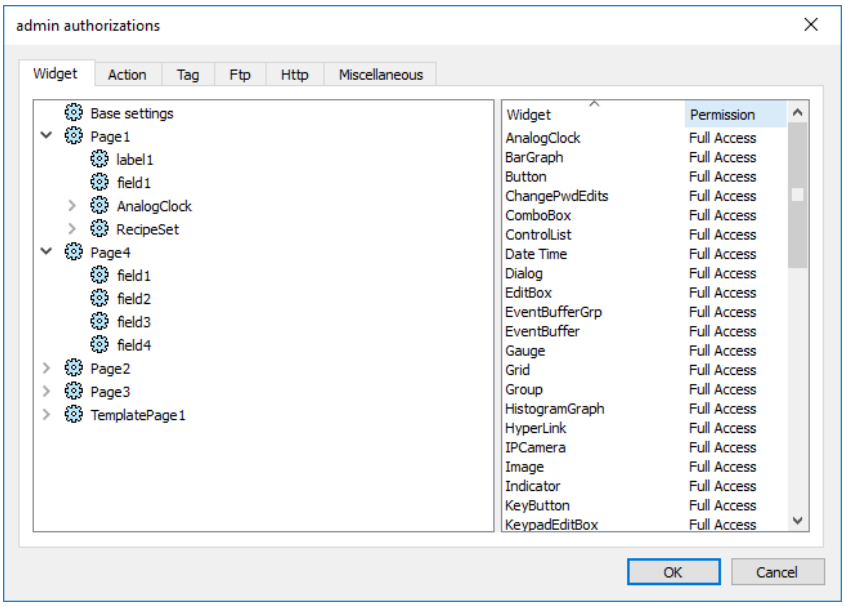
Parameter	Description
Name	Name of users group
Authorized	Authorization granted
Home Page	Page displayed when users belonging to this group log in

Parameter	Description
Use Last Visited Page	When selected, the last page displayed by the previous user will be displayed when users belonging to this group log in
Comments	Any comment or description for the group
Authorization Settings	Opens the Admin Authorization dialog to set access permissions. See "Modifying access permissions" for details.

Modifying access permissions

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Security*** *> double-click* ***UserGroups*** *>* ***Authorization Settings*** *column*

Click the button: a dialog appears with a list of widgets and actions. You can modify access permissions for each one in the list.



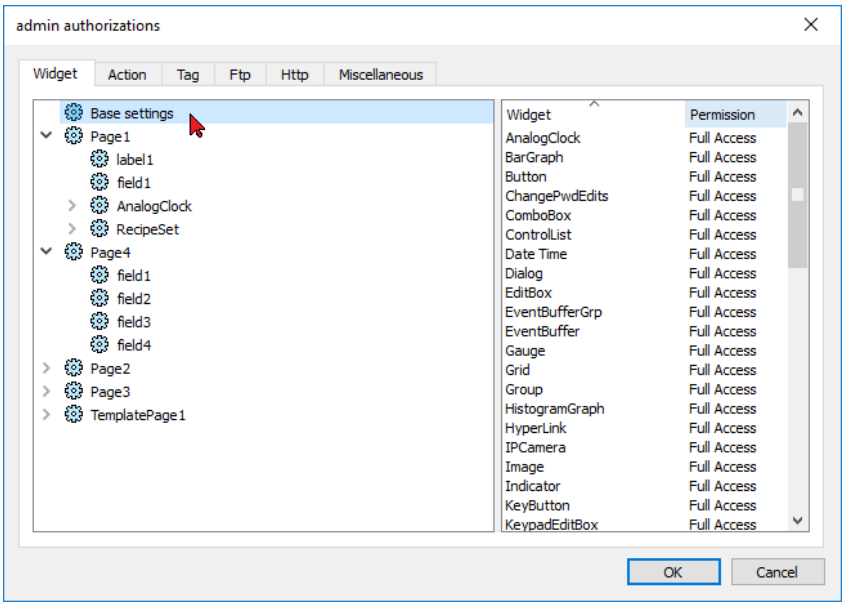
Widget permissions

In the **Widget** tab you can define widget access options at project level, at page level or at widget level for all the widgets used in the project. Lower levels permission (for example, widget level) overrides higher levels (that is, page and project levels).

Use **Base settings** to set default permissions at project level.

Possible settings are:

- **Full Access** to enable read/write access to the widget
- **Read Only** to enable readonly access to the widget
- **Hide** to hide widget for selected group



Changing a widget permission

To change access permission for an individual widget in a page of the project, navigate to that widget within its page on the right pane and customize its access options. Otherwise, all widgets take the permissions set at project or page level.

For example, if page permission for a widget is set at project level to **Read Only**, then all the same widgets will have permission **Read Only**. When you select a widget inside a page from the tree structure, permission is actually set to **Use Base Settings**. You can change this setting and modify access permissions only for this widget in this page.

Access priority

Widget permissions are considered with the following priority:

Permission level	Priority
Project level - Basic settings	Low
Page level	Medium
Widget level	High

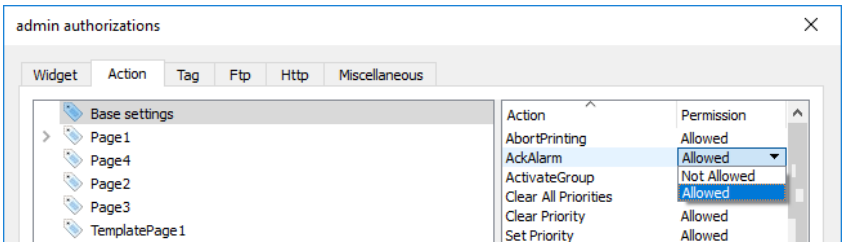
This allows you to specify exceptions for an action or a widget directly from the page view.

For example, if you set permissions for a widget at project level to Read Only and to Full Access at page level then the page level settings will prevail.

Access permissions can be modified directly from the project page. See "Assigning widget permissions from page view" for details.

Action permissions

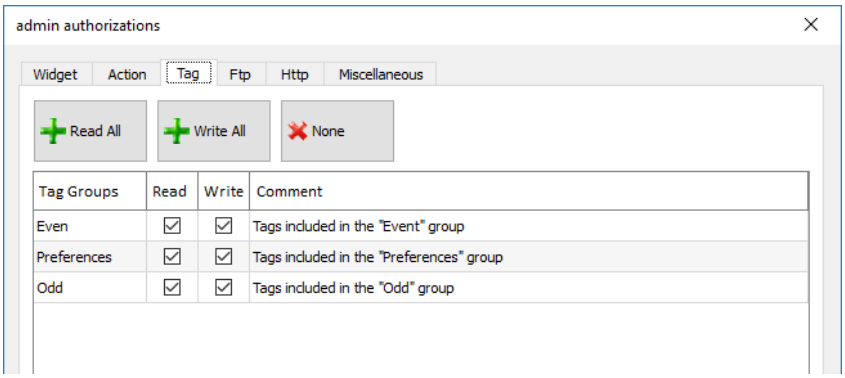
In the **Action** tab you can define action authorizations at project level, at page level or at widget level. Actions can be either **Allowed** or **Not Allowed**.



Action permissions can be modified directly from the project page. See "Assigning widget permissions from page view" for details.

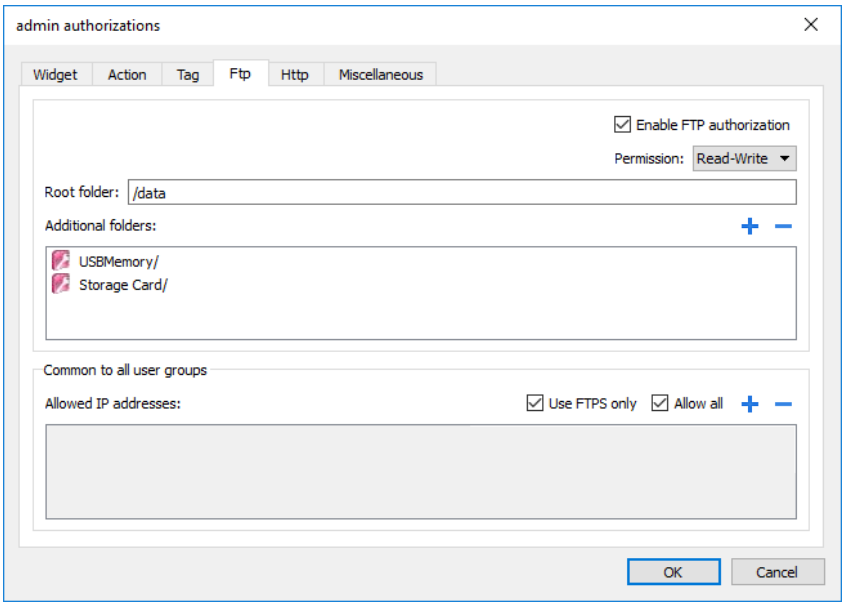
Tag permissions

For each group of tags, you can define the Read/Write access rights



FTP authorizations

In the **Ftp** tab you can set specific authorizations for the FTP server.



Element	Description
Enable FTP authorization	Enables the FTP function for the specific group
Permission	Type of permission: • **Read-Only** • **Read-Write**
Root Folder	Folder to be used as root for FTP access. This is a relative path.
Additional folder	Extra folders to be used as root for FTP access (for example, on USB drive or SD card)
Allowed IP Addresses	List of IP addresses from which FTP connection can be accepted. **This setting is common to all users groups.**
Use FTPS only	You can disable this flag if you need to use an old FTP client that does not support encrypted FTP mode, but please note that this is not a secure connection and all your data (even your password) are sent in the clear over the Internet.

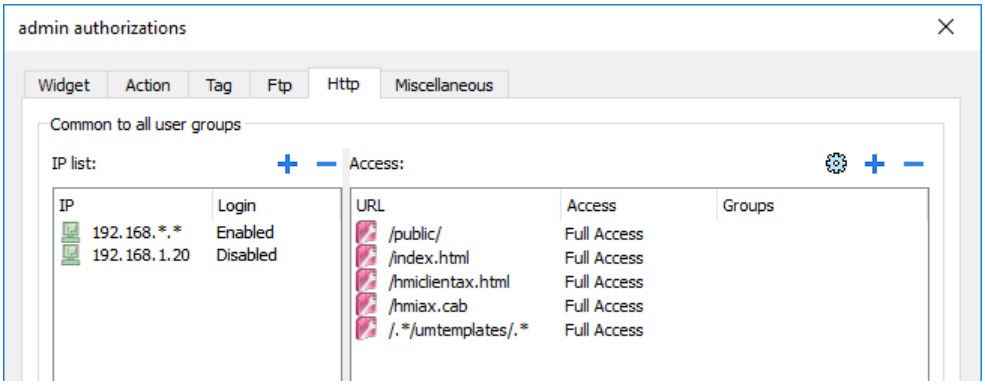
Security management must be enabled to use the FTP server (see: "Enable/disable security management").

HTTP authorizations

In the **HTTP** tab you set restrictions to HTTP access to the web server integrated in HMI Runtime.

Wildcards can be used to identify a range of IP addresses.

For example, the two following rules set the HMI device unit can only be accessed by all the IP addresses 192.168.*.* on your local network in which only the IP address of 192.168.1.20 can access the device without entering a login name.



Element	Description
IP list	IP addresses authorized to access the HTTP server. By default the login is required from any IP address (IP=.*, Login=Enabled).
Login	When disabled, the username and password are not required.
Access limits	List of resources for which access is limited

Effect of these settings depends on whether the option **Force Remote Login** has been selected. See "Force remote login" for details.

Force Remote Login	Default Access to workspace	Access limits
-	Full	-
Disable	Full	Can be used to block access to some files/folders or to require authorization
Enable	No Access	Can be used to open access to files/folders

Important: This setting is common to all users groups.

Adding an HTTP configuration

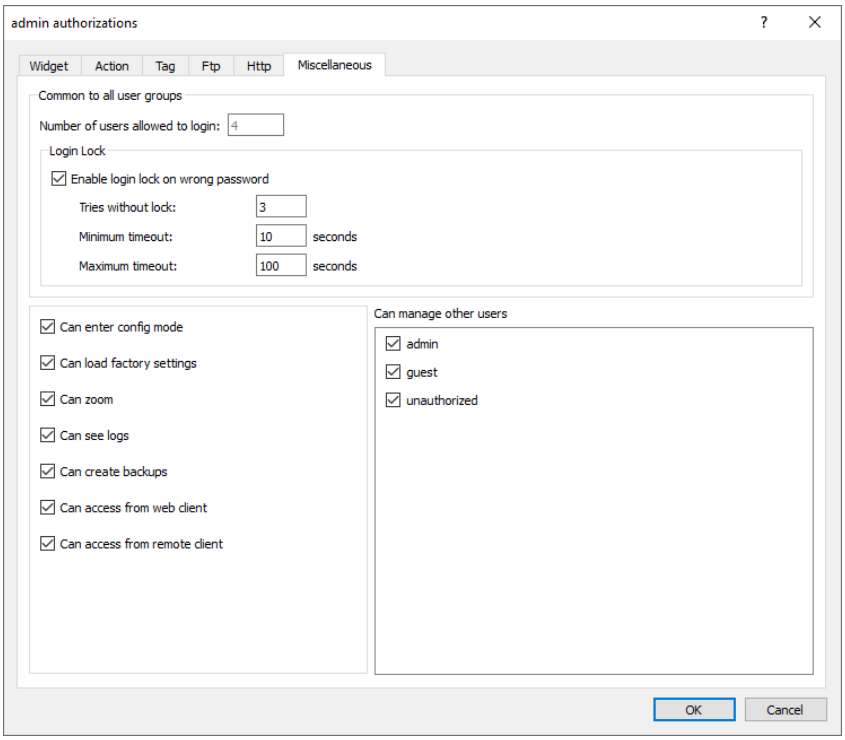
To add and configure a new access click **+**: the **Access limits** dialog is displayed.

To restore the default configuration click the **Set default access limits** icon. Default configuration allows access to the following:

- PUBLIC folder and Index.html

Miscellaneous settings

In the **Miscellaneous** tab you can define various authorization settings.



Option	Description
Number of users allowed to login	Maximum number of users that can be connected to the HMI Runtime at the same time. **This setting is common to all users groups.**
Login Lock	Option to prevent “brute force” attacks. When "Enable access lock on bad password" is selected after the number of bad passwords allowed has been exceeded, the system will introduce a delay between one password and another in order to prevent a possible brute force attack. It is possible to define: • Tries without lock Number of incorrect passwords accepted before inserting a delay between passwords • Minimum/Maximum timeout The initial delay and the maximum delay will not be further increased. Timeout uses an exponential growth. Example of usage • Tries without lock: 3 • Minimum timeout: 2 • Maximum timeout: 10

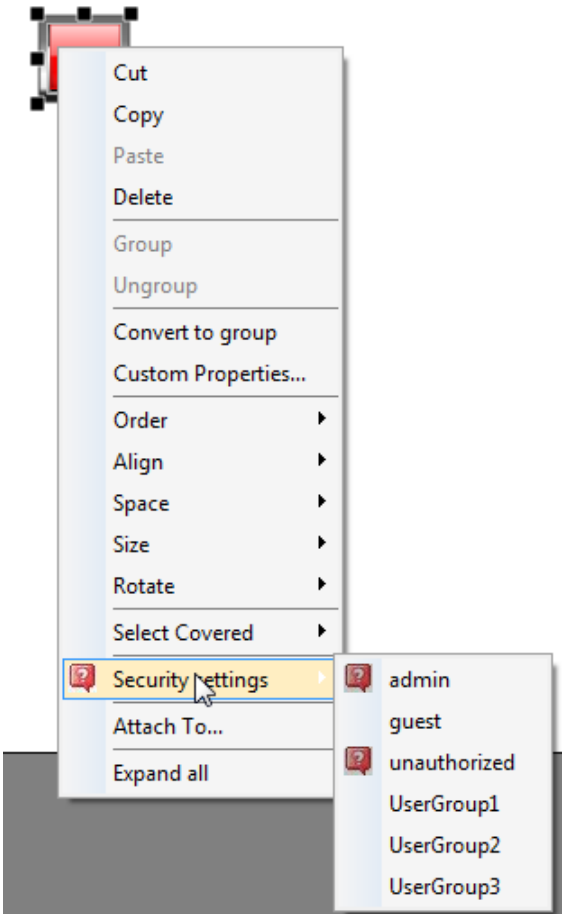
Option	Description
	First 3 attempts — no timeout Attempt 4 — 2 seconds of timeout Attempt 5 — 4 seconds of timeout Attempt 6 — 8 seconds of timeout Attempt 7 — 10 seconds of timeout Attempt 100 — 10 seconds of timeout Attempt 200 — 10 seconds of timeout
Can enter config mode	Enables switching from runtime to configuration mode. Normally used for maintenance.
Can load factory settings	Restores factory settings.
Can zoom	Enables zoom in/out in context menu at runtime
Can see log	Allows user to see logs at runtime
Can create backup	Allows user to backup project.
Can access from web client	Enables connecting from a web client
Can access from remote client	Enables connecting from AGI Client
Can manage other users	Gives super user privileges at runtime to manage the select groups. Allows adding, deleting and modifying users' permissions.

A timeout to log out a user when there is no activity from the user can be changed in the project parameters (see "Web Inactivity Timeout"

Assigning widget permissions from page view

You can assign different levels of security, to different user groups, on a single widget, directly from the project pages.

1. Right-click on the widget and select **Security settings**.
2. Choose the group: the authorization dialog for the group is displayed.
3. Set the security properties to access the widget.

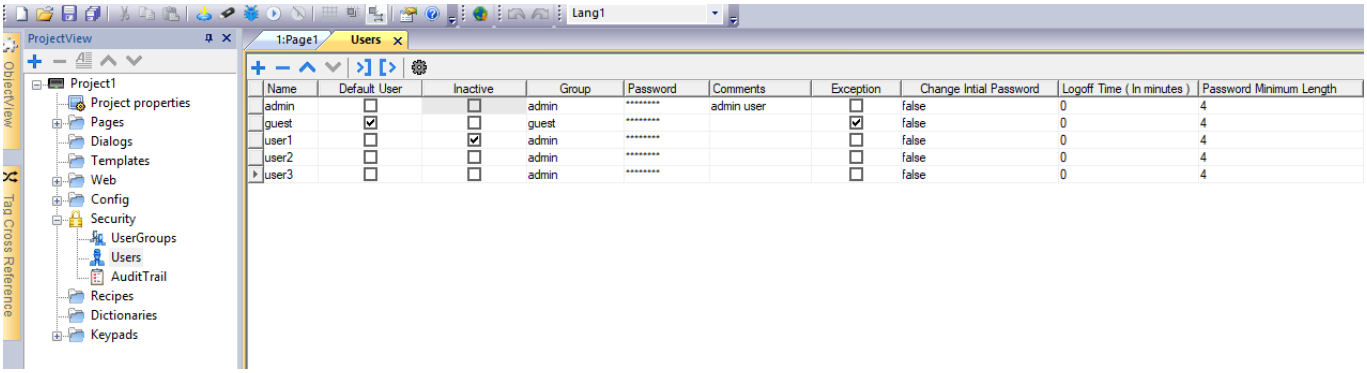


See "Modifying access permissions" for details.

Configuring users

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Security*** *> double-click* ***Users***

In the Users editor, click **+** to add a user: one row is added to the table.

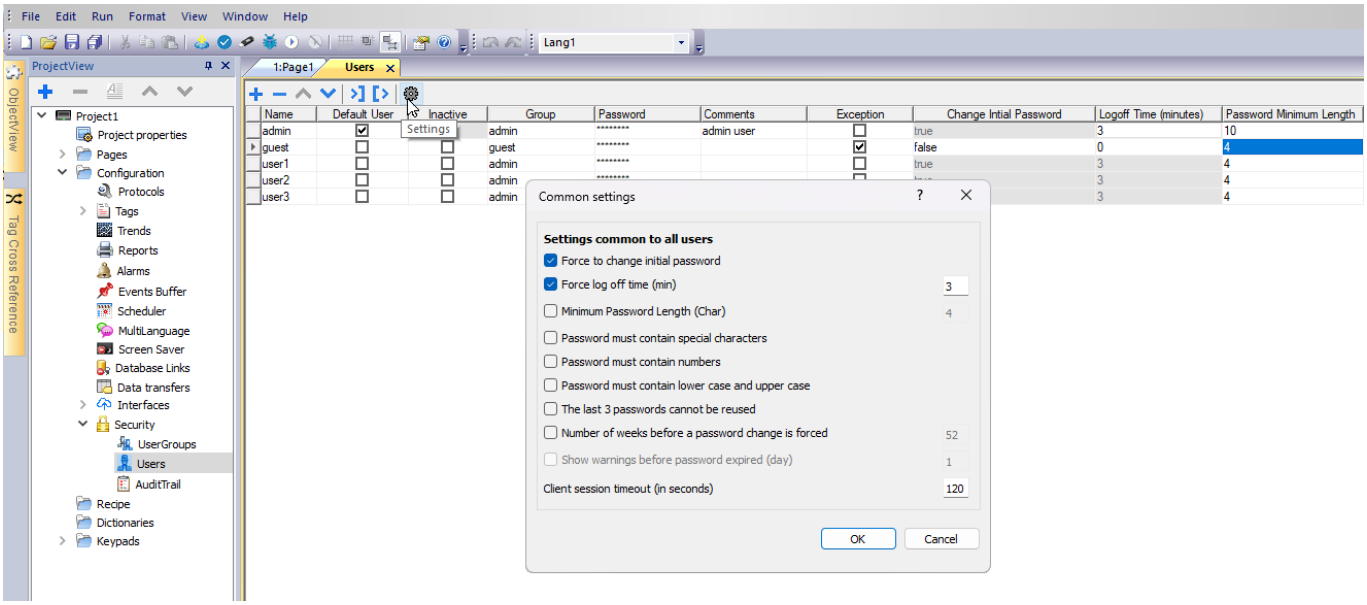


Parameter	Description
Name	User name
Default User	This user is automatically logged in when the system is started or after another user has logged off. Only one Default user can be set
Inactive	Inactive users will no longer be able to log in
Group	User group
Password	User password. Note that for security reasons the password will never be displayed Passwords are encrypted and cannot be retrieved not even for specialized technicians New project are create with "admin" default user. Password for this user is "admin". It is recommended to change this password when setting up User Management.
Comments	Further user description
Exception	Allows to change the values forced from the User Settings parameters
Change Initial Password	This user is forced to change his password at first log in. This option is not supported in simulator.
Logoff time (minutes)	Minutes of inactivity after which the user is logged off. Set to 0 to disable
Password minimum length	Minimum length of password
Must contain special characters	Password must contain at least one special character
Must contain numbers	Password must contain at least one numeric digit
Must contain lower case and upper case	Password must contain lower case and upper case
Password cannot be reused	The new password must be different from the last 3 used passwords
Password aging (weeks)	Number of weeks before forcing a password change (1/52 weeks)
Warning (days)	Show a warning message before password expires (1/30 days)

Users Settings

From the Settings command, there is the possibility to define parameters values that will be common to all users.

Users with the Exception flag checked are not force to use the common parameters.



Default user

You can define only one default user in a project. This is the user automatically logged in at system start up and when the currently logged user logs out or is logged out after time-out.

To log into HMI Runtime with a different user, use one of the actions:

- **SwitchUser**
- **LogOut**

See "User management actions"for details.

Managing users at runtime

The default user, if any, is automatically logged in when the HMI Runtime is started. If no default user is configured, the system requires a user name and password. See "User management actions"for details on the actions that can be executed on users.

Removing user data

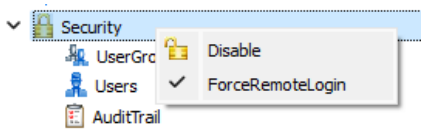
All the user information modified at runtime is stored in dedicated files. To remove these dynamic files and all the changes applied to user configuration at runtime you can:

- on HMI Runtime: execute the action DeleteUMDynamicFile
- with AGI Creator: select the **Delete Dynamic Files** in the download dialog.

Note: When any modification is performed on user management in Studio, it is needed to delete User Management dynamic files to apply new User Management settings.

Force remote login

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* *right-click* ***Security*** *>* ***ForceRemoteLogin***



Select this option to force user to log in when using remote access viaAGI Client. If not selected, remote access will use the same level of protection of local access.

Important: This function only works when user management is enabled.

WARNING: Use this option when you have a default user but at the same time you want to protect remote access.

See "Enable/disable security management"for details.

The only files/folders still accessible when this flag is enabled are:

- PUBLIC folder and Index.html.

See "Modifying access permissions" for details on HTTP access limits.

29 Audit trails

The Audit trail is a chronological sequence of audit records. Each record contains information on the actions executed and the user that performed them.

This function provides process tracking and user identification with time stamp for events.

Enable/disable audit trail **390**

Electronic Signature **391**

Table audit widget **394**

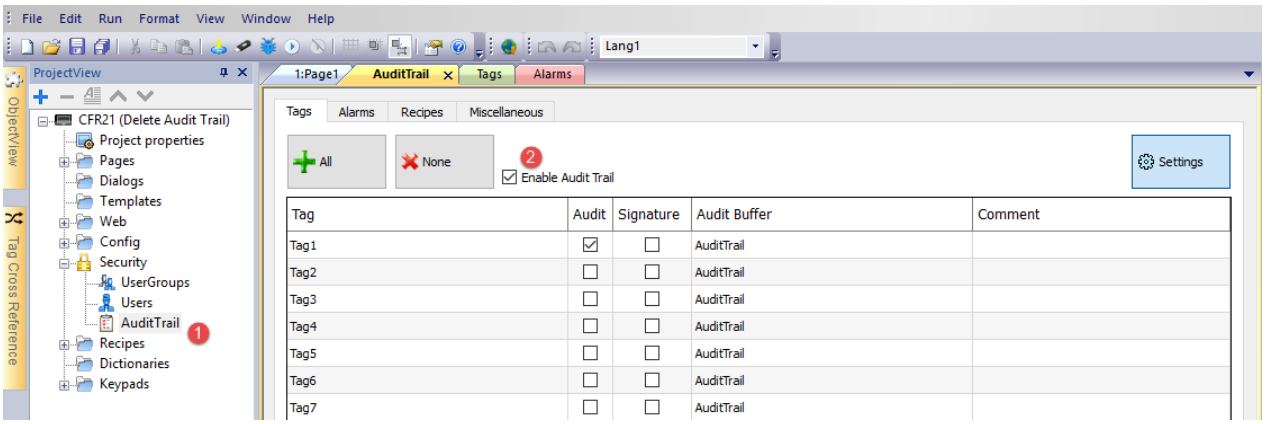
Exporting audit trail as .csv files **396**

Enable/disable audit trail

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Security*** *> double-click* ***AuditTrail***

Audit trail logging can be enabled from the “Enable Audit Trail” check box

When enabled, all changes to the selected resources will be logged to the audit buffer with the time stamp, user name that performed the operation and some additional information concerning the modified resource (e.g. new value and previous value for tags)



From the main tabs (Tags, Alarms, Recipes and Miscellaneous) of the Audit trail Editor you can switch between the list views of the available resources.

Parameter	Description
Audit	Enable tracking of the selected resource
Signature	The user password is required before allowing the resource to be modified from the user (see "Electronic Signature" to additional information)
Audit Buffer	Internal buffer where store the related audit events (see "Events Buffer" to additional information)
Comment	Comment space available for the developers

Tags

- Keep track of when tag value changes.

Alarms

- Keep track of when user acknowledges or resets an alarm event

Recipes

- Keep track of when user downloads or uploads recipes

Miscellaneous Resources

- User login details
  Keep track of when user login, logout or change password
- User management actions
  Keep track of when a user is added, removed or when the user properties are modified
- System actions
  Keep track of system actions (HMI Device Restart, Power On, Backup, Update, Download, enter in System

Setting, open Project Manager)

- FTP actions
  Keep track of ftpGET, ftpPUT, OpenTextEditor, SaveTextEditor
- Buffer actions
  Keep track of dump and delete actions on alarms, audit or trends buffers

LogMessage Macro

In addition of that, the LogMessage macro gives the possibility to define additional events to log to the audit trail buffer.

See "LogMessage" for additional details.

Cache Memory

> Data is temporarily saved in cache memory and flushed to file system when at least one of the following conditions is true:
>
> - temporary cache buffer is full
> - an explicit dump procedure has been called
> - 5 minutes cycle time has expired
>
> Warning: data in cache memory will be lost if there is a power failure before data has been flushed to the file system.

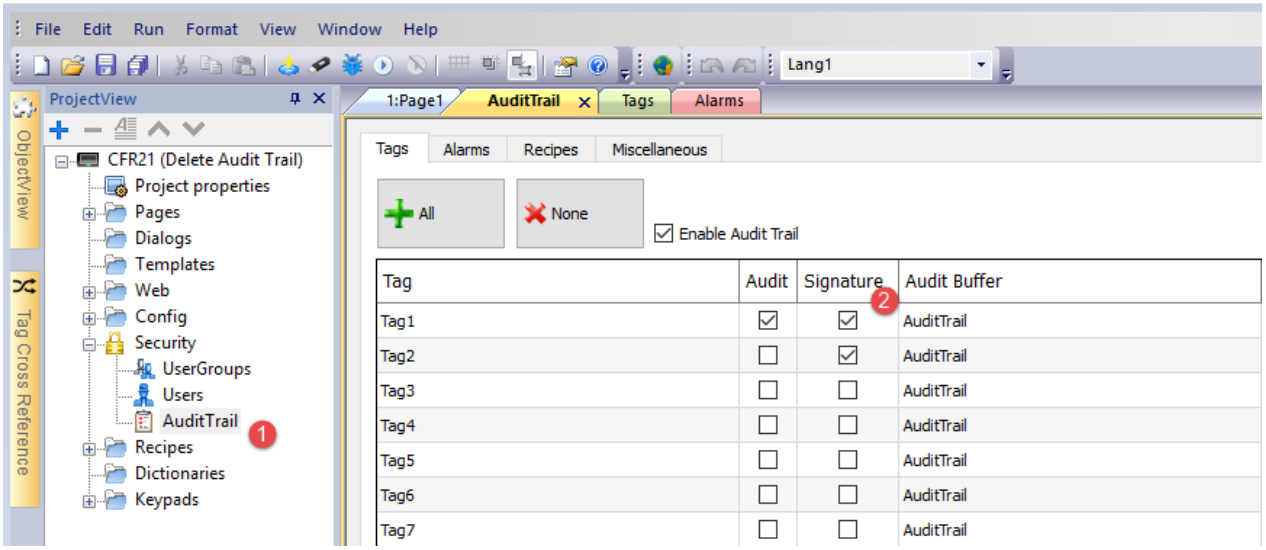
Backup audit events

From the "Events Buffer" you can configure the size of the audit buffer and activate the backup of the audit events when the buffer is full.

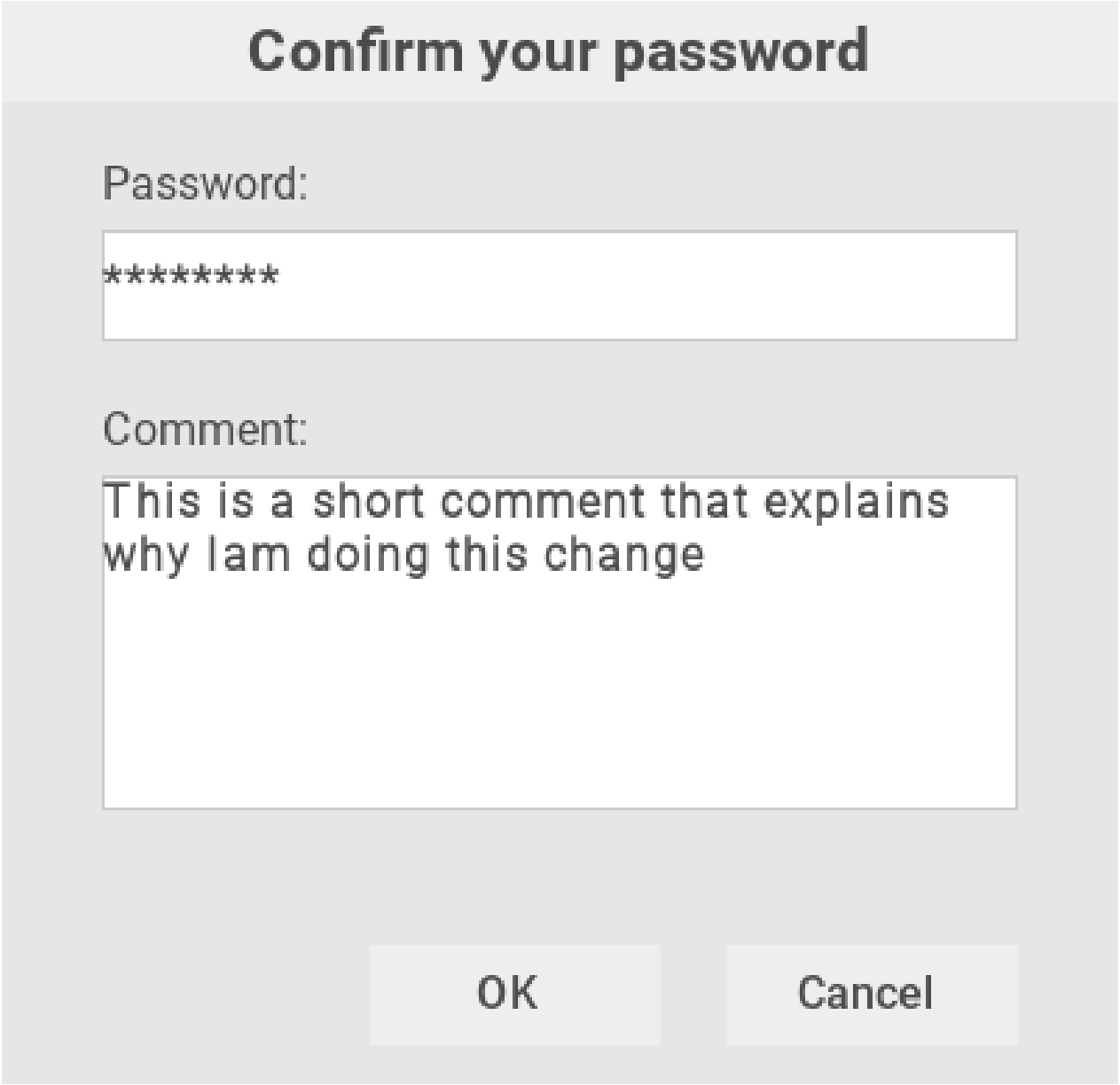
Electronic Signature

For each resources listed within the Audit Trail editor, it is possible configure the HMI Runtime to require the password confirmation before changing it. If the audit trail log is enabled, the user has the option of adding a comment that will be recorded within the Track Log.

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Security*** *> double-click* ***AuditTrail***



The user password is required before allowing the resource to be modified by the user



The introduced password will be not required again for the commands released in the next 10 Sec.
The validity time can be modified from the Settings dialog.

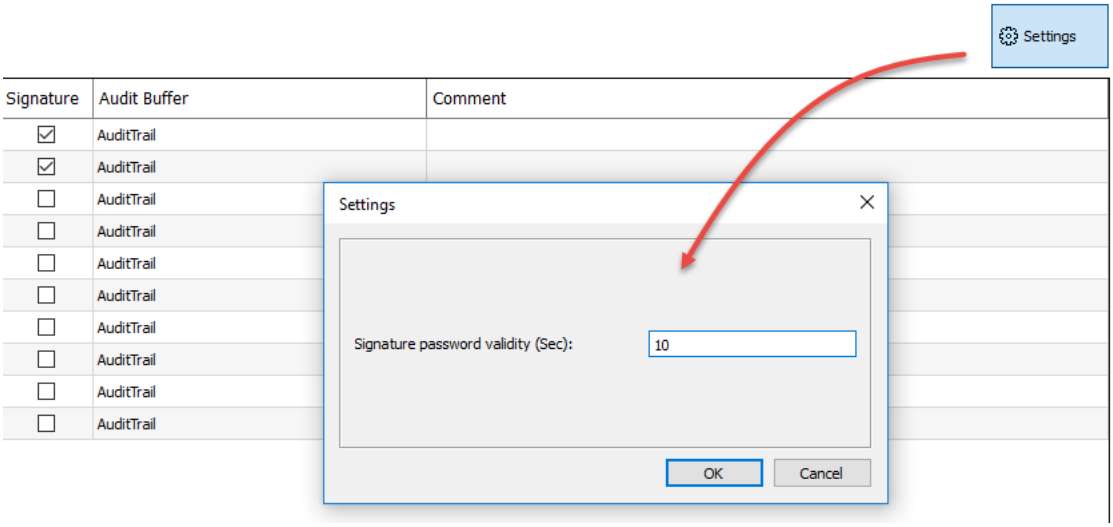
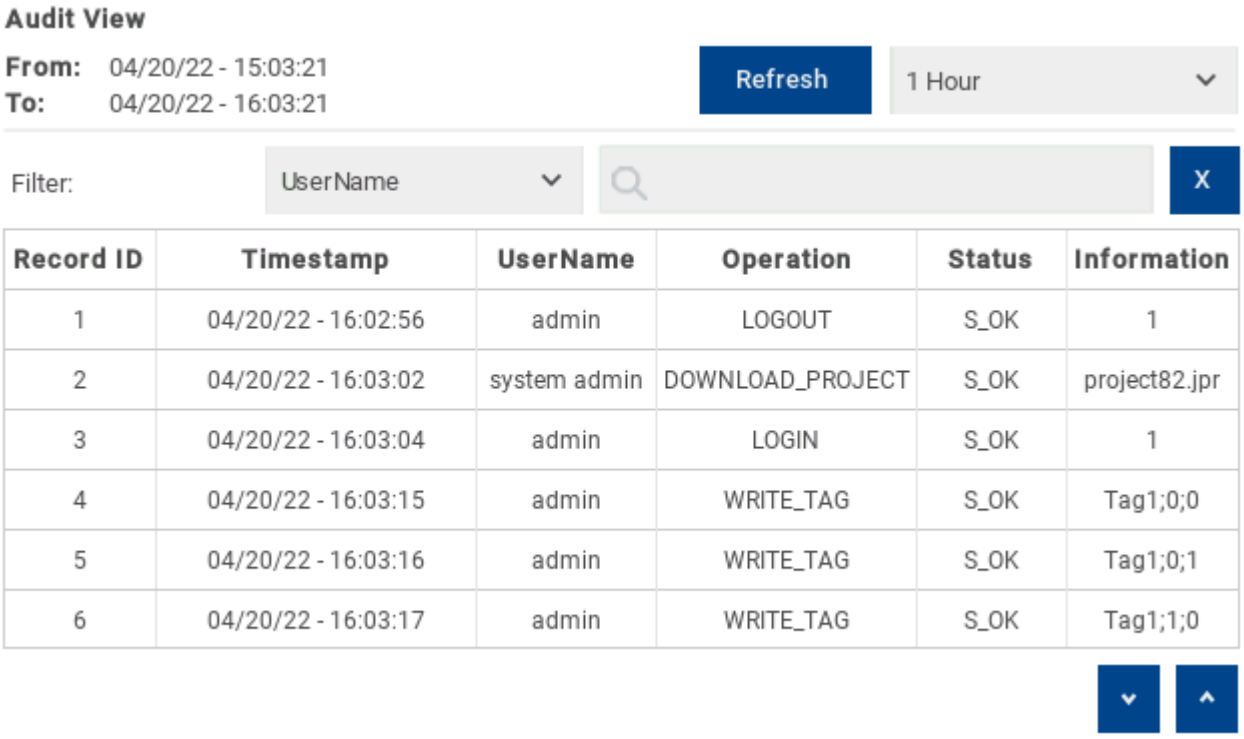


Table audit widget

Path: **Widget Gallery> Basic> Audit Tables**

Display contents of the audit trail inside a widget



Buttons:

- REFRESH
  Retrieve trend data from internal buffer and refresh table view
- BACKWARD/FORWARD
  Move the display window forward or backward as specified in the duration parameter

Filter:

Use the combo box to select the column where search for and the text filed on the right to enter the string to search to.

Parameter	Description
AuditBuffer	Event Buffer from which the event list is retrieved (see "Events Buffer")
Heading	Heading label
Default Duration	Initial value of time window to show
End Time	Upper limit of the time displayed in the table in units of 1 second
Time Spec	Time format: • **Local** = show the time values of the HMI device. • **Global** = show the time values using UTC format.
Date Format	Select the Date and Time format
Filter List	Labels to show in filter column selection
Timestamp Sorting	Set how to sort the time stamp data • Ascending • Descending
Table Layout	Defines the characteristics of the scroll bar and allows to remove the header of the table

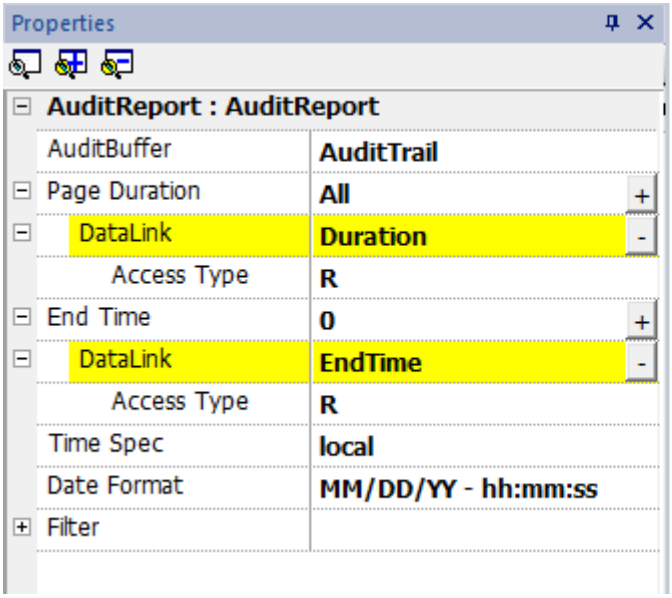
Printing audit table

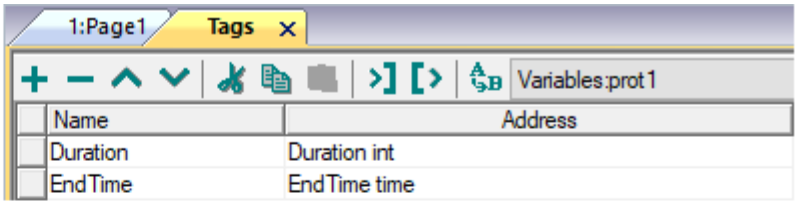
An audit table widget without buttons can be found and used from the print report gallery. The table can be drawn and enlarged to fill the entire page. If the number of lines to printed is greater of one page, the audit table will be printed using additional pages.

Using the “attach to tag” feature is possible to use tags to define some properties of the historical trend to print at runtime:

- Page Duration
- End Time

"Page Duration" with "End Time" define the piece of the audit buffer to print.





Exporting audit trail as .csv files

Data recorded inside the audit trail can be exported inside a csv file using the **SaveEventArchive** action. See "SaveEventArchive" for details.

File structure

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L
1												
2	**Record ID**	**Date**	**Time**	**User ID**	**Interface**	**Action**	**Status**	**Data**				
3	1	27/03/2018	14:22:06	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_POWERON	S_OK					
4	2	27/03/2018	14:22:06	admin	LOCAL	LOGIN	S_OK	1				
5	3	27/03/2018	14:22:08	admin	LOCAL	WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag1	0	1		
6	4	27/03/2018	14:22:09	admin	LOCAL	WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag2	0	1		
7	5	27/03/2018	14:22:26	admin	LOCAL	WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag2	1	5	This is a test	
8	6	27/03/2018	14:22:50	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag1	1	1		
9	7	27/03/2018	14:22:50	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag2	5	3		
10	8	27/03/2018	14:22:50	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag3	0	5		
11	9	27/03/2018	14:22:50	admin	LOCAL	DOWNLOAD_RECIPE	S_OK	Recipe0	set-00			
12	10	27/03/2018	14:22:54	admin	LOCAL	ACK_ALARM	S_OK	Alarm2				
13	11	27/03/2018	14:22:58	admin	LOCAL	RESET_ALARM	E_FAIL	Alarm2				
14	12	27/03/2018	14:23:02	admin	LOCAL	DUMP_AUDIT_BUFFER	S_NEEDNOT_NOTIFY	AuditTrail				
15												
16												
17	**Record ID**	**Date**	**Time**	**User ID**	**Interface**	**Action**	**Status**	**Data**				
18	13	27/03/2018	14:23:24	admin	LOCAL	DELETE_AUDIT_BUFFER	S_OK	AuditTrail				
19	14	27/03/2018	14:23:26	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag1	1	2		
20	15	27/03/2018	14:23:26	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag2	3	4		
21	16	27/03/2018	14:23:26	SYSTEM_IDAL	SYSTEM_IDAL	RECIPE_WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag3	5	6		
22	17	27/03/2018	14:23:26	admin	LOCAL	DOWNLOAD_RECIPE	S_OK	Recipe0	set-01			
23	18	27/03/2018	14:23:27	user1	CGI	LOGIN	S_OK	192.168.49.242				
24	19	27/03/2018	14:23:37	user1	CGI	WRITE_TAG	S_OK	Tag1	6	55		
25	20	27/03/2018	14:24:28	admin	LOCAL	DUMP_AUDIT_BUFFER	S_NEEDNOT_NOTIFY	AuditTrail				
26												

Exported data file has the following content	
RecordID	Each record is stored with a progressive number which will give the possibility to easily identify missing records or confirm that they are not lost. Note that the progressive number is not reset to zero when the buffer is deleted.
Date, Time	Event time stamp. Time can be configured as local or global from the dump action.
User ID	User that perform the operation
Interface	LOCAL: when the action is performed in the HMI device CGI: when the action is performed by a remote client. SYSTEM_IDAL: when the action is performed from the HMI Runtime application
Action	Action executed.
Status	Result of the executed action • S_OK Action executed correctly • E_FAIL Action non executed • S_NEEDNOT_NOTIFY Action triggered (will be executed asynchronously)
Information	Additional info related with the executed action.

30 Reports

A report is a collection of information that will be printed when triggered by an event. When the programmed event is triggered, the printing starts in background.

You can configure reports, their contents, trigger conditions and output printer in the Reports editor.

Not all widgets can be used in reports. When configuring reports, AGI Creator provides access to a dedicated widget gallery featuring only widgets available for reports.

Reports format can be customized using predefined templates for page layout.

> Note: Report printing is not supported by AGI Client.

Adding a report **400**

Configuring text reports **400**

Configuring graphic reports **401**

Print triggering events **402**

Default printer **403**

Adding a report

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Reports***

In **Reports** editor, click **Graphic Report** or **Text Report**: one new row is added to the table.

Report types

Report type	Description
Text Reports	Use for line-by-line printing of alarms. Only used for line printers. Text is sent to the printer without using any special driver. **Important: This printing mode requires using a physical port and only works on Windows CE platforms.**
Graphic Reports	Contain graphical elements and may include complex widgets such as screenshots or alarms. **Important: Each printer requires a specific printer driver. See "Configuring graphic reports" for a list of supported printer drivers.**

Configuring text reports

Use the **Reports** editor . **Paper Size** in number of characters.

Setting printer options

Use printer options to control flush of pages on printer.

Printing starts either immediately or after a timeout. In printer options you can force flush as soon as a specific condition occurs, after a specified number of events, lines or seconds.

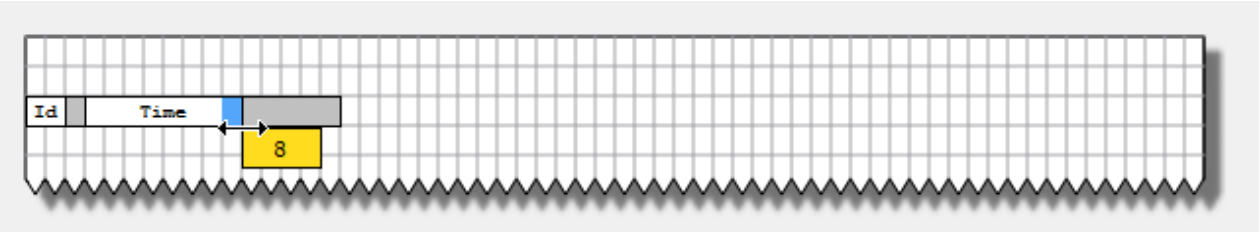
> Note: Text reports do not support PDF format.

Setting alarms layout

Paper Size is the width of paper in number of characters.

Adding fields to the report

To add an item to the report, drag and drop it on the template page from the **Available fields** list.

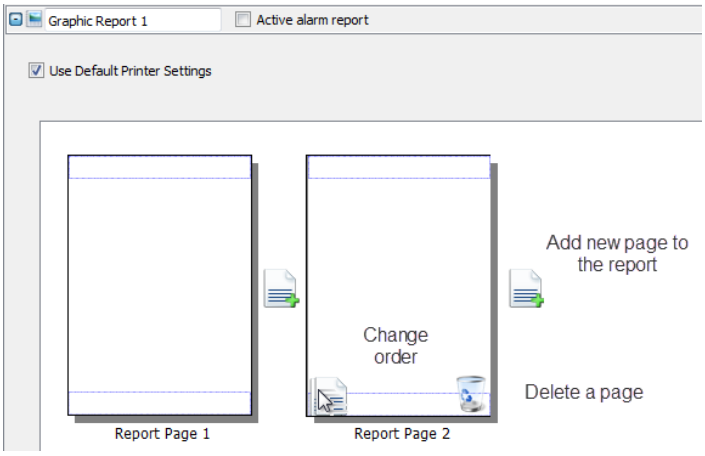


Re-size the field using the mouse, a tool tip shows the dimension in number of characters.

> Note: If the text does not fit in the dedicated space, the auto wrap is applied.

Configuring graphic reports

Use the **Report** editor to configure graphic reports.



Adding a report page

Click **+** to add a new page to the report layout.

When the mouse goes over a page, two icons are displayed and allow you to reorder or delete the pages.

Modifying report page content

1. Double click on a page to edit its content: the **Graphic Report** editor appears.

   Each page is divided in: header, footer and page body.
2. Double click on the area you want to edit: the edit area is shown in white, others are grayed out.

The Widget Gallery is context-sensitive and displays only the widgets available for the area you are editing.

Widgets available for reports

Widgets that can be used for a graphic report:

Widget	Function
Page Number	Automatic page numbering
Screenshot	Screen capture of the page currently displayed by the HMI device. The report page is automatically resized to fit the HMI device page. Note: The full screen is printed, including all open dialogs. The screenshot functionality on Wayland BSP version only works if the G2D option is disabled. (See.: "Display")
Alarm	Entire contents of the event buffer (default buffer is Alarm Buffer1).
Text	Widgets such as labels and numeric fields

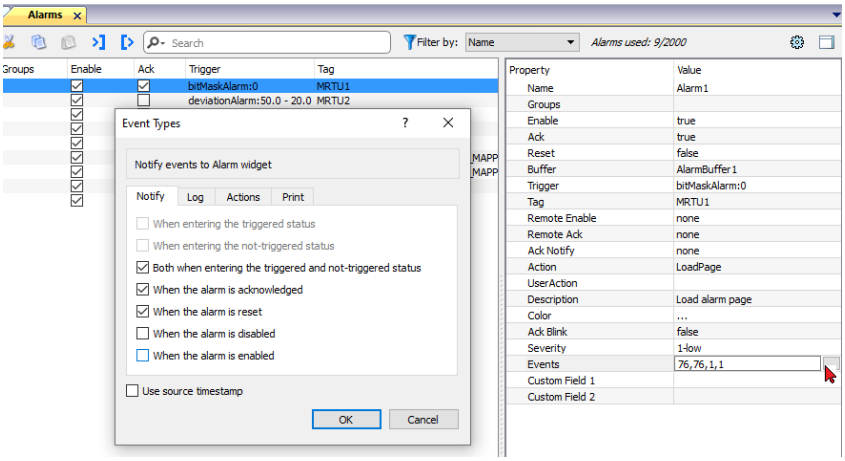
Print triggering events

Report printing can be triggered by events.

Configuring alarm printing

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Alarms***

1. In the Alarms editor, open the **Event Types** dialog from the **Events** property.
2. In **Print** tab select all the conditions for which you want to trigger printing.

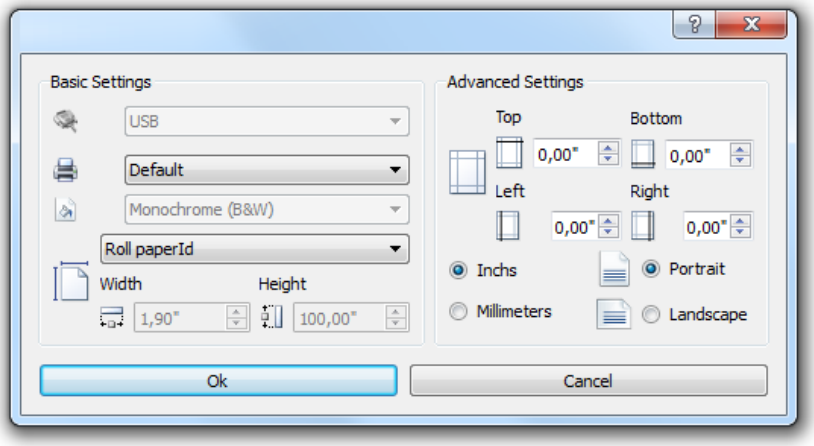


Important: Only one report can be set as Active alarm report in a project and it can be either a text report or a graphic report.

Adjusting printer settings at runtime

A graphic report printing can be started also using the action **PrintGraphicReport**.

Set the action property **silent** to **false** to have a pop-up dialog.



Default printer

Printer setting

You can set a default printer for all graphic reports. Each report can then be configured to use the default printer or any other printer available. Click **Printer Setting** button to set printer parameters.

For PDF printers you also define the folder where files are saved by using **Printed Files Location**.

On WIN32, only pdf and default printers (from any port) are supported.

On Linux platforms USB printers are not supported

Printers that should work with the Windows CE driver preinstalled on the system

The below table list the printers for which the printer manufacturer states that they work with the Windows CE printer driver.

If a mentioned printer really works must be tested before by the user.

Printer	Languages
HP PCL 3, HP PCL 5e, HP PCL3GUI	HP PCL3/PCL5e/PCL3GUI, including DeskJet, LaserJet, DesignJet
Epson ESC/P2	ESC/P2, LQ
Epson Stylus Color	Epson Stylus Color
Epson LX (9-pin)	9-pin printers, Epson LX, FX, PocketJet
Cannon iP100, iP90, BubbleJet	BubbleJet, iP90, iP100
PocketJet II, 200, 3	Pocket Jet
MTE Mobile Pro Spectrum	MTE Mobile Pro Spectrum
Adobe PDF File	Adobe PDF file
SPT-8	SPT-8
M1POS	M1POS
MP300	MP300
Zebra	Zebra CPCL language
Intermec PB42, PB50, PB51, PB2, PB3	Intermect PB42/50/51/2/3 with ESC/P language
Datamax Apex	Datamax Apex

Supported ports

The following ports are supported:

- LPT1 (USB printers) only at panel operating system Windows CE
- File (PDF)

Tested printers

The following printers have been tested with printCE drivers in Windows CE HMI devices.

Driver	Printer Model	Graphic	Line
Custom	Plus 4 Kube II	Yes	Yes
Epson	Epson AcuLaser M2310	Yes	Simulate

Driver	Printer Model	Graphic	Line
ESC/P 2			
Epson LX (9-pin)	Epson LX-300+II	No	Yes
HP PCL 3	HP LaserJet P2015dm	Yes	Simulate
	HP LaserJet 4700dtn	Yes	Yes
HP PCL 3 GUI	HP Deskjet 1010	Yes	No
	HP Deskjet D5560	Yes	No
	HP LaserJet 4700dtn	No	Yes
HP PCL 5e	HP LaserJet P2015dm	Yes	Simulate
	HP LaserJet 4700dtn		
INTERMEC	Intermec PB50 with ESC/P language with 4 inch roll paper. Note: During the tests of this printer with UN31 devices, after a successfully printing, the device reported unexpected behavior. This does not affects the other Windows CE platforms, and it is reproducible only with printers in standby mode.	Yes	Yes
PDF	-	Yes	No

31 Screen saver

Screen saver can be used to execute actions and/or display a slide show when the HMI device is not in use. The screen saver starts after a timeout if none of the following events occur:

- touch of display
- mouse movement
- external keyboard key pressed
- active dialogs

When the display is touched or a mouse movement is detected or a key from an external keyboard is pressed or a dialog is launched, if the screen saver is active it is deactivated.

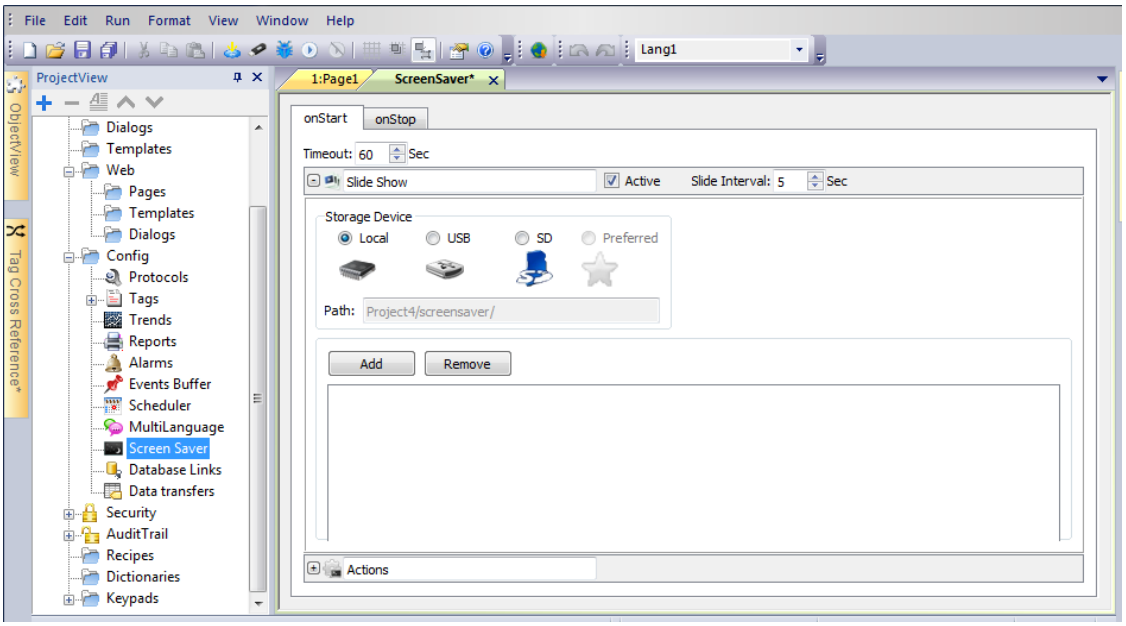
Enabling the screen saver function

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> right-click* ***Screen Saver*** *>* ***Enable***

Important: You must enable the screen saver before you can configure it.

Configuring a screen saver

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Screen Saver***



Timeout

Time after which the slide show starts

Slide show parameters

Parameter	Description
Slide Interval	Interval between slides.
Storage Device	Location of the images used in the slide show. Images stored locally are saved in *workspace\projectname\screensaver* and can be downloaded to the HMI device when the project is downloaded. Images stored on USB or SD devices are saved in a screensaver folder on the device itself. **Important: Only JPEG and PNG images are supported.**
Add/Remove	Add / Remove images to show.

Associating actions to the screen saver

Actions can be triggered by the screen saver start and/or stop.

- Click **+** next to **Actions** in the **onStart** tab to configure actions to be executed when the screen saver starts.
- Click **+** next to **Actions** in the **onStop** tab to configure actions to be executed when the screen saver stops.

32 Backup/restore of Runtime and project

You can backup all the content of the HMI device, including

- HMI Runtime
- HMI Application Project
- CODESYS Project

to an external memory. This backup copy can be used to restore the content of the HMI device at a later time or copy it to a new HMI device.

The backup function is available only if enabled for the logged user. See "Modifying access permissions" for details.

> Note: Backup is not supported in Windows Runtime and in AGI Client.

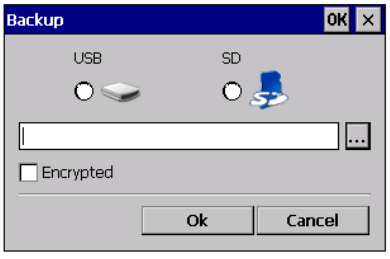
Backup function

The backup function automatically performs the following procedure:

1. Unloads the current project to unlock files in use.
2. Unload CODESYS service
3. Archives the content of the \QTHMI folder (containing HMI Runtime, projects, dynamic files such as recipes, alarms, trends and so on) to a .zip file (standard or encrypted).
4. Reset the HMI device (reloads the project).

To start the backup procedure:

1. In HMI Runtime right click to open the context menu.
2. Select **Backup:** the **Backup** dialog is displayed.



3. Select the path for storing the backup file.

> Note: The backup process does not include files stored in USB and SD cards. Dynamic data such as recipes, trends, events stored in these devices will not be included in the backup.

Restore function

Restore the backup package can be perform on HMI device

- from the Context Menu (see "Update package" for details)
- or from the System Settings (see "System Settings" for details)

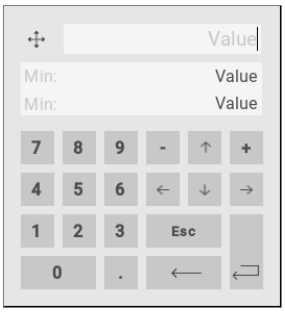
33 Keypads

Several keypads are provided by default in the AGI Creator so that they can be used for data entry.

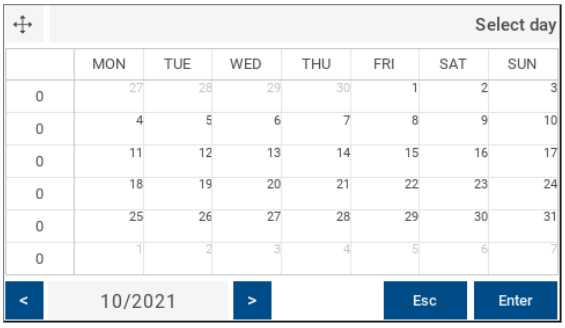
The alphabet keypad can be use associate with a string data type



The numeric keypad can be use associate with a numeric data type



The calendar keypad can be use associate with a date data type



Creating and using custom keypads **412**

Deleting or renaming custom keypads **415**

Keypad type **416**

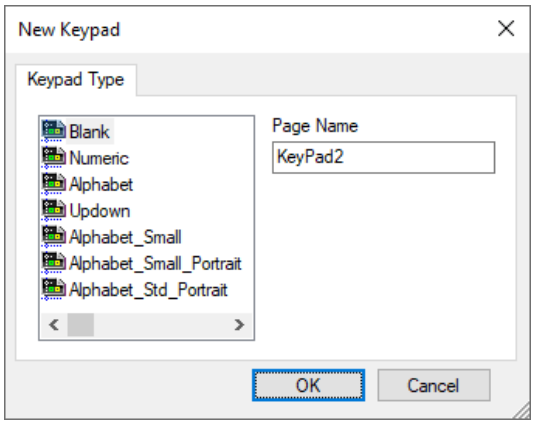
Keypad position **416**

Creating and using custom keypads

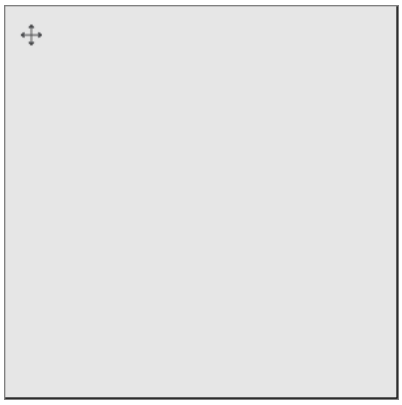
You can either create a new keypad or customize an existing one.

Creating a keypad

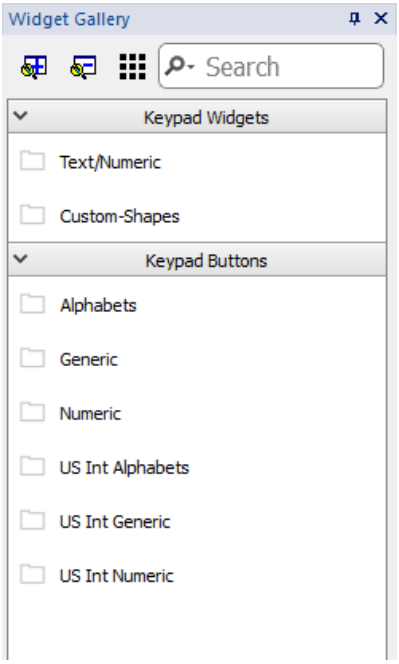
1. In **ProjectView**, right-click **Keypads** and select **Insert Keypad**: the **New Keypad** dialog is displayed.



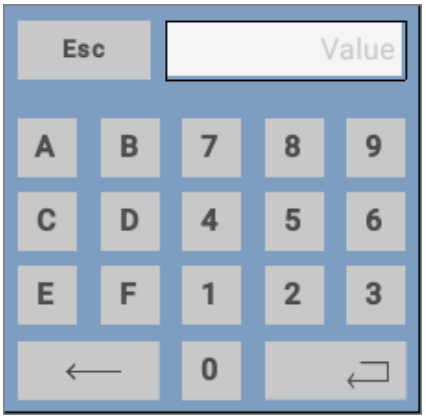
2. Select one of the available keypads, or **Blank** to create a keypad from scratch. In this case a blank keypad is displayed.



3. Use the **Keypad Widgets** and **Keypad Buttons** from the Widget Gallery to create your custom keypad.

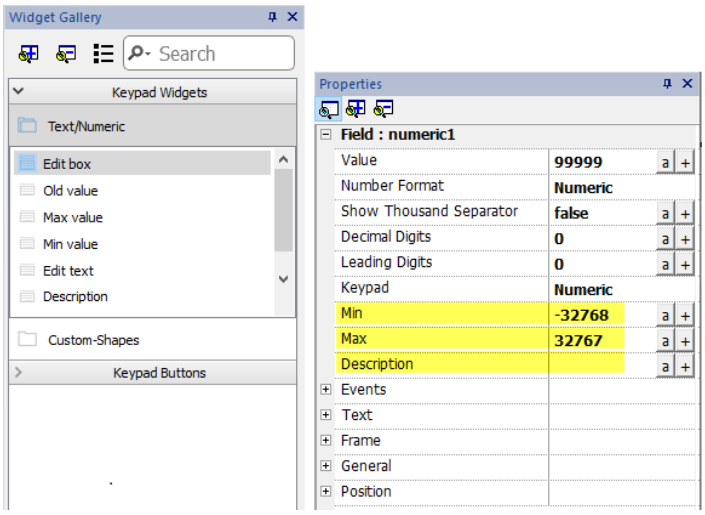


The keypad you create, as in this example, will be saved in the project folder.



Text/Numeric Controls

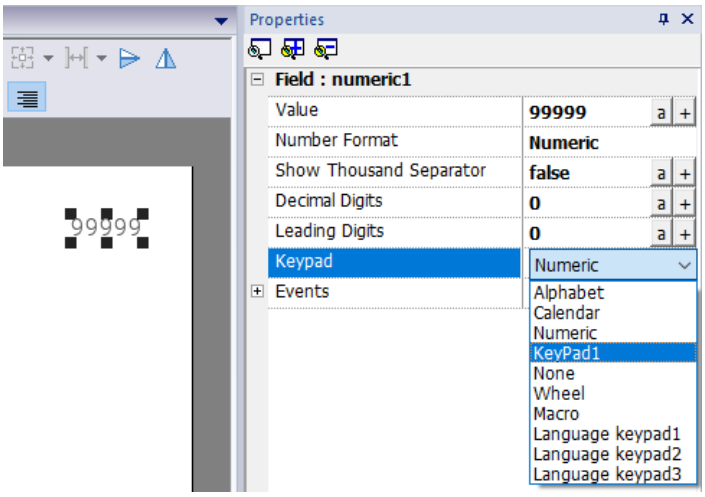
The Text/Numeric folder contains some specific controls to keypad development.



Data source	Description
Edit box	New value
Old value	Current value
Min value	Min value defined inside the field's property currently editing.
Max value	Max value defined inside the field's property currently editing.
Edit text	Simple text label
Description	Description defined inside the field's property currently editing.

Attaching custom keypads to fields

Custom keypads can then be reused for any field where the **Keypad** property points to it as in this example.



Tips and tricks with custom keypads

By default, any numeric widget (read/write numeric field) are assigned the numeric keypad.

If you want to apply a customized version of the numeric keypad to all the numeric widgets you add to your project proceed as follows:

1. Create a new keypad and select **Numeric** as **Keypad** type. This will be a backup of the original settings for the numeric keypad.
2. Customize the default numeric keypad and save it. This customized version of the numeric keypad will now be assigned as default in the project.

See "Deleting or renaming custom keypads" for details on how to rename a custom keypad.

Up-down arrows keypad

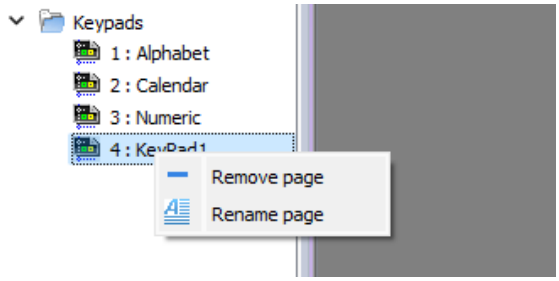
This type of keypad is particularly useful to move the cursor up and down within widget requiring this functionality. Here an example using a **Control List** widget. See "Control list widget" for details.



Deleting or renaming custom keypads

In **ProjectView**, right-click on a custom keypad and select one of the options:

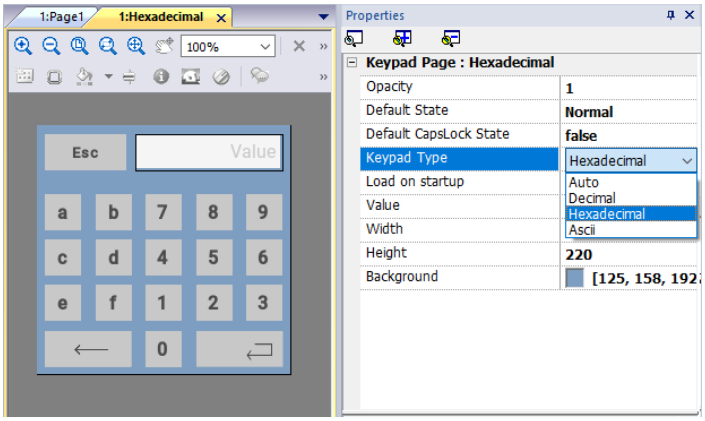
- **Remove KeyPad Page** to remove the keypad from the project
- **Rename Keypad Page** to rename the keypad.



Keypad type

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Keypads*** *> double-click a keypad >* ***Properties***

Set **Keypad Type** parameter for a keypad to define the type of data entry.



Keypad Type	Description
Auto	Default setting
Decimal	Only numeric keys are accepted. Entering 10, the keypad returns 10 that will be displayed as "10" if the attached field is numeric or ASCII, as 'A' if the attached filed is hexadecimal.
Hexadecimal	Only hexadecimal keys are accepted. Entering 10, the keypad returns 16 that will be displayed as "16" if the attached field is numeric or ASCII, as "10" if the attached field is hexadecimal.
Ascii	All keys are enabled. Entering 1A, the keypad returns 1A that will be displayed as '1' if the attached field is numeric, as "1A" if the attached field is ASCII or if the attached field is hexadecimal.

Keypad position

Runtime Positioning property of keypads can be used to define where keypads will appear in the screen.

Option	Description
Automatic	The best position is selected according to here data entry is required.
Absolute	X,Y coordinates are entered to identify the exact position
Left-top **Left-center** **Left-bottom** **Center-top**	Predefined screen positions

Option	Description
Center-center	
Center-bottom	
Right-top	
Brightener	
Right-bottom	

Select the **Lock Keypad position** option if you do not want the keypad to be moved by dragging.

34 External keyboards

HMI Runtime has been designed to work with external keyboards connected via USB.

> USB Barcode readers that support keyboard emulation mode can be used.

Keyboards can be used for:

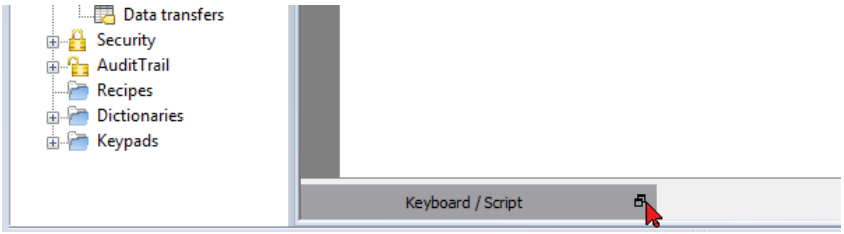
- data entry (default)
- execute actions mapped on specific keys

For example, the right arrow key **OnClick** event can be mapped to the **LoadPage** action.

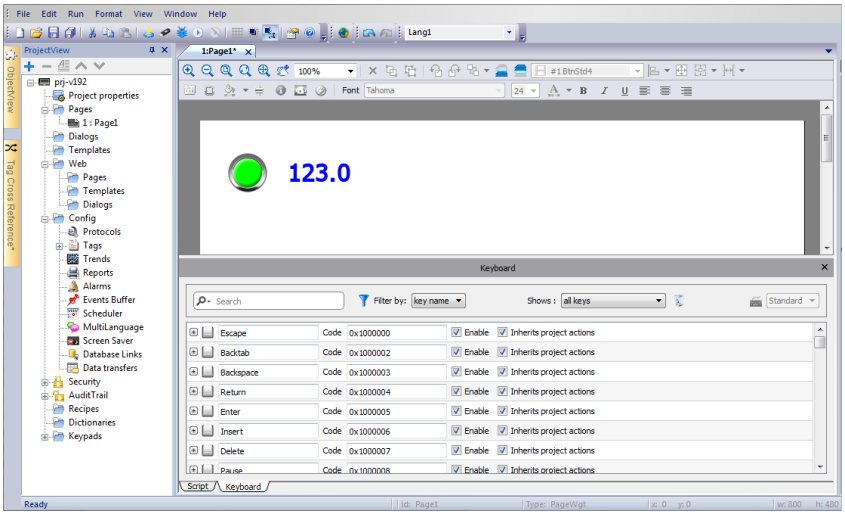
Keyboard can be programmed at project level so that settings will be inherited by all the pages. In each page you can then choose which key setting will be inherited from the project and which one you will customize for the specific page.

Opening external keyboards

1. In the Page Editor, click on the icon on the right of **Keyboard/Script** at the bottom of the workspace: the Keyboard/Script Editor is displayed.
2. Select the **Keyboard** tab.



Each row in the Keyboard Editor corresponds to a key.



For each key, the following information is displayed:

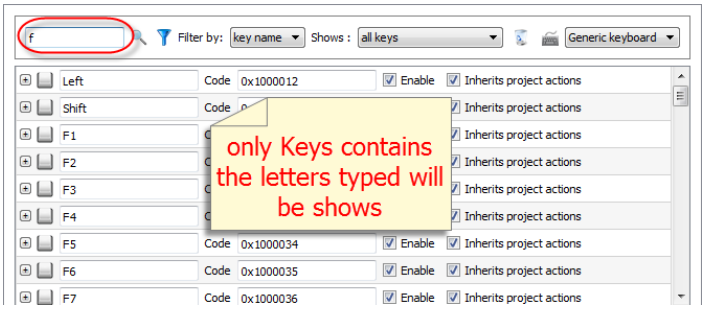
Element	Description
Label	Key name
Code	Key code
Enable	Key enable status
Inherits project actions	Defines whether the key is inheriting the action programmed at the project level

Here the possible configurations:

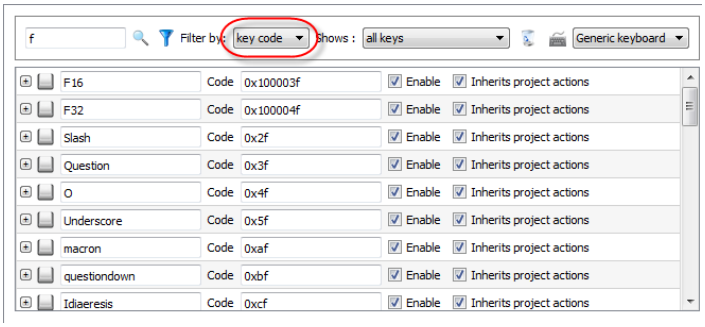
Enable	Inherits project actions	Editor appearance	HMI Runtime behavior
Checked	Unchecked	Action lists show the page actions (or nothing if the list is empty)	Only the page actions (if any) will be executed.
Checked	Checked	Action lists show the project actions only and cannot be edited	Only the configured project actions (if any) will be executed.
Unchecked	Checked	Inherits project actions check box and all action lists are disabled. Action lists show the project actions only.	No page or project action will be executed.
Unchecked	Unchecked	Inherits project actions check box and all action lists are disabled. Action lists show the project actions only.	No page or project action will be executed.

Search and filter

To display a filtered set of keys, in **Filter by** select **key name** and type a letter in the search field: only the keys containing that letter in their name will be displayed in the Keyboard editor.



Alternatively, in **Filter by** select **key code** and type a letter in the search field: only the key containing that letter in their code will be displayed in the Keyboard editor.



Displayed keys

You can easily select what keys will be listed in the Keyboard editor window. To display a limited set of keys, select an option in **Shows**.

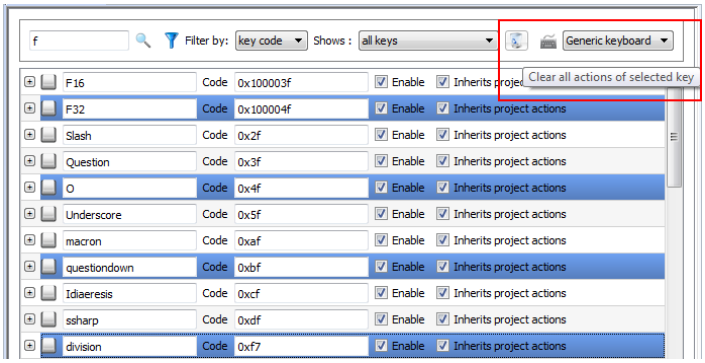
Option	Description
all keys	All keys available in the keyboard layout are listed
modified keys	Only the keys associated with actions at the page level are listed
modified keys in project	Only the keys associated with actions at project level are listed

Removing action associations

To remove all the associations you created between keys and actions:

1. Select the keys for which you want to remove the association.
2. Click the **Clear all actions of selected keys** button.

If you are working at page level, page actions will be removed, if you are working a project level, project actions will be removed.

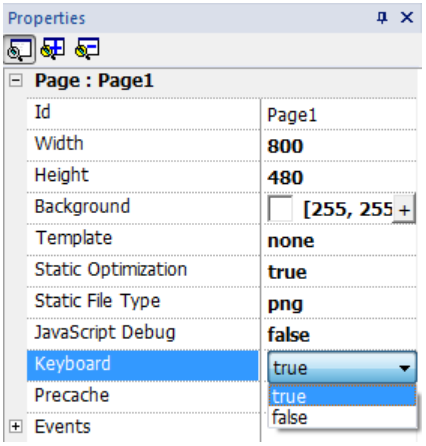


Keyboard layout

Select the layout of the keyboard from the **Keyboard Layout** combo box. **Generic Keyboard** refers to a generic international keyboard layout.

Enable/disable keyboard

You can enable/disable keyboard actions both at project and at page level. To enable keyboard actions, in the **Properties** pane set **Keboard macro** to **true**.

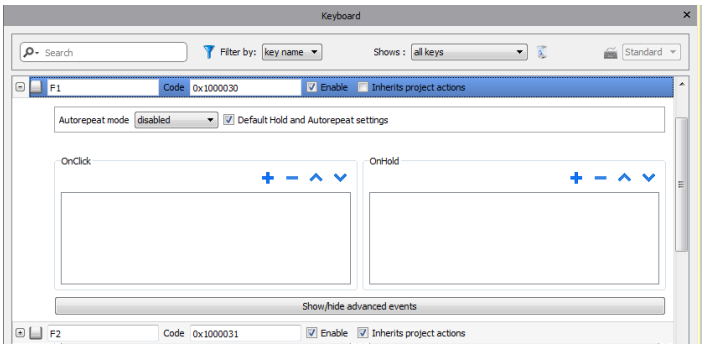


You can enable/disable keyboard actions also at runtime using the KeyboardMacros action. See "Keyboard actions" for details.

Associating actions to keys

You associate actions to a keys from the Keyboard editor.

1. Click **+** next to the key you want to program: the fields for key configuration are displayed.

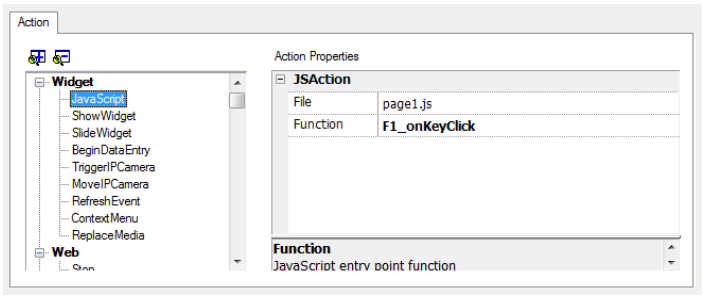


1. Click **+** to add actions.

You can associate actions both to the **OnClick** event and toe the **OnHold** event.

See "Events" for details.

> Note: Also JavaScript code can be associated to a key event.



35 OPC UA Server

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *>* ***Interfaces*** *> double-click* ***OPC UA***

Use OPC UA Server to publish data according to the OPC UA standard.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Parameter	Description
Enable OPC UA Server	Main flag to activate OPC UA Server. Data values defined in the HMI device are published by the OPC UA Server.

Features

Parameter	Description
Enable alarms	Activates publication of real-time alarms data (active alarms).
Enable historical alarms	Activates publication of historical alarms data. > Only default "Alarmbuffer1" is exposed as historical alarm data. (See "Events Buffer")
Enable trends	Activates publication of trends data.
Tag groups	Only tags belonging to selected groups will be available to the OPC UA Server.
Alarm groups	Only alarms belonging to selected groups will be available to the OPC UA Server.

Network

Parameter	Description
Node Name	Enter node name or leave empty to use host name.
Port	Port number of OPC UA Server. > Port number proposed as default may be different from port used by OPC UA Client.

Authentication

Select authentication options for OPC UA Server.

> OPC UA Clients will be responsible for choosing, from available options, the most appropriate option to use according to their capabilities.

User authentication

Parameter	Description
Anonymous	Anonymous clients accepted.
User/Password	Authentication with user name is accepted. > Any valid user has unrestricted access to OPC UA Server (see "Configuring users").

Using x.509 Certificates

OPC UA provides a secure communication channel using digital certificates. Configurable levels of end-to-end security ensuring encryption, confidentiality and integrity of each message are available. When enabled, the server validates the client certificate and vice versa.

> OPC UA Clients will be responsible for choosing, from available options, the most appropriate option to use according to their capabilities.

Security Mode	Description
Policy	Select the acceptable Security Policies (see the next table)
Sign	OPC UA Client must provide its own certificate: communication through signed messages is allowed.
SignAndEncrypt	OPC UA Client must provide its own certificate: communication through signed and encrypted messages is allowed.

Security Policy	Description
None	Not recommended in public networks.
Basic128Rsa15	Accepted encryption level.
Basic256	Accepted encryption level.
Basic256Sha256	Accepted encryption level.

Parameter	Description
Automatically trust any new clients	All certificates provided from any OPC UA Clients are accepted.
Trusted Certificates	Only OPC UA Clients that provide one of the listed certificates are accepted. To add a new certificate to the list of trusted certificates, you must have the certificate file supplied by the owner of the OPC UA Client device. Both binary and ASCII certificate file formats are accepted.

Global Discovery Server

OPC UA Server is compatible with the GDS Push Model. This means that you can use a remote GDS tool for central certificate management.

To be able to successfully connect to OPC UA Server, you must retrieve the certificate of the GDS tool and add it to the trusted certificate list of OPC UA Server.

Example

When an OPC UA Client attempts a connection with the OPC UA Server, the server checks if the client certificate is available inside its own trusted certificate list. If it is not found, the communication will be rejected and the certificate will be stored in a list of unreliable certificates.

Using a GDS tool, you can connect to the OPC UA Server, inspect available certificates and define trust or not trust state of each certificate.

Certificate Files

HMI device will store certificates inside the subfolders of folder *"/workspace/<ApplicationName>/config/pkiserver"*

- own
  Own certificate and private key
- trusted
  Trusted self signed certificates and CA certificates
- rejected
  Rejected certificates

- issuers
  Trusted intermediate (not directly trusted) CA required to validate the trust chain

Server Identity

Parameter	Description
Manufacturer name	Human readable name of the manufacturer of the product. OPC UA Client can retrieve this information from tag: *ServerName*|*Objects*|*Server*|*ServerStatus*|*BuildInfo*|*ManufacturerName*
Product name	A human readable name for the product running in the server. The OPC UA Client can retrieve this information from tag: *ServerName*|*Objects*|*Server*|*ServerStatus*|*BuildInfo*|*ProductName*

Certificate Parameters

Server certificate can be either generated automatically or by adding an existing certificate file.

Automatically generate self-signed certificate

If auto generated certificate is enabled the certificate is regenerated after every change made by user to certificate parameters. The certificate is also replaced by any explicitly set certificate.

Certificate parameters

Each certificate must contain information that should identify the certificate and its restrictions. If you have chosen to use a self-generated certificate, enter the information you want to be inside the self-generated certificate. Otherwise parameters are read from the certificate you have supplied.

Parameter	Description
Server Name (Common Name)	Name of the certificate (e.g. the device name).
Organization	Organization name
Unit	Organization unit This field could be useful to differentiate different divisions within an organization.
Location	Locality field denotes the city where organization resides in
State	State or Province field specifies where the organization is physically located.

Parameter	Description
	Content of State or Province field should not be abbreviated. For example, "CA" is not a valid state name. "California" is the proper state name.
Country	The X.509 naming scheme standard requires a 2-character country code. Country code for the United States is US; country code for Italy is IT.

Parameter	Description
Produc URI	A globally unique identifier for the server. Example: "*urn:NodeName:CompanyName:ServerName*"
DNS Names **IP Addresses**	DNS name or IP Address of the device where this OPC UA Server is installed. Multiple DNS Names and/or IP Addresses can be in a single certificate. **The certificate will be valid only if the IP address where the OPC UA Server is running is included in this list.**
Validity	Period of validity of the certificate starting from creation date
Key Length	Length of the key used by RSA encrypting algorithm

Script to generate a Certificate

If you want provide your own certificate, note that the certificate must include the “Subject Alternative Name (SAN)” parameters as required by the OPC UA standard.

Here is an example of how to generate a certificate using a public OpenSSL-Win32 library (Reference: https://www.openssl.org/)

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files (x86)\OpenSSL-Win32\bin\openssl.exe"
set NodeName=HMI-Server
set IPAddress=192.168.44.165

rem Generate an RSA key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out server-key.pem 2048

rem Creating Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% req -new -key server-key.pem -out server.csr -subj "/ST=NY/C=US/L=New
York/O=CompanyName/OU=R&amp;D Team/CN=OPCUAServer@%NodeName%"

rem Creating Certificate (.pem)
    echo subjectAltName=URI:urn:%NodeName%:CompanyName:OPCUAServer,IP:%IPAddress% >
san.txt
    echo
```

```
keyUsage=digitalSignature,nonRepudiation,keyEncipherment,dataEncipherment,keyCertSign
>> san.txt
    echo extendedKeyUsage=critical,serverAuth,clientAuth >> san.txt
    echo authorityKeyIdentifier=keyid,issuer >> san.txt
    echo basicConstraints=CA:TRUE >> san.txt
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 3650 -in server.csr -signkey server-key.pem -out
server.crt -extfile san.txt

rem Convert Certificate (.der)
    %OpenSSL% x509 -in server.crt -outform der -out server.der

rem Not necessary files
    del san.txt

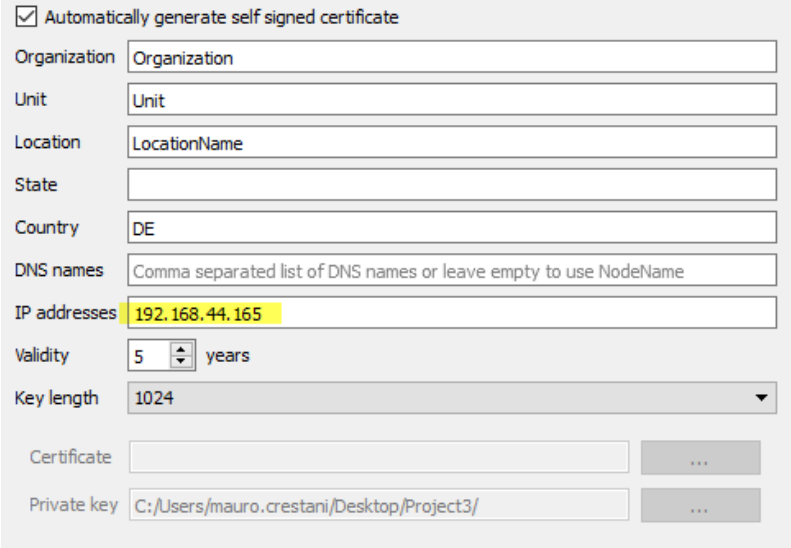
pause
```

Using self-signed certificates

This chapter is a step by step example that explains how to configure two HMI devices to communicate using self-signed certificates

OPC UA Server

1. Create a simple project including a few tags
2. Open the OPC UA dialog and enable OPC UA Server. Be sure to enable tag groups (e.g. select “All”)
3. Enter in “IP addresses field” the IP address of the HMI device where OPC UA Server will run

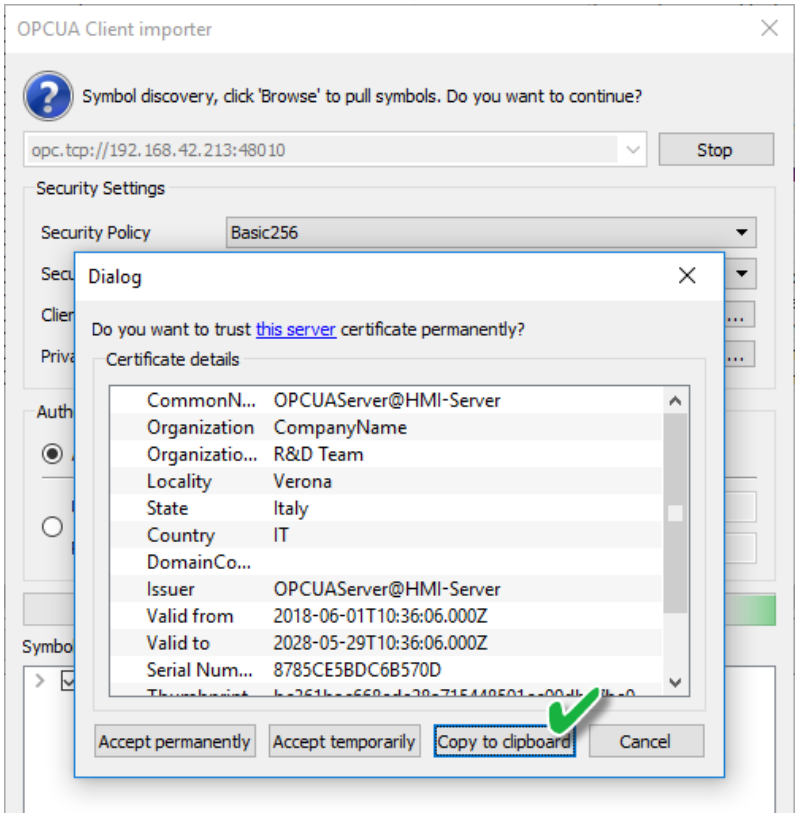


4. Download the project to the HMI device

OPC UA Client

5. Create a simple project
6. Add the OPC UA Client protocol. Enter the IP address of the remote OPC UA server and its port number (48010). Leave certificate parameters empty.
7. Open tag editor and import tags. Select “OPC UA Discovery” mode

8. Choose to copy the certificate to the clipboard as shown in the figure. Then, close this dialog and return to protocol configuration dialog to paste the certificate inside the “Server Certificate” field.



9. Repeat step 7, accept the Server OPC UA certificate and import some tags. Note that you can accept the certificate permanently or temporarily. If you accept the certificate permanently, a copy of the certificate will be saved inside your computer for later use without popup again the dialog to asking for confirmation.

> The certificate file will be copied inside the folder:
> %AppData%\Roaming\DEIF A/S\studio\OPCUA\pki\trusted\certs

10. Open again the protocol dialog box. Select the Security Policy = Basic256 and Security Mode = SignAndEncrypt
11. Download the project to the HMI device

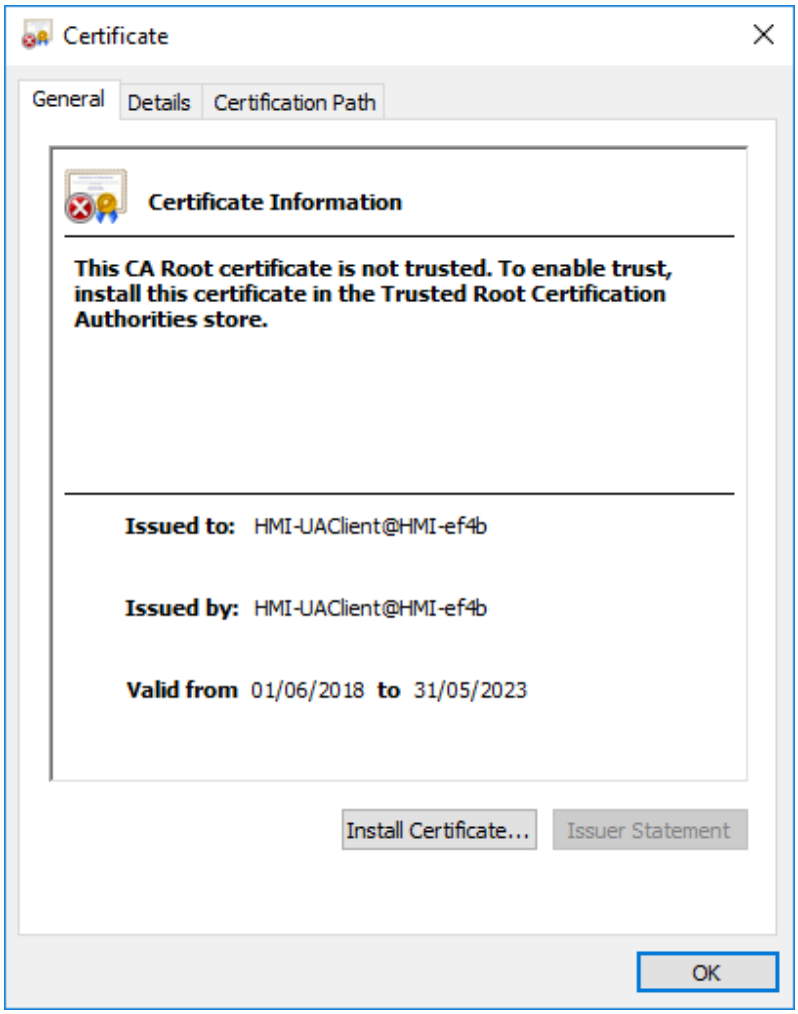
Since in the OPC UA Client protocol parameters we left empty the “Client certificate” field, the OPC UA Client protocol has generated its own certificate and sent it to the OPC UA Server but since the server does not know this certificate it rejects the connection request. Now we have to tell the server to trust these certificates. There are different ways to do it.

Make rejected certificate trusted using FTP client:

1. Connect to OPC UA device using an FTP client
2. Look inside the certificate folders and move the rejected certificate from the rejected folder to the trusted folder.

   /workspace/<YourProjectName>/config/pkiserver/rejected
   /workspace/<YourProjectName>/config/pkiserver/trusted/certs

   You can double click the certificate file to open it and look to certificate parameters to be sure about the certificate you are validating



Now the communication will start

Make rejected certificate trusted using GDS tool:

1. Open the GDS tool and export its certificate
2. Open the project and add the certificate of the GDS tool to the Trusted Certificate list
3. Download the updates project to the HMI device

Now you can manage certificates using the tools in the HMI device.

Using external certificates

This chapter is a step by step example explaining how to configure two HMI devices to communicate using external certificates.

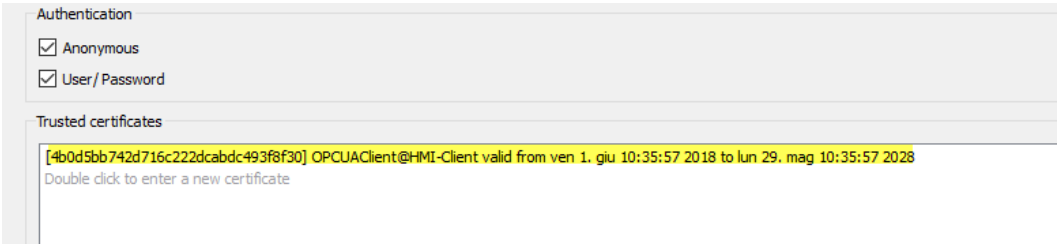
Generate certificates

You can use the script given in this manual to generate a copy of your own certificates, one for OPC UA Server and another one for OPC UA Client.

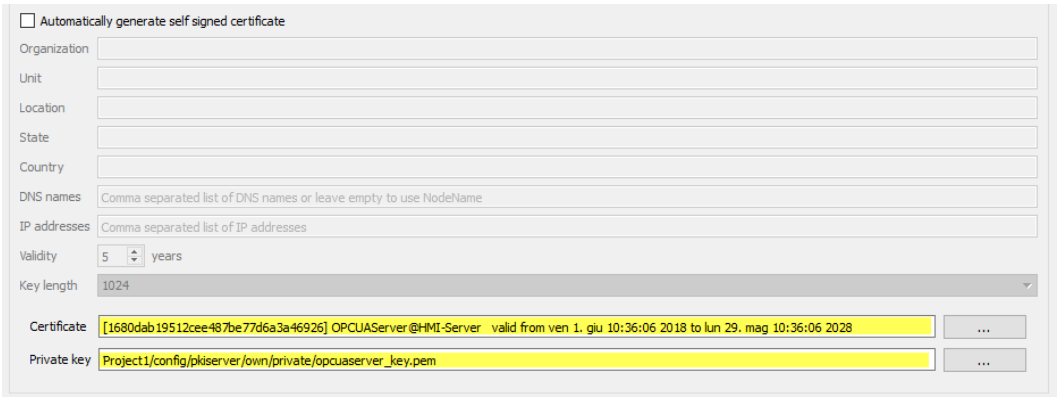
1. Install a OpenSSL-Win32 library (Reference.: https://www.openssl.org/)
2. Use the script ("Script to generate a Certificate") to generate OPC UA Server certificate. Be sure to set the IPAddress variable with the IP Address of the HMI device where OPC UA Server will run before running the script.
3. Find in the OPC UA Client protocol manual a sample script to generate a certificate for the OPC UA Client protocol

OPC UA Server

4. Create a simple project that using a few tags
5. Open the OPC UA dialog and enable OPC UA Server. Be sure to enable tag groups (e.g. select “All”)
6. Add the client.der certificate to the Trusted Certificate area to enable the OPC UA Client to communicate with OPC UA Server



7. Remove the check on “*Automatically generate self-signed certificate*” and add the server certificate (server.der) and the server private key (server-key.pem)



8. Download the project to the HMI device

OPC UA Client

9. Create a simple project
10. Add OPC UA Client protocol.
11. Enter the IP address of the remote OPC UA server and its port number (48010).
12. Open the ASCII version of the server certificate (server.crt), remove all Newline characters and then copy and paste the ASCII characters of your certificate inside the Server Certificate field.
13. Repeat the same with Client Certificate (client.crt) and Client private key (client-key.pem)
14. Select the Security Policy Basic256 and the Security Mode = SignAndEncrypt
15. Open tag editor and import tags. Select “OPC UA Discovery” mode
16. Accept OPC UA Server certificate, import some. Note that you can accept the certificate permanently or temporarily. If you accept the certificate permanently, a copy of the certificate is saved inside your computer to

later usage without asking you for confirmation

17. Download the project to the HMI device

You will note that OPC UA Client is retrieving data from OPC UA Server using the given certificates.

Alarm map

The alarm states are mapped to OPC UA states according to the following rules:

OPC UA Alarm state	AGI Creator Alarm state
Opcua.Alarm.Active	True when alarm state is triggered • TRIGGERED • TRIGGERED_NOT_ACKED • TRIGGERED_ACKED
Opcua.Alarm.Acked	True when alarm acknowledgment is not required • TRIGGERED_ACKED • NOT_TRIGGERED_ACKED • NOT_TRIGGERED
Opcua.Alarm.Retain	True when alarm is pending • TRIGGERED | • TRIGGERED_NOT_ACKED | • TRIGGERED_ACKED | • NOT_TRIGGERED_ACKED but a RESET is required
Opcua.Alarm.Confirmed	True when alarm is returned (Not triggered, acknowledged and reset) • NOT_TRIGGERED This info is available only when alarm is configured to required a RESET

36 MQTT Interface

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *>* ***Interfaces*** *> double-click* ***MQTT***

Use MQTT Interface to publish data according to the MQTT standard.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Note that a tag or an alarm, to be transferred through the MQTT protocol, must be defined within a group.

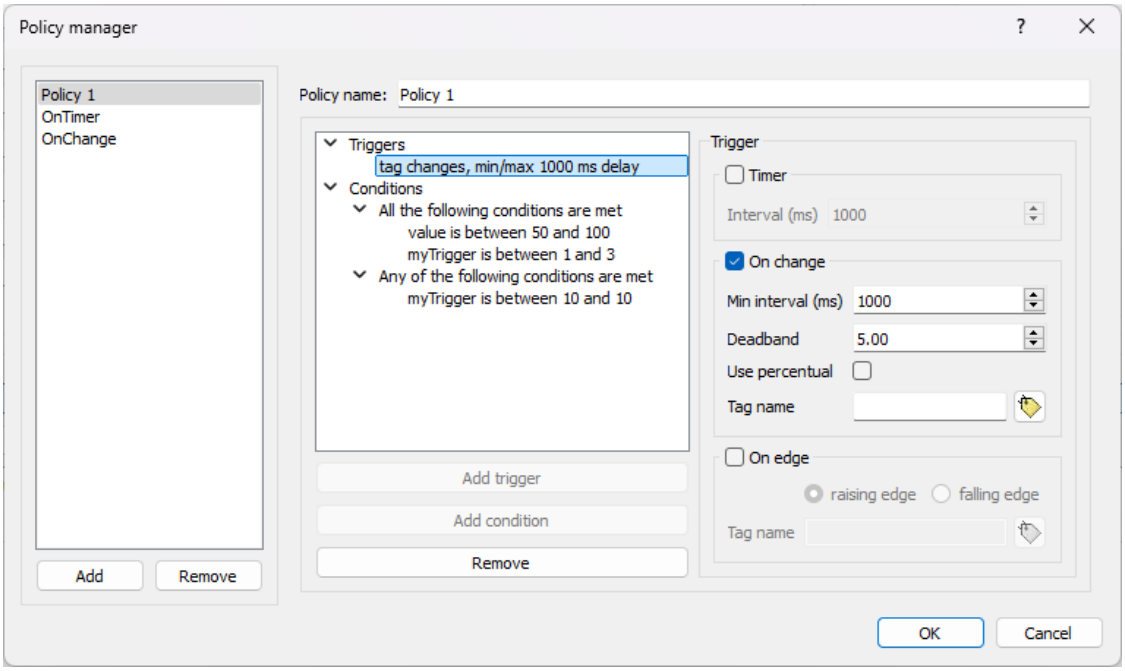
Parameter	Description
Enable MQTT Interface	Main flag to activate MQTT service. The selected groups of tags will be published to the MQTT broker.
Enable Alarms	The selected groups of alarms will be published to the MQTT broker. Alarms are published whenever there is a change in the alarm status.

Tags configuration

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable tags included within the group to trigger the publication "Data (Pub)". The tags included in the group can be updated by the subscription "Data (Sub)".
Tag Group	List of tags that will be transferred when the assigned policy conditions will be satisfied.
QoS	QoS to use 0 = Delivered at most once (Fire and forget) which means no confirmation 1 = Delivered at least once, which means confirmation required 2 = Delivered exactly once, which means a 4 step handshake is done
Retain	This flag defines whether the message is saved by the broker as the last known good value for a specified topic. When a new client subscribes to a topic, they receive the last message that is retained on that topic.
Persistence	When true, the messages with QoS greater than 0 are queued into the file system file to be available even after a panel reset or when a broken communication with the MQTT server is reestablished.
Policy	Defines the criteria for deciding when to publish the value of a tag. When it is empty, the "Default push policy", defined on top of the table, is used.

Manage push policy

A policy consists of one or more triggers criteria and several optional conditions that must be met for the transmission to be triggered..



- **Trigger**

Parameter	Description
Timer	Publish is performed continuously even value is not changing. • Interval (ms) Cyclical publication time
On change	Publish is performed when a tag value changes. • Min interval (ms) Value check interval • Deadband The difference, from previous publish, that must be found to trigger the new publish. • Use percentual Dead band value express in percentage • Tag Name Tags to be checked to activate the publication. If empty, the tag to be published is used.
On edge	Publishing is triggered when a tag's edge rises or falls • Choose whether to monitor the rising or falling edge. • Tag Name Tags to be checked to activate the publication. If empty, the tag to be published is used. This parameter is not supported by all available interfaces.

Warning:
"*On change*" and "*On edge*" triggers should be used with caution when the "*Tag Name*" parameter is not defined, as they risk overloading the HMI device.

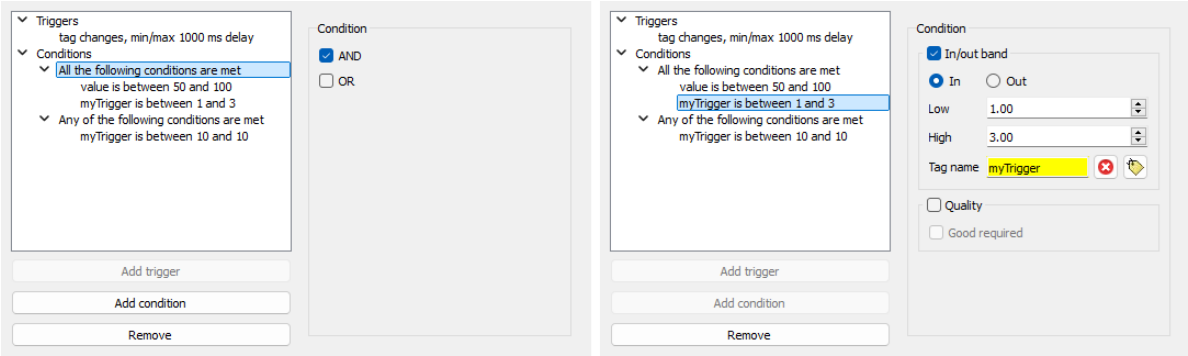
- **Conditions**

Conditions contain folders of conditions. Each folder can be of two types:

- All the following conditions are met (AND)
- Any of the following conditions are met (OR)

All folders must be validated to have the transmission requested by the trigger. A folder of type "All the following condition are met" is validated when all the contained conditions are true while a folder of type "Any of the

following conditions are met" is validated when at least one contained condition is true.



Parameter	Description
In/Out Band	The condition is met when a tag's value is included in or excluded from the specified band. • In/Out Band Band Definition • Tag Name Tags to be checked. If empty, the tag to be published is used.
Quality	The condition is met based on the data quality. • Quality checked The condition is met when the data quality is BAD • Both "Quality" and "Good required" checked The condition is met when the data quality is GOOD

Tags interface

The "Tags Interface" allows you to define tags that will be used to exchange information about the status of the MQTT interface.

Parameter	Description	Data Type
Enable	Control the status of the MQTT interface. If this parameter is empty (not attached to a tag), the MQTT interface will be always enabled. • 0 = Disabled • 1 = Enabled	boolean Read Write
Status	Report the status of the MQTT interface. • 0 = Disconnected • 1 = Connected • 2 = Connecting	unsignedInt Read Only

Parameter	Description	Data Type
	• 3 = Disconnecting	
Last error	In case of errors, it will report the error message. You can write an empty string to clear the error message.	string Read Write
Messages sent	Amount of messages sent from the HMI Device to the remote MQTT Server.	unsignedInt Read Only
Messages received	Amount of messages received by the HMI Device from the remote MQTT Server.	unsignedInt Read Only
Queue length	The number of pending messages to be sent that are temporarily cached in the local buffer.	unsignedInt Read Only
Queue size	The maximum number of messages that can be temporarily cached in the local buffer.	unsignedInt Read Only

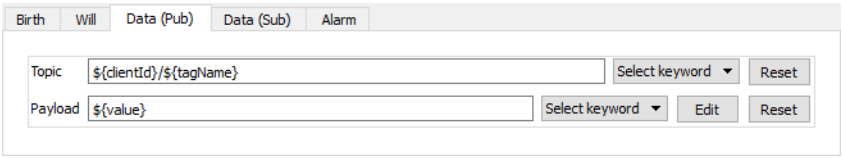
Settings

Topic	Description
Max pending messages	The number of messages that can be queued in RAM when there are communication errors. Queue messages will be released as soon as the MQTT Server returns reachable.
Defaults	Values of "QoS", "Retain" and "Persistence" parameter to use for the topics that are not defined inside the "Tags configuration" table.

Topic and Payload

There are five types of supported topics:

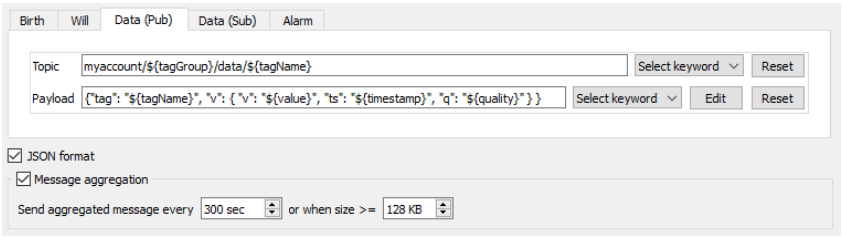
Topic	Description
Birth	This is a special topic that is publish only one time when HMI device start.
Will	Special topic that is published when device starts but stored and kept hidden by the MQTT Broker. It will be published by the MQTT Broker if it detects that the client has disconnected ungracefully.
Data (Pub)	Topic is used to publish the tags' values following the transmission policies associated with tag groups.
Data (Sub)	Topic is used to subscribe to tags. The payload is the template used to recognize the values of the received tags.
Alarm	Topic used to publish alarms



For each topic, the payload defines the structure of the associated value. Note that in topic and payload definitions can be used placeholders.

Placeholder	Description
${clientId}	MQTT Client ID
${timestamp}	Return the time when the tag got updated in UTC format
${localTimestamp}	Return the time when the tag got updated in local format
${currentTimestamp}	Return the time when the MQTT message publish
${protocolName}	Name of the protocol associated to a tag
${tagGroup}	Name of the group the tag belongs to
${tagName}	Name of the tag
${alarmGroup}	Name of the group the alarm belongs to
${alarmName}	Name of alarm
${value}	Last known value of the tag
${activeValue}	Value of the tag when the alarm became active
${quality}	Quality (i.e. reliability) of the tag
${activeTimestamp}	Timestamp of the last event that raised the alarm
${inactiveTimestamp}	Timestamp of the last event that ceased the alarm condition
${ackTimestamp}	Timestamp when the operator acknowledge the alarm
${description}	Alarm description
${customField1}	Alarm Custom Field 1
${customField2}	Alarm Custom Field 2
${state}	Alarm State
${severity}	Alarm Severity
${lowLimit}	Alarm “Low limit”
${highLimit}	Alarm “High limit”
${[0]}	If available in the alarm description, the value of the first live tag, [1] the second, etc.
${[Tag1]}	If available in the alarm description, the value of "Tag1" live tag
${any}	A generic label. Useful in the subscribe payloads

JSON Payload



When the **JSON format** is selected, the quotation marks are added around string values to conform to the JSON syntax.

With the use of the JSON format is possible to optimize the communication to include multiple messages inside a single message. When the "**Message aggregation**" is selected, the messages are sent to MQTT Server after the selected timeout expired or when the message to send reaches the select size.

Multiple Tags

Using JSON format, in the subscribe/publish topics is possible to manage multiple tags as for the following examples:

To match an incoming message like:

```
{ "x": { "tagName": "Tag1", "value": 1 }, "y": { "tagName": "Tag2", "value": 2 } }
```

you can use pattern:

```
{ "${any}": { "tagName": "${tagName}", "value": "${value}" } }
```

To match an incoming message like:

```
[ { "tagName": "Tag1", "value": 1 }, { "tagName": "Tag2", "value": 2 } ]
```

you can use pattern:

```
[ { "tagName": "${tagName}", "value": "${value}" } ]
```

To match an incoming message like:

```
{  "Tag1": { "value": 1 }, "Tag2": { "value": 2 } }
```

you can use pattern:

```
{  "${tagName}": { "value": "${value}"} }
```

To match an element, or all elements, of an array incoming message like:

```
{ "Tag1": { "value": "[1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8]" } }
```

you can use pattern:

```
{  "${tagName}": { "value": "${value.1}"} }
```

```
{  "${tagName}": { "value": "${value}"} }
```

For published topics, a tag/group of tags is required to establish the trigger condition but the message can now contain other tag values using **live tag** syntax. The trigger tag can even be omitted in the payload pattern.

Examples:

```
{ "tag1" : "${[Tag1]}", "tag2" : "${[Tag2]}" }
```

For subscribed topics, the same **live tag** syntax can be used to write any tag value (note that only tags listed from the trigger condition can be written).

Examples:

```
{ "tag1" :  "${[Tag1]}", "tag2" : "${[Tag2]}" }
```

```
{ "t" : "${tagName}", "v" : "${value}",  "tag2" : "${[Tag2]}" }"
```

MQTT Broker Settings

Current supported MQTT Broker are:

- Generic MQTT broker
- Microsoft Azure
- Amazon AWS
- IBM BlueMix
- EXOSITE Murano

Note that some parameters depend on the broker has chosen.

Generic MQTT Broker

Parameter	Description
Broker address	Name or IP address of the MQTT server with the port number (e.g. "127.0.0.1:1883") Generally, the default TCP/IP port is 1883, or the port 8883 when MQTT over SSL is used.
Client ID	The client identifier is an identifier of each MQTT client connecting to an MQTT broker. You can write what you prefer, but it has to be unique per broker. The broker uses it for identifying the client and the current state of the client.
Username **Password**	If the MQTT broker is configured to require client authentication using a valid user name and password
Keep-alive time (s)	Time interval before sending a PING request to the server when there are no data flows (useful to know if both client and server are still alive and reachable).
Use clean session	When the clean session flag is set to false, the broker creates a persistent session for the client. All information and messages are preserved until the next time that the client requests a clean session. If the clean session flag is set to false and the broker already has a session available for the client, it uses the existing session and delivers previously queued messages to the client.
Use legacy	The “Use legacy” flag makes client comply with MQTT spec 3.1

Enable TLS

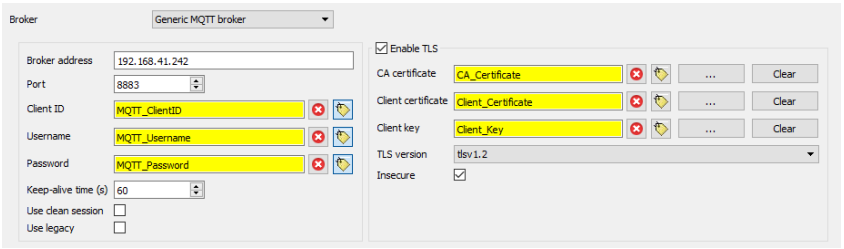
If the MQTT server is configured to works over TLS connection, the HMI device must provide its own certificate to the server. Even it's not mandatory, each client should have its own certificate (however it is possible you can deploy the same certificate to all clients).

It is required that both server and client certificates are signed by the same authority.

Parameter	Description
Enable TLS	Enable the TLS encryption
CA Certificate	Public certificate of the CA that has signed the server certificate on the Mosquitto Broker
Client Certificate	Public certificate of the HMI Device. Must be signed from the CA Certificate
Client Key	Private key associated with the client certificate
TLS Version	TLS Version to use (must be aligned with the encryption level used from the MQTT Broker) • tlsv 1 • tlsv 1.1 • tlsv 1.2
Insecure	This option disables verification of the server host name in the server certificate. This can be useful when testing initial server configurations but makes it possible for a malicious third party to impersonate your server through DNS spoofing, for example. Use this option in testing only.

Note that you can use the "attach to tag" to entered the MQTT parameters at runtime using, e.g., macros, JavaScript or a configuration page. This could be useful to have different values (e.g. for the ClientID) even downloading the same project to different HMI devices.

> If you use tags to define MQTT settings (e.g. Client ID), be sure to not include these tags into the tags list exchanged with the MQTT server to avoid to receive back wrong settings.



The string Tags used for the certificate must be great enough (e.g. 2.048 bytes) to contain the entire certificate. The format of the certificates must be ASCII with the first and the last text line included as for the below example.



MQTT Broker Example

Here is a little example that explains how to configure an application to communicate with an MQTT server. In this example, we configure the HMI device to communicate with an open-source MQTT broker (https://mosquitto.org) using certificates. The certificates will be created using a public OpenSSL-Win32 library (https://www.openssl.org).

Generate the certificates

The following script file will create a couple of server and client certificates and a public Certificate Authority that will be used to sign server and client certificates and to verify the authenticity of these certificates.

- ca.crt
- server.crt, server.key
- client.crt, client.ket

File: *CreateCertificates.cmd*

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files (x86)\OpenSSL-Win32\bin\openssl.exe"

rem Generate self signed CA certificate (Certificate Autority)
    %OpenSSL% req -nodes -batch -new -x509 -days 1000 -keyout ca.key -subj
"/CN=Broker/O=company.com" -out ca.crt


rem Generate MQTT Server private key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out server.key 2048

rem Generate MQTT Server certificate signed request
    %OpenSSL% req -batch -new -key server.key -subj "/CN=localhost/O=company.com" -out
server.csr
```

```
rem Sign the MQTT Server certificate
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 1000 -in server.csr -CA ca.crt -CAkey ca.key -
CAcreateserial -out server.crt


rem Generate HMI Client private key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out client.key 2048

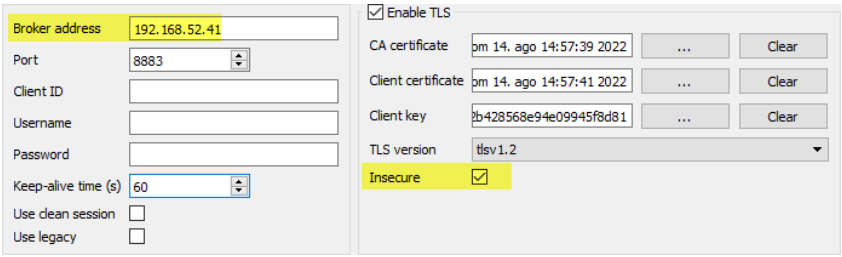
rem Generate HMI Client Server certificate signed request
    %OpenSSL% req -batch -new -key client.key -subj "/CN=client/O=company.com" -out
client.csr

rem Sign the HMI Client certificate
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 1000 -in client.csr -CA ca.crt -CAkey ca.key -
CAcreateserial -out client.crt


rem Remove unnecessary files
    del *.rnd *.srl *.csr

pause
```

Note the server hostname is localhost (/CN=localhost), this means that you cannot use the secure connection if in the Broker address parameter you cannot write the "localhost" domain. You can use the "localhost" domain only if both the MQTT Server and the HMI device are running on the same device otherwise, to be able to reach the MQTT server, you must use the IP Address and the "Insecure" flag.



MQTT Broker configuration

The server certificate (server.crt, server.key) and the authority certificate (ca.crt) must be place inside a subfolder of the MQTT folder, e.g. inside the "certs" subfolder.

The "*mosquitto.conf*" file has to be configured to use the TLS support

```
# =================================================================
# Default listener
# =================================================================
... (omiss) ...
# Port to use for the default listener.
#port 1883
port 8883

# -----------------------------------------------------------------
# Certificate based SSL/TLS support
```

```
# ------------------------------------------------------------------
... (omiss) ...
#cafile
#capath
cafile certs/ca.crt
certfile certs/server.crt
keyfile certs/server.key
tls_version tlsv1.2
```

MQTT Broker can be started using the below command from a dos command window:

```
mosquitto -v -c mosquitto.conf
```

MQTT Client

For testing purposes, it could be useful to start an MQTT client with the subscription of all the topics so that you can see the messages that will be exchanged with HMI Device. Since we are using TLS communication, we must provide the client certificate. We can copy client.crt, client.key and the authority certificate ca.crt inside the certs-client subfolder.

So the command to activate an MQTT client is:

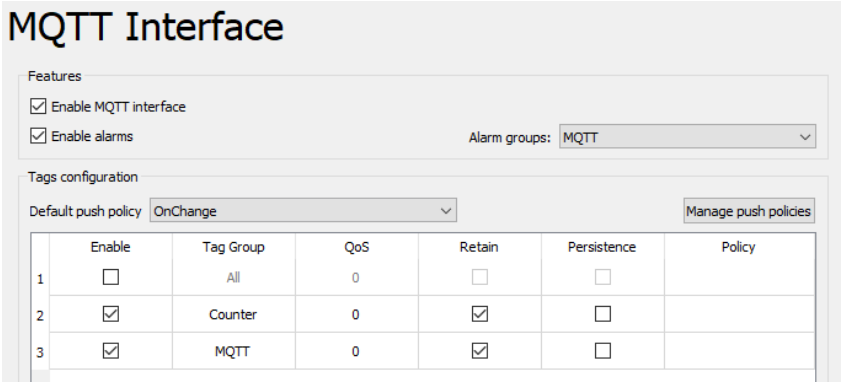
```
mosquitto_sub --cafile certs-client\ca.crt --cert certs-client\client.crt --key certs-client\client.key -p 8883 -t /#
```

HMI Device

To configure the HMI device we must provide:

- set the broker address parameter with the IP address where the MQTT server is running
- set the port address to 8883
- load the authority certificates, the client certificate and the client key files
- set the TLS Version to version 1.2 to be aligned with the MQTT server settings
- since it is probably that you are referencing the MQTT server using the IP address, which is different from the domain declared by the server certificate you must set the "Insecure" flag

To perform the first tests, you can leave the default values on topics and payloads and configure the alarms groups and tags groups that you want to transfer to the MQTT broker.



37 Special widgets

Widgets designed for special purposes are called special widgets and include control lists, date and time widgets, variable widgets and so on.

Canvas Widget **448**

Combo Box widget **451**

Consumption Meter widget **455**

Control list widget **457**

TabBar widget **460**

ToolBar widget **462**

Stack widget **462**

DateTime widget **465**

Gesture area widget **467**

JavaScript function block widget **472**

Multistate Image widget **474**

Multistate Image Multilayer widget **474**

Network Adapters widget **476**

RSS Feed widget **476**

Scrolling RSS Feed widget **477**

Media Player widgets **478**

Browser widget **482**

IP Camera widgets **483**

IP Stream widgets **486**

Table widget **488**

Grid Layout widget **506**

Variables widget **513**

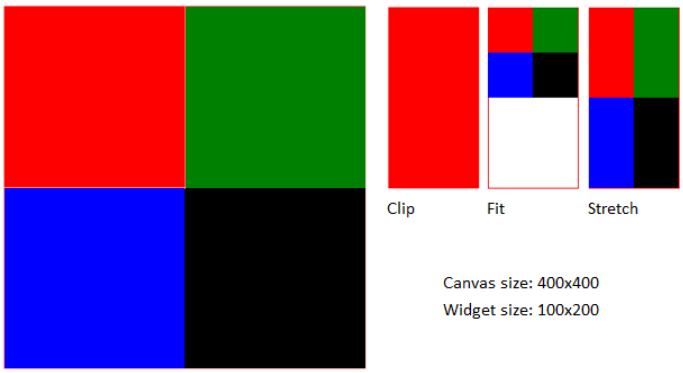
QR Code widget **515**

Canvas Widget

Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Basic**> **Generic Canvas**

Canvas widget can be used to draw graphic via JavaScript scripting.

> Note: the JavaScript methods are the same that are available for the HTML5 <canvas> tag

Parameter	Description
Canvas Width **Canvas Height**	Canvas size. Note this is not the widget size. For example, the canvas size could be 500x500 pixels where the widget size could be 100x100 pixels. Draw Hint parameter will define how to stretch the canvas size to fit the widget size.
Draw Hint	Define how fit the canvas inside the widget size • Clip No Transformation is applied, coordinate system is not scaled and drawing is clipped inside the widget bounding rectangle. • Fit to size Fit to the widget size preserving the canvas model aspect ratio. • Stretch Fit to the widget size ignoring the canvas model aspect ratio. Example using a Canvas size larger than the widget size: 
Design Time Preview	Canvas preview inside AGI Creator > Note the JavaScript code could use data not available inside AGI Creator but only inside the HMI device
Auto Clear Background	Automatic clear the background before draw canvas. When disabled, the painted items are persisted and is not necessary redraw everything from scratch.

Parameter	Description
OnDraw Action	The OnDraw event is executed when the page is painted. This event has to be linked with the JavaScript code that draws the canvas graphic.
OnMousePress Action **OnMouseRelease Actions** **OnMouseDrag Actions**	Mouse events

Available Canvas Methods

// Painter Save/Restore

- void save(); // calls painter save
- void restore(); // calls painter restore

// Scale/Transform

- void scale(qreal x, qreal y);
- void rotate(qreal angle);
- void translate(qreal x, qreal y);
- void transform(qreal m11, qreal m12, qreal m21, qreal m22, qreal dx, qreal dy);
- void setTransform(qreal m11, qreal m12, qreal m21, qreal m22, qreal dx, qreal dy);

// Gradient

- CanvasGradient createLinearGradient(qreal x0, qreal y0, qreal x1, qreal y1);
- CanvasGradient createRadialGradient(qreal x0, qreal y0, qreal r0, qreal x1, qreal y1, qreal r1);

// Rectangle Functions

- void clearRect(qreal x, qreal y, qreal w, qreal h);
- void fillRect(qreal x, qreal y, qreal w, qreal h);
- void strokeRect(qreal x, qreal y, qreal w, qreal h);
- void rect(qreal x, qreal y, qreal w, qreal h);

// Path

- void beginPath();
- void closePath();
- void moveTo(qreal x, qreal y);
- void lineTo(qreal x, qreal y);
- void quadraticCurveTo(qreal cpx, qreal cpy, qreal x, qreal y);
- void bezierCurveTo(qreal cp1x, qreal cp1y, qreal cp2x, qreal cp2y, qreal x, qreal y);

// Drawing Text

- void fillText(const QString &text,qreal x, qreal y);

// Arc

- void arcTo(qreal x1, qreal y1, qreal x2, qreal y2, qreal radius);
- void arc(qreal x, qreal y, qreal radius, qreal startAngle, qreal endAngle, bool anticlockwise);

// Fill/Stroke

- void fill();
- void stroke();
- void clip();
- bool isPointInPath(qreal x, qreal y) const;

// Image manipulation (Draw CImageWgt using target and source rect)

- void drawImage(QObject *pObjImage, qreal sx, qreal sy,qreal sw, qreal sh, qreal dx, qreal dy,qreal dw, qreal dh);
- void drawImage(QObject *pObjImage, qreal dx, qreal dy);
- void drawImage(QObject *pObjImage, qreal dx, qreal dy, qreal dw, qreal dh);
- void drawImage(const QVariant& image, int width, int height, const QString& format, qreal sx, qreal sy,qreal sw, qreal sh, qreal dx, qreal dy,qreal dw, qreal dh);

// Pixel manipulation

- ImageData createImageData(double sw, double sh);//Empty Image
- ImageData createImageData(ImageData fromImage);//from another Image
- ImageData createImageData(ArrayBuffer value); //From arraybuffer
- void putImageData(ImageData imgData,double dx, double dy);
- void putImageData(ImageData imagedata, double dx, double dy, double dirtyX, double dirtyY, double dirtyWidth, double dirtyHeight);
- ImageData getImageData(qreal sx, qreal sy, qreal sw, qreal sh);

Canvas JavaScript Example

The canvas is initially blank. To display something, a script first needs to access the rendering context and draw on it:

```
var ctx = me.context2d;
```

then you can use the canvas methods, as in the below example

```
function GenericCanvasWgt1_onDraw(me, eventInfo)
{
    var ctx = me.context2d;
    ctx.fillStyle = 'red';
    ctx.fillRect(0,0,250,250);
    ctx.fillStyle = 'green';
    ctx.fillRect(250,0,250,250);
    ctx.fillStyle = 'blue';
    ctx.fillRect(0,250,250,250);
    ctx.fillStyle = 'black';
    ctx.fillRect(250,250,250,250);
}
```

```
function GenericCanvasWgt1_onMouseDown(me, eventInfo)
{
    alert("X = " + eventInfo.posX + "\nY = " + eventInfo.posY );
}
```

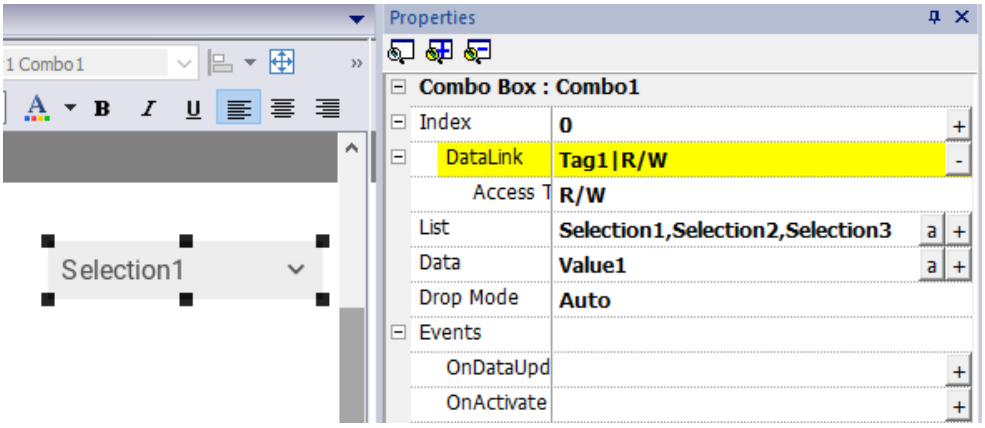
The update method can be used to dynamically redraw a canvas widget

```
function BtnStd1_btn_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo)
{
    var myCanvasWidget = page.getWidget("GenericCanvasWgt1");
    myCanvasWidget.update()
}
```

Combo Box widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Controls***

Use this widget as a selector widget or to filter rows in a table to display only the values selected in the combo box.



Parameter	Description
Index	Index of the selected item.
List / String List	Item strings in the combo box. Note: This field is multi-language.
Data / Data List	Returns the value in the Data List column (as string) in the Data field of the widget. Tip: Use this parameter to return a custom value based on an item selected in the combo box.
Text	Format of displayed text.

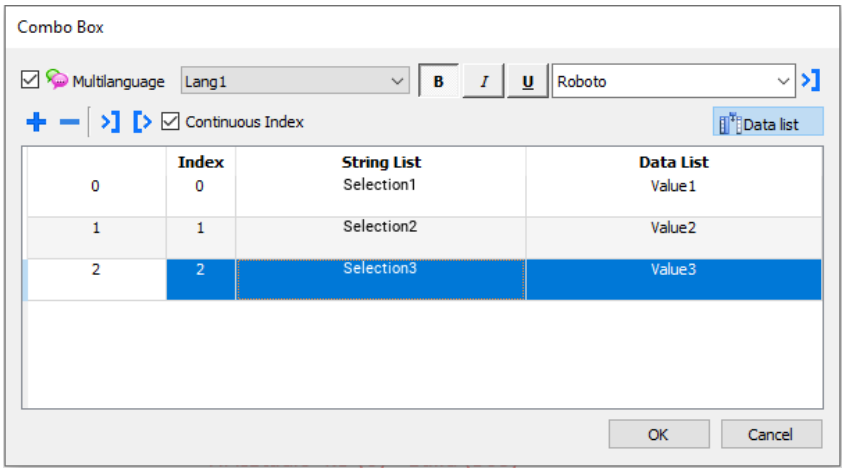
Data List

The Data List is associated with the "listData" property and can be modified dynamically using the JavaScript code.

```
// To read the Data List
   var comboWgt = page.getWidget("Combo1");
   var listData = comboWgt.getProperty("listData")

// To write the Data List
   var comboWgt = page.getWidget("Combo1");
   comboWgt.setProperty("listData", "NewData1,NewData2,NewData3");
```

Attaching data vs. attaching indexes



In many projects you may need to attach fields such as **Index** or **Data** to tags to know the values of the selected item in the combo box. Use:

- **Index**: to display the index (integer) of the selected item (0...n).
- **Data**: to display the data value (string) specified in the Data List column.

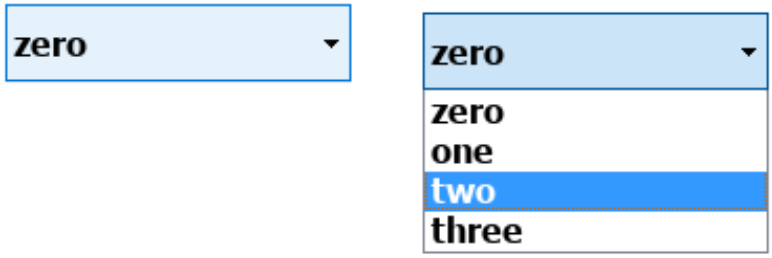
Combo Box widget “full screen” mode with images

From the "Project properties" the look and behavior of Combo Boxes can switches from Context mode to Full Screen mode

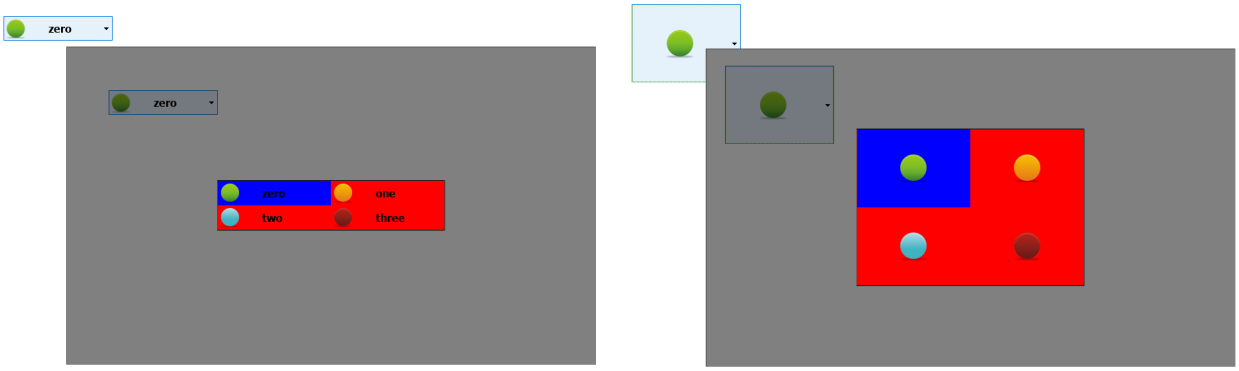
Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties**> **Properties pane**> **Project**> **ComboBox View Mode**

Parameter	Description
ComboBox View Mode	Select the visualization mode of all the Combo Box widgets of the project **Context** Classic view with drop-down menus **Full screen** Enhanced view with configurable texts and images that will pop up in the middle of the screen for easy scroll and selection.

Context view example

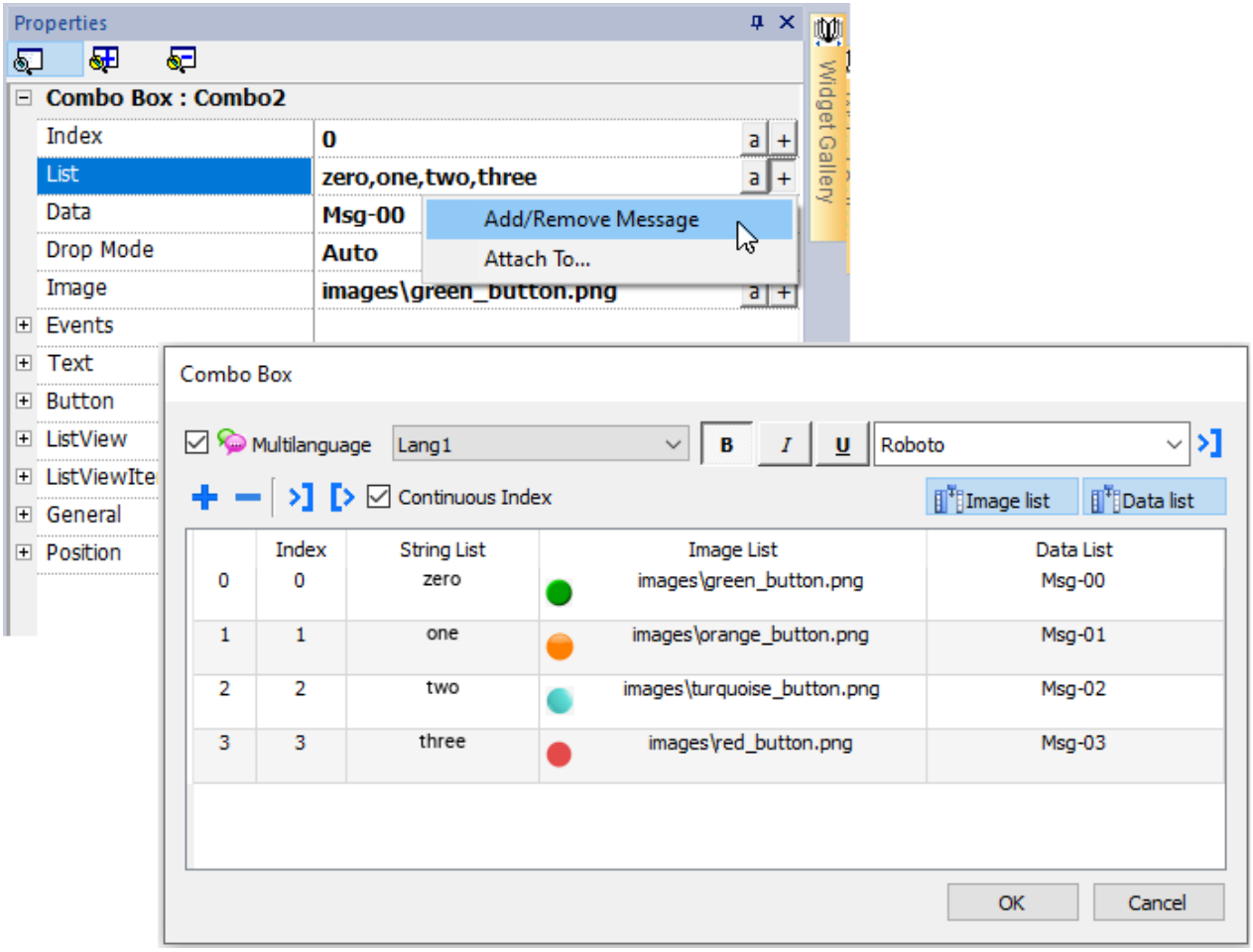


Full screen view example



Additional parameters available in full screen mode

The additional "*Image List*" column will be available inside **Combo Box**> **List** parameter:



Note: Some properties are displayed only in advanced mode.

Parameter	Description
Image	Return, inside the attached tag, the file name of the selected image
Button	Define the look of the Combo Box • Show background = true Combo Box button is showed • Show background = false Only image or text is showed
ListView	Layout parameters of the Combo Box in edit mode
ListViewItems	Define the items type that will be inside the Combo Box Image Mode: • Only Text • Only Images • Text and Images

Additional macros available in full screen mode

- OpenComboBox
- CloseComboBox

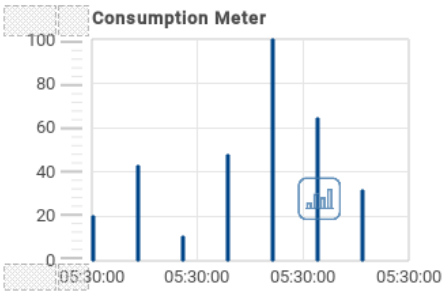
Consumption Meter widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery*** *>* ***Basic*** *>* ***Trends/Graphs***

Use this widget to monitor a resource which is continuously increasing. The system reads the value of the resource and calculates the increment in a set range of time, the increment is then displayed in a bar-graph in a trend-like window.

Different colors can be used to used in the graph based on the time frame.

> Tip: Use this widget to calculate the power consumption of a system.

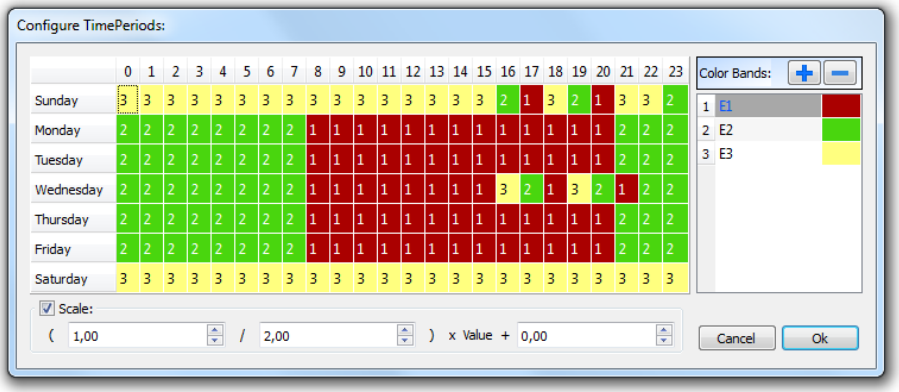


Parameter	Description
Value	Resource monitored
Graph Duration **Graph Duration Units**	Time period displayed in the window
Bar Duration **Bar Duration Units**	Time period represented by each bar in the graph
Time Periods	Assigns a specific color to highlight the increment of the monitored resource in a specified time period (minimum resolution = 1 hour).
Color **Bar Width**	Bar color and width
Bar Value	Show/Hide the value of each bar
Consumption Meter	Number of labels to be displayed on graph.

Example: how to monitor energy consumption

In the following example a widget is design tho monitor energy consumption with a weekly scale and a daily unit.

1. Attach a tag to the physical variable to monitor. In this example, to the total energy consumed (Tag KWh). This tag contains an incremental number that indicates how many KW/h have been consumed from when energy consumption started.
2. Add a Trend and link it to the tag to be monitored, Tag KWh.
3. Add a **Consumption Meter** widget to a page.
4. Attach the **Value** property of the Consumption Meter to the Trend you created in step 2.
5. Set **Graph Duration/Units** to 1 week: this will give you a weekly graph of consumed energy.
6. Set **Bar Duration/Units** to 1 day, this is the time range when energy consumption is calculated.
7. In **Consumption Meter** set the number of labels to show in the bar graph, in this case 7 to display a weekly graph.
8. From the **Time Periods** property open the **Configure Time Periods** dialog: set the different colors for different values of Tag KWh in each bar.



> Tip: To assign the color to the cells of the table, select the cells and click on the desired color, or enter the index value of the band (1, 2, 3) into the cell.

9. Add as many color bands as you need, in this example 3 color bands.
10. Assign a band to each hour in the weekly table, in this example a red band (E1) is used to indicate the range of time in the day/week where the cost of energy is the highest.

> Note: You can apply a scale factor to each color band, if needed.

The result is a bar graph consumption meter showing daily consumption of energy in KW/h, with colors indicating the different energy costs. The height of each bar represents the amount of energy in the time range considered, 1 day in this example.

Use the action ConsumptionMeterPageScroll to scroll the bar graph back and forth and the action RefreshTrend to refresh the bar graph since data is not refreshed automatically.

Important: No other Trend action is currently supported by the Consumption Meter widget.

Control list widget

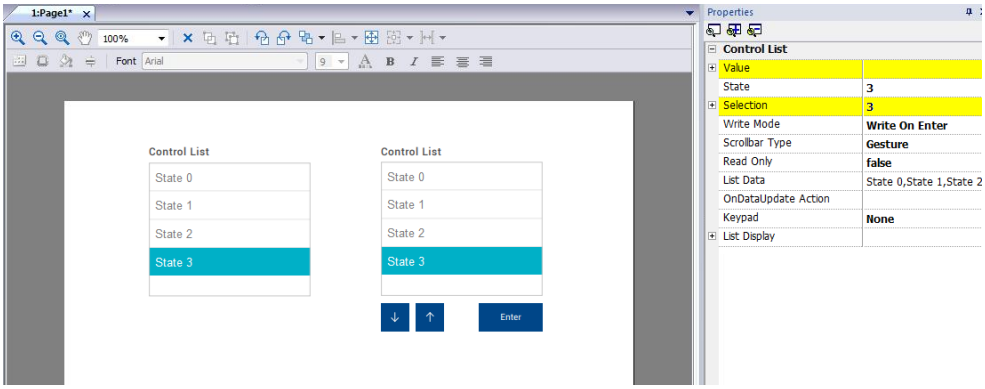
*Path: **Widget Gallery> Advanced> Control List***

Use these widgets to represent the status associated with a particular process and to control that process from the same widget.

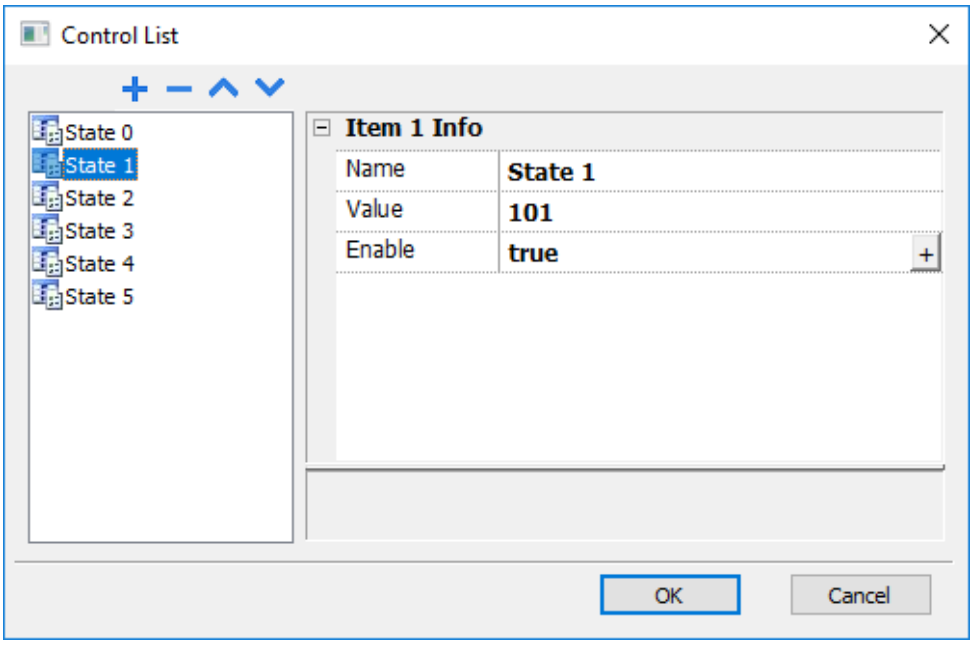
Not yet available in the new gallery (use the old gallery to get this widget)

Two types of control lists are available:

- a group control list, with a limited set of navigation button already included, and
- a basic control list with no pre-configured button to be navigated using the touch screen feature.



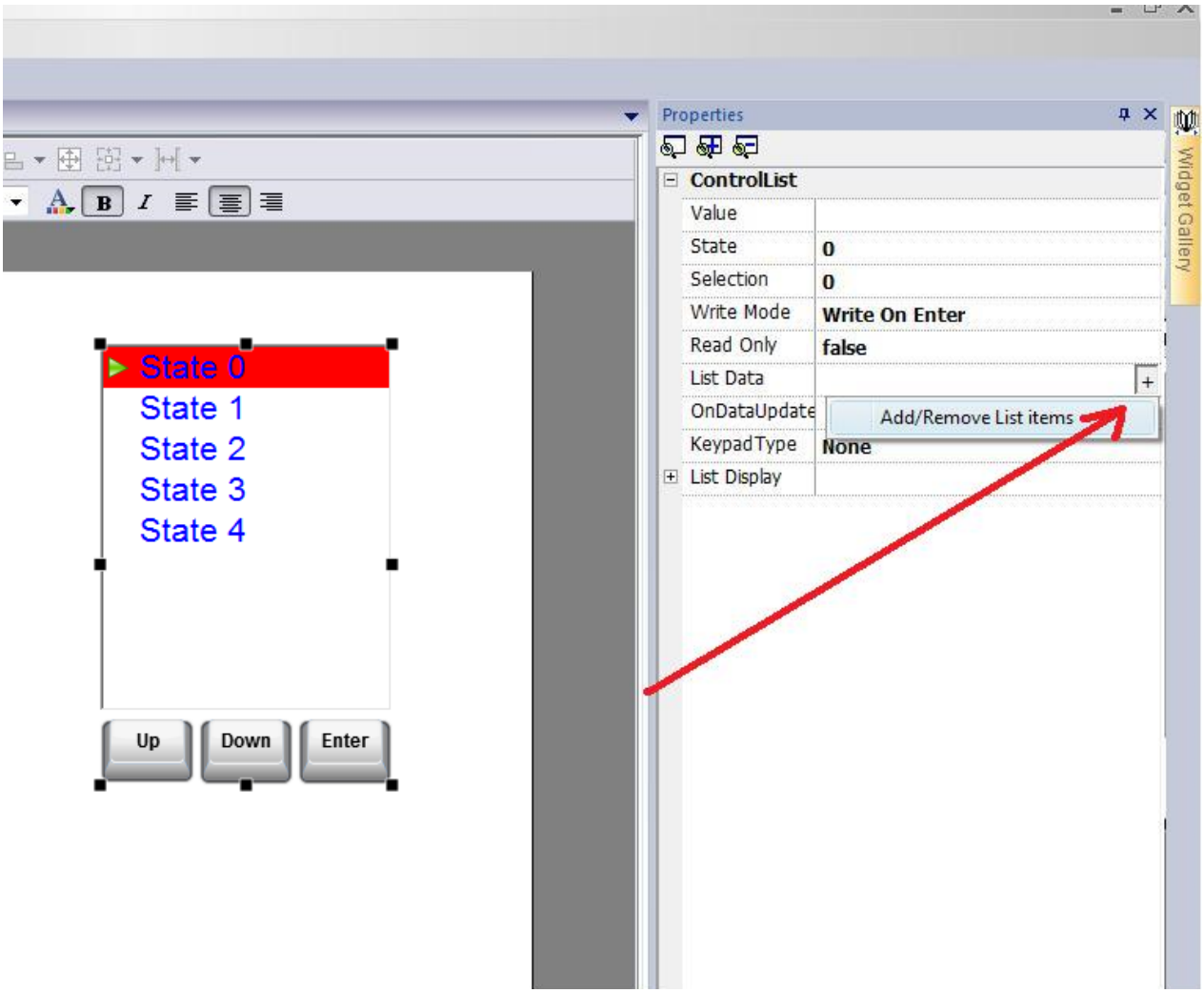
Parameter	Description
Value	The value corresponding to the status of the widget. If there is a tag attached to the value property, when loading the widget, the State will be aligned with the tag value.
State	State of widget. The widget highlights the item related to its State with a different background color (see "state color" in the properties of the widget).
Selection	State selection. The selected item will be displayed with a small triangle on the left side of the list.
Write Mode	Select the State update mode • **Write On Select**: The state is updated automatically to be aligned with the cursor position. • **Write On Enter**: The status is updated with the cursor position only when the user presses enter
Scrollbars Type	Select the scroll mode of the table • **Gesture**: Pan gesture can be used to smoothly scroll the table.

Parameter	Description
	• **Scrollbar**: Use the scrollbar to scroll the table
Read Only	Defines whether the list is only an indicator.
List Data	List of status items. Each item has a status name, a corresponding value and a flag that enables to display the item inside the widget. 

Defining states

Add/remove states, that is items in the list, from the **List Data** property.

Any value can be assigned to a state. When you activate the state, by selecting the related item if in **WriteOnSelect** mode or selecting it and confirming with enter if **Write On Enter**, this will write the value assigned to state to the tag linked to the Control List widget **Value** .



Manage list data items from JavaScrip code

The list of data items can be modified, at runtime, from JavaScript code using the ***setProperty("listData", <NewControlList>)***. The below example shows how to modify the list of items

```
function SetItemsList_btn_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo)
{
    var NewControlList = [["OFF",100,true],["ON",101,true],["MAN",102,true],
["AUTO",103,true]];
    var ControListWgt = page.getWidget("controlListBtn.controlList");
    ControListWgt.setProperty("listData", NewControlList);
}
```

Where

- *NewControlList* is an array with the items description
- *controlListBtn.controlList* is the ID of the Control List Widget to modify

The ***getProperty("listData")***, instead, will just return a comma separated string of just the names.

```
function Read_btn_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo)
{
    var ControListWgt = page.getWidget("controlListBtn.controlList");
    var ListData = ControListWgt.getProperty("listData");
}
```

Where the result of ListData will be: "*OFF,ON,MAN,AUTO*"

State

The ***getProperty("state")*** can be used to retrieve the State value. Here is an example of the JavaScript code

```
function controlListBtn_onDataUpdate(me, eventInfo)
{
    var ControListWgt = page.getWidget("controlListBtn.controlList");
    var State = ControListWgt.getProperty("state");
    project.setTag("State", State);
    return false;
}
```

TabBar widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Control> Horizontal tab***

Path: **Widget Gallery> Basic> Control> Vertical tab**

The widget should contain a list of checkable buttons (one or more) where one and only one button can be checked at a time (in the example image only the Tab 1 button is checked). When the size of the widget is not sufficient to show all checkable buttons, two other buttons (the two arrows in the image) should appear in order to control the viewport position. In the example image, only the right button is enabled; we will refer to these two buttons as viewport buttons. The embedded gestures to scroll left/right the tabs bar are supported.



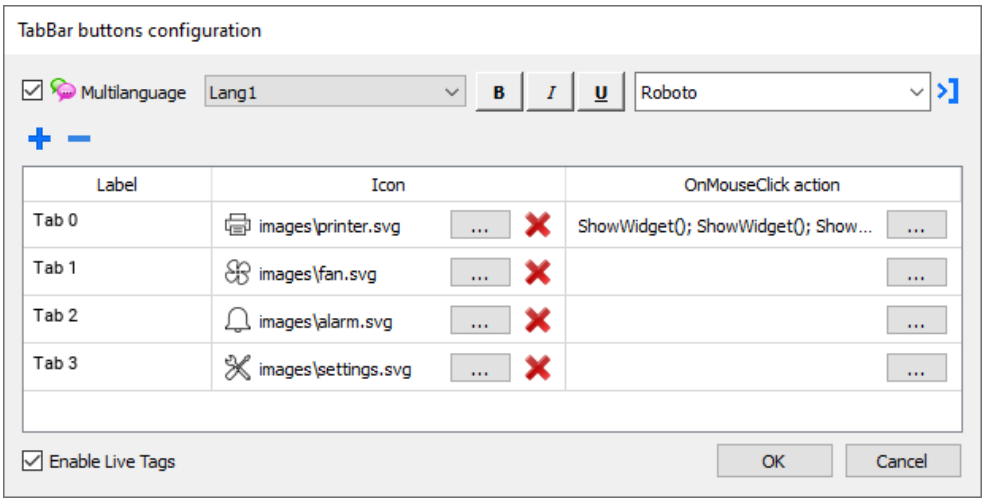
TabBar properties

Property	Description
Current Index	The currently checked tab button (default 0)
Button Expanding	When true, the buttons will adjust to take up all available space
Minimum Button Size	Minimum Button Size "Text Elide Mode" and "Button Expanding" can increase the size of the button
Background Color	Color used for unchecked tab buttons and for disabled viewport control buttons
Foreground Color	Color used for text and viewport buttons icons

Property	Description
Accent Color	Color used for the checked tab button and for enabled viewport control buttons
Text Elide Mode	The display mode when the text is too large. Can be • Elide Right • Expanding
Icons	Icons parameters
- Expanding	When true, the icons are expanding to use all available space
- Position	Icon position
- Min Width	Minimum width for icons
- Min Height	Minimum height for icons
Viewport	Viewport buttons parameters
- Mode	The visualization mode of the viewport control buttons. Can be: • whenNeeded • alwaysOn • alwaysOFF
- Button Size	Size of the viewport buttons
- Position	The viewport position (should be between 0.0 to 1.0) This property is useful for connecting the viewport of two TabBars to each other, in order to synchronize the visible buttons (for example identical TabBars on different pages)
Tabs	Tabs configuration. Each tab can have: • label • an icon • associated actions
Style	TabBar Style There are some predefined styles ready to use and a custom style. By selecting the "Custom" style, the new "Custom Style" sub-folder will appear with a list of all the style properties that can be used to precisely define any display details.
Custom Style	Available only when Style = Custom All the properties that are used to draw the TabBar widget.

TabBar buttons configuration

Double click over the TabBar widget or press the Tab property to open the "TabBar buttons configuration". From this dialog, you can define the label, the icon, and the action associated with each button.



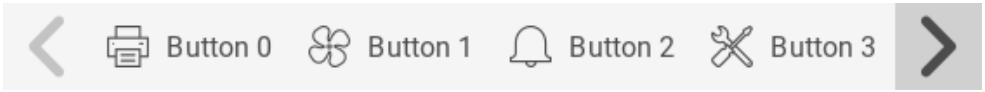
The text in the label supports the live tag placeholder (See "Live Tags")

ToolBar widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Control> Horizontal toolbar***

Path: **Widget Gallery> Basic> Control> Vertical toolbar**

The ToolBar widget is a list of clickable buttons that does not keep the status of the "selected button". All properties are the same as the TabBar widget with the exception of the "Current Index" property that is missing. (See "TabBar widget")



Stack widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Layout> Stack***

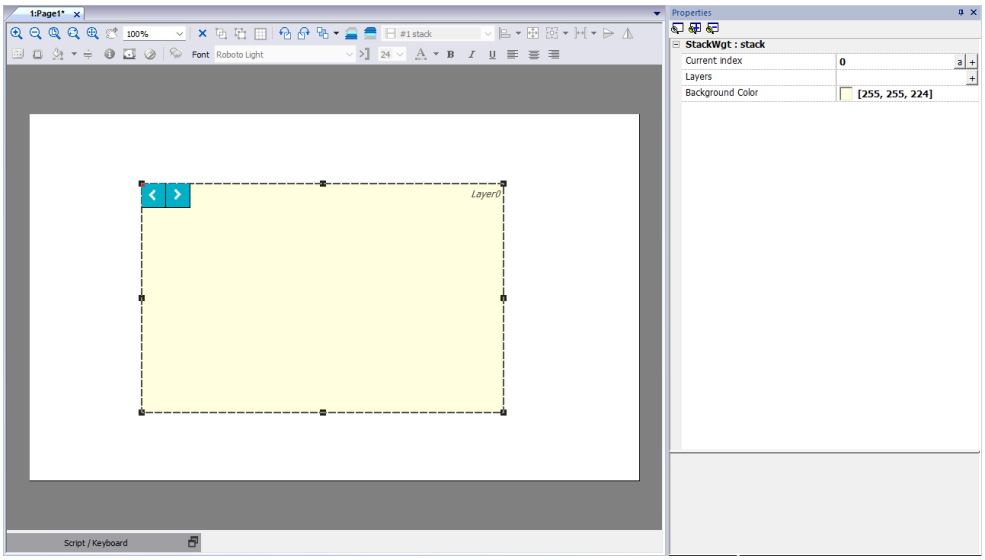
The Stack widget is a widget to easily manage objects on multilayers.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

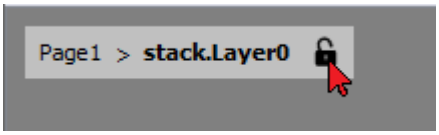
When selected, the two arrow buttons on the left upper corner give you the possibility to move between the defined layers.

To edit a layer:

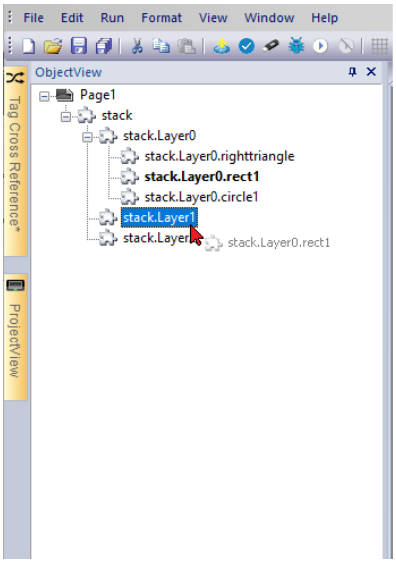
- Use "Current Index", in the property panel, to select the layer to edit
- Double click over the Stack widget
- Drag and drop widgets from the Gallery to the Stack widget

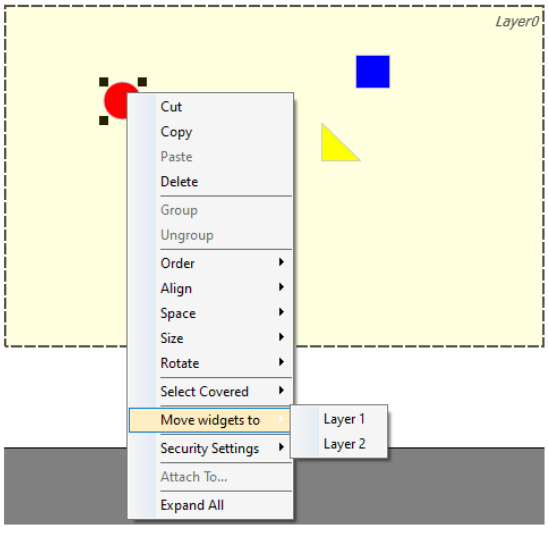


To exit from the edit mode you can simply click outside the widget area. To avoid exiting from the edit mode when clicking outside the widget area you can lock the widget in the edit mode by clicking over the padlock icon.



Widgets can be moved from layer to layer using drag and drop on the ObjectView panel or from the pop-up menu available by right-clicking on the widget to be moved.



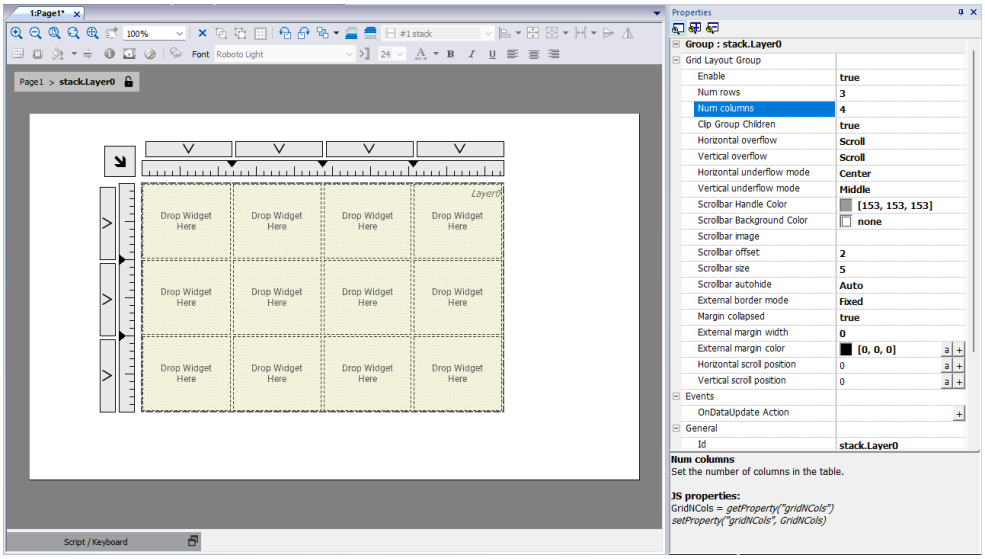


Stack properties

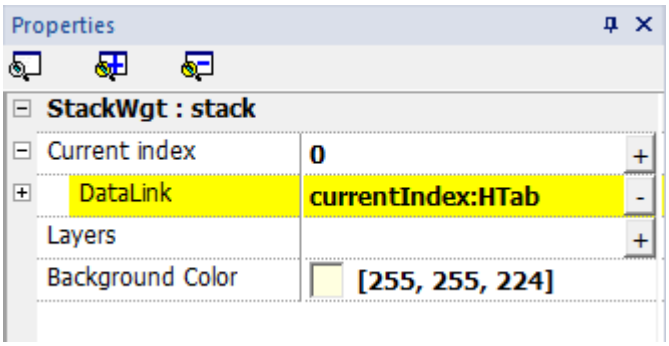
Property	Description
Current Index	The currently visible layer. At runtime, the value of the "Current Index" property selects the layer to show.
Layers	Number of levels with their name (you can use up to 10 levels)
Background Color	Color used for unchecked tab buttons and for disabled viewport control buttons

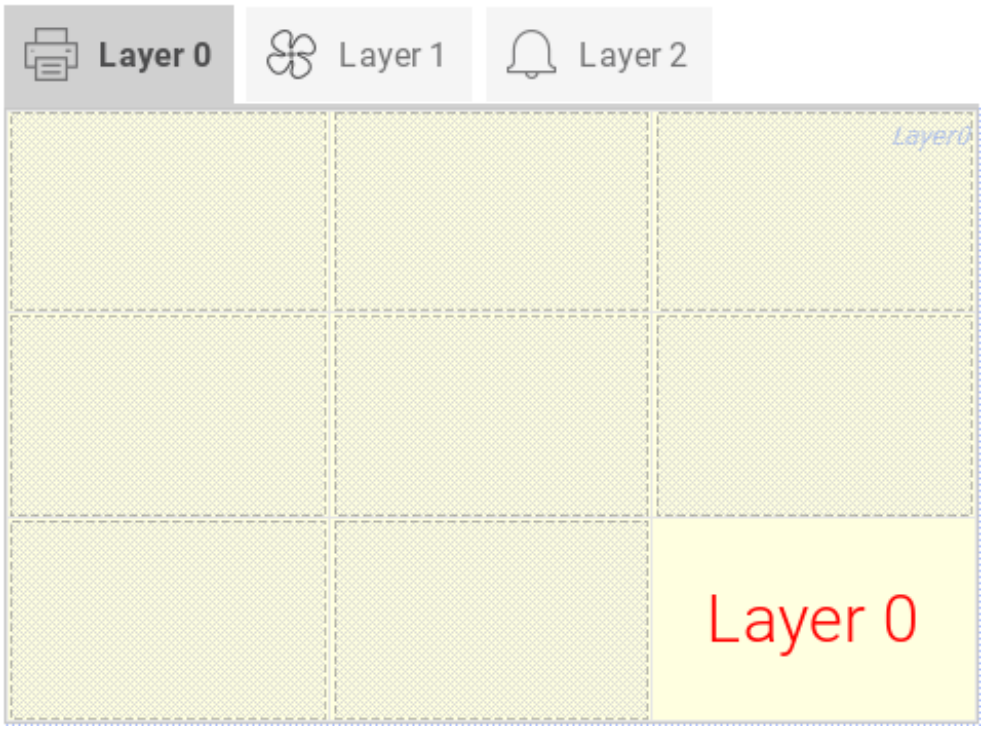
Example of use

When the Stack widget is enabled for editing, in the properties panel it is possible to enable the grid layout and define some rows and columns to create the cells where to place the objects (Ref. "Grid Layout widget").



If you add a TabBar widget and synchronize the "Current Index" between the TabBar and the Stack widget you can easily get a layer view managed by tabs.





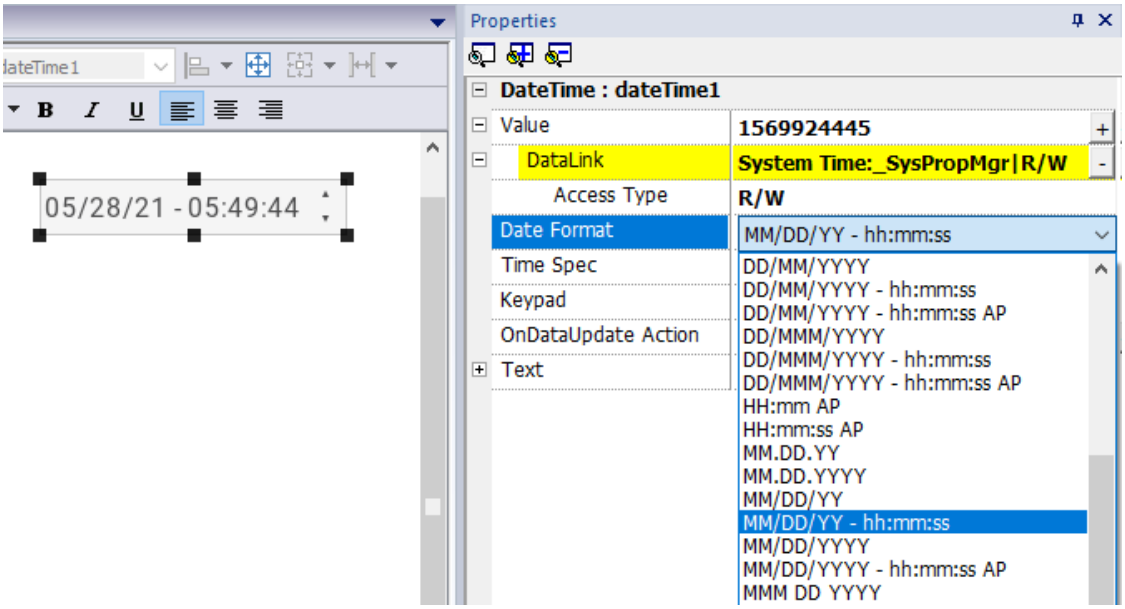
The Stack widget is not an alternative to the pages. The resources of the HMI Device are better optimized for the pages.

DateTime widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery*** *>* ***Basic*** *>* ***Controls***

Use this widget to display and edit current date and time .

In the **Properties** pane different formats are available for representing date and time.



Time options

For the **Time Spec** property select which time the widget will show at runtime.

Option	Description
local	shows local time, the time of the HMI device where the project is running
global	shows Global Time (GMT)
server	shows time information as handled by the server side of the HMI device

Time and Date placeholders

You can use placeholders to freely define the Time and Date format

Date	Description
d	the day as number without a leading zero (1 to 31)
dd	the day as number with a leading zero (01 to 31)
ddd	the abbreviated localized day name (e.g. 'Mon' to 'Sun')
dddd	the long localized day name (e.g. 'Monday' to 'Sunday')
M	the month as number without a leading zero (1-12)
MM	the month as number with a leading zero (01-12)
MMM	the abbreviated localized month name (e.g. 'Jan' to 'Dec')
MMMM	the long localized month name (e.g. 'January' to 'December')
yy	the year as two digit number (00-99)
yyyy	the year as four digit number

Time	Description
h	the hour without a leading zero (0 to 23 or 1 to 12 if AM/PM display)
hh	the hour with a leading zero (00 to 23 or 01 to 12 if AM/PM display)
m	the minute without a leading zero (0 to 59)
mm	the minute with a leading zero (00 to 59)
s	the whole second without a leading zero (0 to 59)
ss	the whole second with a leading zero where applicable (00 to 59)
AP or A	use AM/PM display. A/AP will be replaced by either "AM" or "PM"
ap or a	use am/pm display. a/ap will be replaced by either "am" or "pm"

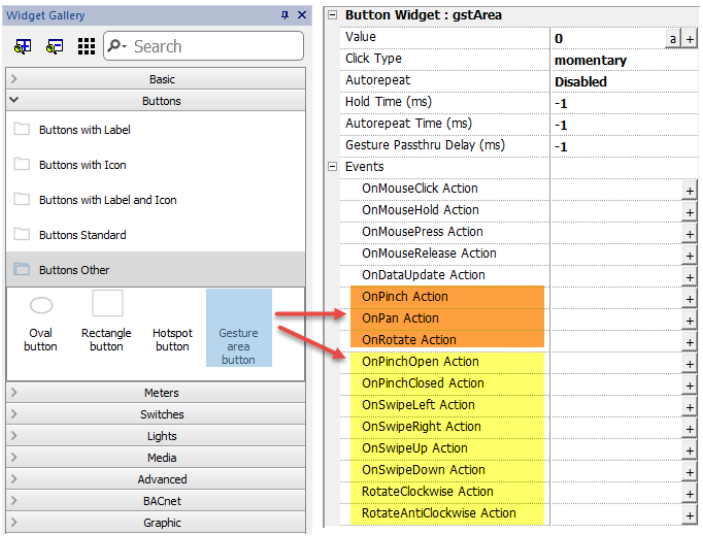
Regional Settings

You can use even the SHORT-DATE or the LONG-DATE placeholders to use the format defined inside the Regional Setting (see "Regional Settings")

Gesture area widget

*Path: **Widget Gallery> Buttons> Others***

Gesture Area Widget is a hotspot button that generates gesture events.



Gesture Events	Description
OnSwipeLeft **OnSwipeRight**	An event is release when swipe gesture is detected
OnPinchOpen **OnPinchClose**	An event is release when pinch gesture is detected
RotateClockwise **RotateAntiClockwise**	An event is release when rotate gesture is detected
OnPan **OnPinch** **OnRotate**	A series of events released during the gesture. Only JavaScript can be used to service these events, through the JavaScript code the developer can manage the gestures events as he prefer. WARNING: Only multi touch HMI devices can generate OnPinch and OnRotate events

OnPan

```
boolean onGesturePan(me, eventInfo)
```

This event occurs when one point inside the area has pressed and a linear movement has been detected.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event.
eventInfo	**id** = Gesture id; it is used to identify different gestures. **running** = True except for last event delivered to notify gesture completion. **dx** = Total X axis movement in screen pixel units from initial touch position . **dy** = Total Y axis movement in screen pixel units from initial touch position.

OnPinch

```
boolean onGesturePinch(me, eventInfo)
```

This event occurs when two points inside the area have been pressed and a linear movement has been detected.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	**id** = Gesture id; it is used to identify different gestures. **running** = True except for last event delivered to notify gesture completion. **dx** = Total X axis movement in screen pixel units from initial touch position. It represents the distance change between fingers. Positive value means that the distance is increasing; negative value means that the distance is decreasing. This amount may be used to control a zoom value. **dy** = Total Y axis movement in screen pixel units (see dx).

OnRotate

```
boolean onGestureRotate(me, eventInfo)
```

This event occurs when two points inside the area have been pressed and a rotate movement has been detected.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	**id** = Gesture id; it is used to identify different gestures. **running** = True except for last event delivered to notify gesture completion. **drot** = How many degrees (0/360) have been added since the previous event.

Parameter	Description
	trot = Total degrees (0/360) of the entire movement. Positive numbers meaning clockwise rotation, negative anticlockwise rotation.

Gesture events pass thru

To use a widget (e.g. a button or a slider) covered from a gesture object, you have to keep pressed the widget 200 mSec to move the control to the underlying object. The time that must be waited for to send the command to the underlying object can be modified from the “Gesture Passthru Delay” parameter that is available in the advanced properties view.

Parameter	Description
Gesture Passthru Enabled	Enable the possibility to pass gesture events to underlying widgets after a configurable delay. User has to keep pressed the finger and then execute the gesture. **default** = Use the value defined in the project properties. See "Project" **true** = Gesture passthru enabled **false** = Gesture passthru disabled
Gesture Passthru Delay (ms)	The time that must be waited for to send the command to the underlying object 0/500 mSec -1 Use the delay defined in the project properties. See "Project"

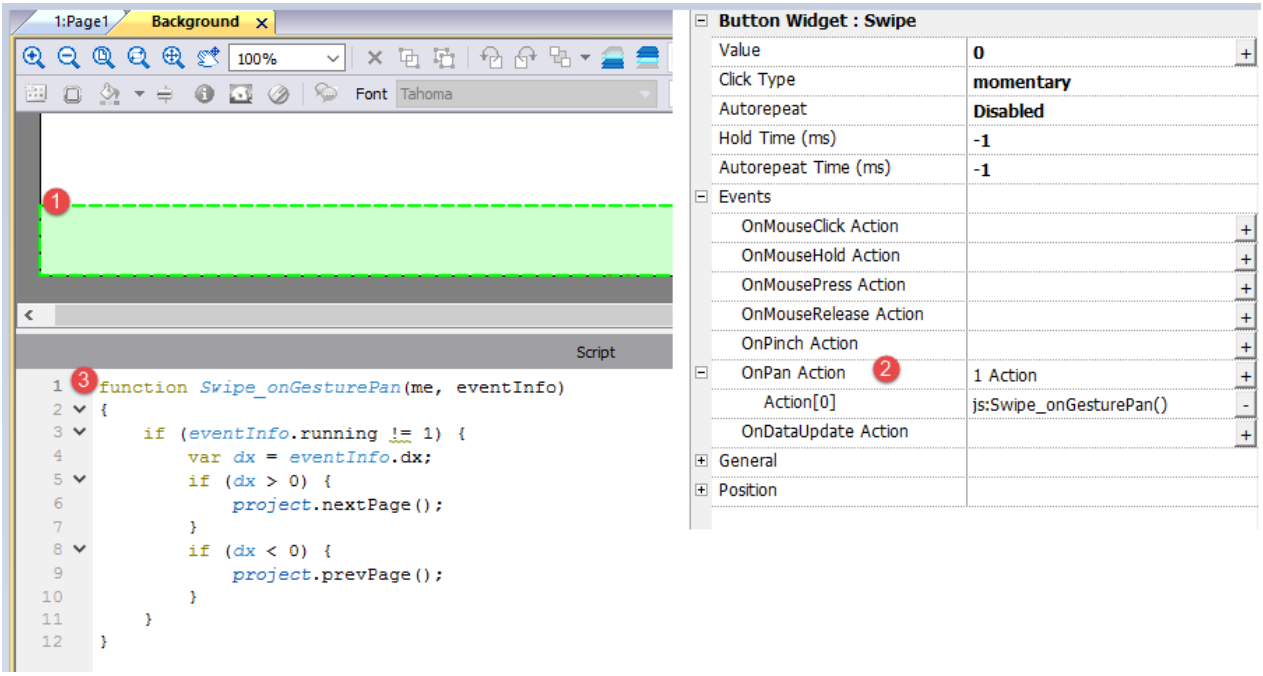
Examples of using gesture events in association with JavaScript

Here some example of using gesture events in association with JavaScript code to identify gestures and program the requested actions

Swipe Gesture

How to recognize a "swipe" gesture to change page in the application.

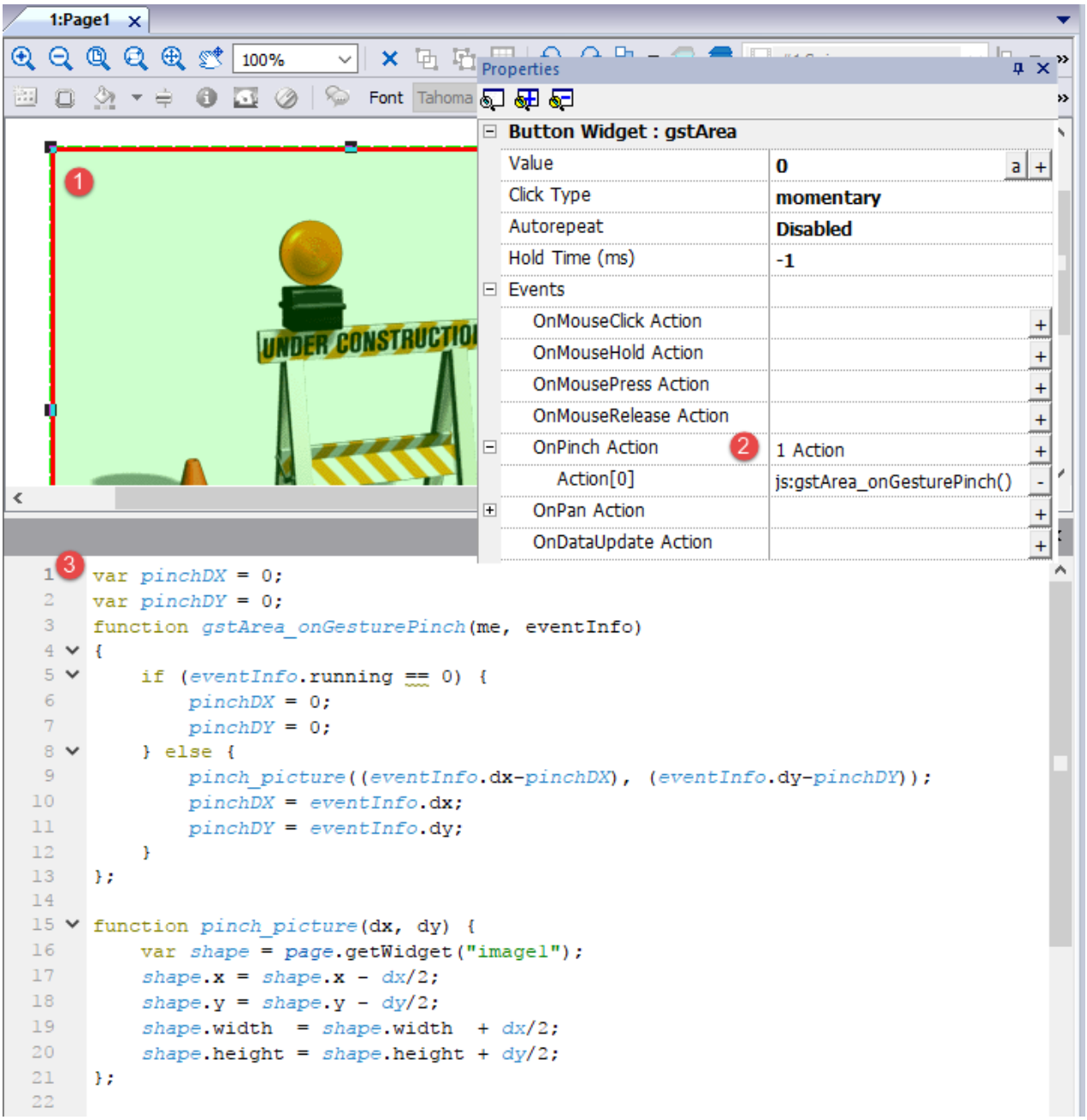
1. Put a Gesture area widget into the page
2. Configure the OnPan Action to trigger a JavaScript function
3. Write the JavaScript code that recognize and manage the swipe gesture



Pinch Gesture

How to recognize a "pinch" gesture to resize an image.

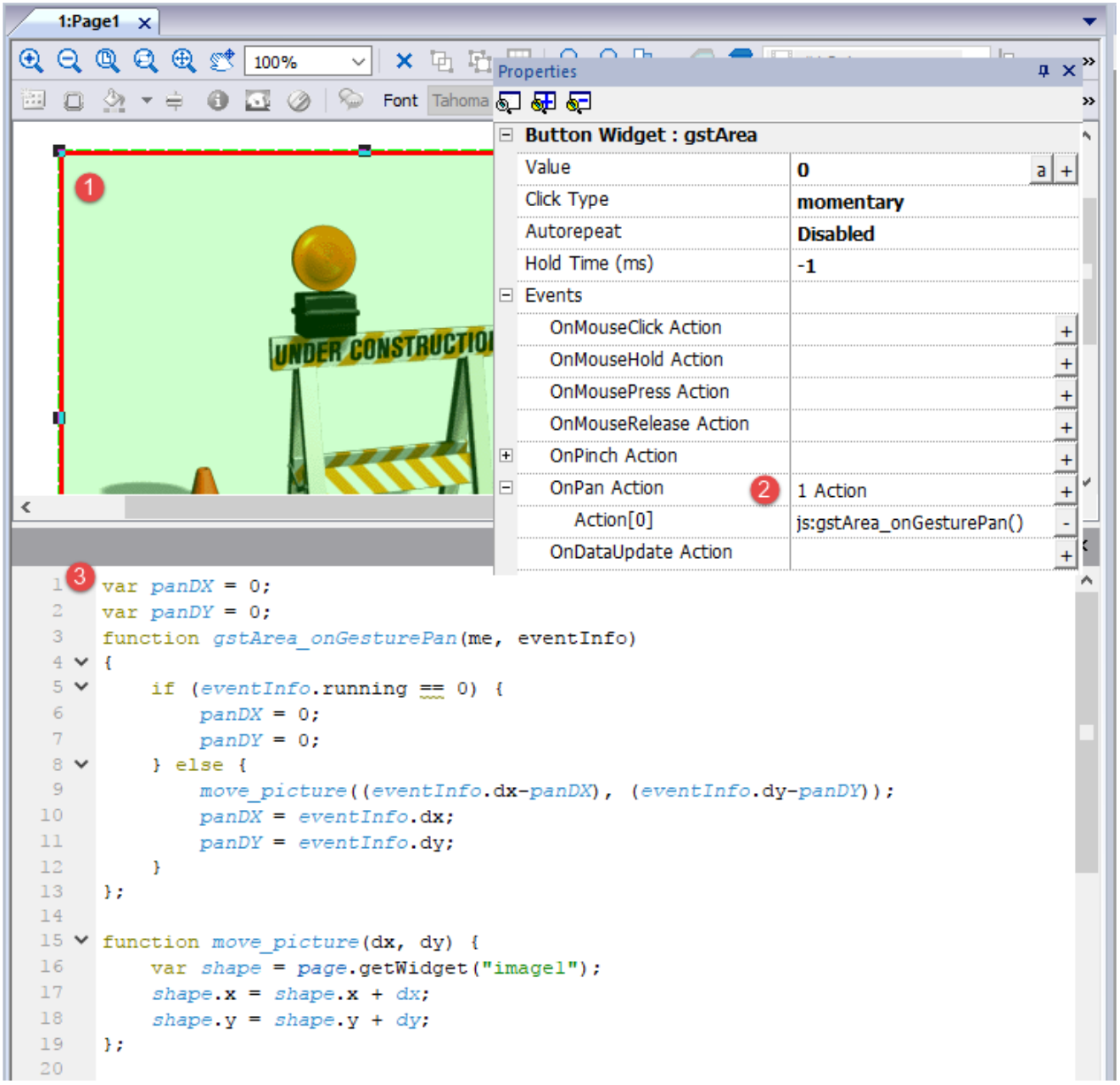
1. Put a Gesture area widget into the page over the image
2. Configure the OnPinch Action to trigger a JavaScript function
3. Write the JavaScript code that recognize and manage the pinch gesture



Pan Gesture

How to recognize a "pan" gesture to move an image.

1. Put a Gesture area widget into the page over the image
2. Configure the OnPan Action to trigger a JavaScript function
3. Write the JavaScript code that recognize and manage the pan gesture



JavaScript function block widget

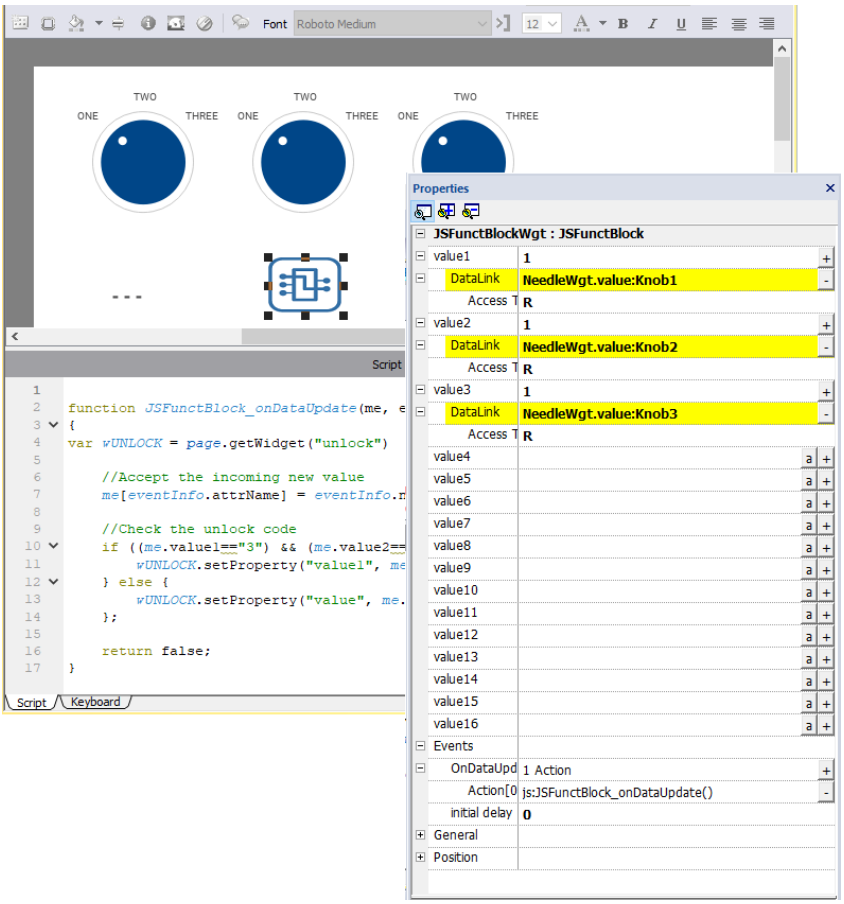
Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> JSFunctionBlock***

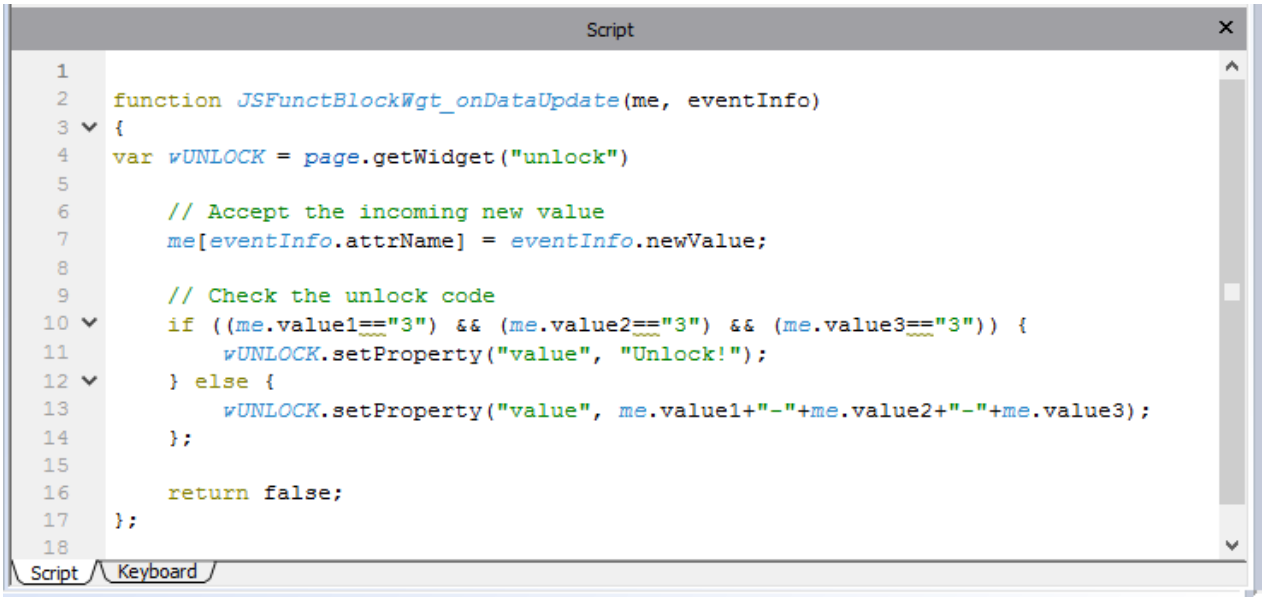
JavaScript Function Block is a widget that contains JavaScript logic that is executed when tags values change.

Parameter	Description
value1 **...** **value16**	Objects that will trigger the OnDataUpdate action.
OnDataUpdate	Action that will be executed when a change of an associated value is detected

Note: This widget is rendered only in AGI Creator, and it is not rendered in the HMI device.

Example:
A JavaScript code that check the combination lock of three selectors



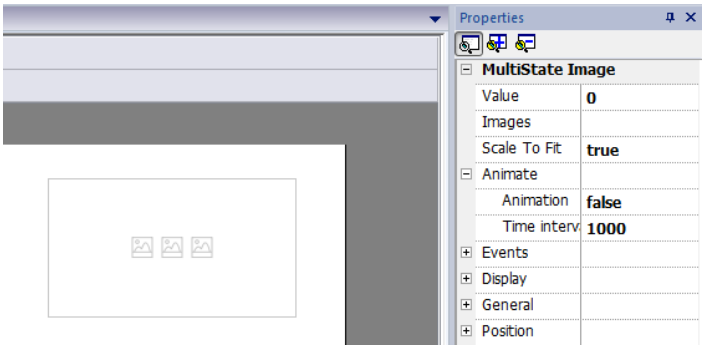


See "Widget events"for the description of the onDataUpdate parameters

Multistate Image widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Images***

Use this widget to display an image from a collection based on the value of a tag used as Index. You can use this widget also for simple animations.

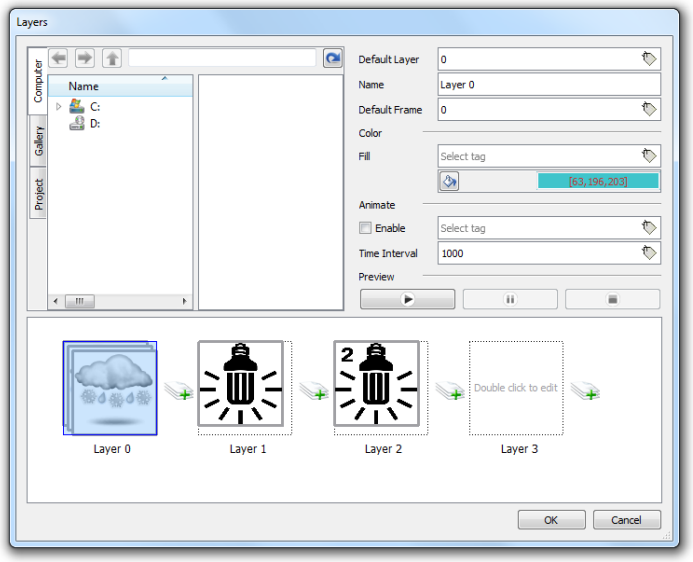


Parameter	Description
Value	Index of image to display. For example, set Value=0, to display the image with index 0 in the image collection.
Images	Images collection with associated index.
Animate	Set to true, to enable a slide show.
Time interval	Interval between images in the slide show.

Multistate Image Multilayer widget

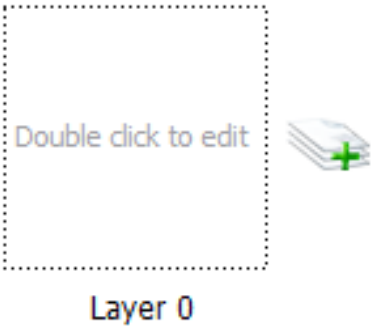
Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Images***

Use this widget to create different animations and select the most suitable at runtime.

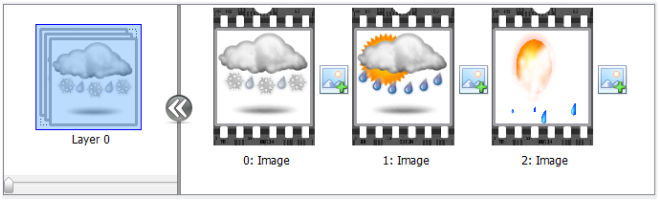


Setting up widget layers

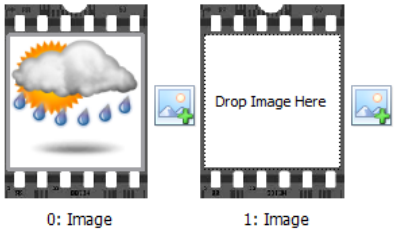
1. Open the **Layers** dialog from the **Properties** pane.
2. Click **+** to add as many layers as you need.



3. Double click on each layer to add as many images as you want to include in the layer.



4. Drag and drop images into the frame to add it to current layer.



5. Define widget properties.

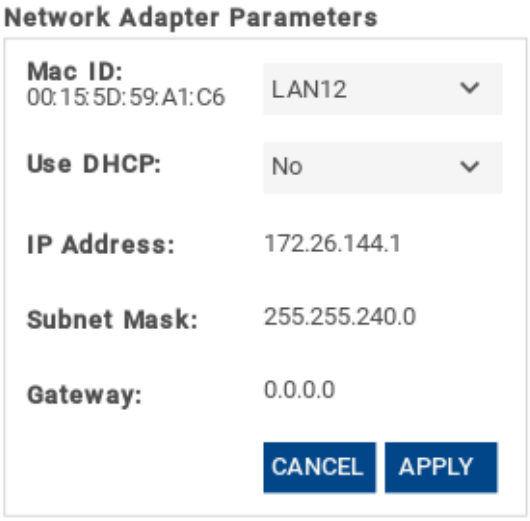
Parameter	Description
Default Layer	Layer shown at runtime.
Name	Name of selected layer.
Default Frame	Frame shown when current layer is displayed.
Color / Fill	Fill color for images of current layer.
Animate	Enables slide show for active layer. Animations can be started/stopped at runtime attaching it to a tag.
Time Interval	Time interval of slide show, if enabled.
Preview	Slide show simulation.

Note: **Default Layer**, **Default Frame**, **Color** and **Fill** can be changed at runtime, attaching the to a tag.

Network Adapters widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Basic> Control***

Use the IP Widget to set the network adapters parameters.



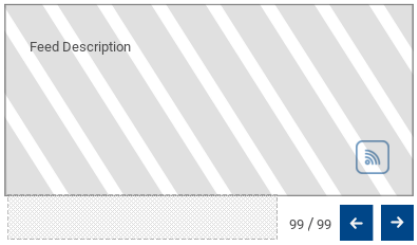
The system variable Network->Status contains the result of the last operation performed by the IP Widget (see "Network variables"for details)

RSS Feed widget

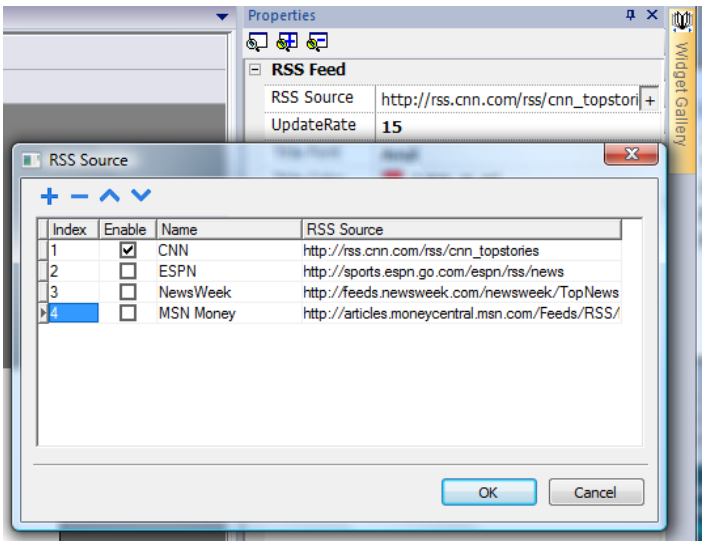
Path: ***Widget Gallery> Media> RSSFeed Source***

Use this widget to display on the HMI device your favorite RSS feeds directly from the Internet.

RSSFeed



Parameter	Description
RSS Source	Feed URL Note: Feed sources cannot be modified at runtime.
UpdateRate	Refresh time



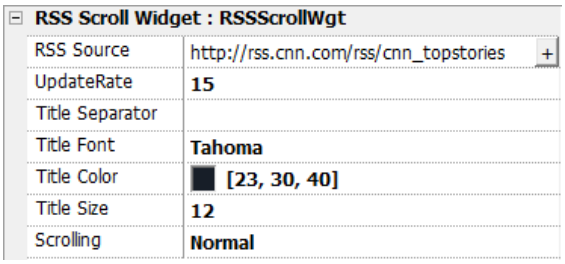
The RSS Feed widget has been specifically designed to work with Pocket Internet Explorer.

Scrolling RSS Feed widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Media> RSSFeed Scroll***

Use this version of the main RSS Feed widget to display highlights inside a text line using a smoothing scrolling text.





This widget has additional properties.

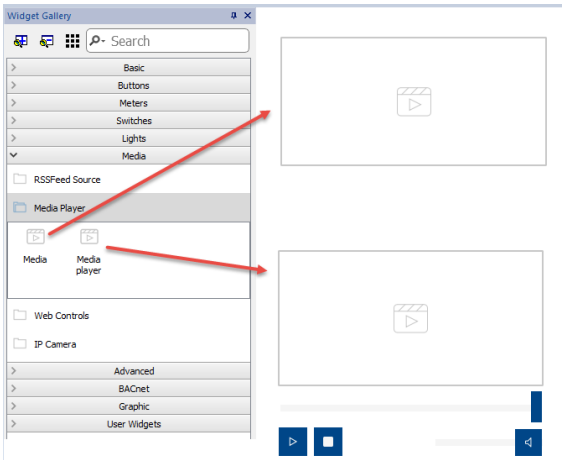
Parameter	Description
Scrolling	Scrolling speed
Title Separator	Separator character between highlights

Media Player widgets

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Media> Media Player***

Use these widgets to play videos from a playlist. The video files can be stored on a USB drive, on the Flash card or an SD Card.

Two widgets are available: one includes a multimedia frame with buttons to play and stop the video, the other is a plain frame where the video is played without user control.



Parameter	Description
Media Player List	Open Windows file browser for selecting video files to collect in the play list. Selected files will be downloaded to the HMI device together with the project. When a USB device or an SD Card has been selected, files must be placed in a subfolder “mediafiles” of the external memory media. Video files will be played according to filename alphabetical order. Ensure you have the commercial rights of the multimedia files.
Loop Style	Define how the video is played. • **NoLoop**: plays all the videos in the playlist, then stops. • **LoopOne**: repeats the first video in the playlist. • **LoopAll**: repeats the entire playlist. • **Random**: plays the videos in a random order.

Note: The Media Player widget only works with some HMI devices (see "HMI devices capabilities"). It doesn’t work the AGI Client.

Note: You can have only one Media Player widget in a page.

Supported video encoding

Two groups of codecs are supported:

- DSP based video codecs
- Software video codecs

List of HMI devices that support the DSP (video hardware acceleration) is available on "HMI devices capabilities".

DSP video codecs

These include:

- H264 using AVI/MP4 container, CABAC off and Level 3 (suggested)
- MPEG4 using MP4 container

On WinCE devices BSP v1.55 or greater is required
On Linux devices BSP v1.0.269 or greater is required

Audio codecs

The following audio codes are supported:

- MP1(MPEG-1.0 Layer-1)
- MP2(MPEG-1.0 Layer-2)
- MP3(MPEG-1.0 Layer-3, MPEG-2.0 Layer-3, MPEG-2.5 Layer-3)
- Vorbis
- FLAC
- AAC
- PCM

Requires

- USB compatible headset or USB compatible converter with stereo jack output
- BSP v3.1.100 or greater

Software video codecs

This is only:

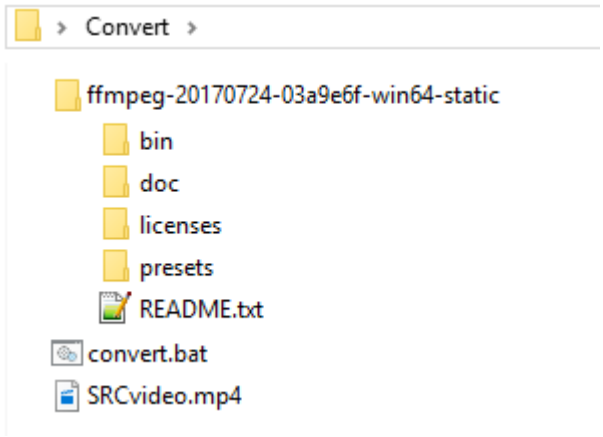
- Microsoft MPEG4 v3 using an AVI container.

Be aware that video performance are depending from the chosen resolution, bit rate and device capabilities. If video rendering is not smooth, try to reduce the resolution or the bit rate of your video.

The videos encoded with Microsoft MPEG4 v3 are not using the hardware acceleration and have more limitations. To prevent the videos from running jerky, a maximum resolution of 800x360 pixels and a bit rate of 1300 kb/s are suggested. In addition, the size of the Media Player widget used on the page should have the same size as the videos in the play list, in order to avoid up scaling and down scaling. Audio is not supported.

Converting a video

The FFMPEG (www.ffmpeg.org) can be used to convert a video into the correct codec supported from the HMI device. Using the folder structure of the below picture, the following batch file could be used to convert any video file.



convert.bat

```
@echo off
set FFMPEG=ffmpeg-20170724-03a9e6f-win64-static\bin\ffmpeg.exe

%FFMPEG% -i SRCvideo.mp4 ^
         -y ^
         -an ^
         -s 240x160 ^
         -b:v 4200k ^
         -maxrate 4200k ^
         -c:v libx264 ^
         -profile:v baseline ^
         -level:v 3 ^
         -bufsize 3000k ^
         -minrate 0 ^
         -f avi ^
         -preset slow ^
         HMIvideo.avi

pause
```

Now you can open the converted video with a standard video player, such as Windows Media Player and check the quality. You can add the resulting video to the play list of the Media Player widget.

> Note : The FFMPEG tool is not distributed with the AGI SW Pack.

Using Media Player in JavaScript

The Media Player widget can be also referenced in JavaScript programs with the following syntax:

```
//get the mediaplayer widget.
```

```
var mediaWgt = page.getWidget('MediaPlayerWgt2');
//load the play list
mediaWgt.setProperty('medialist', '/Storage Card/demo_3.avi,/Storage Card/video1_
3.avi');
// set the loopstyle 0 - noloop, 1 - loop one, 2- loop all, 3 - random
mediaWgt.setProperty('loopstyle', 2);
//start playing the first file.
mediaWgt.mediapath = '/Storage Card/demo_3.avi';
```

See "JavaScript " for details on how to work with JavaScript.

Browser widget

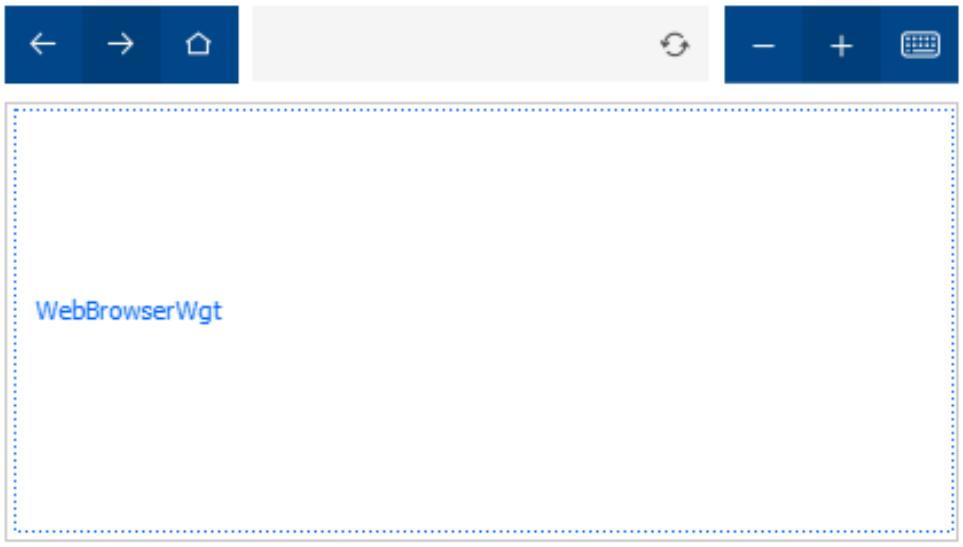
Path: ***Widget Gallery> Media> Web Controls***

Use this widget to embed web pages into your HMI device pages. This is an HTML5 compatible browser widget based on the WebKit/QT4 (HMI devices with BSP v1.0) or WebEngine/QT5 (HMI devices with BSP v1.3).

This is an HTML5 compatible browser widget, based on WebEngine. Can be used to embed web pages into the HMI device pages. On WinCE HMI devices it is based on the WebKit.

Note: The WebKit library is available as a plugin (see "Plug-in" for details) to download to the HMI Runtime only when required. This allows you to save around 3 MB of space if the widget is not required in your project.

Performances of browser widget is not fixed and depends on many factors such as: target server performances, app/plugin on the web pages, CPU of HMI device. You can add multiple Browser widgets on same page, but this could reduce project performances.



Parameter	Description
Home Page	Default URL to open when widget is shown on the page.
Zoom to Fit	Automatically scales content to the size of view area.
Time out	Page load timeout in seconds.
Show Progress cursor	Shows/hides loading cursor
Clear History	Automatic history clear on load
Accept Language	HTTP header tag that specifies the preferred languages e.g. "IT; en-US, EN"
Save Cookie	Select the location where cookie can be saved. Leave the field empty if you don't want to save the cookies

Gestures are supported to scroll the page, move the page, zoom in/out.

Hyper Link

Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Media**> **Hyper Link**

n **Hyper Link** widget is available to create pages hyperlinks. Once clicked these links notify to the browser widget that a particular web page is to be loaded.

IP Camera widgets

*Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Media**> **IP Camera***

Use these these widgets to show images captured from an IP Camera or a video stream.



Parameter	Description
Camera URL	URL of the IP Camera when used in JPEG format.
Refresh Rate	Number of seconds between image refreshes.
User Name	Name of user allowed to access the camera.

Parameter	Description
	Set this parameter when access to the camera is password protected.
Password	Password to access the camera.
MJPEG Camera URL	URL of MJPEG streaming (for example, http://192.168.0.1/video.cgi)

When this widget is used to stream HTTP MJPEG, **Camera URL** and **Refresh Rate** are ignored.

Performance of streaming is not fixed and depends on many factors such as: frame size, frame compression level, CPU of HMI device, quality of IPCamera. Based on these factors the widget can reach up to 25 fps.

You can add multiple IP Camera widgets, but this will reduce the frame rate for each widget.

Supported IPCameras

The following IP Cameras have been tested so far:

IPCamera	Protocol	URL
Apexis APM-J901-Z-WS PTZ IP Camera	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/videostream.cgi http://{ip_address}/snapshot.cgi
AXIS M3027-PVE Network Camera	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/axis-cgi/mjpg/video.cgi http://{ip_address}/axis-cgi/jpg/image.cgi
DAHUA DH-IPC-HD2100P-080B 1.3mp Outdoor Vandalproof	HTTP	http://{ip_address}:9988/onvif/media_service/snapshot
D-Link DCS-5605 PTZ	MJPEG	http://{ip_address}/video/mjpg.cgi
D-Link DCS-900W IP Camera	MJPEG	http://{ip_address}/video.cgi
D-Link DCS-932L	MJPEG	http://{ip_address}/video.cgi
Edimax IC-7100P PTZ	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/mjpg/video.mjpg http://{ip_address}/picture.jpg
Foscam FI8916W	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/videostream.cgi http://{ip_address}/snapshot.cgi
Foscam FI9803 EP	MJPEG	http://{ip_address}:88/cgi-bin/CGIStream.cgi?cmd=GetMJStream&usr={user}&pwd={pass} NOTE: • port 88 may be different as per IP Camera settings

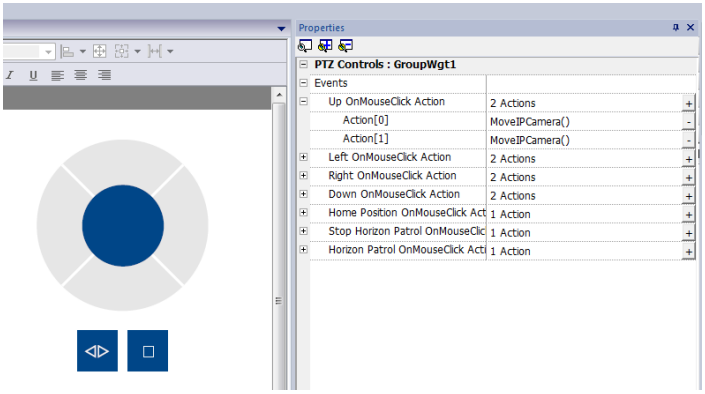
IPCamera	Protocol	URL
		• {user} = username defined into IP Camera settings • {pass} = password defined into IP Camera settings
Hamlet HNIPCAM IP Camera	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/video.cgi http://{ip_address}/image.jpg
MOXA VPort 254 (Rugged 4-channel MJPEG/MPEG4 industrial video encoder)	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/moxa-cgi/mjpeg.cgi http://{ip_address}/moxa-cgi/getSnapShot.cgi?chindex=1
NVS30 network video server	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}:8070/video.mjpeg http://{ip_address}/jpg/image.jpg
Panasonic WV-Series Network Camera	MJPEG	http://{ip_address}/cgi-bin/mjpeg
Ubiquiti UniFi Video Camera	HTTP	http://{ip_address}:7080/images/snapshot/camera/{camera_guid}?force=true NOTE: • {camera_guiID} can be found into IP Camera Webpage • port 7080 may be different as per IP Camera settings
Zavio F3210 2MP Day & Night Compact IP Came	MJPEG HTTP	http://{ip_address}/stream?uri=video.pro3 http://{ip_address}/cgi-bin/view/image?pro_0 NOTE: • MJPEG video streaming can be configured selecting "video profile 3" with 640x480 resolution into IP Camera settings.

PTZ Controls widget

PTZ (pan–tilt–zoom) cameras are cameras capable of remote directional and zoom control.

> Not yet available in the new gallery (use the old gallery to get this widget)

The PTZ Controls widget uses the MoveIPCamera action to send HTTP/cgi commands to the PTZ IP Camera.



Authentication methods

The authentication method is automatically set by the camera web server to which the widget connects. Authentication methods supported are:

- Basic
- NTLM version 1
- Digest-MD5

Web Browser

On the Web Browser, only the "Basic Authentication" mode is supported. When used, the IP Camera with authentication shows a pop dialog to enter login and password.

Widget is supported by Chrome and Firefox, we found issues using the current version of the Edge browser.

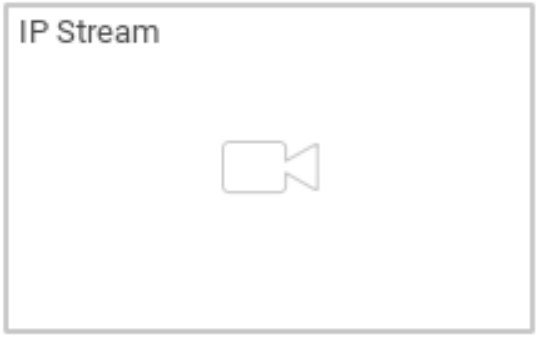
IP Stream widgets

Path: ***Widget Gallery> Media> IP Stream***

This is a new widget to show live video streams using RTSP or MJPEG protocols which, when available, use hardware codecs (see the Media Player column in "HMI devices capabilities").

> Not supported in AGI Web, HMI Runtime and simulator.
> Codec H265 is not supported.

> BSP v3.1.49/v1.3.721 or greater is required.



Parameter	Description
Stream Type	Protocol supported by the IP camera 0 RTSP Uses Qt QMediaplayer 1 MJPEG Uses gstreamer pipelines in Linux platforms UDP protocol is not supported
RTSP Camera URL	URL of the IP Camera when used in RTSP protocol.
MJPEG Camera URL	URL of the IP Camera when used in MJPEG protocol.
User Name	Name of user allowed to access the camera. Set this parameter when access to the camera is password protected.
Password	Password to access the camera.

Authentication methods

The authentication method is automatically set by the camera web server to which the widget connects. Authentication methods supported are:

- Basic

Tested RTSP cam

Revotech HD Security Camera

Widget property	Value
Stream type	0 (RTSP)
RTSP Camera URL	rtspt://username:password@ipAddress:port/profile0

Widget property	Value
	example: rtspt://admin:123456@192.168.1.111:8554/profile0

Note:

- This camera uses TCP protocol instead of UDP, meaning that **rtspt** need to be used respect **rtsp** protocol.
- Supported Codec and resolution of this camera are H264 and 1920*1080. Camera settings must be updated accordingly.

Foscam HD IP Camera RTSP

Widget property	Value
Stream type	0 (RTSP)
RTSP Camera URL	rtsp://username:password@ipAddress:port/videoMain example: rtsp://admin:123456@192.168.1.111:88/videoMain

G4 PRO – DVR of UniFi Protect

Widget property	Value
Stream type	0 (RTSP)
RTSP Camera URL	rtspt://ip:7447/key example: rtspt://192.168.0.254:7447/N5NsQsp3fyYHBtdu

Note:

- This camera uses TCP protocol instead of UDP, meaning that **rtspt** need to be used respect **rtsp** protocol.
- To make stream available for widget, go in advanced settings of DVR and modify the default link stream:
  - change protocol from “rtsps” to “rtsp”
  - remove the argument “?enableSrtp”
  - modify port from “7441” to “7447”

Table widget

Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Basic**> **Table**

Use this widget to create a table with data provided from a data source.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

To configure a table:

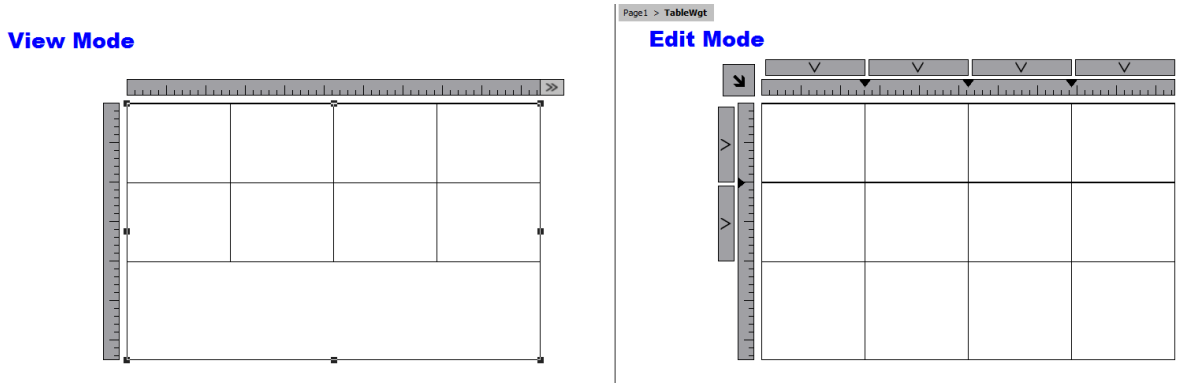
1. Put a table widget on the screen and configure the template of the table.
2. Add widgets into cells to configure one or more rows that will be used as row templates when the table will be filled with data provided from the data source.
3. Select a data source that will be used to fill the rows of the table
4. Define the links from widgets and data source.

Configure the table widget

Table widget has two states:

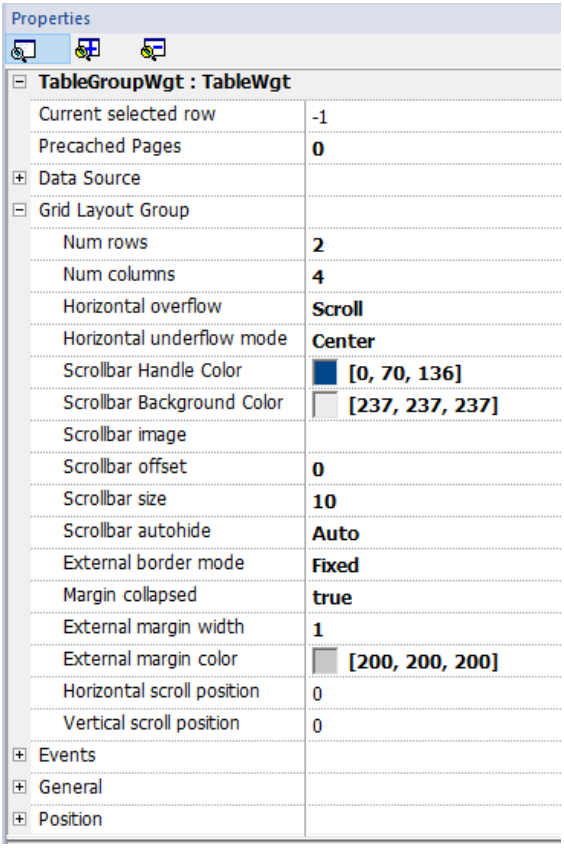
- View mode
- Edit mode.

Click on the table to manage the widget in view mode, double click to enter in the edit mode. To exit and return to view mode click outside the table.



View Mode

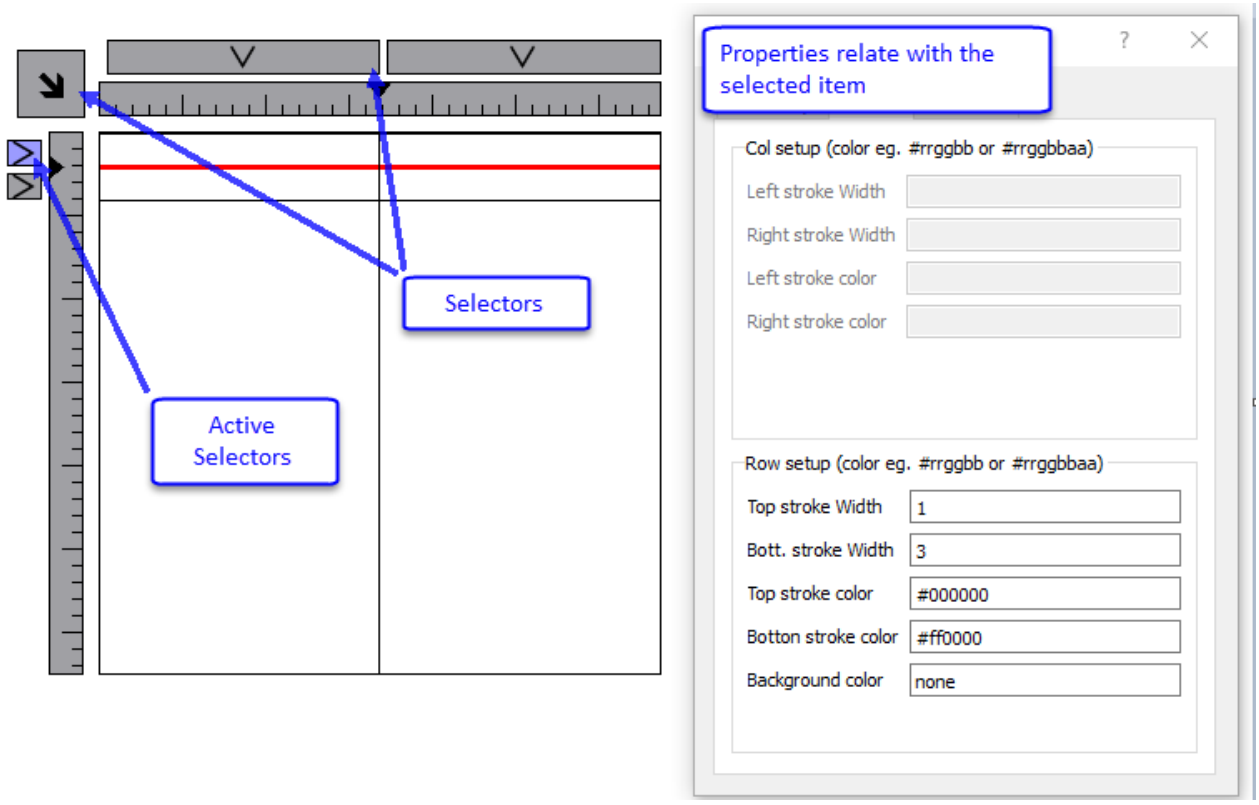
In view mode, you can configure the table layout. Drag and drop the table onto the page, resize the table, define number of template rows, number of columns and the main table properties.



Edit Mode

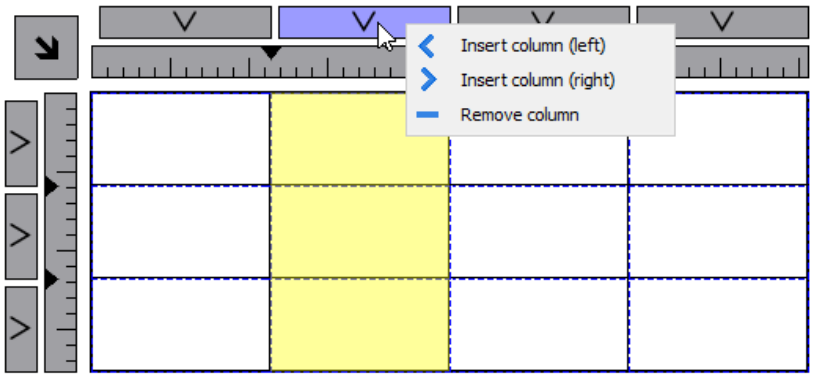
In edit mode, it is possible configure the format and the content of each cell of the table. Each row of the table will act as a row template.

To configure the look of the table, click on table's selectors to select the item to configure.



Add or remove rows or columns

To add or remove rows or columns, double click over the grid to enter in edit mode and right click over column or row selector to open the context menu.



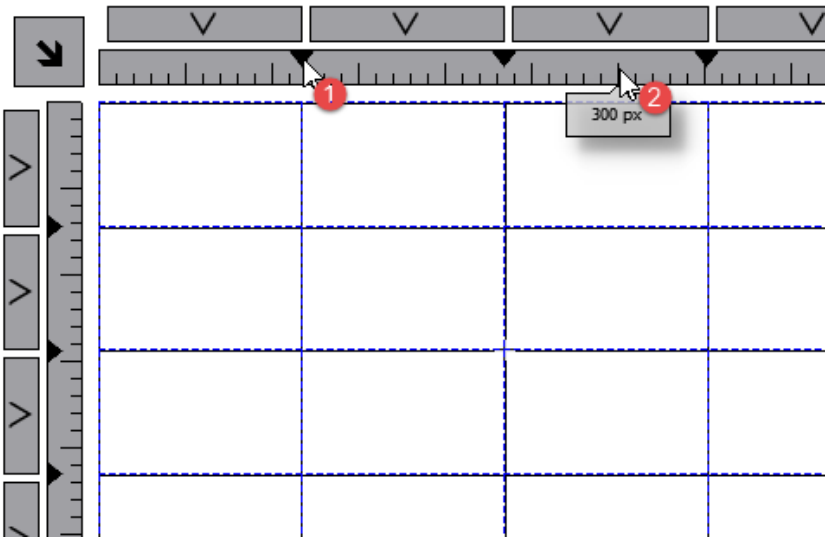
Merge or split rows or columns

To merge or split rows or columns, double click over the grid to enter in edit mode and move the cursor over the ribbons:

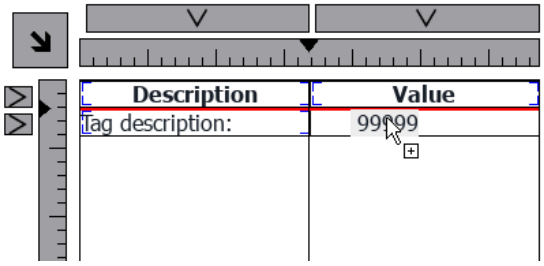
- Double click the black triangle to merge the two adjacent rows or columns (1)

> Note that merge is possible only with an empty row or column.

- Double click on ribbon to split the selected row or column (2)



To configure the contents of cells, drag and drop the widgets inside the cells.



If you need more widgets inside a single cell, create a group of widgets and copy the group from the page to the cell.

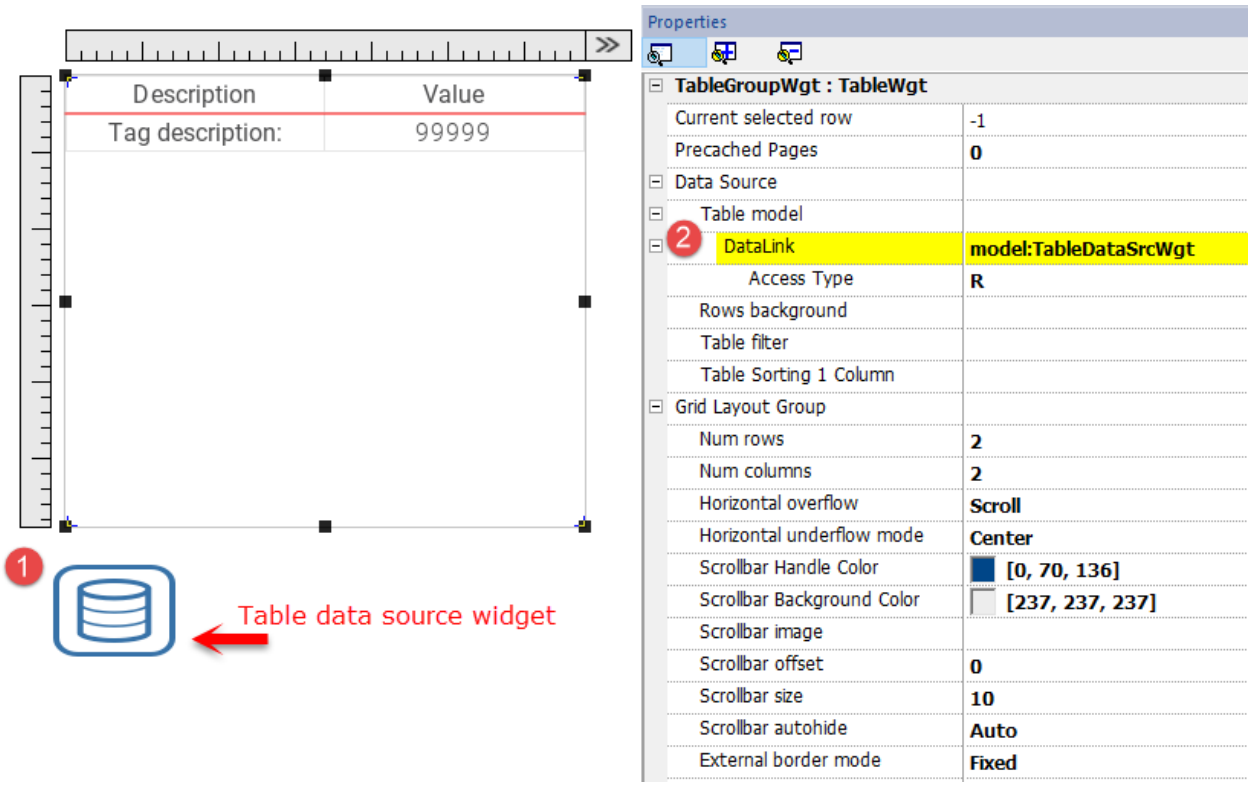
Configuring the data source

The data source, that provide the data to fill the table, could be a Table Data Source Widget or a JavaScript Object.

Table Data Source Widget

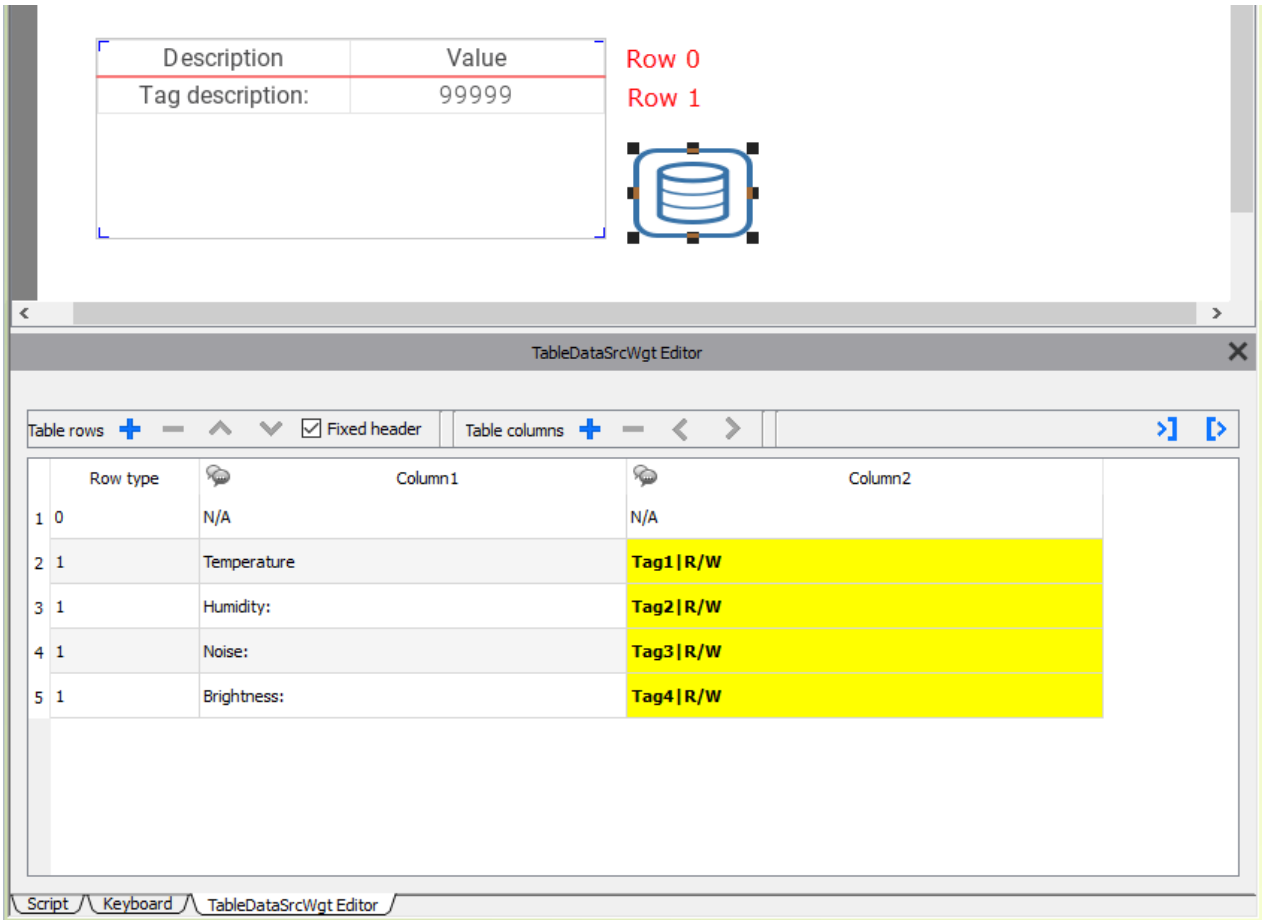
Path: **Widget Gallery**> **Basic**> **Table**

1. Drag and drop a *Table Data Source Widget* onto the page
2. Set the *Table Model* parameter to link at the data source.



Select the Data Source and inside the TableDataSrcWgt Editor add the rows and columns that are needed. In the following example, we have defined two row templates:

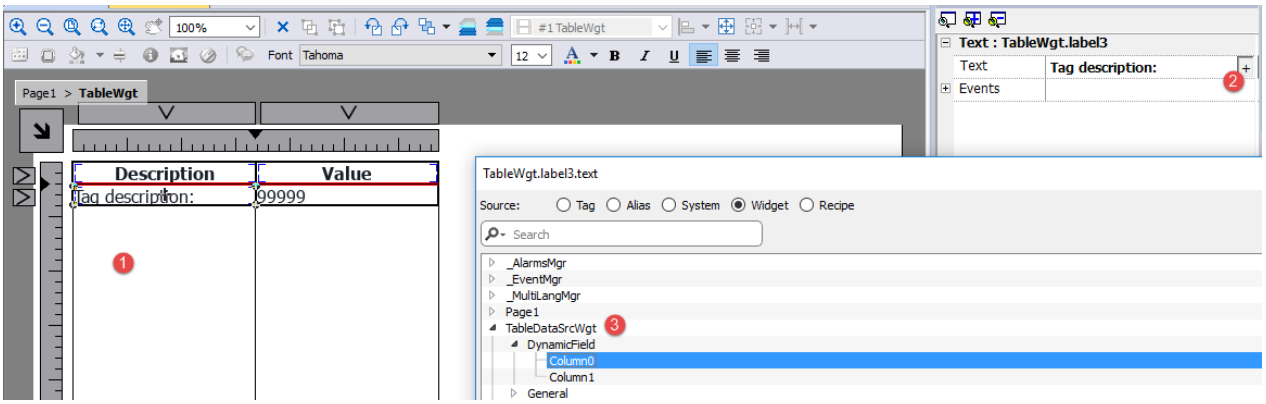
- Row 0
  Header of the table. Contains only static text.
- Row 1
  Template of rows with data. On the first column we added a label that will contain the description and on the second column a field that will contain the value.



Each row must be assigned a row type. The row will take on the format of the corresponding row template. Widgets that were placed in each cell of the row template will appear in rows of that type.

Define links with data source

1. Double click over the Table widget to enter in edit mode and select a widget
2. Select the property that is to be read from the data source
3. Select the column of the data source that will provide the data



The below picture is showing how our example will be rendered at runtime

Description	Value
Temperature	111
Humidity:	222
Noise:	333
Brightness:	444

Fixed Header

If you want the first row will be not scrollable, check the *"Fix Header"* check box on Data Source toolbox or set true the "Show Header" propert inside the Data Source properties panel (note the parameter is available only in advanced view).

Column override

You can use an array of integers to define or modify the columns order at runtime. When you use this property, be sure to attach an array of integer and set the index to -1 (to select the entire array).

Column override (array of int):

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8

Description:	Col 1	Col 2	Col 3	Col 4
00	1	2	3	4
Row 1	Data 1	Data 11	Data 111	Data 1111

Column override (array of int):

0	1	3	3	7	5	6	7	8

Description:	Col 1	Col 3	Col 3	Col 7
00	1	3	3	7
Row 1	Data 1	Data 111	Data 111	fdqfd

Fetch Mode

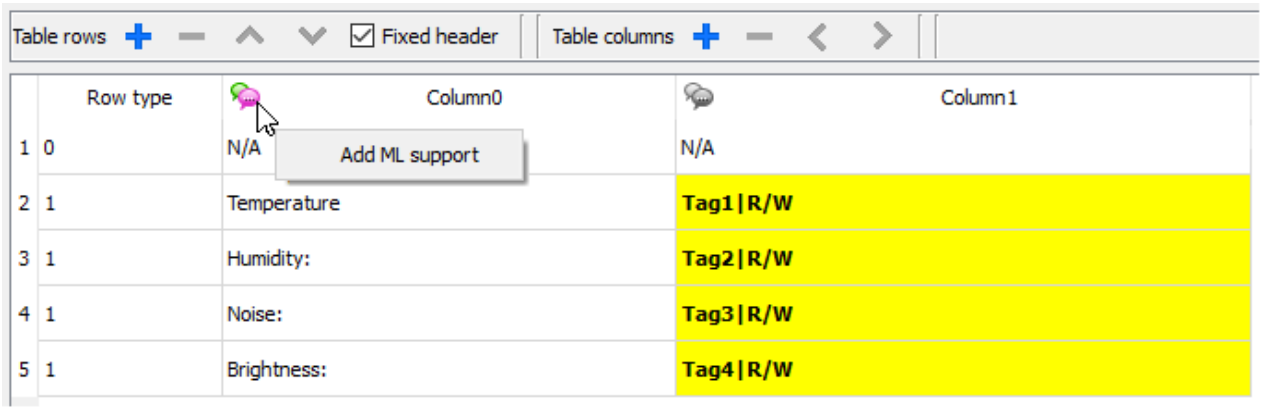
When enabled, the table will load a minimal number of rows to fill the view. Allows very fast page loading for large tables. When scrolling, when the table reaches the end, new rows are loaded and you can scroll through the database.

The "Rows loaded" parameter gives you the possibility to choose how many rows need to be loaded per cycle. The higher the value, the longer it will take to load the page, but the more rows will be loaded ready to scroll (less load during scrolling).

Multilanguage

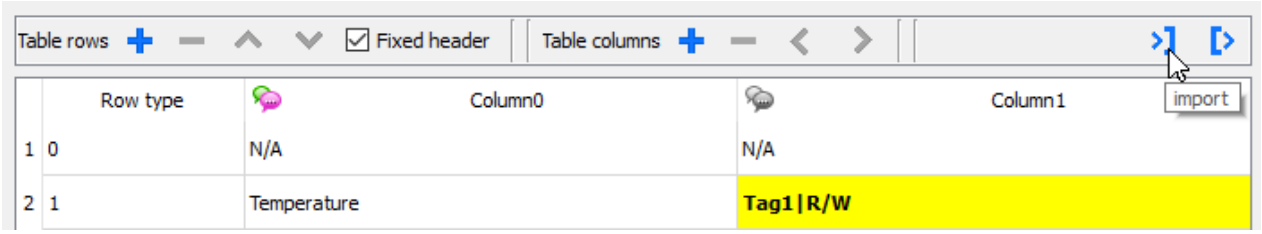
To enable the Multilanguage support right click on the Multilanguage icon of the column. The icon will change color to indicate that the support is enabled.

> Avoid enabling the Multilanguage support when not necessary to better performance.



Import/Export Data Source

The configuration of the Data Source can be imported/exported using xml files



JavaScript Object

In alternative to the Data Source Widget, for data to fill the table could be provided from a JavaScript Object. In this case, we have to fill an array of elements with the data to use and assign the array to the table widget.

```
var myTable = page.getWidget("TableWgt1");
myTable.model = model;
```

model is an array of elements with the table definition and data. The first element of the array will contain the template of the rows while the other elements will contain the data to fill in the rows of the table

```
model[0] = row_templates;     // row templates
model[1] = row_data1;         // data of the row1
model[2] = row_data2;         // data of the row2
model[3] = row_data3;         // data of the row3
model[4] = row_data4;         // data of the row4
model[5] = row_data4;         // data of the row5
```

The **row templates** is a multi dimensional array where each array defines the datalink of one template row.

On the below example, we have a template for two rows.

```
var row_templates = {
    _h : [
            [ []       , []         ],    //rowType = 0
            [ ["text"] , ["value"] ]     //rowType = 1
        ]
```

```
}
```

The first row has two columns that do not contain data links. We use this template for the header on the first row of our table.

The second row defines the template of one row with the “text” property of the widget into the first column and the “value” property of the widget into the second column. They will be dynamically filled using the data provided inside the model variable.

On the below example we define a **row of data**

```
var row_data = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : ["Temperature:", { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag1", i: 0, m : 2 }]
}
```

The first element is the row template to use while the second element is the array with the data to use. In our example “Temperature:” is the text to use inside the widget on the first column, while the other element is a datalink that will provide the value to fill the value property of the widget into the second column.

The datalink element:

Parameter	Description
_c : "dl"	Identify the element as a Datalink
s : "_TagMgr"	Specify the source of data is the Tag Manager
a : "Tag1", i: 0, m:2	Specify tag name and index (necessary when the tag is an array) and the read/write mode • m=0 is Read Only • m=1 is Write Only • m=2 is Read/Write

The below JavaScript code will generate the same table of the previous example using the Table Data Source Widget

```
var model = [];

var row_templates = {
    _h : [
            [ []       , []        ],   //rowType = 0
            [ ["text"] , ["value"] ]    //rowType = 1
        ]
}

var row_data1 = {
    _t : 0,
    _v : [],
    _h : true
}
```

```
var row_data2 = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : ["Temperature:", { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag1", i: 0, m : 2 }]
}

var row_data3 = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : ["Humidity:",    { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag2", i: 0, m : 2 }]
}

var row_data4 = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : ["Noise:",       { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag3", i: 0, m : 2 }]
}

var row_data5 = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : ["Brightness:",  { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag4", i: 0, m : 2 }]
}

model[0] = row_templates;
model[1] = row_data1;
model[2] = row_data2;
model[3] = row_data3;
model[4] = row_data4;
model[5] = row_data5;

var myTable = page.getWidget("TableWgt1");
myTable.model = model;
```

Note the first row (row_data1) contains the directive _h: true to avoid the first line will be scrollable.

```
var row_data1 = {
    _t : 0,
    _v : [],
    _h : true
}
```

Multilanguage

A multi languages text can be entered using the below element:

```
{ _c : "ml" , mltext : {"en-US" : "Temperature:" , "it-IT" : "Temperatura:"} }
```

Parameter	Description
_c : "ml"	Identify the element as a Multilanguage text
mltext : { ... }	List of couples: "ID Language":"Text"

Parameter	Description
	Example: • "en-US" : "Temperature:" • "it-IT" : "Temperatura:"

Example:

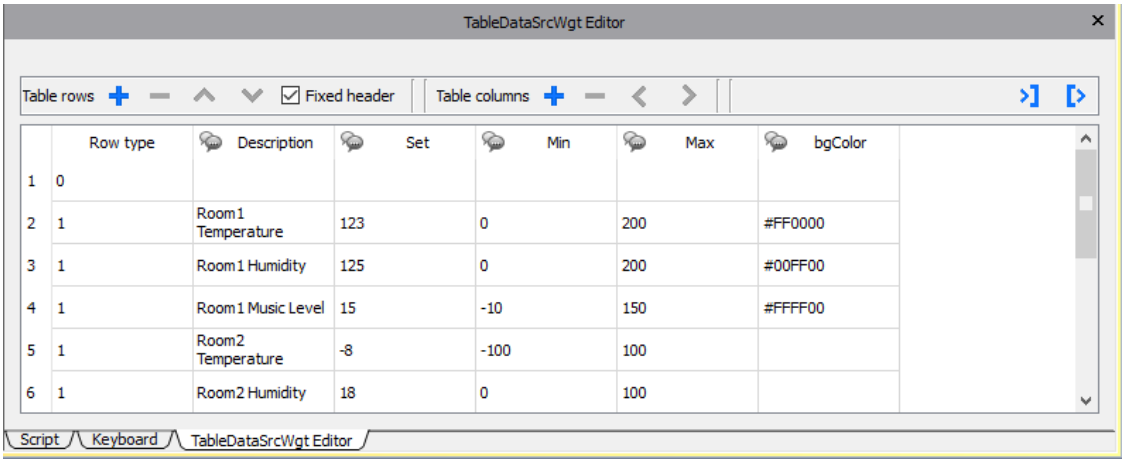
```
var row_data2 = {
    _t : 1,
    _v : [ { _c : "ml" , mltext : { "en-US" : "Temperature:",
                                    "it-IT" : "Temperatura:"}   },
           { _c : "dl" , s : "_TagMgr", a : "Tag1", i: 0, m : 2 }
         ]
}
```

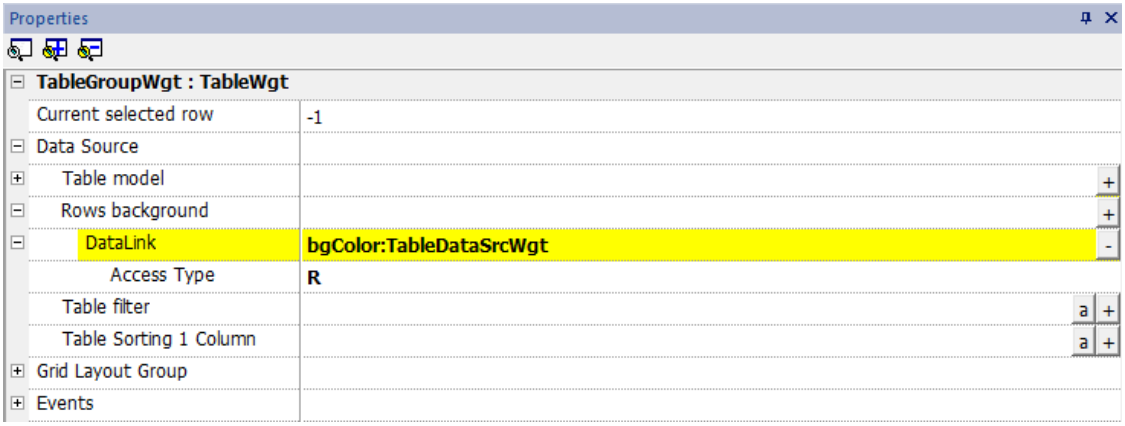
Row background color

Using the Rows background parameter is possible define the column of the Data Source Widget that will contains the background color of the associate row.

To configure the background color of the rows of the table:

1. Add a new column inside the Data Source Widget to contain the background color of each row
2. Configure the “Row background” color parameter of the Table to point to the color column of the Data Source Widget





Filter:

Description	Set	Min	Max
Room1 Temperature	123	0	200
Room1 Humidity	125	0	200
Room1 Music Level	15	-10	150
Room2 Temperature	-8	-100	100
Room2 Humidity	18	0	100
Room2 Music Level	12	0	150
Room3 Temperature	15	0	150
Room3 Humidity	134	0	500

Table Filter

Content visible inside the table can be filtered using the “Table Filter” property. On datalink you can use a formula (see "Formula" chapter for additional details) to define the criteria to use to filter the data.

Each row of the table will be visible only when the Datalink of the Table Filter return true value.

Example 1

If you want choice to see only the rows that contain “something” inside the Description column, you can use the below formula:

```
=$Contains($('Description:TableDataSrcWgt'),$('value:SearchOnTable'))
```

Where

- 'Description:TableDataSrcWgt' is a Dynamic Field of the Data Source Widget used from the table to identify the column to check
- 'value:SearchOnTable' is the value of a text field that will contains the string to search

Filter:

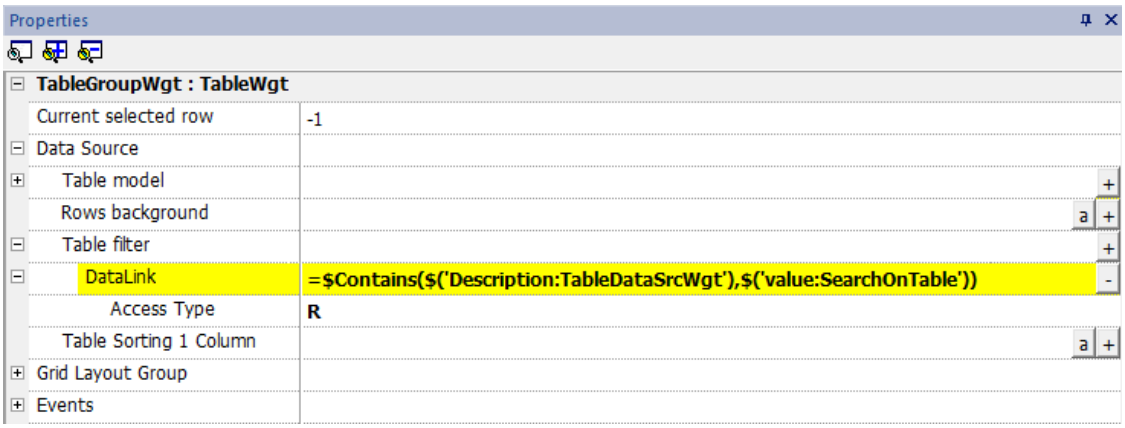
Description	Set	Min	Max
Room1 Temperature	123	0	200
Room1 Humidity	125	0	200
Room1 Music Level	15	-10	150
Room2 Temperature	-8	-100	100
Room2 Humidity	18	0	100
Room2 Music Level	12	0	150
Room3 Temperature	15	0	150
Room3 Humidity	134	0	500

Filter: Room2

Room2 Temperature	-8	-100	100
Room2 Humidity	18	0	100
Room2 Music Level	12	0	150

Filter: Temperature

Room1 Temperature	123	0	200
Room2 Temperature	-8	-100	100
Room3 Temperature	15	0	150
Room4 Temperature	2	0	10



Example 2

To use flags to define the parameters to expose inside the table:

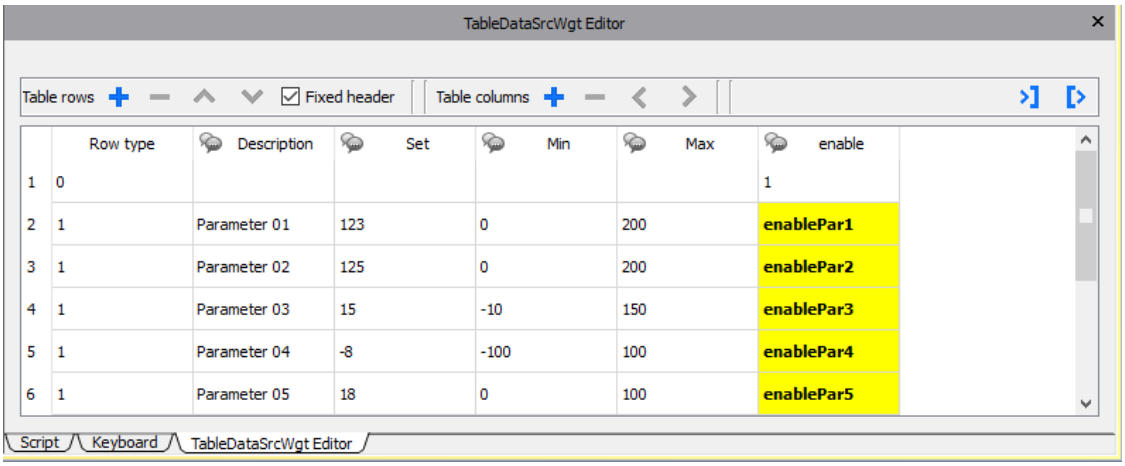
First, add a new column inside the Data Source that will contains the flags that will enable the associate row. Then, link the datalink of the table filter to the new column that contains the flags

enablePar1 = 1
enablePar2 = 1
enablePar3 = 1
enablePar4 = 1
enablePar5 = 1

Description	Set	Min	Max
Parameter 01	123	0	200
Parameter 02	125	0	200
Parameter 03	15	-10	150
Parameter 04	-8	-100	100
Parameter 05	18	0	100
Parameter 06	12	0	150
Parameter 07	15	0	150
Parameter 08	134	0	500

enablePar1 = 1
enablePar2 = 1
enablePar3 = 0
enablePar4 = 0
enablePar5 = 1

Description	Set	Min	Max
Parameter 01	123	0	200
Parameter 02	125	0	200
Parameter 05	18	0	100
Parameter 06	12	0	150
Parameter 07	15	0	150
Parameter 08	134	0	500
Parameter 09	44	0	50
Parameter 10	2	0	10



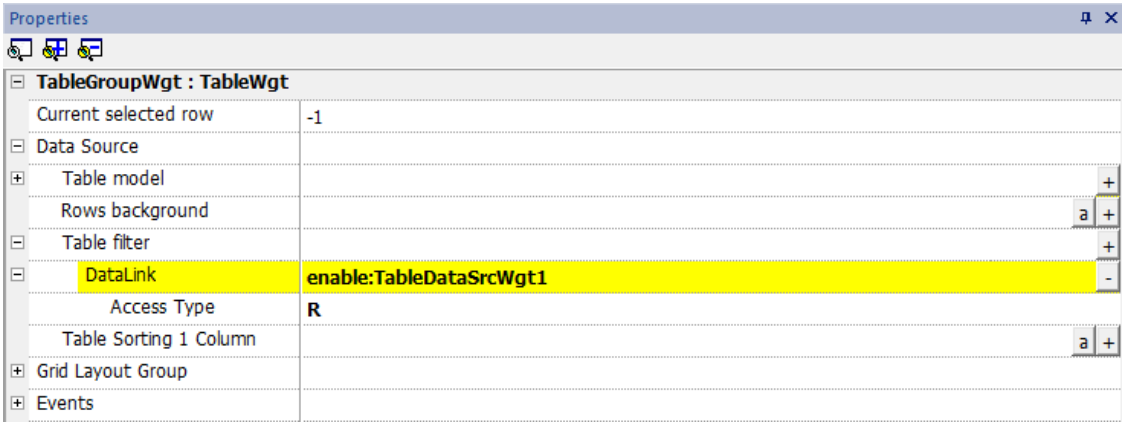
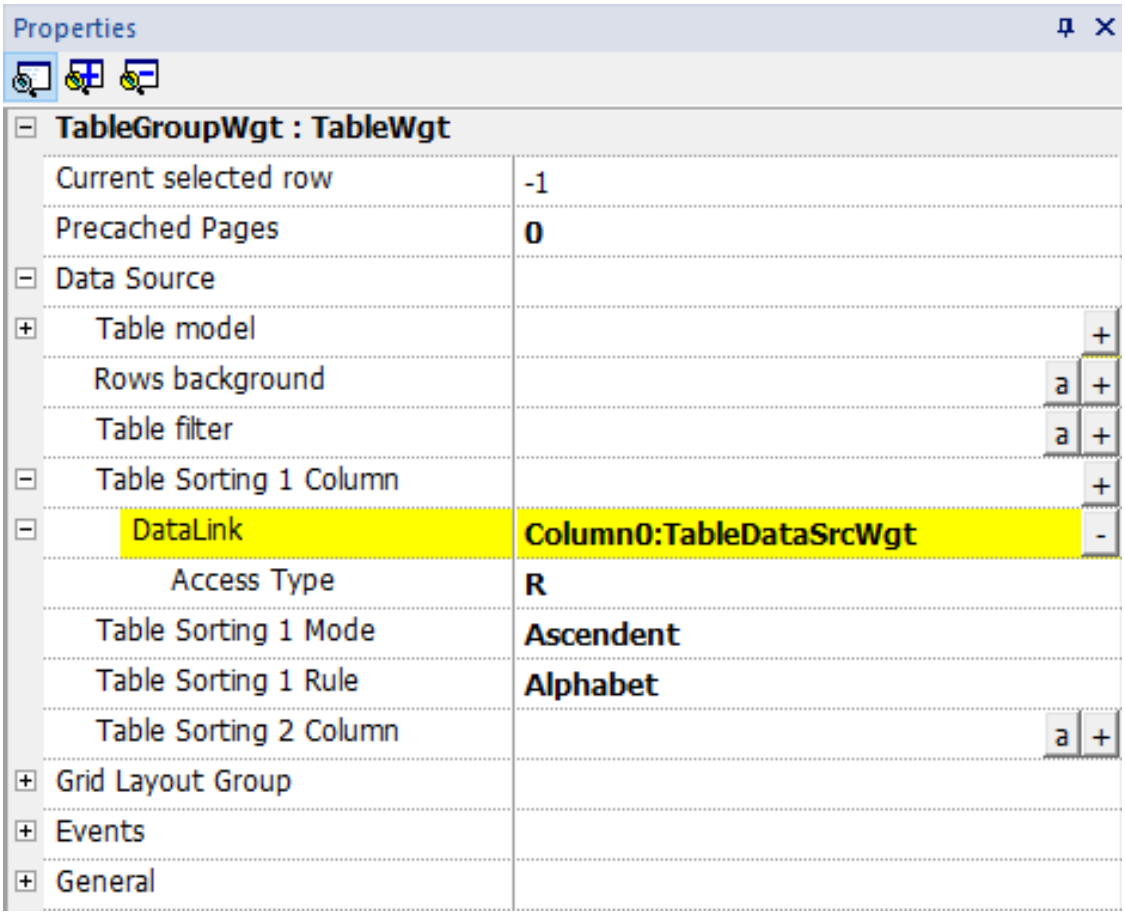


Table Sorting

To sort the rows of the table, select the column of the Data Source that you want to use to sort the table

- Sorting mode can be Ascendent or Descendent
- Sorting Rule can be Alphabetic or Numeric



Multiple sorting (STABLE sorting) is useful when a column has repetitions. You can use up to three sort columns.

Example of sorting:

Alphabetic

Value
1
10
15
7

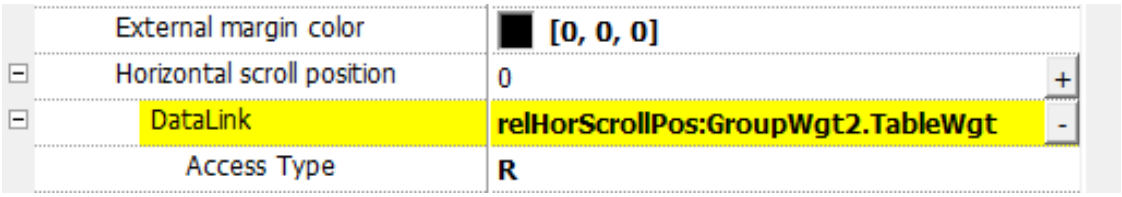
Numeric

Value
1
7
10
15

The table can be ordered even using the SetTableSortingColumn macro (see "SetTableSortingColumn" for details).

Horizontal scroll position

The “Horizontal scroll position” give the possibility to keep synchronized the horizontal scroll movements of two tables.



Horizontal scroll position parameter is available only in Advanced Proprieties View mode

Precached Pages

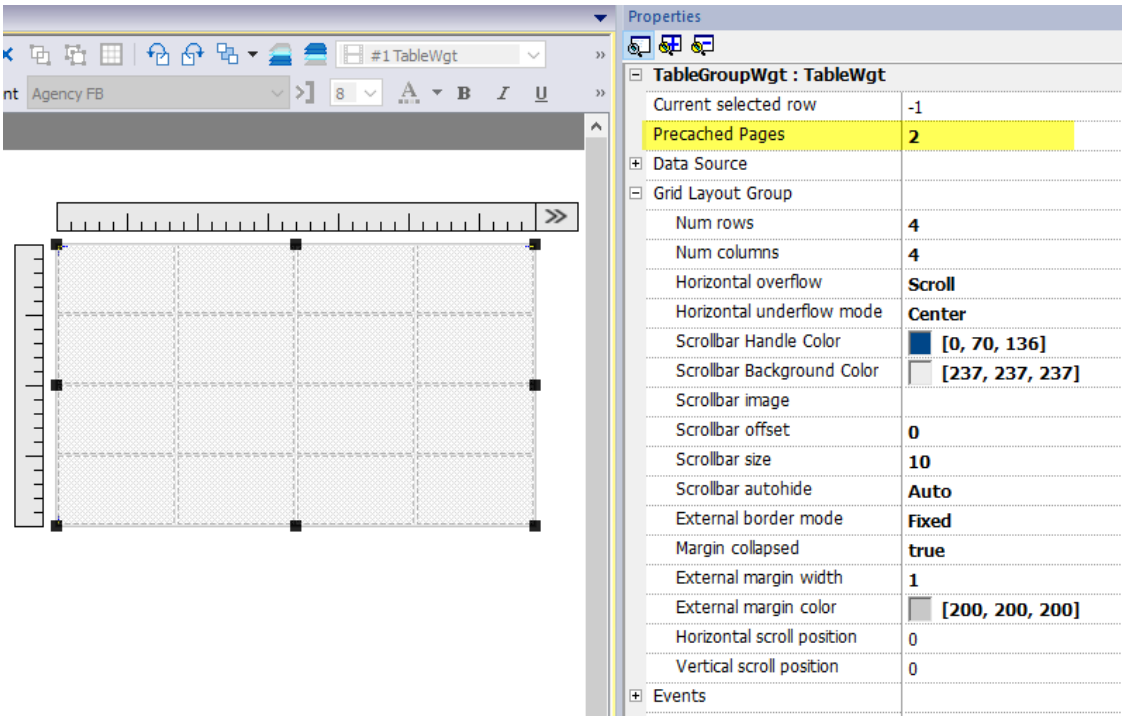
Normally the HMI Runtime retrieve only the data that will be visible into the display. To make table scrolling more pleasant, it may be useful to preload the data of the next and previous rows of the displayed ones. Using the Precached Pages parameter is possible define how many pages will be preloaded

- 0 = no pages preloaded
- N = number of pages to preload

Example:

Using a table with 4 rows and Precache Pages = 2

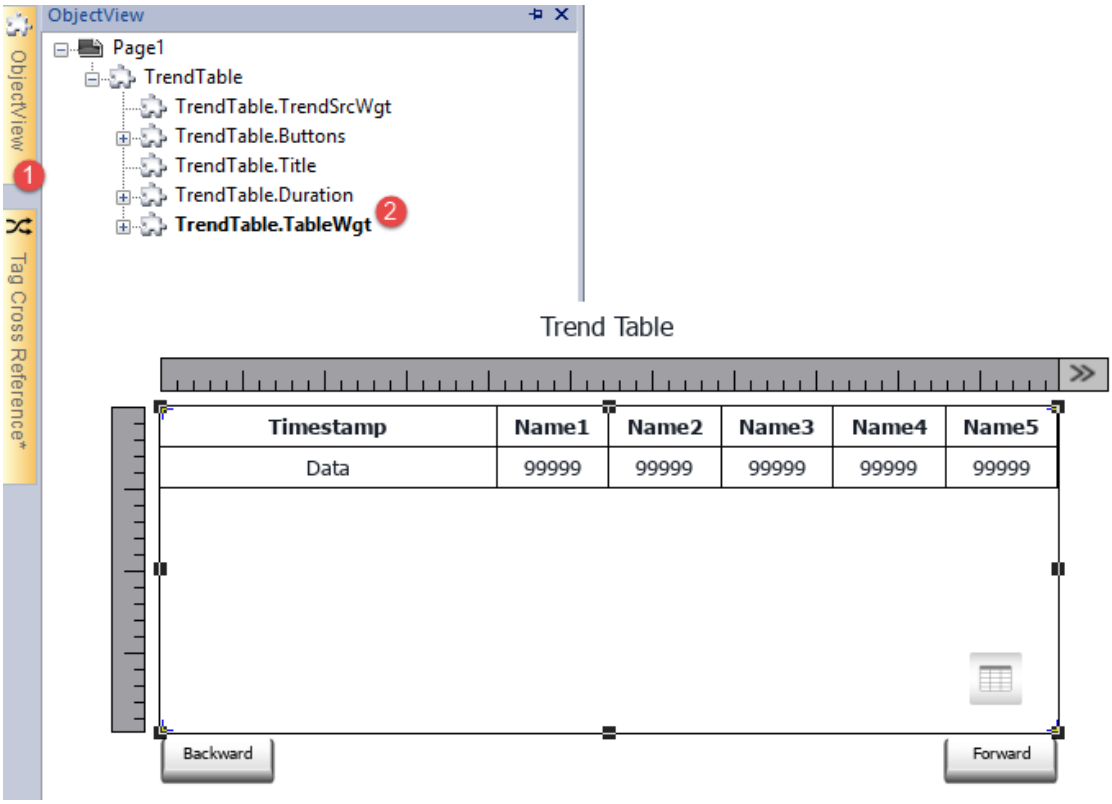
- Number of row to preload are 8 (2 pages x 4 rows)
- 4 rows before (to be ready to manage scroll table up)
- 4 row above (to be ready to manage scroll table down)



Precached Pages parameter is available only in Advanced Proprieties View mode

Widgets that contain tables

Inside the gallery, there are widgets that contain tables, e.g. trend table, audit table, etc. To open the table's properties or the data source's properties you can use the Object View tab and select the component that you need to configure.



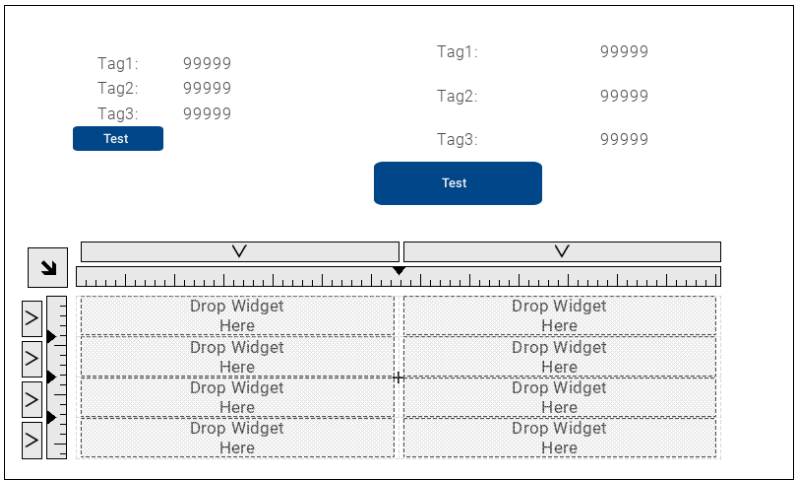
Printing table

A table widget can be found and used from the print report gallery.

Grid Layout widget

Path: **Widget Gallery> Basic> Layout**

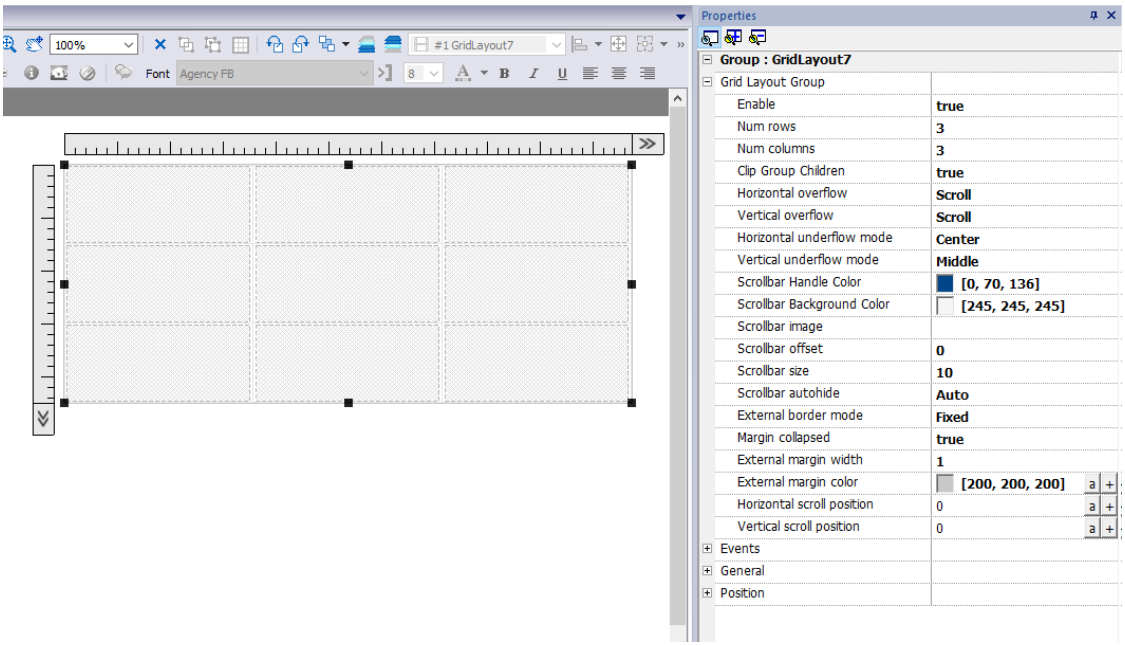
The grid layout is a widget that adds the possibility to configure the spatial relationships among the widgets.



There are several elements associated with the grid layout that can be configured:

- Grid properties
- Rows, Columns Properties
- Cells Properties

Grid Properties

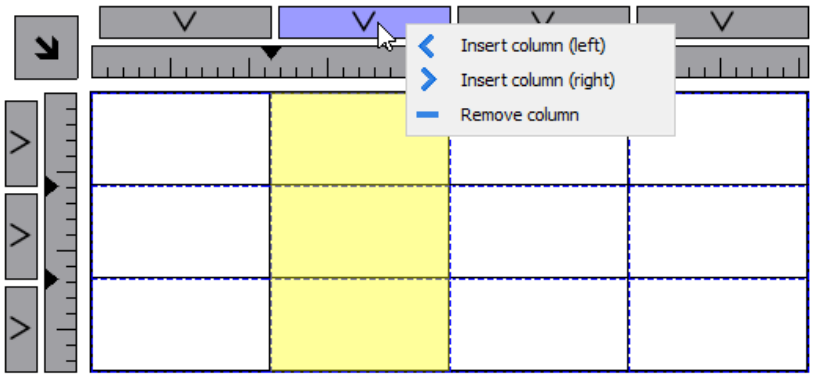


Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the grid layout. • true A grid will be generate around the widgets of the group • false Remove the grid layout
Num rows **Num columns**	Number of rows and columns of the grids. Rows and columns can be removed only if their cells are empty .
Clip Group Children	• true group's children are always clipped inside the group bounds (necessary for scrollbar). • false children are not clipped
Horizontal overflow **Vertical overflow**	This parameter define the behavior of the grid when it is too small to contain all rows and columns. • Hidden

Parameter	Description
	Rows and columns that do not fit into the grid are not displayed • Scroll When the grid is too small to hold all the defined rows and columns, the scroll bars can be used to shift the content of the grid.
Horizontal underflow mode **Vertical underflow mode**	This parameter defines the behavior of the grid when it is larger than the size defined for the rows and columns • Blocked The grid can not be made larger than the maximum size of rows and columns • Left, Center, Right - Top, Middle, Bottom Defines the position of the widgets when cells are bigger than the maximum defined sizes
Scrollbar Handle Color **Scrollbar Background Color** **Scrollbar image** **Scrollbar offset** **Scrollbat size** **Scrollbar autohide**	Parameters to define look and position of the scroll bars
External border mode	Set the display method of the outer frame. • Fixed The outer frame is displayed according to the widget size. • Auto Display the outer frame according to the table.
Margin collapsed	Collapse all left-right and top-botton margin using the parameters of the stroke with greater width.
External margin width **External margin color**	External margin parameters

Add or remove rows or columns

To add or remove rows or columns, double click over the grid to enter in edit mode and right click over column or row selector to open the context menu.



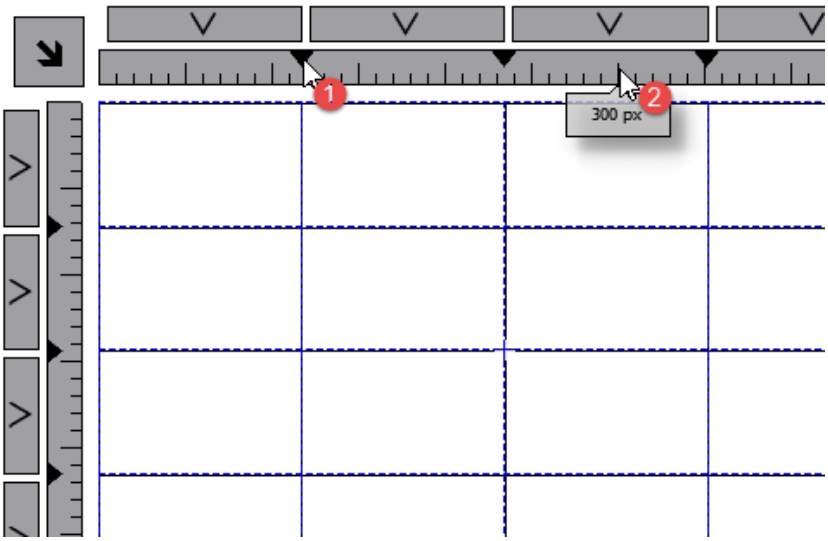
Merge or split rows or columns

To merge or split rows or columns, double click over the grid to enter in edit mode and move the cursor over the ribbons:

- Double click the black triangle to merge the two adjacent rows or columns (1)

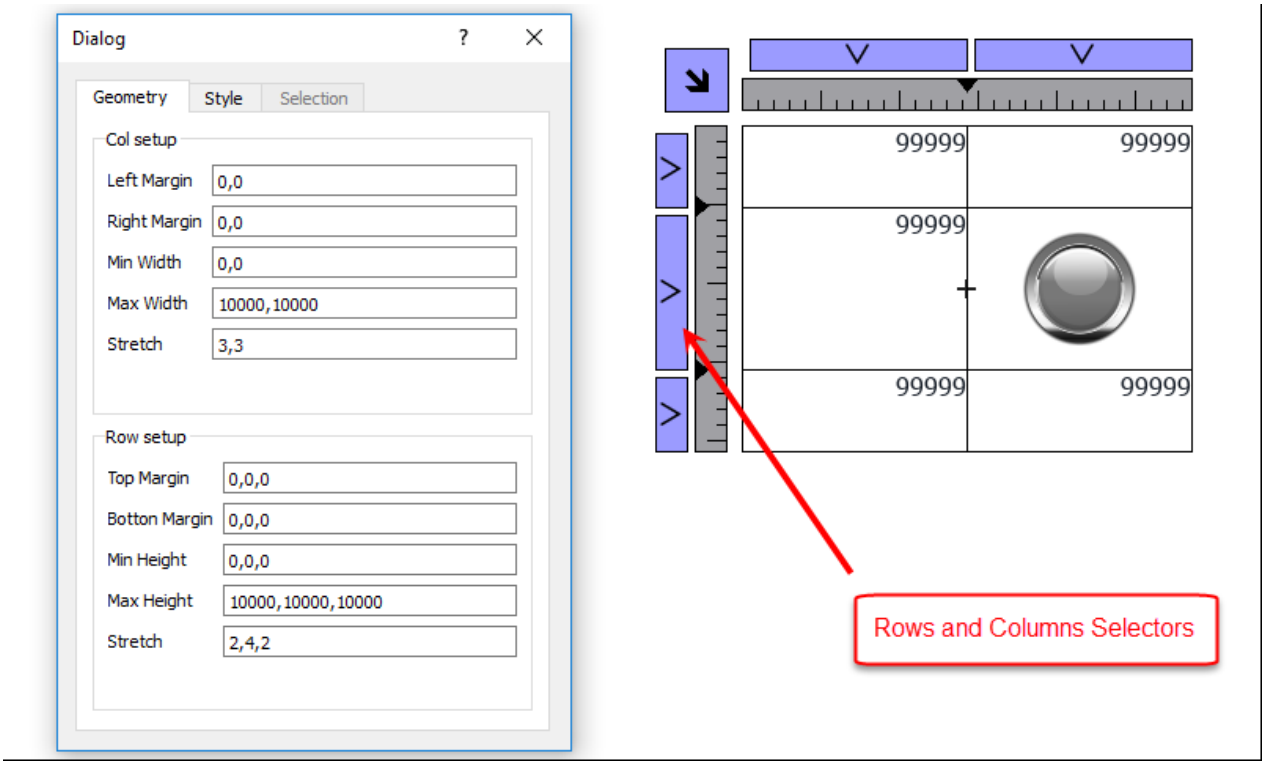
> Note that merge is possible only with an empty row or column.

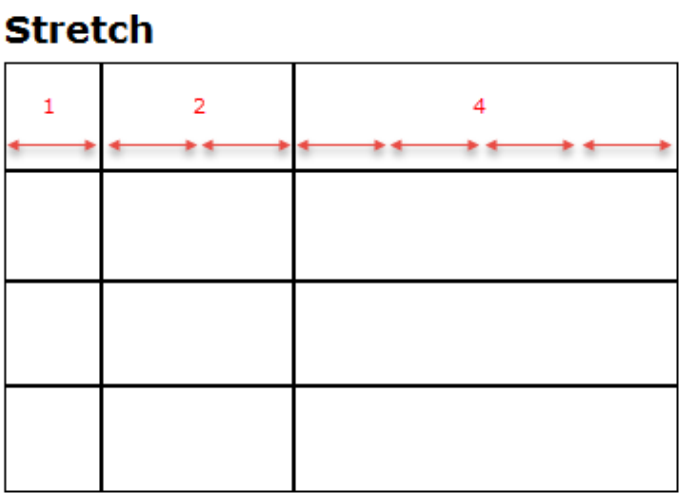
- Double click on ribbon to split the selected row or column (2)

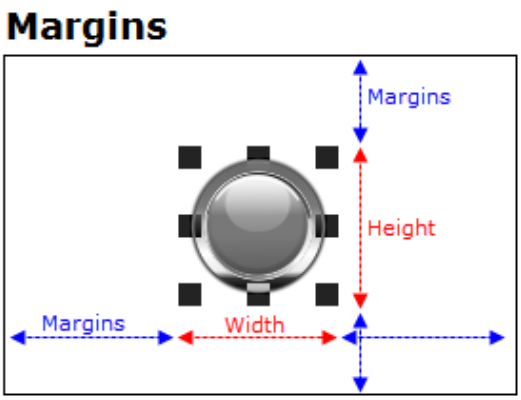


Rows, Columns Properties

Row and columns properties are available inside a pop up dialog after clicking on the row and column selectors, that are visible after double clicking the group of widgets.







Geometry parameters

Parameter	Description
Left margin **Right margin**	Distance of the widget from the border of the cell
Min width **Max width**	Min/Max width that widget can assume when the cell is stretched
Stretch	Defines the relationship between the widths of the columns that will be maintained if the grid is stretched
Top margin	Distance of the widget from the border of the cell

Parameter	Description
Bottom margin	
Min height **Max heighty**	Min/Max height that widget can assume when the cell is stretched
Stretch	Defines the relationship between the heights of the rows that will be maintained if the grid is stretched

Style parameters

Parameter	Description
Left stroke width **Right stroke width** **Top stroke width** **Bottom stroke width**	Strokes width
Left stroke color **Right stroke color** **Top stroke color** **Bottom stroke color**	Strokes color
Background color	Row background color

The list of values that are separated by a comma, are related to rows and columns. Example, the first value is for row 0, the second value for row 1, and so on.

Color format could be #rrggbb or #rrggbbaa, where "*aa*" is the alpha value which defines the opacity of the color.

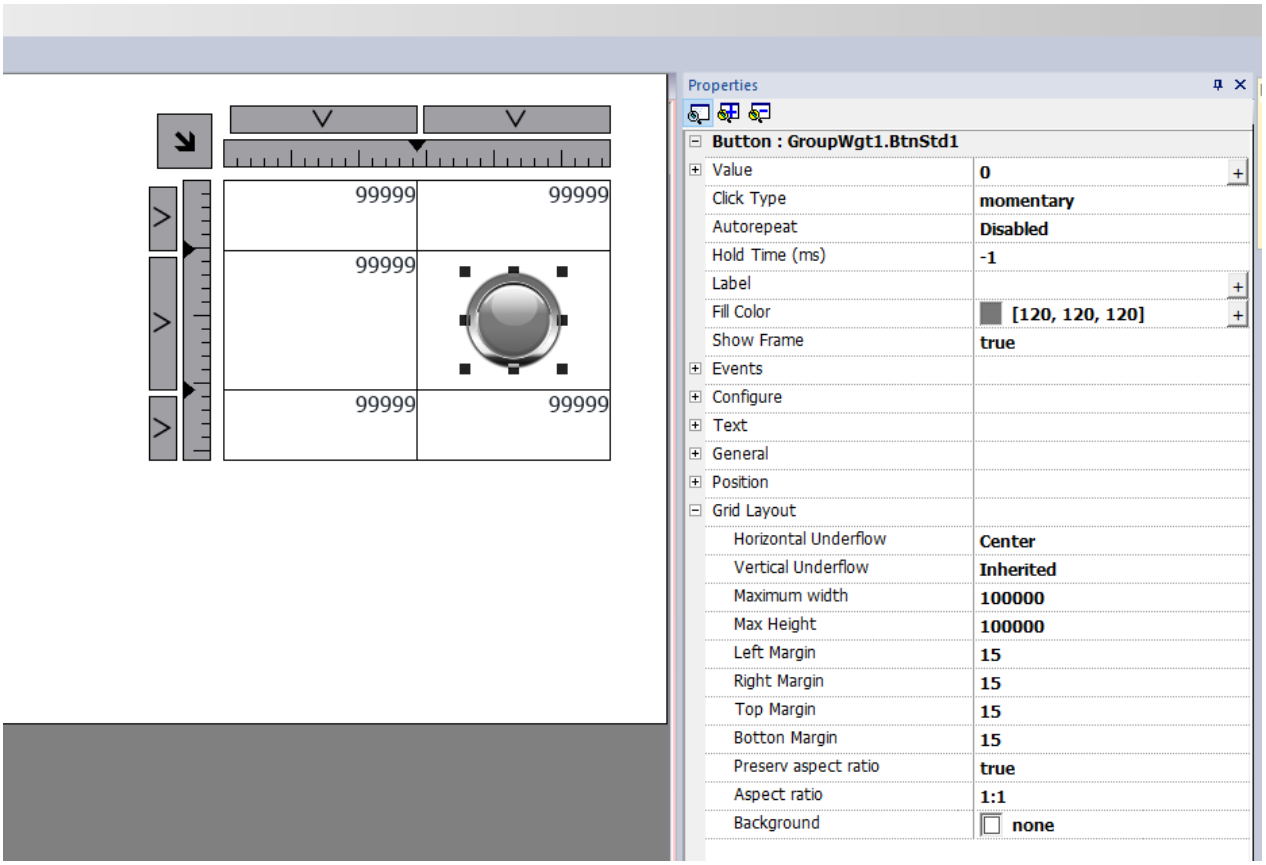
Selection parameters

The selection parameters is available only when the grid is used inside a Table Widget (see "Table widget" for details)

Parameter	Description
Forground color **Background color** **Stroke color**	Colors that the row assume when it is selected The list of colors is related with row templates. First color is for row template 0, second color is for row template 1, and so on.

Cells Properties

Properties of a single cell are available inside the properties panel when a cell is selected. To select a cell: first double click the widget group, then click the cell to select.



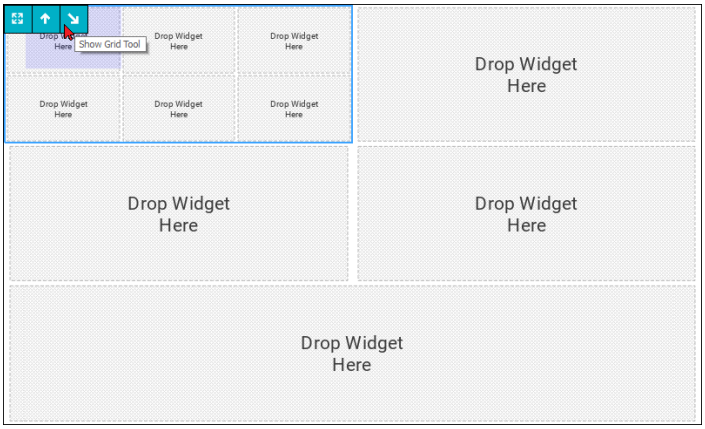
Parameter	Description
Horizontal underflow **Vertical underflow**	This parameter defines the behavior of the widget when the cell is larger than the size defined for widget. • Inherited Inherits the value used for the row or column • Left, Center, Right - Top, Middle, Bottom Defines the position of the widgets when cells are bigger than the maximum defined sizes
Max width **Max height**	Overwrite global grid parameters
Left margin **Right margin** **Top margin** **Bottom margin**	Overwrite global grid parameters Additional pixels that are added to the total margin.
Preserve aspect ratio	Preserve aspect ration of the widget
Aspect ratio	Available only when "*Preserve aspect ratio*" is true
Background	Background color of cell

Add widgets inside the Grid Layout

To add a widget inside a cell of the Grid layout, double click the Grid Layout to enter in edit mode and drag and drop the widgets inside the cells.

Dashboard

The dashboards that are associated with the pages are special Grid Layouts where you can drag and drop widgets inside the cells without the need for a double click to enable the edit mode. Use the toolbars to show the grid properties or to move between the nested grids.



Printing report

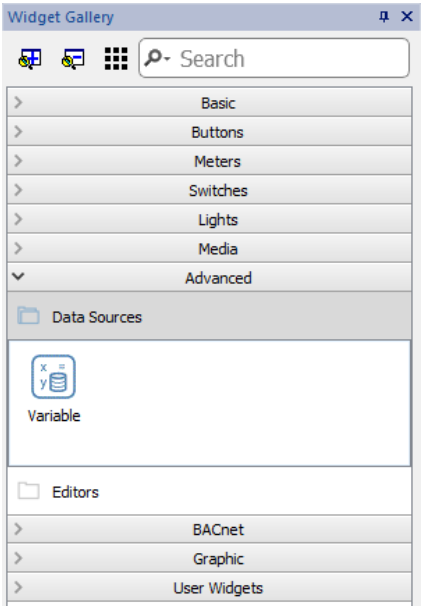
Note the grid layout is available even inside the print report gallery.

Variables widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery*** *>* ***Advanced*** *>* ***Data Sources***

Use this widget to add internal variables for operations such as data transfer or to be used in JavaScript programs.

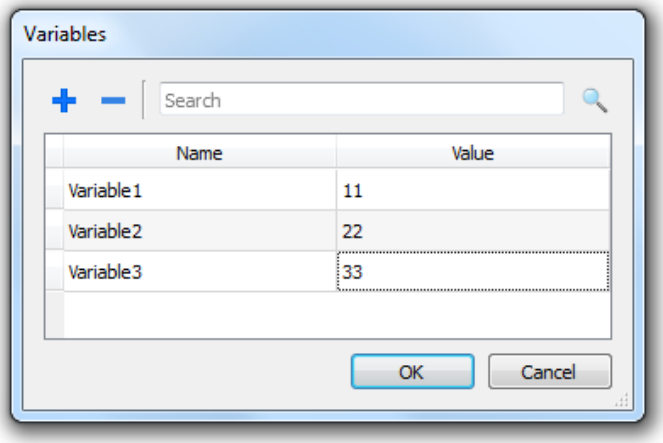
> Note: The variables are local to the page where the widget has been inserted.



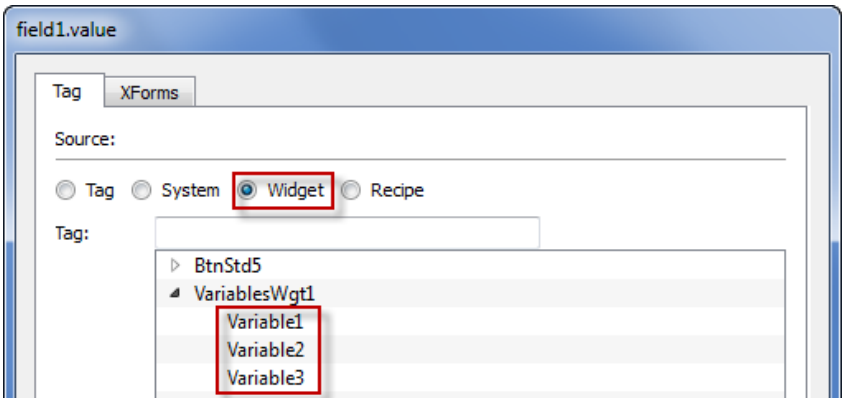
When you drag and drop this widget into you page, a place holder will be displayed to indicate the widget location, but it will not be visible at runtime.

Setting the widget

To create variables and assign values to them, open the **Variables** dialog from the **Variables** property in the **Properties** pane.

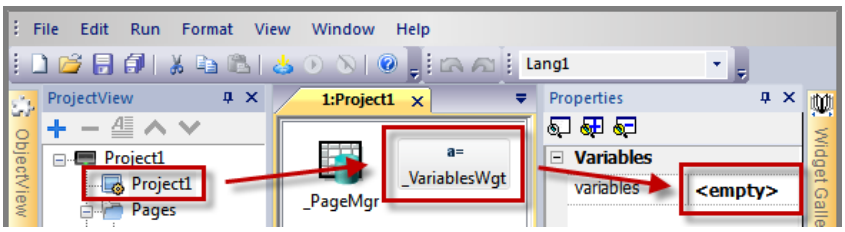


These variables can then be referenced from the **Attach tag** dialog, from the Page Editor.



Global Variable Widget

If you need global variables, configure them at project level, adding the desired variables to the global variable widget.



Using variables in JavaScript

Variables can be also referenced in JavaScript programs with the following syntax:

For local variables:

```
var varWgt = page.getWidget("_VariablesWgt");
var compVar = varWgt.getProperty("VariableName");
```

For global variables:

```
var varWgt = project.getWidget("_VariablesWgt");
var compVar = varWgt.getProperty("VariableName");
```

QR Code widget

Path: ***Widget Gallery*** *>* ***Media*** *>* ***Web Controls***

This widget will generate a QR code image that will be useful to easily read the contained information from a mobile device.



Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Parameter	Description
Page Name	The name of the page of the HMI device to open. For example,if the value is "Phone" the generated URL will be "*https://192.168.1.100/index.html?loadPage=Phone*" to open the "Phone" page on the HMI device. This field must be left blank if you want to define a generic URL.
IP Address	The IP Address of the HMI device or a generic URL (without the http/https prefix)
Ethernet adapter	Ethernet adapter can be used as an alternative to the IP Address parameter. When it is used, the IP Address parameter will be ignored and the HMI runtime will fill the URL with the IP Address of the selected adapter. The adapter names are: "eth0", "eth1", etc.
Prefix	Can be http or https
Ethernet Port	The port number to use (default is 80)
Cell Color	QR Code color
Background Color	QR Code background color

Cell Color and Background Color are available in the advanced view.

38 Custom widgets

AGI Creator has a large widget library which includes predefined dynamic widgets (buttons, lights, gauges, switches, trends, recipes, and dialog items), as well as static images (shapes, pipes, tanks, motors).

You can drag and drop an object from the gallery to the page, and then size, move, rotate or transform it. All widgets in the gallery are vector based, so they do not loose definition when resized.

You can, however, modify any of the pre-defined widgets to create your own custom widget. Custom widgets can be made up of several elements only including the properties needed to their purpose.

Creating a custom widget **518**

Adding properties to a custom widget **521**

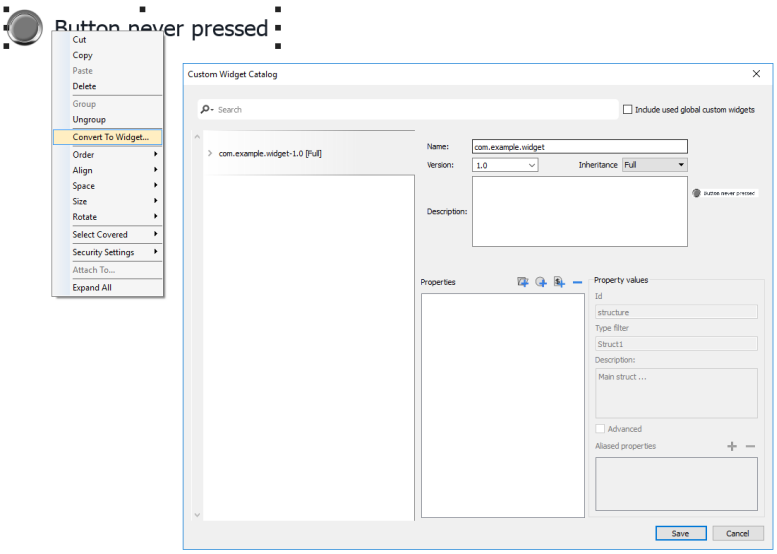
Using structured tags **523**

JavaScript in custom widgets **525**

User's Gallery **528**

Creating a custom widget

1. Drag and drop on a page all the widget you want to use to compose your custom widget.
2. Select and group them.
3. Right-click on the grouped object and select **Convert To Widget**: the **Custom Widgets Catalog** dialog is displayed.



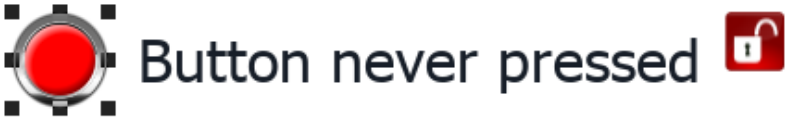
Parameter	Description
Include used custom widgets	When checked, list all the widgets used inside the project. Even system widgets.
Name	You can define everything you prefer, but is common keep a name structure. The folder com.hmi is reserved for the system widgets
Description	Widget description.
Version	Widget version. All widgets that share the same version share the properties defined from the Inheritance parameter.
Inheritance	Properties shared between widgets with the same version • Full (both Graphic and Logic) • Only Graphic • Only Logic • Disable

Modify a custom widget

To modify a custom widget, simple double clicks the custom widget to enter in edit mode.

If the Inheritance flag is enabled, a lock icon will appear to warn you that you are add changes that will be propagated to all the other custom widgets that share the same version. Click the padlock icon to confirm to enter in edit mode, padlock will be open. Click again when modifies are done.



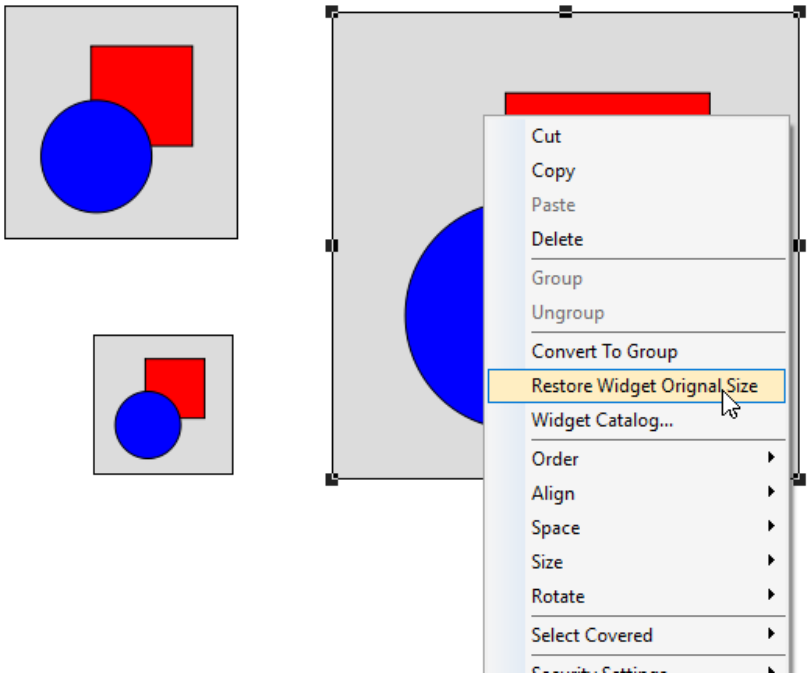


> Padlock is showed only when the Inheritance is enabled.

Resize a custom widget

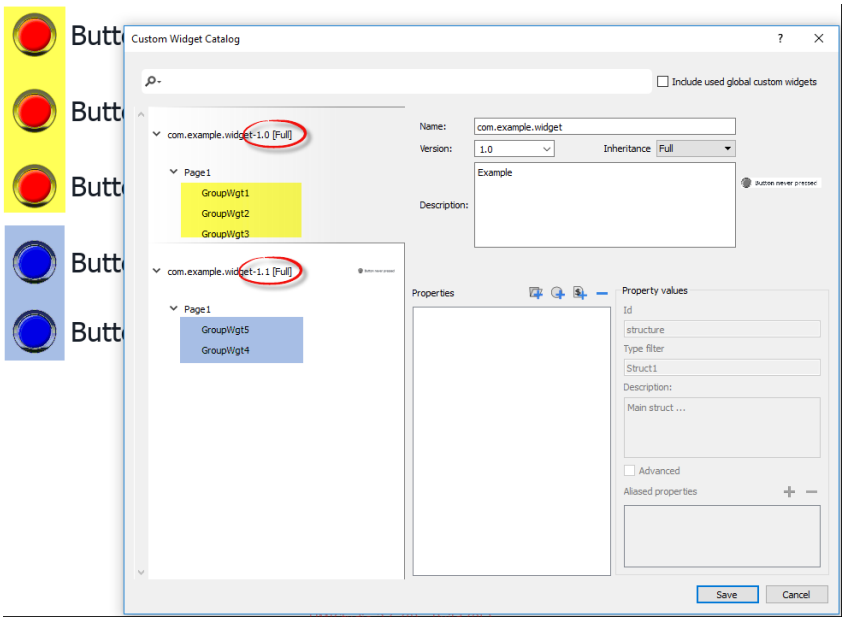
When sizes of custom widget is changed, the new sizes will not be propagated to the other widget instances.

“Restore Widget Original Size” command can be used.



Share properties

When a custom widget is modified, all the modifies will be propagated to all the other custom widgets that share the same version and that are configured to inherit the widget properties.

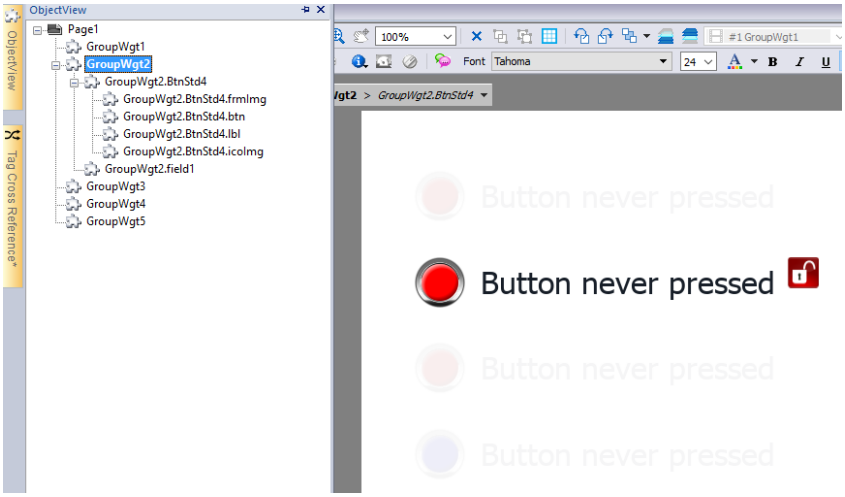


Using widgets components

Widgets are usually made up of many parts, for example a button is a complex widget including two image widgets, a button widget and label.

To display a list of all the elements that are part of a widget, select the widget, open the padlock and open the **ObjectView** pane: all the element making up a complex widget are listed in hierarchical order.

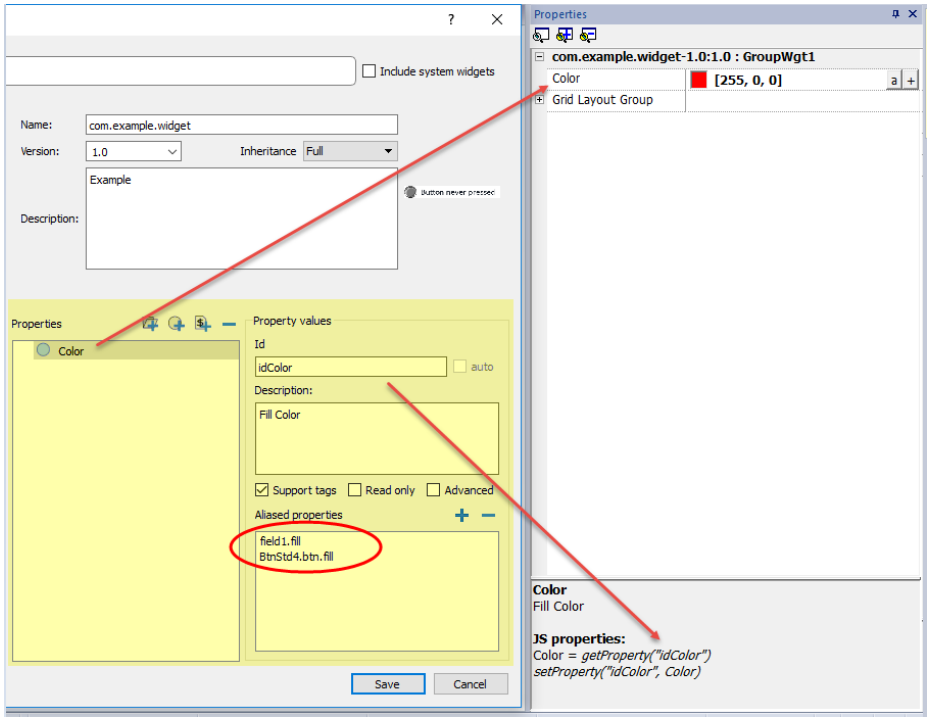
To select a single widget, select it directly form the **ObjectView** pane.



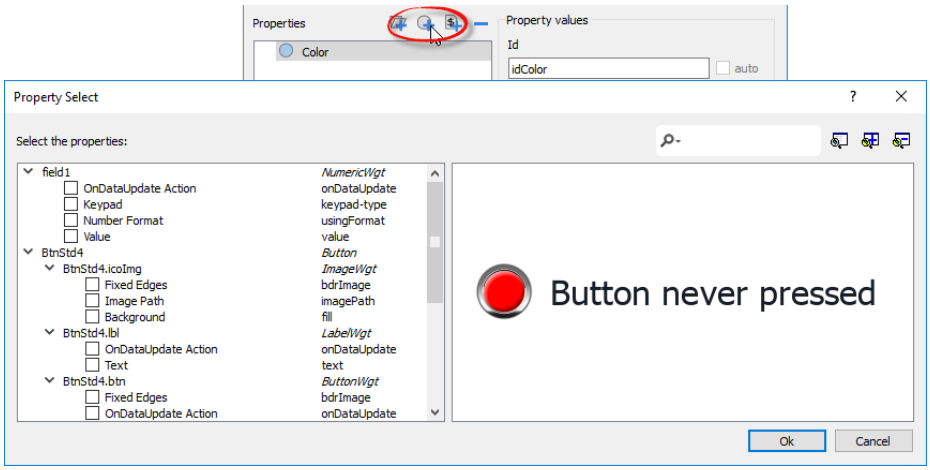
Adding properties to a custom widget

When you create a custom widget, you need to define the properties that will be displayed for it in the **Properties** pane.

1. Right-click on the grouped object and select **Widget catalog**: the properties dialog is displayed.



2. Click **+** to open the **Property Select** dialog: this lists all the properties of all the grouped widgets.



3. Select the properties you want to define for your custom widget.
4. Define each property's details.

> Note that you can create folders and use drag & drop to move or reorganize the **Properties** list

Parameter	Description
Properties	Name shown in the **Properties** pane.
Description	Any comment on the property to be displayed in the **Properties** pane.
Id	The name exposed by AGI Creator, to JavaScript functions and Attach Tag dialog.
Support Tags	Specifies if the property supports the “Attach to" attribute.
Read only	Property exposed only in read mode
Advanced	Specifies whether each property should appear in the advanced, or in the simple view mode of the **Properties** pane.
Aliased properties	Internal properties linked with the exposed property

Combining properties

To combine two or more properties:

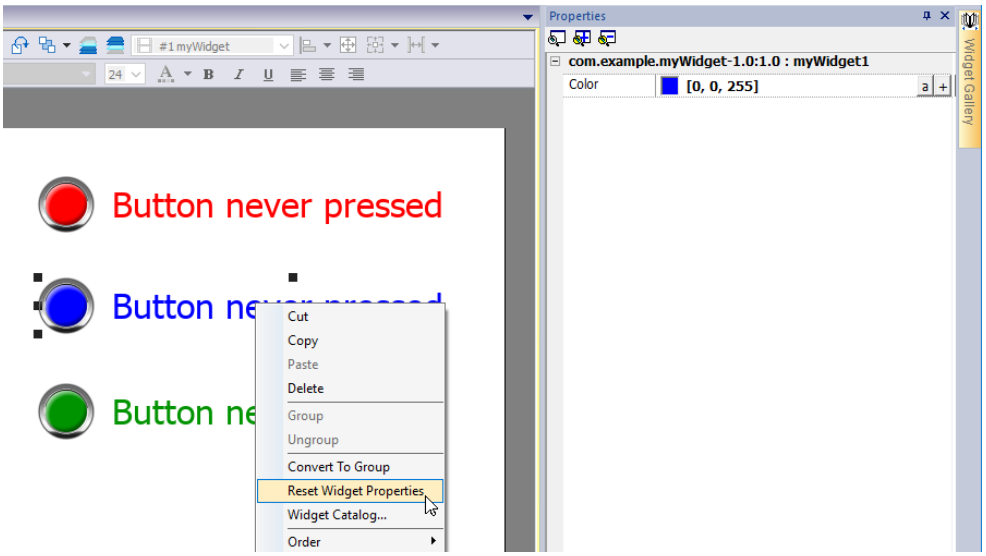
1. Select the primary property in the **Properties** list dialog.
2. Click **+** in the **Aliased properties** toolbar: the **Property Select** dialog is displayed.
3. Select the properties you want to combine.
4. Click **OK:** the combined attributes will be shown in the **Aliased properties** list box.

Example

If you insert into a “Color” property the fill color of all widgets (e.g. filed1.fill and BtnStd4.btn.fill) when you set the exposed Color property of the custom widget all colors of the included widgets will changes.

Reset Widget Properties

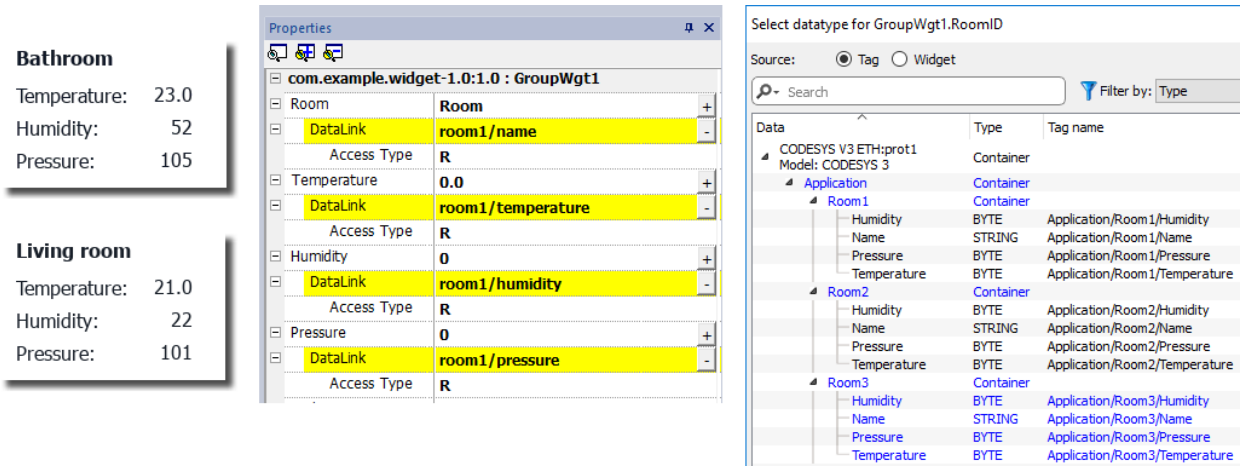
The "Reset Widget Properties" reset the modified properties values to original values.



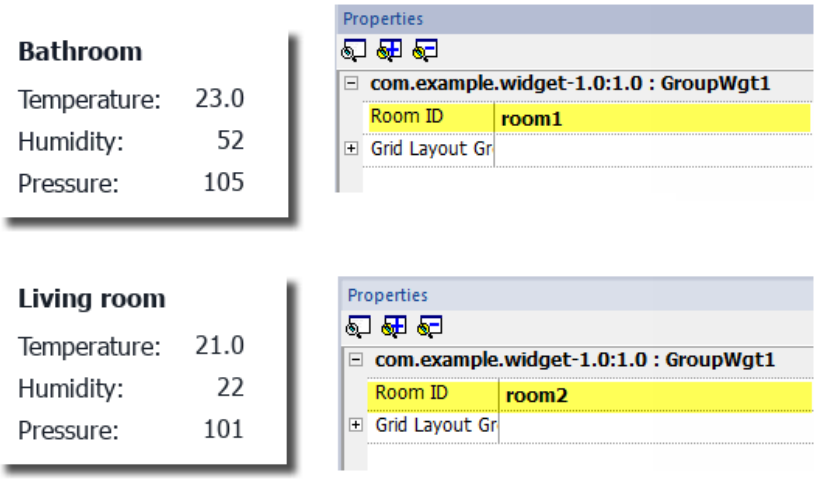
Using structured tags

A common problem using a widget that use many tags is the need to create instances of the widget by giving only the tag name of the structure that contains all the tags instead to configure each single tag.

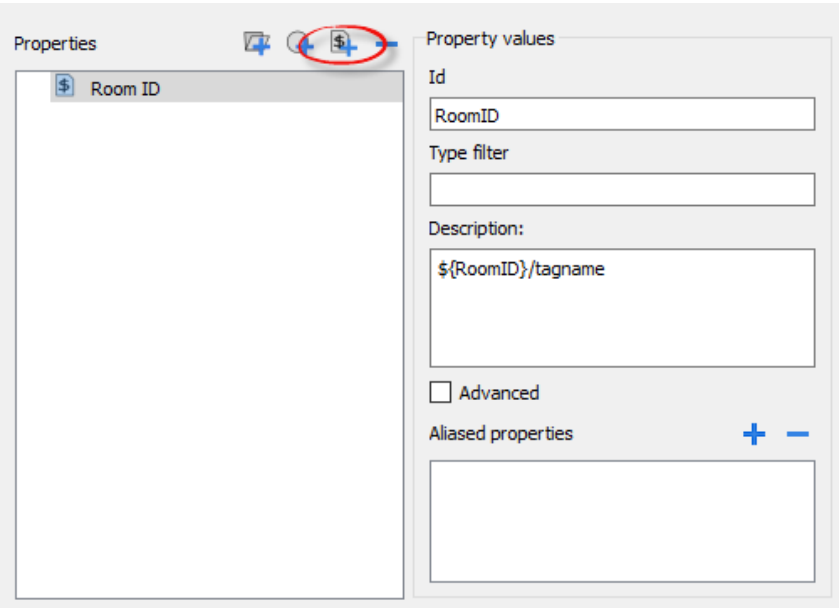
For example, think about the below widget. It use four tags, the room name, temperature, humidity and pressure. If we want use two instances of this widget for two different rooms we have to configure eight tags, four tags for each room.



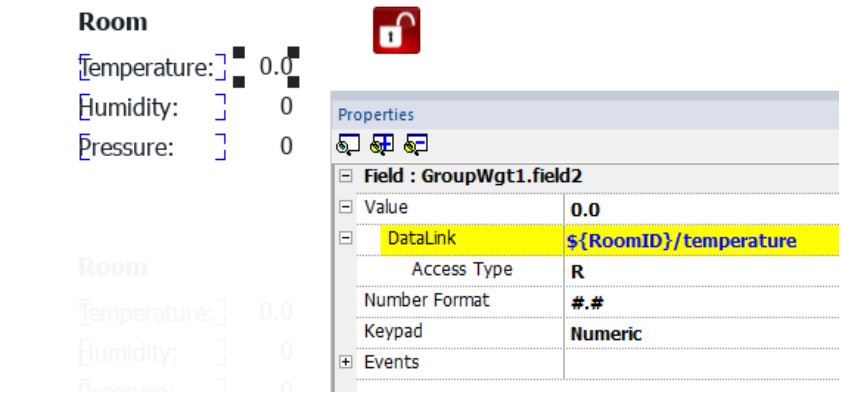
By using a **Parameter** property, is possible to set all the data links of the widget by giving only the name of the structure.



A “Parameter” field can be added inside the custom widget using the *"Add Parameter"* icon:

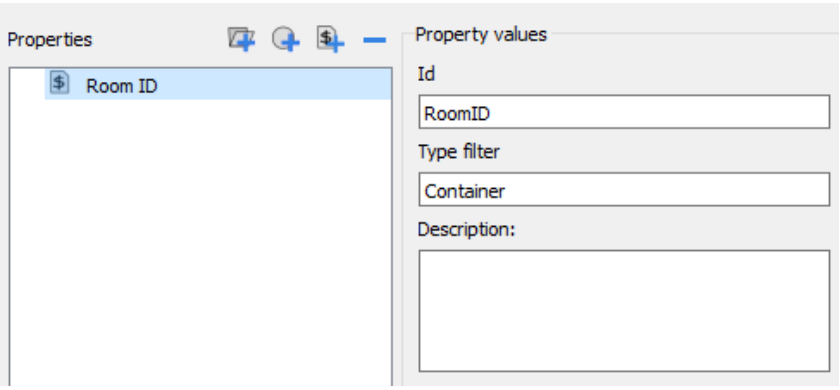


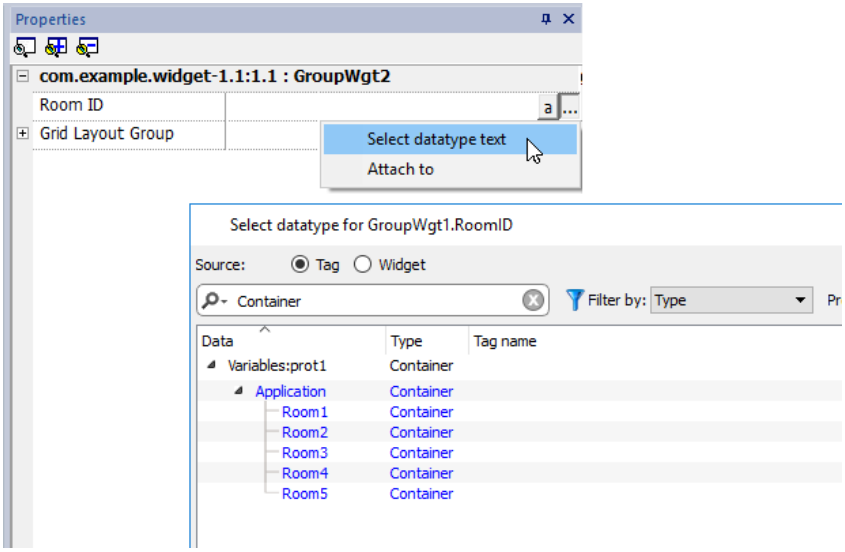
To configure the data links of the custom widget the keyword ${RoomID} can be used to reference at the structure instance



Type filter

Typically, value of the parameter will be an element of a structured tag. Using the *"Type filter"* parameter, the *"Select datatype text"* will list filtered tags.





> The *"Select datatype text"* will return a string while the *"Attach to"* will return a datalink to a tag that will contains the string to use.

getParameter

From JavaScript you can read the parameters' value using the getParameter()

```
object getParameter(paramID)
```

Example:

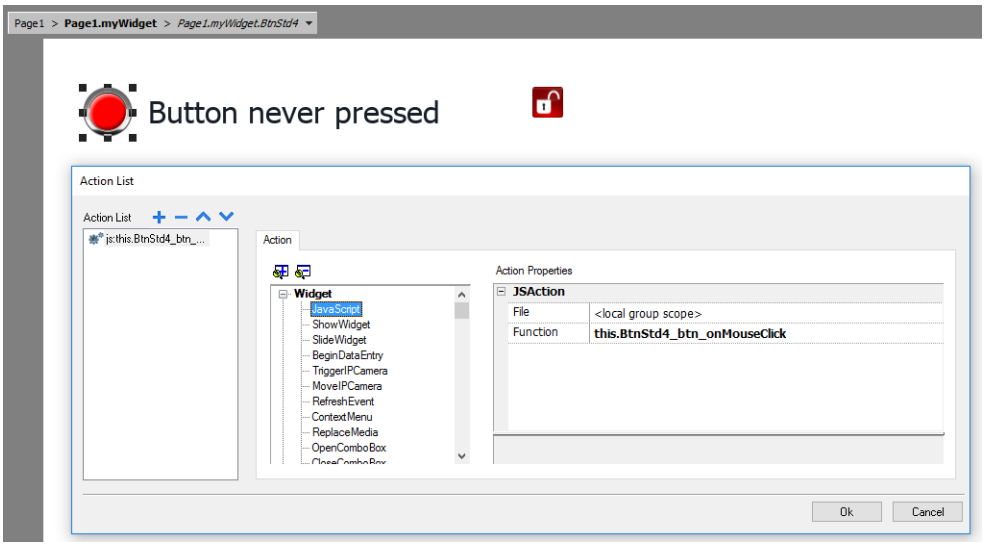
```
var myWidget = page.getWidget("myWidget");
function BtnStd3_btn_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo)
{
     alert("Room is: " + myWidget.getParameter("RoomID"));
}
```

> You can also use getProperty(), but getParameter() is more efficient to read custom widget parameters

JavaScript in custom widgets

JavaScript functions can be embedded in custom widgets.

After doing a double click on the custom widget and clicked on the padlock, the edit mode is active and it is possible to associate the JavaScript code to the available events.



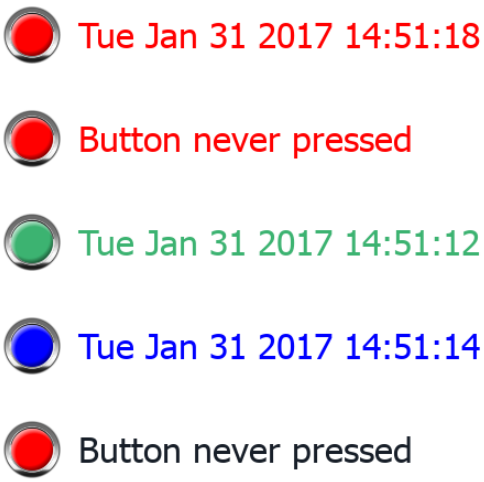


Note the usage of the operator **this.** that is necessary to allow the multiple instance of the custom widget.

If you need to reference to an element of the widget, you can use the keyword **wgt.**. For example, use wgt.id to reference at the id of the active widget instance.



If you cut and paste some instances of the custom widget of the above example and execute it, e.g. inside the simulator, you will obtain the below result.



onActivate property

To initialize the custom widget is possible to define the onActive property with an initializing function as for the below example.

The onActivate() function will be execute when the page is loading



Note that the custom widget can also past inside the User's Gallery for later reuse.

The JavaScript code used inside the examples of this chapter

```
/*!
javascript module: widget-1.0.js
javascript source file path: lib\com\example\widget-1.0\widget-1.0.js
*/

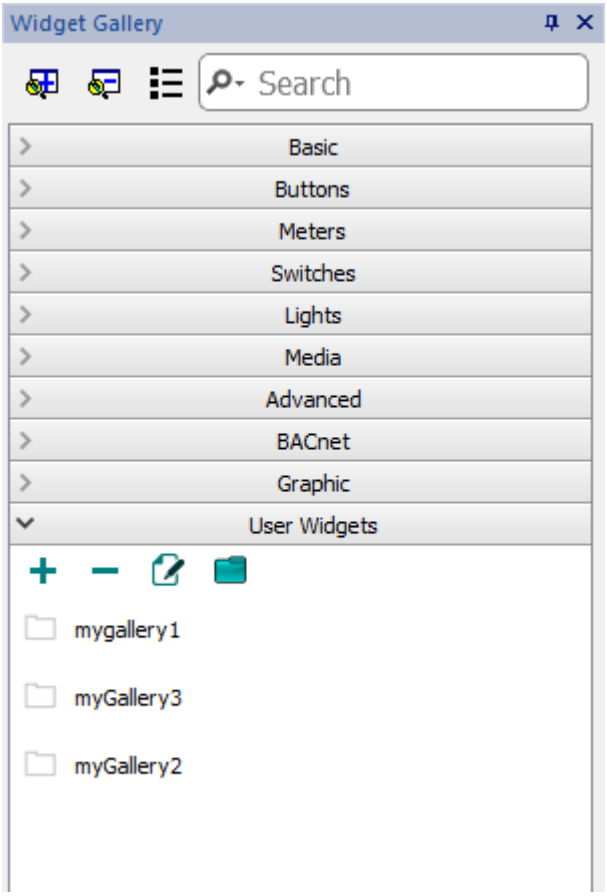
this.wMSG = wgt.getWidget(wgt.id+".field1")

this.BtnStd1_btn_onMouseClick = function (me, eventInfo)
{
    var now = new Date();
    this.wMSG.setProperty("value", now.toString().slice(0, 24));
}

this.onActivate = function()
{
    this.wMSG.setProperty("value", "Button never pressed");
};
this.onActivate();
```

User's Gallery

Widgets created from the developers can be saved inside the Widgets Gallery to be available during development of new projects.



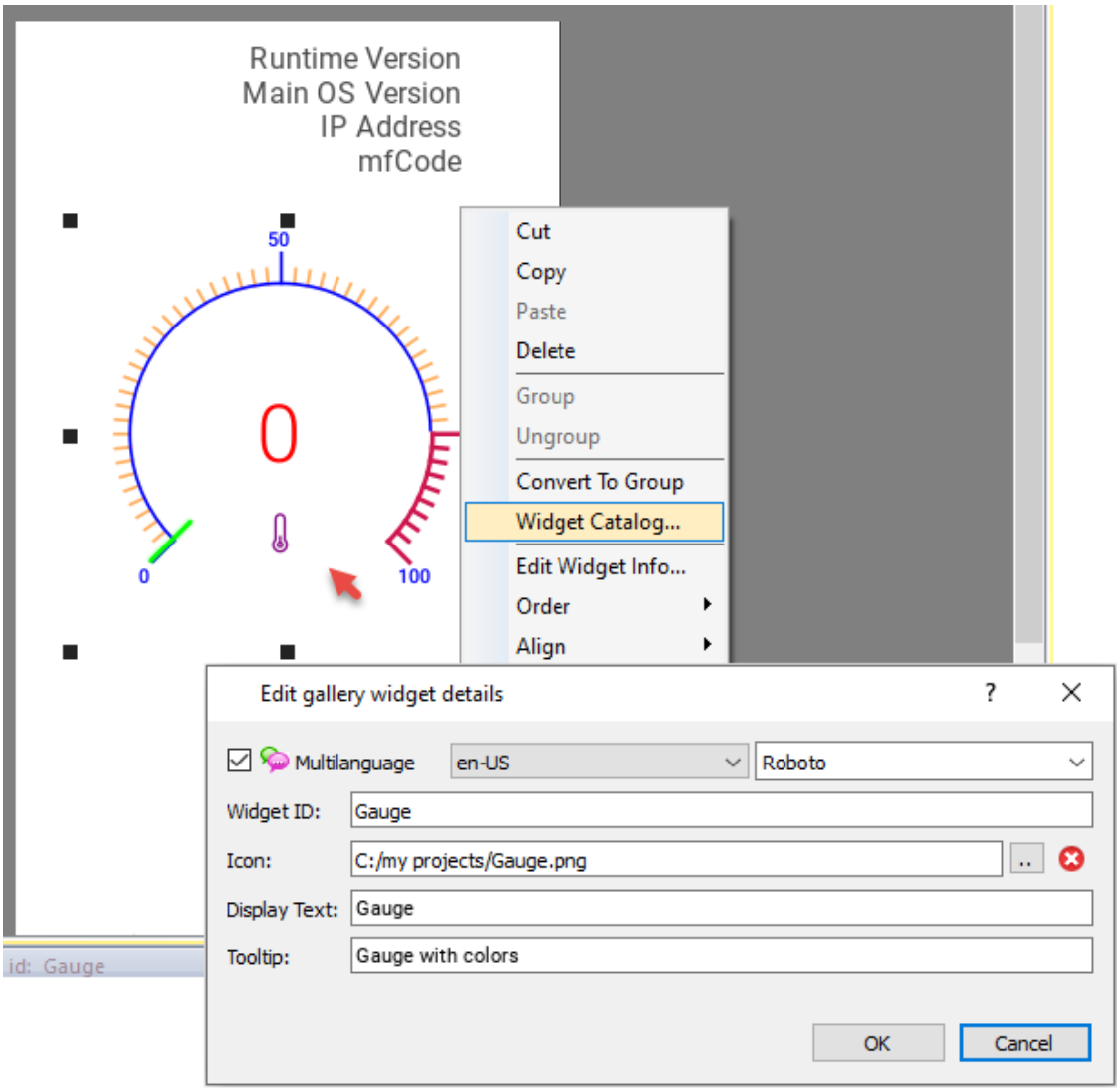
User widgets toolbar

Command	Description
+	Add a new widgets folder
−	Delete current selected folder
	Open the selected widgets folder into the AGI Creator editor
	Select the user widgets folder

Adding a new widget

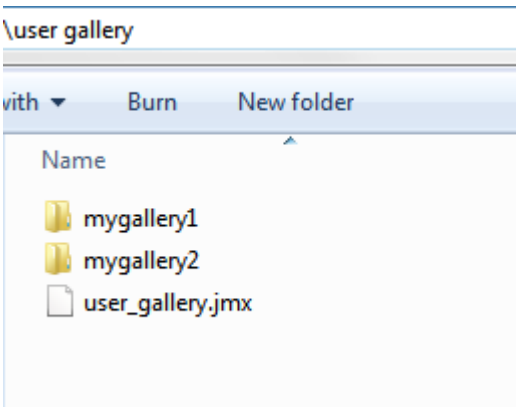
To add a new widget into the user gallery, open the widget folder and then edit the gallery page creating or adding the new widget.

To define the icon, the tooltip, and the widget's description, select the widget, right-click on the widget and select “Edit Widget Info…” in the context menu. The "Edit gallery widget details" dialog will be open.



Import a user gallery sub folder

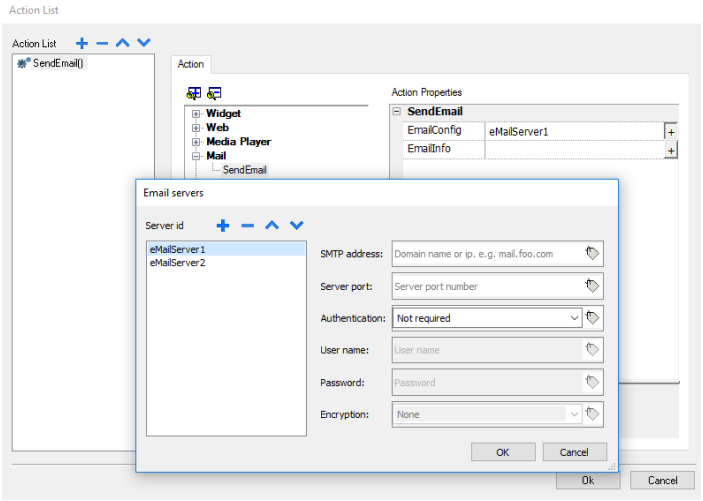
To import a user gallery sub folder, simply copy the folder to import inside the main user gallery folder.



39 Sending an email message

Send emails using the SendMail action, including tags in the email body and attachments.

The SendMail action has been created for working with alarms and schedulers but can be triggered and executed by many other events.



Configuring the email server **532**

Configure emails **532**

Configuring the email server

To configure the email server, enter the following information for the **EmailConfig** setting:

Parameter	Description
SMTP Address	SMTP server address.
Server Port	Port for SMTP server connection.
Require Auth	Select if the SMTP server requires authentication.
User Name	Username for sending mail using SMTP server.
Password	Password for sending mails using SMTP server.
Encryption	Encryption type (none, SSL or TLS). TLS 1.2 and TLS 1.3 are supported. ("none" and "SSL" are obsolete encryption modes, kept for compatibility only) Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Click **+** to add more email servers.

Tip: Use tags if you want change the server parameters dynamically from the HMI Runtime.

Configure emails

Enter the following information for the **EmailInfo** setting:

Parameter	Description
Name	Optional, this information is only for the log.
Description	Optional, this information is only for the log.
From	Sender email address (for example, John@domain.com).
To	Recipient e-mail addresses. To enter multiple addresses, separate them with a semi-colon.
Subject	Subject of email.
Attachment	Path of the file to be sent as attachment. Only one attachment at a time can be sent.

Parameter	Description
	Note: The maximum size of the attachments is usually set by the SMTP server.
Body	Main content of the email. Here you can insert live tags if you include them in square brackets. For example, a message body as “Tag1 value is [Tag1]”, will be sent as “Tag1 value is 45”, if the current value of Tag1 is 45.

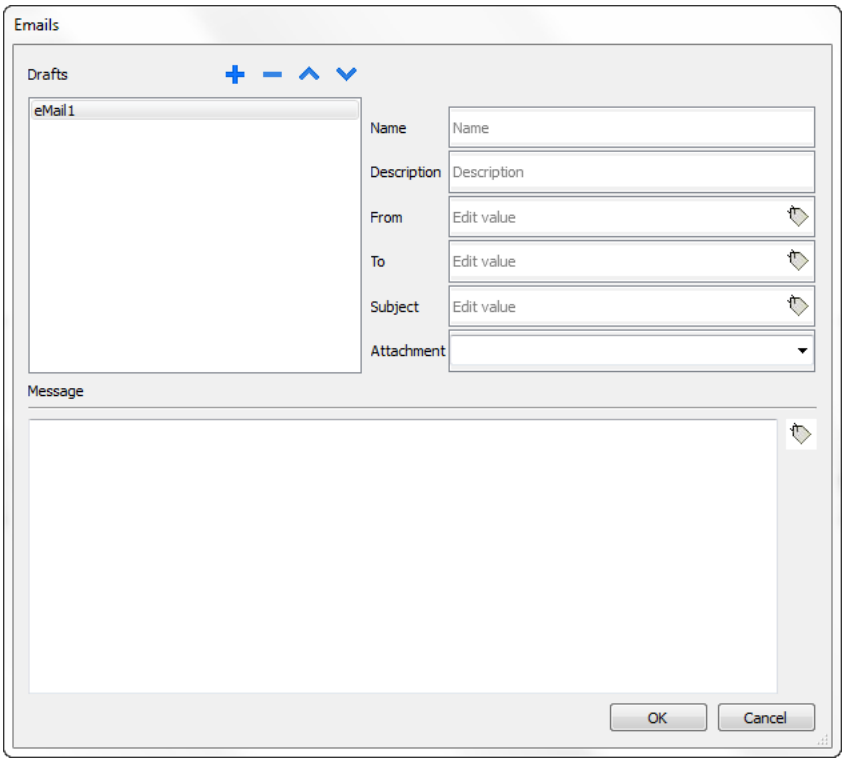
Tip: Attach a string tag to the **From**, **To** and **Subject** fields so that their value can be changed in the HMI Runtime.

WARNING

- HMI limit in the email *From* and *To* fields is 32767 chars.
- The maximum size for the message *Body* is 4096 bytes, the exceeding text will be truncated.
- Check the email server (e.g. Gmail, Outlook) about its limits regarding no of chars, no of recipients, total mail size, attachment size, no of emails that can be sent in a day, etc.

Adding email templates

Click **+** to add more templates.



40 JavaScript

The purpose of this section is to describe how JavaScript is used in the AGI Creator applications, not to explain the JavaScript language.

AGI Creator JavaScript is based on the ECMAScript programming language as defined in standard ECMA-262.

If you are familiar with JavaScript, you can use the same type of commands in AGI Creator as you do in a web browser. If you are not familiar with the ECMAScript language, refer to:

https://developer.mozilla.org/en/JavaScript

JavaScript editor **537**

Execution of JavaScript functions **537**

Events **539**

Widget events **540**

Page events **542**

System events **544**

Objects **545**

Widget class objects **546**

Widget properties **546**

Widget methods **549**

Page object **551**

Page object properties **551**

Page object methods **552**

Project object **554**

Project object properties **554**

Project object methods **555**

Project object widgets **564**

Print reports object **565**

Group object **569**

Group object methods **569**

State object **570**

State object methods **570**

Keywords **572**

Global functions **572**

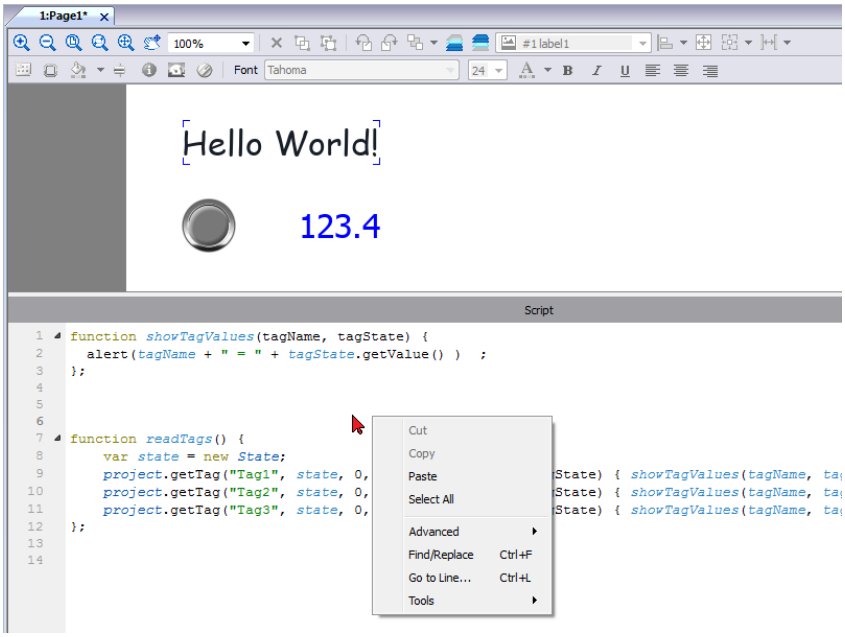
Handling read/write files **573**

Sign in from JavaScript **576**
Limitations in working with widgets in JavaScript **578**
Debugging of JavaScript **578**

JavaScript editor

AGI Creator includes a powerful JavaScript editor.

Right-click in the editor to display available commands.



Execution of JavaScript functions

JavaScript functions are executed when events occur. For example, a user can define a script for the OnMouseClick event and the JavaScript script will be executed when the button is pressed on the HMI device.

JavaScript functions are executed only when the programmed event occurs and not cyclically. This approach minimizes the overhead required to execute logic in the HMI device.

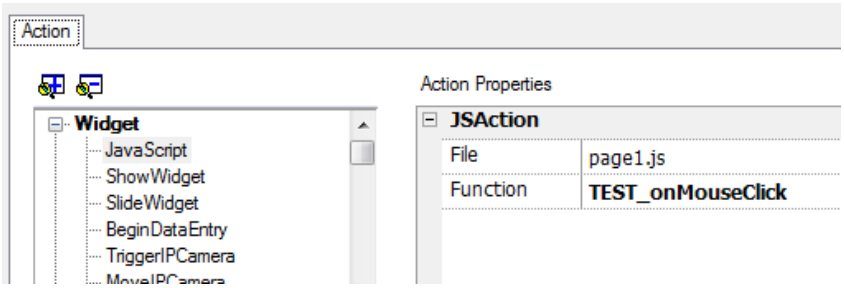
AGI Creator provides a JavaScript engine running on the client side. Each project page can contain scripts having a scope local to the page where they are added; global scripts can be created to be executed by scheduler events or alarm events.

In both cases scripts are executed on the client. This means that if more than one client is connected to the HMI device (for external computer running the AGI Client), each client will run the same script, providing different output results depending on the input, since inputs provided to different clients may be different.

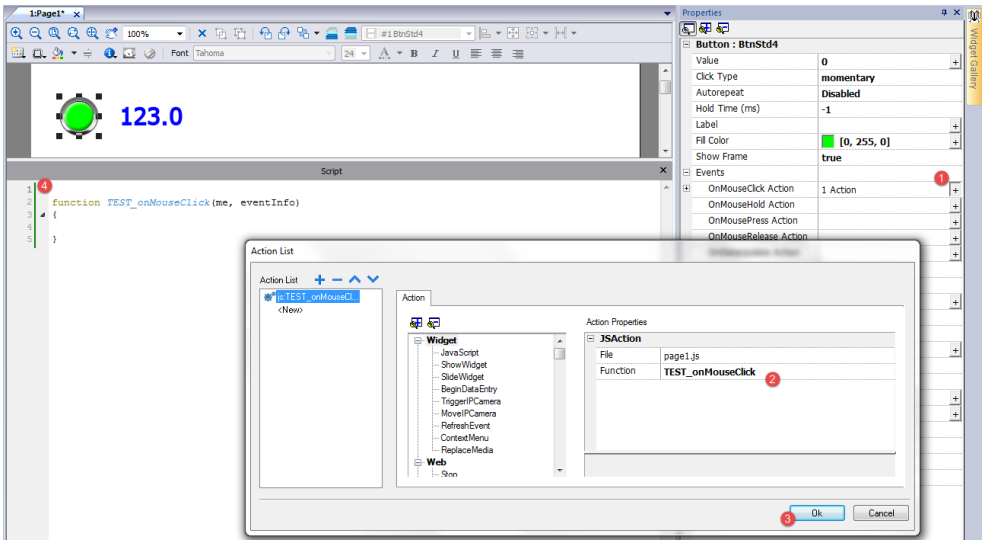
For example, if a script acts according to the position of a slider and this position is different on the different clients, the result of the script will be different on each client.

JavaScript functions for page events

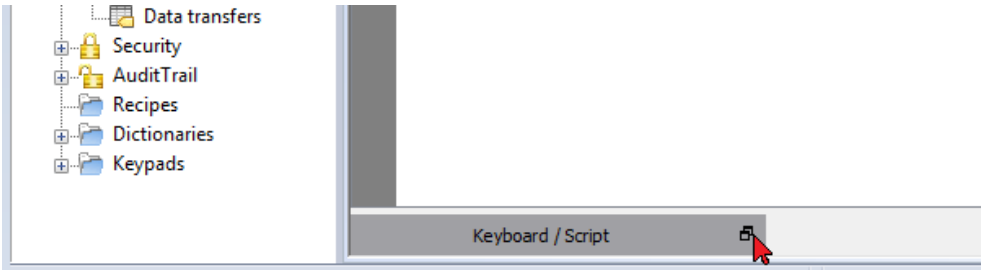
JavaScript editor will open when you add a JavaScript action inside an action list.



1. Select the even that will execute the action.
2. Add a **JavaScript** action from the **Widget** category.
3. Either leave the default function name, or type a new one.
4. Click **OK** to confirm: the JavaScript editor displays your function structure.



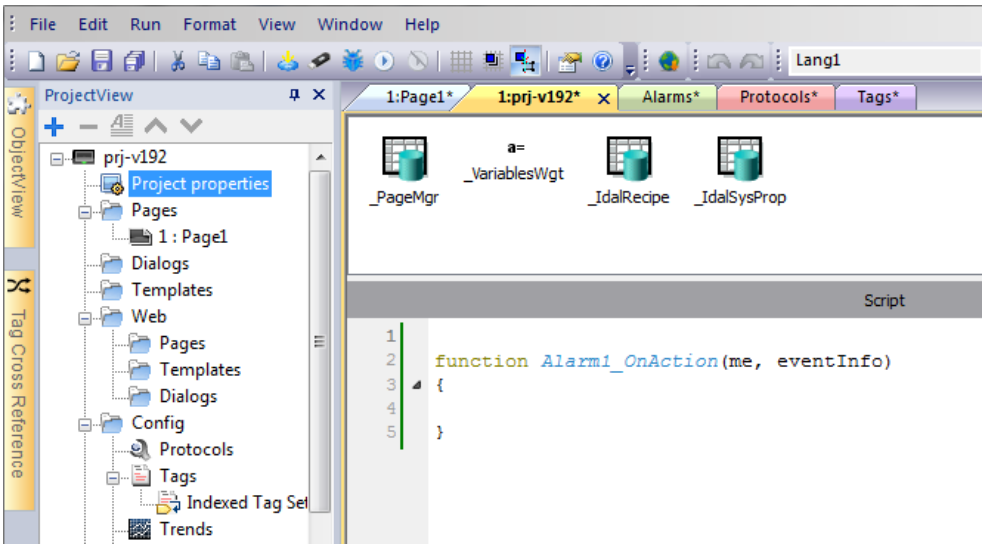
You can also open the JavaScript editor from the **Script** tab at the bottom of the workspace.



JavaScript functions for alarms and scheduled events

JavaScript code associated with alarms and scheduled events and not associated with a specific page, can be edited from the main **Project properties** page.

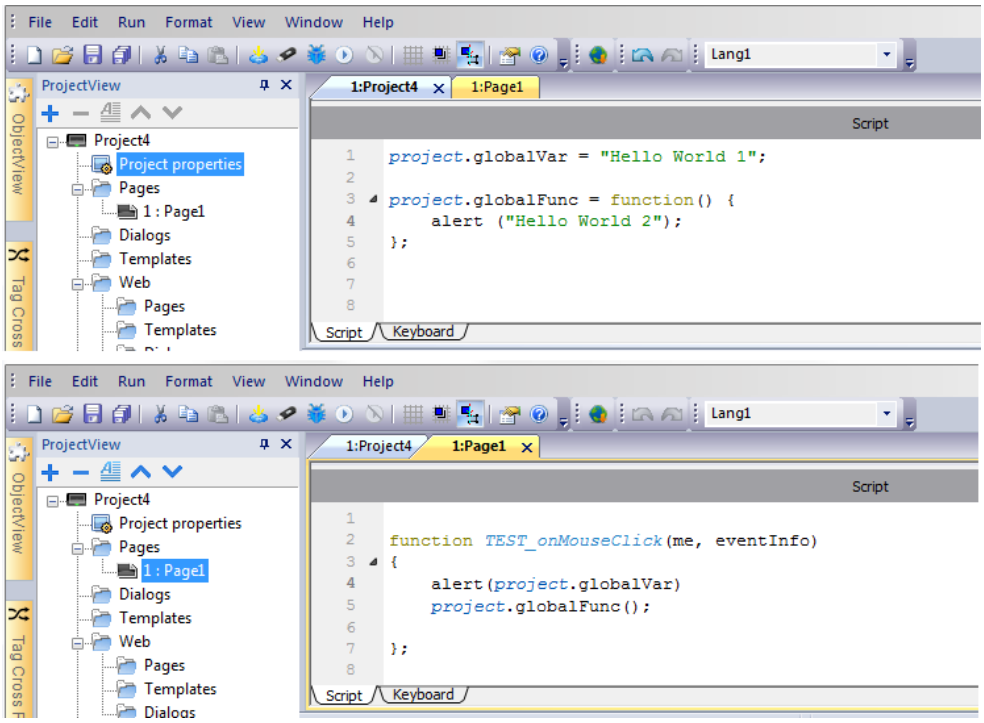
*Path: **ProjectView**> double-click **Project properties***



Note: JavaScript actions are client actions so they are executed only when a client is logged in.

Shared JavaScript code

The **project** global variable can be used to share JavaScript code between the pages. Variables are created/initialized from the main JavaScript code from the main **Project properties** page and can then be used from the project pages.



Events

You can add JavaScript to the following categories of events:

- Widget events
- Page events
- System events

For events of type:

- OnMousePress
- OnMouseRelease
- OnMouseClick
- OnWheel

JavaScript **eventinfo** parameter contains the following additional properties:

Parameter	Description
eventInfo.posX	Local mouse/touch X coordinate with respect to widget coordinates
eventInfo.posY	Local mouse/touch Y coordinate with respect to widget coordinates
eventInfo.pagePosX	Page X mouse/touch coordinate
eventInfo.pagePosY	Page Y mouse/touch coordinate
eventInfo.wheelDelta	Mouse wheel delta. Integer value with sign representing the rotation direction. The actual value is the rotation amount in eighths of a degree. The smallest value depends on the mouse resolution. Typically this is 120, corresponding to 15 degrees.

Widget events

onMouseClick

`void onMouseClick (me, eventInfo)`

This event is available only for buttons and it occurs when the button is pressed and released quickly.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function buttonStd1_onMouseClick(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

onMouseHold

```
void onMouseHold (me, eventInfo)
```

This event is available only for buttons and it occurs when the button is pressed and released after the number of seconds set as **Hold Time** in the widget properties.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function buttonStd1_onMouseHold(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

onMousePress

```
void onMousePress(me, eventInfo)
```

This event is available only for buttons and it occurs when the button is pressed.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function buttonStd1_onMousePress(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

onMouseRelease

```
void onMouseRelease (me, eventInfo)
```

This event is available only for buttons and it occurs when the button is released.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function buttonStd1_onMouseRelease(me, eventInfo) {
```

```
    //do something…
}
```

onDataUpdate

`boolean onDataUpdate (me, eventInfo)`

This event occurs when data attached to the widget changes.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	An object with the fields listed below (you can refer fields using "." - dot notation) oldValue = Widget value before the change newValue = Value which will be updated to the widget attrName = Attribute on which the event is generated index = Integer attribute index if any, default = 0 mode = When the user is writing to the widget. R in all others status.

The event is triggered before the value is passed to the widget. A JavaScript code can intercept the event and decide to avoid to update the widget by return true value.

> Note: if there are additional macros associate at the event, all macros will be execute regardless of the return value used inside the JavaScript code.

```
function buttonStd1_onDataUpdate(me, eventInfo) {
if ( eventInfo.newValue > 100) {
   //do something...
   return true;  // To avoid to continue and update
                 // the widget (e.g. not update the linked tag)
}
   return false; // To continue and update the widget
                 // (e.g. update the linked tag)
}
```

Page events

onActivate

`void onActivate( me, eventInfo )`

This event occurs each time the page is displayed.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Reserved for future use

JavaScript will be executed when the page is active, that is when the page is loaded.

```
function Page1_onActivate(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

onDeactivate

```
void onDeactivate( me, eventInfo )
```

This event occurs when leaving the page.

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Reserved for future use

```
function Page1_onDeactivate(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

onWheel

```
void onMouseWheelClock( me, eventInfo )
```

This event occurs when a wheel device is moving (for example, a mouse wheel).

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function Page1_onMouseWheelClock(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

System events

System events can be related to:

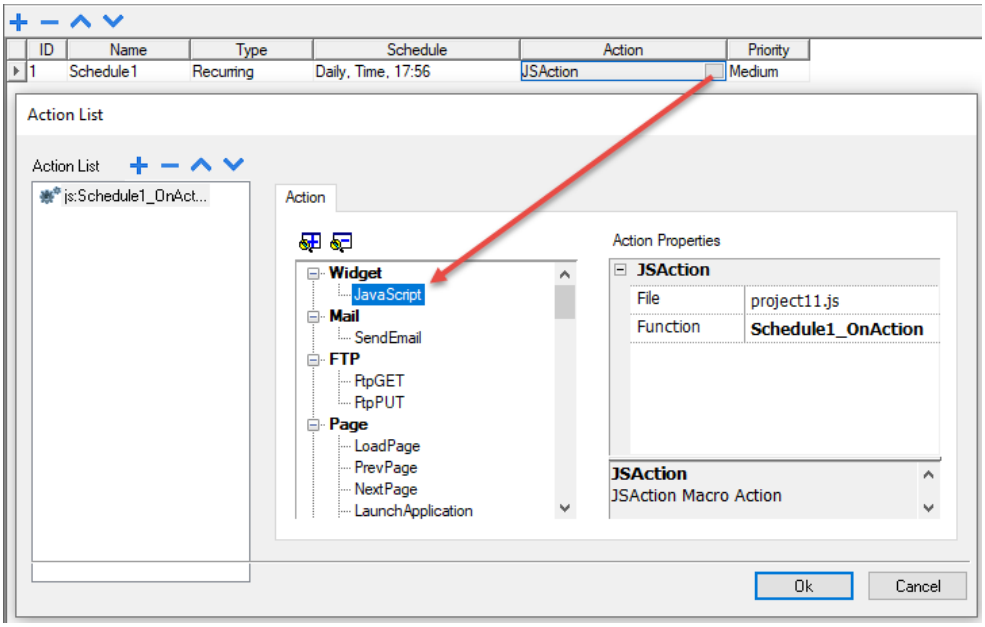
- scheduler
- alarms
- a wheel device

Important: Make sure you do not duplicate JavaScript function names at page and project level. When a conflict happens, that is two functions with the same name in current page and at project level, the system execute the JavaScript callback at page level.

When a JavaScript callback is not found in the current page, the system automatically searches for it at project level.

Scheduler events

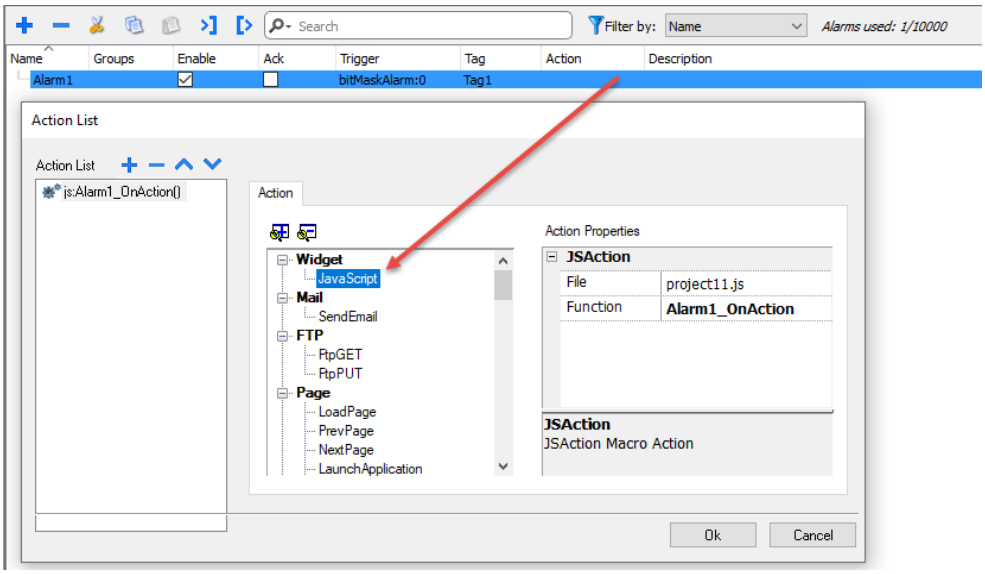
These events occur when triggered by the associated action in the scheduler.



You can edit the JavaScript from the **Project Properties** tab.

Alarm events

These events occur when triggered by the associated alarm condition.



You can edit the JavaScript from the **Project Properties** tab.

onWheel

```
void onMouseWheelClock( me, eventInfo )
```

This event occurs when a wheel device is moving (for example, a mouse wheel).

Parameter	Description
me	Object triggering the event
eventInfo	Details of triggered event

```
function Project1_onMouseWheelClock(me, eventInfo) {
     //do something…
}
```

Objects

AGI Creator uses JavaScript objects to access the elements of the page. Each object is composed of properties and methods that are used to define the operation and appearance of the page element. The following objects are used to interact with elements of the HMI device page:

Object	Description
Widget	This is the base class for all elements on the page including the page element
Page	This object references the current HMI device page. The page is the top-level object of the screen.

Object	Description
Group	This object associates a set of tags to allow uniform operation on a set of logically connected tags
Project	This object defines the project widget. The project widget is used to retrieve data about the project such as tags, alarms, recipes, schedules, tags and so on. There is only one widget for the project and it can be referenced through the project variable.
State	This object is the class holding the state of a variable acquired from the controlled environment. Beside the value itself, it contains the timestamp indicating when the value was collected and flags marking the quality of the value.

Widget class objects

The Widget class is the base class for all the elements on a page including the page element.

Widget, in this case, is not used to indicate a specific screen object but a JavaScript class.

Changing widget properties with JavaScript

If you want to change the properties of widgets with JavaScript set the widget property **Static Optimization** to **Dynamic**.



Important: If the widget property Static Optimization is not set to Dynamic, changes to properties will be ignored.

Whenever a call to `getWidget` fails, the remote debugger reports the following error:

“Trying to access static optimized widget "label1". Disable widget static optimization to access widget from script.”.

This error is visible also using following code fragment:

```
var wgt;
try {
wgt = page.getWidget('label1');
} catch(err) {
alert("" + err);
}
```

Widget properties

Some properties are common to all widgets.

objectName

```
string objectName
```

Gets the name of the widget, a unique id.

```
function btnStd04_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     var name = wgt.objectName;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

x

`number x`

Gets or sets the widget ‘x’ position in pixels.

```
function btnStd1_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.x = 10;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

y

`number y`

Gets or sets the widget ‘y’ position in pixels.

```
function btnStd1_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.y = 10;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

width

`number width`

Gets or sets the widget width in pixels.

```
function btnStd1_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.width = 10;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

height

`number height`

Gets or sets the widget height in pixels.

```
function btnStd1_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.height = 10;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

visible

`boolean visible`

Gets or sets the widget visible state.

```
function btnStd4_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.visible = false;
}

function btnStd5_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.visible = true;
}
```

value

`number value`

Gets or sets the widget value.

```
function btnStd6_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("field1");
     wgt.value = 100;
}
```

opacity

`number opacity (range from 0 to 1)`

Gets or sets the widget opacity. Values are decimals from 0 to 1, where 1 is 100% opaque.

```
function btnStd8_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.opacity = 0.5;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

rotation

`number rotation (in degrees)`

Gets or sets the rotation angle for the widget. The rotation is done clockwise and by degrees, starting at the East position.

```
function btnStd9_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.rotation = 45;
}
```

(Available on web pages)

userValue

`string userValue`

Gets or sets a user-defined value for the widget. This field can be used by JavaScript functions to store additional data with the widget.

```
function btnStd9_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     wgt.userValue = "Here I can store custom data";
}
```

Every widget has some specific properties that you can access using dot notation. For an up-to-date and detailed list of properties you can use the JavaScript Debugger inspecting the widget methods and properties.

Widget methods

Some methods are common to all widgets.

getProperty

`object getProperty( propertyName, [index] )`

Returns a property.

Parameter	Description
propertyName	String containing the name of property to get
index	Index of the element to get from the array (default = 0)

Almost all properties that are shown in the AGI Creator **Properties** pane can be retrieved using the `getProperty` method. The index value is optional and only used for widgets that support arrays.

```
function buttonStd1_onMouseRelease(me, eventInfo) {
     var shape = page.getWidget("rect2");
     var y_position = shape.getProperty("y");
}
```

```
function buttonStd2_onMouseRelease(me, eventInfo) {
     var image = page.getWidget("multistate1");
     var image3 = image.getProperty("imageList", 2);
     //…
}
```

(Available on web pages)

setProperty

```
boolean setProperty( propertyName, value, [index] )
```

Sets a property for the widget.

Parameters

Parameter	Description
propertyName	String containing the name of property to set
value	String containing the value to set the property.
index	Index of the element to set in the array (default = 0)

Almost all properties that are shown in the AGI Creator **Properties** pane can be set by this method. The index value is optional and only used for Widgets that support arrays (for example, a MultiState Image widget). The `setProperty` method returns a boolean value (true or false) to indicate if the property was set or not.

```
function buttonStd1_onMouseRelease(me, eventInfo) {
     var setting_result = shape.setProperty("y", 128);
     if (setting_result)
     alert("Shape returned to start position");
}
```

```
function buttonStd2_onMouseRelease(me, eventInfo) {
     var image = page.getWidget("multistate1");
     var result = image.setProperty("imageList", "Fract004.png", 2);
     //…
}
```

(Available on web pages)

Page object

This object references the current HMI device page. The page is the top-level object of the screen.

Page object properties

Properties available at page level.

backgroundColor

```
string backgroundColor (in format rgb(xxx, xxx, xxx) where xxx range from 0 to 255)
```

Page background color.

```
function btnStd11_onMouseRelease(me) {
     page.backgroundColor = "rgb(128,0,0)";
}
```

(Available on web pages)

width

```
number width
```

Page width in pixels.

```
function btnStd05_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var middle_x = page.width / 2;
}
```

(Available on web pages, get only)

height

```
number height
```

Page height in pixels.

```
function btnStd05_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var middle_y = page.height / 2;
}
```

(Available on web pages, get only)

userValue

```
string userValue
```

Gets or sets a user-defined value for the widget. This field can be used by JavaScript functions to store additional data with the page.

```
function btnStd9_onMouseRelease(me) {
     page.userValue = "Here I can store custom data";
}
```

(Available on web pages)

Page object methods

Methods that can be used at page level.

getWidget

```
object getWidget( wgtName )
```

Returns the widget with the given name.

Parameter	Description
wgtName	String containing the widget name

Return value

An object representing the widget. If the widget does not exist, null is returned.

```
function btnStd1_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var my_button = page.getWidget("btnStd1");
}
```

(Available on web pages)

setTimeout

```
number setTimeout( functionName, delay )
```

Starts a timer to call a given function after a given delay.

Parameter	Description
functionName	String containing the name of function to call
delay	Delay in milliseconds

Return value

A number corresponding to the timerID.

```
var duration = 3000;
var myTimer = page.setTimeout("innerChangeWidth()", duration);
```

(Available on web pages)

clearTimeout

```
void clearTimeout( timerID )
```

Stops and clears the timeout timer with the given timer.

Parameter	Description
timerID	Timer to be cleared and stopped

```
var duration = 3000;
var myTimer = page.setTimeout("innerChangeWidth()", duration);
// do something
page.clearTimeout(myTimer);
```

(Available on web pages)

setInterval

```
number setInterval( functionName, interval )
```

Starts a timer that executes the given function with the given interval.

Parameter	Description
functionName	String containing the name of function to call
interval	Interval in milliseconds

Return value

A number corresponding to the timerID.

```
var interval = 3000;
var myTimer = page.setInterval("innerChangeWidth()", interval);
```

(Available on web pages)

clearInterval

```
void clearInterval( timerID )
```

Stops and clears the interval timer with the given timer.

Parameter	Description
timerID	Timer to be cleared and stopped

```
var interval = 3000;
var myTimer = page.setInterval("innerChangeWidth()", interval);
// do something
page.clearInterval(myTimer);
```

(Available on web pages)

clearAllTimeouts

```
void clearAllTimeouts()
```

Clears all the timers started.

```
page.clearAllTimeouts();
```

(Available on web pages)

Project object

This object defines the project widget. The project widget is used to retrieve data about the project such as tags, alarms, recipes, schedules, tags and so on. There is only one widget for the project and it can be referenced through the project variable.

Project object properties

Properties to be set at project level.

startPage

```
string startPage
```

Page shown when the project is started.

```
var startPage = project.startPage;
project.startPage = "Page2.jmx";
```

Project object methods

Methods to be used at project level.

nextPage

`void nextPage()`

The script executes the Next page action.

```
project.nextPage();
```

(Available on web pages)

prevPage

`void prevPage()`

The script executes the previous page action.

```
project.prevPage();
```

(Available on web pages)

lastVisitedPage

`void lastVisitedPage()`

The script executes the last visited page action.

```
project.lastVisitedPage();
```

(Available on web pages)

homepage

`void homePage()`

The script executes the Home page action.

```
project.homePage();
```

(Available on web pages)

loadPage

```
void loadPage(pageName)
```

The script executes to load the set page defined in the script.

```
project.loadPage("Page5.jmx");
```

(Available on web pages)

> WARNING: When page change, all active time events are forced to removed and the JavaScript procedure will run until the end before switch to the new page.

showDialog

```
void showDialog(pageName)
```

The script executes to show the dialog page.

```
project.showDialog("Dialog.jmx");
```

(Available on web pages)

closeDialog

```
void closeDialog()
```

The script executes to close the currently-opened dialog page.

```
project.closeDialog();
```

(Available on web pages)

showMessage

```
void showMessage( message )
```

The script executes to display the message popup.

```
project.showMessage("Hi This is test message");
```

(Available on web pages)

getGroup

```
number getGroup( groupName, groupInstance, [callback] )
```

Fast read method; this gets the values of all tags in a group.

Parameter	Description
groupName	String containing the names of the groups. The and/or expression to retrieve tags list from multiple group is supported. | OR operator & AND operator (...) The brackets can be used to define how evaluate the expression Examples: • project.getGroup("one", group); • project.getGroup("(one|two)", group); • project.getGroup("((one&two)*three)", group);
groupInstance	Group element to be filled
callback	String containing the name of the function to be called when the group is ready

Return value

A number value that is the status: 1 for success, 0 for fail.

```
var group = new Group();
var status = project.getGroup ("enginesettings", group);
if (status == 1) {
     var value = group.getTag("Tag1");
     if (value!=undefined) {
     // do something with the value
     }
}
```

```
var g = new Group();
var status = project.getGroup ("enginesettings", g,
     function (groupName, group) { fnGroupReady(groupName, group);} );

function fnGroupReady(groupName, group) {
     var val = group.getTag("Tag1");
     if (val!=undefined) {
     // do something with the value
     }
}
```

(Available on web pages)

getTag

```
object getTag( tagName, state, index, forceRefresh)
```

```
void getTag( tagName, state, index, callback, forceRefresh)
```

It returns the tag value or the complete array if index value is -1 of the given tagName.

Parameter	Description
tagName	String of tag name
state	State element to be filled
index	Index if the tag is of array type. -1 returns the complete array. Default = 0.
callback	Function name if an asynchronous read is required. Default = “”.
forceRefresh	(Optional parameter) True = the Runtime will read an updated value of the tag directly from the device. Default is false.

Return value

Tags value is returned. If tag is array type and index = -1 then the complete array is returned. For non-array tags provide index as 0.

```
var state = new State();
var value = project.getTag("Tag1", state, 0);
//
//for non array type
//tags index is not considered, so can be left as 0
//
if (value!=undefined) {
//...do something with s
}
```

```
var state = new State();
project.getTag("Tag1", state, -1,
     function(tagName, tagState) { fnTagReady(tagName, tagState); });
function fnTagReady(tagName, tagState) {
     if (tagName=="Tag1") {
     var myValue = tagState.getValue();
     }
}
```

(Available on web pages)

setTag

```
number setTag( tagName, tagValue, [index], [forceWrite] )
```

Sets the given tag in the project. Name and value are in strings.

Parameter	Description
tagName	String of tag name
tagValue	Object containing the value to write
index	Index if the tag is of array type. -1 pass the complete array. Default = 0.
forceWrite	Boolean value for enabling force write of tags, the function will wait for the value to be written before it returns back. Default = false.

Return value

Interger value for denoting success and failure of action when forceWrite is true. 0 means success and -1 means failure. If forceWrite is false, returned value will be undefined.

```
var val = [1,2,3,4,5];
var status = project.setTag("Tag1", val, -1, true);
if (status == 0) {
     // Success
} else {
     // Failure
}
```

```
var val = "value";
project.setTag("Tag1", val);
```

(Available on web pages)

updateSystemVariables

```
void project.updateSystemVariables()
```

Force system variables to refresh.

```
project.updateSystemVariables()
```

selectAllAlarms

void project.selectAllAlarms(bool selected)

Select/unselect all alarms

```
project.selectAllAlarms(true)
```

(Available on web pages)

ackAlarms

void project.ackAlarms()

Acknowledge all selected alarms

```
project.selectAllAlarms(true);
project.ackAlarms();
project.selectAllAlarms(false);
```

(Available on web pages)

resetAlarms

void project.resetAlarms()

Reset all selected alarms

```
project.selectAllAlarms(true);
project.resetAlarms();
project.selectAllAlarms(false);
```

(Available on web pages)

enableAlarms

void project.enableAlarms()

Enable all selected alarms

```
project.selectAllAlarms(true);
project.enableAlarms();
project.selectAllAlarms(false);
```

(Available on web pages)

getRecipeItem

`object getRecipeItem (recipeName, recipeSet, recipeElement)`

Gets the value of the given recipe set element.

Parameter	Description
recipeName	String representing the recipe name
recipeSet	String representing the recipe set, can be either the recipe set name or 0 based set index.
recipeElement	String representing the recipe Element, can be either the element name or 0 based element index.

Return value

An object with the value of the recipe. undefined is returned if invalid. If of type array, an array object type is returned.

```
var value = project.getRecipeItem("recipeName", "Set", "Element");
```

setRecipeItem

```
number setRecipeItem (recipeName, recipeSet, recipeElement, value )
```

Gets the value of the given recipe set element.

Parameter	Description
recipeName	String representing the recipe name
recipeSet	String representing the recipe set, can be either the recipe set name or 0 based set index.
recipeElement	String representing the recipe Element, can be either the element name or 0 based element index.
value	An object containing the value to store in the recipe. It can be an array type.

Return value

Interger value for denoting success and failure of action. A ‘0’ means success and ‘-1’ means failure.

```
var val = [2,3,4];
project.setRecipeItem("recipeName", "Set", "Element", val);
if (status == 0) {
     // Success
} else {
     // Failure
}
```

downloadRecipe

```
void downloadRecipe (recipeName, recipeSet )
```

Downloads the recipe set to the corresponding tag.

Parameter	Description
recipeName	String representing the recipe name
recipeSet	String representing the recipe set, can be either the recipe set name or 0 based set index.

```
project.downloadRecipe("recipeName", "Set");
```

uploadRecipe

```
void uploadRecipe (recipeName, recipeSet )
```

Uploads the value of tags into the provided recipe set.

Parameter	Description
recipeName	String representing the recipe name
recipeSet	String representing the recipe set, can be either the recipe set name or 0 based set index.

```
project.uploadRecipe("recipeName", "Set");
```

launchApp

```
void launchApp( appName, appPath, arguments, singleInstance)
```

Executes an external application.

Parameter	Description
appName	String containing the application name
appPath	String containing the application absolute path
Arguments	String containing the arguments to be sent to application
singleInstance	true = only single instance allowed, false = multiple instances allowed

Note the pathname's syntax depend from the native OS format (see "HMI devices capabilities").

On **WinCE devices**, the pathname's syntax need double backslash character.

```
project.launchApp("PDF.exe","\\Flash\\QTHMI\\PDF","\\USBMemory\\file.pdf","true");
```

On **Linux devices**, the pathname's syntax need slash character (even double slash character is permitted).

```
project.launchApp
("pdfViewer","/mnt/data/hmi/qthmi/deploy","/mnt/usbmemory/test.pdf","true");
```

getClientType

```
string getClientType()
```

Return the client type

Client Type	Description
local	Running on HMI device
remote	Running on AGI Client client
web	Running on Web client

```
var clientType = project.getClientType();
if (clientType=="web") {
       // Currently running on web client
} else  if (clientType=="remote") {
       // Currently running on AGI Client
} else  if (clientType=="local")  {
       // Currently running on HMI Device
}
```

(Available on web pages)

login

```
int project.login("username", "password")
```

Access to the system with the given credentials

```
var ReplyCode;
ReplyCode = project.login("admin", "admin");
if (ReplyCode != 0) {
    alert("Access denied");
}
```

Return value	
0	No Error
1	Error: You are not authorized.
2	Error: Connection lost with the Runtime.
3	Error: The username or password you entered is incorrect
4	Error: The password entered is incorrect
5	Error: Action cannot be executed

Return value	
6	Error: Passwords do not match
7	Error: Password length too short
8	Error: Password must contain numbers
9	Error: Password must contain special characters
10	Error: Password must be different than previous passwords
11	Error : User already exist
12	Error: Password cannot be empty
13	Error: Your password has expired
14	Warning: Your password will expire soon

logout

```
project.logout(AllowDefaultUser)
```

Exiting the system

```
project.logout();       // Logout even from default user
project.logout(true);   // Logout even from default user
project.logout(false);  // Logout only if not logged as default user
```

Project object widgets

getCurrentPageName

```
string getCurrentPageName()
```

Return the name of current active page

```
// Get PageMgr widget
var pageMgr = project.getWidget( "_PageMgr" );

// Show Current Page
var currentPageName = pageMgr.getCurrentPageName();
project.showMessage( "Current active page is: " + currentPageName );
```

(Available on web pages)

hasPage

```
boolean hasPage(string pageName)
```

Return true if the page exist, false otherwise

```
// Get PageMgr widget
var pageMgr = project.getWidget( "_PageMgr" );

//Page exists
var pageExists = pageMgr.hasPage( "Page10" );
if (pageExists) {
    project.showMessage( "Page10 exists" );
} else {
    project.showMessage( "Hei Page10 not exists!" );
}
```

(Available on web pages)

curLangCode

`string curLangCode`

Property of MultiLangMgr widget. Contains the code of the active language.

```
// Get MultiLangMgr widget
var MultiLangMgr = project.getWidget( "_MultiLangMgr" );

// Show curLangCode
var curLangCode = MultiLangMgr.curLangCode;
project.showMessage( "Current active language is: " + curLangCode );
```

Print reports object

printGfxReport

`void printGfxReport( reportName, silentMode)`

Prints the graphic report specified by reportName.

Parameter	Description
reportName	String containing the report name
silentMode	True = silent mode enabled. No printer settings dialog is displayed.

```
project.printGfxReport("Report Graphics 1", true);
```

printText

`void printText( text, silentMode)`

Prints a fixed text.

Parameter	Description
text	String to print
silentMode	True = silent mode enabled. No printer settings dialog is displayed.

```
project.printText("Hello I Am Text Printing",true);
```

printBytes

```
void printBytes( text, silentMode)
```

Prints a hexadecimal string representing data to print. For example, "1b30" to print < ESC 0 >

Parameter	Description
text	Hexadecimal string to print
silentMode	True = silent mode enabled. No printer settings dialog is displayed.

```
project.printText("1B30",true); // Print: ESC 0
```

emptyPrintQueue

```
void emptyPrintQueue()
```

Empties the print queue. Current job will not be aborted.

```
project.emptyPrintQueue();
```

pausePrinting

```
void pausePrinting();
```

Suspends printing operations. Will not suspend the print of a page already sent to the printer.

```
project.pausePrinting();
```

resumePrinting

```
void resumePrinting();
```

Resumes previously suspended printing.

```
project.resumePrinting();
```

abortPrinting

```
void abortPrinting();
```

Aborts current print operation and proceed with the next one in queue. This command will not abort the print of a page already sent to the printer.

```
project.abortPrinting();
```

printStatus

```
project.printStatus;
```

Returns a string representing current printing status.

Status string	Description
error	An error occurred during printing
printing	Ongoing printing
idle	System is ready to accept new jobs
paused	Printing has be suspended

```
var status = project.printStatus;
project.setTag("PrintStatus",status);
```

printGfxJobQueueSize

```
project.printGfxJobQueueSize;
```

Returns the number of graphic reports in queue for printing.

```
var gfxqueuesize = project.printGfxJobQueueSize;
project.setTag("printGfxJobQueueSize",gfxqueuesize);
```

printTextJobQueueSize

```
project.printTextJobQueueSize;
```

Returns the number of text reports in queue for printing.

```
var textjobqueuesize = project.printTextJobQueueSize;
```

```
project.setTag("printTextJobQueueSize",textjobqueuesize);
```

printCurrentJob

`project.printCurrentJob;`

Returns a string representing current job being printed

```
var currentjob = project.printCurrentJob;
project.setTag("printCurrentJob",currentjob);
```

printActualRAMUsage

`project.printActualRAMUsage;`

Returns an estimate of RAM usage for printing queues

```
var myVar = project.printActualRAMUsage;
alert(" actual ram usage is   "+ myVar);
```

printRAMQuota

`project.printRAMQuota;`

Returns the maximum allowed RAM usage for printing queues

```
var ramquota = project.printRAMQuota;
project.setTag("printRAMQuota",ramquota);
```

printActualDiskUsage

`project.printActualDiskUsage;`

Returns the spool folder disk usage (for PDF printouts)

```
var myVar1 = project.printActualDiskUsage;
alert(" actual disk usage is   "+ myVar1);
```

printDiskQuota

`project.printDiskQuota;`

Returns the maximum allowed size of spool folder (for PDF printouts).

```
var ramquota = project.printRAMQuota;
var diskquota = project.printDiskQuota;
```

printSpoolFolder

`project.printSpoolFolder;`

Returns current spool folder path (for PDF printouts).

```
var spoolfolder = project.printSpoolFolder;
project.setTag("printSpoolFolder",spoolfolder);
```

printPercentage

`project.printPercentage;`

Returns current job completion percentage (meaningful only for multipage graphic reports)

```
var percentage = project.printPercentage;
project.setTag("printPercentage",percentage);
```

Group object

A group is a basic logical element that associates a set of logical tags.

Group object methods

Methods that can be used with group objects.

getTag

`object getTag( TagName )`

Gets the tag specified by TagName from the group object.

Parameter	Description
TagName	String representing the tag name

Return value

An object that is the value of the tag or, if tag value is an array, the complete array. If you need to retrieve an element of the array, check the method `getTag` available in the project object. Undefined is returned if tag is invalid.

```
var group = new Group();
project.getGroup("GroupName", group);
var value = group.getTag("Tag1");
```

(Available on web pages)

getCount

```
number getCount()
```

Returns total number of tags in this group.

```
var group = new Group();
project.getGroup("GroupName", group);
var value = group.getCount();
```

(Available on web pages)

getTags

```
object getTags()
```

Returns the list of all tags in group.

```
function {
var group = new Group();
project.getGroup("enginesettings", group);
var tagList = group.getTags();
for(var i = 0; i < tagList.length; i++){
     var tagName = tagList[i];
     //do something…
};
```

(Available on web pages)

State object

This is the class holding the state of a tag acquired from the controlled environment.

State object methods

Methods to be used with state objects.

getQualityBits

```
number getQualityBits()
```

Returns an integer - a combination of bits indicating tag value quality.

```
var state = new State();
var value = project.getTag("Tag1", state, 0);
var qbits = state.getQualityBits();
```

(Available on web pages)

getTimestamp

```
number getTimestamp()
```

Returns time the value was sampled.

Return value

A number containing the timestamp (for example 1315570524492).

> Note: Date is a native JavaScript data type.

```
var state = new State();
var value = project.getTag("Tag1", state, 0);
var ts = state.getTimestamp();
```

isQualityGood

```
boolean isQualityGood()
```

Returns whether the value contained in this state object is reliable.

Return value

A Boolean true if quality is good, false otherwise.

```
var state = new State();
var value = project.getTag("Tag1", state, 0);
if (state.isQualityGood()) {
     // do something…
}
```

(Available on web pages)

Keywords

Global objects are predefined and can be referenced by the following names.

page

```
object page
```

References the page object for the current page.

```
function btnStd04_onMouseRelease(me) {
     var wgt = page.getWidget("rect1");
     var name = wgt.objectName;
}
```

project

```
object project
```

References the project widget.

```
var group = new Group();
project.getGroup("GroupName", group);
var value = group.getCount("Tag1");
```

Global functions

print

```
void print( message )
```

Prints a message to the HMI Logger window.

Parameter	Description
message	Message string

```
print("Test message");
```

alert

```
void alert( message )
```

Displays a pop-up dialog with the given message. The user must press the **OK** button in the dialog to continue with the execution of the script.

Parameter	Description
message	Message string

> Note: The alert function may be used for debugging JavaScript functions.

```
alert("Test message");
```

(Available on web pages)

Handling read/write files

Create folder

```
boolean fs.mkdir(strPath);
```

Creates a folder, if not already existing, in the specified path. Returns true on success and false if it fails.

Parameter	Description
strPath	Path string

Remove folder

```
boolean fs.rmdir(dirPath);
```

Remove directory at strPath if exists and empty. Returns true on success and false if it fails.

Parameter	Description
dirPath	Folder string

Read folder content

```
object fs.readdir(dirPath);
```

Reads the contents of a folder. Returns an array of the names of the files in the folder excluding '.' and '..'. Returns empty list if it fails.

Parameter	Description
dirPath	Folder string

Read file

```
object fs.readFile(strfile [,strFlag]);
```

Opens the strFile file in read mode, reads its contents and returns it.

Parameter	Description
strFile	File name string
strFlag	Read file mode: • “b”: reads and returns as binary file (otherwise returns a text file)

Write file

```
fs.writeFile(strFile, fileData, [strFlag]);
```

Creates the strFile file if not present. Opens the strFile file in write mode and writes the data fileData to the file.

Parameter	Description
strFile	File name string
fileData	Data to be write on the file in byte array
strFlag	Write file mode: • “a”: appends fileData to the end of the text file • “r”: replaces the contents of the file with fileData • “ab”: appends fileData to the end of the binary file • “rb”: replaces the contents of the binary file with fileData

Default flag is for writing text file in append and write mode. File path will be created if not present.

Returns -1 if write error occurs.

Append file

```
int fs.appendFile(strFile, fileData);
```

If the files does not exist creates it, otherwise append to existing file. Returns the number of character written or -1 on error.

Parameter	Description
strFile	File name string
fileData	Data to be write on the file in byte array

File exists

```
boolean fs.exists(strPath)
```

Returns true if the file or folder exists at strPath.

Parameter	Description
strPath	Path string

Remove file

```
boolean fs.unlink(strPath)
```

Removes the given file at strPath from filesystem if exists. Returns true on success and false if it fails.

Parameter	Description
strPath	Path string

File status

```
object fs.stat(strPath)
```

Retrieves information on the file/folder present at the specified path.

Parameter	Description
strPath	File/folder path string

```
var fileStats = var fs.stat(strPath)
```

fileStats.isFile	True if path is a file
fileStats.isDir	True if path is a folder
fileStats.size	Size in bytes of that file
fileStats.atime	Date object representing the last read access time
fileStats.mtime	Date object representing the last write access time
fileStats.ctime	Date object representing the creation time
fileStats.perm	File permissions

If path is invalid both isFile and isDir fields return false.

File permission table

0x4000	File is readable by the owner of the file
0x2000	File is writable by the owner of the file
0x1000	File is executable by the owner of the file
0x0400	File is readable by the user
0x0200	File is writable by the user
0x0100	File is executable by the user
0x0040	File is readable by the group
0x0020	File is writable by the group
0x0010	File is executable by the group
0x0004	File is readable by anyone
0x0002	File is writable by anyone

Important notes on file handling

Path for files and folders are expected to be UNIX style. This means the backslash character (\) is not recognized. Use slash character (/) instead.

File system object is a client side object. So operations are performed on local file system, not on server file system.

Current JavaScript API to get access at the device file system has been designed to manipulate small files. When a file is read, the entire file contents is temporarily stored inside the RAM available for JavaScript environment (16MB) and an exception is raised when there is not enough available memory. Good programming practice is to include the `fs.readFile()` call inside a try/catch block.

Sign in from JavaScript

Using the project.login() and project.logout() function is possible automatize the user sign in from a remote device. This could be useful, e.g., to perform the sign in by reading a user badge with a badge reader device.

This chapter show an example of how configure the application to manage the sign in by a remote device.

The application must have a default user

Since the project's functions are working only when the application is active, the application must start with a default user, maybe with read only privilege. Reading the badge, the application can be switched to a user with additional privilege. Later, the logout command will reactivate the default user without any particular privileges

In the below example we are using three tags to communicate with the remote device:

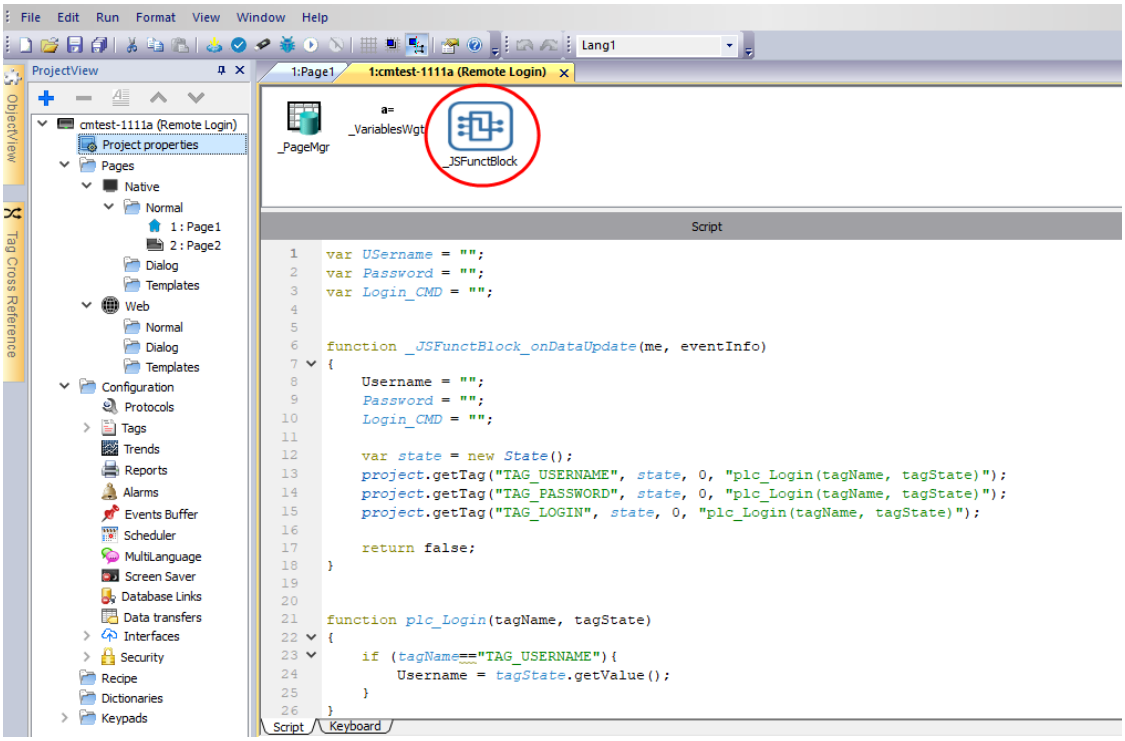
- TAG_USERNAME
- TAG_PASSWORD
- TAG_LOGIN

The TAG_LOGIN will be the command code to execute.

The remote device has to fill the required TAG_USERNAME and TAG_PASSWORD parameters, then fill the TAG_LOGIN parameter with the required login or logout command. Engine on HMI-RUNTIME will detect the TAG_LOGIN changes and perform the required command, then reset the TAG_LOGIN to its idle status.

TAG_LOGIN Commands	
0	Idle
1	Login request
2	Logout request

At the project level, we have to add a JavaScript function block to detect when TAG_LOGIN will changes. The JavaScript code attached at the OnDataUpdate Action of the JavaScript function block will execute the required login/logout command.



The JavaScript code attached at the OnDataUpdate Action

```
var Username;
var Password;
var Login_CMD;

function _JSFunctBlock_onDataUpdate(me, eventInfo)
{
    Username = "";
    Password = "";
    Login_CMD = "";

    var state = new State();
    project.getTag("TAG_USERNAME", state, 0, "plc_Login(tagName, tagState)");
    project.getTag("TAG_PASSWORD", state, 0, "plc_Login(tagName, tagState)");
```

```
    project.getTag("TAG_LOGIN", state, 0, "plc_Login(tagName, tagState)");
    return false;
}

function plc_Login(tagName, tagState)
{
    if (tagName=="TAG_USERNAME") {
        Username = tagState.getValue();
    }
    if (tagName=="TAG_PASSWORD") {
        Password = tagState.getValue();
    }
    if (tagName=="TAG_LOGIN") {
        Login_CMD = tagState.getValue();
    }

    if (Username!="" && Password!="" && Login_CMD!=""){
        if (Login_CMD==1) {
            Reply = project.login(Username, Password);
        };
        if (Login_CMD==2) {
            Reply = project.logout(false); // Logout only if not logged as default
user
        };
        project.setTag("TAG_LOGIN", 0);
        project.setTag("TAG_REPLY", parseInt(Reply));
    }
}
```

See also:

- "login"

Limitations in working with widgets in JavaScript

Widgets cannot be instantiated by JavaScript, they can only be accessed and changed. If you need additional widgets on the page, you can add hidden widgets on the page, and then display or position them using JavaScript.

Debugging of JavaScript

AGI Creator and HMI Runtime include a JavaScript debugger.

Two types of debuggers are available:

- Runtime debugger: a debugger running directly on the HMI device
- Remote debugger: a debugger running on a remote computer connected to the HMI device via Ethernet (usually computer running AGI Creator)

Enabling debugging

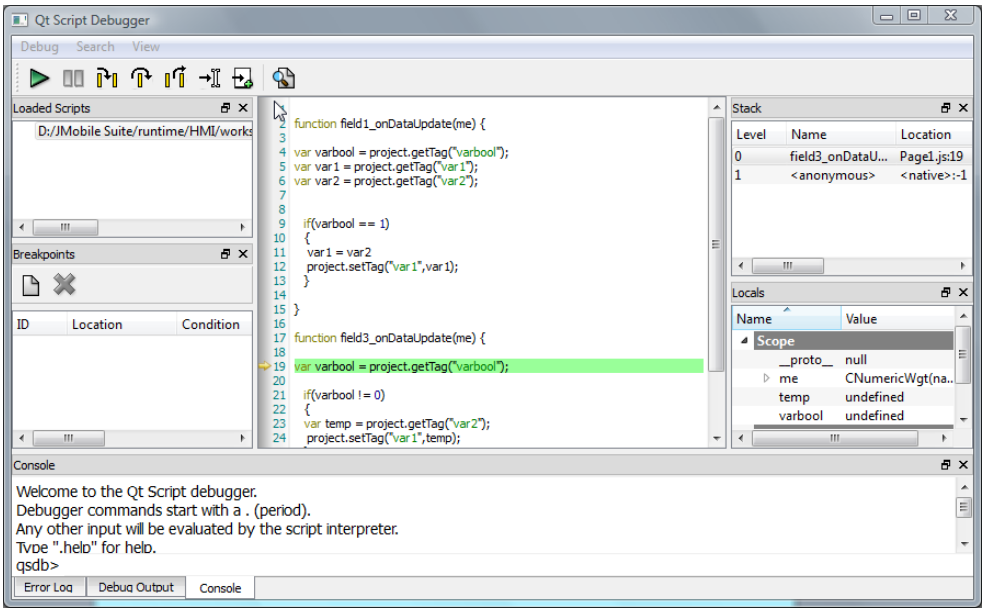
In the **Properties** pane of a page, set **JavaScript Debug** to **true**.

Project Widget	
Id	Project
Full Path	
Version	
Context Menu	on delay
Developer Tools	false
Keyboard	true
JavaScript Debug	true
Allow JavaScript Remote	true

Page	
Id	Page1
Width	1024
Height	768
Background	[255, 255,
Template	none
Static File Type	png
JavaScript Debug	true

For schedulers and alarms debugging, enable JavaScript Debug in Project properties.

In the HMI Runtime, when the events are called, the debugger will show the debug information. In the **Locals** pane you can inspect all variables and elements.



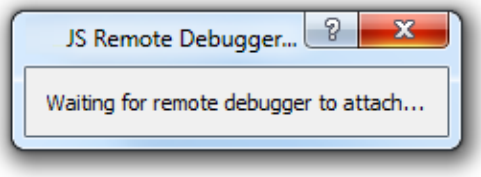
For a complete reference guide about JavaScript Debugger refer to :

https://qt-project.org/doc/qt-4.8/qtscriptdebugger-manual.html

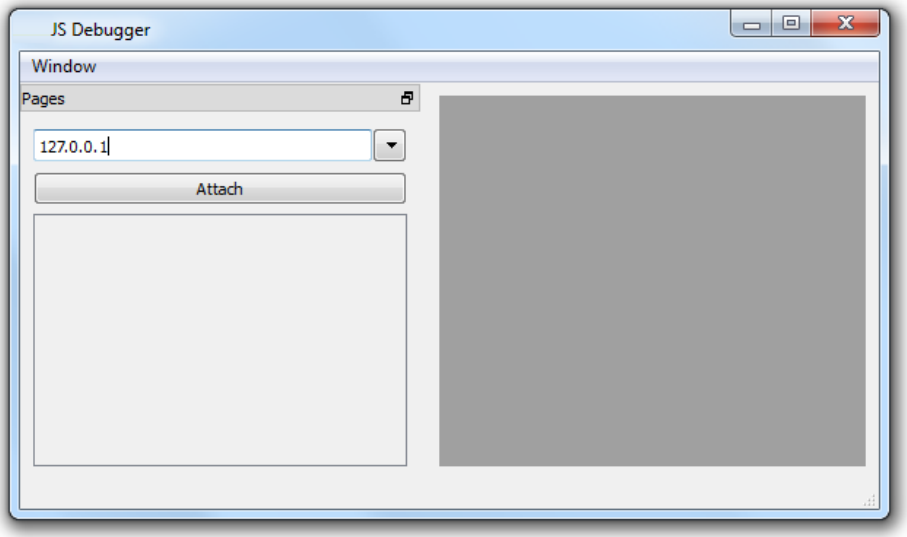
Remote JavaScript Debugger

Path: ***Run> Start JS Remote Debugger***

1. Set the **Allow JavaScript Remote** and the **JavaScript Debug** parameters in the project Properties to true in all the pages where debugging is required.
2. Download the project: the following message is displayed on the runtime.



3. In the **JS Debugger** window, select the IP of the HMI device and click **Attach** to connect the debugger to the HMI device.



Remote JavaScript debugger connects to HMI Runtime using port 5100/TCP.

> Note: The Remote JavaScript debugger tool is not supported in AGI Client.

JavaScript Memory Usage

When the memory exceeds the maximum, an out of memory exception is thrown with a custom message. Please note that we do not have a fine control over the actual memory usage so it is mainly a soft limit. Moreover we can't forbid the allocation (this will break the engine implementation), so exception is thrown only when the memory is already over the limit. Before raising the exception, a garbage collection is forced to see if some memory can be freed.

JavaScrip memory limit can be accessed from the global object **$EngineMemory**. The default is 16MB, which should be enough for the typical JavaScript usage (mainly control, without many allocations).

- $EngineMemory.setLimit()
  set maximum memory allowed for JavaScript (the default limit is 0x00FFFFFF)
- $EngineMemory.getLimit()
  get maximum memory allowed for JavaScript
- $EngineMemory.getSize()
  get currently used memory from JS (fastMallocStat)

Test memory exception

To generate and test memory exception you can use the following snipped. Please note that we need to reset the memory limit to 0xffffffff to be able to run the alert, otherwise the memory allocations required to pop up the alert would fail.

```
try
{
    // Generate out-of-memory error
    var a = [];
    while(1)
    {
        a.push("a");
    };
} catch(e)
{
    // Ensure there is enough memory to pop up error message
    $EngineMemory.setLimit(0xffffffff);
    alert("Exception: " + e);
};
```

41 Handling Gestures

Some widgets have the capability to detect and manage pan and pinch gestures.

- Trends (see "Trend widget gestures"for details)
- Alarms Widget
- Combo box Widget
- Table Widget
- PDF Viewer
- Gesture Area Widget. Special widget designed to customize handling of gesture events (see "Gesture area widget" for details)

For widgets based on table presentation, when the **Scrollbars Type** parameter has been set to "Gesture", the pan gesture is used to smoothly scroll the table.

- Alarms
- Control List

WARNING: Pinch and Rotate gesture requires two fingers. Them are available only with HMI devices supporting multi touch operation (see "HMI devices capabilities")

Tip:Using multi touch HMI device you can implement safe commands by programming a command to be executed only when two buttons are pressed at the same time.



42 Web access

AGI Web allows users to access HMI projects from a remote web browser running on a computer or on a mobile device such as a tablet or a phone. With AGI Web, users can create a web project to display at a remote location the same graphical display shown on the HMI device. AGI Web projects are based on HTML5 technology which means that no plug-ins or external software is needed for displaying the information.

This document assumes that you have a basic understanding of how to operate the web browser on your mobile devices as well as how to set up a connection to the HMI device where the server is running. For example, you must know how to set-up Wi-Fi access if you are working with tablet or phone devices to access the AGI Web pages on the HMI device.

Supported platforms and browsers **586**

Web pages **586**

Testing the Web project **588**

Downloading the Web project **589**

Web connectivity issues **589**

Web supported features **590**

Troubleshooting and FAQ **594**

Privacy **594**

Supported platforms and browsers

AGI Web supports 3 platforms:

- web, for desktop browsers,
- phone, for smart phone devices
- tablet, for tablet devices

You can therefore create pages of different content and size for the different platforms. For example, you may want to create a set of smaller pages in your project for phones whereas you will use full size pages for desktop web browsers and tablets.

Working with a computer

AGI Web works with all modern web browsers. The following browsers have been tested for compatibility with AGI Web:

- Mozilla Firefox 59+
- Microsoft Edge 42+
- Apple Safari 13+
- Google Chrome 57+

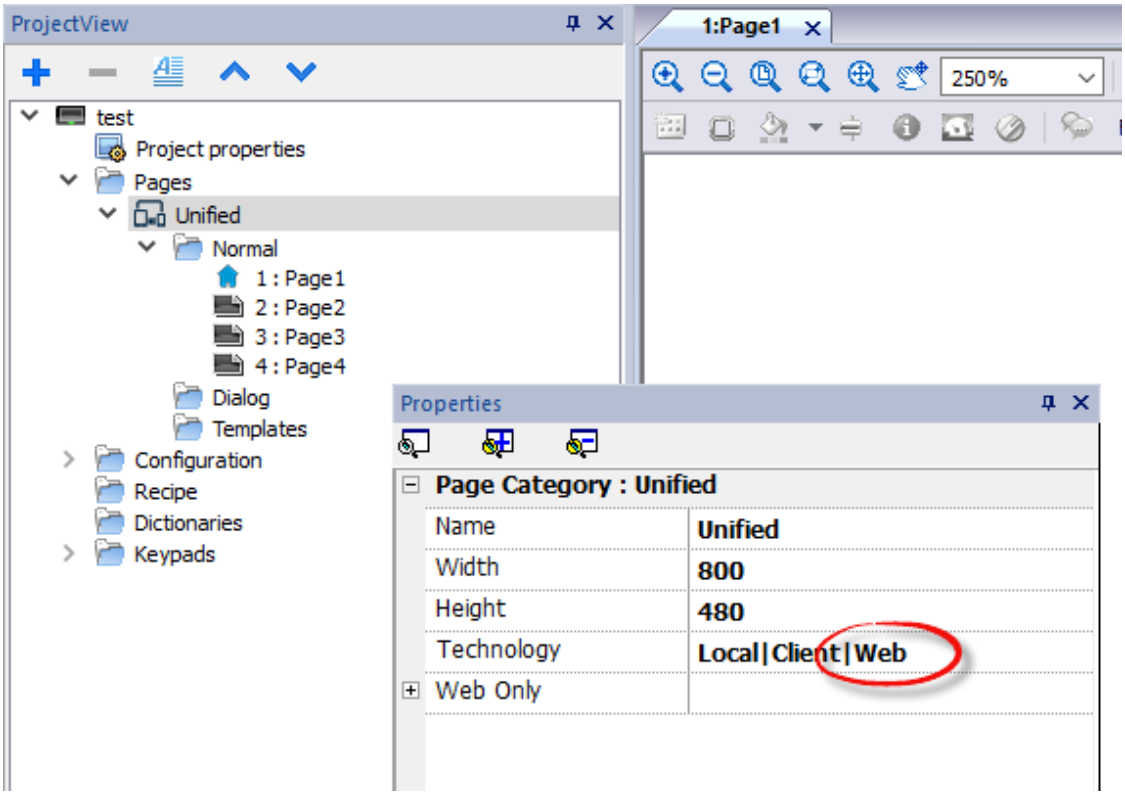
Working with tablets or phones

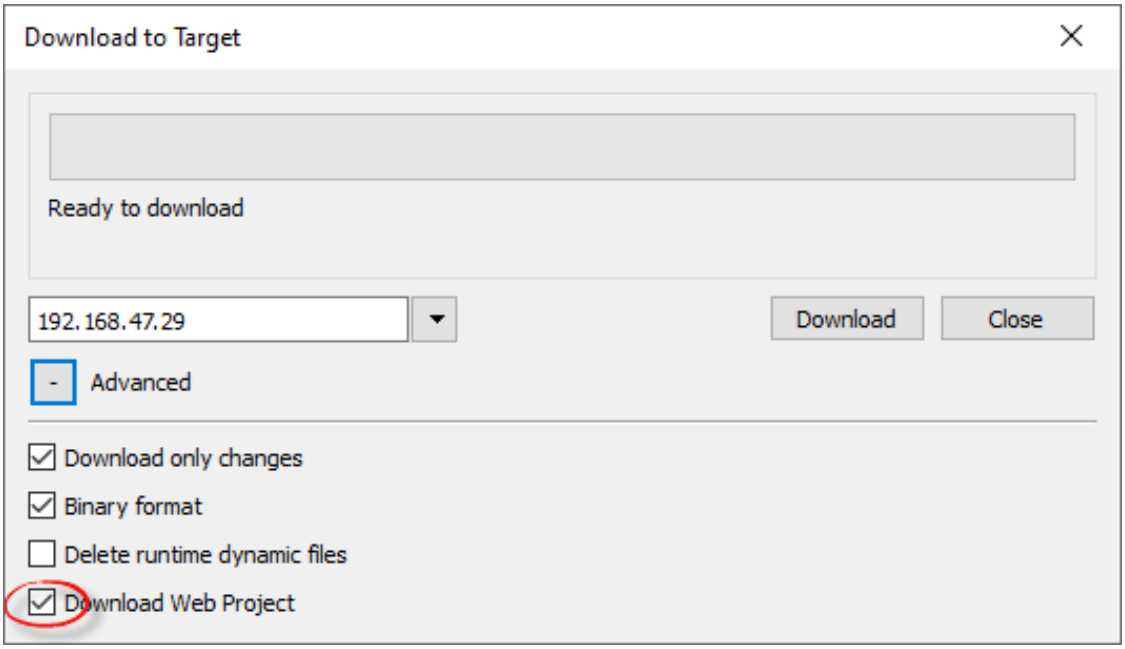
AGI Web works with most tablet and phone devices. The following tablets have been tested for compatibility with AGI Web:

- iOS 10+ - Mobile Safari
- Android 7+ - Chrome for Android 55+

Web pages

To enable web clients to access at the pages is necessary to include the "Web" reference in the Technology parameter of the page's category and make sure that when you download the project to the HMI device the **Download Web Project** option is selected (normally checked by default).





If the application needs to send different pages to different web clients (e.g. Smart phone instead of PC browser, etc.), have a look at the "Differentiated pages " chapter.

Web page properties

Any widgets and features can be used in AGI Creator; however, not all features are currently available in AGI Web. If the project includes a feature that is not available, AGI Web will still work correctly but the feature will not be available on the remote client device. See "Web supported features" for a list of the features supported in AGI Web and of the existing limitations.

You can use the **Project Validator** tool to check if your project contains widgets configured with properties that are currently not supported in Web technology (see "Project Validator")

In addition to the standard page properties, there is an additional property to configure how the page will be adapted to the browser's viewport.

Property	Description
Fit to Screen Size	How the page will adapted to the browser's viewport • None • Fit to Screen Simple modify the zoom level to adapted the page to viewport of the browser • Responsive Design Smart modify the zoom level to adapted the page to viewport of the browser respecting the restrictions defined inside the grid layout

Redirect to specific page using url request

You can access a specific web page by entering an URL with this syntax:

```
https://address/index.html?loadPage=pageName
```

Testing the Web project

You can test your AGI Web project using the online simulator opening a standalone web page directly from a browser.

Testing with the online simulator

AGI Creator includes an web server in the online simulator. You can start the simulator and access your AGI Web project from a web browser. The pages will be served from the simulator.

1. Create your project (see "Web pages").
2. On the **Run** file, choose **Start Simulator**: the project will start running in a separate window.
3. Open a web browser (see "Supported platforms and browsers " for a list of browser compatible with AGI Web).
4. Enter the following address: https://localhost:81: this tells the web browser to read the web pages from the local computer and use port 81, used by default by the online simulator in AGI Web.
5. Test your project in the browser.



Important: If you make any changes to the project pages in AGI Creator you must stop and restart the simulator.

Note: If you are using a device (for example, a smartphone) that is not the localhost where the simulator is running, you will be required to enter username and password.

Downloading the Web project

After testing the AGI Web pages, you can download the project to the desired HMI device.

The AGI Web project is downloaded together with the AGI Creator project, see "Download to HMI device" for details.

After the download process is completed, the HMI project automatically starts on the HMI device and the AGI Web project is ready to be used.

Running AGI Web from a browser

1. Open a web browser and enter the IP adress of your HMI device: the login page is displayed.
2. Enter **User Name** and **Password** and click **Sign In**: the Home page will be displayed.

See "User management and passwords" for details on how to create credentials.

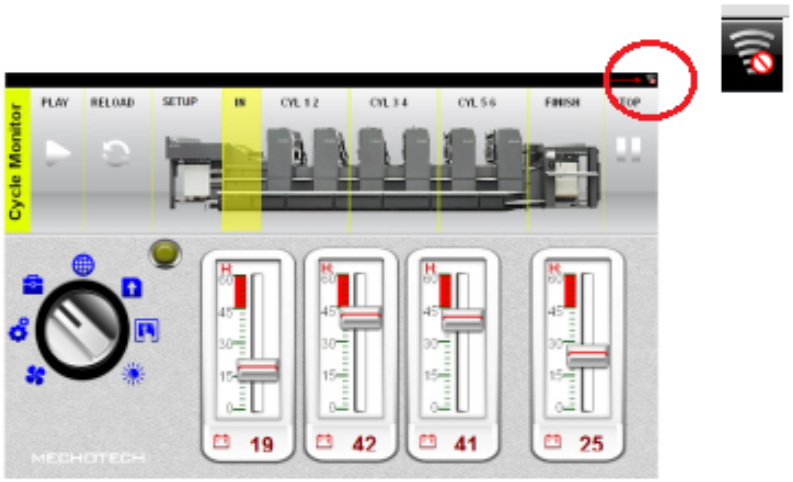
You can interact with the project using the browser in the same way you interact with a device when touching the screen: click buttons to change pages, view indicators and gauges, drag slider handles to change values, and so on. The AGI Web project will manage all communications with the web server while you are interacting with the HMI device remotely.

Web connectivity issues

Here are described the most common issues you might encounter when connecting remotely to your HMI device.

Server disconnection

Since AGI Web runs remotely from the HMI device, the server might disconnect from the browser (for example if the server is stopped or the network cable is unplugged). If this happens, a ‘disconnect’ icon will appear in a toolbar on top of the AGI Web as in this example.



Once the server is back online, the red circle-bar icon will disappear indicating normal communications with the device.

> The “Connection status” system variable can be used to know the status of the connection. See "Remote Client variables" for additional details.

> Note: If you make changes in the AGI Web pages while the server is disconnected, these changes will be visible on the client but will not be transferred to the server until the connection is restored.

Inactivity timeout

AGI Web will require you to re-enter your login credentials if the browser has been inactive for several minutes. If no activity is detected for 10 minutes, the login screen will reappear and you need to enter your login credentials to continue operation. A timeout feature guarantees that no unauthorized access is possible.The web inactivity timeout can be modified from the **Project Properties** table.

User session termination

A user session can be terminated either from the server or from the user.

In specific conditions the server might send a request to the client (browser) to perform the login process. In this case the user is redirected to the login page and then back to the page where he was working. This will happen for example if the user clears the browser cache or browser cookies.

> Note: If the user is working in a dialog when redirected to the login page, he will be then redirected to the page from which the dialog was opened.

Non-Active AGI Web Project

The AGI Web page displayed in your browser might come from a project that is no longer active in the device. In this case a confirmation box is displayed and you can return to the active project.

> Note: This redirection assumes that the current active project has AGI Web pages in it.

If you choose to stay in the non-active project all the actions you perform in the browser may not be executed properly as the AGI Web cannot perform any server-bound communication.

Web supported features

Some features or widget's properties are not supported by AGI Web. When not supported widgets are used, you will get the widgets only on the pages in the HMI panel, while on the web pages the unsupported widgets will be not visible. Note

that you can run the **Project Validator** to check if pages contains unsupported widgets (see "Project Validator")

List of widgets that are not supported

- Analog Clocks
- BACnet
- Consumption meter
- Control List
- IP Widget (The IP can be configured via system settings with a browser)
- IPStream
- Media Player
- Multistate image multilayer (Multistate image widget can be used)
- Rotation menu widget
- RSS Feed
- RSS Scroll
- Text Editor
- Web Browser
- Hyper Link

List of actions that are not supported

Widget	SlideWidget, BeginDataEntry, TriggerIPCamera, MoveIPCamera, ContextMenu, ReplaceMedia, OpenComboBox, CloseComboBox, ShiftTableDataSrcColumns, ResetTableDataSrcColumns, remapColumns, clearRemapping
Web Browser	All actions are not supported
Text Editor	All actions are not supported
MediaPlayer (Unsupported)	All actions are not supported
Mail	All actions are not supported
FTP	All actions are not supported
Keyboard	All actions are not supported except “ShowKeyPad”
Page	LaunchApplication, LaunchBrowser, LaunchVNC, LaunchPDFViewer, LaunchUpdater, LockScreen, LoadProject, LastVisitedProject
Print	All actions are not supported
Tag	ActivateGroup, DeactivateGroup, EnableNode, BACnetClearPriority, BACnetClearAllPriorities, BACnetSetPriority, ClearRetentiveMemory, ForceReadTag
Trend/Graph	ConsumptionMeterPageScroll, ShiftTableDataSrcColumns,

	ResetTableDataSrcColumns, SetTableSortingColumn, ChartCommand
System	Restart, ResetProtoErrCount, SafelyRemoveMedia, ControlUserLED, SaveEventArchive, LogMessage, CopyCodesysProject, DumpeventArchive
UserManagement	SwitchUser, ResetPassword, AddUser, DeleteUser, EditUsers, DeleteDynamicFiles, ExportUsers, ImportUsers
RemoteClient	All actions are not supported

List of features that are not supported

- Context menu
- Buzzer on touch
- Javascript debugger
- Wheel actions (Browser use wheel events to manage scroll bars)
- ScreenSaver
- Display Rotation
- Electronic Signature

System Variables

Using the "Attach To", only the system variables listed below are **unsupported**, while all system variables are supported using the protocol "System Variables"

- Available System Memory

Alarms

- Can not edit the Alarm widgets in runtime

> Note: Some specific widgets properties are not yet supported, in this case, the default value is used. You can use the Project Validator to check if the used widgets contain properties that are not supported (see "Project Validator").

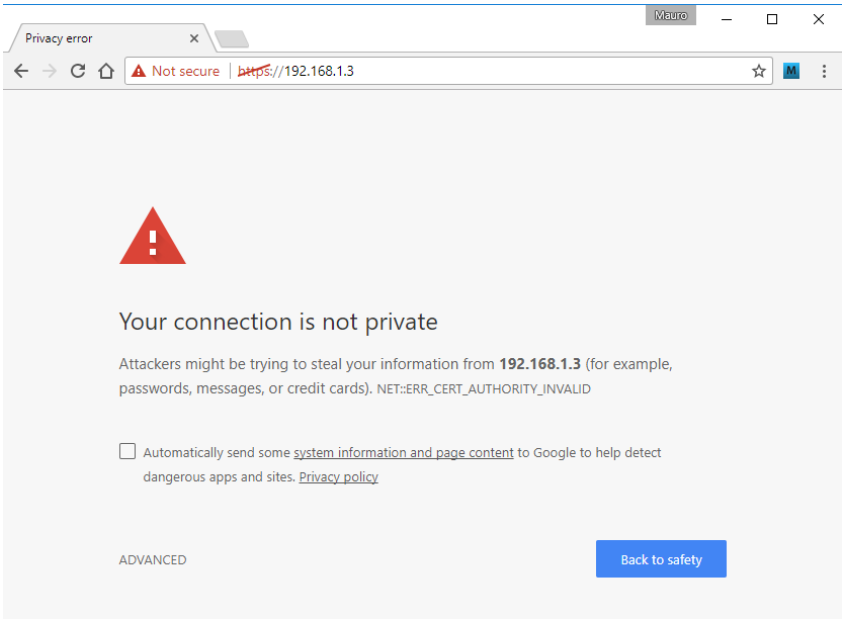
Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS)

Linux devices support the Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer (HTTPS). To use this protocol access at the web page using the below syntax:

https://<device_ip_address>

Note that since the self-certificate provided from the HMI device is not firmed from a known Authority, you will get a warning message.

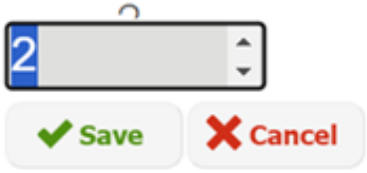
Simple click the ADVANCE button to continue.



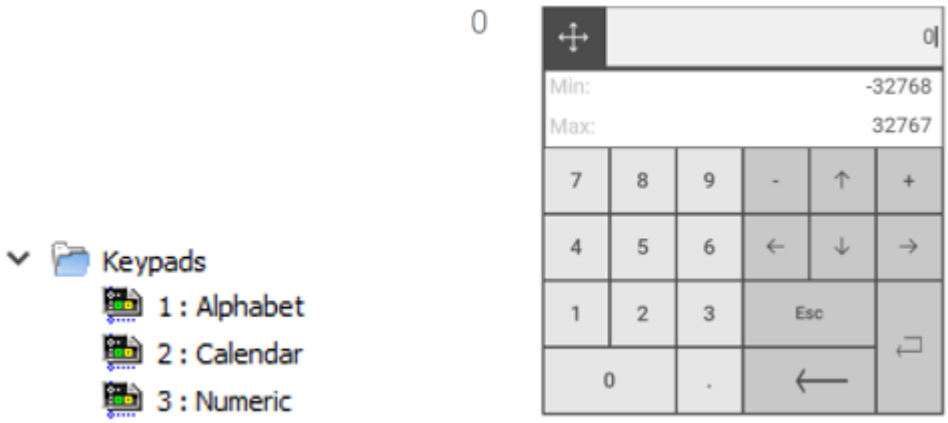
Data Input Methods in AGI Web

In the project properties, under the **Web** section, you can configure the **Input type** property to manage how users enter data. You have two options:

• **Web Client** (Default for new or converted projects): Clicking on a Numeric widget displays a simple text box. You can insert the new value and press **Cancel** or click **Save** to make it permanent.



• **Keypads**: Select this option to use the standard, native JMobile keypads directly within the web interface.



Troubleshooting and FAQ

Enable JavaScript

AGI Web requires JavaScript to provide interactivity with the server and the user. AGI Web will not work if JavaScript is disabled in your browser.

By default most browsers come with JavaScript enabled. But if you have disabled JavaScript in the past, please re-enable JavaScript before accessing AGI Web pages.

Browser cache

AGI Web includes resources that change infrequently such as CSS files, image files and JavaScript files. These resources take time to download over the network which increases the time required to load the AGI Web page in your browser. Browser caching allows these resources to be saved by a browser and used without requesting them each time from the server. This results in faster loading of AGI Web pages.

Caching is normally enabled by default, for optimal AGI Web performance make sure it has not been disabled.

> Note: AGI Web pages will still work properly with disabled browser caching, however resource loading time will be slower compared with normal cached operations.

Using a proxy

Some users may be accessing the AGI Web project through a proxy. The proxies may control the number of parallel connection for the browser.

Make sure that the maximum parallel connections allowed (max connections) is not more than 16 and not less than 12.

Why I'm not able to see changes in the web pages?

Every time a new web page is added edited into the project, you need to download the project to the device. However, when you connect the device IP address, the web browser might display cached pages instead of the latest downloaded pages. To avoid this behavior you can:

- disable cache of your web browser
- force web page refresh
- by-pass browser cache

Privacy

We do not use cookies to collect private information from any user.

A cookie is a piece of data stored on the user's hard drive containing information about the user. Usage of a cookie is in no way linked to any personally identifiable information while on our device. Once the user closes their browser, the cookie simply terminates.

43 Protecting access to HMI devices

The following operations are password protected on the HMI device:

- HMI Runtime management: install HMI Runtime and update HMI Runtime
- Board management: replace main BSP components such as Main OS, Configuration OS, Bootloader, and so on
- Download and upload of project files
- Optional services on Linux devices (e.g. SSH Protocol, VNC Server)

WARNING: For security reasons

- Change the default passwords (See: "Authentication" for HMI devices on Linux platform, "Password protection" for HMI devices on WinCE platform, "Changing password on HMI device" for HMI devices on Win32 platform)
- Enable security management (See: "Enable/disable security management")
- Force remote login (See: "Force remote login")
- Configure the Context Menu to be accessible only using a "macro". In this way, it is possible to configure the use of the macro to authorized users only. (See "Runtime")

WARNING: Unauthorized access to the device can cause damage or malfunctions. When connecting the device to a network protect the network against unauthorized access.

Measures for protecting the network include:

- Firewall
- Intrusion Prevention System (IPS)
- Network segmentation
- Virtual LAN (VLAN)
- Virtual Private Network (VPN)
- Security at physical access level (Port Security).

Further information, guidelines and standards regarding security in information technology: IEC 62443, ISO/IEC 27001.

Changing password on HMI device **598**

Ports and firewalls **598**

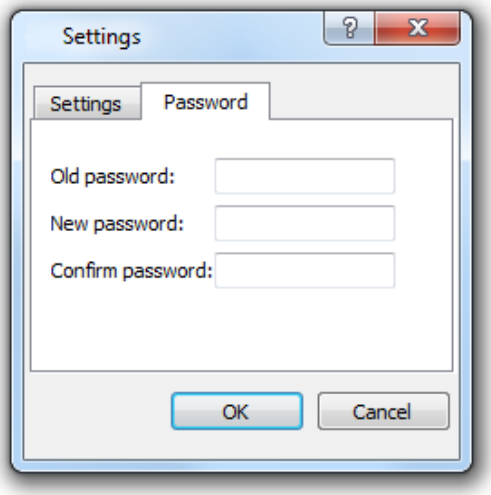
Project Files Encryption **599**

Project Signature **602**

Changing password on HMI device

To change the password on the HMI device, use one of the following methods:

- From the HMI Runtime context menu: **Settings**> **Password** tab.



- Use the **Set Target Password** function in update package: the password is updated by HMI Runtime just after the update process is completed.
- Using HMI device "System Settings" Tool

Leave “Old password” empty as default if target password is not set.

For Windows HMI Runtime, password is saved into:
Users\[username]\AppData\Roaming\DEIF A/S\buildNumber\server\config\RemoteUpdateConfig.xml.

Ports and firewalls

Ports used for the main operations

Port		Where is used
443/tcp	HTTPs	Project management, System Settings Remote access (Remote Client, Web Browser)
80/tcp	HTML	Old port deprecated in favor that HTTPs
990/tcp	FTPs	Project management, System Settings Remote access (Remote Client, Web Browser)

Port		Where is used
21/tcp	FTP	Old port deprecated in favor that FTPs
8000/tcp	HTML	Used to redirect HTTP requests to HTTPs protocol
18756-18759/tcp	FTP	FTP data port (passive mode). Required to download a project.
990-991/udp **998-999/udp**		UDP broadcast (Device discovery)
2100/tcp		Manage Target
5100/tcp		JS Remote Debugger

Ports used for the optional services

Port		Where is used
5900/tcp		VNC Server (Can be configured to use ssl/tls)
48010/tcp		OPC UA Server
25/tcp		SMTP Server
N/A		MQTT (See your MQTT Broker)
11740-11743/tcp **1217, 1740-1743/udp**		CODESYS 3
22/tcp	SSH	Terminal Server
123/udp		NTP service
N/A		Ethernet communication drivers, the ports depend on Protocol configuration.

Note: When broadcast service is not available, for example in VPN networks, type in the exact IP address to connect to the HMI device from AGI Creator.

Project Files Encryption

A project can be encrypted to secure intellectual property and not be readable or editable by unauthorized users.

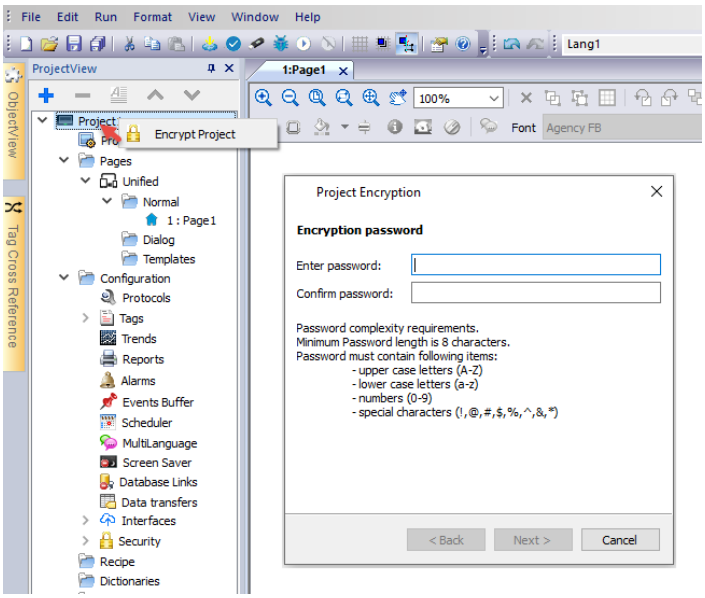
When you use a password to encrypt a project you must be aware that if you lose the password there will be no way to recover the project (you can only delete it).

Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

Encrypt the project

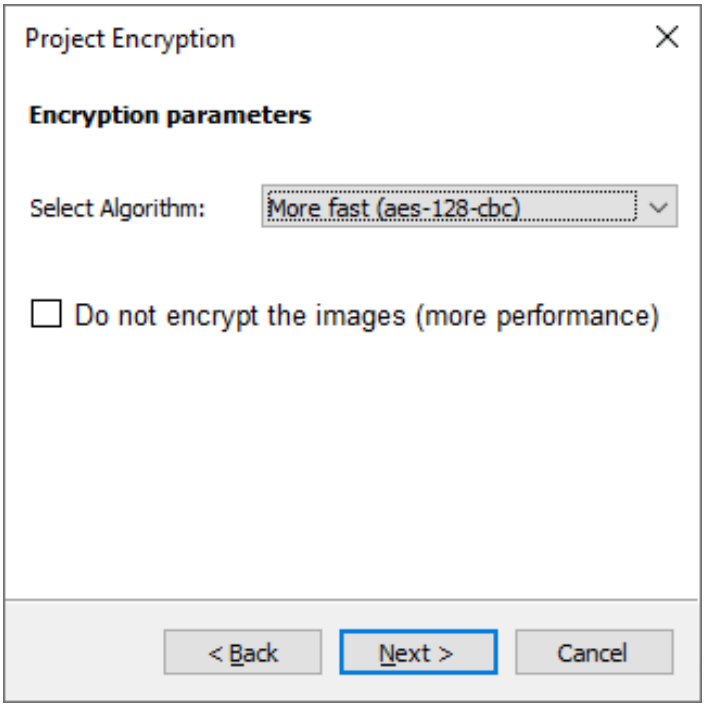
Path: ***ProjectView*** *> right-click* ***"Project Name"*** *>* ***Encrypt Project***

> If the project is already encrypted, the same command will ask to enter the password to decrypt the project.



In the next dialog, you can select the encryption level which can be the Asymmetric Encryption "AES-128 bit CBC" or "AES-256 bit CBC".

If it is not necessary, you can also choose not to encrypt the images thus allowing the HMI device to be more performing.



When the project is encrypted, every time you open the project on AGI Creator you will be asked to enter the password.

HMI Runtime

When the HMI Runtime detects that a project is encrypted and does not know the password to decrypt the project, will show a dialog where to enter the password. The password will be requested only once and then stored in a secure area of the HMI device.

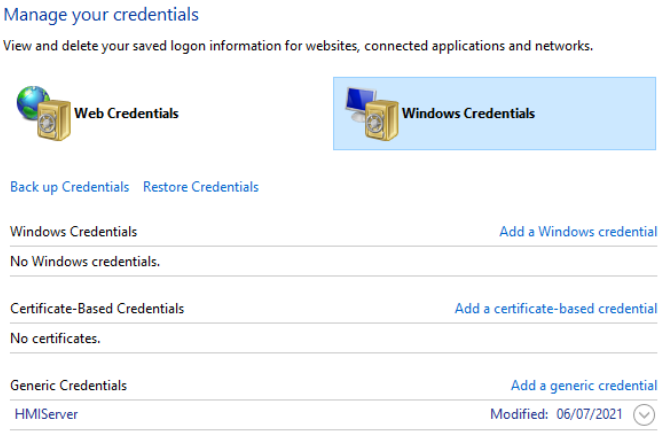


Protected area containing passwords

The password is stored in a secure area of the HMI device. It is possible to access this area to enter the password in advance to avoid it being requested when the application runs for the first time

AGI PC Runtime

The password used from the AGI PC Runtimeis accessible using Windows Credential Manager application under the "*HMIServer*" item inside the "Windows Credential" tab .

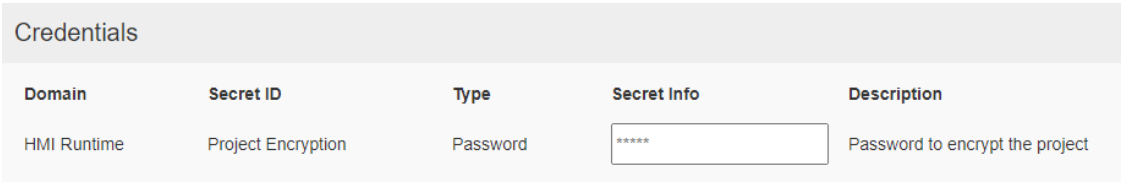


HMI Runtime

The password used from the HMI Runtime is accessible from the System Settings of the HMI device in the Security area (Ref. "Security").

Within the Security area, it is stored using the following parameters:

- Domain = HMI Runtime
- Secret ID = Project Encryption
- Type = Password
- Secret Info = Type here the password necessary to read the encrypted project.



Project Signature

The HMI device can be configured to accept only signed projects. The signature makes sure that only authorized users can update the HMI Runtime application.

> Available only on Linux devices (See: "HMI devices capabilities")

To configure the HMI device to accept only signed projects, an x.509 certificate is required to sign the projects.

The x.509 certificate consists of two parts:

1. **certificate.pfx**
   A file with the primary key necessary to sign the project that must be installed on the PC and used from AGI Creator to sign the project to download on the HMI device (the primary key is a reserved file because whoever owns it has the possibility to modify the project on the panel)
2. **certificate.crt**
   A file with the public key that must be loaded on the HMI device to give the device the possibility to check if the project is correctly signed (this file will be saved in a protected area of the HMI device because if replaced, the protection would be lost)

We use Secure Hash Algorithm (SHA256)

How to install the certificate on the PC

To install the certificate on the PC, double-click on the *certificate.pfx* file to activate the Windows installation wizard. You will be prompted for the password associated with the certificate and where to install it (for example it could be installed on the "Personal" folder)

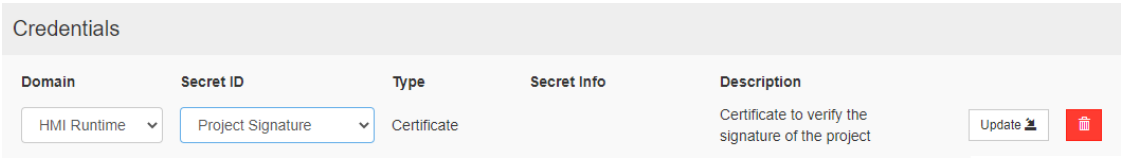
To remove the certificate from the PC, open the Windows Credential Manager and remove the "HMIServer/prjsign" item.

How to install the certificate on the HMI device

On the HMI device the *certificate.crt* can be installed from the System Settings of the HMI device in the Security area (Ref. "Security").

In the Security area, select:

- Domain = HMI Runtime
- Secret ID = Project Signature
- Type = Certificate
- Use the "Update" button to load the certificate



How to install the certificate on the AGI PC Runtime

You can select the certificate to use from the context menu (Ref.: "Context menu options")

> Note that the certificate to use must be installed on your PC (you can double-click the certificate file to install it)

How to configure AGI Creator to sign the project before downloading it

After installing the two files relating to the certificate, it is possible to sign the application that will be downloaded to the panel by setting the "Sign Project" property, available in the "Project Properties", to true (see "Project"). When you will download a project on the HMI device, you will be prompted for the certificate to use which must correspond to the certificate installed on the HMI device.

Script to generate a Certificate

Here is an example of how to generate a certificate using a public OpenSSL-Win32 library (Reference: https://www.openssl.org/)

File: *CreateCertificates.cmd*

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files (x86)\OpenSSL-Win32\bin\openssl.exe"
set CertificateName=MyCertificate

rem Generate an RSA key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out certificate.key 4096

rem Creating Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% req -new -sha256 -key certificate.key -out certificate.csr -subj
"/ST=NY/C=US/L=New York/O=CompanyName/OU=R&D Team/CN=%CertificateName%"

rem Self Sign the Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 365 -in certificate.csr -signkey certificate.key -out
```

```
certificate.crt

rem Convert to .pfx file
    %OpenSSL% pkcs12 -export -out certificate.pfx -inkey certificate.key -in
certificate.crt -CSP "Microsoft Enhanced RSA and AES Cryptographic Provider"

pause
```

The procedure will require the creation of a password which will then be required to access the primary key of the certificate.

44 Tips and tricks to improve performance

AGI Creator allows great flexibility for a project designers.

Follow these guidelines to create projects that perform better in terms of boot time, page change and animations.

Static Optimization **606**

FAQ on Static Optimization **609**

Page caching **609**

Image DB **610**

Precaching **610**

FAQ on precaching **610**

Static Optimization

Static optimization is a technique used in AGI Creator to improve runtime performance.

Using a lot of images and pictures in a project might degrade performances, static optimization merges several images into a single background image thus reducing rendering and loading times. Using this method only one raster image needs to be loaded and rendered instead of many single raster and/or vector images.

When you create a project in AGI Creator, the pages might contain widgets such as texts, images, background images, background colors and so on which can be classified as:

- Static: values or properties do not change at runtime.
- Dynamic: values or properties change at runtime.

> Note: Based on security settings, static parts of widgets could be not merged to background. This happens when a widget is configured as “hide” in security settings.



Important: When you change the properties of widgets with JavaScript set the widget Static Optimization to Dynamic, otherwise changes to properties will be ignored.

When downloading or validating a project, AGI Creator identifies static components and renders them as background images to .png files. These background images are saved as a part of the project under the folder */opt*.

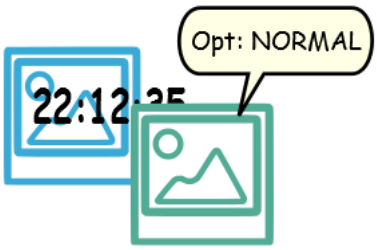
Background images can be created as follows:

- full page background images, containing all widgets merged to page background
- group background images, containing a group of static widgets merged together to form a group background. For example, the Gauge group is normally composed by a background, a scale, a label and a needle, where background scale and label can all be merged to a single background image.

The **Static Optimization** page attribute enables and disables static optimization of the whole page. If it is set to **false** the optimization is totally disabled.

Finer control can be achieved setting the **Static Optimization** attribute of each single widget as follows:

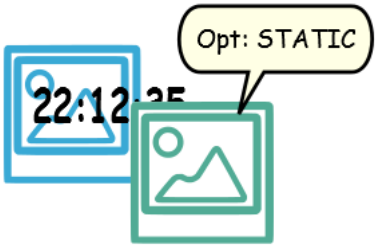
- **Normal**: AGI Creator automatically detects if the widget can be merged with the background. This can be used if the widget is not a dynamic widget and does not overlap, that is it is not stacked above, a dynamic widget.
- **Static**: The image is forced to be merged with the background. This can be used when the static widget overlaps a dynamic transparent widget (note that in this case the automatic optimization will fail because it does not make any assumption on invisible areas which might be rendered at runtime.).
- **Dynamic**: The widget is not optimized at all. Use this flag when a static widget needs to be changed by JavaScript.



AGI Creator



HMI Runtime



AGI Creator



HMI Runtime

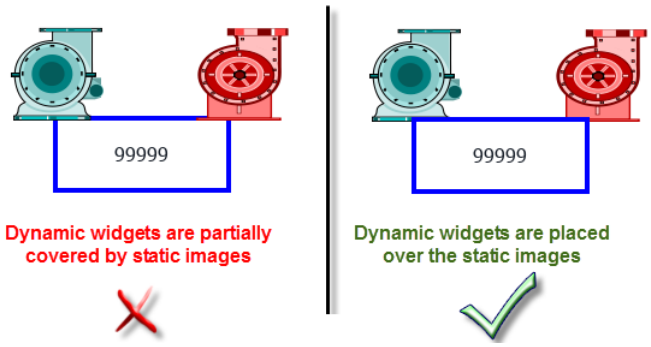
Tips for best performance

1. First of all: avoid placing static widgets over a dynamic widget. The overlapping area is computed considering the bounding rectangles of the widgets, that is the rectangles delimited by editing handles.
2. Do not use static optimization if your pages contain almost only dynamic objects. Static optimization would save many almost identical full size images for each page using up a lot of memory space that could be more effectively used to improve project performance with other techniques (such as, for example, page caching).
3. Bounding rectangles can include transparent areas, minimize transparent areas (for example splitting the image in multiple images) since they can be a waste of resources even when optimized.
4. Optimize image size. The image will be rendered at the size of the image widget containing the image. For best performances the widget needs to be the same size of the image.
5. Avoid using **Scale to fit** for image widgets, since this forces a rescaling at runtime for dynamic images and “hides” the actual image size during editing.
6. Use **Size to fit** to make the widget to the real size of his contents.
7. If overlapping cannot be avoided make sure to place the static widgets in the back, that is behind the dynamic widget.
8. Choose the image file format based on the HMI device you are connecting to.
9. Avoid using too many widgets in a single page. Often widgets are placed outside the visible area or their transparency is controlled by a tag. Since widgets are loaded even if they are not visible, having too many widgets in a page can significantly slow down the page change time.
10. Split a page with many widgets into multiple pages with less widgets.
11. For popping up new graphic elements in a page, prefer dialog pages with controlled positioning to transparent widgets.
12. Check the *opt* folder to see if static optimization is working as expected, the widgets z-order might need to be adjusted.

13. Numeric fields are often used to run JavaScript code on OnDataUpdate event even if the widget doesn't need to be visible on the page. In this case place the widget outside the page visible area instead of making it invisible, altering font color or visibility property. In the latter case you might end up with many left over wedges.
14. Use a HotSpot button if you need a touch area to react to user inputs.
15. If you reuse a widget from the gallery or you create your own, remember to set the correct optimization properties. For example button widgets are dynamic widgets, if you use a button widget just for its frame it won't be optimized since the button widget is dynamic. If you just need the frame you should use the Up image.
16. With many pages having many dynamic widgets and using a common template:
    1. set template static optimization to **true,**
    2. set page static optimization to **false**, since the background is already provided by the template.

    In this scenario the background image can be reused by many different pages thus saving memory space.
17. Do not use dynamic widgets, such as buttons, only for graphic purposes, when the button function is not needed, use image widgets instead to obtain the same graphical effect.

Here is an example of a correct and an incorrect use of static optimization.



Supported image formats

AGI Creator supports several raster formats like BMP, PNG, JPEG, TIFF and the vector format SVG. Here a list of pros and cons:

Image format	Pros	Cons
RASTER	• Fast rendering • Well standardized	• Big file size • Fixed resolution
VECTOR (SVG)	• Small file size • Rescale without quality loss • Can handle dynamic properties	• Complex SVG images with many graphic items and layers can be slow to render. • Creating an optimized SVG is not simple. • Only Tiny 1.2 (https://www.w3.org/TR/SVGTiny12/) supported.

Note: Scour software is free tool that can be used to remove foreign code from file (https://www.codedread.com/scour/).

Static optimization of templates

Template pages can have large amounts of static content. However, static optimization cannot be applied to a template page, since where the template is used is based on the page design.

If a huge background image should be repeated in every page that uses the same template, this would increase the footprint of the device as the same static image would be created for each of the pages using the template page.

FAQ on Static Optimization

Q: In a page where there are a few identical widgets, in the *opt* folder I see a PNG for each one of them. If they are really identical, why should the software duplicate them instead of having just one PNG?

A: The software does not know if static images are actually the same since each widget could have different settings/properties altering the actual rendering at runtime.

Q: Why are the static images stored in a separate folder called *opt* instead of storing them directly in the project folder?

A: This avoids name collisions and allows skipping the upload of optimization images

Q: Why are the static images stored as a PNG files instead of common JPEG files?

A: PNG format uses a lossless compression for images and supports transparencies. JPEG files would render fuzzier compared to the PNG files with a different result in AGI Creator(not using optimization) and HMI Runtime.

Q: What will happen when no optimization is done in the software?

A: Every single widget is rendered at runtime. In particular SVG images may require a lot of time to render in an embedded platform.

Page caching

Once accessed all pages are kept in a RAM cache up to the maximum allowed cache size depending on the actual platform's available RAM. This allows a much faster access since cached pages, once reloaded, only need to re-paint their content without reloading all page resources.

Image DB

Image DB is a technique used to track the usage of image files and reduce the cost of image loading by caching most frequently used images (example, Push Button images, Gauge needles, Slider thumbs and so on). The same image used in many different places is therefore loaded just once.

The image DB function will preload the top most used images at startup until memory limit is reached. This would further improve the individual page loading times.

The file imagecachelist.xml is created in *project/opt* folder, containing relevant information:

- Fill color (in case of SVG images)
- Size of SVG image
- Number of times an image is used in the project
- Number of different sizes for the same image

Tips for using the Image DB function

1. Use uniform size of buttons, gauges and other widgets wherever possible.
2. Use same color themes among widgets of the same kind.

Precaching

The Precache attribute of pages can be used to notify HMI Runtime to preload some pages in RAM at boot time for quicker access. Precaching is useful for complex pages having many dynamic widgets.

When this function is enabled on a page, access to the page is faster, however it also slows down boot-time since the system is not ready until all pages to be precached are not saved into the RAM.

Tips to precaching

1. Enable the precache function just for few pages having many dynamic widgets or for pages frequently used by users.
2. Do not enable the precache function for all the pages in the project since you would run out of memory and have no benefit at all.
3. Disable static optimization for pages where the precache function is enabled to reduce memory used.

FAQ on precaching

Page limit for precaching

Based on the size and complexity of a page, the space required for precaching can be from 1,5Mb to 3Mb.

When a project is loaded, HMI Runtime proceeds as follows:

1. Page images are preloaded until 76 MB of memory space is still available (imageDBLowMem)
2. Pages where precache is set to **true** are preloaded untill 64 MB of memory space is still available (pageCacheLowMemMax). The images of these pages are loaded in the RAM (into the Image DB).

When the project is ready:

1. Any new page visited is saved in the cache (RAM) with all related images until 40 MB of memory space is still available(pageCacheLowMemMin)
2. When a page change happens and space in RAM is critical (<40MB), the HMI Runtime starts emptying the cache (RAM) removing pages and related images until 64 MB of memory space is made available. HMI Runtime removes data stored in the cache in the following order:
    1. last visited pages and bigger and unused images (>320x240),
    2. if more memory is needed also the pages in precache and all images loaded in Image DB can be removed.

45 Functional specifications and compatibility

Here is an overview of the supported functions and related limitations. Limitations indicated here represent a safe limitation, beyond that proper operation and state-of-the-art performance of the system is not guaranteed.

Table of functions and limits **614**

HMI devices capabilities **615**

Compatibility **616**

Converting projects between different HMI devices **617**

Table of functions and limits

Function	Max limit
Number of pages	1000
Number of basic widgets	2000 x page
Number of tags	10000
Number of dialog pages	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of dialog pages that can be open at the same time	5
Number of Recipes	32
Number of parameter sets for a recipe	1000
Number of elements per Recipe	1000
Number of user groups	50
Number of users	500
Number of concurrent remote clients	4
Number of schedulers	30
Number of alarms	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of data transfers	1000
Number of templates pages	50
Number of actions programmable per button state	32
Number of trend buffers	30
Number of tags per trend buffer	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Memory reserved for trend buffer	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of curves per trend widget	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of curves per scatter diagram widget	10
Max number of trend table printable rows	10000 on HMI Runtime 50000 on AGI PC Runtime
Number of messages in a message field	1024
Number of languages	24 HMI Devices based on WCE platform support until 12 languages (See "HMI

Function	Max limit
	devices capabilities")
Number of events per buffer	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of event buffers	4
JavaScript file size per page	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Size of project on disk	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of indexed instances	100
Number of indexed alias	100
Number of indexed tag sets	30
Number of physical protocols	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of reports	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of reports pages	32
Max number of variables in variables widget	255
User folder size (UpdatePackage.zip)	See "HMI devices capabilities"
Number of concurrent FTP sessions	4
FTP additional folders	5
MQTT max number of bytes in a payload packet	There are no limits for the MQTT payload, this is based on the broker's limit. We can use up to the tag string size limit.
MQTT max number of topic	Topics are created dynamically, there are no limits
MQTT max number of Kb that can be stored in the persistence	50000
MQTT max pending messages	10000

HMI devices capabilities

See "Table of functions and limits" for the standard capabilities.

Panel	Device OS	Touch	Media Player	Media Player Portrait Mode	PDF	Max Project Size	Dialogs	Alarms	Protocols	JavaScript	Reports	Trend Buffers	Max Tags inside a Trend	Curves per Trend Widget	Max Events inside a Buffer	User Folder Size
AGI PC	Win32		MPEG4	Yes	Yes	240 MB	200	10,000	8	64 KB	64	500 MB	300	10	10 K	na
AGI 405	Linux	Multi	MPEG4	Yes	Yes	240 MB	50	3,000	4	64 KB	32	25 MB	200	5	10 K	512 MB
AGI 407	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 410	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 415	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 421	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 407 M	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 410 M	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 415 M	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 415 MHD	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 415 MHB	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB
AGI 421 M	Linux	Multi	MPEG4/H264 (*)	No	Yes	240 MB	200	4,000	8	64 KB	64	200 MB	300	10	10 K	512 MB

(*) Auto resize is supported

> The acronym “WCE” indicates Microsoft Windows Embedded CE 6.0 R3

Features not available in Linux devices:

- LaunchBrowser macro
- Printer devices are not supported. Reports can be printed only on PDF files. Print of text reports and alarm events are not supported.

Features not available in AGI PC Runtime:

- VNC and PDF Readers plug-in
- Manage Target
- System Settings Tool
- Backup/Restore
- Serial protocols that requires special hardware
- Multi touch features will be available if supported from the hardware and the operative system of the PC

Compatibility

The following compatibility policy has been adopted:

- AGI Creator version must always be aligned with HMI Runtime on the device,
- the user is responsible for updating HMI Runtime components on the HMI device at any AGI Creator update,
- the HMI Runtime update can be done directly from AGI Creator using the Update Target command available in the Run\Manage Target dialog,
- projects created in a AGI Creator version no older than V1.00 (00) can be opened and handled by any newer version,
- projects created with older versions of AGI Creator, opened with later versions and deployed to compatible HMI Runtime, are ensured to maintain the performance and functionality,
- compatibility between newer versions of HMI Runtime and projects created and deployed with older versions of AGI Creator is not ensured.

Important: Do not edit projects with a version of AGI Creator older than the one used to create them. It can result in a damage of the project and to HMI Runtime instability.

Converting projects between different HMI devices

Project conversion from different HMI device models is supported, however, some manual operations may be required if the project uses features not supported in the destination device.

Guideline

Before converting a project have a look if some unsupported features are present (see "HMI devices capabilities"), and adjust your project by removing the unsupported features before converting the project.

In particular:

- Verify limitations and features not supported by the new HMI device (see "Table of functions and limits" for details).
- Remove unsupported widgets, actions, system variables, protocols, project properties.
- If the project uses external storage, verify if the same storage path is still available.
- Adjust OS-specific external applications or paths.
- If necessary, reduce project size according to the new HMI device type limitations (see "Limitations" for details).
- Since HMI devices are based on different hardware platforms with different CPU speed, RAM memory size, cache size, make sure to check project boot time and page loading time for each page in the project.
- Verify JavaScript code for OS-specific operations.

OS-specific features

Linux is case sensitive while Windows CE is not. Consequently, projects on Linux HMI devices might have different files named based on upper and lower case, e.g. 'dump1.csv' and 'Dump1.csv' are not possible on Windows CE HMI devices.

46 HMI device configuration (Linux Devices)

AGI 400 products offer a powerful integrated tool called System Settings that allows management and upgrade of system components. Operations can be done directly on HMI or remotely using web browser.



CAUTION: Working with the System Settings tool is a critical operation and, when not performed correctly, may cause product damages requiring service of the product. Contact technical support for assistance.

Installation of Certified Software Modules **619**

Runtime Installation **624**

System Settings **629**

Services **640**

Authentication **651**

Cloud / VPN Service **655**

Update System Components **658**

Touchscreen calibration **661**

Backup and Restore **662**

Recovery Mode **663**

Factory Reset **664**

Installation of Certified Software Modules

With the introduction of new generation BSPs, system component updates or application installations can only occur if they are certified via a digital signature performed by the manufacturer. Limiting the installation of software modules to signed modules only is a fundamental security practice that offers numerous advantages. In essence, it ensures that the software installed on your system is authentic, integral, and unmodified by unauthorized third parties.

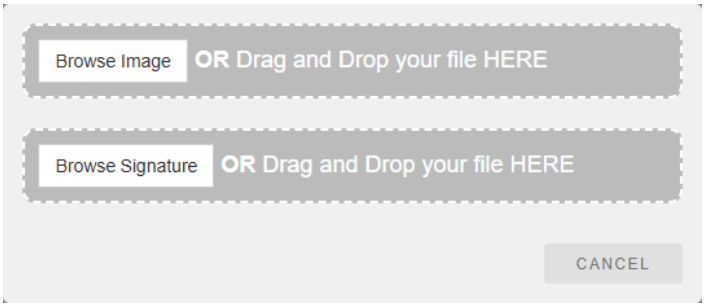
The new generation of BSPs 4.1 and 5.1, starting from build 665, include the ability to control that every module installed on the panel must be signed. To reduce the impact of this new functionality, the new BSPs are distributed with signature control disabled. Anyway, we recommend carefully reading this guide and enabling support for signature control (see: "Allow installation of unsigned modules (Compatible Mode)").

> Since European directive **RED-DA-18031** requires verification of software module authenticity for all devices equipped with radio equipment, when WiFi is enabled (for devices that support it), it's recommended to also enable signature control.

When signature control is enabled, the user must obtain their own certificate (**User's Certificate**) to sign and install applications on the HMI device.

Signed file

To install or update a software module, you'll also need to provide the module's signature file.



The file containing the module's signature is a two-line ASCII file. The first line contains the MD5 hash of the file, while the second line holds the module's signature performed by the manufacturer.



User's Certificate

If you don't own a certificate to sign your applications for upload to the device, you can create one using OpenSSL.

Here is an example of how to generate a certificate using a public OpenSSL-Win32 library (https://www.openssl.org).

File: *CreateCertificates.cmd*

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files\OpenSSL-Win64\bin\openssl.exe"
set CertificateName=MyCertificate

rem Generate an RSA key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out private_key.pem 4096

rem Creating Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% req -new -sha256 -key private_key.pem -out certificate.csr -subj
"/ST=NY/C=US/L=New York/O=CompanyName/OU=R&D Team/CN=%CertificateName%"

rem Self Sign the Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 365 -in certificate.csr -signkey private_key.pem -out
certificate.crt

rem Convert to .pfx file
    %OpenSSL% pkcs12 -export -passout pass:PswOfCertificate -out certificate.pfx -
inkey private_key.pem -in certificate.crt -CSP "Microsoft Enhanced RSA and AES
Cryptographic Provider"

pause
```

The procedure will require creating a password, which will then be necessary to access the certificate's private key (in the example script, the password "*PswOfCertificate*" has been defined).

Two files will be generated:

- **certificate.pfx** is the certificate containing the private key to install on your PC to sign code. You'll need the certificate's password to install it
- **certificate.crt** is the certificate containing the public key that must be installed on the HMI device so it can verify the signature
- **private_key.pem** It's the file with the private key associated with the certificate that can be used to sign your applications. It's crucial not to disclose this key to avoid invalidating the encryption process.

In AGI Creator, the cryptographic service providers shown in the image below are supported.

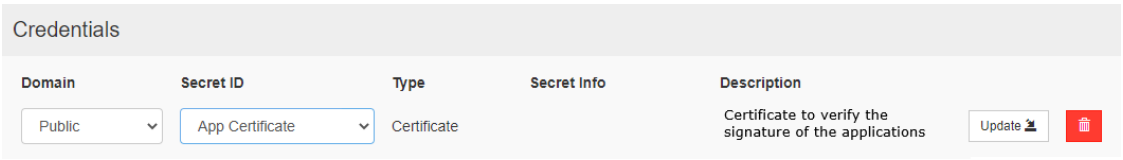
Provider	API	Supported by CryptCreateHash?
Microsoft Enhanced RSA and AES CSP	CAPI	✔ Yes
Microsoft Base CSP	CAPI	✔ Yes
Microsoft Strong CSP	CAPI	✔ Yes
Microsoft Software Key Storage Provider	CNG	✘ NO
Microsoft Platform Crypto Provider	CNG	✘ NO

How to install the certificate on the HMI device

On the HMI device the *certificate.crt* can be installed from the System Settings of the HMI device in the Security area (Ref. "Security").

In the Security area, select:

- Domain = Public
- Secret ID = App Certificate
- Type = Certificate
- Use the "Update" button to load the certificate



Script to sign a file

Here is an example of how to sign the application file to be installed on the HMI device.

File: *Signing.cmd*

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files\OpenSSL-Win64\bin\openssl.exe"
set FileName=MyApplication.zip

rem Generate the MD5 file
    certUtil -hashfile %FileName% MD5 | find /v "hash" > md5.tmp

rem Sign the MD5 file
    %OpenSSL% dgst -sha256 -sign private_key.pem -out %FileName%.sig.tmp %FileName%
    CertUtil -encodehex %FileName%.sig.tmp encoded.tmp 12 > nul
```

```
rem Merge MD5 and sign
    copy /b md5.tmp+encoded.tmp %FileName%.sig > nul

rem Delete the MD5 file
    del *.tmp

echo Done
pause
```

A new file with a .sig extension will be generated:

- **MyApplication.zip.sig** It's the file with the application's signature to be used for installing the application.

Signature of USB tools

Applications run from a USB drive will also need to be signed. In addition to the tool itself, a file named "**manifest.json**" must be included on the USB drive, containing the signature for each file belonging to the tool. The "manifest.json" file itself must also be signed.

Here is an example of a manifest file.

File: *manifest.json*

```
2b3247e12c7d99d20cd797c2239e50f345f0f6676ea6872b1943be4144ec...
{
   "name": "PrintScreen",
   "version": "1.0",
   "files": [
      {
         "path": "autoexec.sh",
         "signature": "badf27ae987e4c70a45ae20ee2d4545e7e8bd...
      },
      {
         "path": "bin/mylib.so",
         "signature": "d725d491fe911afe39ce4c5380aff2f1a115c...
      }
   ]
}
```

The first line contains the signature of the manifest.json file, while the file itself lists the tool's files with their signatures.

Here's how to prepare a manifest.json file, step by step

1. Create a text file without the first line, meaning the text contained between the two curly braces (here you need to include one or more files).
2. Using the "Signing.cmd" script, generate the signatures for each file.
3. Copy each file's signature (the second line of the file generated by the "Signing.cmd" script) into the "signature" field of its respective file descriptor.
4. Use the "Signing.cmd" script to generate the signature for the "manifest.json" file.
5. Insert the "manifest.json" file's signature (the second line of the generated signature) into the first line of the file.

Manufacturer's certificate

To validate the integrity of the certificate included in the BSP, it is necessary to verify the fingerprint contained in the certificate and displayed in the first line of the management page ("Update System Components") by comparing it with the fingerprint published by DEIF A/S.

Date	Fingerprint	Status
18/Jun/2025	11:DF:FE:FD:E5:55:A9:D0:2A:3B:EE:70:BA:29:C9:73:B9:F0:72:41	Valid

Guideline

When signature control is enabled, all software modules, including applications, can only be installed if they are certified (i.e., signed by the developer). Therefore, the application developer must obtain their own certificate to sign the applications or modules they intend to distribute or install on the device.

The certificate essentially consists of two keys: a **secret key** (which must not be disclosed) that allows the developer to sign the application, certifying it was developed by its owner, and a **public key** to be installed on devices, which allows for verification of the signature's authenticity. After installing the public key on the devices, the developer can generate their application and distribute it along with the file containing its signature to install it on the HMI devices.

System modules as well, e.g., Data Partition, Settings, FRAM, etc., must be signed to be loaded onto the device.

> The user certificate, if installed, allows for the signing of all device modules except for system modules (MainOS, ConfigOS, and Bootloader), which must be signed by the manufacturer.

Step by Step Procedure

1. Use the *CreateCertificates.cmd* file to generate a certificate.
2. Use the *Signing.cmd* file to sign the software module you want to install on the panel.
3. Install the **certificate.crt**, which contains the public key, in the "Security" area of the device where you intend to upload your application.
4. Provide the software module and its signature during the installation process.

How to install AGI Creator

When signature control is enabled, the AGI Creator runtime must also be signed. To do this, you'll need to create and install your own certificate to sign the runtime (*UpdatePackage.zip*) for installation on the device.

Newer versions of AGI Creator, starting with v4.07, also create the *UpdatePackage.zip.sig* file with the signature and send it to the HMI devices when downloading the runtime. If an older version of AGI Creator is used that doesn't support signature management, the *UpdatePackage.zip.sig* file will need to be created manually using the proposed *Signing.cmd* script. In this case, runtime installation will only be possible through the BSP's System Settings interface (Ref.: "Applications").

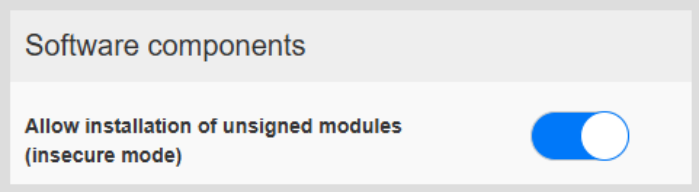
When using old AGI Creator versions with new BSP versions:

- You cannot install the runtime directly with AGI Creator. You can do so through the BSP's System Settings after creating the UpdatePackage.zip file (using AGI Creator) and an UpdatePackage.zip.sig file (using the script file).
- The UpdatePackage.zip.sig file, which contains the digital signature, is not required when the update is performed by the runtime via the contextual menu.
- Manage Target cannot be used to update the HMI devices.

Allow installation of unsigned modules (Compatible Mode)

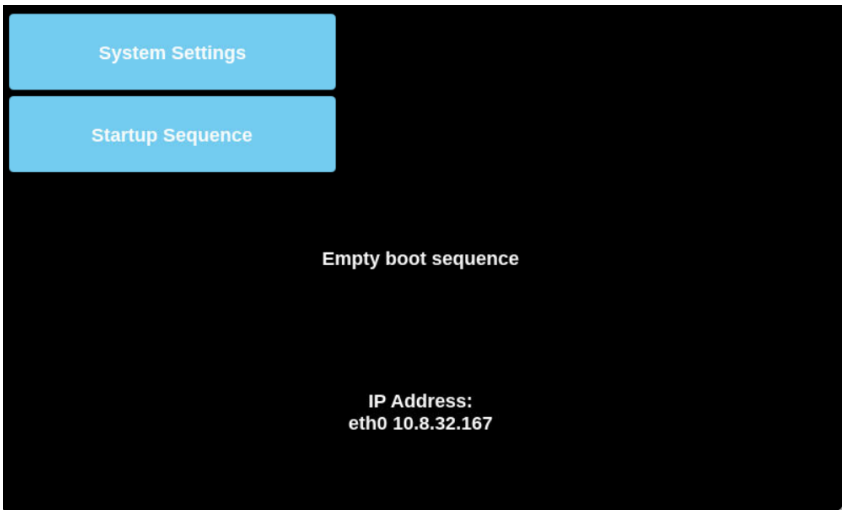
Signature verification can be disabled, however, this is an unrecommended operating mode that you shouldn't use unless you're fully aware of what you're doing.

System Settings -> Security -> Software Components



Runtime Installation

If the HMI device is delivered from the factory without Runtime, at first power up HMI shows the “Runtime Loader” screen.



Runtime can be installed:

- Automatically, via Ethernet on first project download with AGI Creator
- Manually via USB Memory, creating an “Update Package”. (See the "Update package" to create a runtime package)

Install Runtime via Ethernet

To install Runtime via Ethernet follow the "Download to HMI device" procedure.

WARNING: Runtime installation via Ethernet download requires the HMI to have a valid IP address.

The IP address can be assigned in three ways:

- *Automatically via DHCP server.* If a DHCP server is available on the network IP address will be assigned automatically by the server.
- *Automatically via Auto-IP feature.* If DHCP assignment is enabled but no DHCP server is available on the network the HMI assigns itself an IP Address into range 169.254.x.x with subnet mask 255.255.0.0
- *Manually via System Settings.* From System Settings menu, in Network section the IP address can be manually assigned, disabling the DHCP server assignment feature.

Install Runtime via USB Memory

To install Runtime, UpdatePackage or Backup Package via USB device follow this procedure:

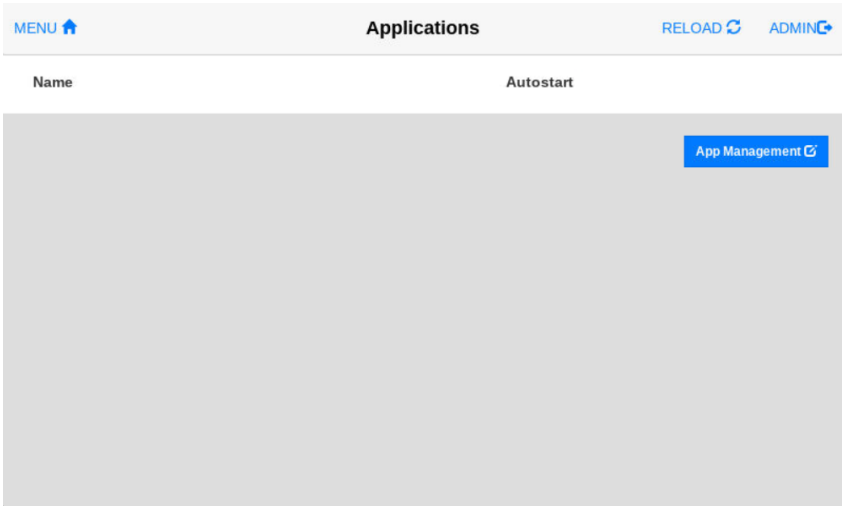
1. Create an Update Package from AGI Creator and copy into an empty USB memory stick

Note: File systems supported are FAT16/32 and Linux Ext2, Ext3 and Ext4.

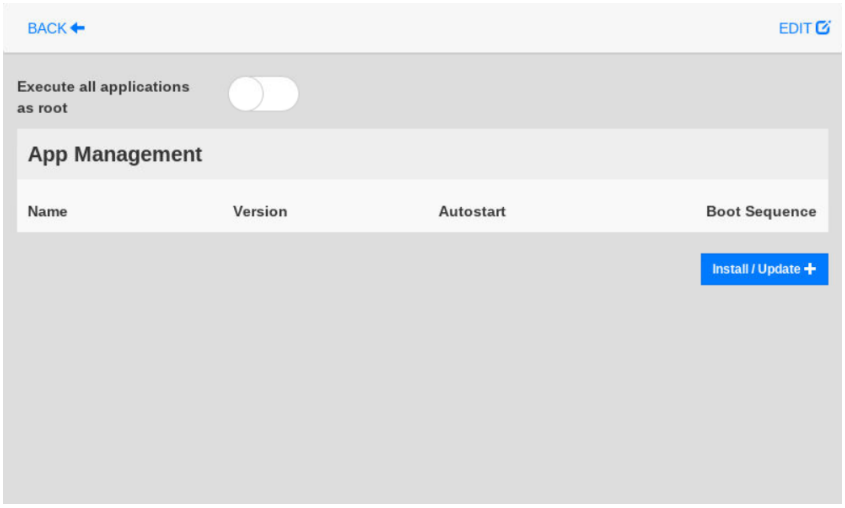
2. On HMI select the [Startup sequence], then enter the password of the HMI Device. The below page will appear.



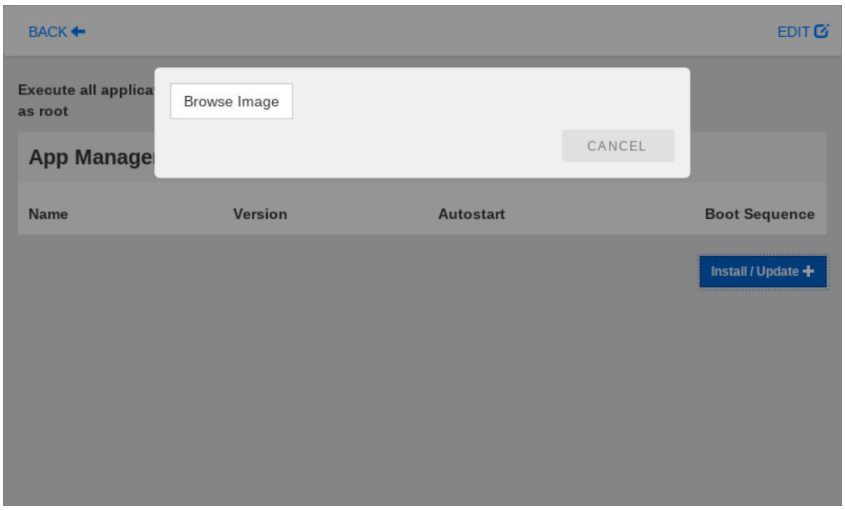
3. Click on the [App Management] button and then the [Install/Update] button to get the below page.



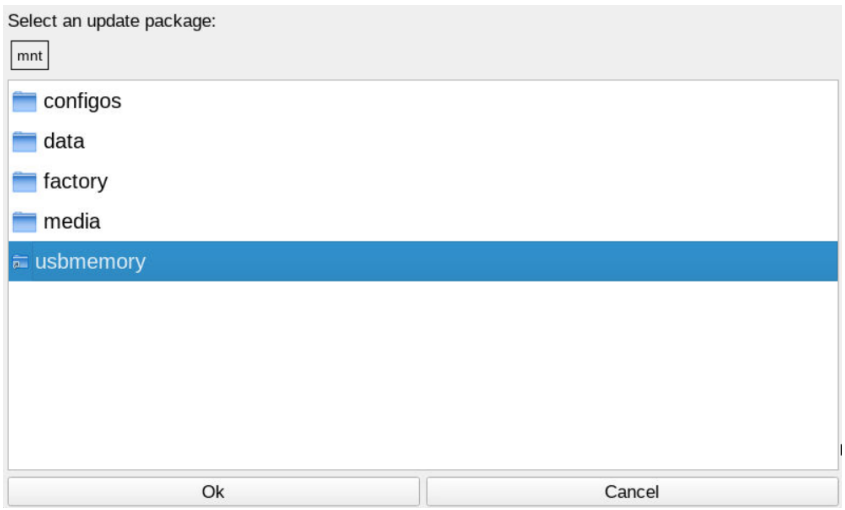
4. Click on the [Browse Image] button to open the browse folder dialog.



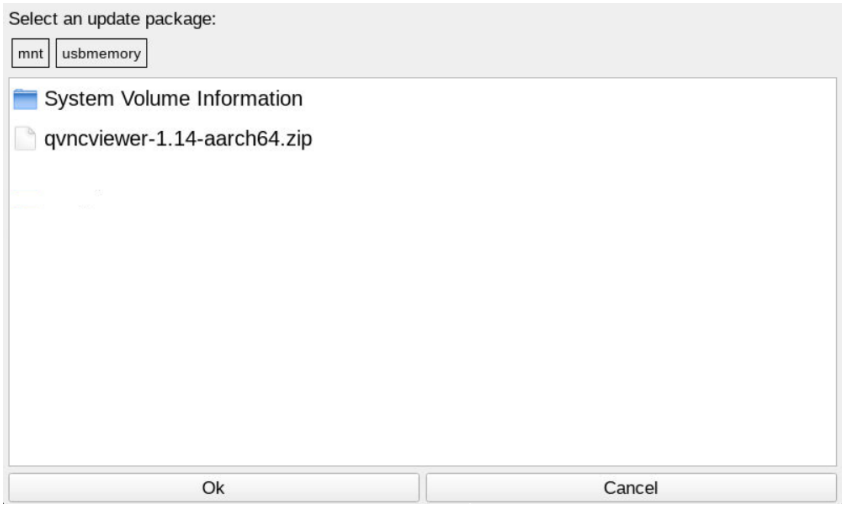
5. Click on the [usbmemory] folder and then on the file to install (generally the UpdatePackage.zip)



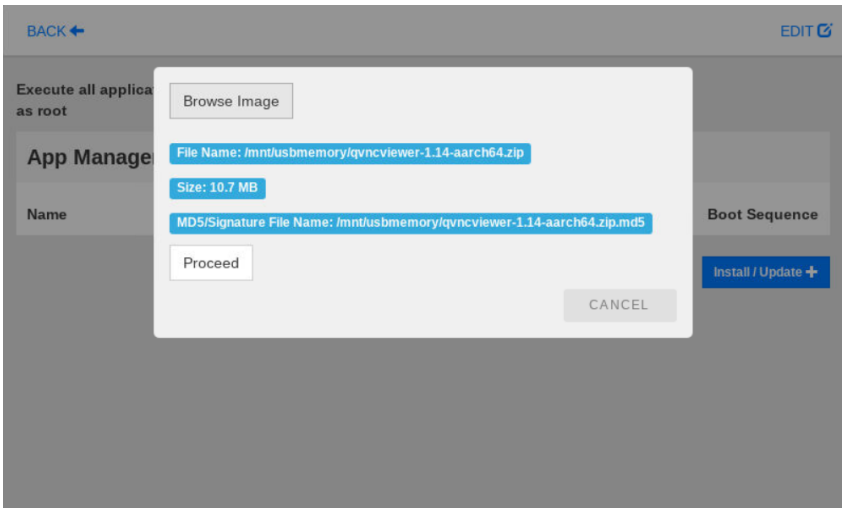
6. Select “UpdatePackage.zip” and confirm with [Ok]



7.Finally, press [Proceed] and the runtime installation begin



8. Once complete, the HMI device restarts, and the application is loaded.

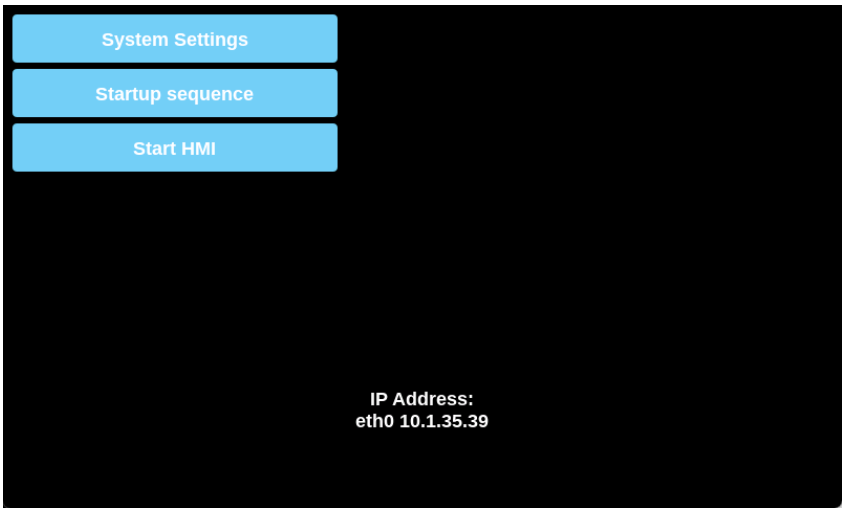


Runtime Uninstall

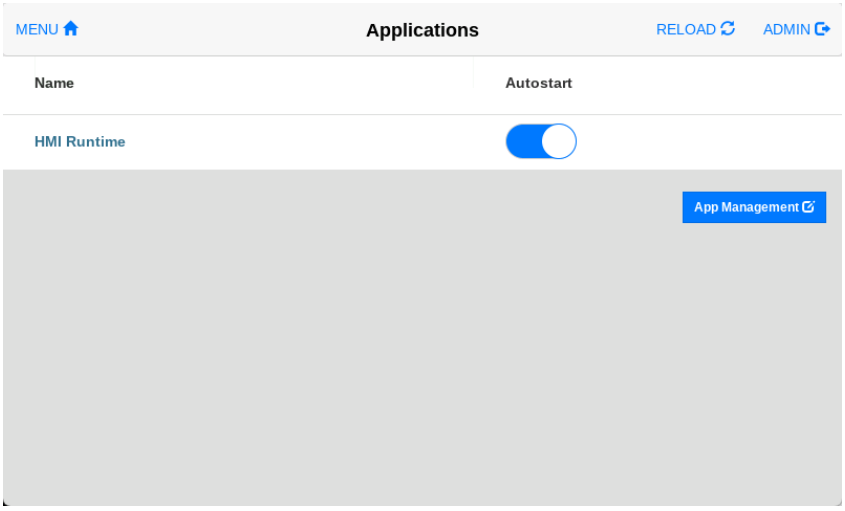
System Settings in Default mode allows to uninstall HMI Runtime or change Startup sequence, this mode is available via tap-tap sequence and can be accessed also when HMI is facing a software failure.

See "System Settings access via TAP TAP procedure "

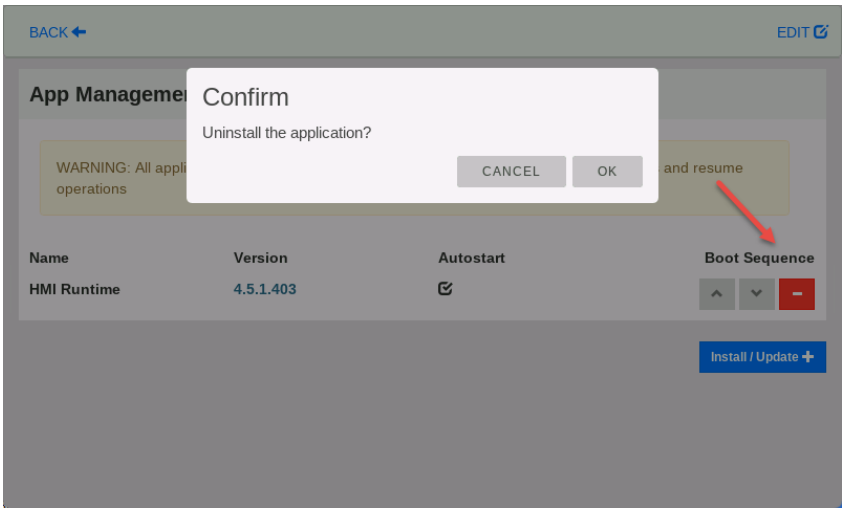
1. To uninstall the Runtime from HMI in Default Mode screen select [Startup Sequence], then enter the password of the HMI Device:



2. From the installed applications view, click on the [App Management] button.



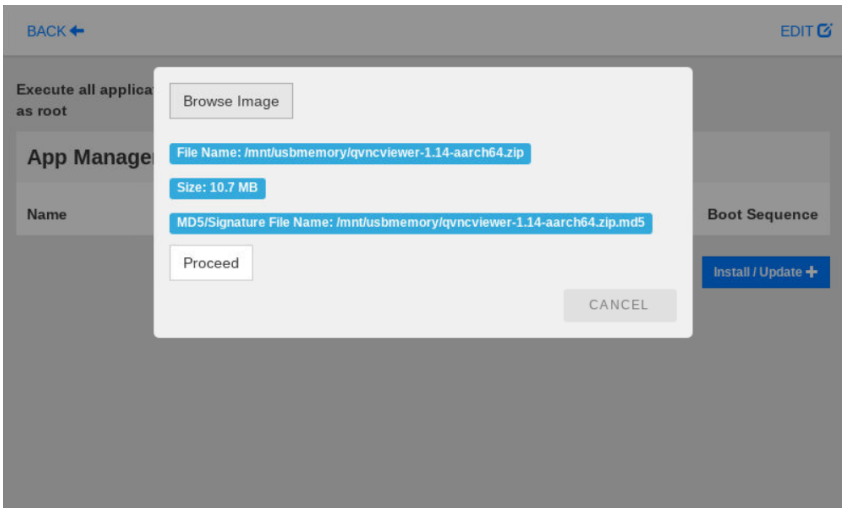
3. Click on the uninstall button [-] and then press the [OK] button to confirm in the pop up dialog.



4. Runtime uninstall process will be performed:



5. When finished, press the [OK] button and the HMI device will restart.



System Settings

The user interface of System Settings is based on HTML pages and can be accessed both locally on the HMI device screen and remotely using a web browser (remote access may be disabled and may be unavailable).

The administrator username is "admin" with default password "admin", but at first start up, you will be forced to define a different password (later the password can be changed in the “System Settings -> Authentication” page).

> The 'admin' user always has access to all services available on the HMI device, while other users only have access to the services that have been enabled for their role.

Enter in System Settings

There are several ways to access the System Settings page.

You can enter

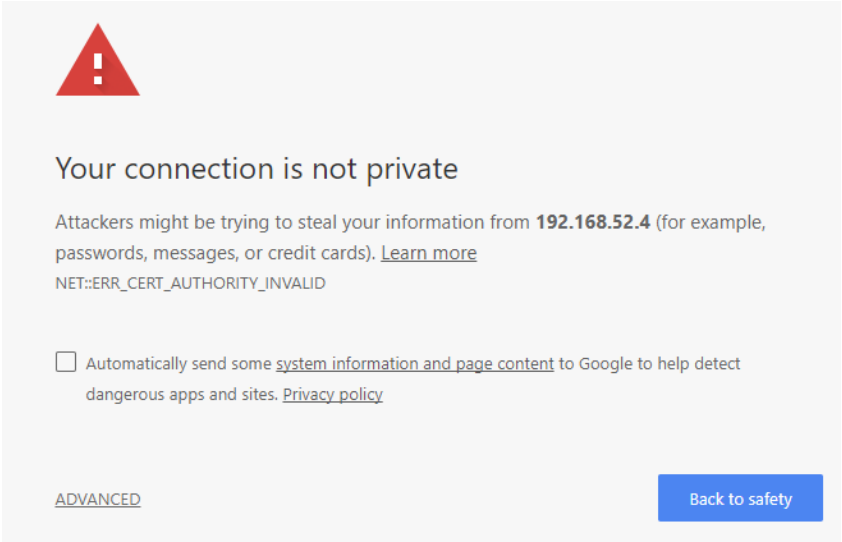
- From a remote web browser (remote access may be disabled and may be unavailable)
- From the HMI device when no runtime is load
- From the HMI device using the tap-tap procedure

System Settings access from Web browser

To access System Settings using a Web browser, enter the IP address of the device, in the following format:

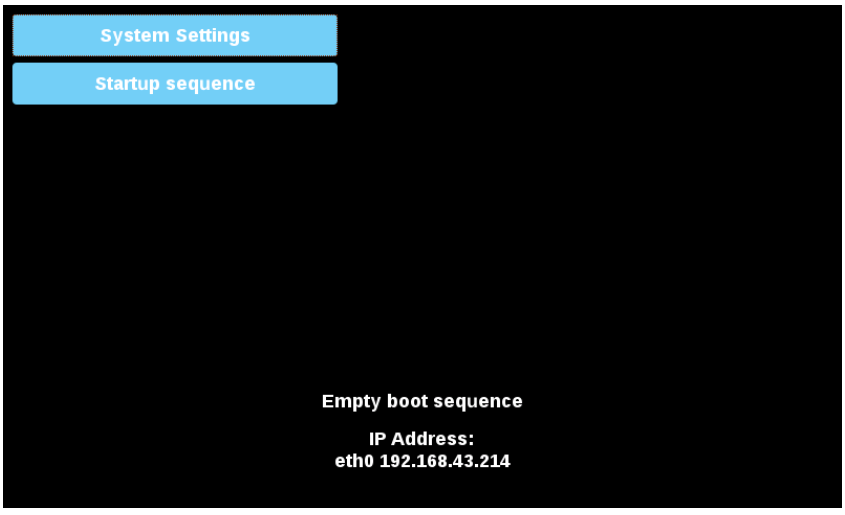
https://IP/machine_config

> Note the remote access use encrypted https protocol on port 443. When the connection is established, the HMI device send a certificate to use for the encryption. Since the certificate is not signed from a Certificate Authority you will get a warning message. Please, click on advanced options and choice to proceeding.

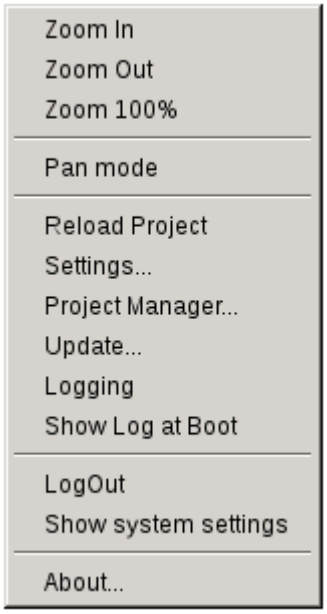


System Settings access from HMI device

When no applications are installed, System Settings are accessible from the buttons displayed on the screen.

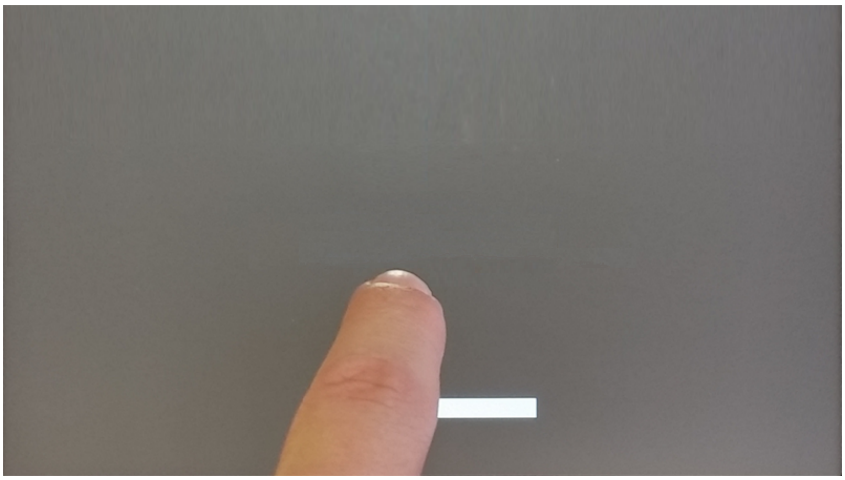


When HMI Runtime is installed the System Settings is accessible selecting “Show System Settings” option of Context Menu (See: "Runtime"),



System Settings access via TAP TAP procedure

Tap-tap consists in a sequence of several touch activations by simple means of the finger tapping the touch screen performed during the power-up phase and started immediately after the HMI is powered on.



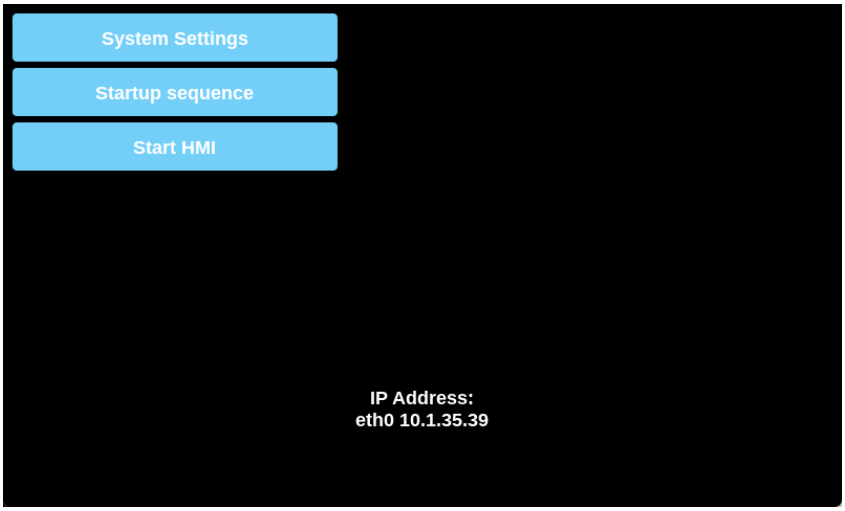
When “tap-tap detected” message appears on the top of the screen. Wait for 5 seconds (without touching the screen) to enter System Settings sub menu



Wait for 5 more seconds (without touching the screen) to enter Default Mode



Select "System Setting" from the HMI Default Mode screen



System Settings Sections

To change system settings values, enter in edit mode by click the edit button on the right top.

The edit button is available only inside the dialogs that contains modifiable parameters.

Localisation

Set the below parameters to adapt the device to your country.

- Country Code (only needed on 5G devices)
- Language for the system settings interface
- Layout of the virtual keyboard

Country Code is required for the WLAN Regulatory Domain and the device will not use the WiFi until this parameter will not have been set.

The country settings are required for operation complying with the approvals. Selecting a country that does not match the country in which the device is operated may be punishable by law. After selecting the Country Code, the corresponding channels allocation and setting and for power level will be automatic.

System

Parameter	Description
Info	Device information
Status	Device status (Free RAM, Up time, CPU Load)
Timers	Device timers (System on, Back light on)
Sensor	Values detected by any sensors present in the HMI device (Temperature, Humidity, etc.) Sensors are not available on all models.
RGB Led mode	Some HMI devices have an RGB LED that can be configured to indicate the connection status of the Cloud/VPN service. • Cloud / VPN Service The RGB LED indicates the Cloud/VPN connection status. RED — Internet connection not present RED (Blinking) — Corvina Service not enabled YELLOW — Corvina Servers not reachable

Parameter	Description
	YELLOW (Blinking) License not active BLU Device connected to Corvina BLU (Blinking) Device connected but not yet activated on Corvina ORANGE VPN connection active • User Controlled The RGB LED is controlled by the application loaded on the HMI device
PlugIn	Hardware plugin information
Legal	Legal information regarding components licensed under GPL/LGPL

Logs

OS Logs
refer to all information related to the HMI device's operation, used to verify its correct functioning or to diagnose any malfunctions. This type of log collects information from the moment the equipment is powered on until it is powered off.

Parameter	Description
Persistent	If enabled, log files will not be deleted when the HMI device is powered off.
Size (MB)	Log file size. The system manager cyclically fills 3 files of this size.

Security Logs
refer to the audit information collected to track who accesses the HMI Device and the operations performed. This log is permanent and is not deleted when the device is powered off.

The messages are RFC 5424 compliant.

Parameter	Description
Persistent	If enabled, log files will not be deleted when the HMI device is powered off.
Size (MB)	Log file size. The system manager cyclically fills 3 files of this size.

Remote Logging	If enabled, send the log messages to a remote RSysLog server.
	Useful rule to add to the rsyslog.conf file:
	`# Audit with RFC5424 format`
	`$template RemoteAudit,`
	`"/var/log/remotelogs/%HOSTNAME%@%FROMHOST-IP%/audit.log"`
	`local0.* ?RemoteAudit;RSYSLOG_SyslogProtocol23Format`

Parameter	Description
- Server	RSysLog server IP address.
- Port	RSysLog server port (usually 514).

GET Button
A collection of text-based log files is compressed into a .gz file. The 'messages' file contains primary system information, and the 'audit' folder holds security-related data.

Date & Time

Device date and time.

Parameter	Description
Current Timezone	Timezone region **Daylight Saving Time (DST) Handling** Some regions use DST, where the system clock is automatically adjusted during specific periods of the year. In installations where automatic time changes are not required, DST adjustments can be avoided by selecting a fixed-offset time zone. **Fixed Time Zone Configuration** Linux systems provide special time zones under the Etc category that represent fixed UTC offsets and do not apply DST changes. For example: For Ex, for Italy, "Etc/GMT-1" it's equivalent to "UTC+1" to have a date/time without any change. Using an Etc/GMT time zone keeps the system time constant throughout the year without automatic daylight-saving adjustments.
Current Date **Local Time**	Date and Time can set manually only when the Automatic Update is disabled.
Automatic Update (NTP)	Enable to keep date and time synchronized from a remote server • NTP Server Specify the Internet NTP Server address The NTP Client of the HMI Device is a complete implementation of the Network Time Protocol (NTP) version 4, but also retains compatibility with version 3, as defined by RFC-1305, and version 1 and 2, as defined by RFC-1059 and RFC-1119, respectively.

Parameter	Description
	The poll process sends NTP packets at intervals determined by the clock discipline algorithm. The process is designed to provide a sufficient update rate to maximize accuracy while minimizing network overhead. The process is designed to operate in a changeable mode between 8 sec and 36 hr.
Slow time adjustment (not more than one minute a day)	Here, you can select whether the NTP can apply a signification correction to correct date & time error. • Disabled The NTP can apply a signification correction to correct date & time error • Enabled The NTP must correct the drift by using the standard correction rate of 500 ppm . If the latter is the case, it should take quite a long time to align system time to the NTP server time (for example, to correct a difference of 5 minutes would take about 7 days)
Accept NTP requests	When enabled the device will accepts NTP requests from outside. When automatic update is not enabled the device will share the local RTC clock time.

Networks

Network parameters. Available parameter in edit mode:

Parameter	Description
General Settings	Device hostname Avahi Hostname (see "Avahi Daemon")
Network Interface	Network parameters of the available interfaces • DHCP • IP Address • Net Mask • Gateway • Metric • 801.2x Protocol **Metric** The 'metric' parameter is a numerical value assigned to a network interface that determines its preference in routing decisions. This means that when a device has multiple network interfaces configured on the same subnet, the operating system will typically choose the interface with the lowest metric as

Parameter	Description
	the default route for outgoing traffic.
Native Buzzer Event	Offers the option to keep or remove the buzzer feedback when the network cable is plugged in or unplugged. The change will take effect after restarting the device.
DNS	DNS Servers DNS server addresses are generally provided by DHCP servers, but you can manually add the addresses of the DNS server to be used. Manually entered static DNS servers have a higher priority than dynamic addresses provided by the DHCP server. Search Domains Optional domains that will be used in concatenation with the provided URLs

Security

Services are available only when logged as admin.

The security area contains passwords and certificates, required by applications.

Parameter	Description
Domain	Identifies a set of secret information that can be used by installed applications that have the rights to use it. The preconfigured domains are: • General This space is available for third party applications • System This space is used from the services embedded in the device (e.g. the VNC Server) • HMI Runtime This space is used from the HMI Runtime application • Public This space is available for public certificates. Specifically, the certificate used to verify the application's signature (App Certificate) to be uploaded to the device should be placed here.
Secret ID	Name used to identify each secret information included in the selected domain.

Parameter	Description
Type	Type of information to be stored. • Text • Password • Certificate • File
Secret Info	The secret information to keep stored.. In case of text or password, type the text or the password to store. In case of certificate or file use the "Update" button to upload the file to store.
Description	A free text that you can insert at will.

Import/Export

Using the Import/Export commands, it is possible to export the stored information and import it, e.g., into other devices. Note that the export command will prompt you to define a password which will then be required in order to import the exported file.

> Data is exported to the file using a proprietary format with AES-256 encryption.

External Devices

- **Disabled external USB device**

  If disabled, unknown USB devices are not accessible. When the "Disable External USB Devices" switch is set to ON, all devices connected to USB devices are added to a white list and will continue to be available.

  > Before disabling external USB devices, be sure to disconnect any connected devices that should not be accessible.

- **Disable SD card automount**

  If disabled, SD cards are not automatically mounted. They can be mounted from the SSH interface or a script file.

  > The bootloader will still allow updates via SD even when automatic mounting is disabled.

Software Components

The option "*Allow installation of unsigned modules (insecure mode)*" allows you to disable the signature verification of modules loaded onto the BSP.

For security reasons, this is a not recommended operating mode, and you shouldn't use it unless you're fully aware of what you're doing.

Applications

The applications page is listing the applications loaded on the HMI devices. From this page is possible to manage the applications.

Parameter	Description
Name	Application name
Autostart	If selected, the application will start when the operator panel is turned on

App Management

Press the "*App Manager*" button to enter the application management mode from where you can:

- upload new applications

  If signature verification has been disabled, you can provide an .md5 file for check sum verification (ref.; "Allow installation of unsigned modules (Compatible Mode)")

- update existing applications
- remove application
- define the startup sequence.

Execute all applications as root

For security reasons, applications are currently running in a restricted user mode. Setting this flag will escalate their privileges to root mode, allowing them to access system-level resources.

The "Applications" page is not available when you access the System Settings directly from Chromium. It can be accessed by going to the System Settings page from an external browser or directly on the device using the TAP TAP procedure.

Services

From the Services page, you can enable and configure the various services available on the HMI device. For more details, refer to the "Services"chapter.

Management

From the management page, you can update the system components of the HMI device. Please refer to the chapter "Update System Components" for more details.



CAUTION: Working in the Management area is a critical operation and, when not performed correctly, may cause product damages requiring service of the product. Contact technical support for assistance.

Display

You can personalize your display by adjusting the following settings:

- Brightness
- Back light timeout
- Orientation
- Display Hue
- Display White Balance
- Display Color Saturation (RGB)
- Enable G2D graphics acceleration (Wayland BSP version)

> The available options may vary depending on your device.

Fonts

Lists available system fonts and gives you the option to upload custom fonts.

> Note that font files may require a license to use.

Authentication

From this page, you can customize the X.509 certificate of the HMI device and define the users who have access to the configuration parameters. Please refer to the chapter "Authentication"for more details.

Restart

HMI device restart command

EXIT

Exit from the System Setting tool.

Services

Mouse click on the enable button to enable/disable the service. Click the service name to list the associate parameters.

Autorun scripts from external storage

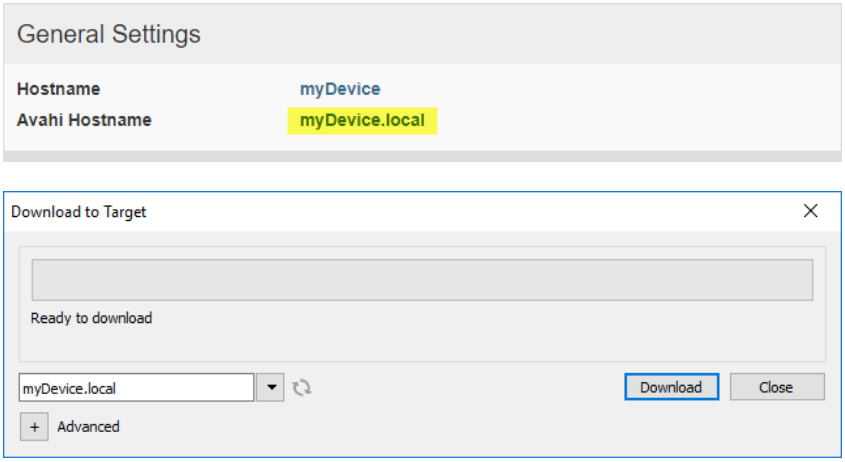
Enable/Disable the possibility to run the "autoexec.sh" script file when a USB key is plugged into the device. Disable this service if you want to prevent unauthorized access through the USB interface.

> Using next-generation BSPs, these files must be signed in order to be executed (see: "Installation of Certified Software Modules")

Parameter	Description
Enabled	If enabled, an "autoexec.sh" script file found on a USB drive will execute when the USB drive is inserted into the device.
Allow user-certified scripts only	If enabled, any signed tools from the manufacturer will not run. Only tools signed with the user-installed certificate will be able to execute (ref.: "User's Certificate"). This way, the administrator can select which USB tools to allow on the device. > Digital signature is not checked when "Allow installation of unsigned modules (insecure mode)" is enabled..

Avahi Daemon

Avahi is a system which enables programs to publish and discover services and hosts running on a local network. When it is enabled, the HMI device can be reached even using the device's host name (in alternative to the IP Address).



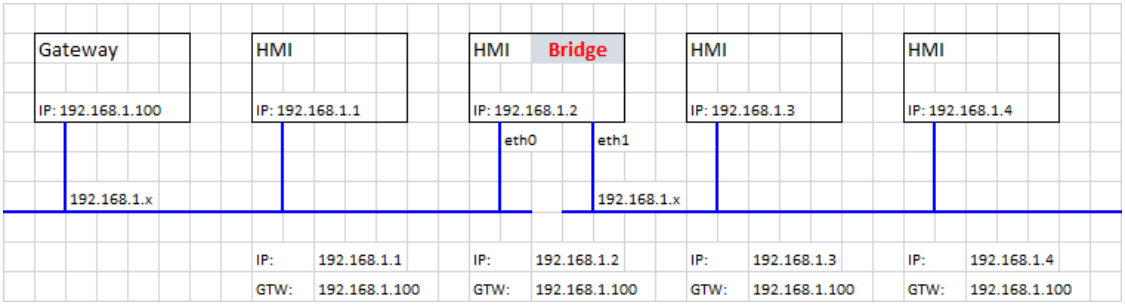
Avahi Daemon runs on UDP port 5353

On Linux and Apple PCs, the Avahi service comes for free with the OS. On Windows PCs instead, you need to install an Avahi service to be able to reach the panel by his Avahi host name (e.g. you need to install the Apple Bonjour application - Bonjour is a trademark of Apple inc.).

Bridge/Switch Service

Using the bridge service is possible connect together the WAN (eth0) network adapter with the other network interfaces. When used, the two Ethernet interfaces are bridged and both Ethernet interfaces are sharing the same IP address.

Bridge Service creates a Linux-based layer-2 Network Bridge between two or more network interfaces. If both WAN and endpoint devices are attached to such bridge, the two networks will be physically joined and endpoints will be available as if they were directly connected to the WAN



Cloud / VPN Service

Allow to manage remote HMI devices connected to a centralized server through gateways.

See "Cloud / VPN Service" for additional details.

Device Discovery

If disabled, the HMI device will not be listed in the AGI Creator discovery feature (see "Download to HMI device").

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the Device Discovery service (default)
Autostart	Keep the Device Discovery service enabled when HMI device starts

DHCP Server

Provide the DHCP Server on the selected interfaces.

Parameter	Description
Enabled	Enable the DHCP Server on the selected interface
Start IP **Stop IP**	IP addresses distributed from the DHCP Server
Gateway	The gateway address
Netmask	The provided netmask
DNS Server	The DNS server address
Lease Time (seconds)	Lease time, default is 86400s (1 day) Acceptable values are from 60s to 864000s (10 days)

Enable device restore via TAP TAP option

When enabled, it gives the possibility to reset the operator panel in case the administrator password is forgotten. (See.: "Forgot password")

This option is enabled by default. You can disable it to increase the security of the device (this could eliminate the possibility of recovering a forgotten password).

Required BSP v1.3.491 or greater

Enable device restore via USB

When enabled, it gives the possibility to reset the operator panel in case the administrator password is forgotten. (See.: "Forgot password")

This option is enabled by default. You can disable it to increase the security of the device (this could eliminate the possibility of recovering a forgotten password).

Required BSP v1.3.564 or greater

Enable TAP TAP menu via touchscreen or mouse

Configure whether the taptap menu can be accessed using a mouse or touchscreen.

Keyboard access (via the CANC key on a USB keyboard) will remain unaffected by this setting.

Fast Boot

When fast boot is enabled, at the power up the HMI device will start the HMI application as fast as possible. In this mode, there are not showed diagnostic information (e.g. the loading bar) but only the minimum necessary features are loaded before loading the User Interface (e.g. System Settings, VNC, SSH, etc. will be load after loading the HMI application).

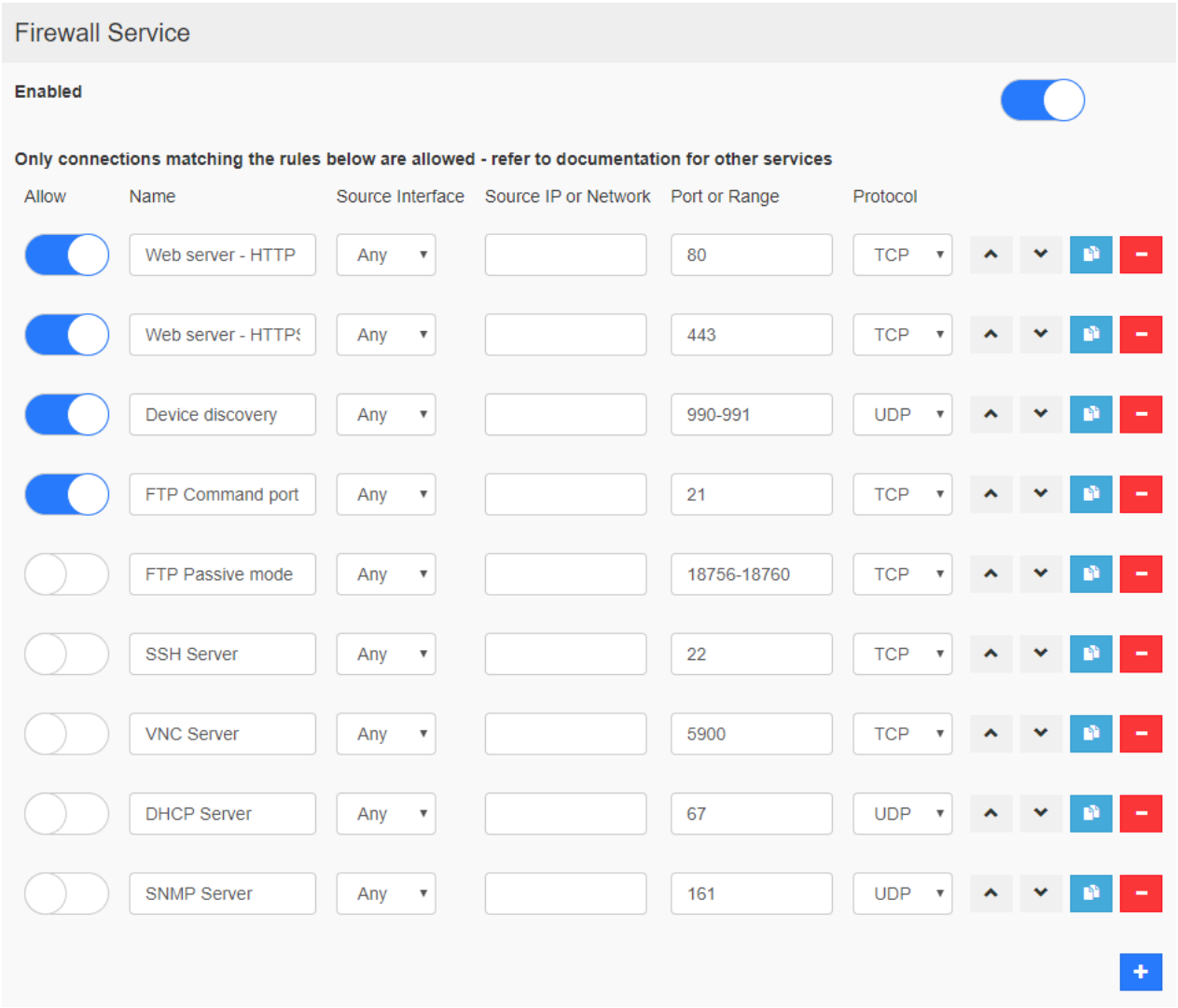
To obtain best performance, in addition of enabling the fast boot mode, it is recommended to:

- disable any service that is not necessary
- avoid keeping enabled the persistent log
- use static IP address instead of DHCP service

> Required BSP v1.0.242 or greater

Firewall Service

When the firewall is enabled, only connections matching the defined rules are allowed. Note that some rules must be enabled for the HMI can to work properly.



Notes:

- The firewall is based on IP tables which operates only at layer 3 (layer 2 packets won't be filtered, e.g. ARP)
- Only INPUT and FORWARD packets are filtered, not OUTPUT
- PING/ICMP echo reply packets are always allowed
- Internet sharing scenarios (e.g. 3g or wifi connection to endpoints) are not supported
- Packets filtered by the firewall are dropped

Source IP or Network

If this field is unspecified, access will be allowed from any source host. Otherwise, access can be restricted to a single IP address (e.g. 192.168.100.123) or a range of IP addresses in CIDR format (e.g. 192.168.100.0/24). For details on valid subnet specifications following such format, please refer to: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Classless_Inter-Domain_Routing

If you enable the Firewall and you need to use the FTP passive mode with HMI Runtime older than version 2.10.0.280 then you need to open the ports 1024-2048/tcp and 16384-17407/tcp. From version 2.10.0.280

nstead, HMI Runtime uses the ports 18756-18760/tcp that are proposed into Firewall settings by default.

Firewall is available from BSP v1.0.532
If you are updating from an old BSP version and you don't see the default rules, you have to reset the system settings (see "Update System Components").

Whitelist & Blacklist

By configuring a DNS whitelist, you can restrict network traffic to a specific set of DNS servers. Conversely, the blacklist feature allows you to prevent devices from resolving names using certain DNS servers.

- Disable
  All DNS server are accessible:
- Whitelist
  List of only accessible DNS servers.
- Blacklist
  List of inaccessible DNS servers.

Network Rate Limiter

Rate limiting is a method employed to control the amount of network traffic. By setting limits on the number of requests that can be made within a specific time frame, it prevents users from overwhelming system resources. This technique acts as a safeguard against malicious attacks like Denial of Service (DoS) where attackers flood a system with excessive requests, rendering it inaccessible to legitimate users.

Using this service, you can create rules to limit the maximum number of packets transmitted on network interfaces.

Parameter	Description
Active	Enable the rule
Name	A label that identifies the rule
Source Interface	The network interface where the rule is applied
Data Type	Choose the network packet type to be subjected to filtering (ETHER, IP, SYN, UNI)
Rate	Data rate over a defined time period
Measure	Select the measurement unit • Packets per second (Pcks/sec) • Packets per minute (Pcks/min) • Megabytes per second (MBps)

Parameter	Description
Port or range	You can assign the filter to a single port (like port "20") or a range of ports (such as "20-40") for TCP or UDP protocols
Protocol	Protocol Type • IPV4 or ARP using Data Type = ETHER • IPV4, TCP, UDP or ICMP using Data Type = IP

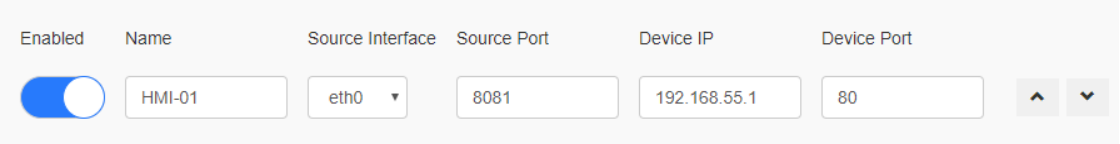
Reserved CPU cores for applications

By default, all CPU cores are used by the BSP. From this section, you can select the CPU cores that should not be used by the BSP to leave them reserved for user applications.

Router / NAT / Port Forwarding

Port forwarding redirects incoming TCP packets requests from WLAN interface from one address and port number combination to another combination of address and port number.

Port Forwarding Rules

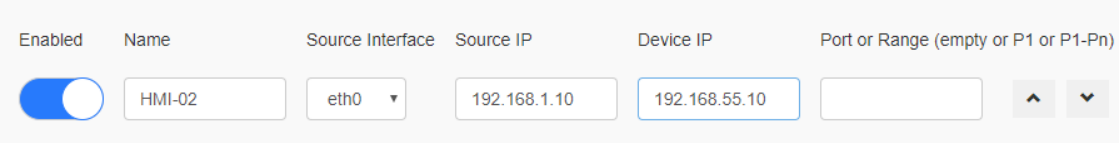


Available from BSP v1.0.507

1:1 NAT Rules

1:1 NAT, create alias IP on WLAN and forward all packets (or given port range) with that destination IP to another device attached to a LAN

Available from BSP v1.0.507



Warning: make sure the value entered for “Source IP” is not the same as real IP address assigned to the physical Ethernet port specified as “Source Interface”.

DNS Relay Proxy

The DNS Relay Proxy will forward DNS requests and response packets between DNS Client and DNS Server.

When enabled, the HMI device will forward DNS requests received from other devices (DNS clients) to the DNS server (configured within the network section) and return the replay to the DNS client that made the request.

> Available from BSP v1.3.567

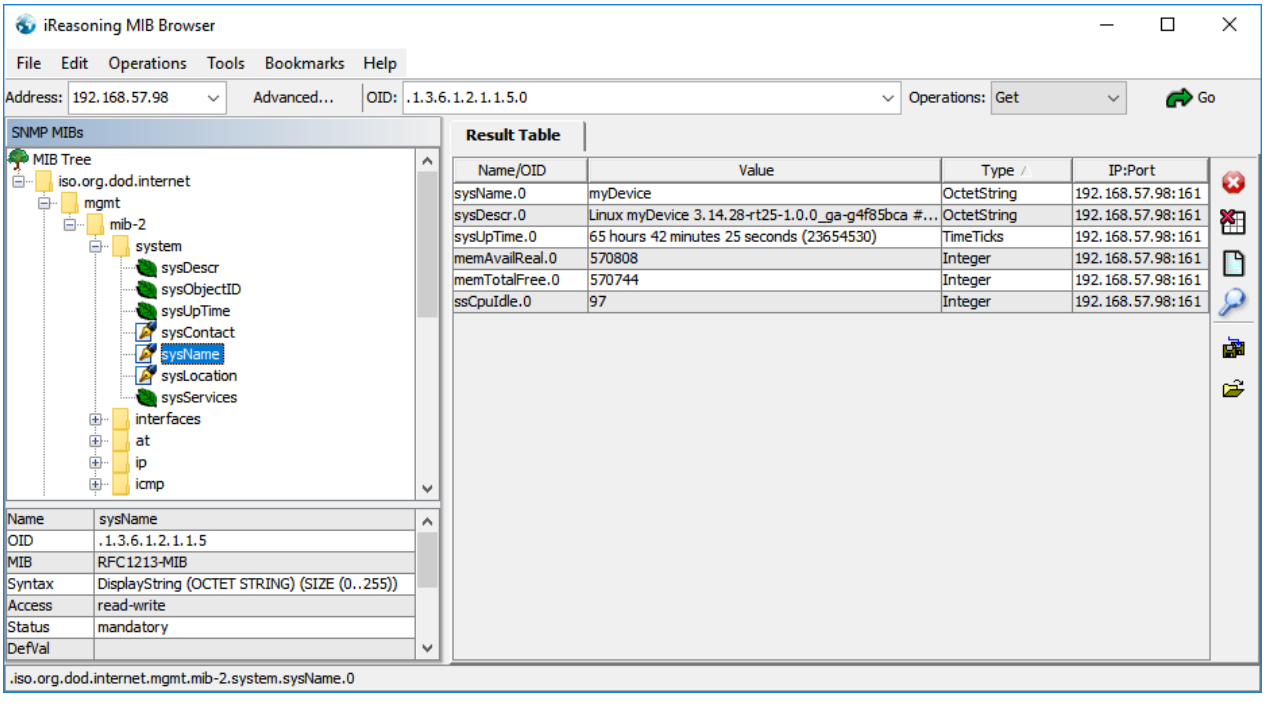
Show loading bar during boot

Enable/Disable the display of the loading bar during the boot phase.

SNMP Server

SNMP is a network protocol that allow to manage network infrastructures. It is commonly used to monitor network devices as switches, routers, etc. connected to a LAN network.

When the SNMP service is enabled, an SNMP Manager can retrieve information from the HMI device using the SNMP protocol. Currently, there are not proprietary MIBs available. Only the standard public community MIBs are available in read only mode.



Example:

System Name:	.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0
System Description:	.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0
System UpTime:	.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.3.0

Total RAM used:	.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.4.6.0
Total RAM Free:	.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.4.11.0
Idle CPU time (%):	.1.3.6.1.4.1.2021.11.11.0

SNMP Server runs on UDP port 161

> For security reasons, do not enable the service if you do not need it.

SSH Server

SSH service provides remote login to HMI device using the secure shell protocol. On PC you can run a SSH Client as, for example, PuTTY that is an open source software distributed under the MIT license.

- SSH server runs on TCP port 22.
- SSH access is restricted to the "admin" user only.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the SSH server
Autostart	Keep the SHH server enabled when HMI device starts
Inactivity Timeout (seconds)	Duration of inactivity before session timeout

> This service is designed to be used during the development phase. For security reasons, remember to disable the service before switch to production.

VNC Service

VNC is a service that allows remote access to the display of the HMI device. VNC clients can be used to get the remote control of the HMI device.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the VNC server
Autostart *	Keep the VNC server enabled when HMI device starts
Port	VNC Server listens for connections on TCP port 5900 (default)
Inactivity timeout (seconds) *	“Inactivity timeout” occurs if no user interaction is detected (via keyboard, mouse, transfers or other RFB protocol interactions). The special value 0 indicates that idle timeout is disabled. Default value is 600 (10 minutes).
Multiple clients *	Allow multiple sessions on the same port (if disabled, previously logged

Parameter	Description
	clients are disconnected upon a new incoming connection)
View only *	Do not allow active user interactions (clients can only watch)
Encryption *	Activate SSL encryption of connections **Custom certificate (Security/VNC KeyPair)** The HMI device certificate that is necessary to permit the remote VNC client to verify the authenticity of the HMI device. The certificate must contain both the private and the public keys and can be .pem format. The encryption features are not widely supported, check your VNC client compatibility
Authentication	Whether users are authenticated upon session creation. A custom VNC specific password can be set or system passwords can be used (this option is only available if also Encryption is enabled)

* Not available in Wayland BSPs (v2.x, v4.x)

Example of how to generate a certificate using OpenSSL library:

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files\OpenSSL-Win64\bin\openssl.exe"
set CertificateName=HMI-Certificate
set DeviceIP=192.168.1.56

rem Create the certificate keys
%OpenSSL% req -x509 -newkey rsa -days 365 -nodes -keyout private.pem -out public.pem -
subj "/ST=NY/C=US/L=New York/O=CompanyName/OU=Department/CN=%CertificateName%" -addext
"subjectAltName=IP:%DeviceIP%"

rem Create .pem file
copy private.pem + public.pem hmi-certificate.pem

echo.
echo.
pause
```

This service is designed to be used during the development phase. For security reasons, remember to disable the service before switch to production.

Web Server

This page will show the parameters available to configure the Web Server. Note that it is not possible to disable the Web Server because it is necessary to allow access to the System Settings of the device.

- Allow only Secure HTTPS connections

  Disabled by default to maintain backward compatibility, but it is recommended to enable it to improve the HMI device security.

- CORS domains enabled

  When disabled (default), access from external domains is not allowed. When enabled, access from external domains listed in the "CORS domains filter" is allowed.

- CORS domains filter

  You can enter the domain to which access is allowed or use a regular expression to define multiple domains. The regular expression must have the prefix "re:".

  Leave the filter blank (default) if you want to maintain compatibility with older versions and allow access to all domains (this is not recommended).

  Examples of "CORS domains filter":

  - www.test.com
  - re:(www.test1.com|www.test2.com)
  - re:(www.test.(com|org))
  - re:(www.test[1-9]+.com)

Authentication

Authentication is required to access system settings and manage HMI device service configuration.

The 'admin' user is a preconfigured account with full administrative privileges on the HMI device. Upon initial login or after a system reset, you will be prompted to set a new password.

> The first time the HMI device is turned on it is necessary to enter with the user "**admin**" and password "**admin**" to proceed with the definition of the passwords.

> Password for admin user can modified even from the context menu of theHMI Runtime (see "Context menu options" for details) and from the update package (see "Update package"for details).

Password policy

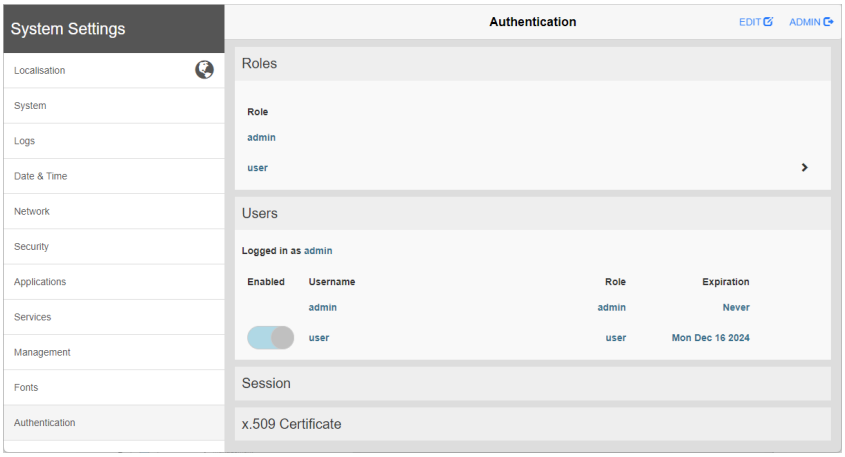
It is possible to define a custom policy for the required password format.

> By default, passwords must be at least 8 characters long and contain at least one lowercase letter, one uppercase letter, one number, and one special character.

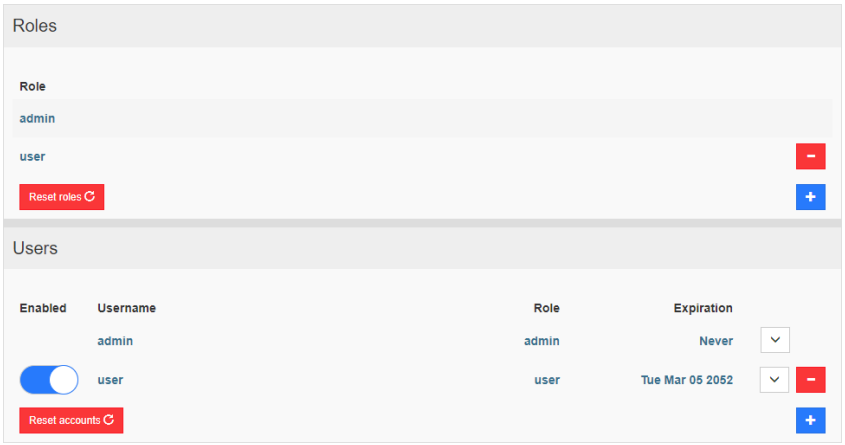
Users and Roles

The 'admin' user can create additional users and define their roles, assigning specific access permissions.

> It is possible to create a maximum of 50 users and 30 roles.



Upon clicking the "EDIT" button, it becomes possible to add or remove roles and accounts.



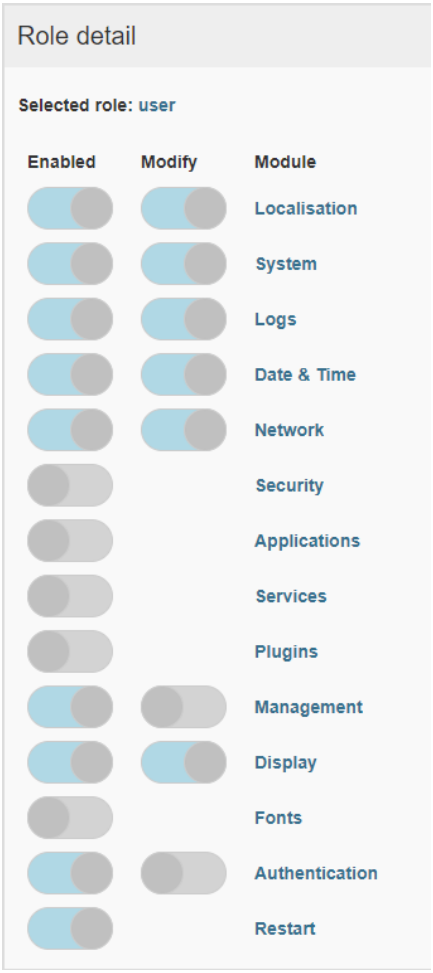
Clicking 'Reset Roles' will delete all existing roles. Please ensure that no roles are currently assigned to any users.

Clicking 'Reset Accounts' will delete all existing accounts.

Roles

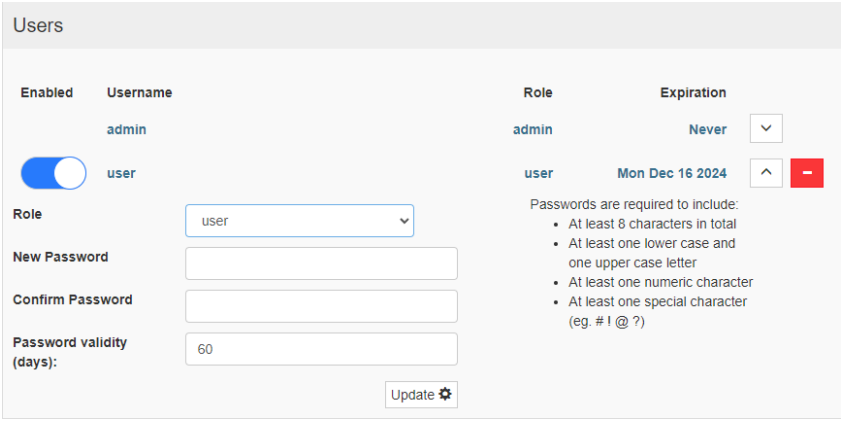
Click the "EDIT" button to add or remove a role, or click the role (">") to open the role definition.

For each feature, it is possible to define whether it is enabled and if it will be modifiable or read-only (disabled features will not be visible).



Users

Click the "EDIT" button to manage users.



Parameter	Description
Enabled	Button to keep user account enabled or disabled.
Role	Specify the user's permissions level.
New Password	Set a temporary password that the user will be forced to change on their first login.
Password validity	Duration in days for which the password remains valid, after which the user is required to change it. Leave empty for no expiration.

In order to make changes to a user's settings, you will need to input the specific values you wish to alter and then click on the "Update" button. A pop-up window will appear, requesting that you verify your identity by entering your password.

Session

The following parameters are useful for strengthening the defense against potential cyber threats, such as brute-force attacks aimed at guessing account passwords.

Parameter	Description
Inactivity Timeout (minutes)	Amount of time a user can be inactive before the session expires and closes.
Session Timeout (minutes)	Maximum allowed duration for a work session, after which the user will be prompted to re-authenticate.
Max user login attempts	The maximum number of failed login attempts from a single user within a one-minute, one-hour, or one-day window. Upon exceeding this limit, the user will be locked out..
Max host login attempts	The maximum number of failed login attempts from multiple users within a one-minute, one-hour, or one-day window. Upon exceeding this limit, the user will be locked out.

A blocked account will be unlocked:

- Upon expiration of the time limit
- Upon device reset

x.509 Certificate

HMI Device use a self-certificate to encrypt the Internet communication trough the HTTPS protocol. You can personalize the certificate with the data of your Company and ask to a Certificate Authority to firm it.

The procedure to personalize and firm your certificate is:

1. Enter in edit mode and fill the necessary parameters, then push GENERATE button to generate a self-signed certificate with your data.
2. Export the “Certificate Signed Request”

3. Sent the “Certificate Signed Request” to a Certificate Authority to firm it (general this is a paid service)
4. Import the signed certificate into the HMI device

Certificate's parameters

Parameter	Description
Device Name	The name of your device
Organization	The legal name of your organization
Unit	The division of your organization handling the certificate
State	The state/region where your organization is located
Location	The city where your organization is located
Country	The two-letter ISO code for the country where your organization is location
Valid (days)	Validity of the certificate
Key Length	Number of bits of the key used from the cryptographic algorithm

Managed certificates are base64 encoding.

Forgot password

If all administrators forget their passwords, access to the device's configuration will be permanently lost. To restore functionality, a factory reset will be required. This process will completely erase all user-stored data, settings, and applications. See: "Factory Reset"

Cloud / VPN Service

Cloud / VPN Service allows devices to connect to remote servers through a secure connection.

> BSP v1.0.117 or greater is required

Prerequisites

This service requires external access to the server for VPN setup (default port UDP/1194), so please check configuration and make sure no firewalls block such ports.

Setup

If you need endpoints behind your gateway device to be reached, make sure Router Service is active and set it up as follows:

- WAN port (eth0) connected to the main network with Internet access
- LAN port (eth1) connected to one or more endpoint devices (newly-created private network)

Configuration

Configuration options are available in the Services Menu of System Settings (see "System Settings").

In case of connectivity error, from the BSP v1.0.348 and later the retry timeout has a geometric progression: starting from 5s, the successive retry is after 2*(Previous Time). This means 5s, 10s, 20s, 40s, etc. until a max retry time of 5 minutes. On previous BSP versions, the retry times was fixed to 5 Seconds.

Parameter	Description
Enable	Enable the Cloud / VPN Service
Autostart	If selected, the application will start when the HMI device is turned on
Server type	Select, from the available supported server types, the server type to use
Files	Allows you to upload VPN configuration files
Authentication	Select from the available authentication modes • Username/ password • Certificate • Certificate + username/ password • None
Username	Enter the username of the remote server account
Password	Enter the password of the remote server account
Show Password	Displays the typed characters on the password

OpenVPN

This mode uses a standard OpenVPN configuration to connect devices.

Case A: Configuration files provided

In remote access environments based on an OpenVPN server, system administrators normally supply a number of OpenVPN configuration files directly to end users.

In such case configuration is quite straight-forward since it requires only two simple steps:

1. browse and upload N files (this should include at least a main OpenVPN configuration file, but may also include server and/or client certificates in .pem, .p12 or other formats); make sure you select all necessary files in one shot by using platform-dependent multiselection;
2. select an appropriate Authentication type and insert credentials if they are required.

You're done! now press Save, wait a little while and you should see an updated connection status.

Case B: No configuration files provided

If no configuration files have been provided by your system administrator, you will need to create the OpenVPN configuration file yourself.

Sample 1: Username/Password

This sample uses:

- username/passsword-based authenticaition
- LZO compression and TAP device
- server running on UDP port 1194

openvpn.conf

```
client
dev tap
proto udp
remote testserver.whatever.com 1194
comp-lzo
ca cacert.pem
auth-user-pass
```

This configuration file only refers to one external file (*cacert.pem*), so:

1. upload the 2 files using the Browse option
2. insert your allocated Username and Password - note that the *auth-user-pass* option can also take a file argument, so you can even insert newline-separated username and password in a new file and specify its name here (not recommended); in such case you would select also your external file when browsing files and choose *None (from file)* Authentication method
3. *Save* and wait for State change

Sample 2: Plain certificate

This sample uses:

- plain X509 certificate-based authentation
- LZO compression, TUN device, custom MTU and AES-128-CBC cipher
- server running on TCP port 1195

openvpn.conf

```
tls-client
dev tun
proto tcp
tun-mtu 1400
remote testserver.whatever.com 1195
pkcs12 mycert.p12
ca cacert.pem
cert client.pem
key client.key
cipher AES-128-CBC
comp-lzo
verb 4
```

This configuration refers to 3 files (*cacert.pem*, *client.pem*, *client.key*), so:

1. upload main *openvpn.conf* and external files (total 4), using the Browse option
2. since no passwords are required, choose *None (from file)* Authentication
3. *Save* and wait for State change

Sample 3: Password-protected PKCS #12 certificate

This sample uses:

- certificate-based authentation (password-protected PKCS #12)
- other parameters same as Sample 2

openvpn.conf

```
[..]
pkcs12 mycert.p12
```

The PKCS #12 bundle normally contains both CA certificate client keypair, so this configuration file only refers to one external file (*mycert.p12*). Hence:

1. upload the 2 files using the Browse option
2. choose *Certificate* Authentication
3. insert the password which should be used to unencrypt the PKCS #12 bundle containing your certificate
4. *Save* and wait for State change

Sample 4: 2-factor authentication via password-protected PKCS #12 certificate + username/password

This sample uses:

- both certificate-based authentication (password-protected PKCS #12) and username/password
- other parameters same as Sample 2

openvpn.conf

```
[..]
pkcs12 mycert.p12
auth-user-pass
```

upload the 2 files using the Browse option

choose *Certificate + Username/Password* Authentication

insert *Username* and *Password* for PSK authentication

insert the *PKCS #12 Password*

Save and wait for State change

Links

Please refer to openvpn.net for further details.

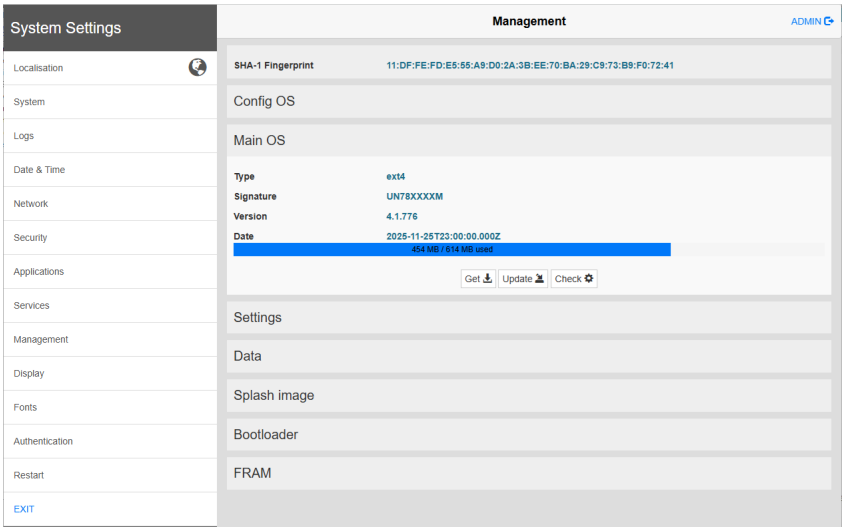
Update System Components

CAUTION: Working in the Management area is a critical operation and, when not performed correctly, may cause product damages requiring service of the product. Contact technical support for assistance (the latest BSP files will provided from tech support).

The system components of the AGI 400 device can update locally using an USB memory key or remotely via web browser.

To update system components enter System Settings in Config OS mode via tap-tap procedure on HMI or open web browser to https://<HMI-IP-address>/machine_config and select the “Management” section.

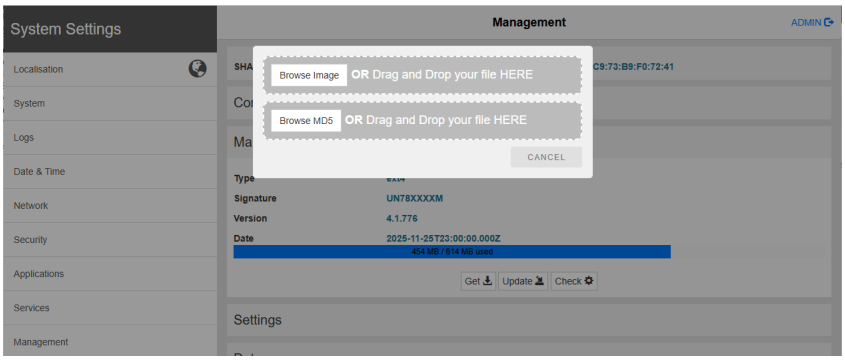
> To validate the integrity of the certificate included in the BSP, it is necessary to verify the fingerprint contained in the certificate and displayed in the first line of the management page by comparing it with the fingerprint published by DEIF A/S (ref.: "Manufacturer's certificate").



> The 'Config OS' section is not available in BSPs with the 'A/B MainOS' architecture.

Expand the component to update and select [Update]

In the opened dialog box, click [Browse Image], then select the component file to be updated. Then click on [Browse MD5] and select its md5 file.



Important: Do not turn off the device while a system component is being upgraded.

At the end of the component update, restart HMI and leave it starting normally.

FRAM

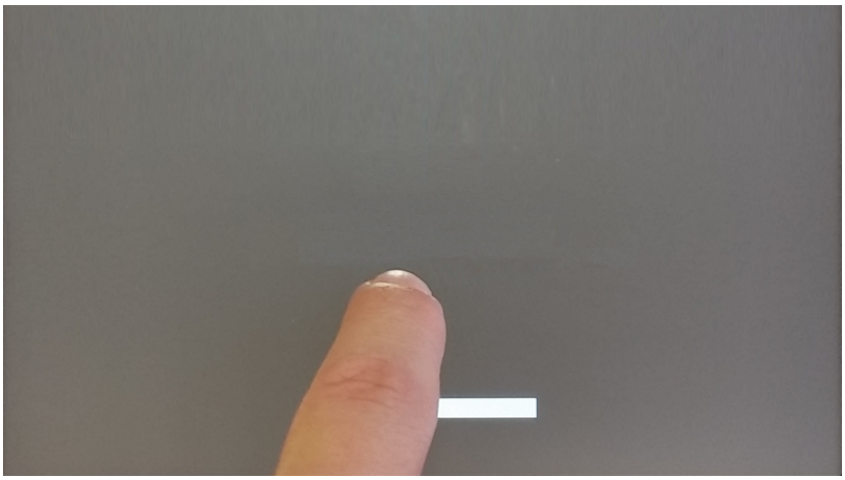
When available on the HMI device, you can "Get" or "Update" the FRAM data. To transfer FRAM data, the HMI device must be in OS Config mode, otherwise, the transfer will not take place.

> BSP v1.3.786 or v2.0.786 or v2.1.67 or v3.1.67 or greater is required to transfer FRAM

Enter System Settings in Config OS mode via tap-tap procedure

System Setting in Config OS mode is available via tap-tap sequence, this mode can be accessed also when HMI is facing a software failure.

Tap-tap consist in a sequence of several touch activations by simple means of the finger tapping the touch screen performed during the power-up phase and started immediately after the HMI is powered on.



When “tap-tap detected” message appears on the top of the screen, press and hold the finger on touchscreen, to select “Restart: Config OS”



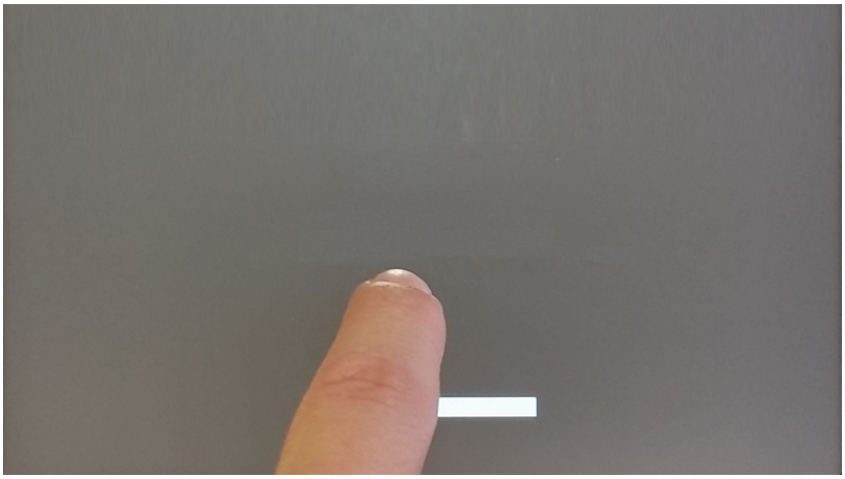
HMI will restart into System Settings in Config OS mode:



Touchscreen calibration

System Setting Calibration allows to calibrate Touchscreen device, can be accessed by tap-tap procedure (available only for resistive type displays).

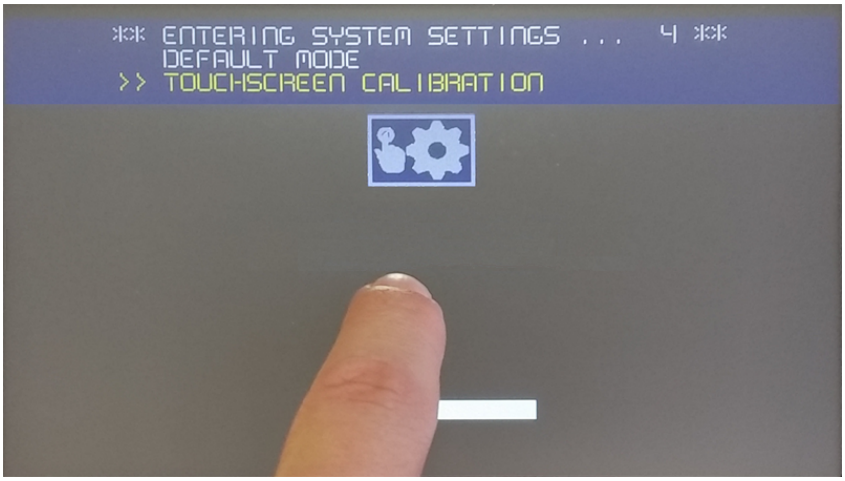
Tap-tap consists in a sequence of several touch activations by simple means of the finger tapping the touch screen performed during the power-up phase and started immediately after the HMI is powered on.



When “tap-tap detected” message appears on the top of the screen, wait for 5 seconds (without touching the screen) to enter System Settings sub menu



Press on touch screen, “Touchscreen calibration” voice will be highlighted in yellow, hold pressed for few seconds until touchscreen calibration procedure starts



Follow the instructions on screen to complete the calibration procedure, system will prompt to touch specific points to calibrate the touchscreen device.

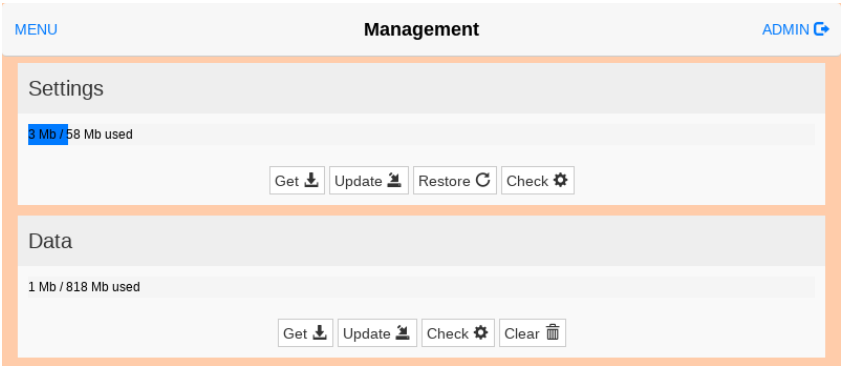
Backup and Restore

To backup or restore all the installed applications with their settings, you must open the System Settings interface in Config OS mode using the TAP TAP procedure.

See "System Settings access via TAP TAP procedure "

Then log as admin and select the "Management" option. From this page, you can use the "Get" button to backup inside an external memory (e.g. USB key) the contents of the **Data** and the **Settings** partitions. Use instead the "Update" button to restore the contents from a previous backup.

> Management command is available only when logged as admin.



Data Partition

The data partition contains the applications and they settings

Settings Partition

The settings partition contains the settings of your device (this means the configuration parameters entered using the System Settings interface)

> When you update the System Settings from a backup you must be sure that the backup was executed from a device with the same BSP version (Main OS).

The MD5 file

The "Get" command will provide only a file with the contents of the partition (e.g. data.tar.gz), but if you want to restore the same file, using the "Update" command, you must provide even an MD5 checksum file.

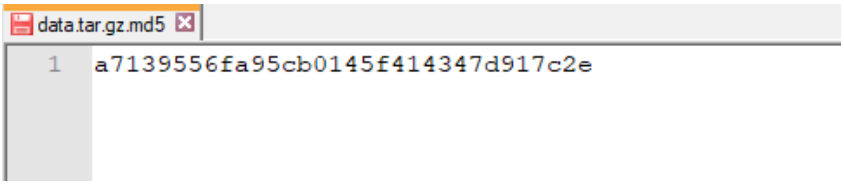
The MD5 checksum file must have the same name as the files that you want to load with the .md5 suffix as e.g.:

- data.tar.gz
- data.tar.gz.md5

On the Internet, it is easy to find various tools that calculate the MD5 checksum of a file. On Windows 10 it is also possible to use the "CertUtil" utility on the command line, e.g.

```
CertUtil -hashfile data.tar.gz MD5 > data.tar.gz.md5
```

The MD5 checksum file must have only one line. If the utility that calculates the checkum generates a file with multiple lines, the additional lines must be deleted.



Recovery Mode

If the device fails to boot correctly, a special procedure is available to restore it by entering a recovery mode. From this mode, you can open the device management dialog to delete user data, restore system settings, or update the device's

firmware.

To boot the device in recovery mode choice one of the below procedures:

- Power on the device and immediately power off when splash screen appear on the screen (if you cannot see the splash screen, power off the device when you heart the beep-beep). Repeat this procedure for three times then power on again the device and wait the configuration mode appears.
- Create a special file named “$0030D8$.bin” and put it inside an empty SD card. Insert the SD card into the device and power on the device. Device will start in configuration mode.

Factory Reset

Factory reset is a process that restores the HMI device to its original state, as if it were just unboxed. This process will completely erase all user-stored data, settings, and applications. Once the factory reset is complete, the administrator password will automatically be reset to its original default value, "admin".

TAP TAP option

> The procedure is available only if it has not been explicitly disabled through the "Enable device restore via TAP TAP option" available in the device system settings (Ref.: "Enable device restore via TAP TAP option")

Steps to reset the admin password:

1. Power off the HMI device.
2. Power on the HMI device and when the logo appears start to "tap tap" the touch panel (Ref.: "System Settings access via TAP TAP procedure ").
3. When "TAP TAP" is detected select "System Settings" on the first menu, "Default mode" on the second menu, and finally "**Device restore**" on the third menu.

USB option

> The procedure is available only if it has not been explicitly disabled through the "Enable device restore via USB option" available in the device system settings (Ref.: "Enable device restore via USB")

Steps to reset the admin password:

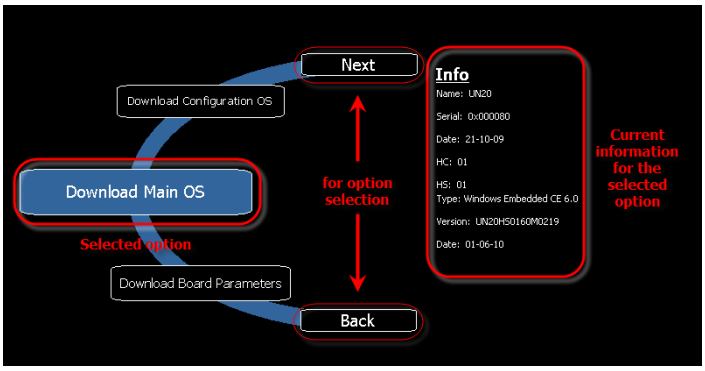
1. Placing a file named “*device-factory-restore*“ into a USB stick and plugging it into the device.
2. The device restore process starts automatically. The buzzer is played once at the beginning and 3 times at the end if the operation is successful.
3. The “*device-factory-restore*“ is deleted from the USB stick and the device rebooted.

46 HMI device configuration (WinCE Devices)

System Settings is an internal tool of the HMI device that can be used for the basic device settings or for the system components update.

CAUTION: Working with the System Settings tool is a critical operation and, when not performed correctly, may cause product damages requiring service of the product. Contact technical support for assistance.

The System Settings tool includes a rotating menu, and navigation buttons to scroll between the available options.



For each function and component on the left, the **Info** pane on the right displays all available information. In the example the version of the Main OS component is shown.

The System Settings tool can be used in two operating modes:

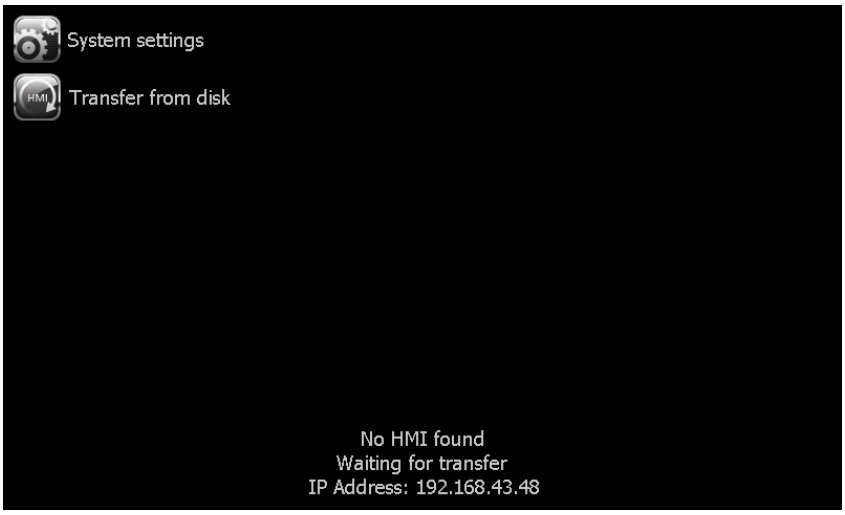
- User mode
- System mode.

For each mode different options are available.

Runtime Installation **665**
System Settings **667**
Update System Components **670**
Touchscreen calibration **671**
Password protection **672**
Factory restore **673**

Runtime Installation

HMI devices are delivered from factory without Runtime, at first power up HMI shows the “Runtime Loader” screen.



Runtime can be installed:

- Automatically, via Ethernet on first project download with AGI Creator
- Manually via USB Memory, creating an “Update Package”

Install Runtime via Ethernet

To install Runtime via Ethernet follow the "Download to HMI device"procedure.

> WARNING: Runtime installation via Ethernet download requires the HMI to have a valid IP address.

The IP address can be assigned in three ways:

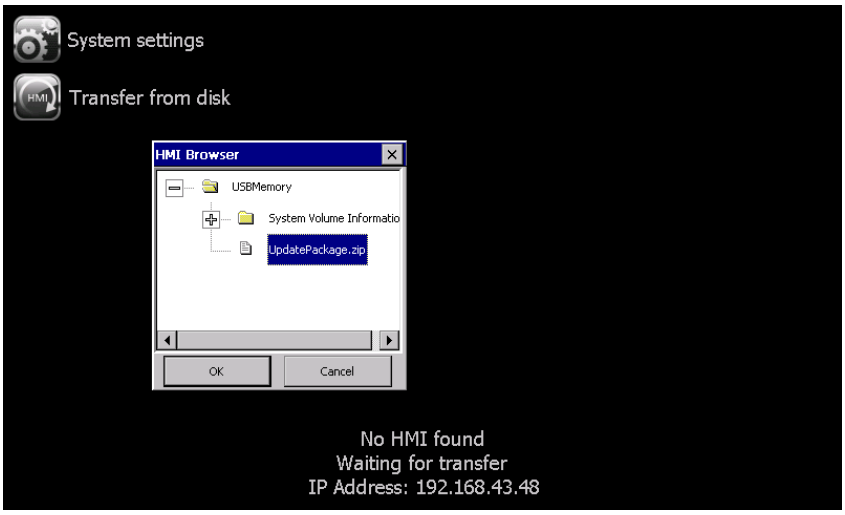
- *Automatically via DHCP server.* This option is enabled by default. If a DHCP server is available on the network IP address will be assigned automatically by the server.
- *Automatically via Auto-IP feature.* If DHCP assignment is enabled but no DHCP server is available on the network the HMI assigns itself an IP Address into range 169.254.x.x with subnet mask 255.255.0.0
- *Manually via System Settings.* From System Settings menu, in Network section the IP address can be manually assigned, disabling the DHCP server assignment feature.

Install Runtime via USB Memory

To install Runtime, UpdatePackage or Backup Package via USB device follow this procedure:

1. Create an Update Package from AGI Creator and copy into an empty USB memory stick

2. On HMI select [Transfer from disk] and select the UpdatePackage.zip to load.



System Settings

System Settings has two operating modes:

- User Mode
  a simplified interface that gives users access to the basic settings of the HMI device.
- System Mode
  a full interface that gives users access to all the tool's options.

When you access the tool at runtime selecting *"Show system settings"* from the context menu, the tool is started by default in User Mode.

> Note: Press and hold on a screen area without buttons or other touch sensitive elements to display the context menu.

To access System Mode:

- Execute a tap sequence on the touch screen during the power-up phase. A tap sequence is a high frequency sequence of touch activations executed immediately after the device has been powered.
- From the System Setting page in User Mode, restart the panel in Configuration OS mode

Elements available in User Mode

Element	Description
Calibrate Touch	Calibrate the touch screen
Display settings	Control backlight inactivity timeout and brightness
Time	Set HMI device date and time manually or configure NTP servers
Regional Settings	Select or customize the regional setting parameters
BSP Settings	Display operating system version and unit operating timers to control buzzer and battery led.

Element	Description
Network	Sets IP address and other network settings
Plug-in List	List the plug-in modules installed and recognized by the system. Note: this option may not be supported by all platforms and all versions.
Close	Closes the system setting page
Restart	Restart the HMI device • Main OS Restart the HMI device in the operating mode • Configuration OS Restart the HIM device with System Setting tool active in System Mode

Elements available in System Mode

In addition to those available in User Mode, the following features are also available:

Element	Description
Format Flash	Formats the internal device flash disk. All projects and the HMI Runtime will be erased, returning the device to its factory settings.
Restore Factory Settings	Restores factory settings as an alternative to Format Flash, in a more flexible way. The following options are available: **Uninstall HMI**: removes the HMI Runtime (entire qthmi folder) at the next start the device will behave as a brand new unit. This command does not reset settings such as IP address, brightness or RTC. **Clear System Settings**: resets system parameters (registry settings) and deletes the following files: *\\Flash\\Documents and Settings\\system.hv* *\\Flash\\Documents and Settings\\default\\user.hv* *\\Flash\\Documents and Settings\\default.mky* *\\Flash\\Documents and Settings\\default.vol* System Mode password is also reset. **Clear Controller Application**: clears current folders used by CODESYS V3 internal controllers for applications: • *\Flash\QtHmi\RTS\APP*.** • *\Flash\QtHmi\RTS\VISU*.** • *\Flash\QtHmi\codesys** • *\Flash\$SysData$\codesys**

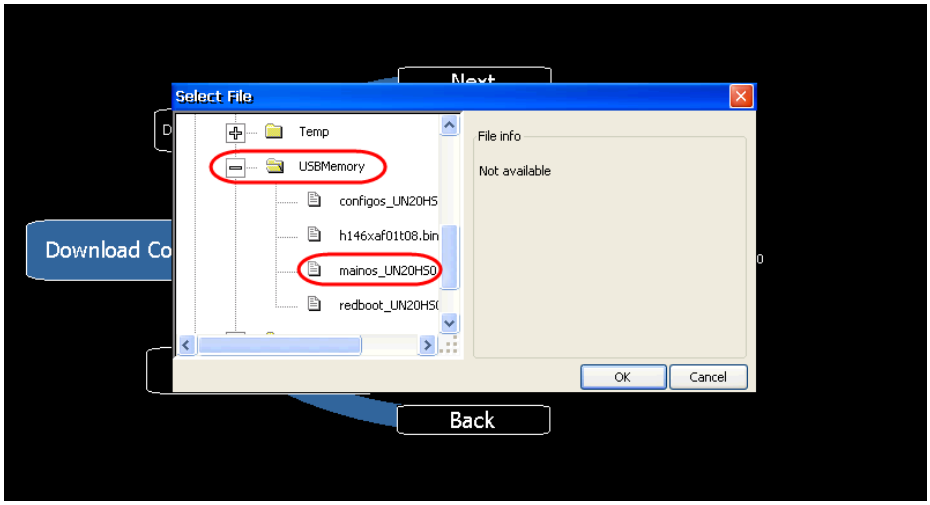
Element	Description
	Clear sysdata settings: clears \Flash\$SysData$ folder  *Service call: To be used only by technical support to fix display problems.* Note: Not all these options are available for all HMI devices and BSPs.
Resize Image Area	Resizes the flash memory reserved to store the splash screen image displayed at power up. Default settings are normally suitable for all units.
Download Configuration OS	Checks and upgrades the current version of the operating system used in System Mode
Download Main OS	Checks and upgrades the current version of the main operating system
Download Splash Image	Loads a new file for the splash screen image displayed by the unit at power up. Tip: Update the splash screen image directly from the AGI Creator programming software. See "Update of system components from the application" for details.
Download Bootloader	Checks and upgrades the current version of the system boot loader.
Download Main FPGA	Checks and upgrades the current version of the main FPGA file. This function may not be available for all platforms and versions.
Download Safe FPGA	Checks and upgrades the current version of the backup copy of the FPGA file. This function may not be available for all platforms and versions.
Download System Supervisor	Checks and upgrades the current version of the system supervisor firmware (used for the RTC and power supply handling).
Upload Configuration OS **Upload Main OS** **Upload Splash Image** **Upload Bootloader** **Upload Main FPGA** **Upload Safe FPGA** **Upload System Supervisor**	Copy the system files from the operator panel on the external device (usually an USB stick).

Update System Components

System components can be updated using a USB flash drives. For each component, a couple of specific update files are provided.

> Note: Upgrading procedures depend on hardware and operating system versions. Contact technical support for assistance.

1. Copy all the upgrade files you need to a USB drive and plug it into the USB port of the HMI device.
2. Start the System Settings tool in System Mode (see "System Settings"for details).
3. Click on the desired download function.
4. Browse the content of the USB drive to the files to download. The example shows Main OS components.



5. Click **Download** to transfer files to the HMI device.

> Note: From this dialog click **Upload** to transfer files to the USB device.

6. Follow the instructions displayed to complete the update: the progress of the operation in displayed in a progress bar.

   This operation may require a few minutes.

Important: Do not turn off the device while a system component is being upgraded.

List of upgradable components

The HMI devices support the upgrade of the following components:

Component	Description
Application	The HMI Application and the HMI Runtime generated from the **Run**> **Update Package** command
Main OS	Main Operating System
Configuration OS	Backup operating system that ensures units recovery in case of main operating system corruption
Splash	The initial screen shown during the startup of the HMI device
Bootloader	Loader to handle device startup
Main FPGA	FPGA firmware
Safe FPGA	Backup copy of the Main FPGA that ensures unit booting in case of main FPGA corruption **Important: Use the same file for updating Main and Safe FPGA components.**
System Supervisor	Firmware of the system supervisor controller (for example: packaged_ GekkoZigBee_v4.13.bin). *The System Supervisor component can be upgraded from v4.13 or above.* **Important: Do not try to update versions V4.08, V4.09, V4.10 and V4.11 since they do not support automatic update from System Settings.**

Touchscreen calibration

System Setting Calibration allows to calibrate Touchscreen device, can be accessed from System Settings

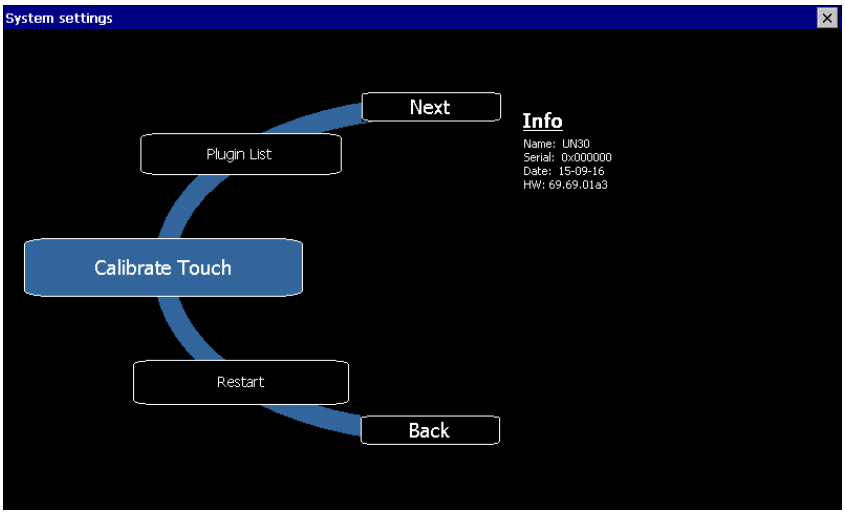
To access System Settings:

- Execute a tap sequence on the touch screen during the power-up phase. A tap sequence is a high frequency sequence of touch activations executed immediately after the device has been powered.

or

- Press and hold on an empty area of the screen for a few seconds to display the context menu.

From the rotating menu, select "*Calibrate Touch*" and follow the instructions on screen to complete the calibration procedure, system will prompt to touch specific points to calibrate the touchscreen device.



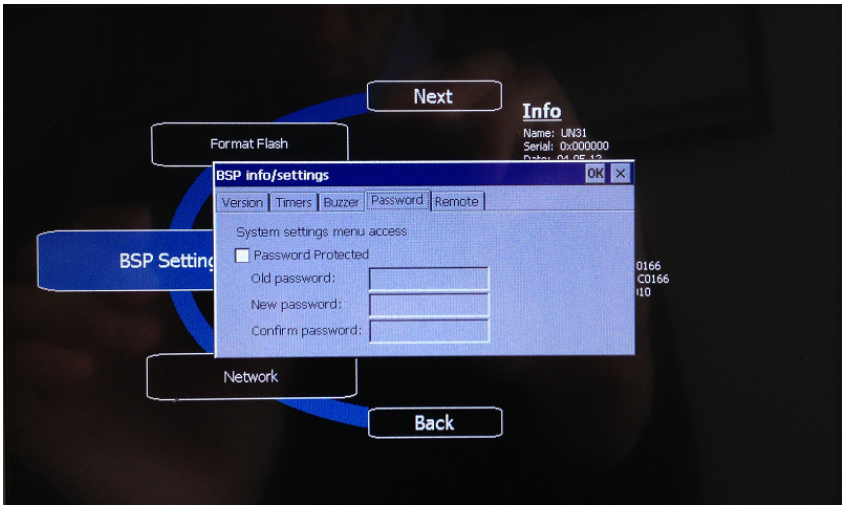
Password protection

Internal password of the HMI device can be defined from the System Settings in System Mode (see "System Settings" for entering in system settings mode)

There are two password tabs:

- Password
  Protect the system settings from local accessing
- Remote
  Protect the system settings from remote accessing

From the rotating menu, select "*BSP Settings*" and then the Password tab or the Remote tab to open the set password dialogs.



The password must be at least 5 characters long.

> Leave "Old password" empty as default if target password is not set.

The "Remote" password can modified even from the context menu of theHMI Runtime (see "Context menu options" for details) and from the update package (see "Update package"for details)



This feature is available from BSP versions V1.64 ARM UN30/31 and V2.73 MIPS UN20 based on WCE OS.

Factory restore

If you're having problems with the HMI device, try and restore factory default settings from System Mode.

1. Enter **System Mode**.
2. Use one of the following operations available in rotating menu:
    - **Format Flash**, to clean the flash drive and registry configuration.
    - **Restore Factory Settings**, to clean only the select components.

Note: Both operations do not involve firmware factory restore (MainOS, ConfigOS, Bootloader, FPGA images, etc).

See "System Settings" for details.

System Mode

To access System Settings tool in System Mode you may use one of the below procedures:

- TAP-TAP sequence: this procedure consists in a tap-tap sequence over the touch interface during power-up phase. Tap-tap consist in a high frequency sequence of touch activations by simple means of the finger tapping the touch screen performed during the power-up phase and started immediately after the device is powered on. When the procedure succeeded the system returns a visual feedback, the text: "Tap Tap detected, Going to Config Mode" is displayed in page.
- BIN file procedure: this procedure consists in the use of an SD Card, containing a specific file, called "$0030D8$.bin". Copy the BIN file into the SD Card, then insert the card into the proper slot on the device. Power on the device, when the file is detected the system returns a visual feedback, the text: "Tap Tap detected, Going to Config Mode" is displayed in page.

Warning: if you are updating a Series Glass Device it is necessary to use the BIN file procedure

47 Updating system components in HMI devices

Most of the system software components can be easily upgraded ensuring a high degree of flexibility in providing updates and fixes to existing and running systems.

New software modules can be updated

- Directly on HMI device using an USB flash drives (see "System Settings" for details)
- From AGI Creator application (see "Update of system components from the application" for details)

Each HMI device is labeled with a product code including all factory settings (hardware, software and firmware components). Refer to this label for information on your HMI device. The HMI device update tool also provides detail on the components actually running on the device.



CAUTION: Make sure you use the correct upgrade files, since loading upgrade files unsuitable for your device will cause serious system malfunction. Always check your device product code.

Note: Upgrade files are distributed upon request as a part of technical support activity.



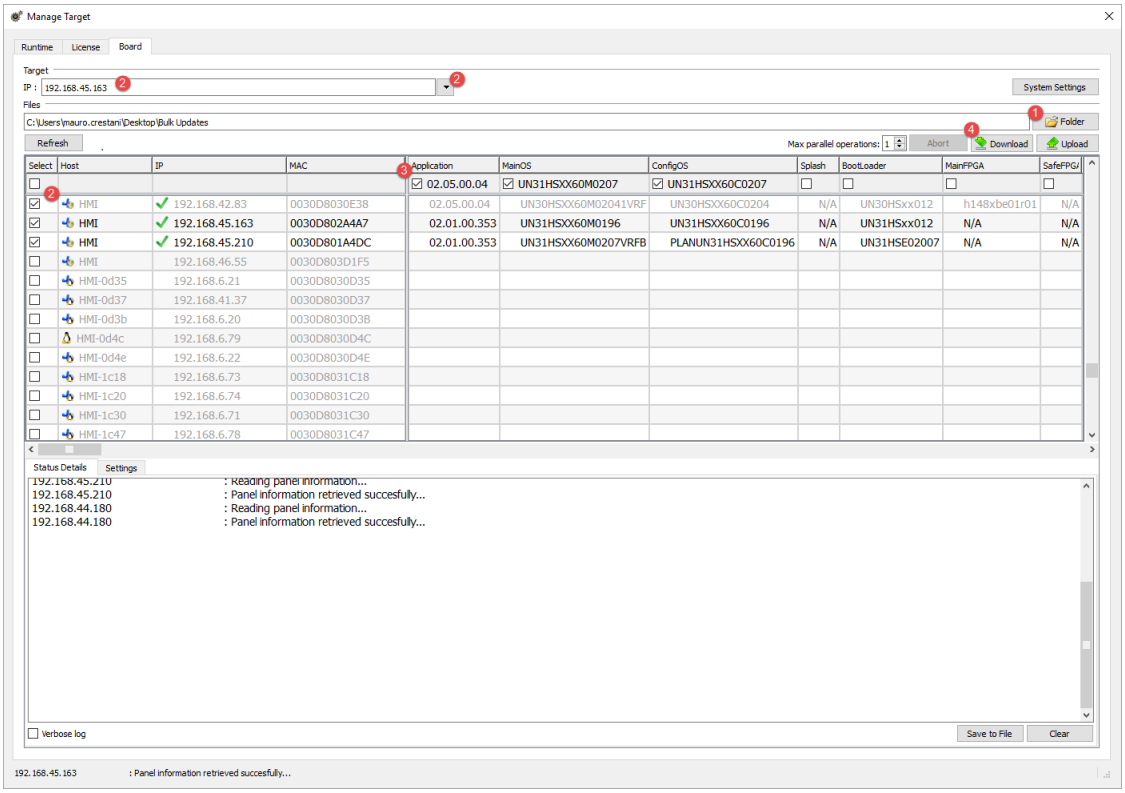
Service call: Downgrade operations are complex tasks which might cause serious damage to your equipment if not performed correctly. These operations are reserved to technical support.

Update of system components from the application **676**

Update of system components from the application

You can download system components to a single HMI device or to a bulk of HMI devices of the same type using the Ethernet communication interface.

Path: ***Run*** *>* ***Manage Target*** *>* ***Board***



1. Select the folder that contains the files to download to the HMI device or where to upload files from the HMI device
2. Select one or more HMI device.
3. Select the components that you will download (or upload) to/from the devices
4. Start the Download to HMI or the Upload from the HMI operation

Note:

- The tool is designed to update multiple HMI devices of the same type. Please avoid putting files for different device type into the same folder
- If the desired target IP is not listed, type it directly into the box. The discovery service is a broadcast service. When a remote connection is done via VPN or from external networks, it will not work and you will have to enter the address manually.
- Download of the selected components will be performed only to the compatible devices
- Based on your network and hardware capabilities you can increase the number of devices to update in parallel
- You need to restart the HMI device to finalize the update.

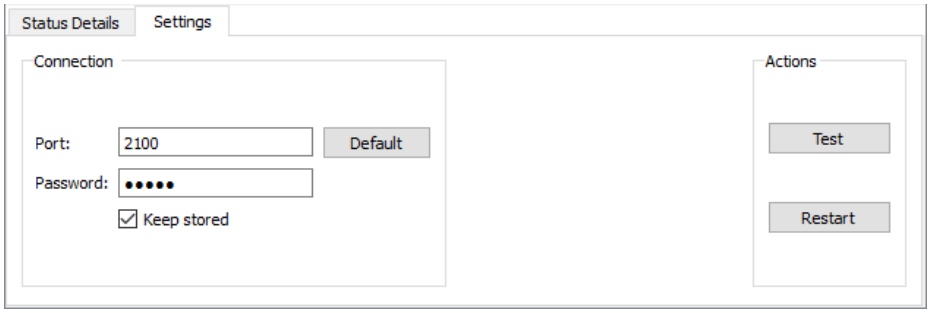
FRAM

When available on the HMI device, you can download or upload FRAM data. To transfer FRAM data, the HMI device must be in OS Config mode, otherwise, the transfer will not take place and an error message will be displayed..

BSP v1.3.786 or v3.1.89 or greater is required to transfer FRAM

Settings

From the **Settings** tab you can specify the Port and the Password parameters to use to communicate with the HMI devices. Leave Password empty if no password is set on the HMI device side.



WARNING: Bulk mode is working only with the HMI devices that have the same connection parameters

Uploading a splash screen picture

You can replace the default splash screen image shown by the devices during the power up phase.

The image used as splash screen must comply with the following requirements:

Filename	splash.bmp
Format	Bitmap, RGB 565 format
Size	< 500 KB
Bitmap width	Even number (for example 430x239)

To upload the splash screen image:

1. Rename the new image splash.bmp and copy it in the source folder.
2. Select HMI devices
3. Click **Download**.

To ensure the best visual results, splash screen images must have a black background.

48 Communication protocols

This section describes the available protocols.

> Note: Changes in controller hardware or protocols may have occurred since this documentation was created. Always test and verify the functionality of the application. To accommodate developments in the controller hardware and protocols, drivers are continuously updated. Accordingly, always ensure that the latest driver is used in the application.

Different physical media, gateways, routers and hubs can be used in the communication network. Also, other devices can independently make simultaneous use of the network. However, it is important to ensure that the traffic generated by these devices does not degrade the communication speed (round-trip time) to an unacceptable level.

A-B DF1 ..... **681**

A-B DH-485 ..... **693**

A-B ENET **706**

BACnet **718**

Beckhoff ADS **760**

CANopen HMI **775**

Client System Variables **782**

CODESYS V2 ETH **784**

CODESYS V3 ETH **798**

Direct Serial **809**

Direct Socket **819**

Environment Variables **830**

Ethernet/IP CIP **832**

J1939 ..... **858**

Modbus RTU **871**

Modbus RTU Server **887**

Modbus TCP **902**

Modbus TCP Server **920**

Mitsubishi FX ETH **931**

Mitsubishi FX SER **946**

Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH **955**

NMEA 0183 ..... **968**

Omron FINS ETH **992**

Omron FINS SER **1005**
OPC UA Client **1014**
Simatic S7 PPI **1028**
Simatic S7 ETH **1035**
Simatic S7 MPI **1075**
System Variables **1111**
Variables **1113**

A-B DF1

The A-B DF1 communication driver has been designed to connect HMI devices to a Allen-Bradley controllers through serial communication.

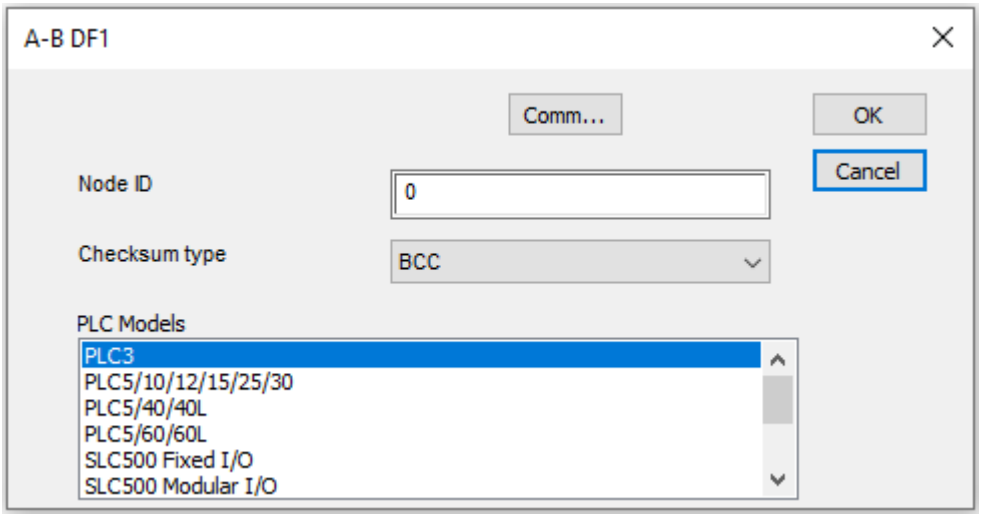
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

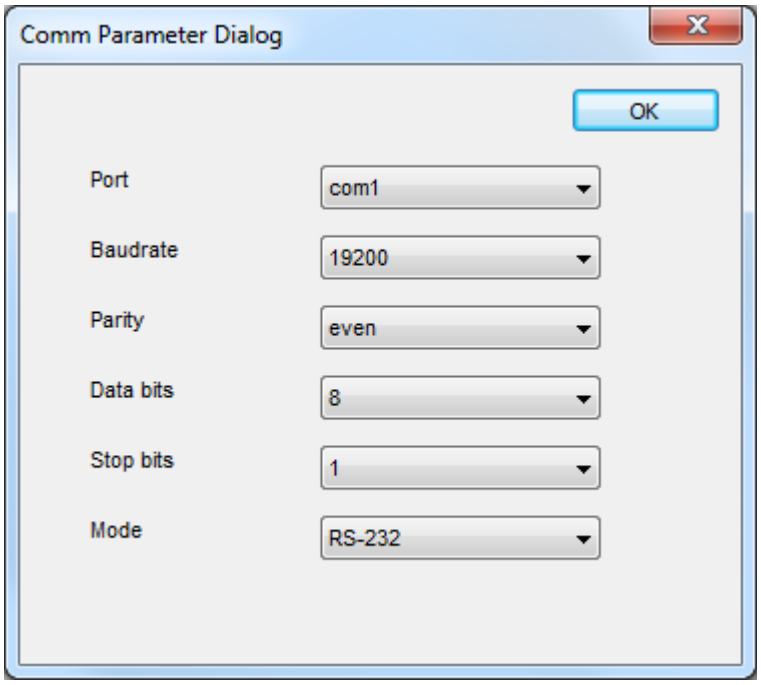
1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Node ID	Serial node associated to the PLC.
Checksum type	It can be **BCC** or **CRC**, depending on PLC settings.
PLC Models	PLC models available: • PLC3 • PLC5/10/12/15/25 • PLC5/40/40L

Element	Description
	• PLC5/60/60L • SLC500 Fixed I/O • SLC500 Modular I/O • Micrologix 1000 • Micrologix 1500 • Ultra5000
Comm...	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog.

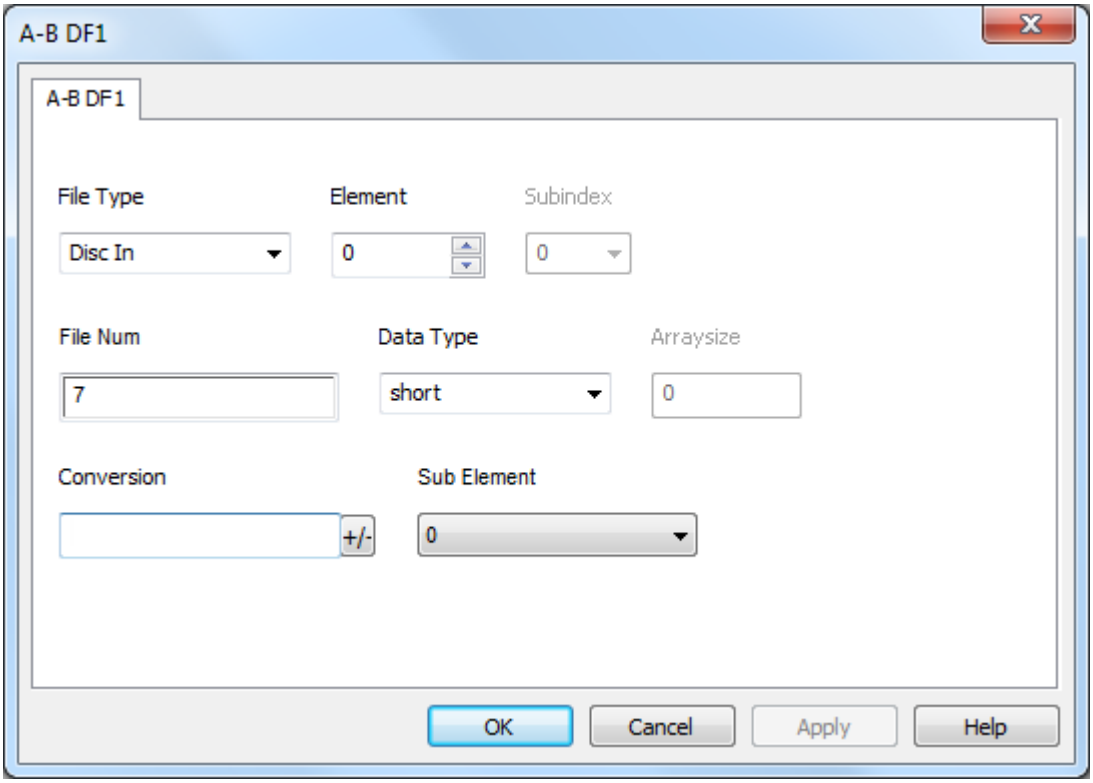


Element	Parameter
Port	Serial port selection. • **COM1**: device PLC port. • **COM2**: computer/printer port on panels with 2 serial ports or optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 1/2 for panels with 1 serial port on-board. • **COM3:** optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 3/4 for panels with 1 serial port on-board.
Baudrate, Parity, Data Bits, Stop bits	Serial line parameters.
Mode	Serial port mode. Available modes: • **RS-232**. • **RS-485** (2 wires). • **RS-422** (4 wires).

Tag Editor Settings

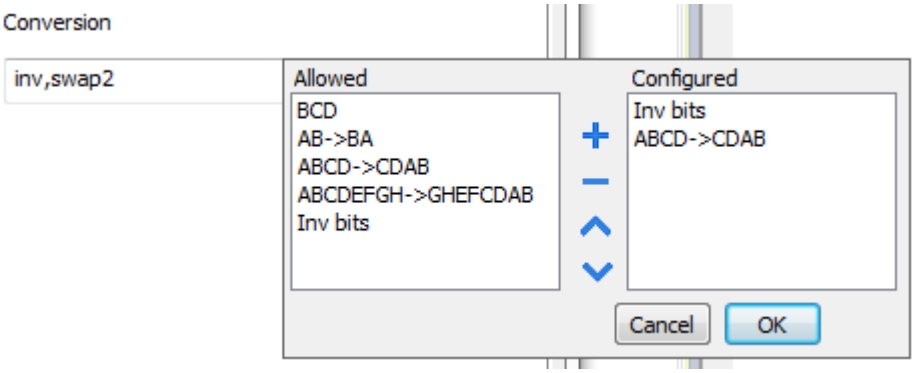
In Tag Editor select the protocol **A-B DF1**.

Add a tag using [+] button. Tag setting can be defined using the following dialog:



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Disc Out</td><td>Discrete output value. O resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Disc In</td><td>Discrete input value. I resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Status</td><td>Status value. S resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Bit</td><td>Bit value. B resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Timer</td><td>Timer value. T resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Counter</td><td>Counter value. C resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Control</td><td>Control value. R resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Integer</td><td>Integer value. N resource on PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Float</td><td>Float value. F resource on PLC.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Element</td><td>Represents the line of the resource while monitoring PLC values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Subindex</td><td>Represents the column of the resource while monitoring PLC values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>File Num</td><td>Instance of resource of the PLC.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>Available data types:
boolean
byte
short
int
unsignedByte
unsignedShort
unsignedInt
float
double
string
binary
See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.

Note: To define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets (byte[], short[]…).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Sub Element	Allows to point to specific part of a resource: • 0 (entire resource) • PRE • ACC • LEN • POS
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>ABCD -> CDAB</td><td>swap2: Swap bytes in a word.

Example:
9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format)
39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB</td><td>swap4: Swap bytes in a double word.

Example:
32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format)
855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word.

Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 01
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

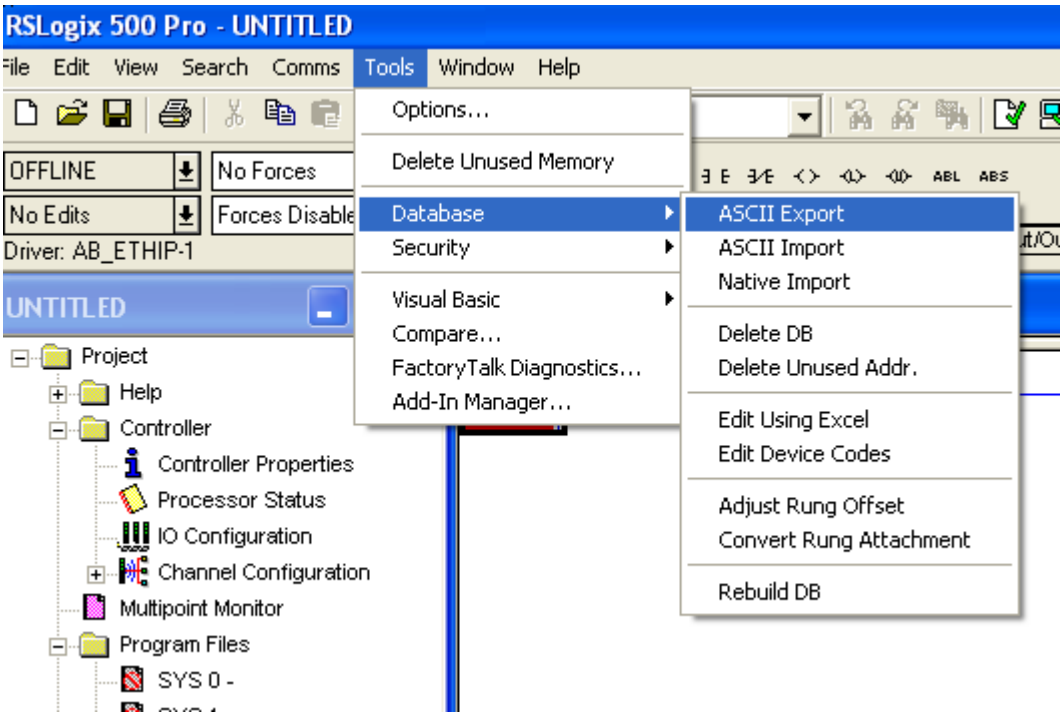
Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
</table>

Tag Import

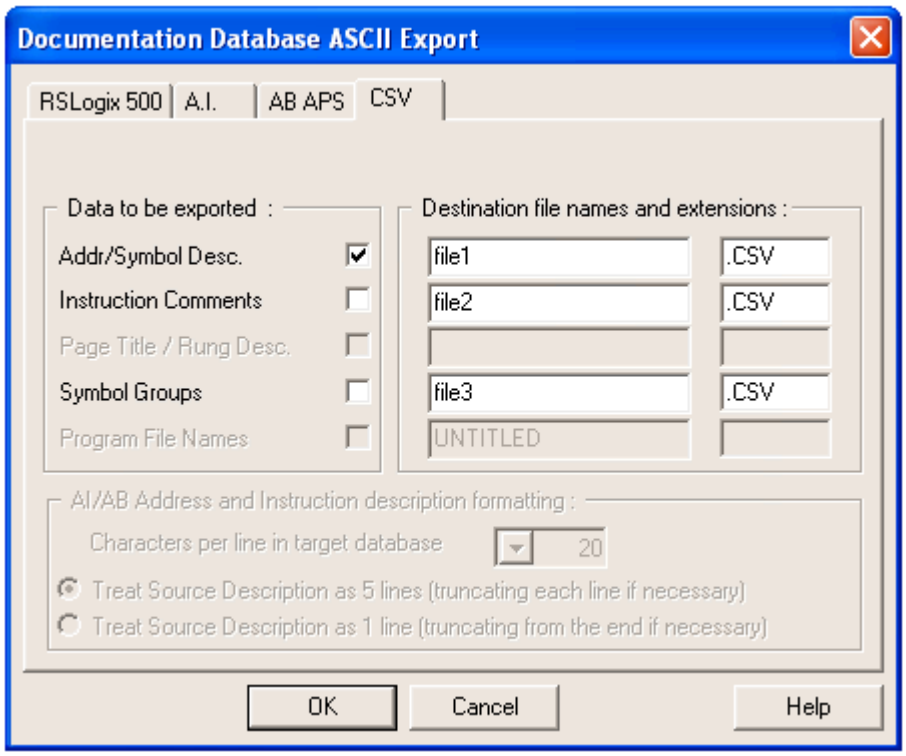
Exporting Tags from PLC

The A-B DF1 tag import filter accepts symbol files with extension ".csv" created by the Rockwell RSLogix 500.

To create the file select **Tool > Database > ASCII Export**

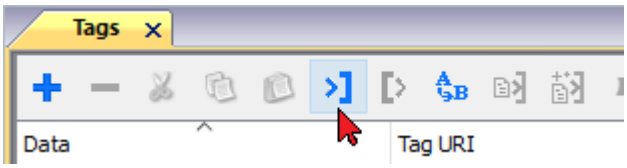


From **CSV** tab select the data to be exported and give a name to the output csv file.

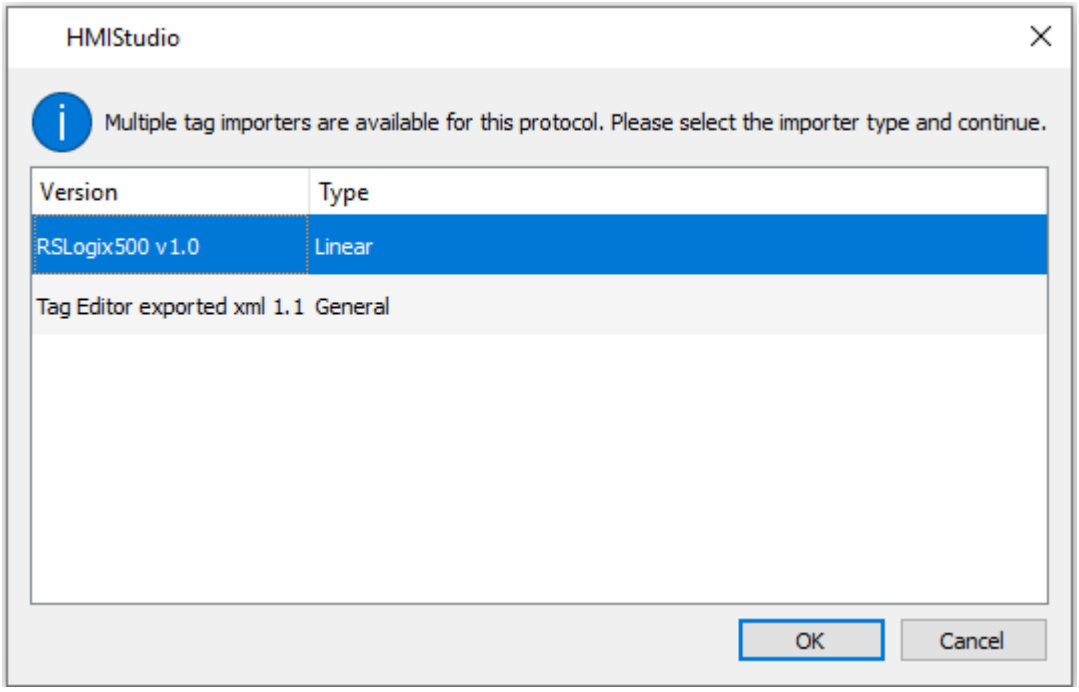


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



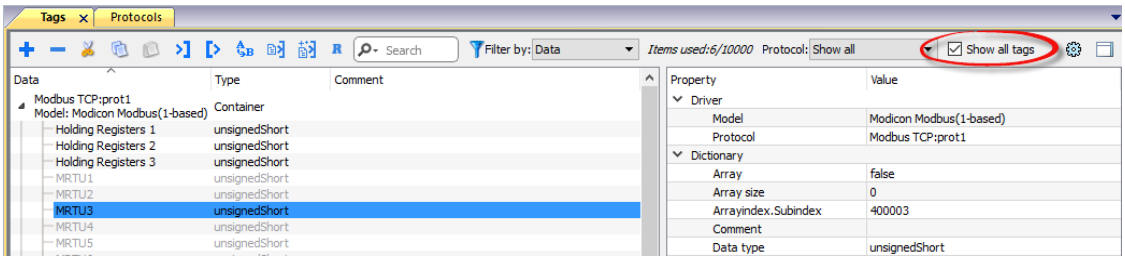
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

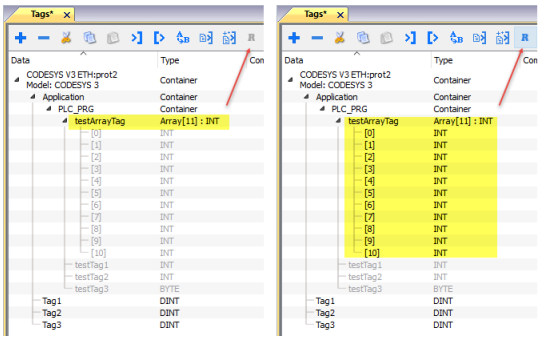
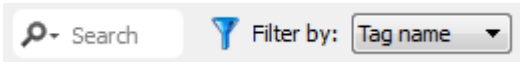


Importer	Description
RSLogix500 v1.0 Linear	Requires an **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



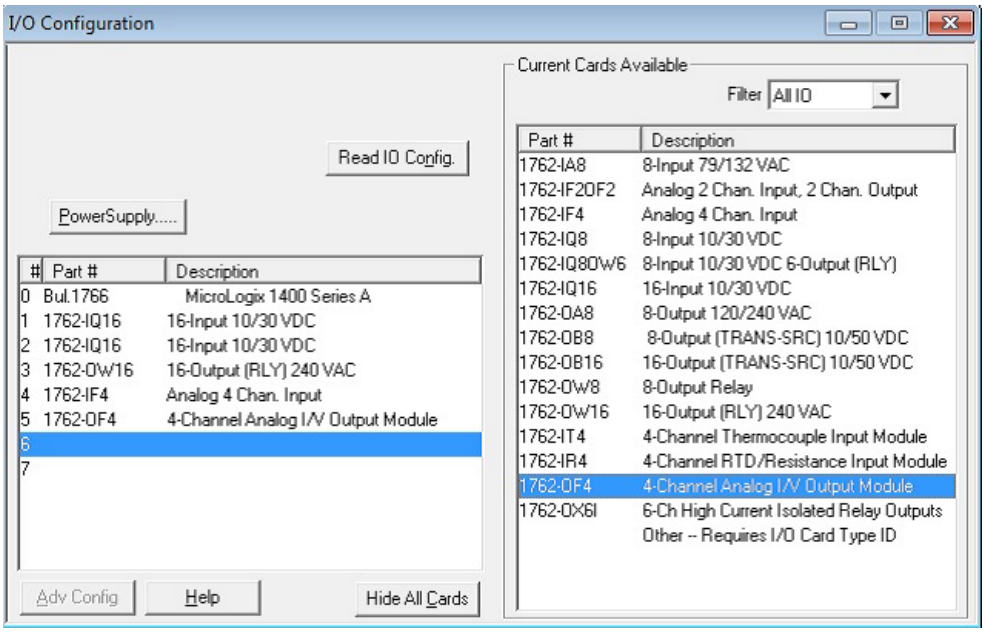
Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Logical I/O addressing

When addressing Allen Bradley I/O data, the panel uses logical addressing rather than physical addressing. While physical addressing refers to the element number as the slot number, logical addressing refers to the first element for the first I/O card of a specific file type.

AGI Creator addressing depends on the mapping of the PLC CPU memory and not on the slot number, therefore you should be careful when changing the configuration in order to avoid remapping.

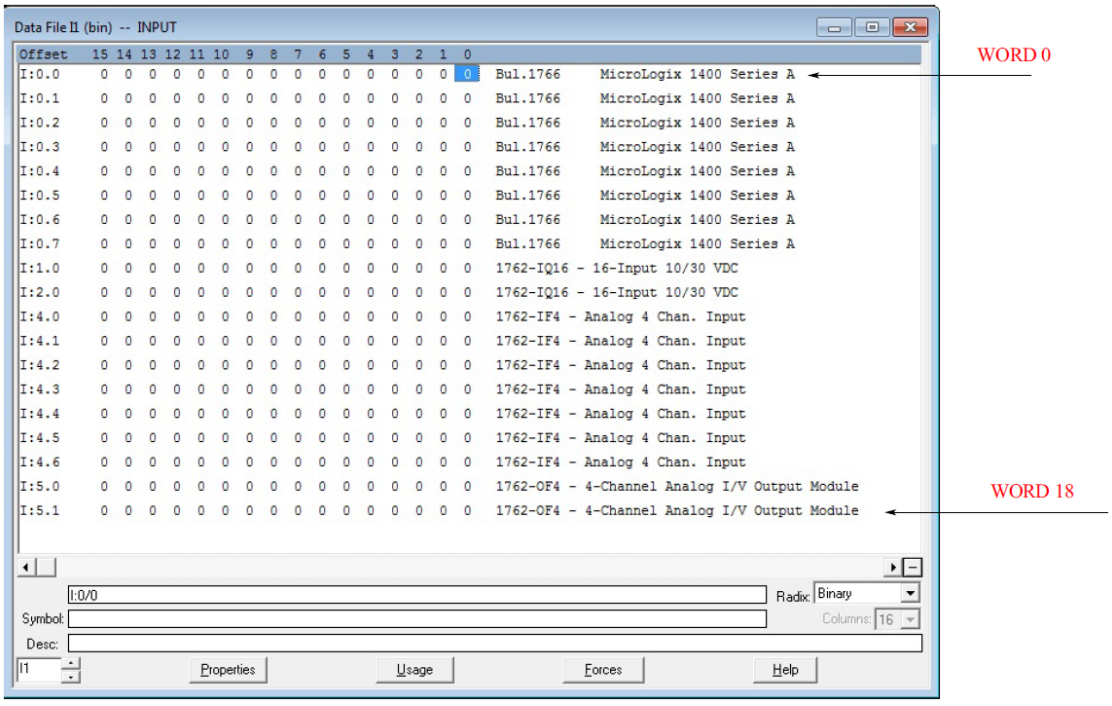
Use the RSLogix 500 I/O Configuration tool layout of the PLC I/O to configure I/O as in the example.



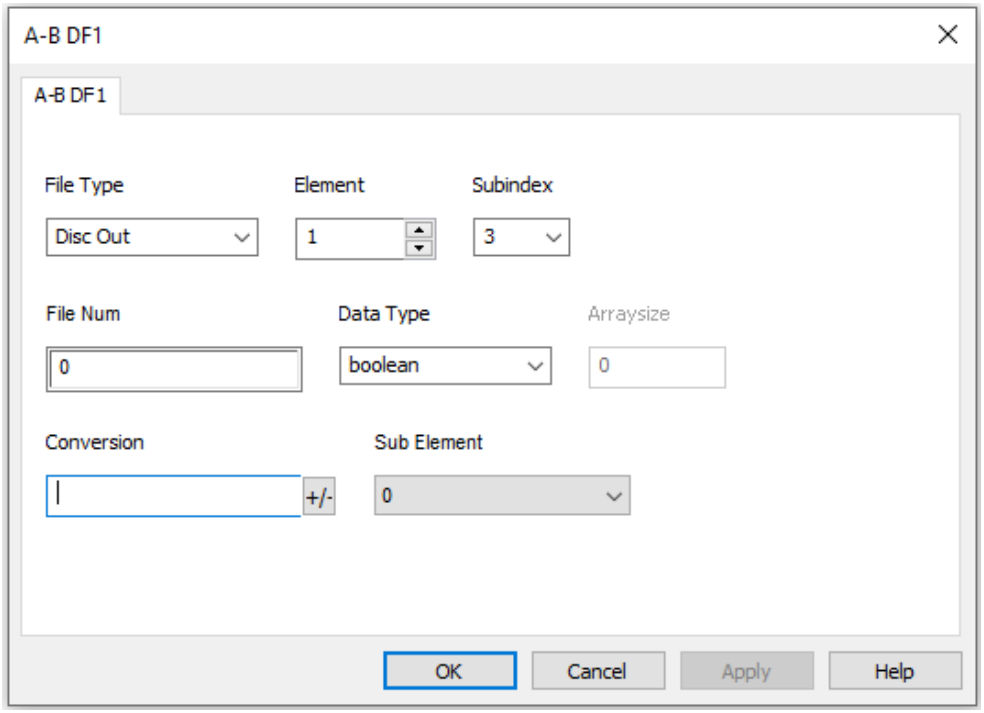
> Note: When using a module with a configurable I/O size (for example, Devicenet Scanner) make sure you configure it to the largest possible size or you will have to remap it if you need to allocate more space.

Use the Data File Browser to see how the PLC allocates memory.

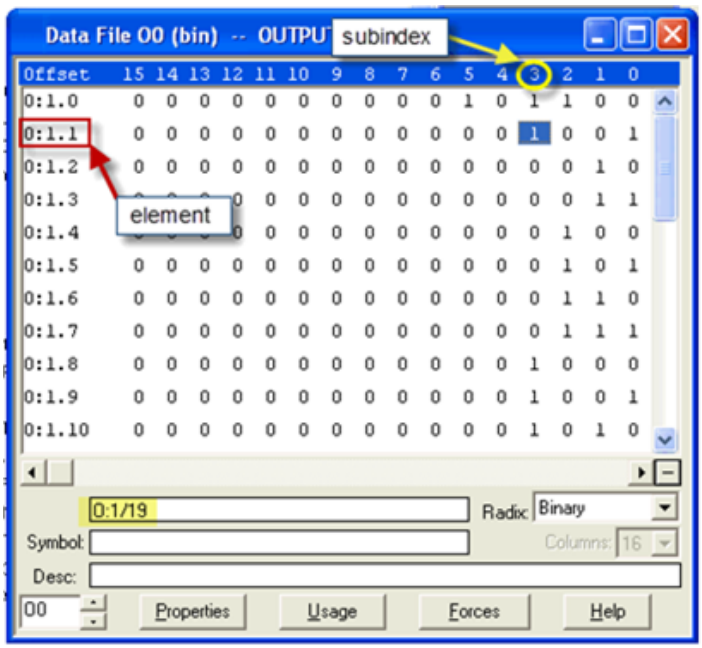
This example shows how to configure the AGI Creator Tag for pointing to PLC resource O:1/19 (O1:1.1/3 in word terms).



The following figure shows the AGI Creator Tag configuration.



The AGI Creator Tag configured in the example above points on the element shown in the following figure.



Examples

I:0/19 (I1:0.1/3 in word terms) – 20th Input on CPU

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 0.1 is Word 1:

Element	1
Sub Index	3

I:1/15 (I1:1.0/15 in word terms) - Last Input on Slot 1 Input Card

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 1.0 is Word 8:

Element	8
Sub Index	15

I:4.0 (I1:4.0 in word terms) - First Analog Input

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Short

In the Data File Browser, word 4.0 is Word 10:

Element	10
Sub Index	-

A-B DH-485

The A-B DH-485 communication driver has been designed to connect HMI devices to a Allen-Bradley controllers through serial communication.

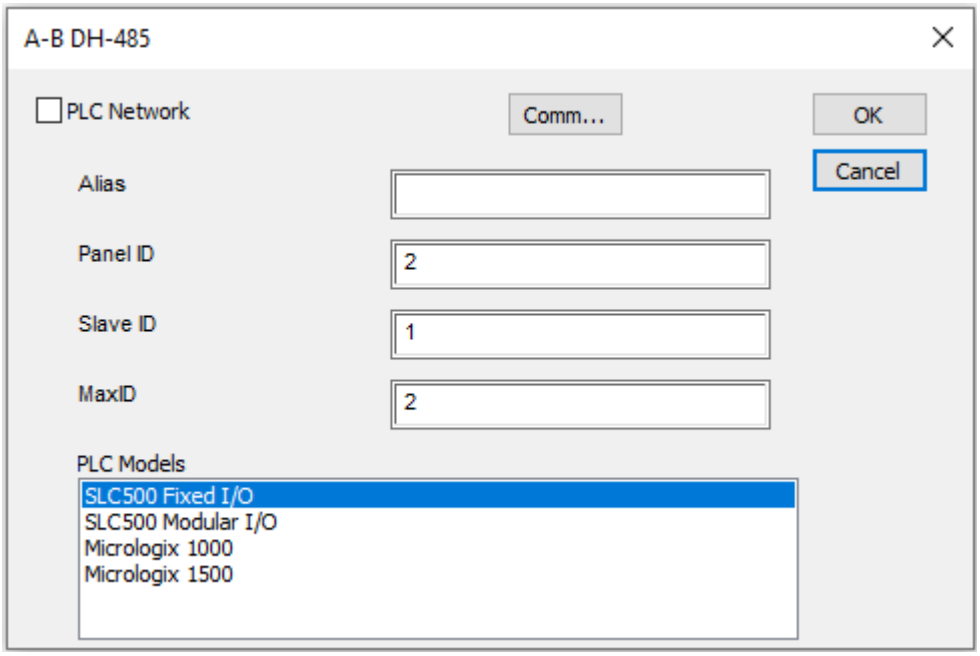
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

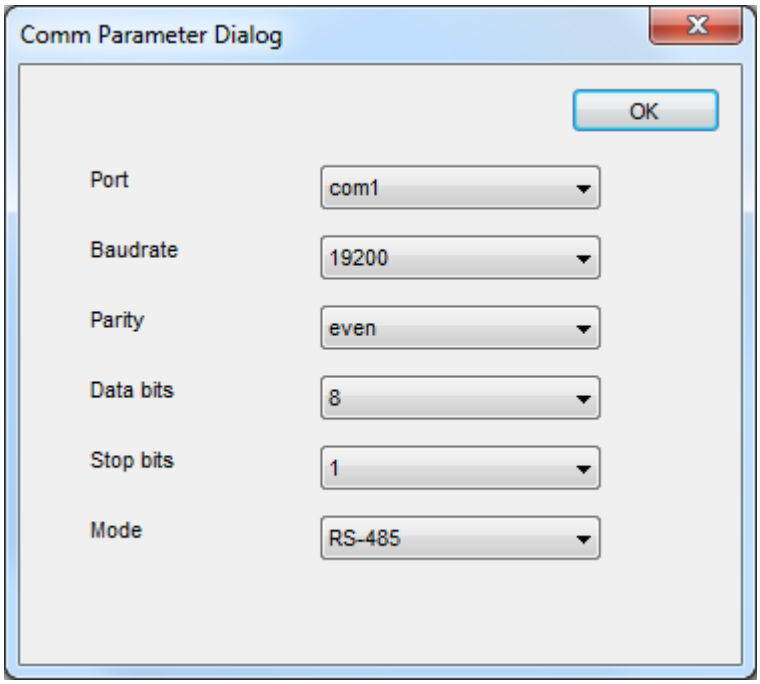
1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.

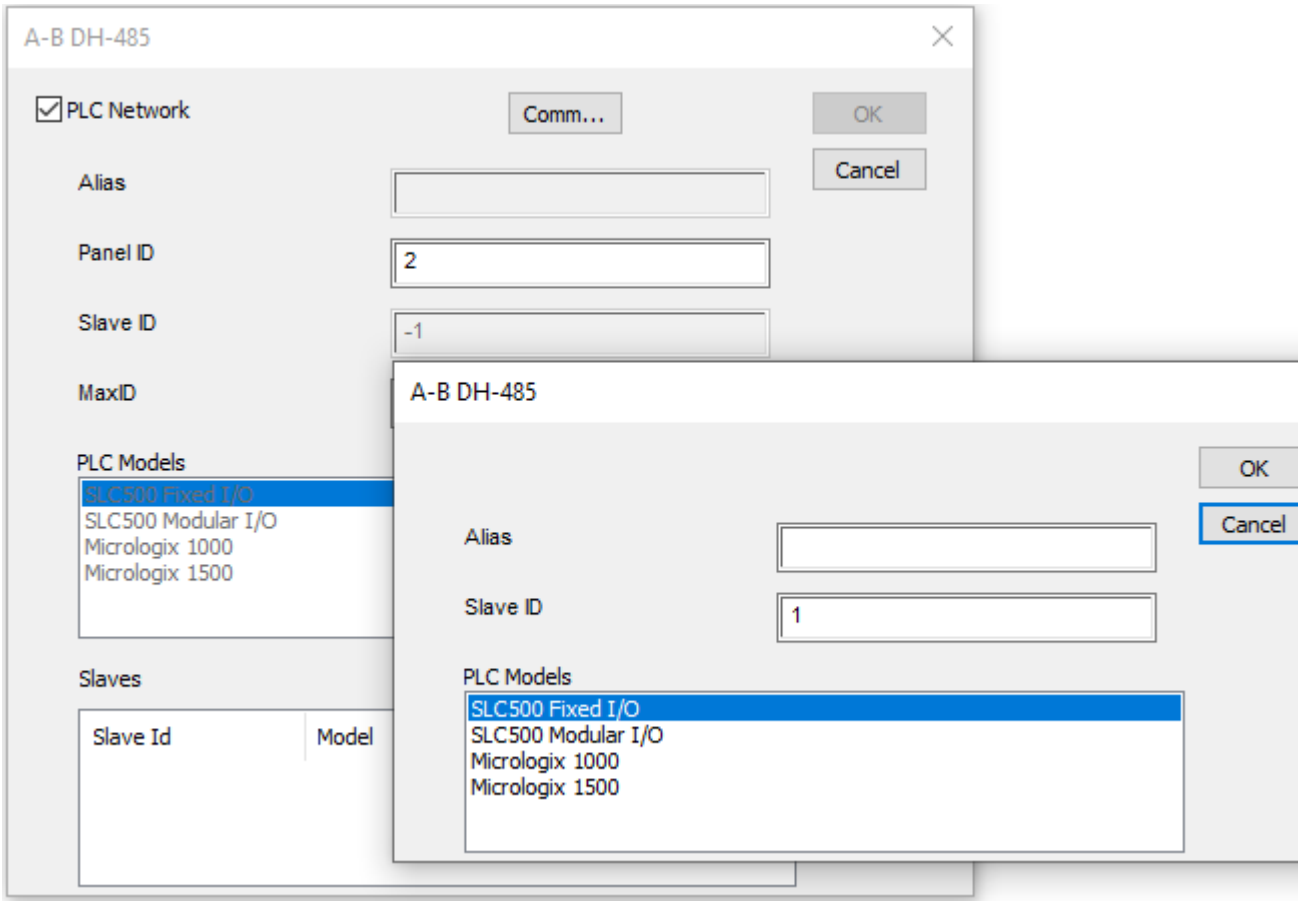


Element	Description
Panel ID	Serial node associated to the HMI.
Slave ID	Serial node associated to the PLC.
MaxID	Represent the maximum ID available in the serial network.
PLC	PLC models available:

Element	Description
Models	• SLC500 Fixed I/O • SLC500 Modular I/O • Micrologix 1000 • Micrologix 1500
Comm...	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog.



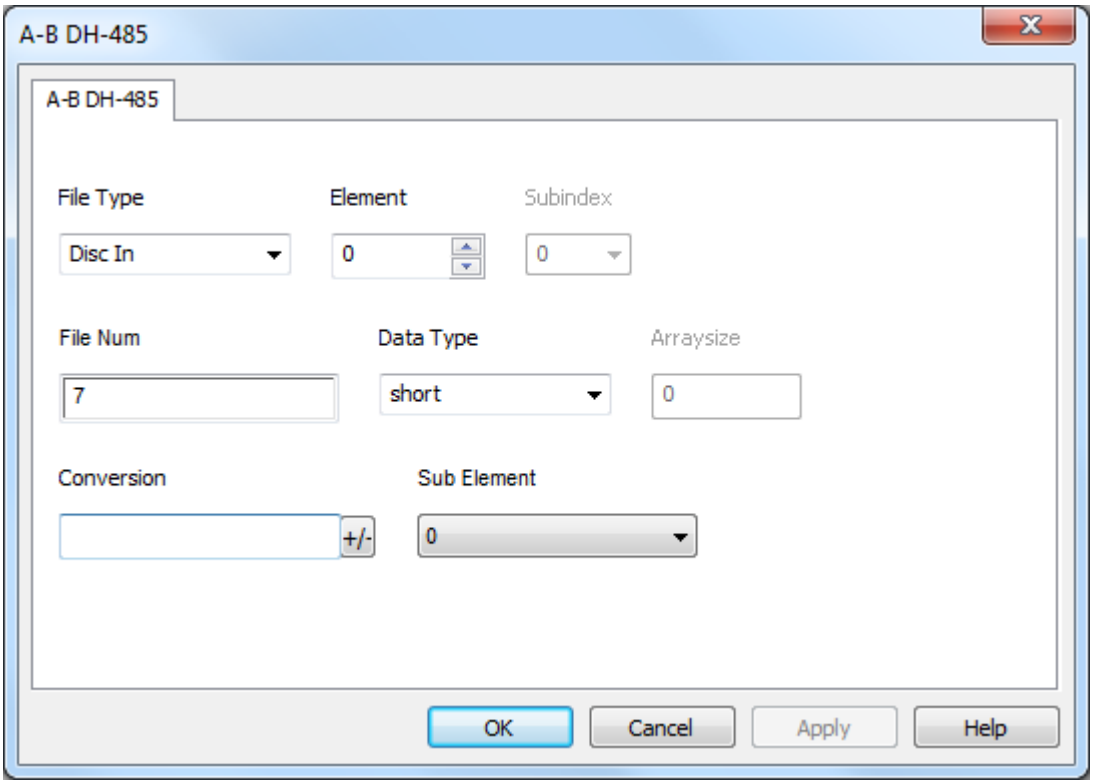
Element	Parameter
Port	Serial port selection. • **COM1**: device PLC port. • **COM2**: computer/printer port on panels with 2 serial ports or optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 1/2 for panels with 1 serial port on-board. • **COM3:** optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 3/4 for panels with 1 serial port on-board.
Baudrate, Parity, Data Bits, Stop bits	Serial line parameters.
Mode	Serial port mode. Available modes: • **RS-232**. • **RS-485** (2 wires). • **RS-422** (4 wires).

Element	Description
PLC Network	IP address for all controllers in multiple connections. **PLC Network** must be selected to enable multiple connections. 

Tag Editor Settings

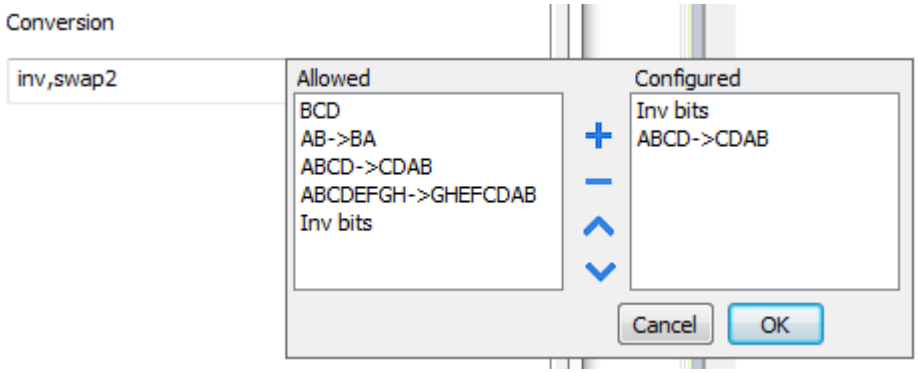
In Tag Editor select the protocol **A-B DH-485**.

Add a tag using [+] button. Tag setting can be defined using the following dialog:



Element	Description
Memory Type	<table><tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>**Disc Out**</td><td>Discrete output value. **O** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Disc In**</td><td>Discrete input value. **I** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Status**</td><td>Status value. **S** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Bit**</td><td>Bit value. **B** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Timer**</td><td>Timer value. **T** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Counter**</td><td>Counter value. **C** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Control**</td><td>Control value. **R** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Integer**</td><td>Integer value. **N** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**Float**</td><td>Float value. **F** resource on PLC.</td></tr><tr><td>**String**</td><td>String value. **STR** resource on PLC.</td></tr></table>
Element	Represents the line of the resource while monitoring PLC values.
Subindex	Represents the column of the resource while monitoring PLC values.
File Num	Instance of resource of the PLC.

Element	Description
Data Type	Available data types: • **boolean** • **byte** • **short** • **int** • **unsignedByte** • **unsignedShort** • **unsignedInt** • **float** • **double** • **string** • **binary** See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual. Note: To define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets (byte[], short[]…).
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.

Element	Description
Sub Element	Allows to point to specific part of a resource: • 0 (entire resource) • PRE • ACC • LEN • POS
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word.

Element	Description

Value	Description
-> GHEFCDAB	*Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 1 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

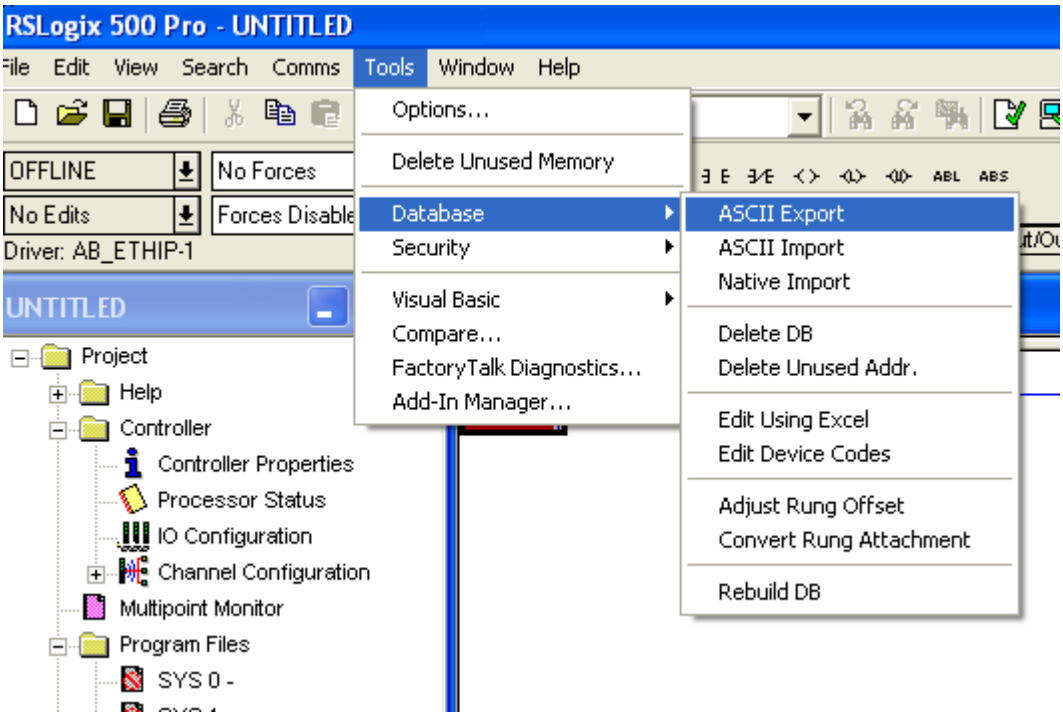
Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Tag Import

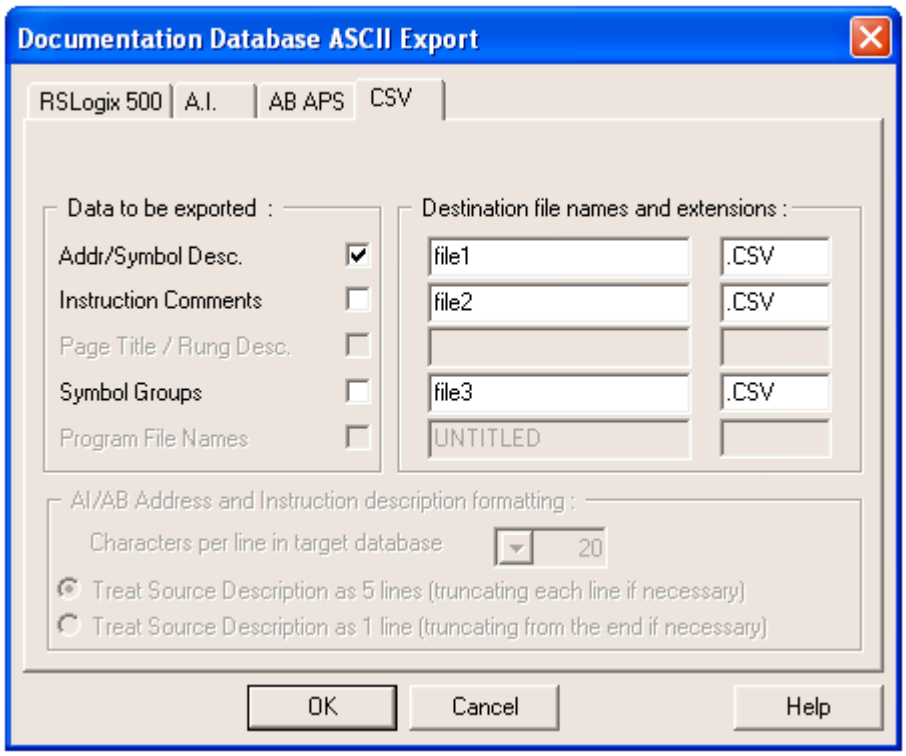
Exporting Tags from PLC

The A-B DH-485 tag import filter accepts symbol files with extension “.csv” created by the Rockwell RSLogix 500.

To create the file select **Tool > Database > ASCII Export**

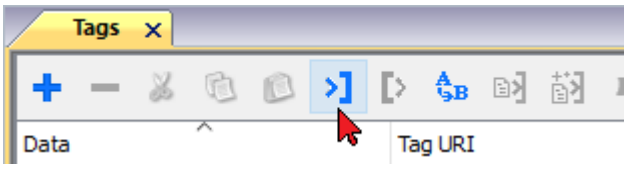


From **CSV** tab select the data to be exported and give a name to the output csv file.

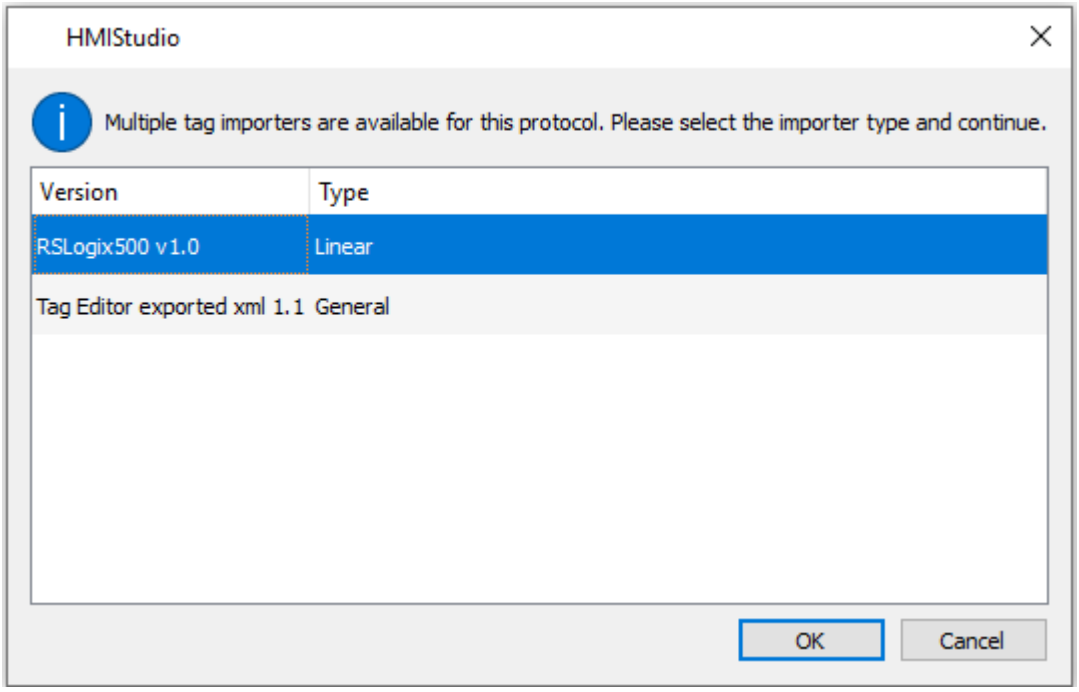


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



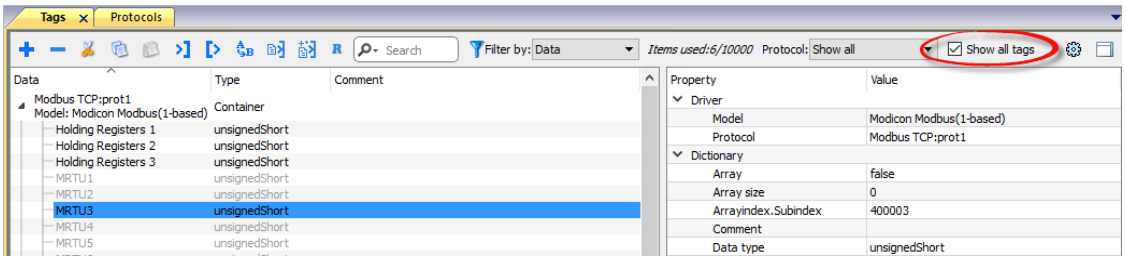
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

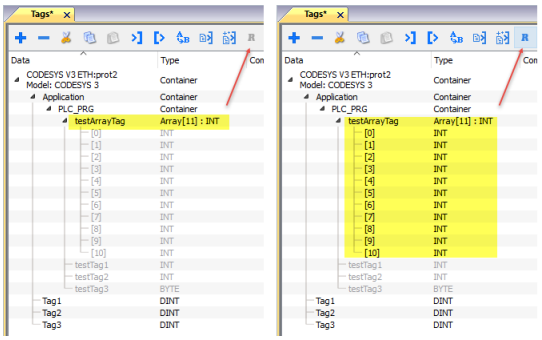
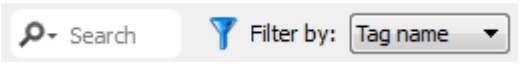


Importer	Description
RSLogix500 v1.0 Linear	Requires an **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



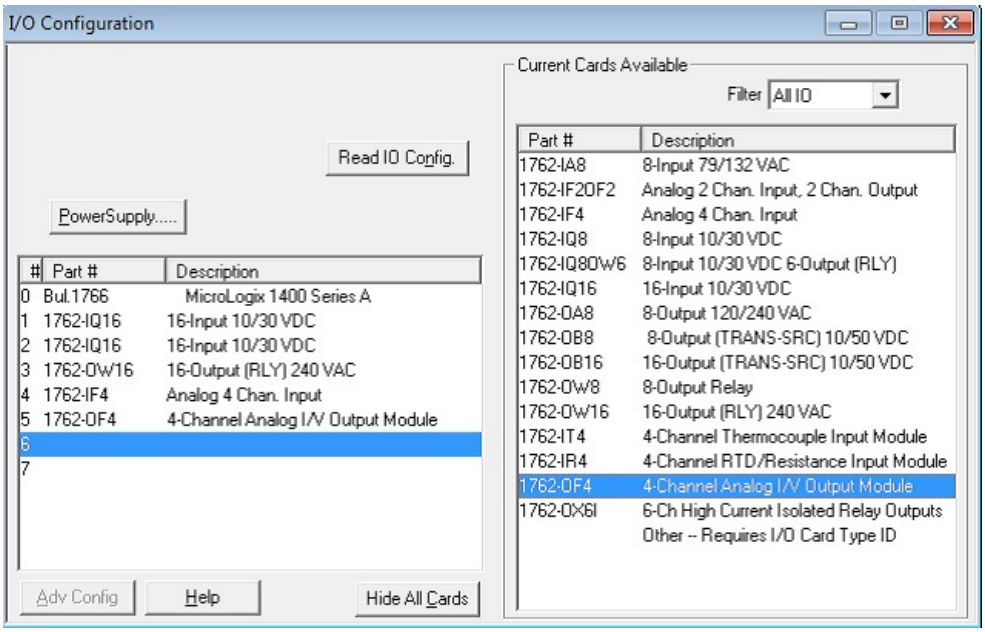
Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Logical I/O addressing

When addressing Allen Bradley I/O data, the panel uses logical addressing rather than physical addressing. While physical addressing refers to the element number as the slot number, logical addressing refers to the first element for the first I/O card of a specific file type.

AGI Creator addressing depends on the mapping of the PLC CPU memory and not on the slot number, therefore you should be careful when changing the configuration in order to avoid remapping.

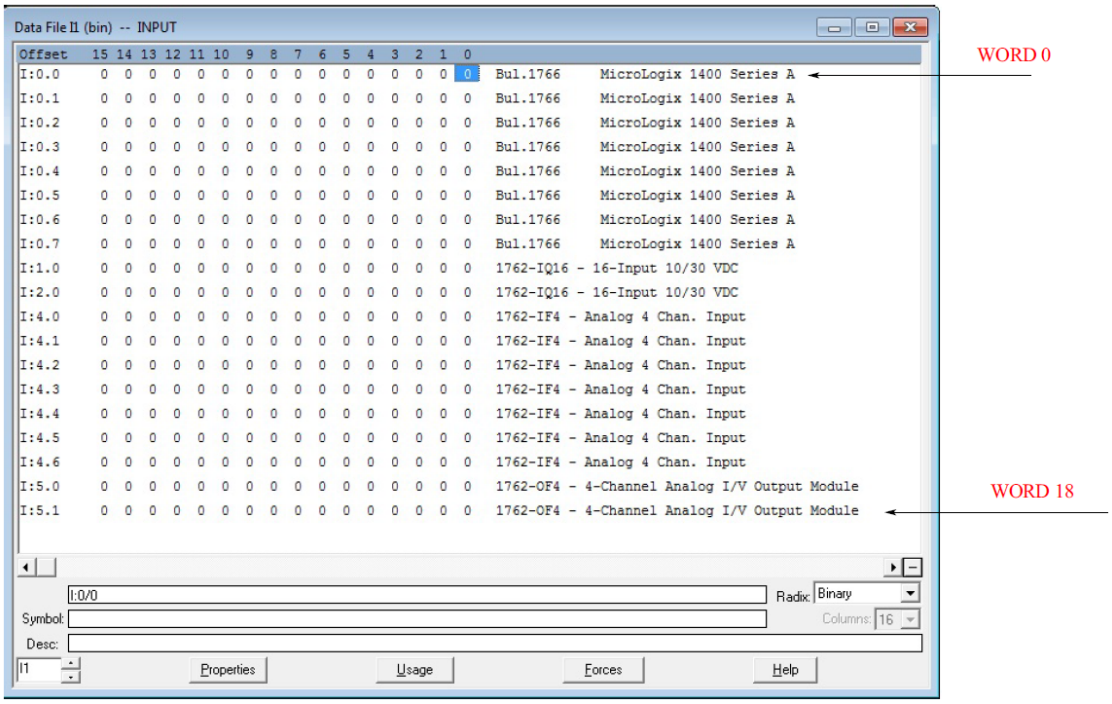
Use the RSLogix 500 I/O Configuration tool layout of the PLC I/O to configure I/O as in the example.



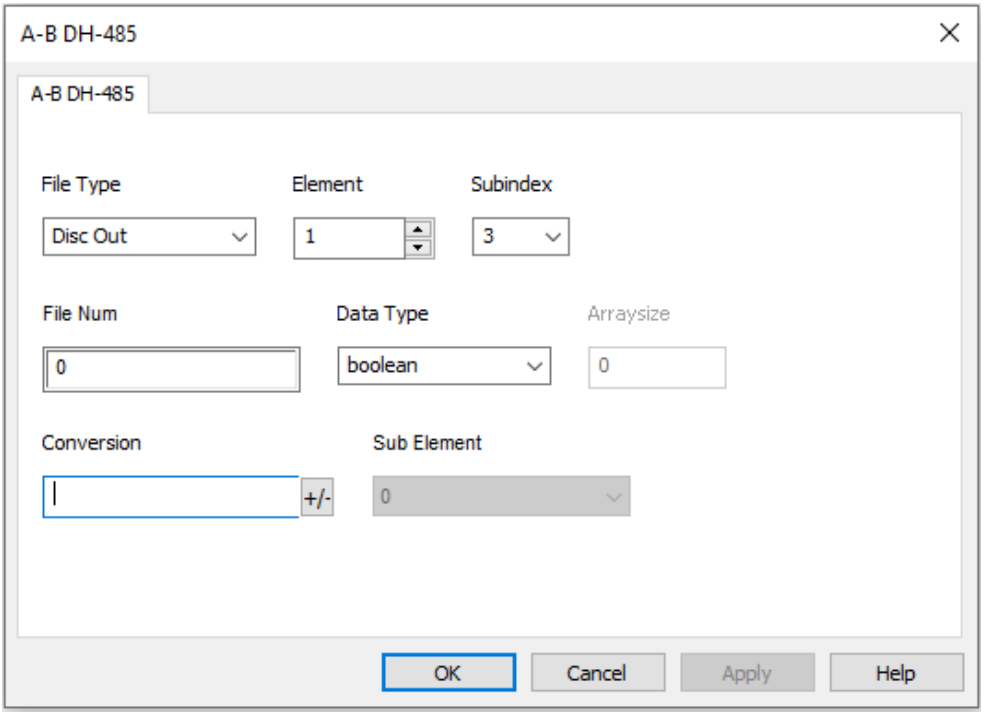
Note: When using a module with a configurable I/O size (for example, Devicenet Scanner) make sure you configure it to the largest possible size or you will have to remap it if you need to allocate more space.

Use the Data File Browser to see how the PLC allocates memory.

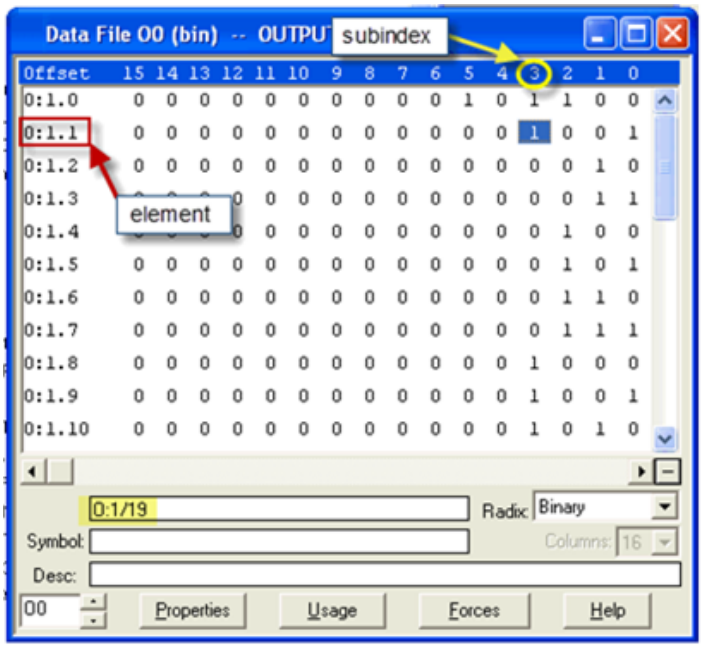
This example shows how to configure the AGI Creator Tag for pointing to PLC resource O:1/19 (O1:1.1/3 in word terms).



The following figure shows the AGI Creator Tag configuration.



The AGI Creator Tag configured in the example above points on the element shown in the following figure.



Examples

I:0/19 (I1:0.1/3 in word terms) – 20th Input on CPU

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 0.1 is Word 1:

Element	1
Sub Index	3

I:1/15 (I1:1.0/15 in word terms) - Last Input on Slot 1 Input Card

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 1.0 is Word 8:

Element	8
Sub Index	15

I:4.0 (I1:4.0 in word terms) - First Analog Input

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Short

In the Data File Browser, word 4.0 is Word 10:

Element	10
Sub Index	-

A-B ENET

The A-B ENET communication protocol is normally used on the Allen-Bradley controllers via Ethernet communication.

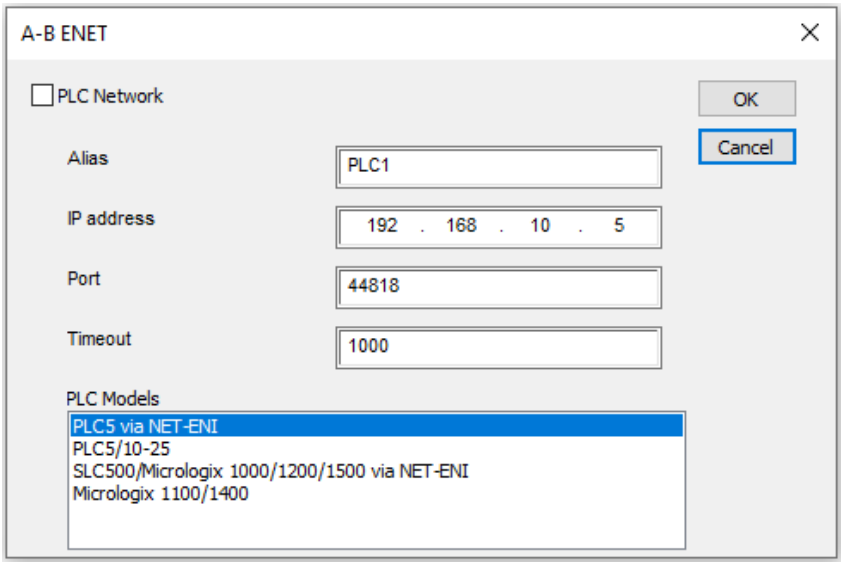
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

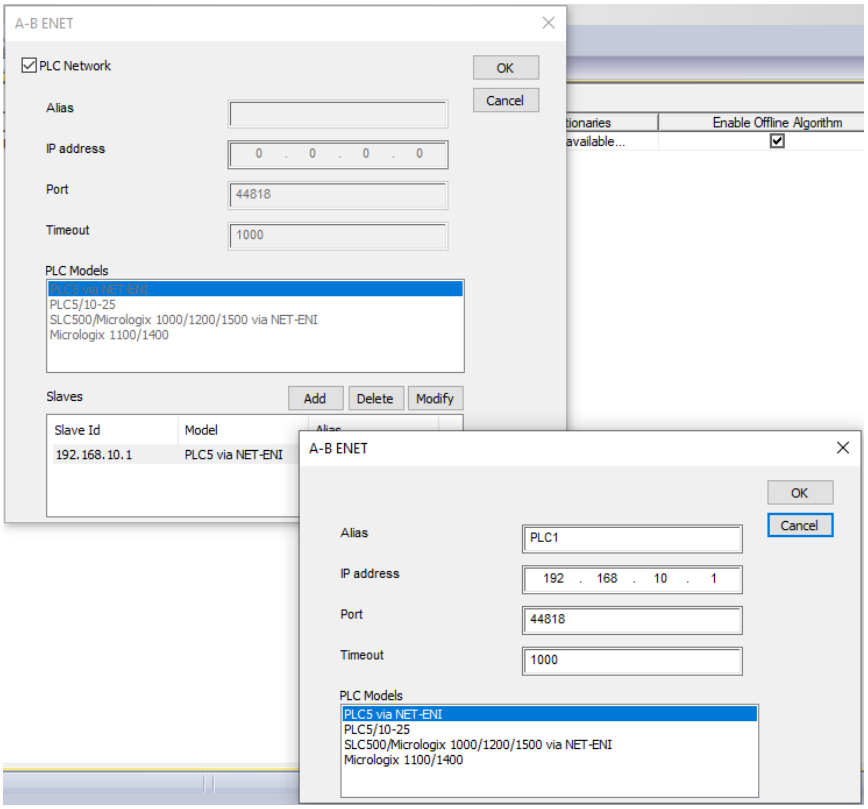
To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.

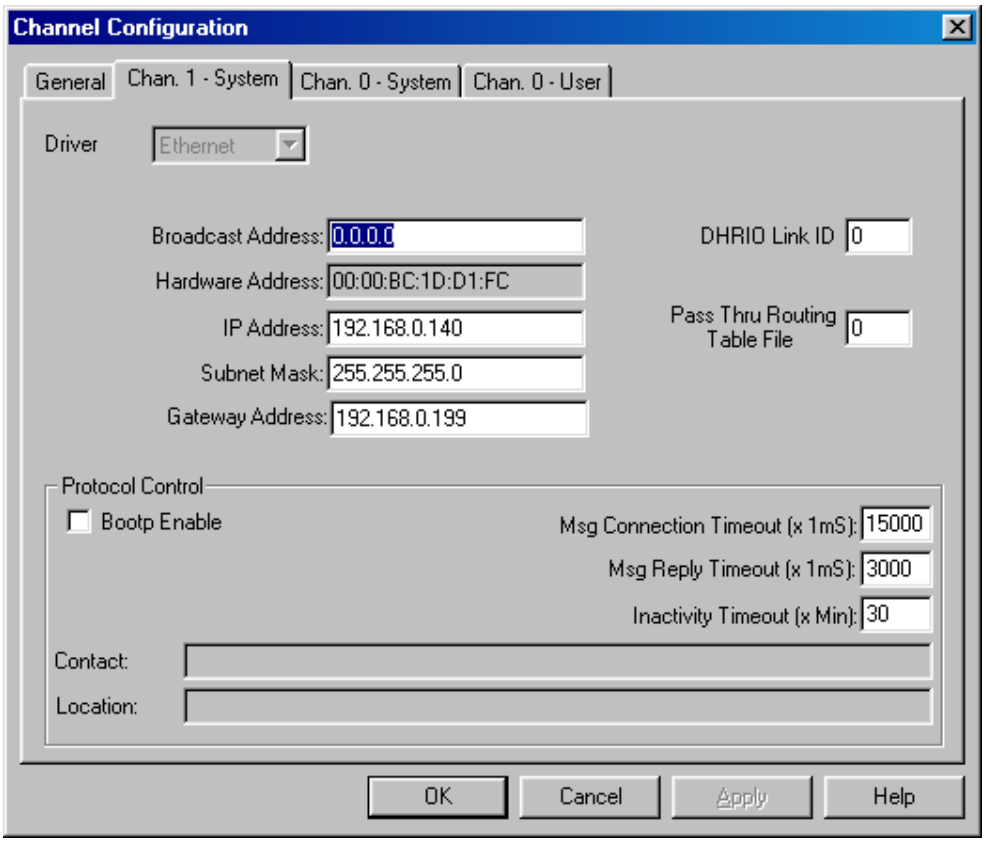


Element	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP Address	Ethernet IP address of the controller.
Port	Port number used by the Ethernet interface.

Element	Description
Timeout	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries in case of missing response from the controller.
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller (slave) set the proper option. 

Controller configuration

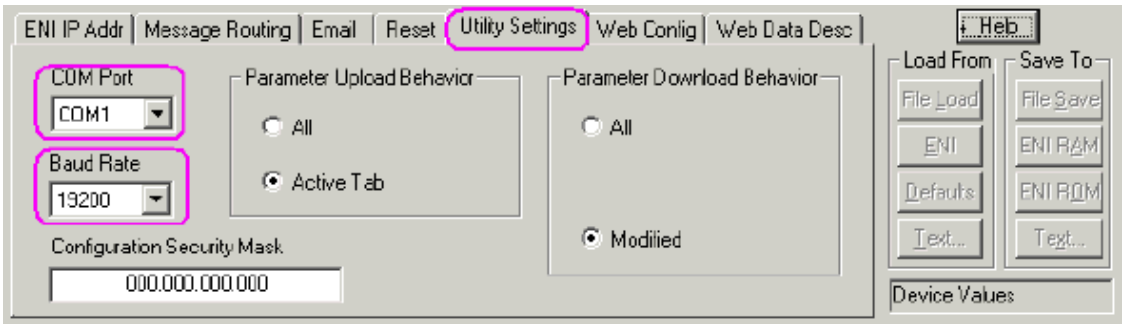
The PLC has to be correctly configured to match the IP address configured in the Protocol Editor. Normally the PLC configuration can be left as default.



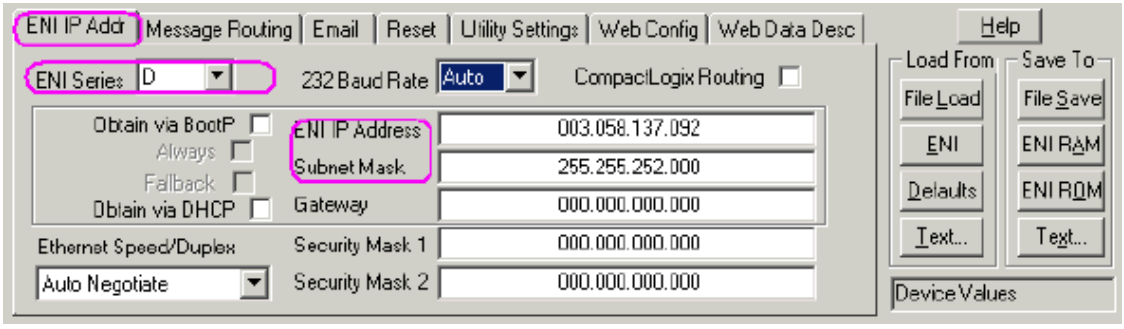
Configuring 1761-NET-ENI

Here is the procedure to configure the 1761-NET-ENI module using the Allen Bradley's ENI/ENIW Utility. The procedure requires a 1761-CBL-PM02 communication cable.

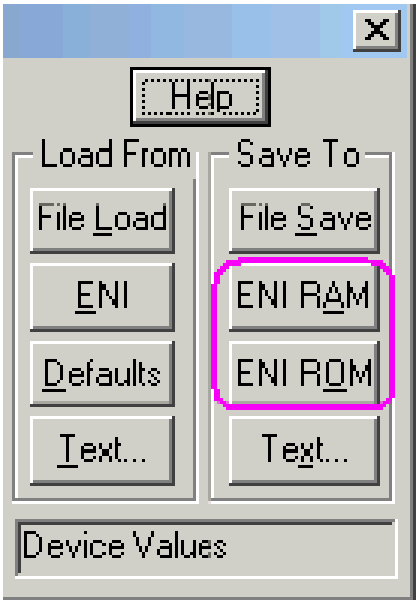
1. Connect the 8 pin din to the port 2 on the NET-ENI device and the 9 pin female D-shell to the computer COM port.
2. Connect the SLC 5/0x controller and go online.
3. In the **Utility Settings** tab, set **COM Port** and **Baud Rate**.



4. In the **ENI IP Addr** tab, select the correct **ENI Series** from the list and set **ENI IP Address, Subnet Mask** and **Baud Rate**, if needed.



5. Save the configuration to the NET-ENI device.



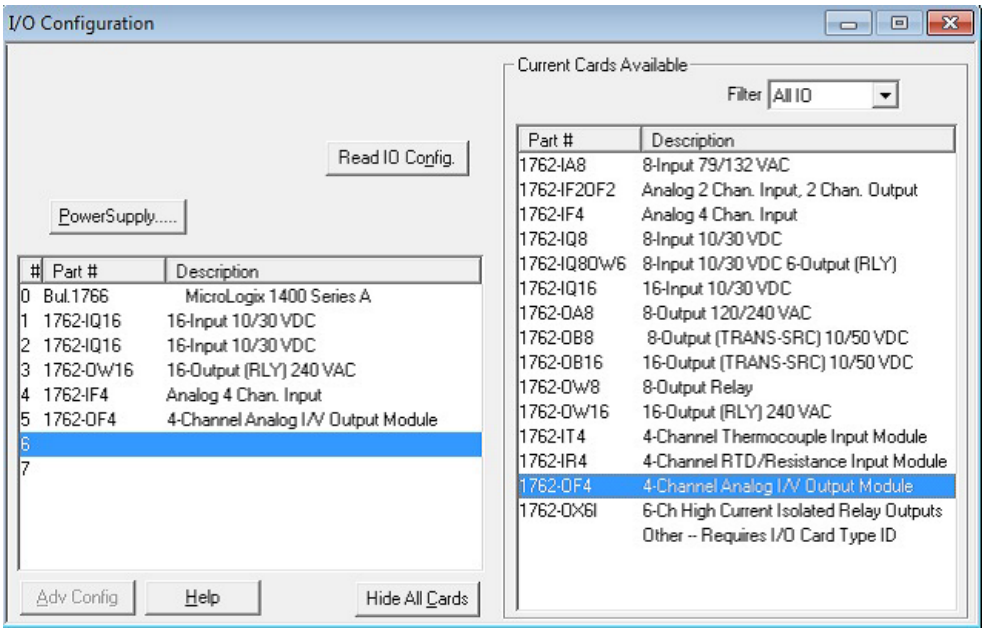
Two separate memory areas are reserved for saving the configuration : **ENI/RAM** (for temporary configurations) and **ENI/ROM** (for permanent configurations).

Logical I/O addressing

When addressing Allen Bradley I/O data, the panel uses logical addressing rather than physical addressing. While physical addressing refers to the element number as the slot number, logical addressing refers to the first element for the first I/O card of a specific file type.

AGI Creator addressing depends on the mapping of the PLC CPU memory and not on the slot number, therefore you should be careful when changing the configuration in order to avoid remapping.

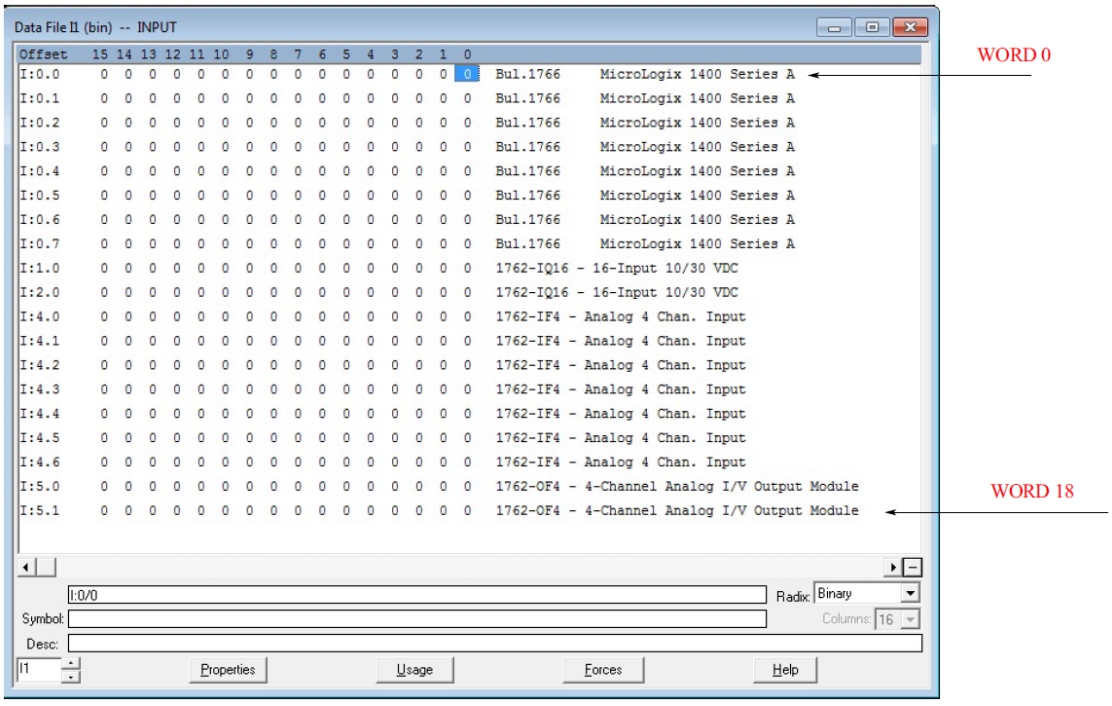
Use the RSLogix 500 I/O Configuration tool layout of the PLC I/O to configure I/O as in the example.



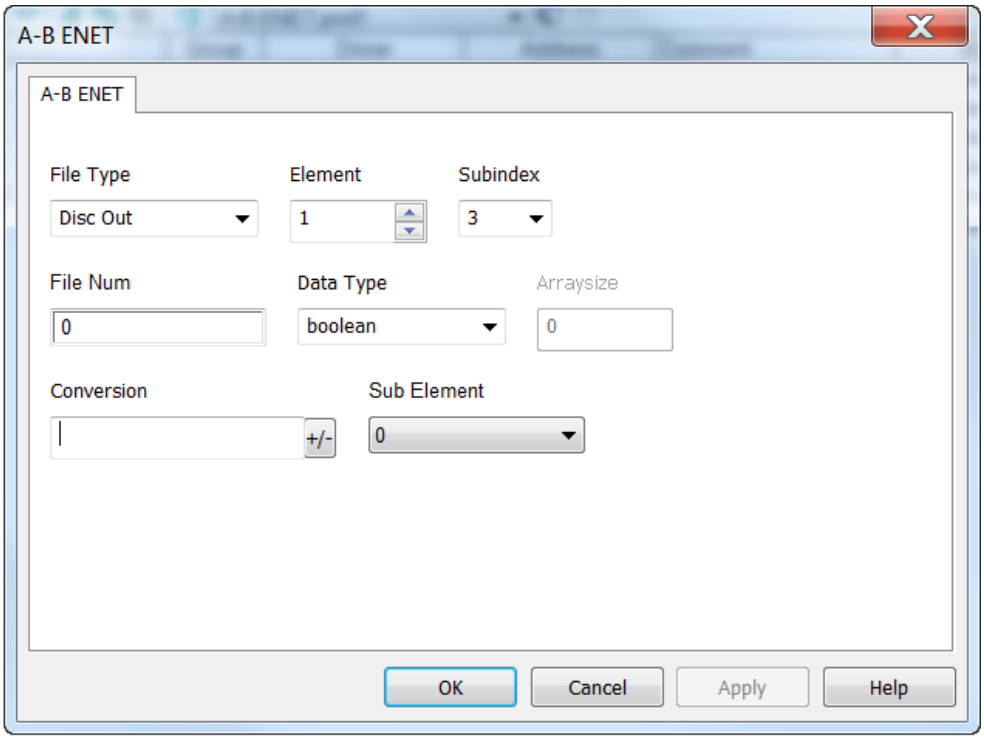
> Note: When using a module with a configurable I/O size (for example, Devicenet Scanner) make sure you configure it to the largest possible size or you will have to remap it if you need to allocate more space.

Use the Data File Browser to see how the PLC allocates memory.

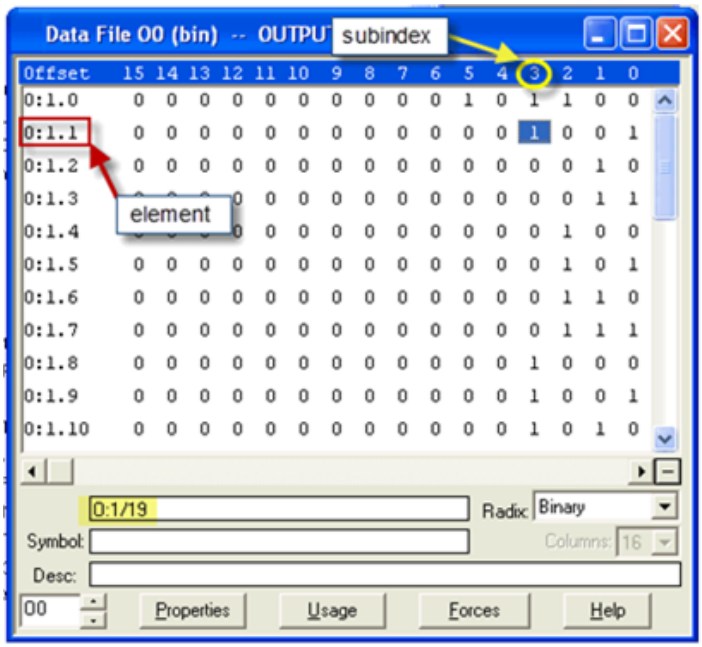
This example shows how to configure the AGI Creator Tag for pointing to PLC resource O:1/19 (O1:1.1/3 in word terms).



The following figure shows the AGI Creator Tag configuration.



The AGI Creator Tag configured in the example above points on the element shown in the following figure.



Examples

I:0/19 (I1:0.1/3 in word terms) – 20th Input on CPU

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 0.1 is Word 1:

Element	1
Sub Index	3

I:1/15 (I1:1.0/15 in word terms) - Last Input on Slot 1 Input Card

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Boolean

In the Data File Browser, word 1.0 is Word 8:

Element	8
Sub Index	15

I:4.0 (I1:4.0 in word terms) - First Analog Input

Parameter	Setting
File Type	Disc In
File Num	1
Data Type	Short

In the Data File Browser, word 4.0 is Word 10:

Element	10
Sub Index	-

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

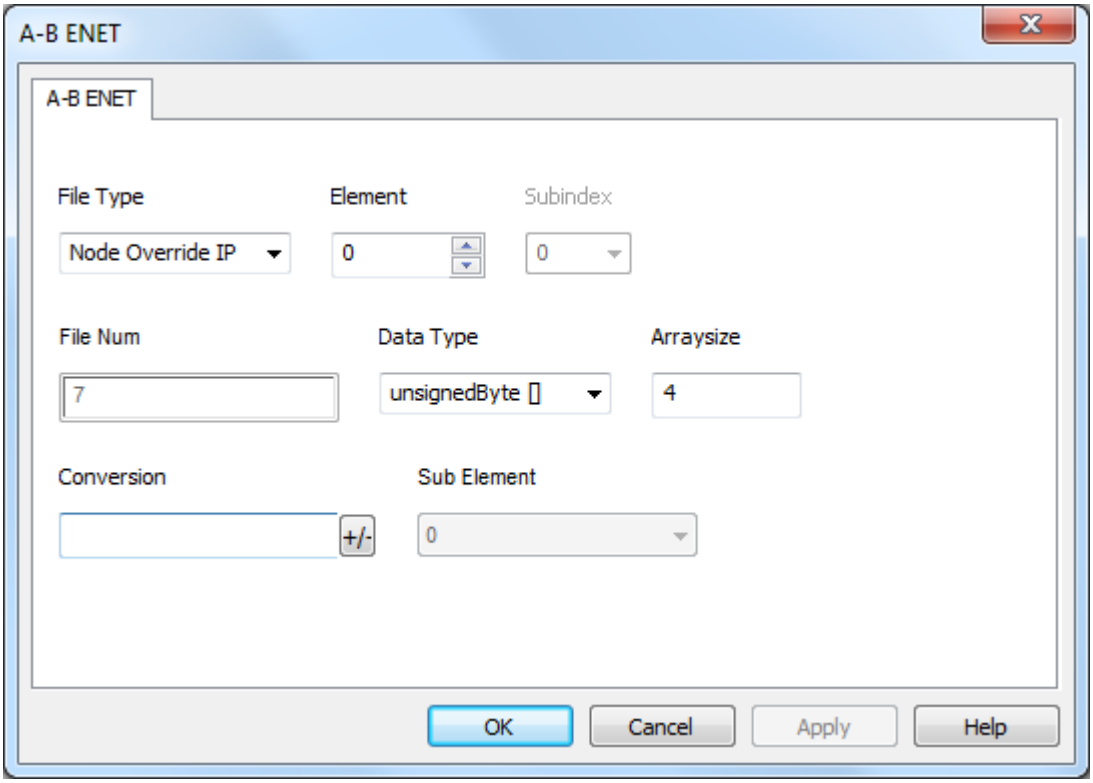
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

> Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.

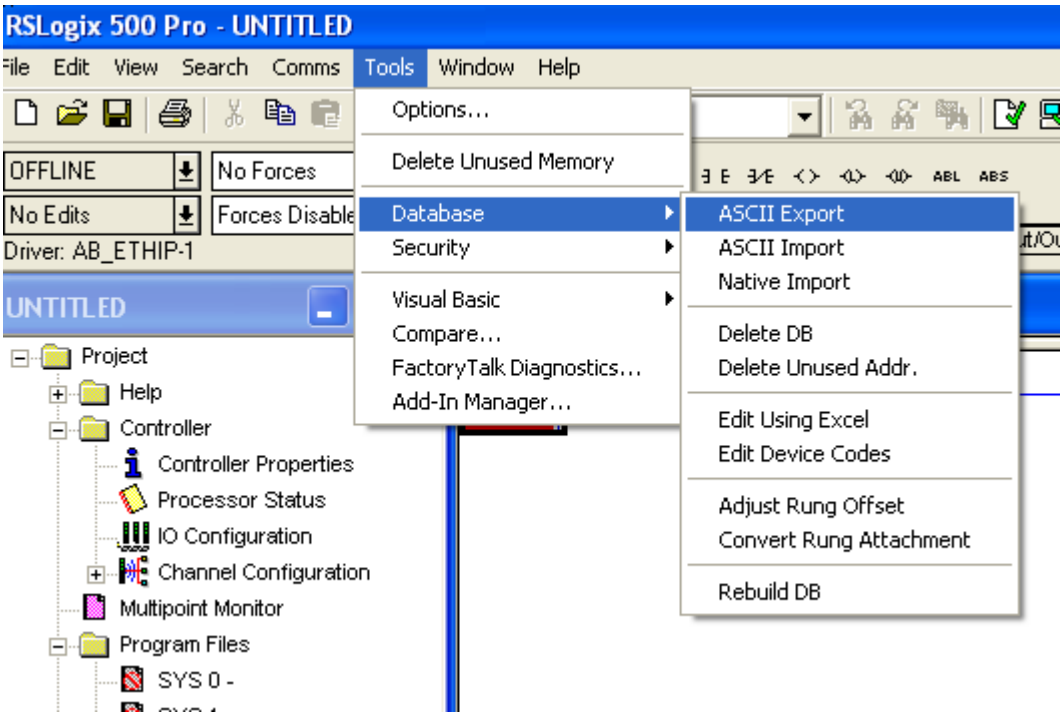


Tag Import

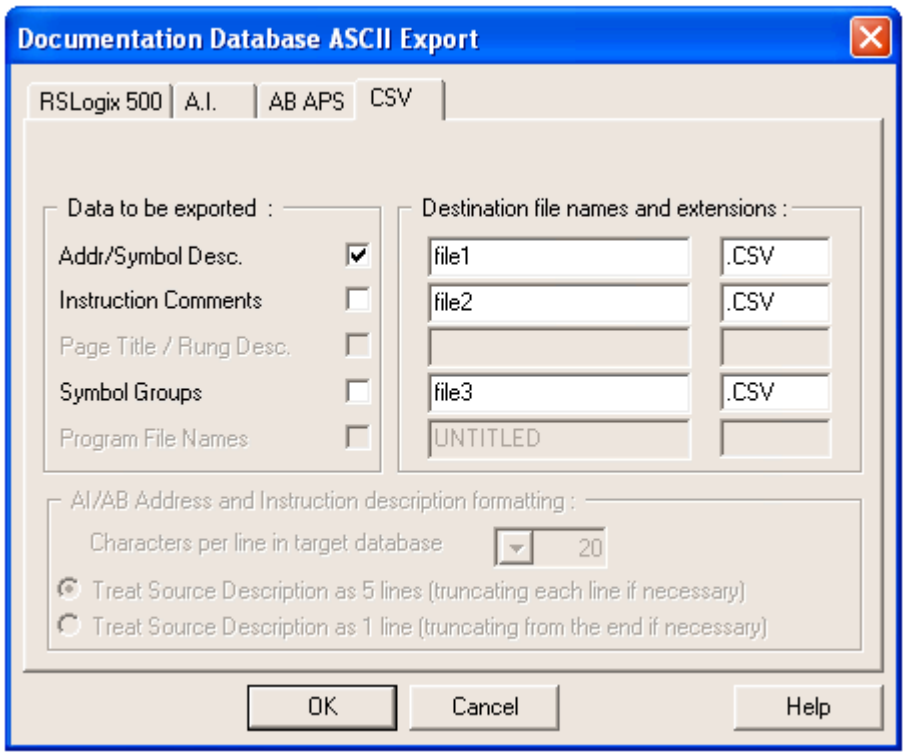
Exporting Tags from PLC

The A-B Ethernet tag import filter accepts symbol files with extension ".csv" created by the Rockwell RSLogix 500.

To create the file select **Tool > Database > ASCII Export**

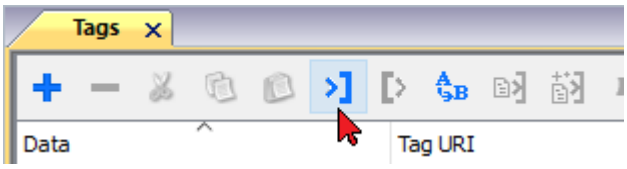


From **CSV** tab select the data to be exported and give a name to the output csv file.

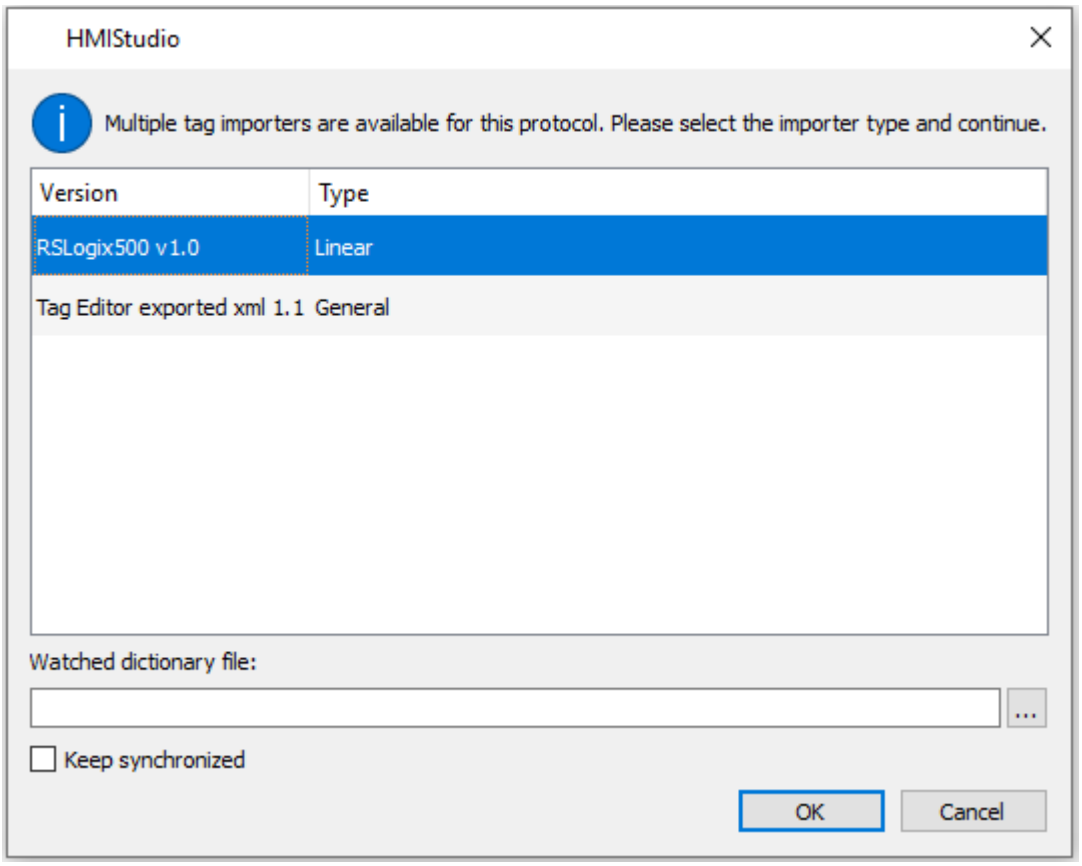


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



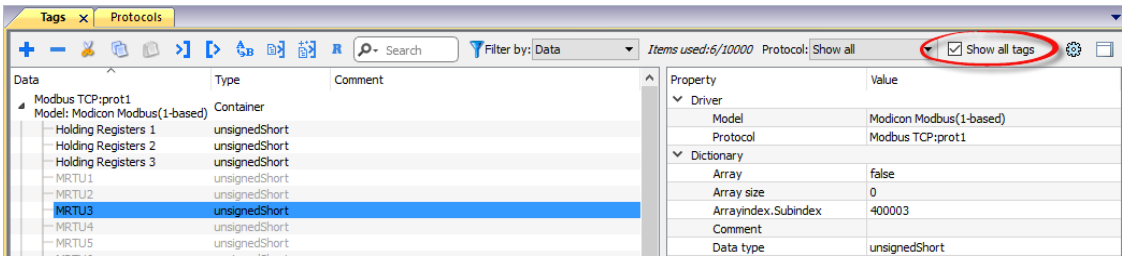
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

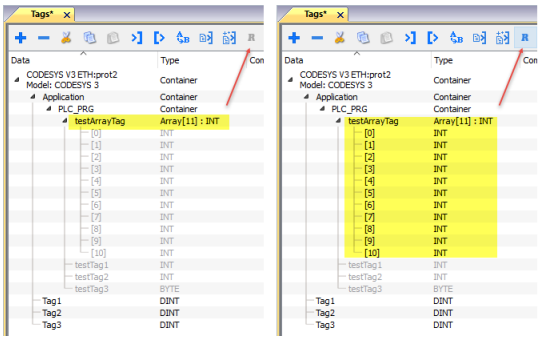
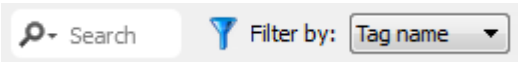


Importer	Description
RSLogix500 v1.0 Linear	Requires an **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
NAK	The controller replies with a not acknowledge.	-
Timeout	A request is not replied within the specified timeout period.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.

Error	Cause	Action
Invalid response	The device did received a response with invalid format or contents from the controller.	Check if the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
General Error	Unidentifiable error. Should never be reported.	Contact technical support.

BACnet

The BACnet communication driver has been designed to connect HMI devices to BACnet networks and supports IP and MS/TP communication.

The HMI device operates as a BACnet device.

Implementation details

This implementation of the BACnet communication protocol allows integrating HMIs in a BACnet network and exchange data between HMI and other devices connected to the BACnet network. HMIs provide client capability for displaying properties of BACnet objects in real time using BACnet/IP or MS/TP network types.

BACnet communication protocol can be:

- Configured as BACnet IP: communication with BACnet devices is established over Ethernet using HMI Ethernet port;
- Configured as BACnet MS/SP: communication with BACnet devices is established over serial line, using HMI serial port;

Communication protocol configuration allows defining HMI BACnet ID and object name used to identify HMI in BACnet network.

BACnet object properties are reachable from HMI using explicit Tag configuration. A single Tag represents a single property for a BACnet object.

Using the property Present_Value (85) in Tag configuration, the Tag will be connected to the current value of a specific object (for example in the case of analog values, it will be the measured value).

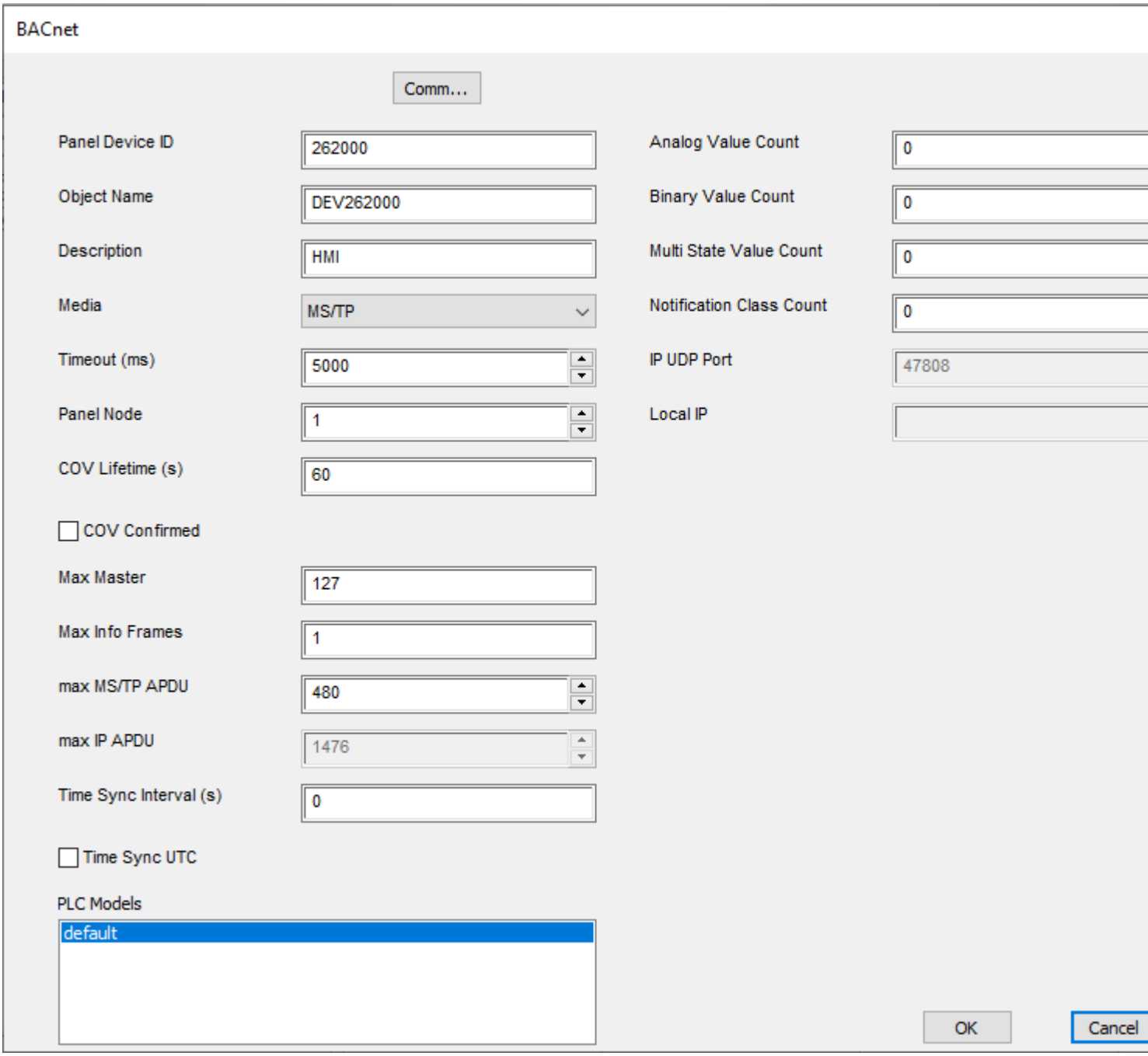
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

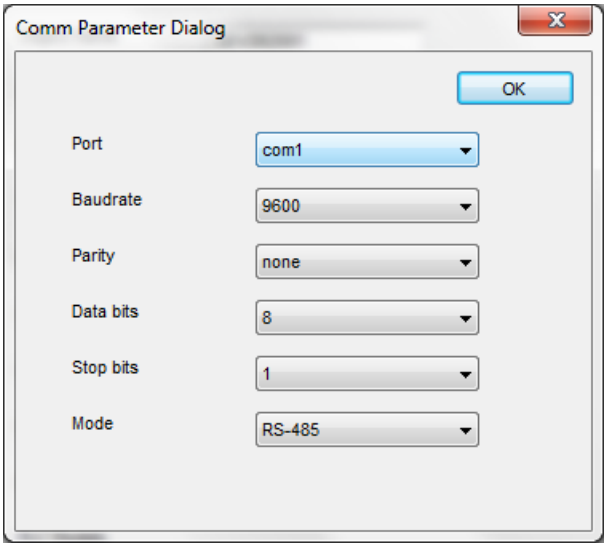
To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Panel Device ID	Identifies the HMI device in the network.
Object Name	BACnet Object Name for the HMI device.
Description	HMI device description, for documentation purposes.
Media	Type of communication of the protocol. • **MS/TP**: Master-Slave/Token-Passing communication (RS-485).

Element	Description
	• **IP**: based on standard UDP/IP communication.
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries in case of missing response from the BACnet device.
Panel Node *	MS/TP address. Physical device address on the link; it is not passed through routers.
COV Lifetime (s)	Desired lifetime of the subscription in seconds before the it shall be automatically cancelled.. A value of zero indicates an indefinite lifetime, without automatic cancellation.
Max Master *	Highest allowable address for master nodes. Must be less than or equal to 127.
Max Info Frames *	Maximum number of information frames the node may send before it must pass the token. Max Info Frames may have different values on different nodes and may be used to allocate more or less of the available link bandwidth to particular nodes.
Max MS/TP APDU *	Maximum length of APDU (Application Layer Protocol Data Unit), which means the actual packet length on BACnet network. This value cannot exceed 480 (default value).
Max IP APDU **	Maximum length of APDU (Application Layer Protocol Data Unit), which means the actual packet length on BACnet network. This value cannot exceed 1476 (default value).
Time Sync Interval (s)	Represent the interval between every time synchronization, in seconds. If left to 0, time synchronization is disabled.
Time Sync UTC	Option to synchronize time in UTC format. If disabled, local time format used.
PLC Models	Reserved for future use.
Comm... *	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog. 

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Port</td><td>Communication port.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Baudrate, Parity, Data bits, Stop bits</td><td>Communication parameters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Communication mode. Available modes:
RS-232
RS-485
RS-422</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Analog Value Count ***</td><td>Number of Analog Value objects to be instanced in BACnet Server.
Min: 0
Max: 200</td></tr>
<tr><td>Binary Value Count ***</td><td>Number of Binary Value objects to be instanced in BACnet Server.
Min: 0
Max: 200</td></tr>
<tr><td>Multi State Value Count ***</td><td>Number of Multi State Value objects to be instanced in BACnet Server.
Min: 0
Max: 200</td></tr>
<tr><td>Notification Class Count ***</td><td>Number of Notifications Class objects to be instanced in BACnet Server.
Min: 0
Max: 200</td></tr>
<tr><td>IP UDP Port **</td><td>Port number for IP communication.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Local IP **</td><td>IP Address of the network adapter to use for protocol. Not required if the device has only one Ethernet adapter.</td></tr>
</table>

Note *: Available only if media is set to **MS/TP**.

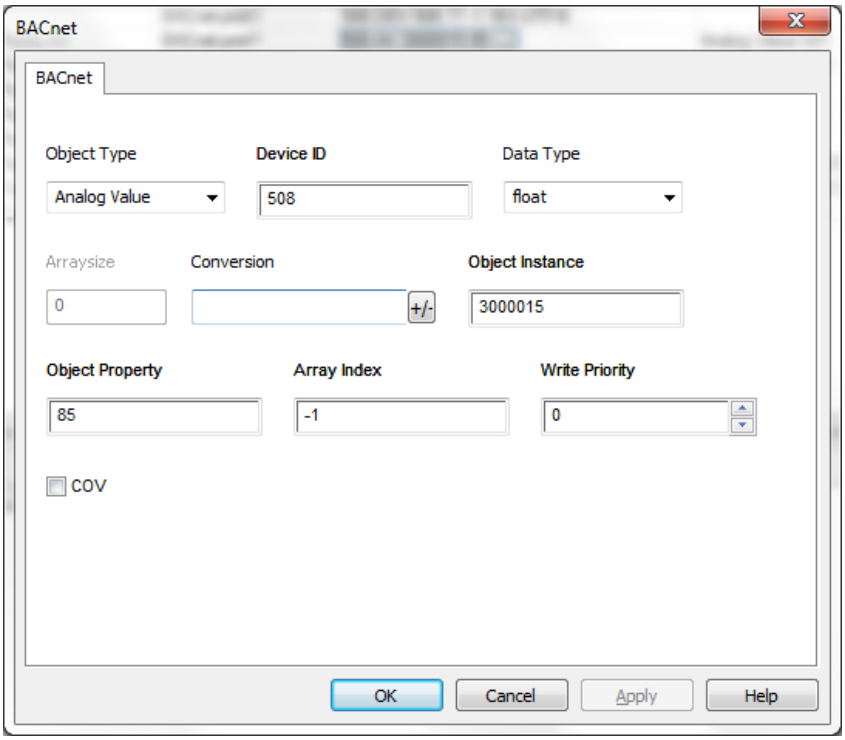
Note **: Available only if media is set to **IP**.

Note ***: Check **Using BACnet Server** chapter.

Tag Editor Settings

*Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > double-click **Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **BACnet** from the **Driver** list: the tag definition dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Object Type	Type of BACnet object to be referenced. Available object types: • **Device** • **Analog Input** • **Analog Output** • **Analog Value** • **Binary Input** • **Binary Output** • **Binary Value** • **Multi-state Input** • **Multi-state Output** • **Multi-state Value** • **Integer Value** • **Positive Integer Value** • **Large Analog Value**
Device ID	ID of the device containing the object.
Data Type	Data type for display presentation. Available data types: • **boolean**

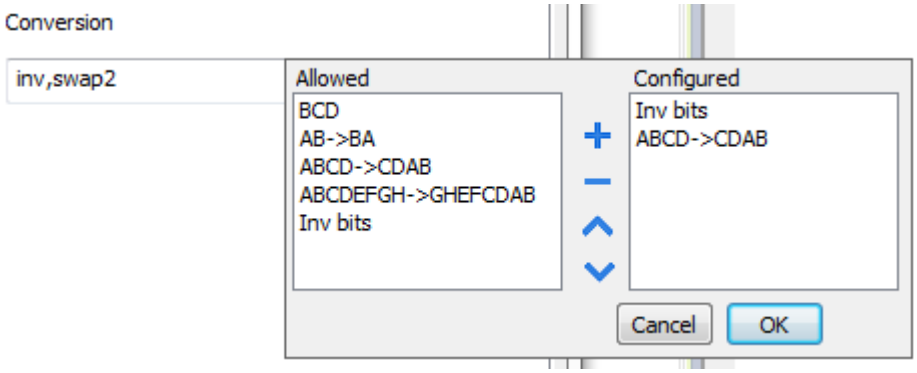
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>

int
unsignedInt
float
double
string
binary
boolean[]

These data types are data types as defined in the software.
The equivalence with BACnet data types is shown in the table:
<table>
<tr><th>BACnet data type</th><th>Software data type</th><th>Notes</th></tr>
<tr><td>BOOLEAN</td><td>Boolean</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>INTEGER</td><td>Int</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>UNSIGNED_INTEGER</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>REAL</td><td>Float</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>BIT_STRING</td><td>boolean-x</td><td>x = size</td></tr>
<tr><td>CHARACTER_STRING</td><td>string-x</td><td>x = size</td></tr>
<tr><td>OCTET_STRING</td><td>binary-x</td><td>x = size</td></tr>
<tr><td>DATE</td><td>int or unsignedInt</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>TIME</td><td>int or unsignedInt</td><td>-</td></tr>
<tr><td>BACnetObjectIdentifier</td><td>int or unsignedInt</td><td>Use conversions instance and objType for proper display</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.
If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conver</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
sion	 Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0001110010111011011001000101101000011100101011000001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Object Instance</td><td>BACnet ID of the object to be referenced.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Object Property</td><td>Numeric value of the property to be referenced (example: the value 85 means present-value for most standard objects).
The table below specifies all the BACnet Object Properties.
<table>
<tr><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th></tr>
<tr><td>accepted-modes</td><td>175</td><td>effective-period</td><td>32</td><td>max-info-frames</td><td>63</td><td>reason-for-halt</td><td>100</td></tr>
<tr><td>acked-transitions</td><td>0</td><td>elapsed-active-time</td><td>33</td><td>max-master</td><td>64</td><td>recipient-list</td><td>102</td></tr>
<tr><td>ack-required</td><td>1</td><td>error-limit</td><td>34</td><td>max-pres-value</td><td>65</td><td>records-since-notification</td><td>140</td></tr>
<tr><td>action</td><td>2</td><td>event-</td><td>35</td><td>max-</td><td>167</td><td>record-</td><td>141</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value
		enable		segments-accepted		count	
action-text	3	event-state	36	member-of	159	reliability	103
active-text	4	event-time-stamps	130	minimum-off-time	66	relinquish-default	104
active-vt-sessions	5	event-type	37	minimum-on-time	67	required	105
active-cov-subscriptions	152	event-parameters	83	minimum-output	68	resolution	106
adjust-value	176	exception-schedule	38	minimum-value	136	scale	187
alarm-value	6	fault-values	39	minimum-value-timestamp	150	scale-factor	188
alarm-values	7	feedback-value	40	min-pres-value	69	schedule-default	174
all	8	file-access-method	41	mode	160	segmentation-supported	107
all-writes-successful	9	file-size	42	model-name	70	setpoint	108
apdu-segment-timeout	10	file-type	43	modification-date	71	setpoint-reference	109

Element	Description

Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value
apdu-timeout	11	firmware-revision	44	notification-class	17	slave-address-binding	171
application-software-version	12	high-limit	45	notification-threshold	137	setting	162
archive	13	inactive-text	46	notify-type	72	silenced	163
attempted-samples	124	in-process	47	number-of-APDU-retries	73	start-time	142
auto-slave-discovery	169	input-reference	181	number-of-states	74	state-text	110
average-value	125	instance-of	48	object-identifier	75	status-flags	111
backup-failure-timeout	153	integral-constant	49	object-list	76	stop-time	143
bias	14	integral-constant-units	50	object-name	77	stop-when-full	144
buffer-size	126	last-notify-record	173	object-property-reference	78	system-status	112
change-of-state-count	15	last-restore-time	157	object-type	79	time-delay	113
change-of-state-time	16	life-safety-alarm-values	166	operation-expected	161	time-of-active-time-reset	114

Element	Description

Property	Value
client-cov-increment	127
configuration-files	154
controlled-variable-reference	19
controlled-variable-units	20
controlled-variable-value	21
count	177
count-before-change	178
count-change-time	179
cov-increment	22
cov-period	180
cov-resubscri	128

Property	Value
limit-enable	52
limit-monitoring-interval	182
list-of-group-members	53
list-of-object-property-references	54
list-of-session-keys	55
local-date	56
local-time	57
location	58
log-buffer	131
log-device-object-property	132
log-enable	133

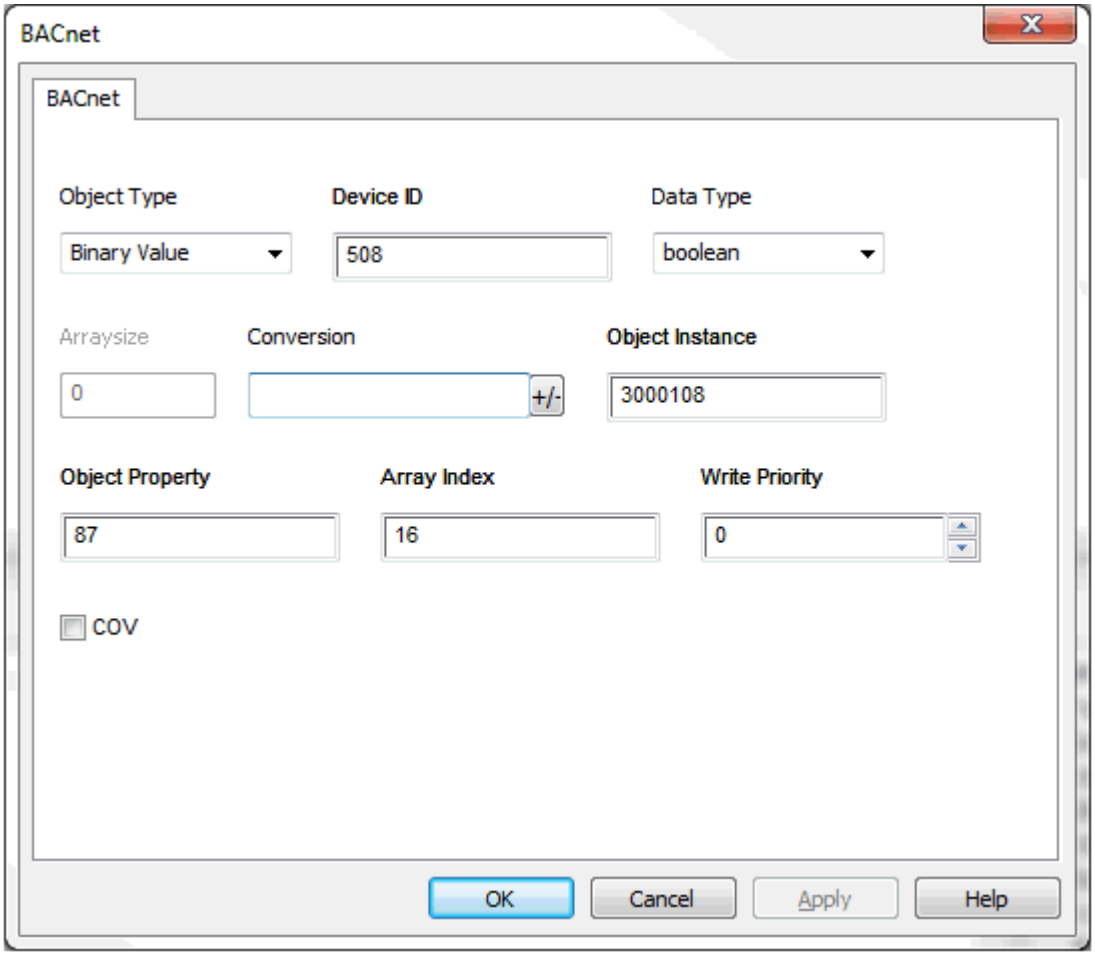
Property	Value
optional	80
out-of-service	81
output-units	82
polarity	84
prescale	185
present-value	85
priority	86
pulse-rate	186
priority-array	87
priority-for-writing	88
process-identifier	89

Property	Value
time-of-state-count-reset	115
time-synchronization-recipients	116
total-record-count	145
tracking-value	164
units	117
update-interval	118
update-time	189
utc-offset	119
valid-samples	146
value-before-change	190
value-set	191

Element	Description

Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value	Property	Value
ption-interval							
database-revision	155	log-interval	134	profile-name	168	value-change-time	192
date-list	23	logging-object	183	program-change	90	variance-value	151
daylight-savings-status	24	logging-record	184	program-location	91	vendor-identifier	120
deadband	25	low-limit	59	program-state	92	vendor-name	121
derivative-constant	26	maintenance-required	158	proportional-constant	93	vt-classes-supported	122
derivative-constant-units	27	manipulated-variable-reference	60	proportional-constant-units	94	weekly-schedule	123
description	28	manual-slave-address-binding	170	protocol-object-types-supported	96	window-interval	147
description-of-halt	29	maximum-output	61	protocol-revision	139	window-samples	148
device-address-binding	30	maximum-value	135	protocol-services-supported	97	zone-members	165

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th><th>Property</th><th>Value</th></tr>
<tr><td>device-type</td><td>31</td><td>maximum-value-timestamp</td><td>149</td><td>protocol-version</td><td>98</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>direct-reading</td><td>156</td><td>max-apdu-length-accepted</td><td>62</td><td>read-only</td><td>99</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Array Index</td><td>Index for subscribing elements in BACnet arrays.
-1 means read all elements
0 to n means read the specified element
Priority Array example
To read a priority array object it is necessary to set Object Property = 87 and Array Index has to refer to the priority item to be read.
The following figure shows how to read the 16th item of a priority array.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	
Write Priority	Write requests priority level. The value is in the range 1-16. 0 is interpreted as 16.
COV	Enable the Change Of Value notification.

Clear/Set Priority

The system offers actions for a more flexible handling of Write Priority.

Action	Description
BACnetClearPriority	Clears the priority array at the position associated to the BACnet tag passed as parameter. This action has immediate effect on the BACnet device.
BACnetClearAllPriorities	Clears all positions in the priority array. This action has immediate effect on the BACnet device.
BACnetSetPriority	Overrides the Write Priority value configured in the BACnet tag definition. This action has two parameters: • **TagName**: name of the BACnet tag. • **TagPriority**: new value of Write Priority for the BACnet tag passed as parameter. This action only overrides the value of Write Priority in the BACnet tag definition and does not perform any communication with the BACnet device. Any write command that will be performed to the Present Value property of the BACnet device identified by the tag, will be performed using the new Write Priority value. The priority value will be valid until: • A new call to the BACnetSetPriority action changes it. • The HMI device is restarted. The value of WritePriority defined in the project is valid in this case.

Tag Import

BACnet object information can be imported from BACnet EDE (Engineering Data Exchange) files. The EDE file must have the .csv extension.

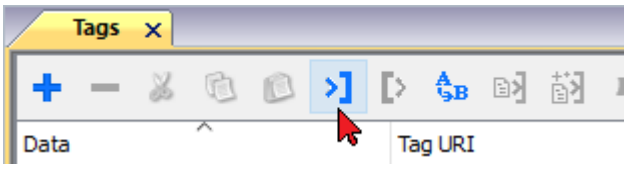
The importer uses the characters “,” and “;” as delimiters. They are considered as reserved characters and you cannot use them in file name.

Use the hierarchical importer to have a ordered list of BACnet objects and properties.

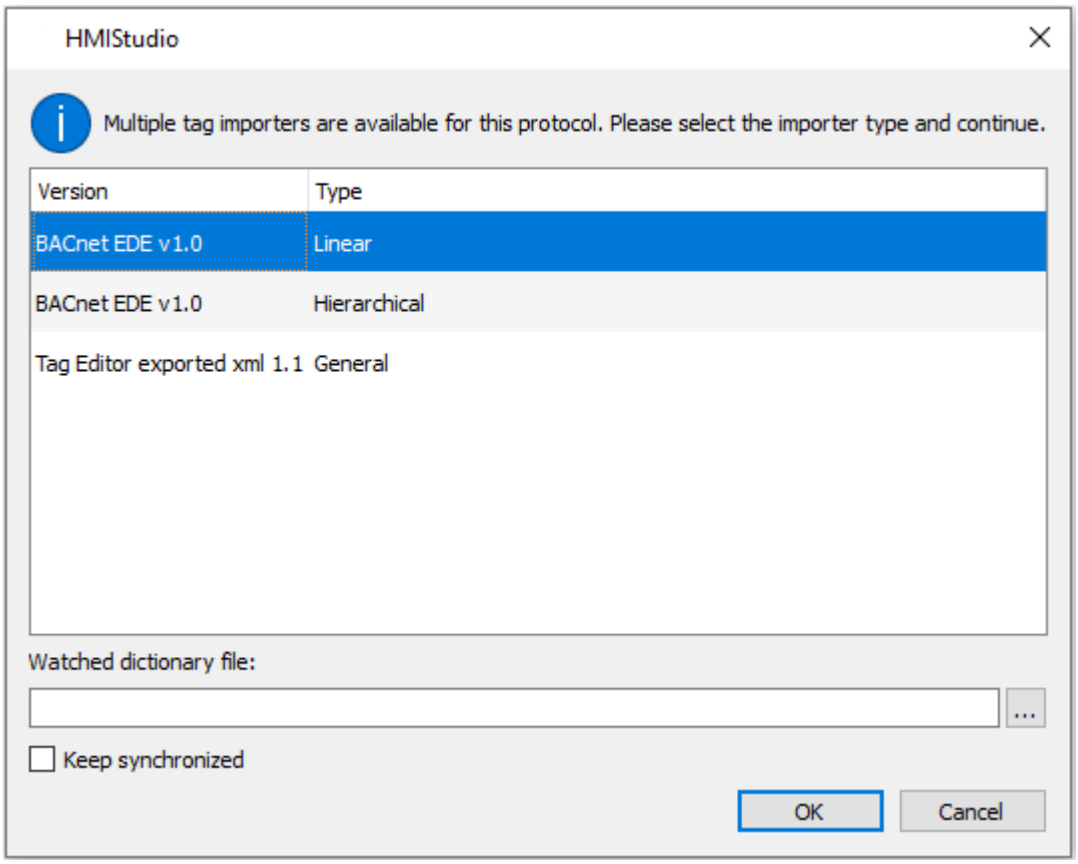
Tags will be created using the string specified in the column object-name of the EDE file. The importer will add the device ID as a prefix to avoid duplication of tag names.

> Note: The importer will ask to locate the State-Texts, Unit-Texts and Object-Types files. Click Cancel to ignore.

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



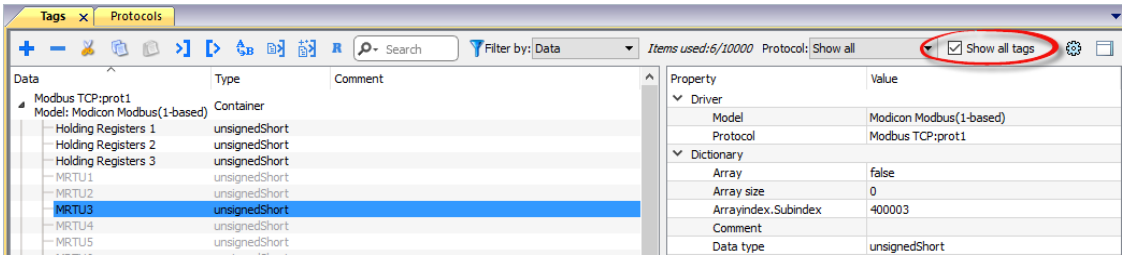
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

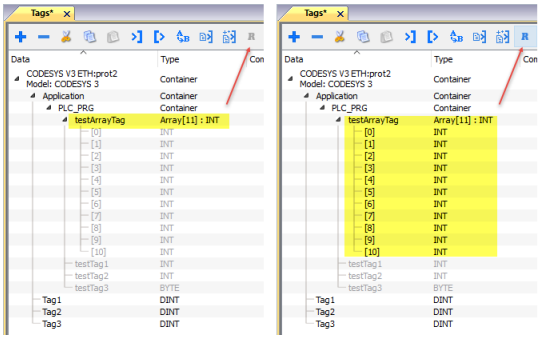
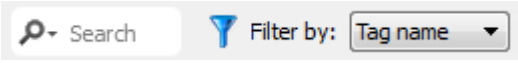


Importer	Description
BACnet EDE v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
BACnet EDE v1.0 Hierarchical	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed according to BACnet EDE Hierarchical view.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

For tags referring to BACnet objects of type Calendar or Schedule the tag refresh rate is set to “Manual”.

The following BACnet object properties are required for operation of the widgets.

Object	Tags to import
Calendar	Date_List
Schedule	Weekly_Schedule Exception_Schedule Default_Value

Object	Tags to import
	Effective_Period

DEVICE Object Properties

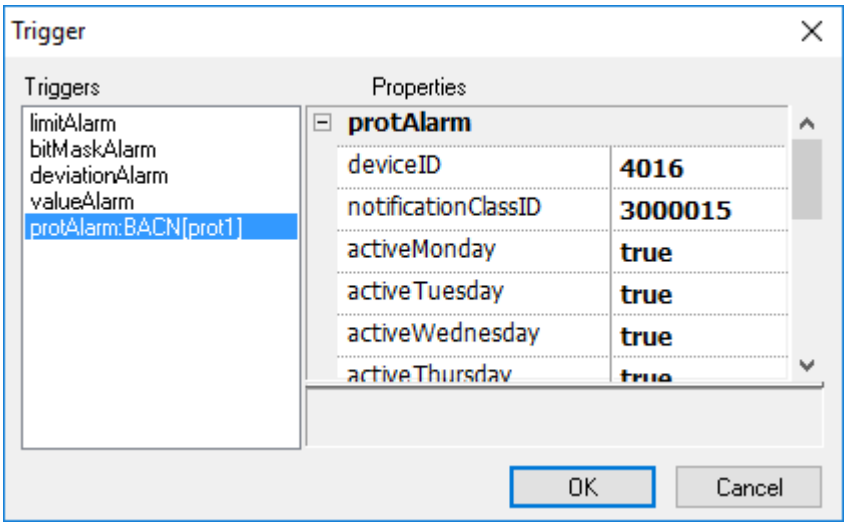
A BACnet network scanner can detect properties when exploring the network and obtaining data from HMI device.

This are the supported DEVICE object properties:

Property	Description
Object_Identifier	BACnetObjectIdentifier
Object_Name	CharacterString
Object_Type	BACnetObjectType
System_Status	BACnetDeviceStatus
Vendor_Name	CharacterString
Vendor_Identifier	Unsigned16
Model_Name	CharacterString
Firmware_Revision	CharacterString
Application_Software_Version	CharacterString
Protocol_Version	Unsigned
Protocol_Revision	Unsigned
Protocol_Services_Supported	BACnetServicesSupported
Protocol_Object_Types_Supported	BACnetObjectTypesSupported
Object_List	BACnetARRAY[N]of BACnetObjectIdentifier
Max_APDU_Length_Accepted	Unsigned
Segmentation_Supported	BACnetSegmentation
APDU_Timeout	Unsigned
Number_Of_APDU_Retries	Unsigned
Device_Address_Binding	List of BACnetAddressBinding
Database_Revision	Unsigned

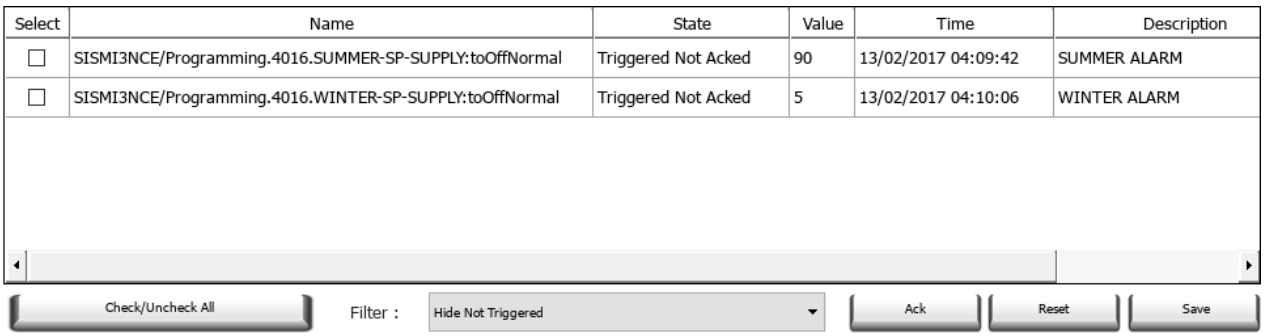
BACnet Alarm Events

The special “protAlarm:BACN” trigger mode, available from the Alarms Editor, give the possibility to receive alarm events from the BACnet native alarms module.

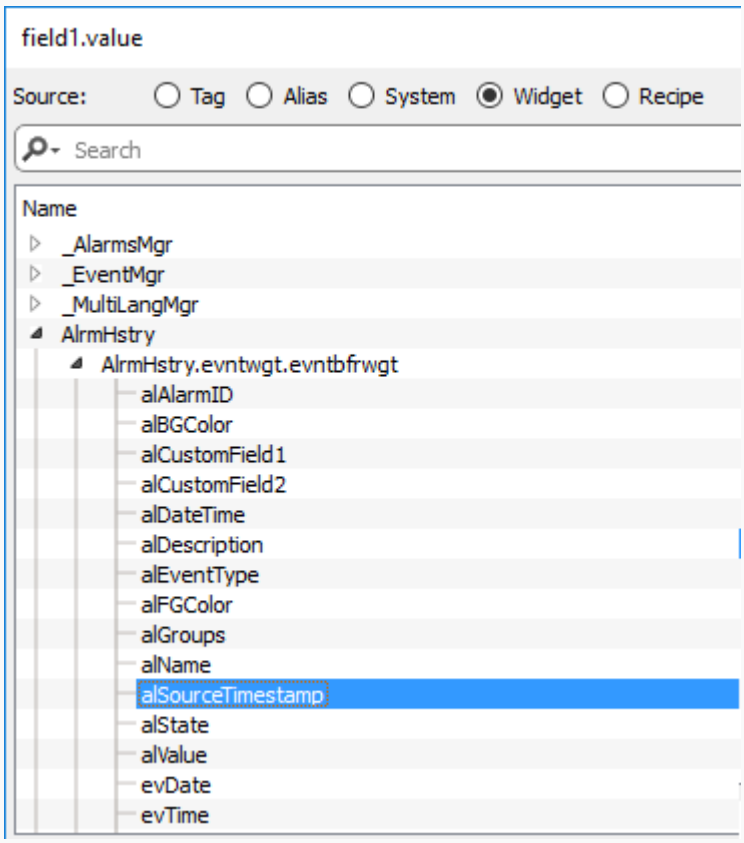


Property	Description
deviceID	Identifies the BACnet device in the network.
notificationClassID	Notification Class ID to subscribe for the alarm events retrieving
processID	Not used
activeMonday **activeTuesday** **activeWednesday** **activeThrusday** **activeFriday** **activeSaturday** **activeSunday**	Define in which days keep active the alarm events subscription • False Subscription not active • True Subscription active
startHour **startMinute** **startSecond** **endHour** **endMinute** **endSecond**	Define the time window where the alarm events subscription will be active

The alarm widgets will report the alarm information that are provided from the BACnet device.



When the special “protAlarm:BACN” trigger mode is used, the widget of the active alarms show the timestamp provided from the BACnet device while the widget of the historical alarms show the timestamp of when the alarm events are received from the HMI device. Generally, both timestamps are the same but if you need to show the timestamp from the BACnet device even inside the widget of the historical alarms you can add a new column configured to use the “allSourceTimestamp” value from the alarm history widget.

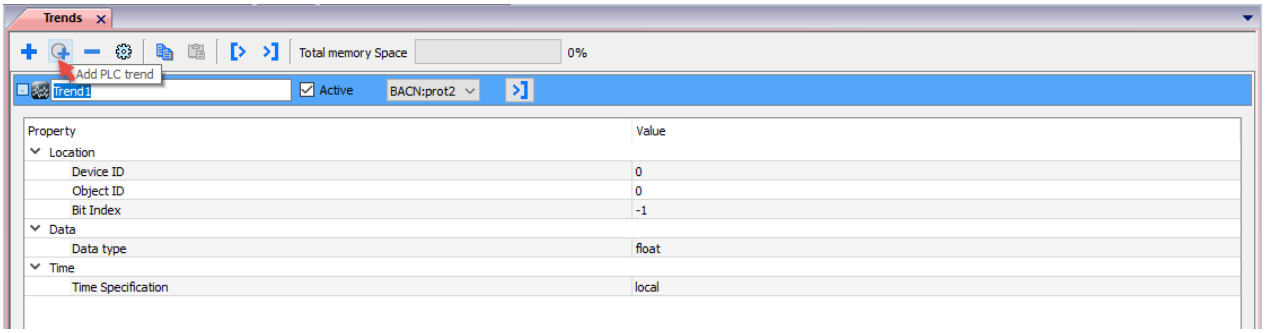


BACnet alarm is a special alarm that require a double space to be stored inside the events buffer. This means, for example, if the events buffer is configured to contain 1.000 events only the last 500 BACnet events will be stored.

BACnet Trend Buffer

To use a BACnet trend object as a trend buffer:

1. Open the Trends Editor
2. Click the "Add PLC Trend" button (This button is enabled only when at least one BACnet protocol is configured)
3. Configure the below parameters to identify the BACnet trend object to use.



Property	Description
Device ID	Identifies the BACnet device in the network.
Object ID	BACnet ID of the trend object to be referenced.
Bit Index	When the data type is boolean, it is the index to select the bit to use inside the BACnet bit_string. It is not used with the other data types.
Data type	Specify the type of data of the BACnet trend object. The supported data types are: • boolean • int • unsignedInt • float
Time Specification	Time format used inside the selected BACnet trend object • local • global (UTC)

The trend buffer thus configured can then be used inside any trend widgets.

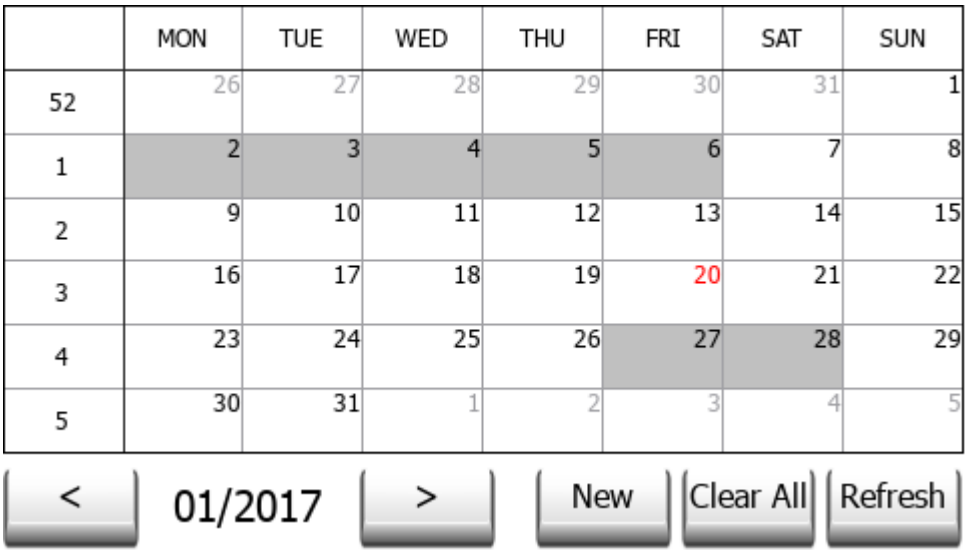
BACnet Calendar Widget

Use Calendar widget to display content of a BACnet Calendar object.

Property	Description
Date_List	Connect to the "Date_List" tag of a BACnet calendar object in ReadOnly or Read/Write. Note: it can be connected to an alias which indexes a list of BACnet calendar Date_List(s), in order to use one calendar widget for more than one calendar object.

Operation of Calendar Widget

The widget shows data for one month.

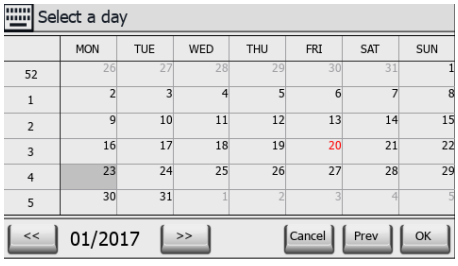


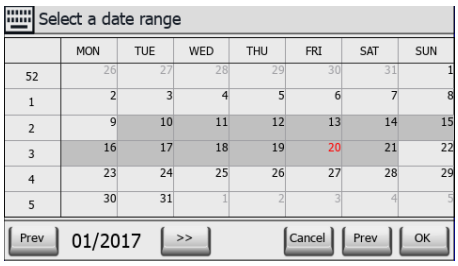
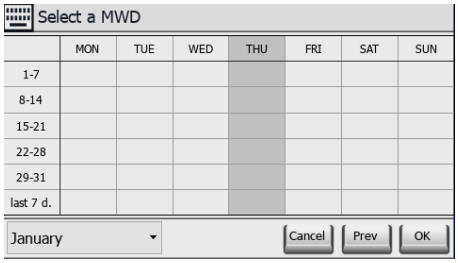
Use the < and > buttons to select the month to be displayed. The date of first day of the month is shown.

Swing gesture can be used on the widget to select the date.

New

Press the button “New” to enter a new calendar item. The button is active only if the tag associated to the calendar has been configured as Read/Write.

Calendar item	Description
Single	Click on a day to select a single day into the calendar 
Range	Click on the first day and on the last day to select a range of days into the calendar. • Single click on a day to change previous selected last day of the range. • Double click on a day to change previous selected first selected day of the range.

Calendar item	Description
	
MWD	Select a Day or a Week for each year or each month. 

Clear All

Press the button “Clear All” to clear the content of the calendar object. The button is active only if the tag associated to the calendar has been configured as Read/Write. The button is configured to react to an onMouseHold event, to reduce risk of data loss.

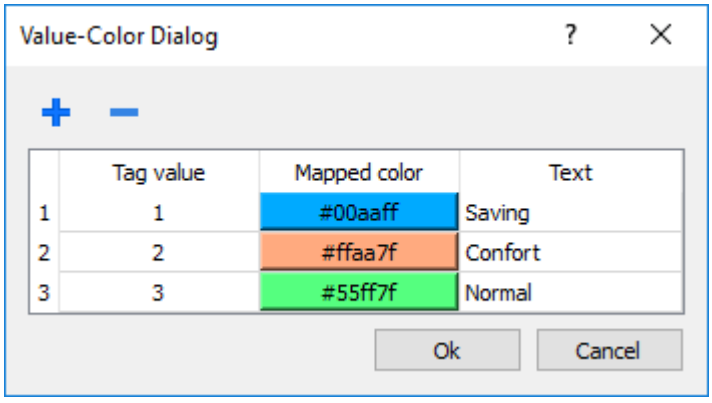
Refresh

Press the “Refresh” button to start a manual refresh of the data of the widget. Always press the Refresh button after entering data in the calendar.

BACnet Schedule Widget

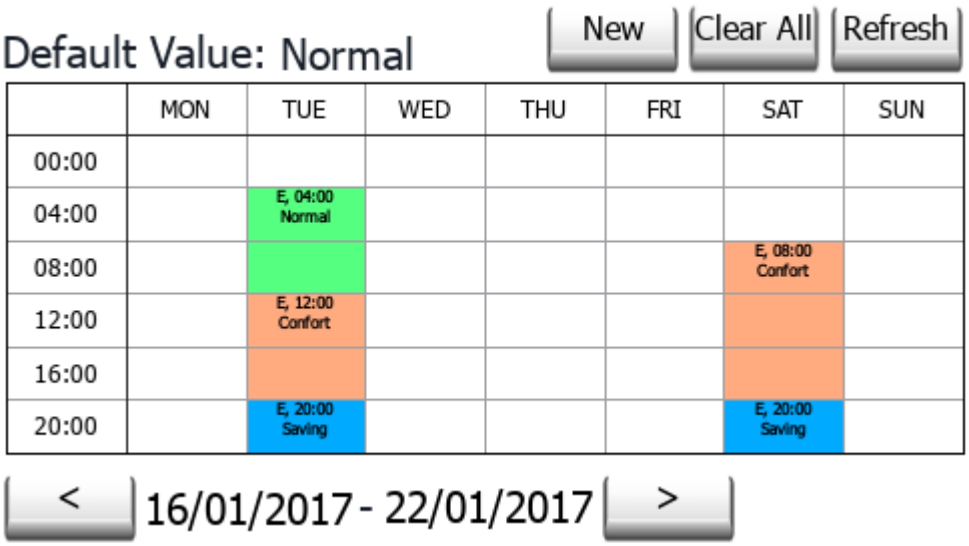
Use Schedule widget to display content of BACnet Schedule object.

Property	Description
Type	Select the type of BACnet object controlled by the schedule. Options are: • Binary • Real • Multistate
Weekly_Schedule	Attach to the Weekly_Schedule tag of the schedule object. The tag can be Read Only or Read/Write.
Exception_Schedule	Optionally attach to the Exception_Schedule tag of the schedule object. The tag can be Read Only or Read/Write. Only attach this property if exceptions are

Property	Description
	used.
Default_Value	Optionally attach to the Default_Value tag of the schedule object. The tag can be Read Only or Read/Write. Only attach this property if default values are used.
Cal. 0 (Date_List)	Optionally attach to the Date_List tag of the schedule widget in Read Only mode. Use this options to show the “calendar reference” exceptions. Note: An exception can be a single date, a date range, a mwd or a calendar reference. In this last case, exception_list does not contain the date information, but only time-value-priority and a reference to the calendar. The date_list needed to show the scheduling into the widget is stored into the relative BACNCalendar, and this is why we need this datalink. If there is no need to show calendar exceptions in the schedule, this property can be left void. Note: If it is not attached to a calendar, it is not possible to insert calendar exception. See BACNSchedKeypad for details.
Cal. 0 (Object_Name)	Optionally attach to the property of the calendar. This name is used to identify the calendar in the BACNSchedKeypad used to insert calendar exceptions. If Object_Name is not attached, the calendar is identified with its instance number. This property is used only if a Cal. 0 (Date_List) is attached to a calendar.
Cal. 1 (Date_List)	Option for a second calendar.
Cal. 1 (Object_Name)	Option for a second calendar.
Value-color-text Map	Defines the association value – Color/Text shown in the schedule. Use this option to define all possible values available in the BACNSched keypad. 

Operation of Schedule Widget

The widget shows data for one week.

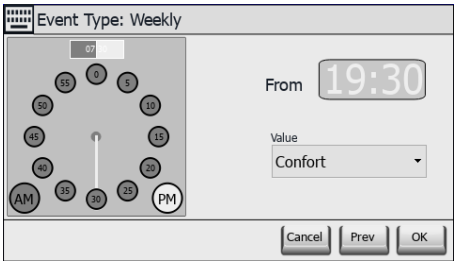
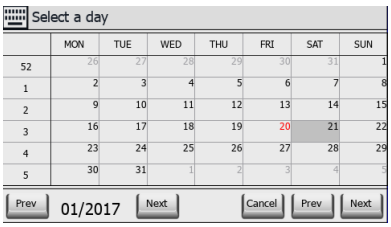
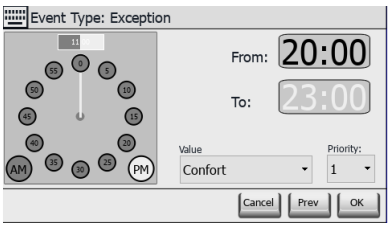


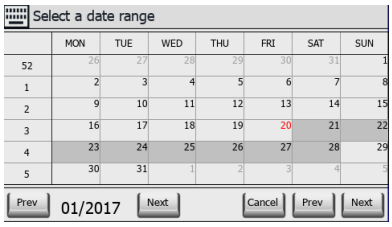
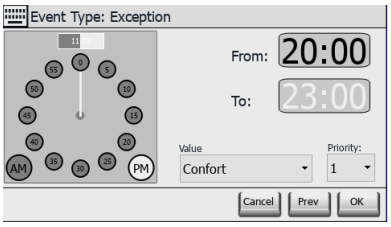
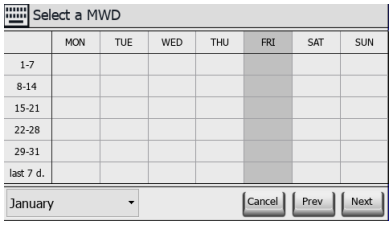
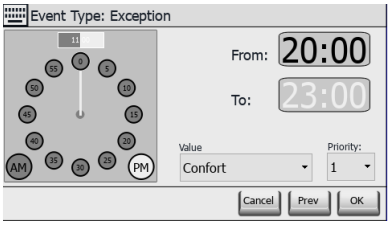
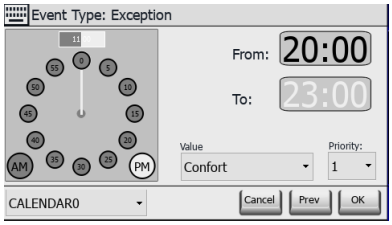
Use the < and > buttons to select the week to be displayed. The date of first day and last day of the week is shown.

Swing gesture can be used on the widget to select the date.

New

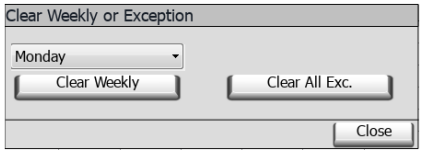
Press the button “New” to enter a new schedule item. The button is active only if the tag associated to Weekly Schedule or Exception Schedule has been configured as Read/Write.

Schedule item	Description
Weekly	Select the day and click Weekly button, the following dialog box appears. Then select the desired value and the time when it should be set. Press OK to confirm the new item. 
Exception Single	Click on a day to select a single day into the calendar. On the next dialog select the time window, the desired value and its priority.  
Exception Range	Click on the first day and on the last day to select a range of days into the calendar.

Schedule item	Description
	• Single click on a day to change previous selected last day of the range. • Double click on a day to change previous selected first selected day of the range. On the next dialog select the time window, the desired value and its priority.  
Exception MWD	Select a Day or a Week for each year or each month. On the next dialog select the time window, the desired value and its priority.  
Exception Cal Ref	This option is available only if scheduler is linked to a calendar (configured as Read/Write) Select the time window, the desired value and its priority. Value will set on all days defined from the calendar. If there are more calendars associated with Scheduler widget, select the calendar to use. 

Clear All

Press the button “Clear All” to clear the content of the schedule object. The button is active only if the tag associated to the calendar has been configured as Read/Write. The button is configured to react to onMouseClick and onMouseHold events. The onMouseHold event will clear all data in the schedule. The onMouseClick event will recall a dialog box for selection of data to clear. It is needed to choice to clear weekly data or exception data.



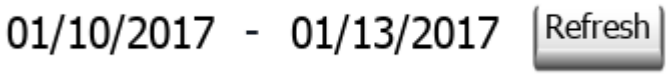
Refresh

Press the “Refresh” button to start a manual refresh of the data of the widget. Always press the Refresh button after entering data in the schedule.

BACnet Effective Period Widget

Use the Effective Period widget to feed information to the Effective_Period tag of a Schedule object, if this is requested.

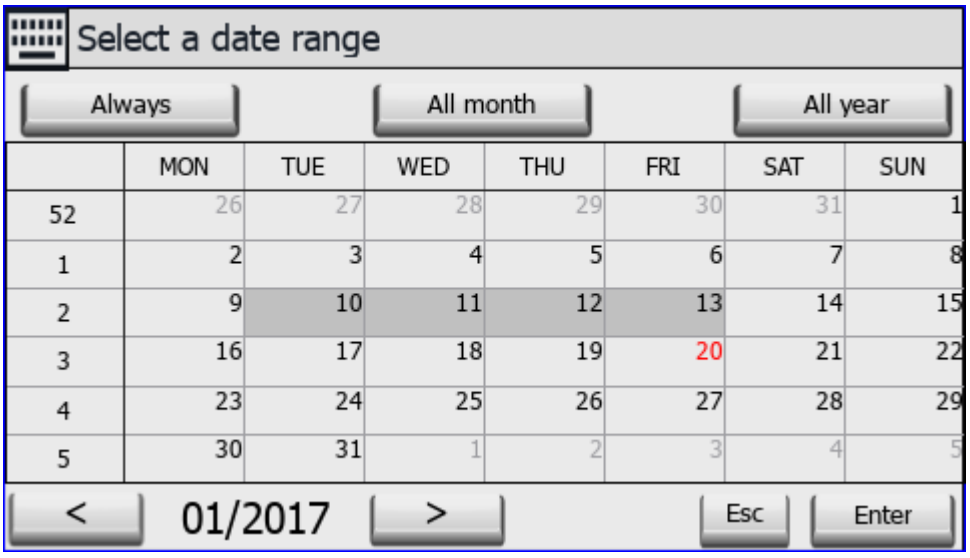
Property	Description
BACnet Effective_ Period	Attach to the Effective_Period tag of the Schedule object



Operation of Effective Period Widget

The widget shows starting date and end date for the period.

Click on the area showing the dates to activate the data entry procedure showing the keypad BACNDateRange.



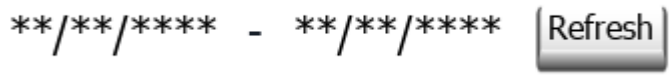
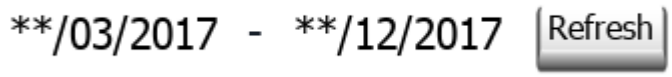
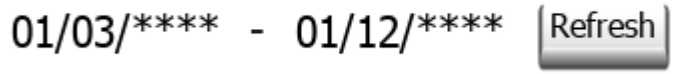
The keypad shows data for one month.

Use the < and > buttons to select the month to be displayed. The date of first day of the month is shown.

You may use the swing gesture on the widget to select the date.

Select the period clicking of first day and last day of the period. The Effective_Period is show with a different color.

The keypad offers three predefined options:

Option	Description
Always	The schedule will be always active. 
All Month	The selected period will be extended to all months. 
All Year	The selected period will be extended to all years. 

Refresh

Press the “Refresh” button to start a manual refresh of the data of the widget. Always press the Refresh button after entering data in the widget.

BACnet Keypads

BACnet widgets require dedicated keypads for data entry.

Keypad	Description
BACNCal	Keypad for BACnet Calendar.
BACNDateRange	Keypad for BACnet Effective_Period.
BACNDefVal	Keypad for default value (embedded in the BACnet Schedule).
BACNSched	Keypad for BACnet Schedule. This keypad is context sensitive. It will show different options depending on the type of schedule.

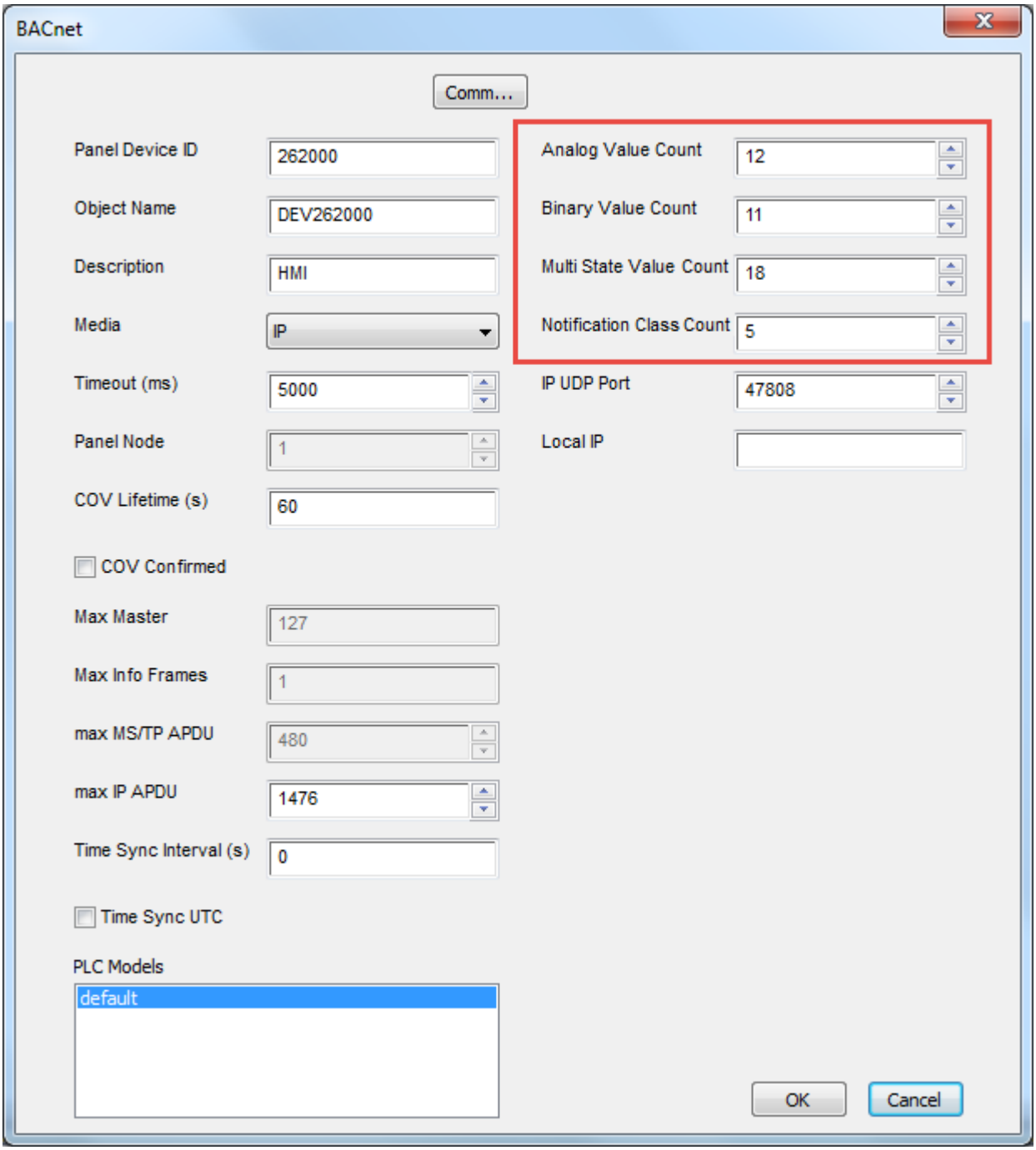
The system is configured to recall the appropriate keypad for each BACnet widget.

Using BACnet Server

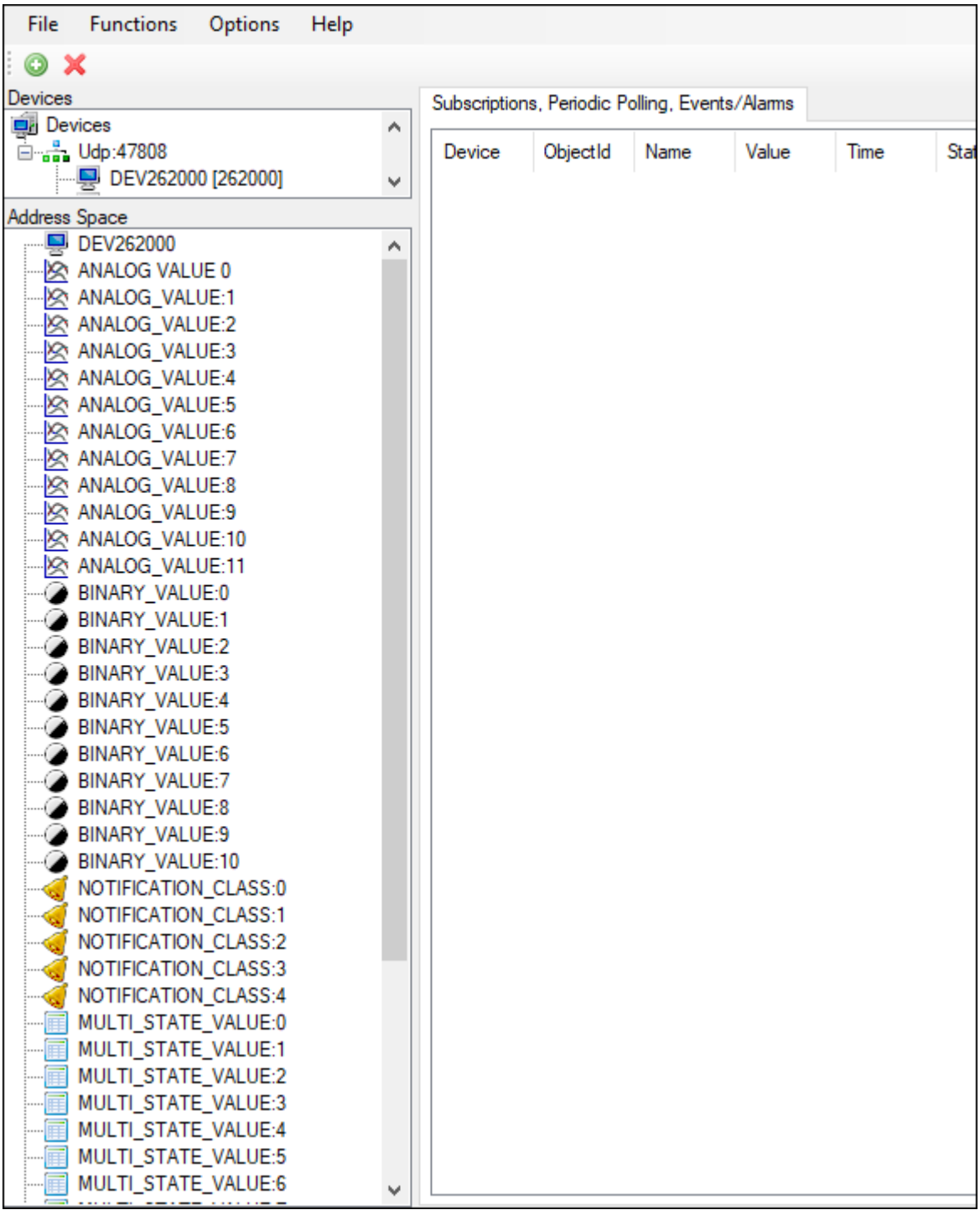
BACnet protocol is capable to act as BACnet Server, by exposing BACnet objects.

To properly setup BACnet Server, it is needed to execute the following steps:

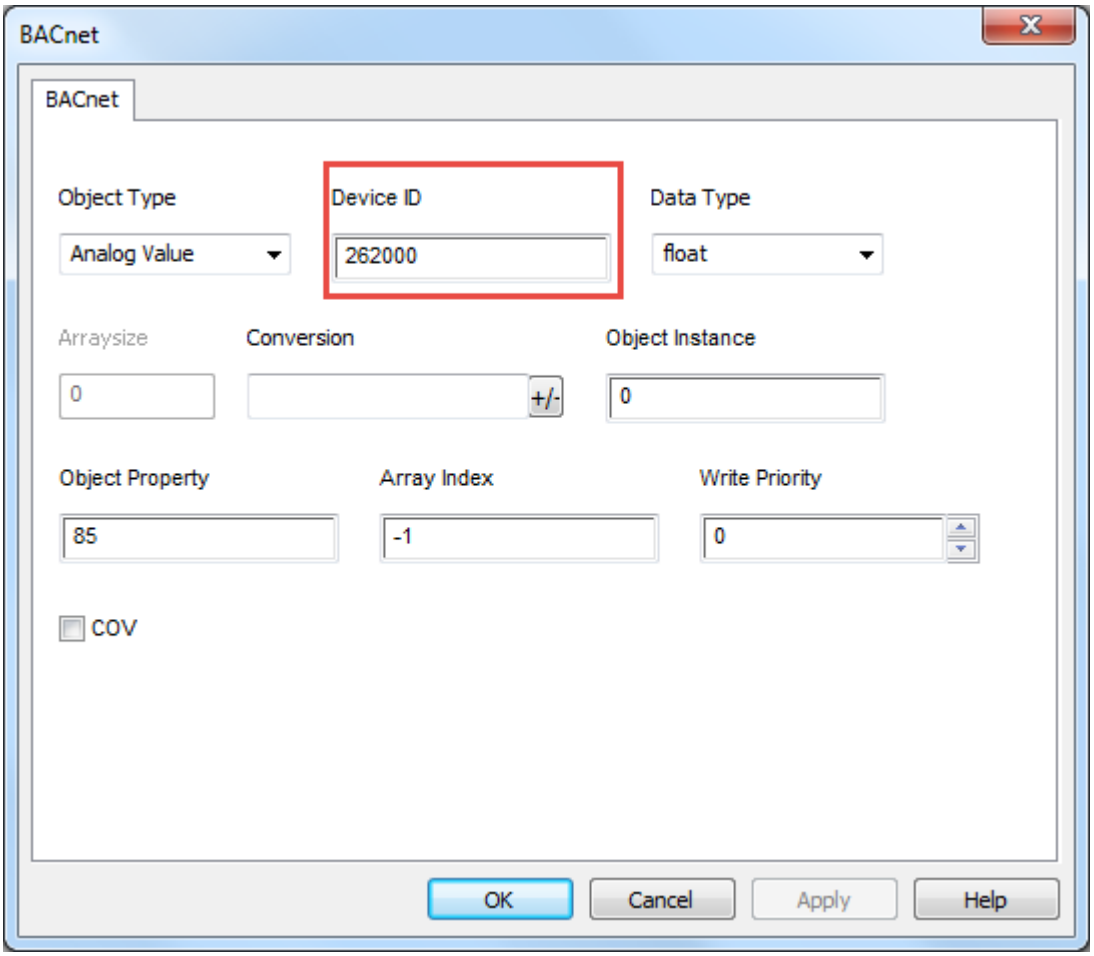
1. Configure objects to expose from **Protocol Editor Settings.**



Note: Objects configured in above image can be discovered by BACnet clients:



2. Create Tags that points to local BACnet objects, setting Device ID as the Device ID configured in Protocol Editor Settings:



Device objects description

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
APDU timeout	11	Parameter	Yes		UnsignedInt
Application software version	12		Read-only		String
Database version	155		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Daylight saving status	24		Read-only		Boolean
Read-only	28	Parameter	Yes		String
Device address binding	30		Read-only		String
Firmware revision	44		Read-only		String
Local date	56		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Local time	57		Read-only		UnsignedInt

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Location	58	Parameter	Yes		String
Max APDU length accepted	62		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Max info frames	63	Parameter	Yes	Only if MSTP	String
Max master	64	Parameter	Yes	Only if MSTP	String
Model name	70		Read-only		String
Number of APDU retries	73	Parameter	Yes		UnsignedInt
Object identifier	75	Parameter	Yes		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object list	76		Read-only		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object name	77	Parameter	Yes		String
Object type	79		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Protocol object types supported	96		Read-only		Boolean(51)
Protocol revision	139		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Protocol services supported	97		Read-only		Boolean(40)
Protocol version	98		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Segmentation supported	107		Read-only		UnsignedInt
System status	112		Read-only		UnsignedInt
UTC offset	119		Read-only		Int
Vendor identifier	120		Read-only		UnsignedInt
Vendor name	121		Read-only		String

Analog Value objects description

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Acked transitions	0		Read-only		Boolen(3)
COV increment	22	0	Yes		Float
Deadband	25	0	Yes		Float

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Description	28	"ANALOG VALUE n"	Yes		String
Event enable	35	0	Yes		Boolean(3)
Event state	36	0	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Event time stamps	130		Yes		UnsignedInt(3)
High limit	45	0	Yes		Float
Limit enable	52	0	Yes		Boolean(2)
Low limit	59	0	Yes		Float
Notification class	17	4194303	Yes		UnsignedInt
Notify type	72	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Object identifier	75	2:n	Read-only		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object name	77	"ANALOG VALUE n"	Yes		String
Object type	79	2	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Out of service	81	0	Yes		Boolean
Present value	85	0			Float
Priority array	87		Read-only		16 Single tag String
Reliability	103	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Relinquish default	104	0	Yes		Float
Status flags	111		Read-only		Boolean(4)
Time delay	113	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Units	117	98	Yes		Units

Binary Value objects description

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Acked transitions	0		Read-only		Boolean(3)
Active text	4		Yes		String
Alarm value	6	0	Yes		Boolean

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Description	28	"BINARY VALUE n"	Yes		String
Event enable	35	0	Yes		Boolean(3)
Event state	36	0	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Event time stamps	130		Yes		UnsignedInt(3)
Inactive text	46		Yes		String
Notification class	17	4194303	Yes		UnsignedInt
Notify type	72	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Object identifier	75	5:n	Read-only		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object name	77	"BINARY VALUE n"	Yes		String
Object type	79	5	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Out of service	81	0	Yes		Boolean
Polarity	84	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Present value	85	0			Boolean
Priority array	87		Read-only		16 Single tag String
Reliability	103	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Relinquish default	104	0	Yes		Boolean
Status flags	111		Read-only		Boolean(4)
Time delay	113	0	Yes		UnsignedInt

Multi State Value objects description

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Acked transitions	0		Read-only		Boolean(3)
Alarm values	7		Yes	Defines number of array elements	UnsignedInt
				Array of alarm values (0:n)	UnsignedInt(n)
Description	28	"MULTI STATE VALUE n"	Yes		String

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Event enable	35	0	Yes		Boolean(3)
Event state	36	0	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Event time stamps	130		Yes		UnsignedInt(3)
Fault values	39		Yes	Defines number of array elements	UnsignedInt
				Array of fault values (0:n)	UnsignedInt(n)
Number of states	74	1	Yes		UnsignedInt
Notification class	17	4194303	Yes		UnsignedInt
Notify type	72	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Object identifier	75	19:n	Read-only		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object name	77	"MULTI STATE VALUE n"	Yes		String
Object type	79	19	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Out of service	81	0	Yes		Boolean
Present value	85	0			UnsignedInt
Priority array	87		Read-only		16 Single tag String
Reliability	103	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
Relinquish default	104	0	Yes		UnsignedInt
State text	110		Yes		UnsignedInt
Status flags	111		Read-only		Boolean(4)
Time delay	113	0	Yes		UnsignedInt

Notification Class objects description

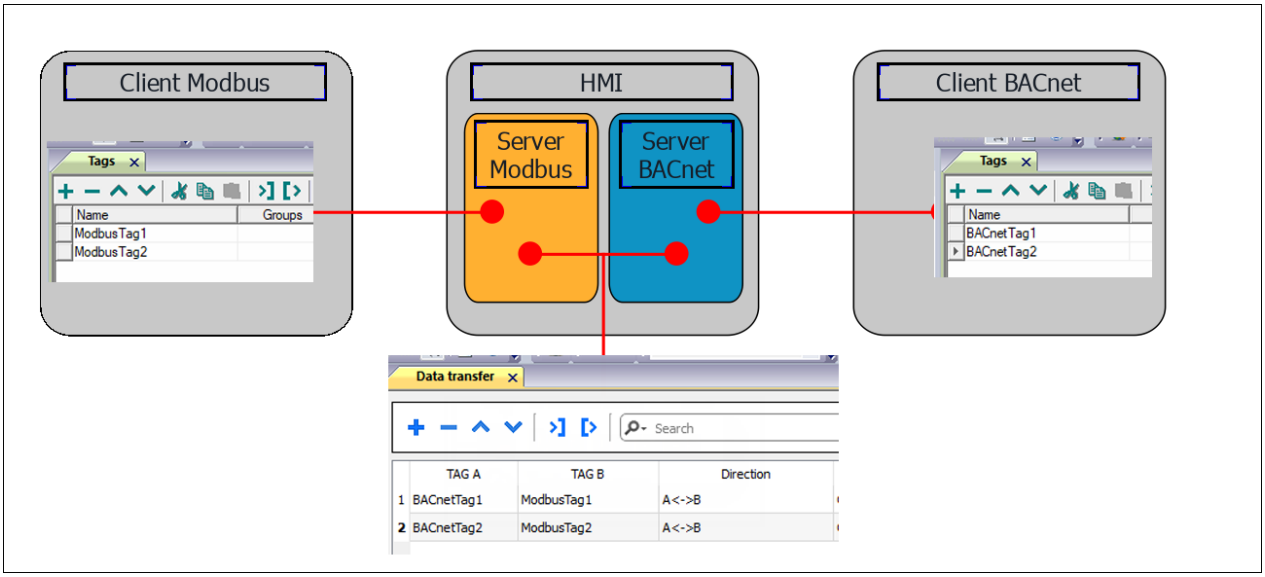
Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Ack required	1	0	Yes		Boolean(3)
Description	38	"NOTIFICATION CLASS n"	Yes		String

Property Name	Code	Default value	Permanent	Note	Data Type
Notification class	17	4194303	Yes		UnsignedInt
Object identifier	75	15:n	Read-only		UnsignedInt + Conversion
Object name	77	"NOTIFICATION CLASS n"	Yes		String
Object type	79	15	Read-only		UnsignedInt
Priority	86	255,255,255	Yes		UnsignedInt(3)
Recipient list	102		Yes		UnsignedInt(n)

Example of usage

Once BACnet Server Tags are configured, they can be used in combination with Data Transfer feature.

Example: Modbus TCP/RTU Tags can be transferred to BACnet Tags (with same data type). In this way, all BACnet clients can reach BACnet Server and see actual value of Modbus Tags, using BACnet Tags as interface.



JavaScript Interface

Beside Tag interface the user can access the protocol via JavaScript.

Although defined Tags can be accesses by JavaScript too, JavaScript can access directly to a Command interface implemented in protocol. This interface does not require the definition of Tags and is direct to protocol resulting in more efficiency.

The following commands are supported:

Command	Description
scan (minID, maxID, <timeout>)	Executes a scan for devices in the given range.
scan_status	Get the scanning result.
devices	Get the list of devices.
objectCount (deviceID, objectType)	Get the object count of given object types in given device.
objectNames (start, count)	Get the part of object names asked by previous objectCount.
properties (deviceID, objectType, objectInstance)	Get the properties of given device/object.

- **scan**
  Scan the bus to find all present devices having ID in the range minID – maxID.
  To scan the whole network use 0 and 999999 ad minID and maxID.
  The optional timeout can be indicated in milliseconds. Default value is 2000 ms.
  The function starts the scan operation; the function scan_status can be used to know the status of the operation.
  The result of the operation is "**scanning**".
- **scan_status**
  Get the status of last started scan operation. It returns "**scanning**" or "**finished**".
  Scan operation finishes when the timeout time is expired
- **devices**
  Get the list of devices found by latest scan operation. The result is a JSON string containing of each device:
  - device name
  - model name
  - vendor name
  - vendor ID

  Example:

```
{"minID":0,"maxID":999999,"devices":[262000,1101],"deviceNames":
["DEV262000","S01101"],"modelNames":["HMI model","EY-AS525F001"],"vendorNames":
["Company Name","SAUTER"],"vendorIDs":[262,80]}
```

- **objects**
  Get the list of all objects from the devices having the given ID.
  The list is returned as a JSON string containing for each object
  - type
  - instance number

  type can be:

  OBJECT_ANALOG_INPUT = 0,

  OBJECT_ANALOG_OUTPUT = 1,

  OBJECT_ANALOG_VALUE = 2,

OBJECT_BINARY_INPUT = 3,

OBJECT_BINARY_OUTPUT = 4,

OBJECT_BINARY_VALUE = 5,

OBJECT_CALENDAR = 6,

OBJECT_COMMAND = 7,

OBJECT_DEVICE = 8,

OBJECT_EVENT_ENROLLMENT = 9,

OBJECT_FILE = 10,

OBJECT_GROUP = 11,

OBJECT_LOOP = 12,

OBJECT_MULTI_STATE_INPUT = 13,

OBJECT_MULTI_STATE_OUTPUT = 14,

OBJECT_NOTIFICATION_CLASS = 15,

OBJECT_PROGRAM = 16,

OBJECT_SCHEDULE = 17,

OBJECT_AVERAGING = 18,

OBJECT_MULTI_STATE_VALUE = 19,

OBJECT_TRENDLOG = 20,

OBJECT_LIFE_SAFETY_POINT = 21,

OBJECT_LIFE_SAFETY_ZONE = 22,

OBJECT_ACCUMULATOR = 23,

OBJECT_PULSE_CONVERTER = 24,

OBJECT_EVENT_LOG = 25,

OBJECT_GLOBAL_GROUP = 26,

OBJECT_TREND_LOG_MULTIPLE = 27,

OBJECT_LOAD_CONTROL = 28,

OBJECT_STRUCTURED_VIEW = 29,

OBJECT_ACCESS_DOOR = 30,

OBJECT_TIMER = 31,

OBJECT_ACCESS_CREDENTIAL = 32,

OBJECT_ACCESS_POINT = 33,

OBJECT_ACCESS_RIGHTS = 34,

OBJECT_ACCESS_USER = 35,

OBJECT_ACCESS_ZONE = 36,

OBJECT_CREDENTIAL_DATA_INPUT = 37,

OBJECT_NETWORK_SECURITY = 38,

OBJECT_BITSTRING_VALUE = 39,

OBJECT_CHARACTERSTRING_VALUE = 40,

OBJECT_DATE_PATTERN_VALUE = 41,

OBJECT_DATE_VALUE = 42,

OBJECT_DATETIME_PATTERN_VALUE = 43,

OBJECT_DATETIME_VALUE = 44,

OBJECT_INTEGER_VALUE = 45,

OBJECT_LARGE_ANALOG_VALUE = 46,

OBJECT_OCTETSTRING_VALUE = 47,

OBJECT_POSITIVE_INTEGER_VALUE = 48,

OBJECT_TIME_PATTERN_VALUE = 49,

OBJECT_TIME_VALUE = 50,

OBJECT_NOTIFICATION_FORWARDER = 51,

OBJECT_ALERT_ENROLLMENT = 52,

OBJECT_CHANNEL = 53,

OBJECT_LIGHTING_OUTPUT = 54,

OBJECT_BINARY_LIGHTING_OUTPUT = 55,

OBJECT_NETWORK_PORT = 56,

Other types are manufacturer specific.

- **objectCount**
  Returns the number of objects of a defined type in the device having the indicated ID.
  If specified type is -1 the command will return the number of all objects.

  Example:
  objectCount 1101 -1
  77

  objectCount 1101 0
  1

  objectCount 1101 1
  1

  objectCount 1101 3
  2

objectCount 1101 29
16

- **objectNames**
  Returns a part of the objects listed by a previous **objectCount** command, from start index. The list contains only counted objects according to filter previously used
  The list is returned as a JSON string containing for each object
  - type
  - instance number
  - name

  Example:


```
{"deviceID":1101,"objects":[{"type":29,"instance":0,"name":"0x7400000"},
{"type":29,"instance":16,"name":"0x7400010"},
{"type":29,"instance":18,"name":"0x7400012"},
{"type":29,"instance":19,"name":"0x7400013"},
{"type":29,"instance":20,"name":"0x7400014"},
{"type":29,"instance":21,"name":"0x7400015"},
{"type":29,"instance":22,"name":"0x7400016"},
{"type":29,"instance":23,"name":"0x7400017"},
{"type":29,"instance":24,"name":"0x7400018"},
{"type":29,"instance":25,"name":"0x7400019"},
{"type":29,"instance":26,"name":"0x740001a"},
{"type":29,"instance":27,"name":"0x740001b"},
{"type":29,"instance":28,"name":"0x740001c"},
{"type":29,"instance":29,"name":"0x740001d"},
{"type":29,"instance":30,"name":"0x740001e"},
{"type":29,"instance":31,"name":"0x740001f"}]}
```


- **properties**
  Returns the list of properties available for object with given type and instance number in device having the given ID.
  The list is returned as a JSON string containing for each object
  - deviceID
  - object type
  - object instance
  - list of available properties

  Example:


```
{"deviceID":1101,"objectType":2,"objectInstance":1,
"properties":
[22,28,36,65,69,75,77,79,81,85,87,103,104,111,117,168,8309,8314,8332,8333]}
```


Example of usage:

```
var tagMgr = project.getWidget("_TagMgr");
var protID = "prot2"; // to be set according to protocol numbering
var params = String(fromId) + " " + String(toId) + " " + String
(timeout); // fromID and toID are min and max IDs

var json_str = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID , "scan", params, state); //json_
str containts JSON string with scanned devices.
```

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported by this communication driver:

Error	Cause
Cannot bind to the device_id	Cannot establish communication with the Device ID provided for this tag.
Cannot read the property data type	The type of the property to write cannot be determined.
write conversion error	A conversion associated to this tag has failed.
Cannot write ICOM type …. BACnet type ….	A datatype selected for this tag is not compatible with the BACnet property to set.
Timeout on COV subscription	A request for COV subscription for this tag has timed out.
Timeout on waiting COV update	A COV notification has not been received for this tag whithin timeout.
Can't get COV for this property	The selected property for COV notification is unsupported.
datagramItem conversion error	A conversion associated to a tag that is part of a datagram has failed.
Timeout waiting on response	No response for a request of read or write property within timeout.
datagram element …., no data available	No data available for a tag that is part of datagram.
datagram element …., Unsupported BACnet data type	Read datagram element is of unsupported BACnet type.
datagram element …., can't convert BACnet type to ….	A Data Type selected for a tag which is part of a datagram is not compatible with the BACnet property to read.

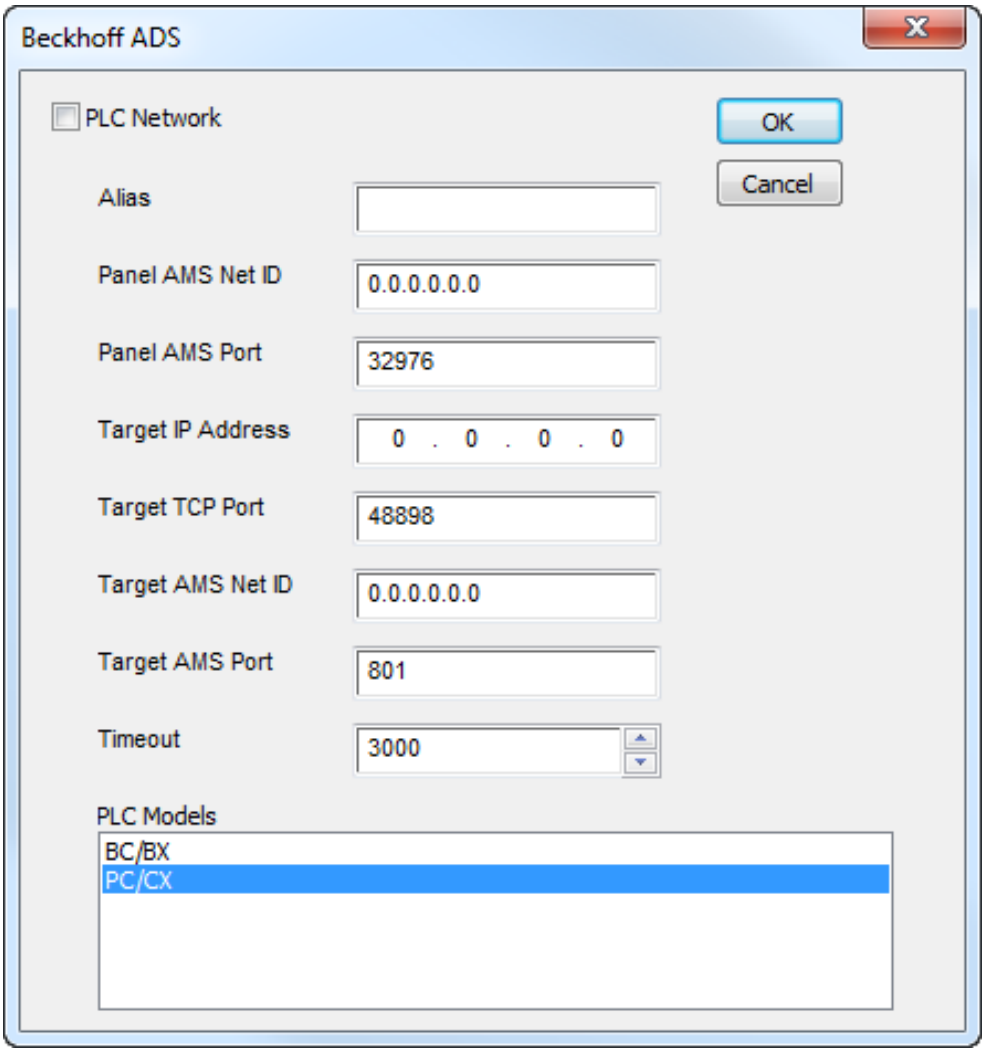
Error	Cause
No data in response	No data available for a tag.
Datagram element 'element_URI' error: 'error_class': error_code	The reading of indicated datagram element 'element_URI' was reported as error. The error descriptions **error_class** and **error_code** are included in the message.
datagram object does not match	The object of the received datagram item does not match the asked object.
datagram property does not match	The property of the received datagram item does not match the asked property.
BACnet abort: reason_of abort	BACnet abort message was received. The reason of abort is given.
BACnet reject: reason_of_rejection	BACnet reject message was received. The reason of rejection is given.
BACnet error: error_class: error_code	BACnet error message was received. The error description is given as combination of **error_class** and **error_code**.
parameter 'parameter_name' out of range	The protocol parameter **parameter_name** value is out of range.

Beckhoff ADS

Beckhoff ADS protocol driver is used for communication with Beckhoff controllers through Ethernet connection. This implementation of Beckhoff ADS protocol driver is based on the information published by Beckhoff.

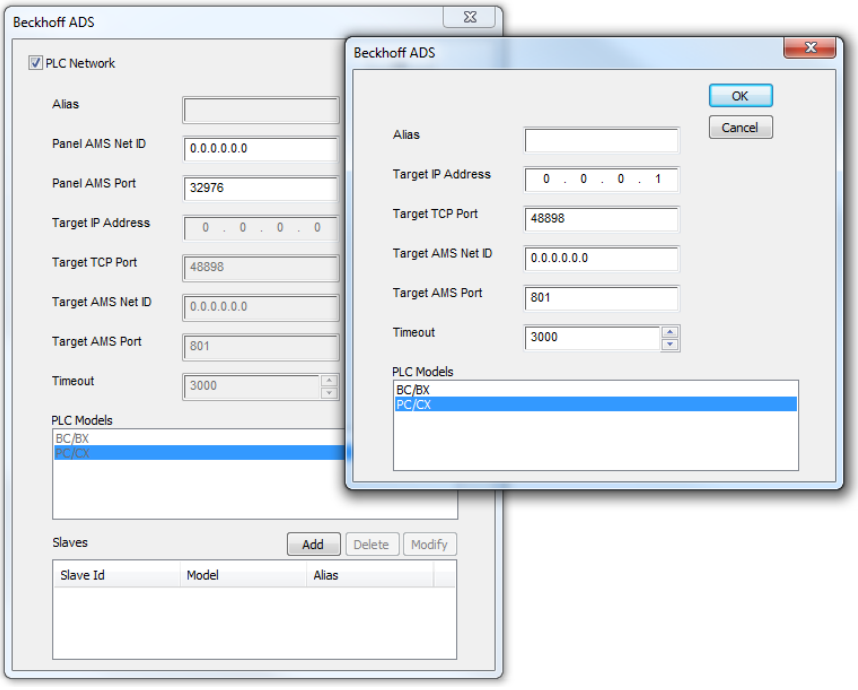
Protocol Editor Settings

Add (+) a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol “Beckhoff ADS” from the list of available protocols.



Element	Description
Alias	Name to be used to identify nodes in the plc network configuration. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
Panel AMS Net ID	Specifies the AMS net ID of the panel; the first 4 bytes must match the panel IP address assigned to the HMI device. If panel has IP address 192.168.10.100 then AMS Net ID could be 192.168.10.100.1.1

Element	Description
Panel AMS Port	Specifies the panel AMS port number to be used on panel. Using TwinCAT2, default Panel AMS Port is 32976. Using TwinCAT3, default Panel AMS Port is 32844.
Target IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the target controller.
Target AMS Net ID	Specifies the Target AMS net ID of the target controller.
Target AMS Port	Specifies the port number dedicated to the communication on target device. Using TwinCAT2, default Target AMS Port is 801. Using TwinCAT3, default Target AMS Port is 851.
Timeout	The number of milliseconds between retries when communication fails.
PLC models	Select the model which corresponds to the device to be connected. Model selection is very important to be set properly.
PLC Network	The protocol allows the connection of multiple controllers to one operator panel. To set-up multiple connections, check “PLC network” checkbox and enter the Target Controller settings for every node.

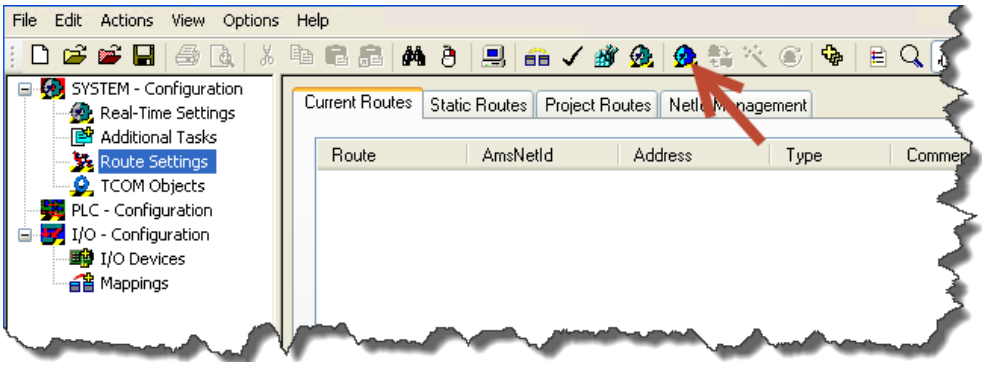


TwinCAT2 Route Settings

Beckhoff controllers require some specific settings to allow connection from HMI devices.

In TwinCAT2 System Manager you need to configure Static Route.

First of all the system must be reset in Configuration Mode using the toolbar button as showed in the following figure.

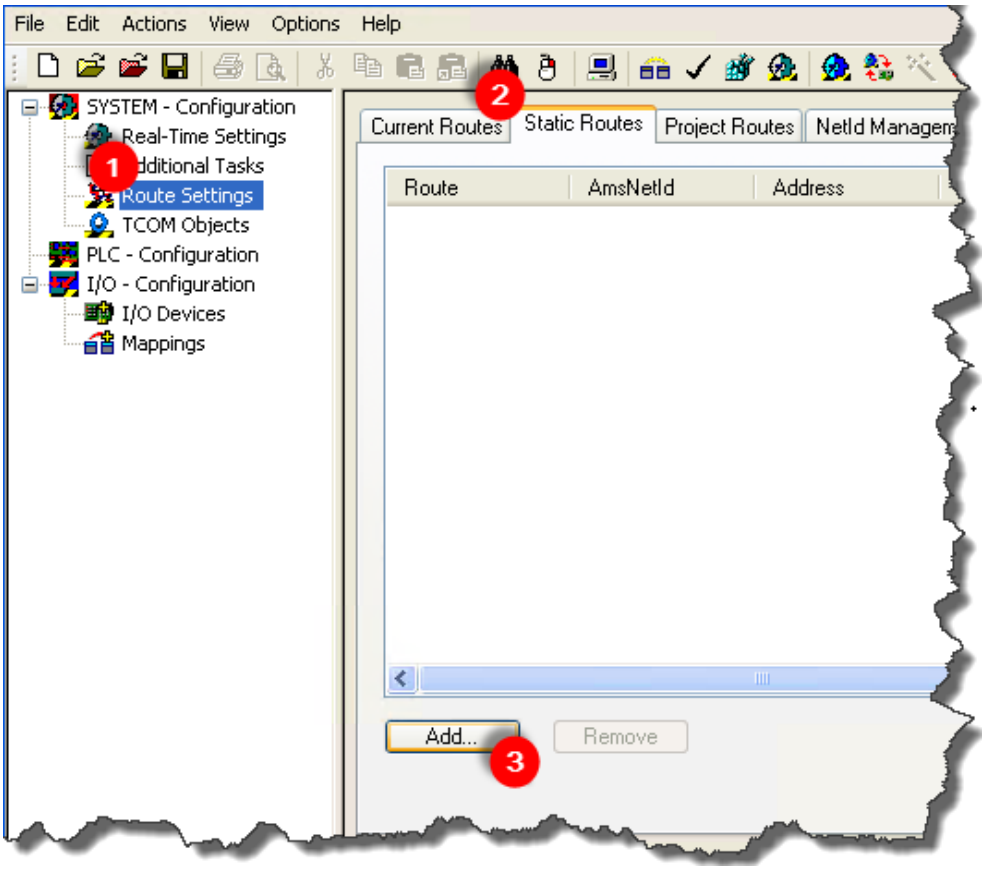


Then confirm to Restart TwinCAT2 System in Config Mode as in the figure below.



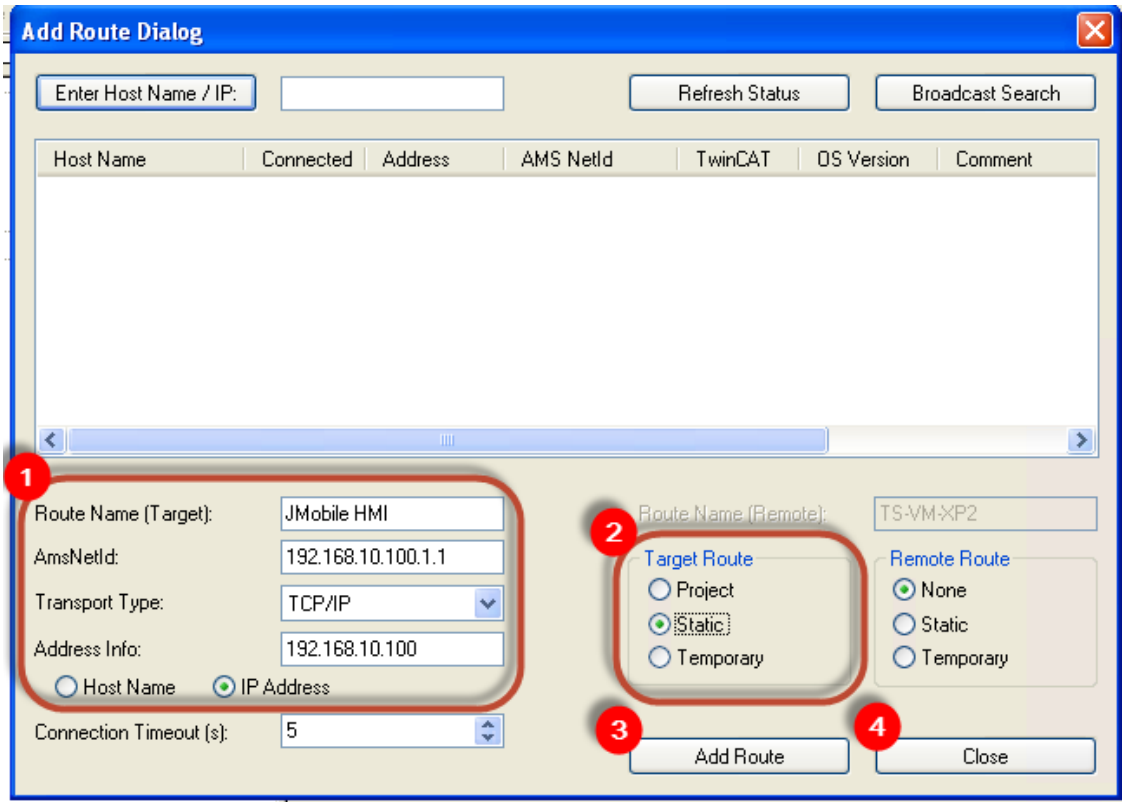
Once restarted, as in the next figure, follow these steps to add a new Route:

1. Open Route Settings.
2. Select Static Routes tab.
3. Click on [Add] button.



Into Add Route Dialog user must set:

1. Route Name: a name useful to indentify the Route i.e. “HMI”, AmsNetId: The Panel AMS Net ID as configured into Beckhoff ADS protocol, Transport Type: TCP/IP.
   Address Info: Type in the Panel IP Address with “IP Address” option selected.
2. Target Route: Static.
3. Click on [Add Route] button. Note: no warning or message will be shown.
4. Click on [Close] button.

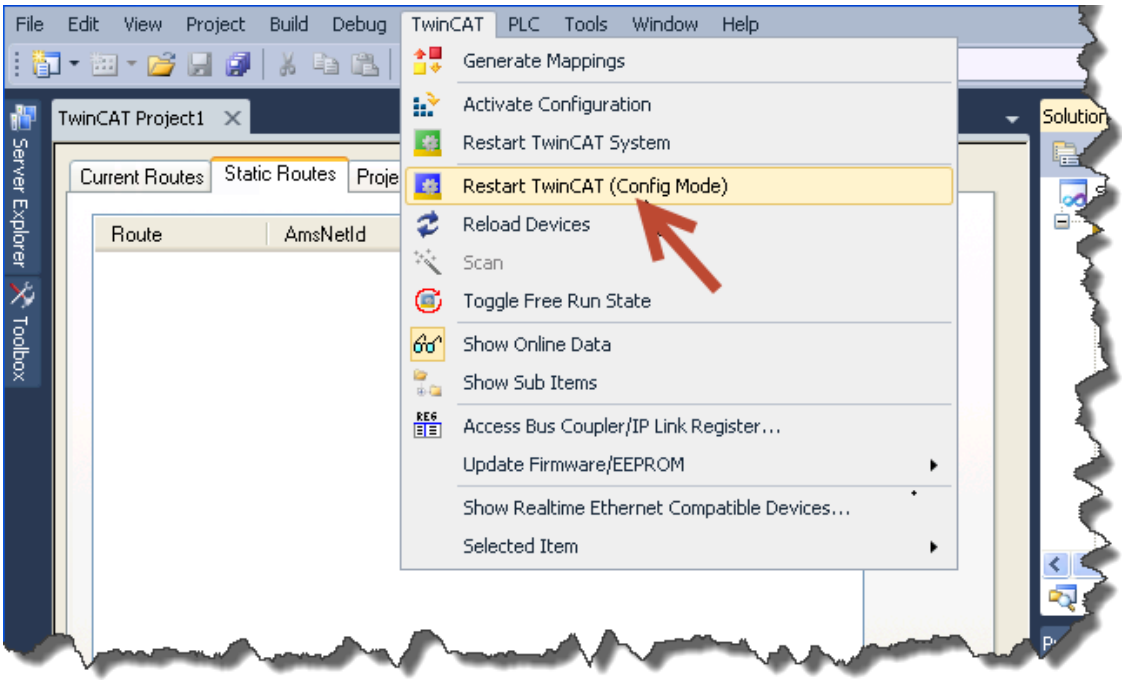


Then the route will appear under Static Routes list.

TwinCAT3 Route Settings

Beckhoff controllers require some specific settings to allow connection from HMI devices. In TwinCAT3 XAE you need to configure a Static Route.

First of all TwinCAT3 system must be reset in Configuration Mode using the toolbar button as showed in the following figure.

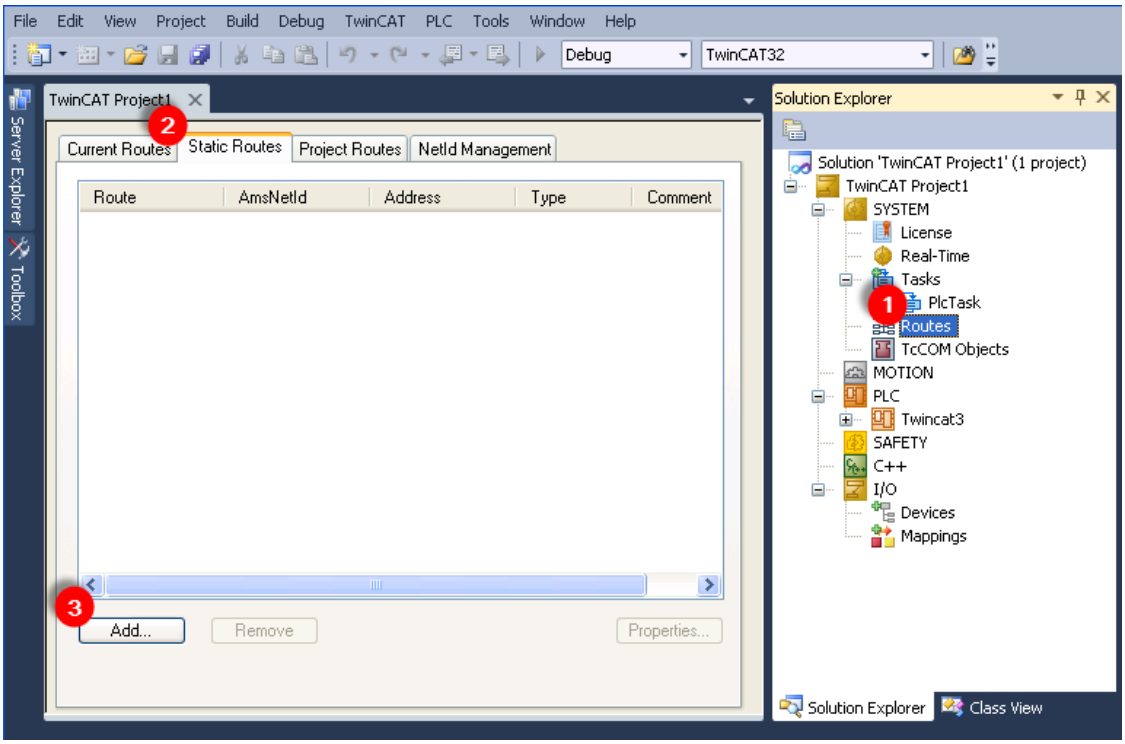


Then confirm to Restart TwinCAT3 System in Config Mode.



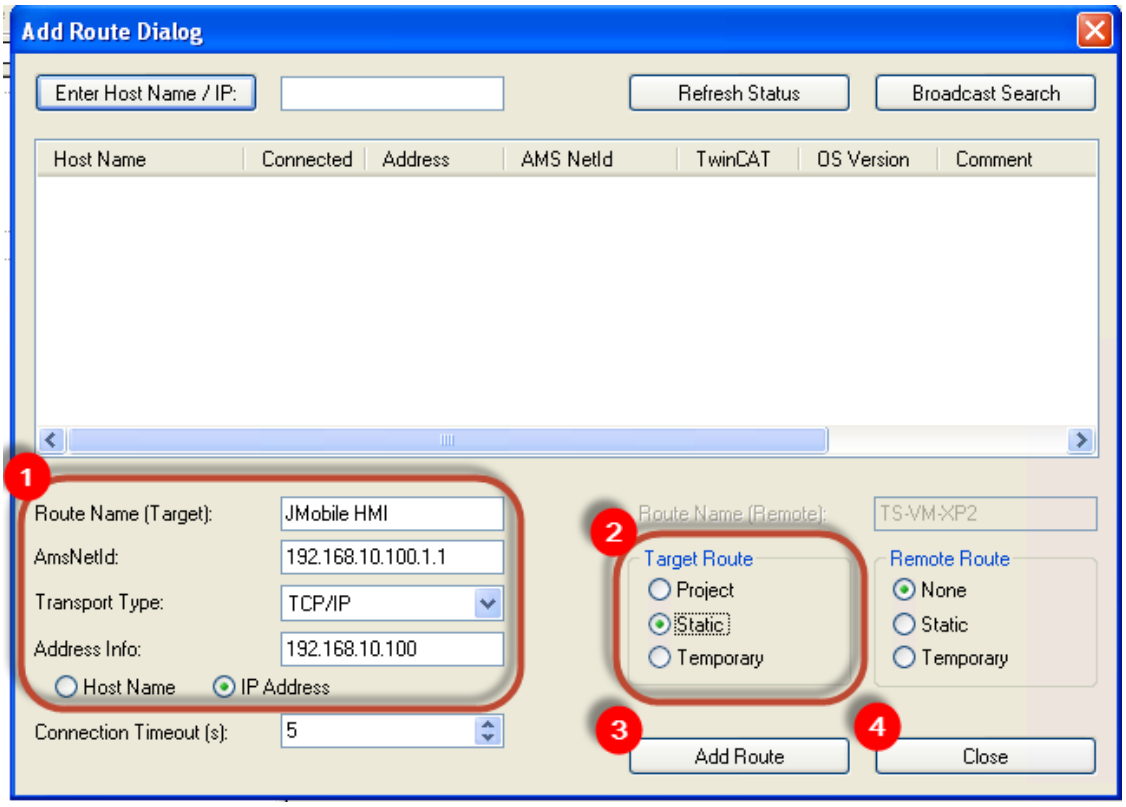
Once restarted, as in the next figure, follow these steps to add a new Route:

1. Open Routes.
2. Select Static Routes tab.
3. Click on [Add] button.



Into Add Route Dialog user must set:

1. Route Name: a name useful to indentify the Route i.e. “HMI”, AmsNetId: The Panel AMS Net ID as configured into Beckhoff ADS protocol, Transport Type: TCP/IP.
   Address Info: Type in the Panel IP Address with “IP Address” option selected.
2. Target Route: Static.
3. Click on [Add Route] button. Note: no warning or message will be shown.
4. Click on [Close] button.



Then the route will appear under Static Routes list.

Tag Import

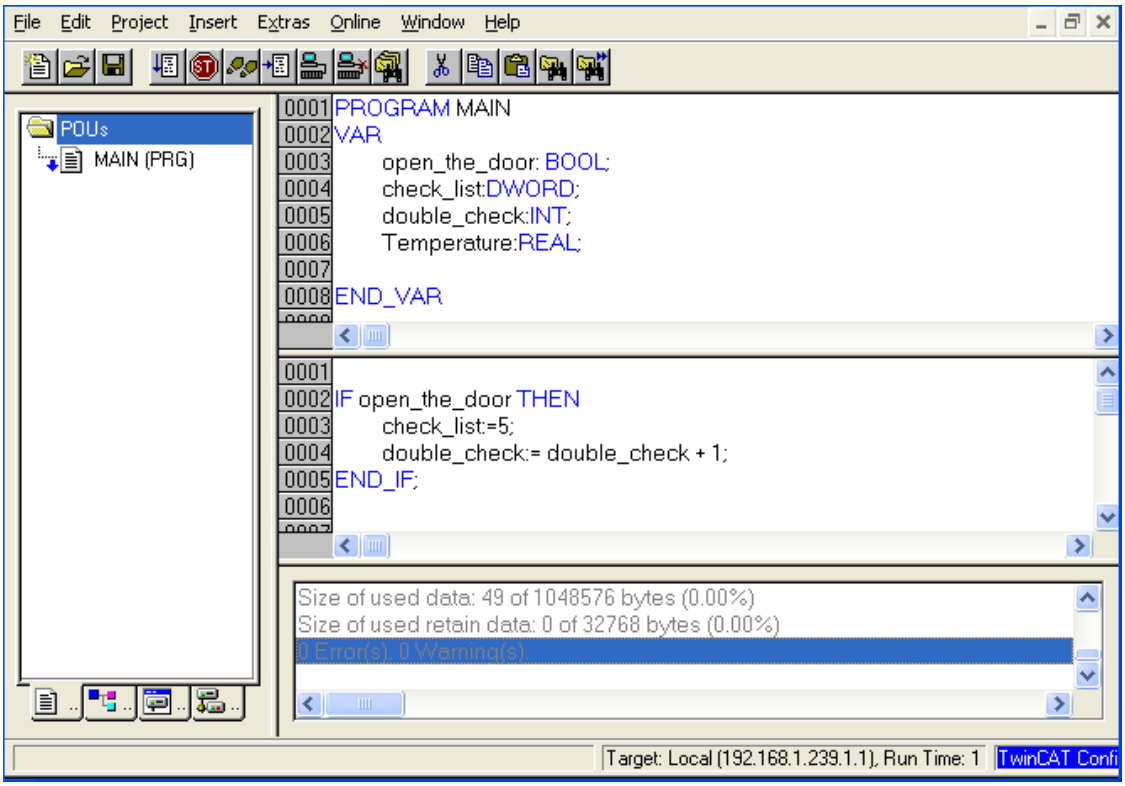
Exporting Tags from PLC

The data in the Beckhoff system is based on tags.

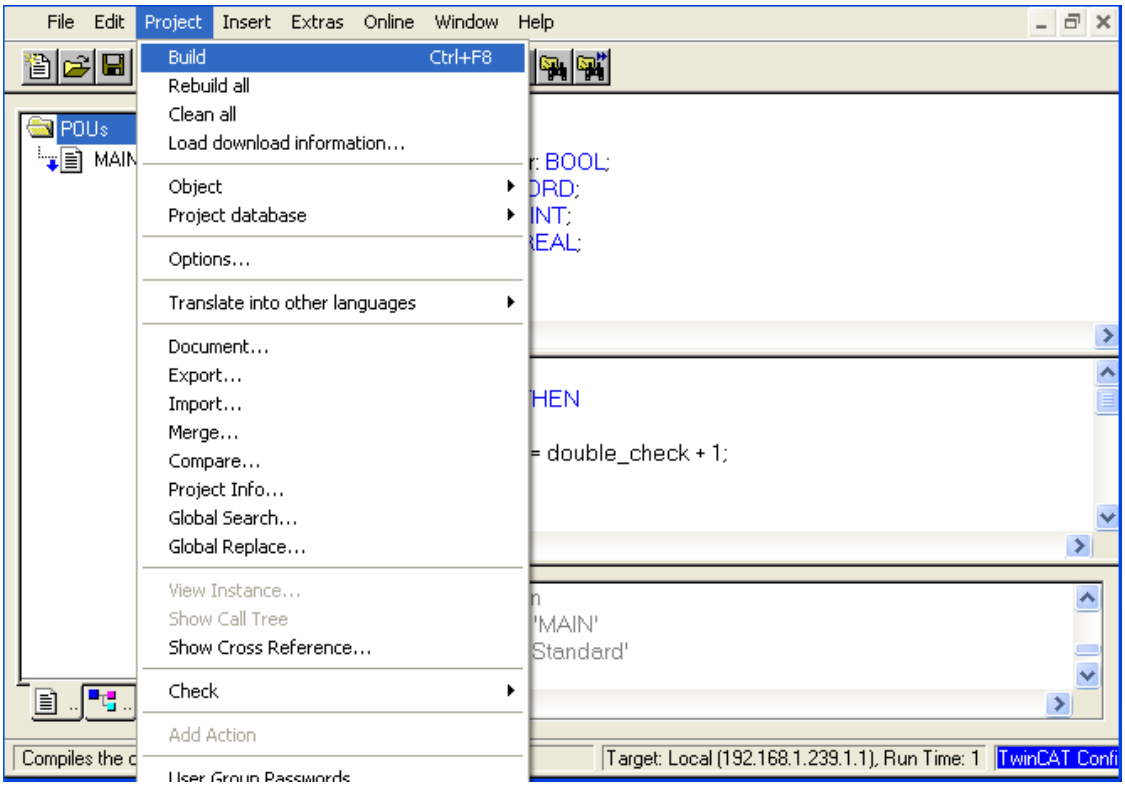
The organization of the internal memory of the controller is not fixed but it is configured by the user at development time. Each data item can be identified by a string called “tag”.

The TwinCAT development environment generates the list of tags created for each controller in the configuration of the application.

The project in the panel must refer to the tag names assigned in the TwinCAT PLC Control programming software at development time. The Designer Tag Editor supports direct import of the tag file generated by the Beckhoff software.



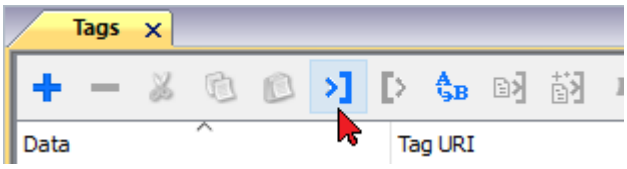
To export tags defined for the selected controller, click on Project > Build as shown.



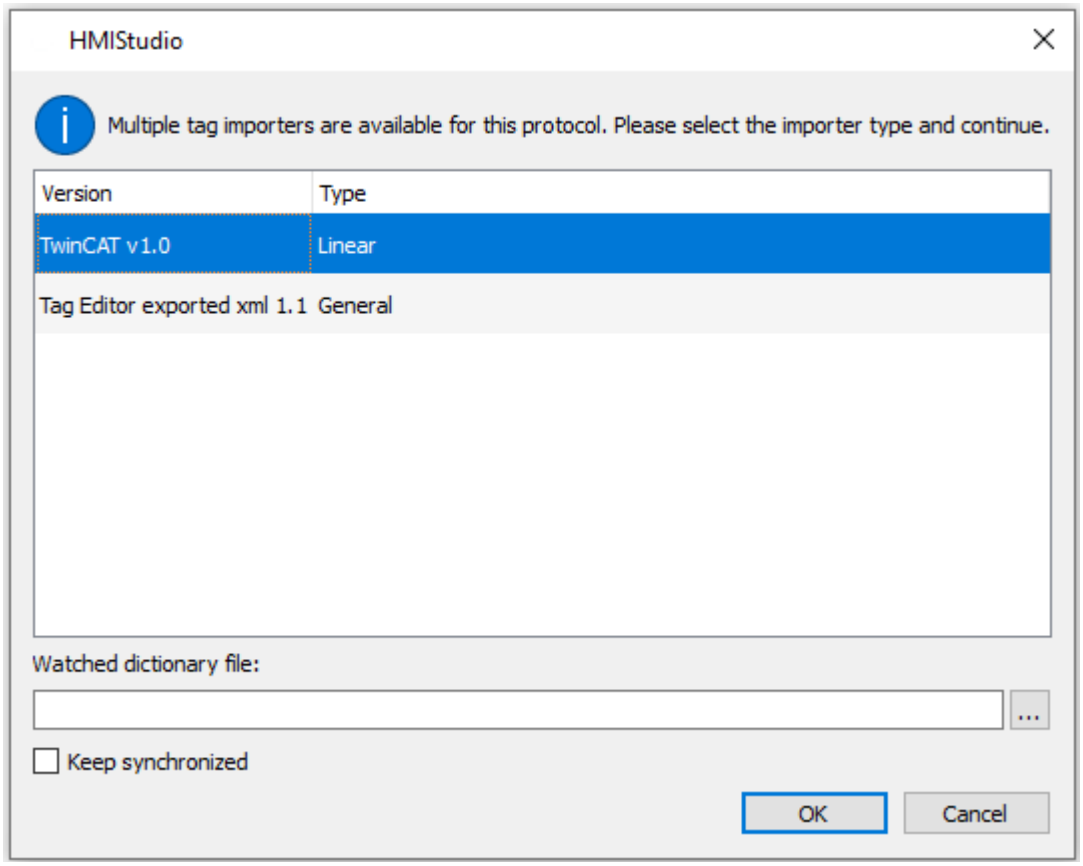
The TwinCAT PLC Control software will create a file with extension TPY.

Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

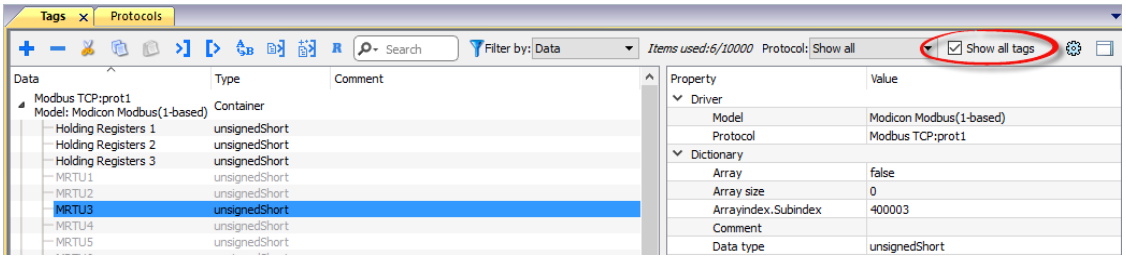


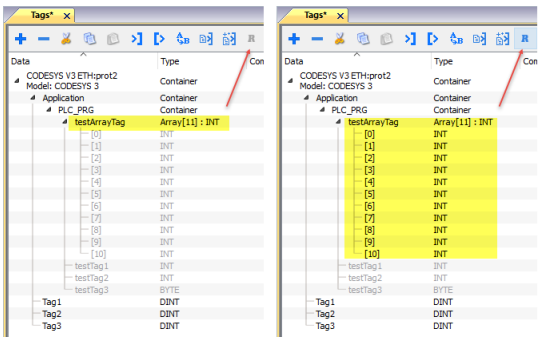
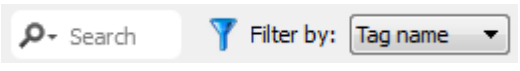
Importer	Description
TwinCAT v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.tpy** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

> Note: the Beckhoff driver supports direct access to the PLC tags using the handles; this means that if no tags are added to the PLC and the PLC program is just re-compiled, you do not need to re-import tags as the access to them does not depend from the offset, but only from name.

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

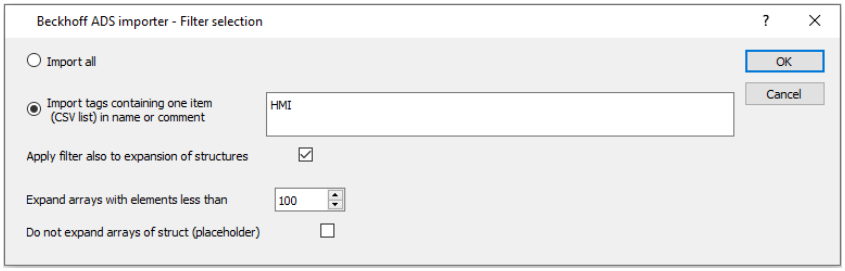
Using TwinCAT v1.0 Import Filter

When importing tags, the user can decide to import all the tags from the **.tpy** file or apply a filter importing only a subset of them.

The figure below shows how to specify the filter. The filter consist in a string (no wildcards are supported). The import filter will import only the tags having the specified string in the description.

If the description is applied to an “instance declaration” of a Function Block, all the tags within the block will be imported.

If the string is contained only as comment of some variables inside the Function Block, only that variables will be imported.



As an example for the use of the import filter, please see the following case.

```
FUNCTION_BLOCK FB_Motor
VAR_INPUT
     bStartMotor: BOOL;
     bReset: BOOL;
END_VAR
VAR_OUTPUT
     bMotorOn: BOOL;
     bAlarm: BOOL;(* HMI Thermal alarm *)
END_VAR
VAR
     sData: STRING;
     bResetStatistics: BOOL; (* HMI Reset statistics *)
END_VAR
VAR PERSISTENT
     stStat: ST_MotorStats; (* HMI Motor statistics *)
END_VAR

Function block instances declaration:
VAR
     fbMotor1: FB_Motor;
     fbMotor2: FB_Motor; (* HMI only show Motor 2!! *)
END_VAR
```

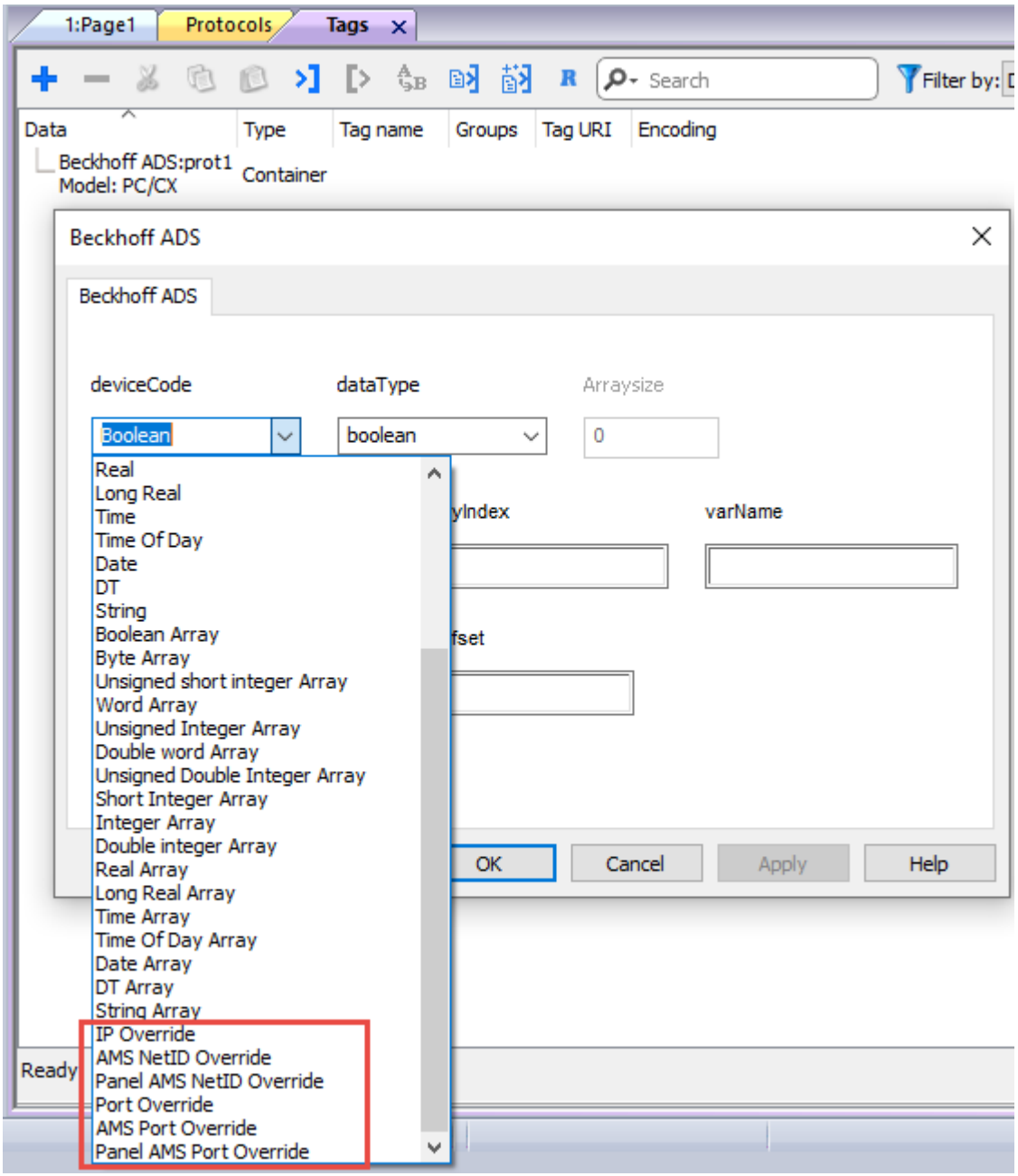
The following tags will be imported:

- MAIN/fbMotor2/bAlarm
- MAIN/fbMotor2/bResetStatistics
- MAIN/fbMotor2/ST_MotorStats

Override Data Types

The protocol provides special data types which allow you to change the protocol configuration at runtime.

If added in the project, these variables are initialized with the value specified in the project at programming time.



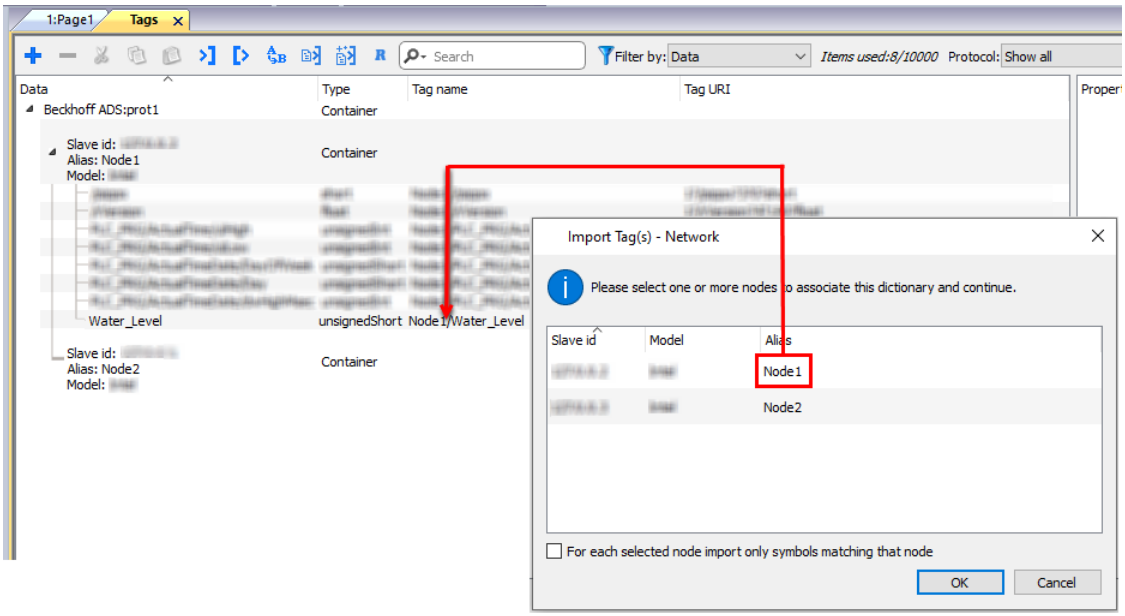
The table below shows which data type to use for any protocol parameter to override at runtime.

Override Data Type	Protocol Parameter	Description
IP Override	Target IP Address 0 . 0 . 0 . 0	Overrides the PLC IP address. It is an **unsignedByte** array of 4 elements, one per each byte of IP address.
AMS NetID Override	Target AMS Net ID 0.0.0.0.0.0	Overrides the PLC AMS NetID. It is an **unsignedByte** array of 6 elements, one per each byte of AMS NetID.
Panel AMS NetID Override	Panel AMS Net ID 0.0.0.0.0.0	Overrides the PLC AMS NetID. It is an **unsignedByte** array of 6 elements, one per each byte of AMS NetID.
Port Override	Target TCP Port 48898	Overrides the PLC TCP port. It is an **unsignedShort**.
AMS Port Override	Target AMS Port 801	Overrides the PLC AMS port. It is an **unsignedShort**.
Panel AMS Port Override	Panel AMS Port 32976	Overrides the Panel AMS port. It is an **unsignedShort**.

Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations

Tag names must be unique at project level; it often happens that the same tag names are to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI is connected to two devices that are running the same application). Since tags include also the identification of the node and Tag Editor does not support duplicate tag names, the import facility in Tag Editor has an aliasing feature that can automatically add a prefix to imported tags. With this feature tag names can be done unique at project level.

The feature works when importing tags for a specific protocol. Each tag name will be prefixed with the string specified by the “Alias”. As shown in the figure below, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name “Node1”. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix “Node1” making each of them unique at the network/project level.



Note: Aliasing tag names is only available when tags can be imported. Tags which are added manually in the Tag Editor do not need to have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached to the tag name only at the moment the tags are imported using Tag Editor. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on the names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are imported again, all tags will be imported again with the new prefix string.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Returned in case the controller replies with a not acknowledge
Timeout	Returned when a request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

CANopen HMI

The CANopen HMI communication driver has been designed to connect HMI products to a CANopen network. A new device communication profile has been developed for the HMI. This profile takes advantage from the advanced user interface features of the products, while retaining the simple networking concept supported by the CANopen network.

The basic idea is create a client/server communication structure where the HMI is the client and the CANopen controller is the server.

Connection to CANopen network requires the optional CANopen communication module. Verify the suitable version for your HMI model.

Please note that changes in the controller protocol or hardware, which may interfere with the functionality of this driver, may have occurred since this documentation was created. Therefore, always test and verify the functionality of the application. To accommodate developments in the controller protocol and hardware, drivers are continuously updated. Please ensure that the latest driver is used in the application.

CANopen HMI Profile

In this communication model the HMI initiates the communication sessions, acting as a source of messages.

The basic messages are PDO messages with the standard size of 8 bytes.

The COB-ID of the messages is defined in a way that makes clear, from the well-known CANopen rules, what is the target of the PDO message.

The format of the PDO message has been defined according to a custom application layer protocol. This application layer protocol defines a device-independent communication profile optimized for HMI applications.

When the CANopen master controller receives the PDO message, it will interpret its contents and produce a PDO message with the response addressed to the HMI device.

The definition of this client/server relationship is independent of the CANopen Master in the sense that it can easily be supported in any particular CANopen master system. The resulting solution is easily portable to any CANopen master.

The software IDE offers a user interface that adapts itself to show the typical addressing model of CANopen master controller where the panel is going to be connected.

Adapting to different masters is possible using a profile customization file that may contain data definitions for different controller types.

Profile Details

This chapter provides the specification of the HMI profile and describes the subset of the request/response formats used by this implementation of the protocol.

The communication driver in the HMI generates PDO messages initiating communication request sessions as soon as the HMI runtime requires data from the protocol.

The panel is using the first transmit PDO identified by the COB-ID 0x180 combined with the Node Number assigned to the panel.

The communication profile uses only one transmit PDO and one receive PDO; the limited number of bytes available in standard PDO message maybe limiting, in some cases, the driver capabilities especially in terms of performance.

Request Format: HMI to Controller (Transmit PDO)

The PDO message transmitted by the HMI is formatted according to the following table.

Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
Offset Low	Offset High	Data 0	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data Length and Job Number	Operation Type and Controller ID

The request frame includes the following elements:

Offset Low	Low byte of the offset (16 bits address) for the requested block of data
Offset High	High byte of the offset (16 bits address) for the requested block of data
Data 0 … Data 3	Data for Write Operations; not used in Read Operations
Data Length and Job Number	Contains: • number of requested bytes • job Number indicator;
Operation Type and Controller ID	Contains: • type of operation requested • the Controller ID that identifies the target of the message;

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Data Length [1]	Data Length [0]	Job Number [5]	Job Number [4]	Job Number [3]	Job Number [2]	Job Number [1]	Job Number [0]

The “Data Length” parameter is coded in 2 bits and takes values between 1 and 4 according to the following rules:

00	1 bytes
01	2 bytes
10	3 bytes
11	4 bytes

Note that the elementary size of each data item depends on the Controller memory organization.

The “Job Number” occupies 6 bits and can have values between 0 and 63; the “Job number” parameter is placed as last element in the PDO to ensure data consistency; the PLC program running the controller should constantly monitor the value of the “Job Number” parameter and consider the received message as valid only when detecting a change in the value of the “Job Number” field. “Job Number” is automatically increased at each new communication session (new request frame).

Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
Operation Type	Controller ID [6]	Controller ID [5]	Controller ID [4]	Controller ID [3]	Controller ID [2]	Controller ID [1]	Controller ID [0]

The “Operation Type” uses one bit with the following definition:

0	Read	data is transferred from controller
1	Write	data is transferred to controller

The “Controller ID” uses 6 bits; it represents the Node Number in the CANopen network of the master controller addressed by the current request.

This parameter is required in case the CAN network has more than one master controller; the CANopen standard defines in fact the COB-ID of the messages in a way that all the partners of the bus known the originator. In case more than one master device is present in the same network, the “Controller ID” field will specify the target of each individual request message. Only the master controller that recognizes in this field its own Node ID will consider the message and process the PDO contents.

Response Format: Controller to Panel (Receive PDO)

The PDO message returned by the controller must be formatted as defined in the following table.

Byte 0	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
Status Flag / Error Code	Dummy – Always 0	Data 0	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data Length and Job Number	Operation Type and Controller ID

The request frame consists of the following elements:

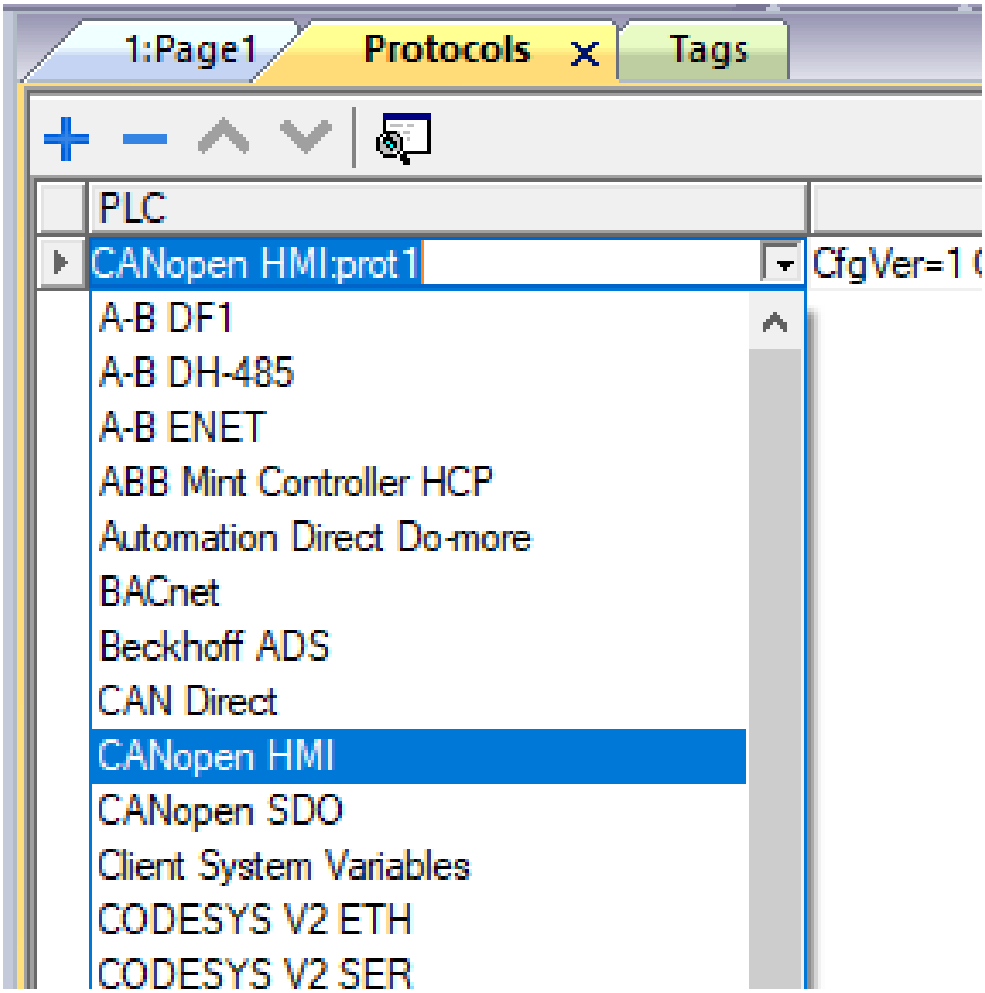
Status Flag / Error Code	Contains the information related to the execution of the operation type of the request; the next table shows the coding information
Data 0 … Data 3	Contain the data information returned to the panel in response to a Read request
Data Length and Job Number	It is the copy of the corresponding field of the request frame
Operation Type and Controller ID	It is the copy of the corresponding field of the request frame

	Status Flag / Error Code	
Operation Type in the Request Frame	**No Errors**	**Error**
Read	0x01	0x81
Write	0x02	0x82

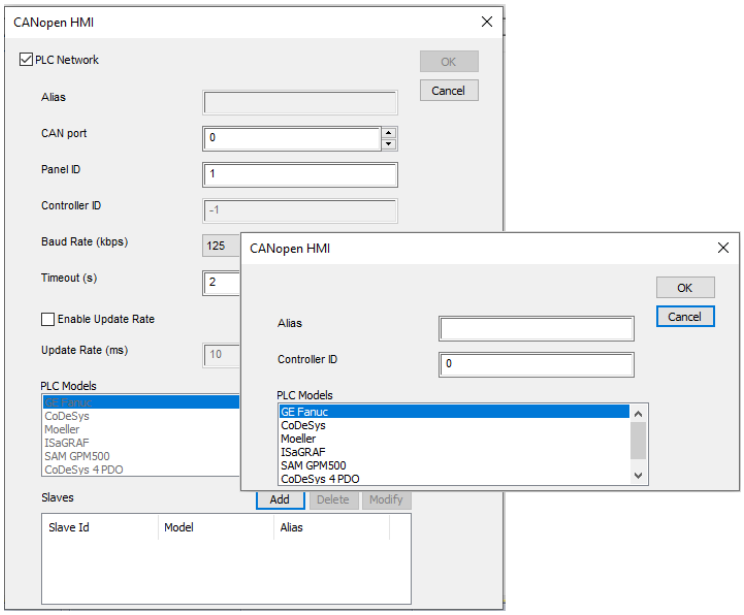
Protocol Editor Settings

Add (+) a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “CANopen HMI” from the list of available protocols.

The driver configuration dialog is shown in figure.



Element	Description
Panel ID	CANopen node ID assigned to the HMI
Controller ID	CANopen Node ID assigned to the CAN controller device
Baud Rate (kbps)	Speed of the CANopen network
Timeout (s)	Maximum allowed time the driver will wait for a response from the PLC before reporting a communication error
Enable Update Rate	Use this option to enable a wait time between two communication requests

Element	Description
Update Rate (ms)	Minimum interval time between two requests; it can be useful when the bus load needs to be properly controller and limited
PLC Models	The list allows selecting the controller model you are going to connect to. The selection will influence the data range offset per each data type according to the specific controller memory resources
PLC Network	The protocol allows the connection of multiple controllers to one operator panel. To set-up multiple connections, check “PLC network” checkbox and enter the node ID per each slave you need to access. 

Connecting the HMI to CODESYS V2 Controllers

This chapter describes all the steps you have to follow in order to establish a successful connection between the HMI and CODESYS CANopen master controller.

The PLC support program has been developed with CODESYS programming software version 2.

PLC Library Call

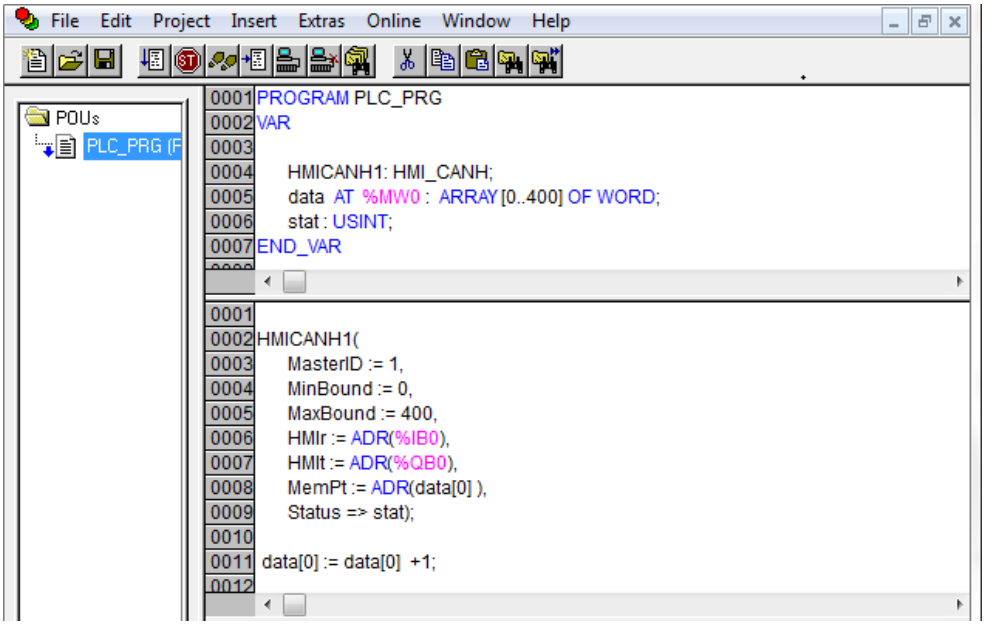
The server function running in the PLC program has been designed in the form of Library called “HMI_Canh”, written using the “ST” programming language. Proper working example is available on demand.

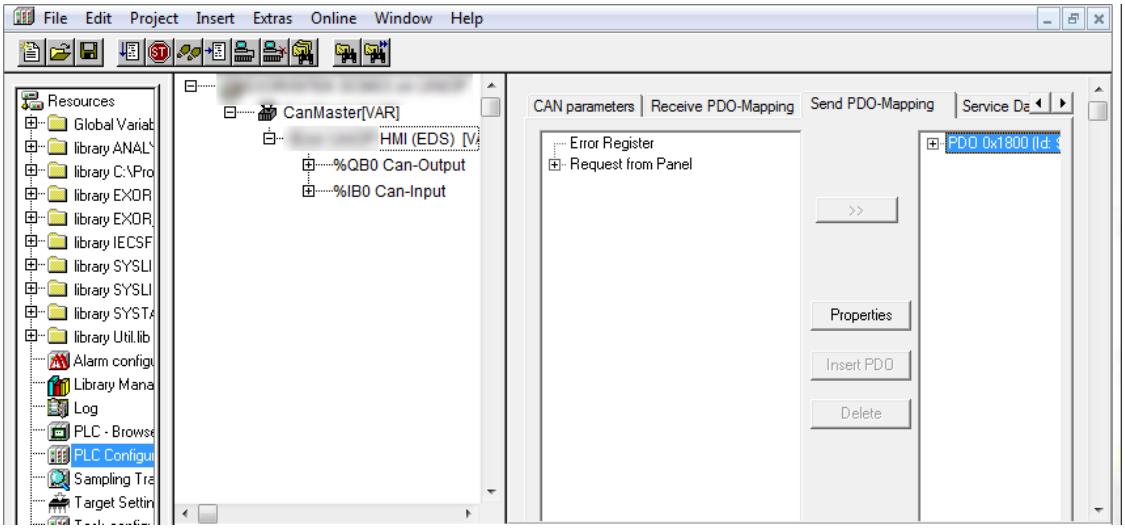
The Function Block parameters are the following:

MasterID	CANopen Master Node number;
MinBound	Lower limit of the PLC memory addressable (visible) by the HMI
MaxBound	Upper limit of the PLC memory addressable (visible) by the HMI
HHIr	Offset in the PLC memory where the PDO message received from the panel is mapped

HMIt	Offset in the PLC memory where the PDO message to be sent to the panel is mapped
MemPt	Offset in the PLC memory where the data is received
Status	Status

The PLC Function block support the use of more than one panel simply repeating the call of the same function for all the additional units specifying before each call the proper calling parameters.

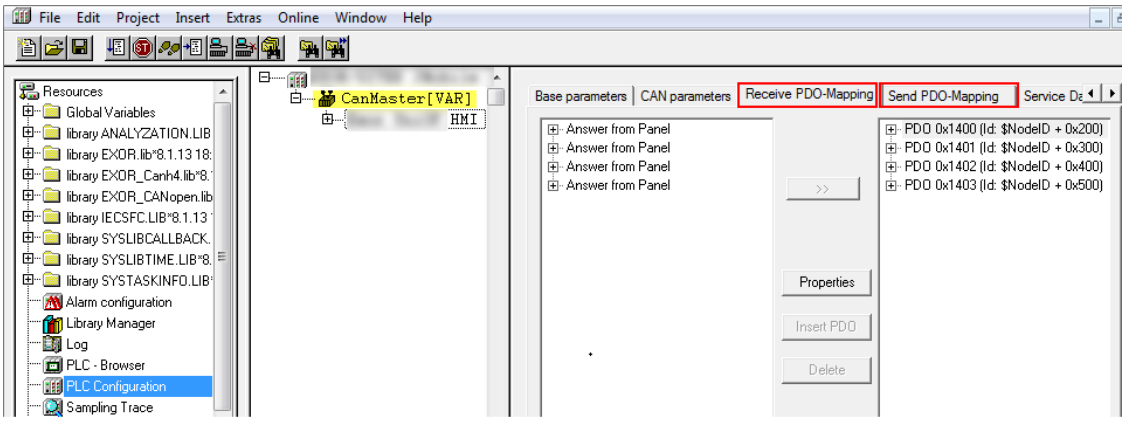




CODESYS V2 4PDO

In some cases it is useful to choose the model “CODESYS 4 PDO” where 4 PDO objects are used for transmission and 4 for reception. This solution may provide higher communication speed between the two devices.

To operate with 4 PDO the correct model should be set in HMI project and the PDOs for receive and transmit slots.



Note: CANopen Master PLC Configuration must be configured properly. In case of “CODESYS 4 PDO”.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Controller replies with a not acknowledge.
Timeout	Request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured for network access
Line Error	Returned when an error on the communication parameter setup is detected (baud rate); ensure the communication parameter settings of the controller is compatible with panel communication setup
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents or its length is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
CAN port not found	Make sure option module is correctly plugged
CAN port in use	Make sure option module is not already in use
General error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

Client System Variables

Client System Variables communication driver allows to create Tags that point to system information.

Refer to *Client System Variables > Protocol* chapter of User's Manual.

Refer to "*System Variables (Protocol)*" chapter of User's Manual.

Protocol Editor Settings

Client System Variables communication driver allows to create Tags that point to system information.

Refer to *Client System Variables > Protocol* chapter of User's Manual.

CODESYS V2 ETH

CODESYS V2 ETH communication driver for supports communication through Ethernet connection with controllers based on the CODESYS V2.3 version.

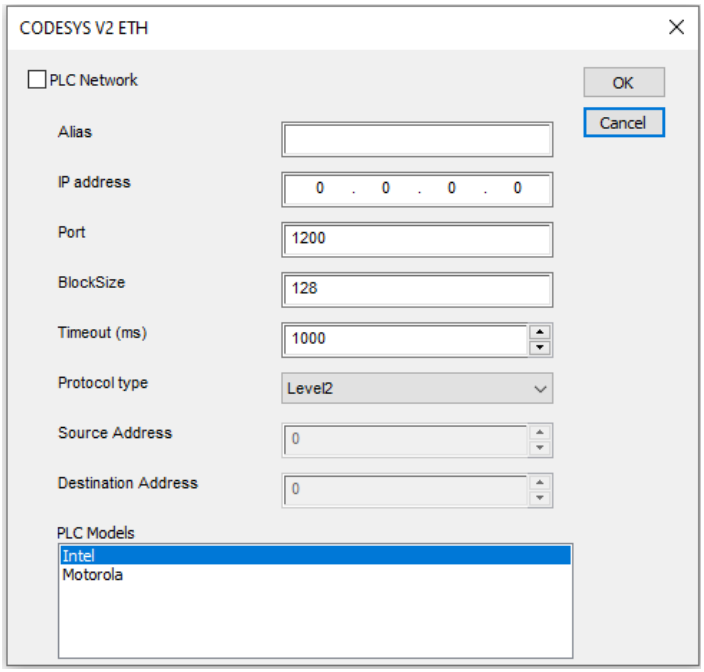
Protocol Editor settings

Adding a protocol

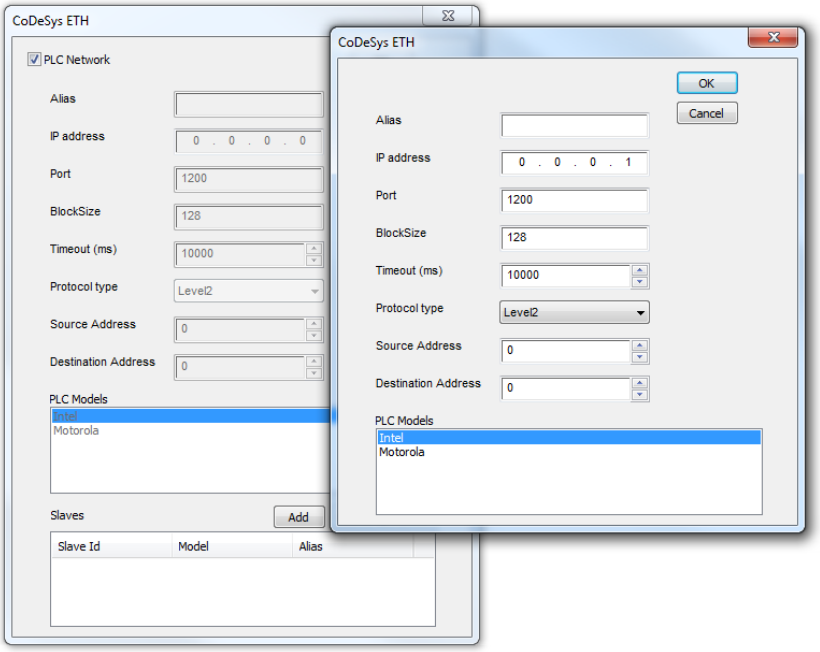
To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP address	Ethernet IP address of the controller.
Port	Port number used by the CODESYS V2 Ethernet driver. The default value is set to **1200**, which is also the default setting of CODESYS-based controllers.
Block Size	Maximum block size supported by your controller (limit is 1024 KB).

Element	Description
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries of the same message when communication fails.
Protocol type	Protocol variant to be used. Please make sure you check which protocol variant is supported by the CODESYS runtime you want to connect.
Source Address, Destination Address	Available only when **TCP/IP Level 2 Route** is selected in **Protocol Type**. The Destination is the node of the PLC and allows the protocol to read variables in a sub-network. The address is used to read variables when multiple PLCs are connected in a sub-network (serial network) but only one have the Ethernet interface.
PLC Models	Two PLC models are available. • **Intel** • **Motorola**
PLC Network	IP address for all controllers in multiple connections. **PLC network** check box must be selected to enable multiple connections. 

CODESYS V2 Ethernet driver supports connection to multiple controllers starting from version V1.60.

Note: CODESYS V2 Ethernet driver is recommended when creating projects for the internal controller iPLC CODESYS. To use the CODESYS V2 Ethernet driver with iPLC, configure the IP address of the PLC as localhost (127.0.0.1).

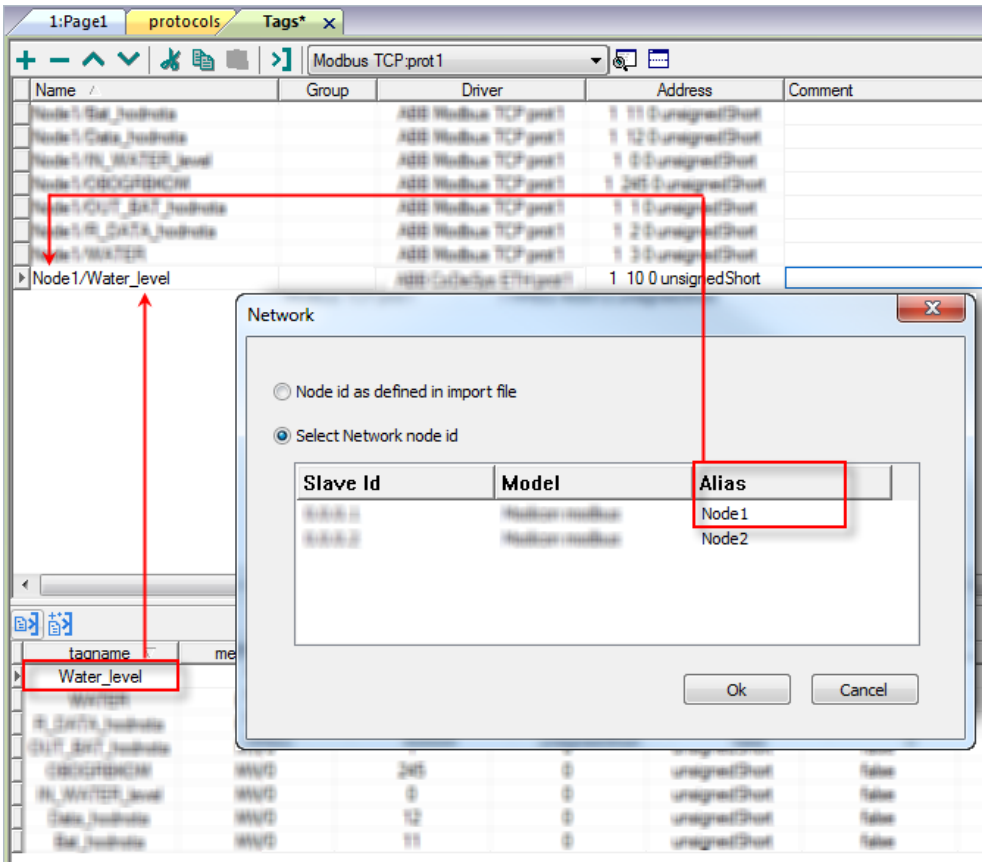
iPLC CODESYS supports communication with CODESYS V2 Ethernet driver with symbol based support starting from V1.55 and above.

Adding an alias name to a protocol

Tag names must be unique at project level, however, the same tag names might need to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI device is connected to two devices running the same application).

When creating a protocol you can add an alias name that will be added to tag names imported for this protocol.

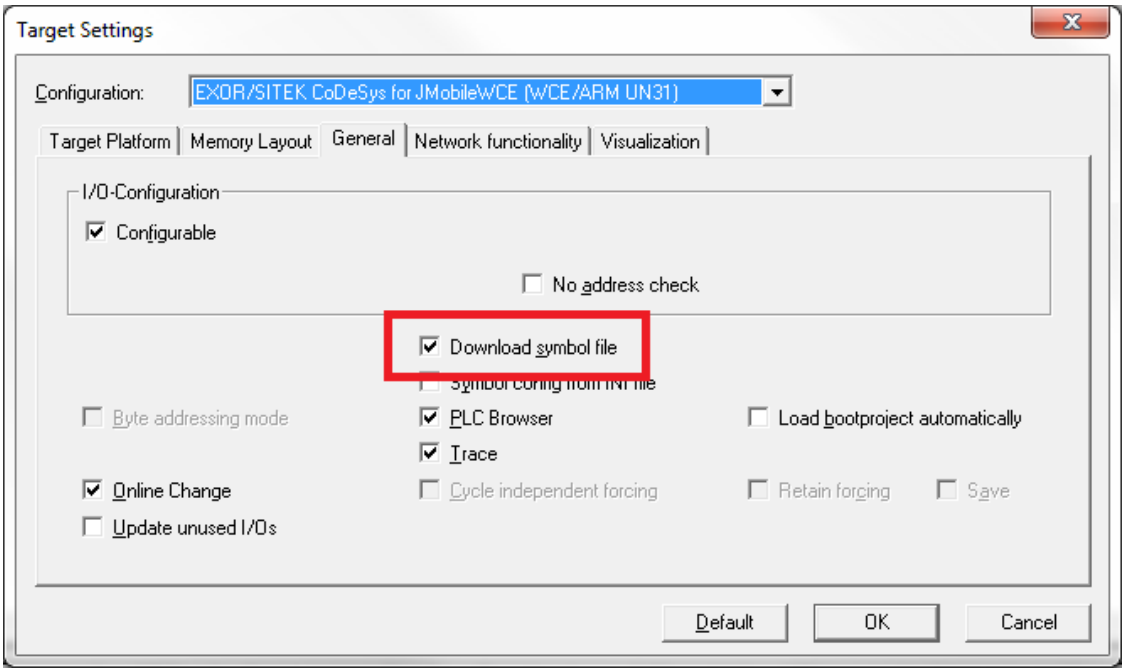
In the example, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name **Node1**. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix **Node1** making each of them unique at the network/project level.



Note: Aliasing tag names is only available for imported tags. Tags added manually in the Tag Editor cannot have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached at the time of tag import. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are re-imported, all tags will be re-imported with the new prefix string.

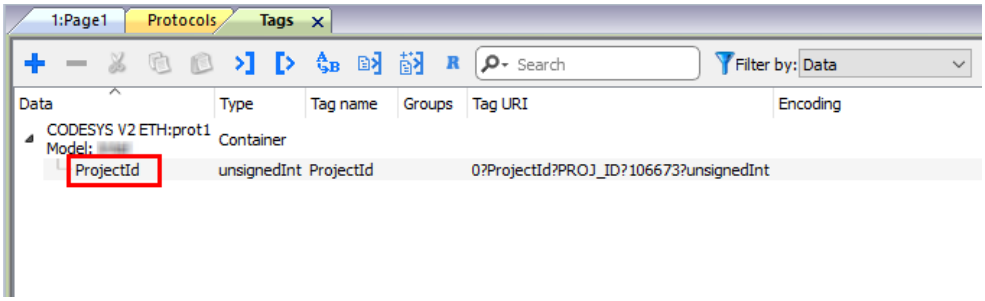
CODESYS software settings

When creating the project in CODESYS, select **Download symbol file**.



Note: CODESYS V2 Ethernet communication driver supports the automatic symbol file (SDB) upload from the PLC; any change in the tag offset due to new compilation of the PLC program does not require a symbol file re-import. Tag file has to be re-imported only in case of tag rename or definition of new tags.

When the option **Download symbol file** is not available or cleared, the protocol can work only if the **ProjectId** tag is imported. If the tag offset changes because of a new compilation of the PLC program, the symbol file must be re-imported.



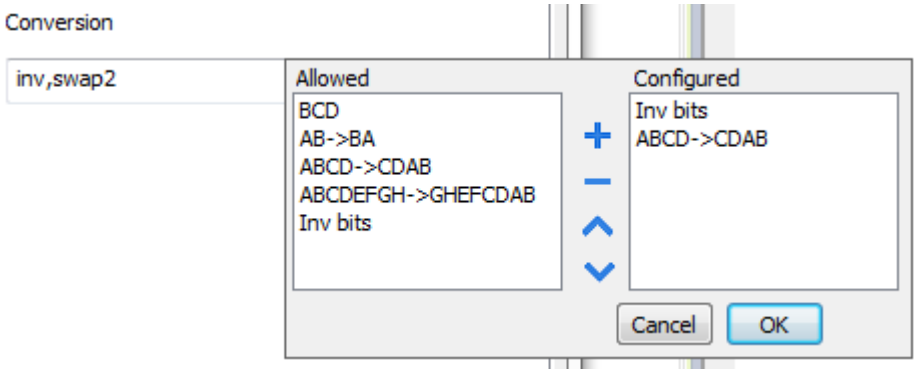
Data types

The import module supports variables of standard data types and user defined data types.

Supported data types	• BOOL • WORD • DWORD • INT • UINT • UDINT • DINT • STRING * • REAL • TIME • DATE & TIME and 1-dimensional ARRAY of the types above. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual. Note *: String length for a STRING variable in PLC should be max 80 characters. Declare a STRING variable either with a specified size (str: STRING(35) or default size (str: STRING) which is 80 characters.
Unsupported data types	• LWORD • LINT • LREAL

Tag conversion

Conversion to be applied to the tag.



Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

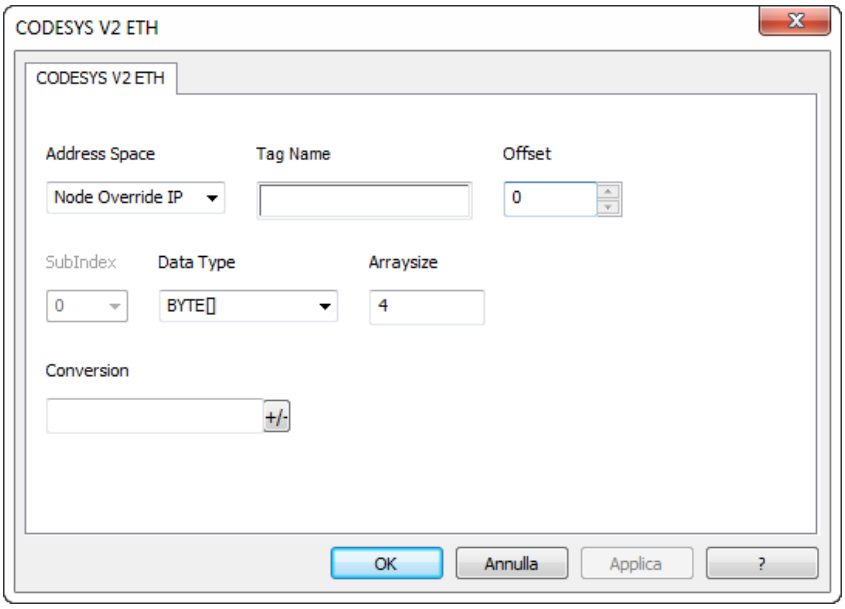
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

> Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.



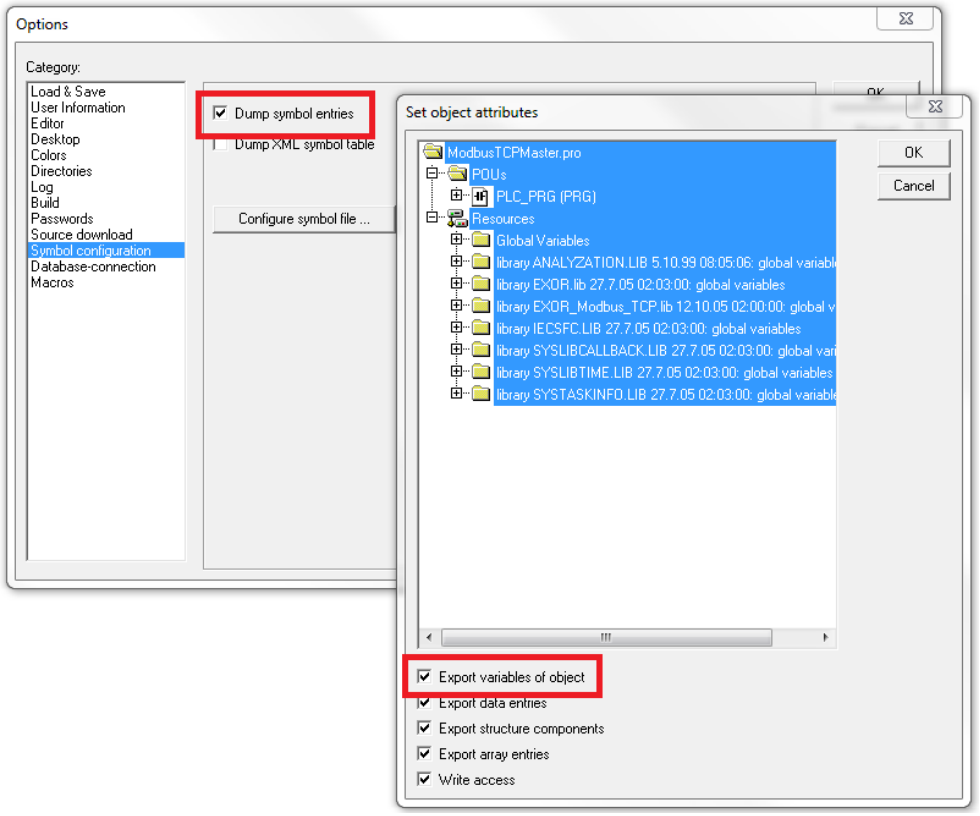
Tag Import

Exporting Tags from PLC

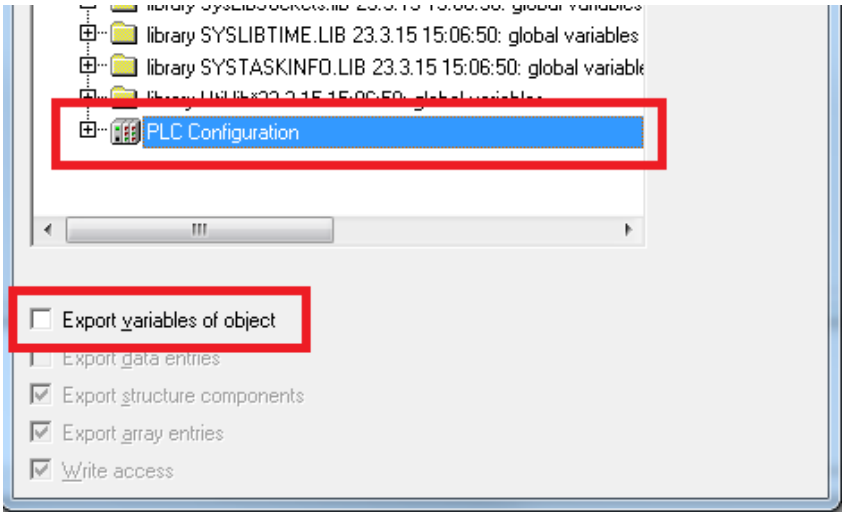
When configuring PLC using the manufacturer's configuration software, enable Symbol file (.sym extension) creation under the CODESYS programming software:

1. In the **Project** menu, click **Options**.
2. Click **Symbol configuration**.
3. Select **Dump symbol entries**.
4. Click **OK**.

Note: Click then **Configure symbol file…** and select **Export variables of object**. We recommend to clear the check box and re-select to be sure about the proper settings.

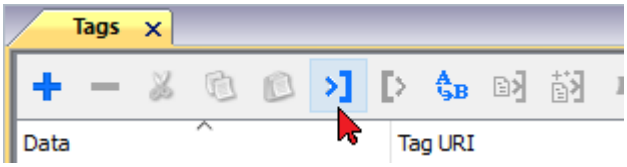


In some cases, duplication of symbols for variables associated to integrated I/O modules in the ".sym" file may be experienced. To remove the duplication selected the "PLC Configuration" voice from the objects list and uncheck the option "Export variables of object".

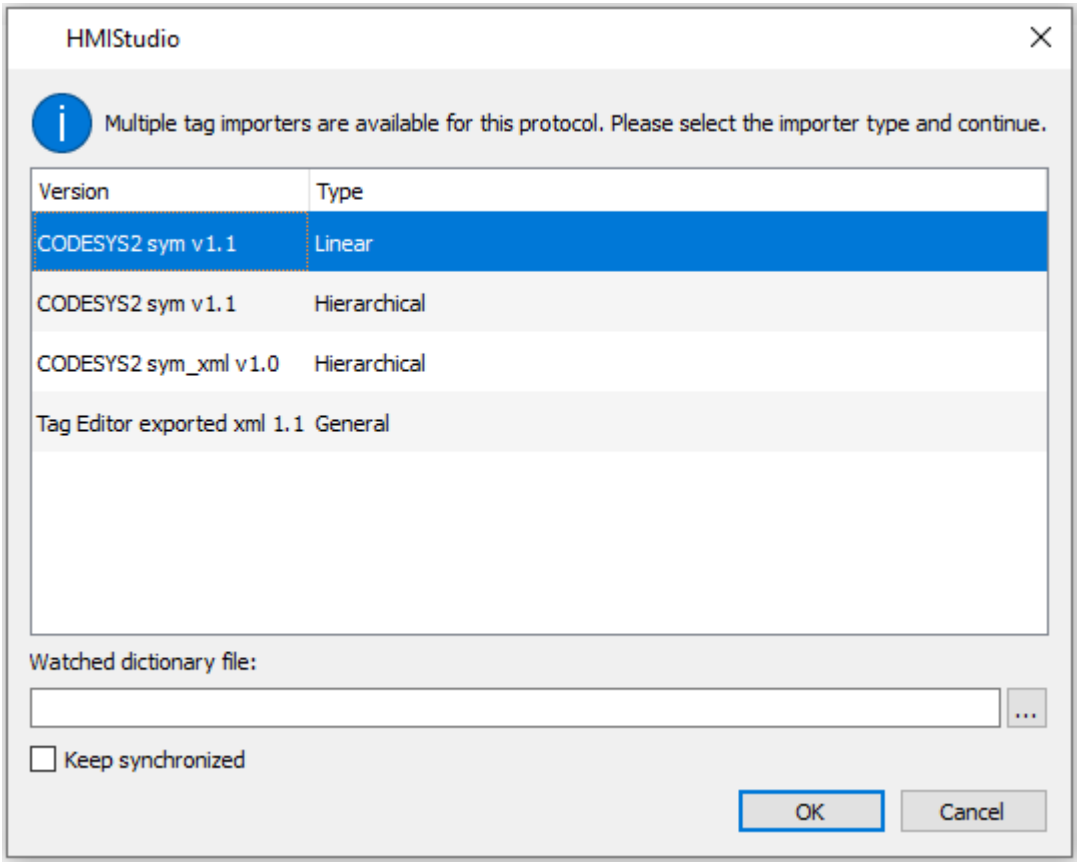


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



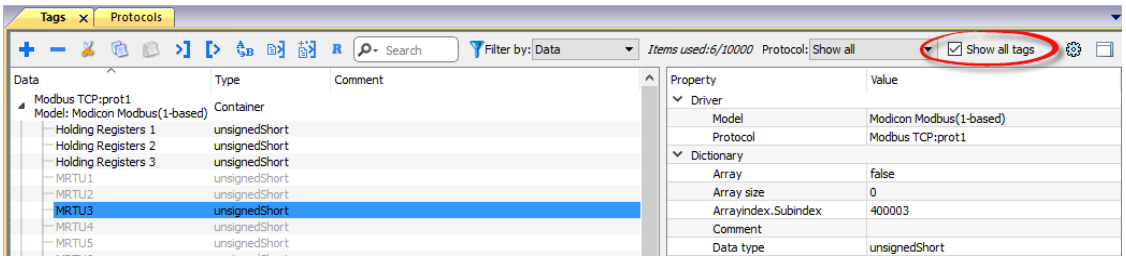
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

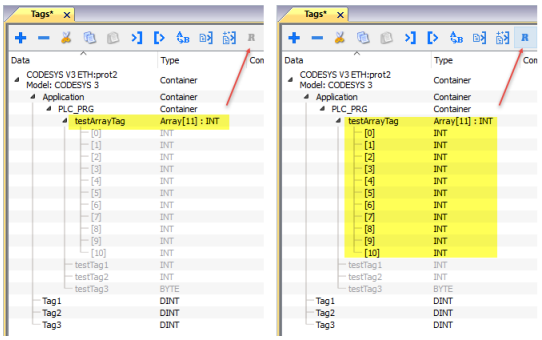
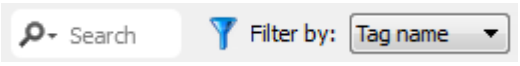


Importer	Description
CODESYS2 sym v1.1 Linear	Requires a **.sym** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
CODESYS2 sym v1.1 Hierarchical	Requires a **.sym** file. All variables will be displayed according to CODESYS V2 Hierarchical view.
CODESYS2 sym_xml v1.0 Hierarchical	Requires a **.sym_xml** file. All variables will be displayed according to CODESYS V2 Hierarchical view.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

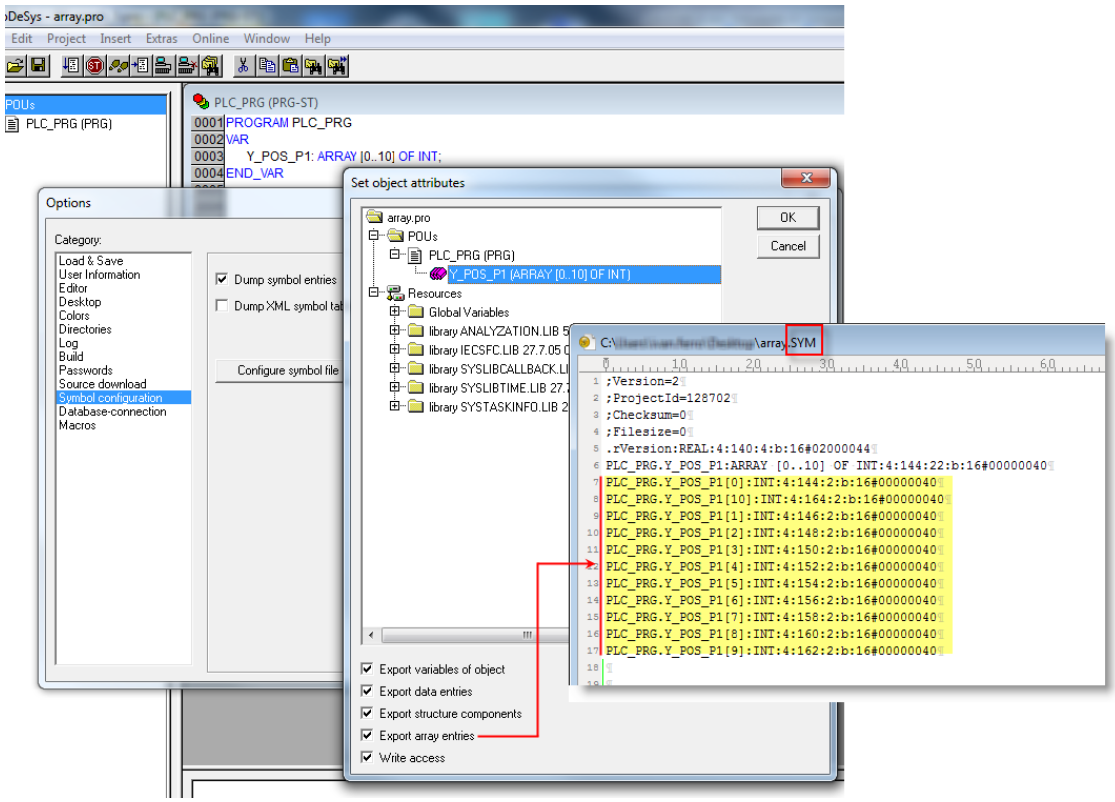
The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

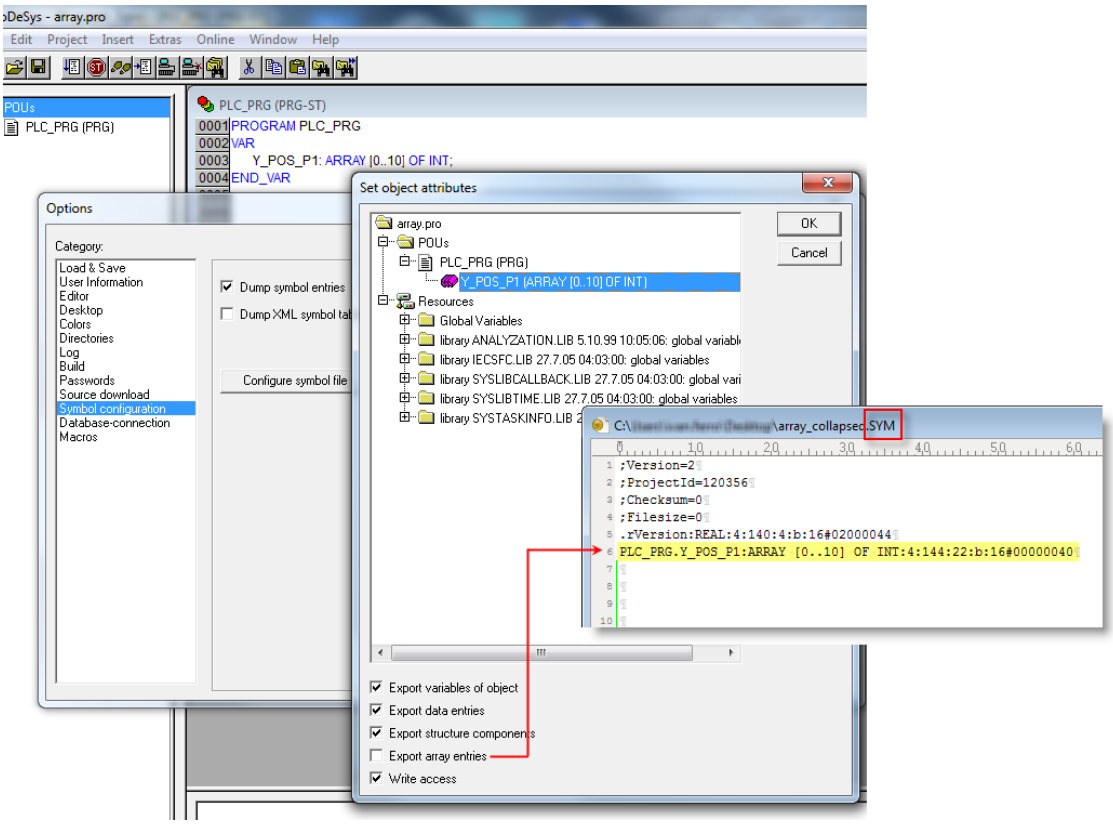
Exporting tag arrays

In CODESYS V2 program tag arrays are split into individual elements and one tag for each element is created. In the following example one array with 10 elements.

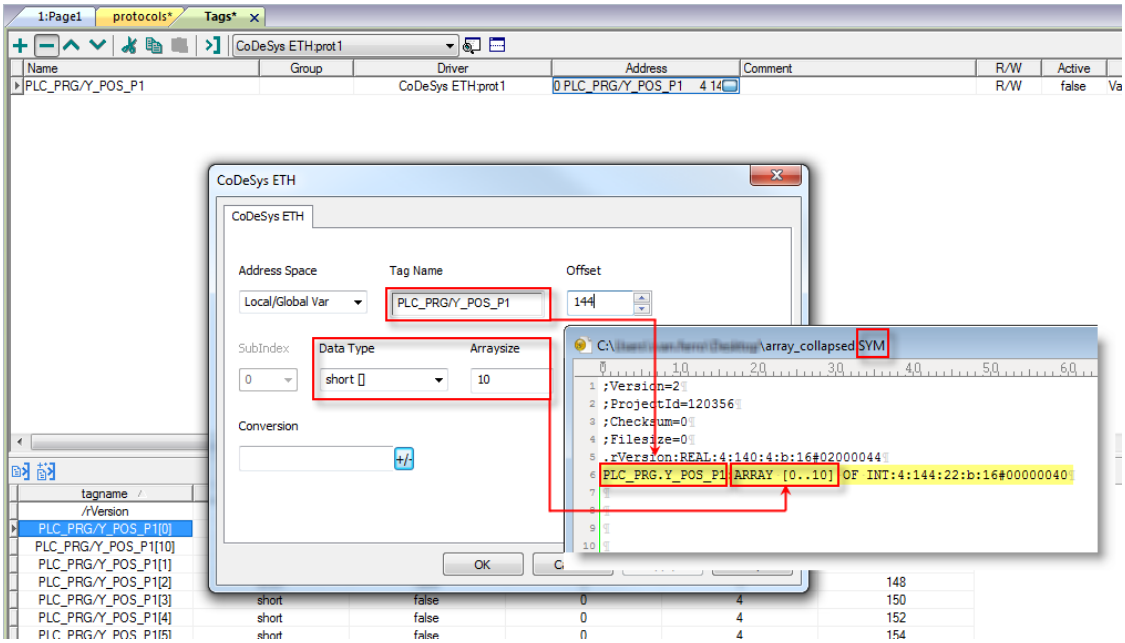


Note: If **Export array entries** is selected, a tag for each element will be created and exported into the .sym file. The entire tag list will be automatically imported into the Tag editor.

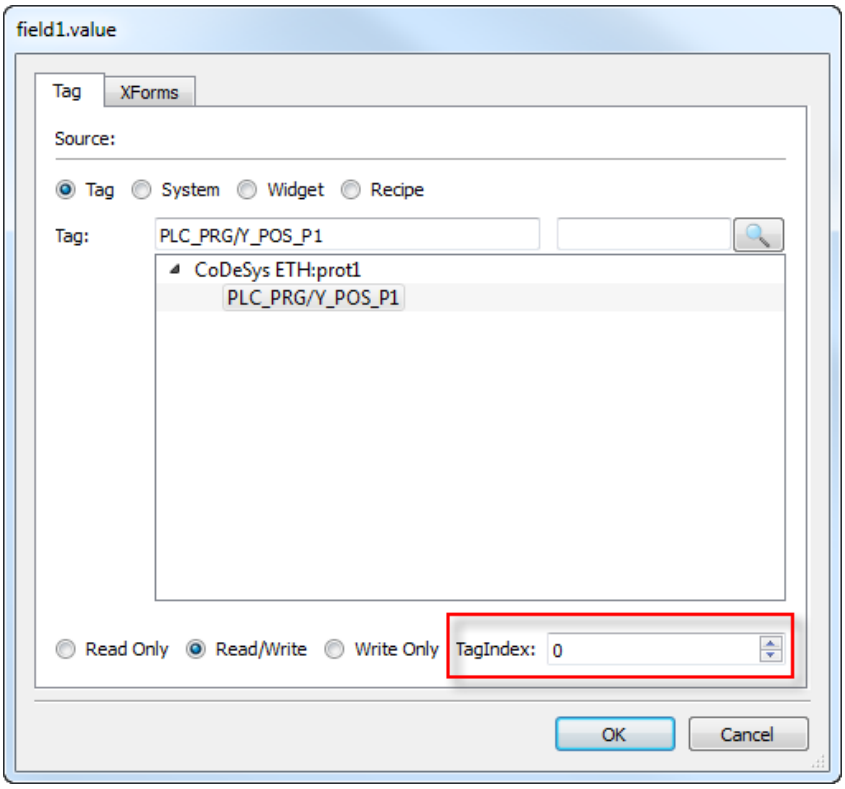
By clearing **Export array entries** only one tag for each one array can be created.



Note: When **Export array entries** has been cleared, only one tag is created and exported into the .sym file. The array is not automatically imported in the Tag editor and tags need to be manually configured in Tag editor.



All tag elements can be referenced in the editor using **TagIndex** in the **Attach to Tag** dialog.



Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported by this communication driver:

Error	Cause and action
Symbols file not present	Check Symbol file and download again the PLC program.
“tag” not present in Symbols files	Check if the Tag is present into the PLC project.
Time out on Acknoledge	Controller didn’t send acknowledge.
Time out on last Acknoledge	Controller didn’t sent last ack.
Time out on data reciving	Controller does not reply with data.
Connection timeout	Device not connected.

CODESYS V3 ETH

The CODESYS V3 ETH communication driver supports communication thought Ethernet connection with controllers based on the CODESYS V3 PLC software by the company 3S.

> Note: To accommodate developments in the controller protocol and hardware, drivers are continuously updated. Make sure the latest driver is used in the application.

> Note: Changes in the controller protocol or hardware may have occurred since this documentation was created. This may interfere with the functionality of this driver. Therefore, always test and verify the functionality of the application.

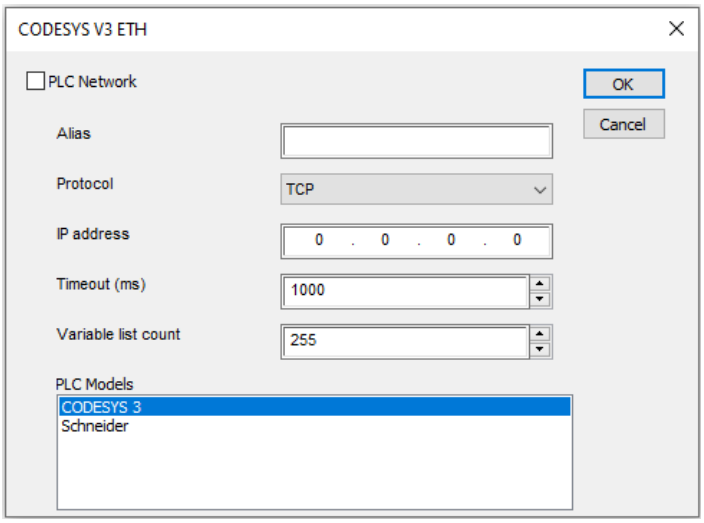
Protocol Editor Settings

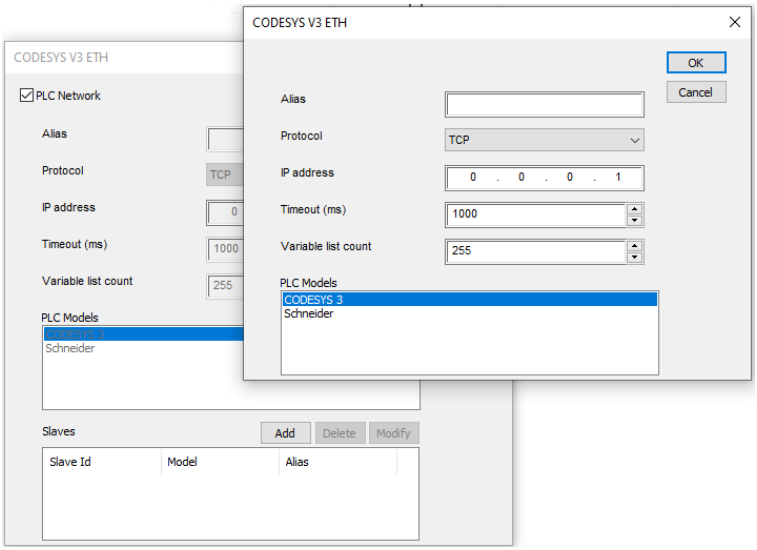
Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Alias	Name to be used to identify nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
Protocol	Select between TCP and UDP protocol type.
IP address	Ethernet IP address of the controller
Variable list count	Variable List is the best method to achieve higher performance in the CODESYS V3 communication protocol, as it allows requesting multiple data items in a single protocol session. Since some implementations of CODESYS V3 at runtime have a limited number of Variable Lists that can be allocated, this parameter allows you to set the maximum number of Variable Lists the communication driver tries to create in the PLC.
PLC Model	Byte order that will be used by the communication driver when sending communication frames to the PLC.
Timeout	Number of milliseconds between retries when communication fails.
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller (slave) set the proper option. 

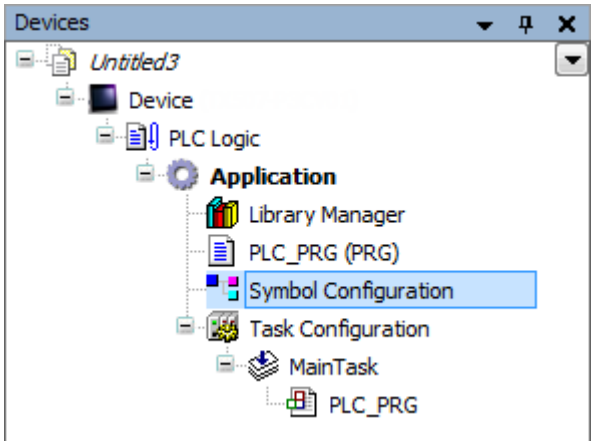
Note: Refer to the controller documentation to verify required values for the parameters **Full node address** or **Variable list count**.

Tag Import

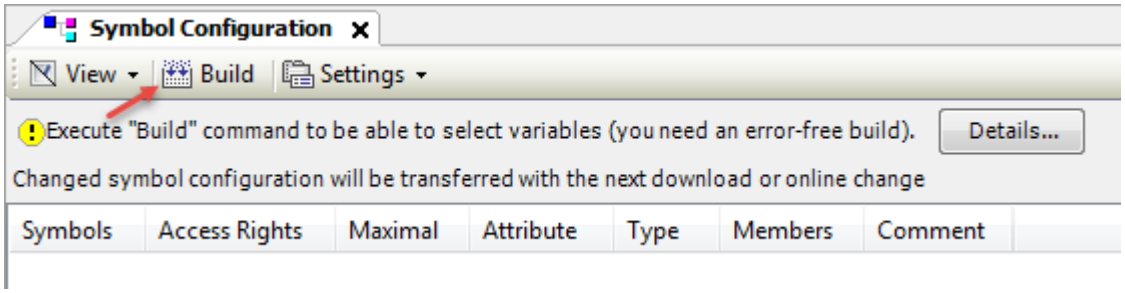
Exporting Tags from PLC

When creating the project using CODESYS V3, properly configure the symbol file to contain the required variables.

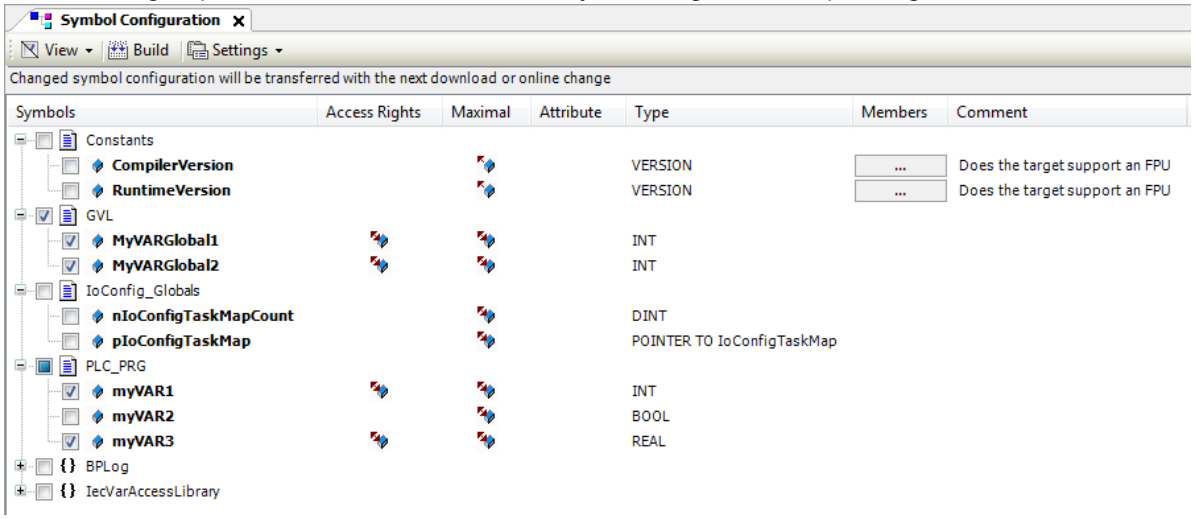
1. To add the Symbol configuration in CODESYS V3 project, right click on the Application item from the project tree, then into the context menu select Add Object > Symbol configuration. The symbol configuration item will be added to the project tree.



2. Double click on Symbol configuration item, then click on "Build" button.

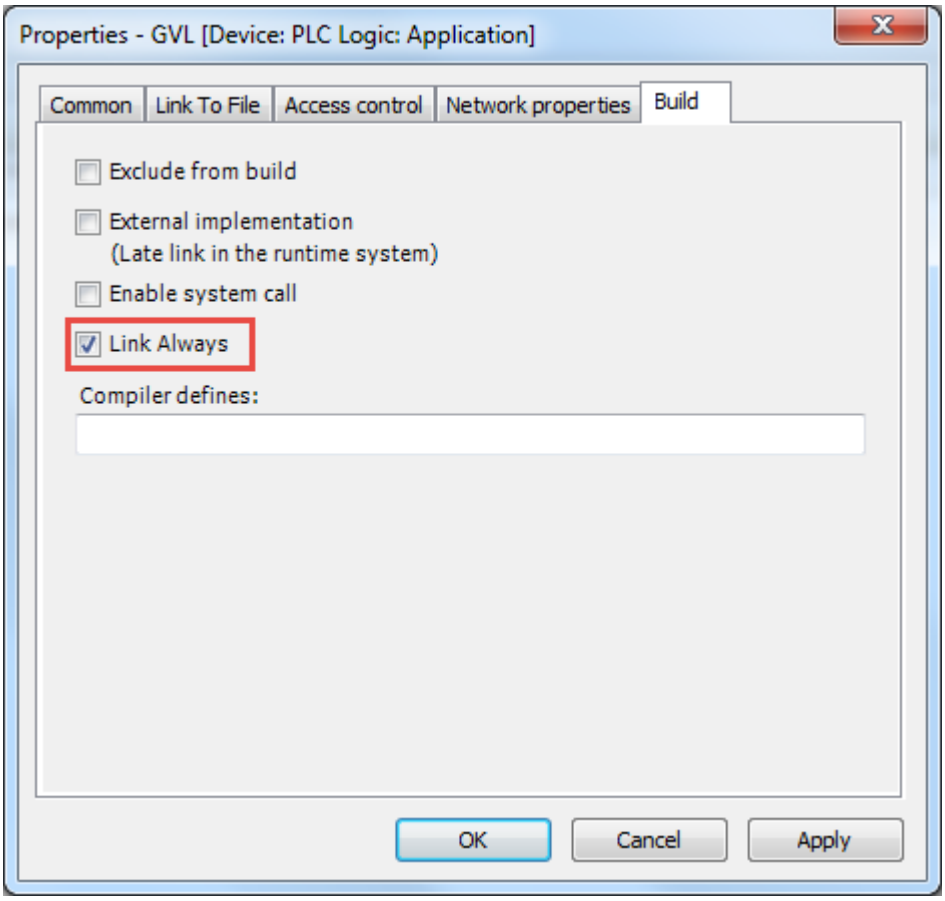


3. Symbol configuration item contains a list of all the variables available into the CODESYS V3 project, single variables or groups of variables can be selected by checking the corresponding item in the list.



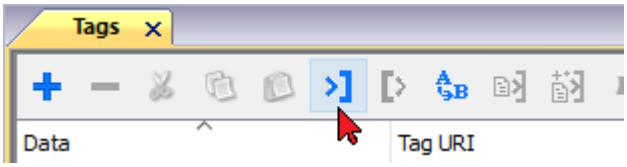
4. After the symbols have been configured, download the project or use the **Generate code** function (Build > Generate code) to create an .xml file containing all the variables read to be imported in the Tag Editor.

Note: GVL global variables are listed in Symbols Configuration only if they are used in PLC program.
To always list global variables right click on GVL and select "Properties". From "Build" tab check "Link Always" option.

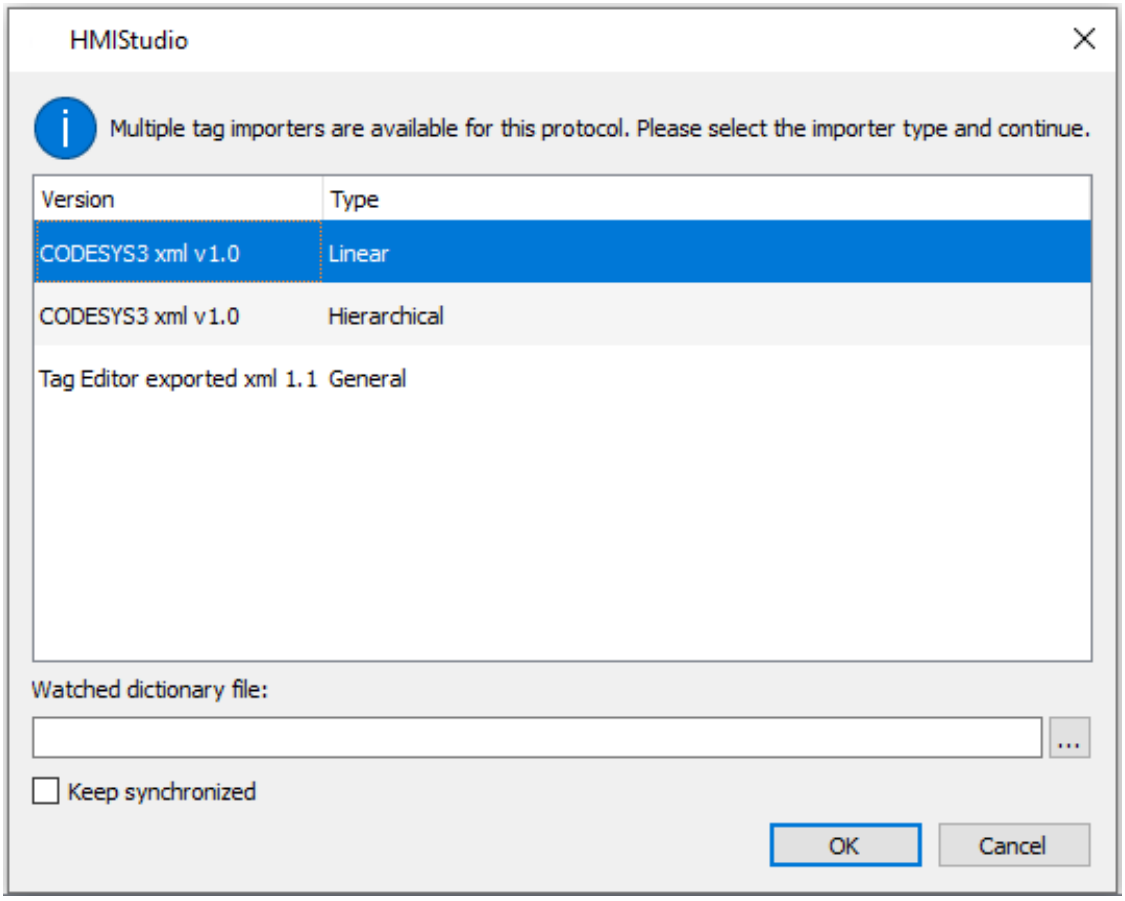


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



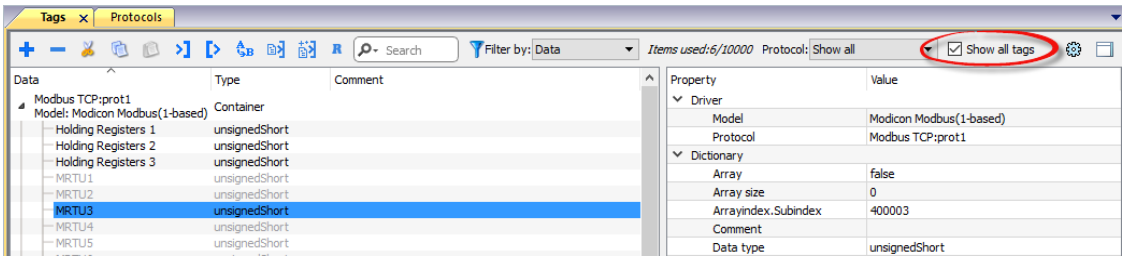
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

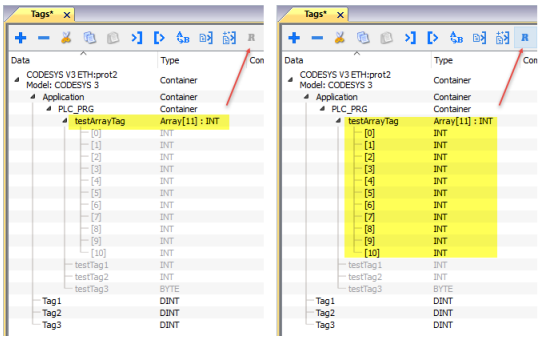
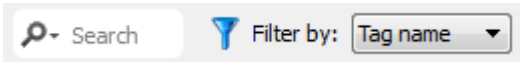


Importer	Description
CODESYS3 xml v1.0 Linear	Requires an **.xml** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
CODESYS3 xml v1.0 Hierarchical	Requires an **.xml** file. All variables will be displayed according to CODESYS V3 Hierarchical view.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



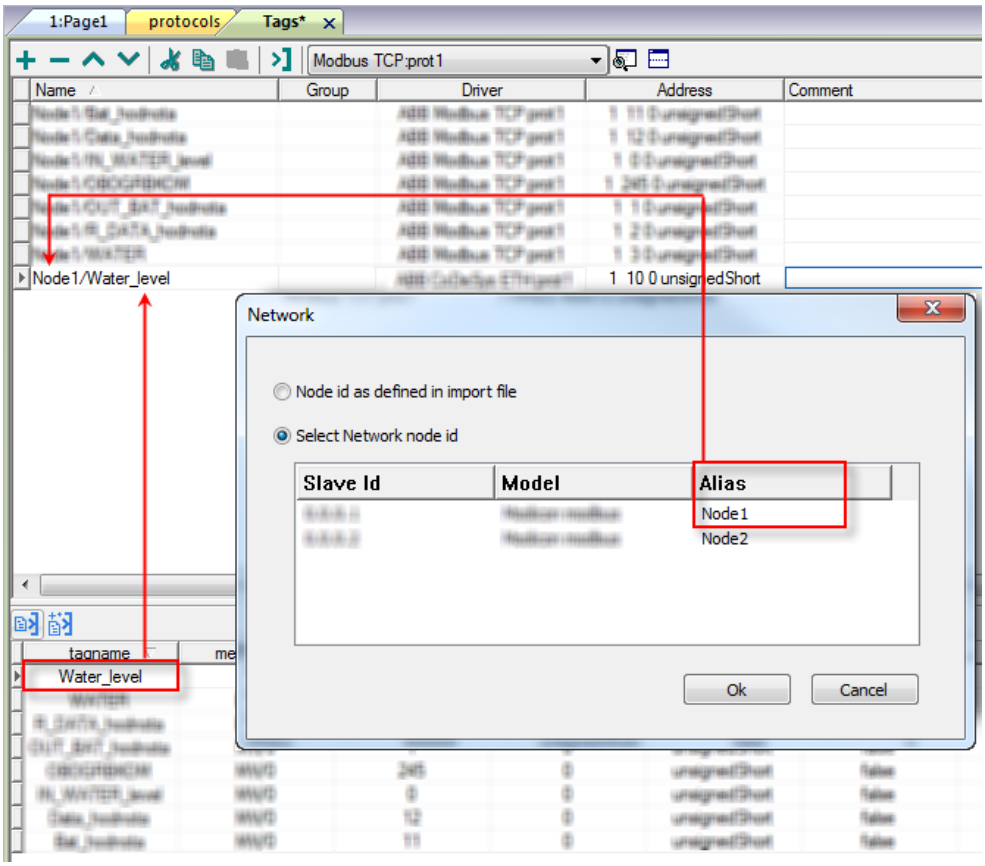
Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Adding an alias name to a protocol

Tag names must be unique at project level, however, the same tag names might need to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI device is connected to two devices running the same application).

When creating a protocol you can add an alias name that will be added to tag names imported for this protocol.

In the example, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name **Node1**. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix **Node1** making each of them unique at the network/project level.



Note: Aliasing tag names is only available for imported tags. Tags added manually in the Tag Editor cannot have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached at the time of tag import. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are re-imported, all tags will be re-imported with the new prefix string.

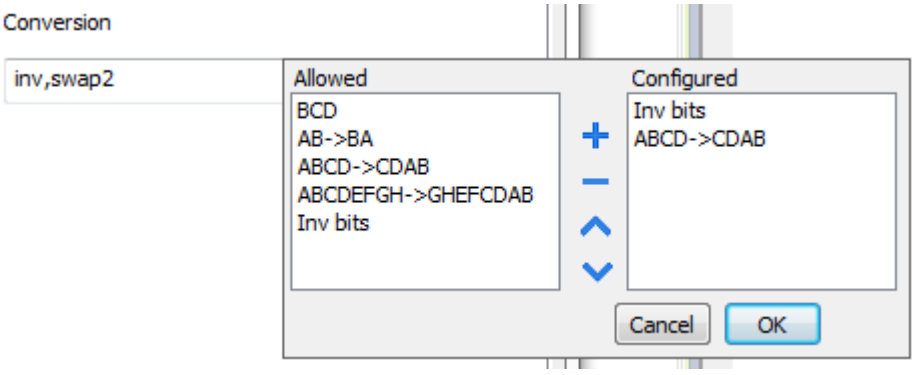
Data Types

The import module supports variables of standard data types and user defined data types.

Supported data types	• BOOL • INT • SINT • UINT • UDINT • DINT • STRING* • REAL • LREAL • BYTE • ULINT • LINT and 1-dimensional ARRAY of the types above. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual. Note *: String length for a STRING variable in PLC should be max 80 characters. Declare a STRING variable either with a specified size (str: STRING(35) or default size (str: STRING) which is 80 characters.
Unsupported data types	• LWORD • LINT

Tag conversion

Conversion to be applied to the tag.



Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

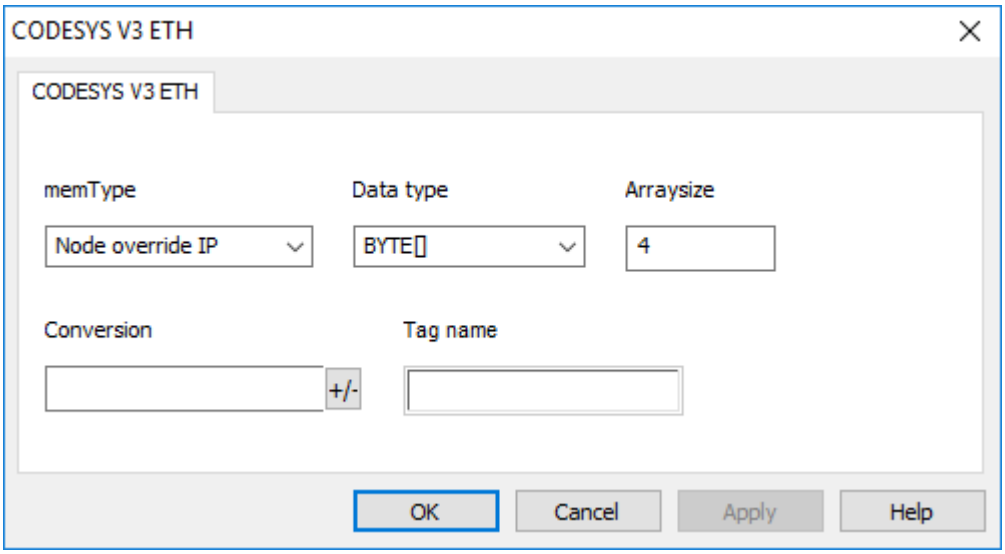
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.



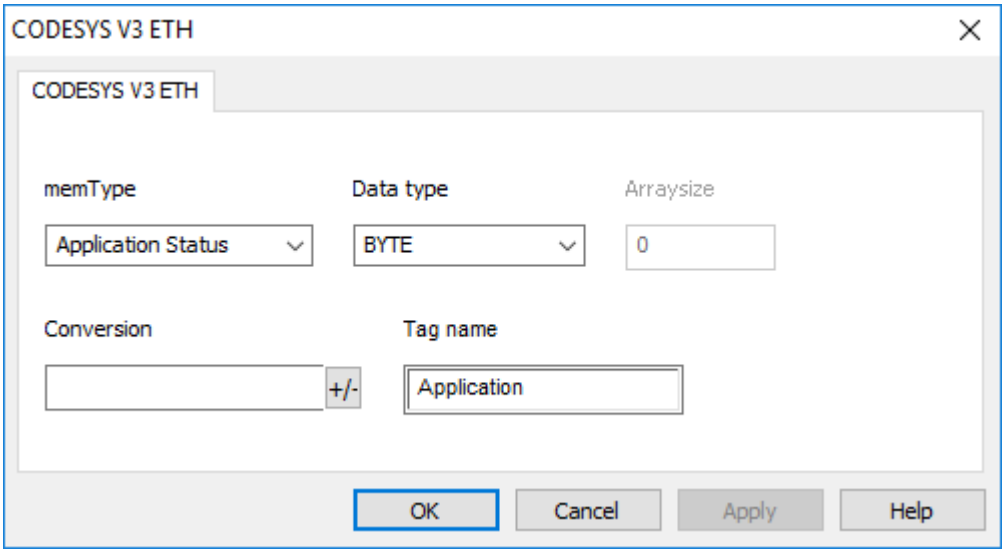
Application Status

The protocol provides the special data type Application Status which allows you to check or change the applications status.

Functionality available only if supported by the CODESYS device

The tags pointing to Application Status must contains into field "**Tag name**" the name of the PLC application (frequently the default name is "Application")

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Application Status variable.



Application Status	Description
0	RUNNING
1	STOPPED
2	HALTED ON BreakPoint It is not possible to write 2 as new status
251	Reboot CODESYS device
252	Shutdown CODESYS
253	Reset ORIGIN
254	Reset COLD
255	Reset WARM

Communication Status

Current communication status can be displayed using System Variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Direct Serial

Direct Serial communication driver is a generic protocol that allows low level access to serial functions.

Using this protocol the application itself can realize some serial based protocol (RS-232/485/422) without requirement for a development of a dedicated protocol.

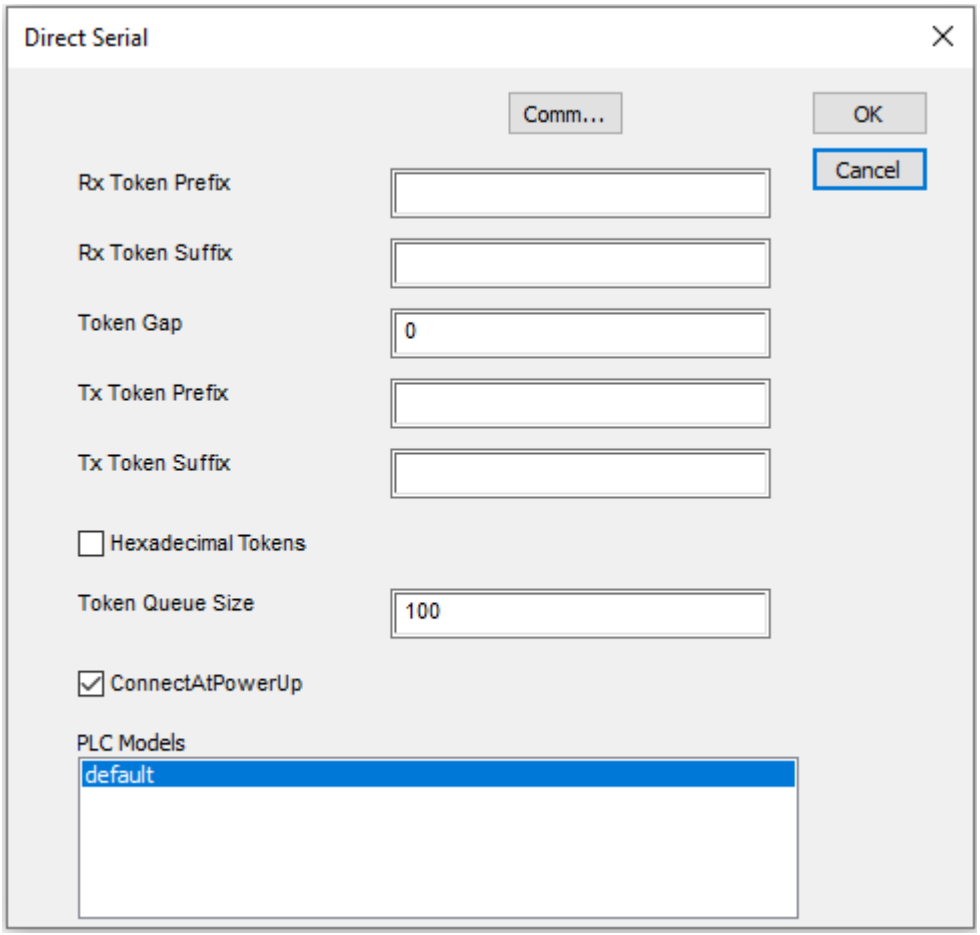
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Rx Token Prefix	Indicates the prefix for read token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Rx Token Suffix	Indicates the suffix for read token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Token Gap	Indicates the period between tokens, in milliseconds.
Tx Token Prefix	Indicates the prefix for sent token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Tx Token Suffix	Indicates the suffix for sent token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Hexadecimal Tokens	checked = tokens are in hexadecimal not checked = tokens are not in hexadecimal
Token Queue Size	Indicates the number of tokens in the queue, as an integer value from 1 to 10000 (default: 100)

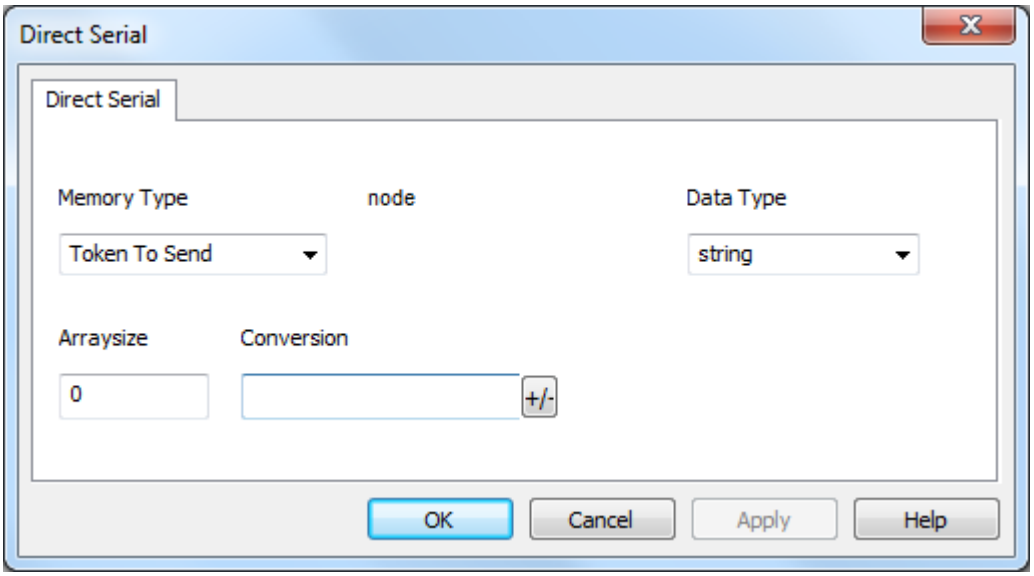
These parameters are determining the behavior of the driver during RX and TX operations, as defined in next paragraphs. In addition the standard communication parameters are available.

All protocols parameters can be overwritten at runtime using the appropriate memory types, so the complete setup can be achieved during runtime using Tags. Settings using memory types are saved to permanent storage using standard procedures. The “Serial Done” memory type is used in order that all set parameters are transferred to usage at once. If any of the serial parameter is changed the serial driver is re-programmed.

Tag Editor Settings

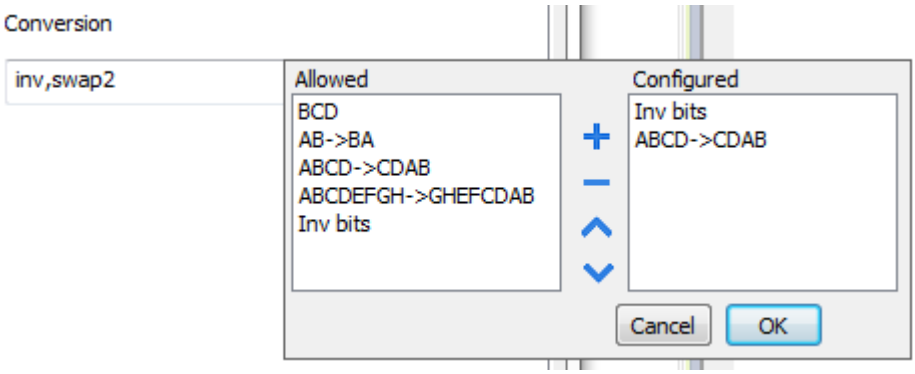
Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Direct Serial** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Datatype</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Token To Send</td><td>string</td><td>Write only. Writing on this memory type sends the given string to communication.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Received</td><td>string</td><td>Read only. Reading from this memory type gets the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Length of Token Received</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>Read only. Returns the length in bytes of the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tokens Available</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>Read only. Gives the number of tokens in the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Acknowledge</td><td>boolean</td><td>Write only. Writing to this memory type removes the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Baudrate</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>Overrides serial baudrate parameter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Bits</td><td>unsignedByte</td><td>Overrides serial bits parameter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Stop Bits</td><td>unsignedByte</td><td>Overrides serial stop bit parameter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Parity</td><td>unsignedByte</td><td>Overrides serial parity parameter.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Mode</td><td>unsignedByte</td><td>(R/W) Overrides serial mode parameter. Valued admitted are:
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>RS-232 mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>RS-485 mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>RS-422 mode (or RS-485 Full Duplex)</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rx Token Prefix</td><td>string</td><td rowspan="8">Overrides protocol parameters. Check "Protocol Editor Settings" from details.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rx Token Suffix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Gap</td><td>unsignedInt</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tx Token Prefix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tx Token Suffix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hexadecimal Tokens</td><td>boolean</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Queue Size</td><td>unsignedInt</td></tr>
<tr><td>Connect</td><td>boolean</td><td>(R/W) reports serial port status</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Datatype</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>Serial port not connected</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Serial port connected</td></tr>
</table>
Note: this variable can be used in write to "force" status of serial port manually.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Done</td><td>boolean</td><td>Writing to this memory type transfers all new values written in the other tags to protocol parameters, and to permanent storage.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
</table>
Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte []”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format)

Element	Description

Value	Description
	39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Implementation Details

Receiving algorithm

The protocol applies a separate thread that receives the characters from specified serial port.

When tokens (substrings) are identified they are put into the receiving queue (as strings).

Both ASCII and binary mode are available. When binary data can be present into receiving stream the **Hexadecimal Tokens** parameter can be set. In this case tokens are stored in queue using hex string coding (each byte is stored using two chars representing the hex value 0 to F). When defining the tags used to read tokens the appropriate string length should be computed considering the binary mode.

The **Token Queue Size** parameter specifies the maximum number of tokens saved into the queue. When the queue becomes full the oldest token is discarded.

The token identification is as follows:

- if the parameters specify a rx-prefix all characters before detecting the prefix are ignored
- if protocol specifies a rx-suffix it is used to detect the token end
- if rx-suffix is specified the parameter 'gap' specifies the timeout after which the token receiving is restarted
- if rx-suffix is not specified the parameter gap specifies the timeout that terminates the token (anything received up to this interval). If within this time the rx-prefix is detected again the token is ended and stored and reception of a new token is started

In summary we can have four combinations:

a. No rx-prefix and rx-suffix: the incoming stream is divided in tokens according to gap detection

b. Rx-prefix specified but no suffix: all the received chars before prefix are ignored. All the chars after prefix are stored in a token till the gap detection

c. Rx-prefix and Rx-suffix specified: all the chars between prefix and suffix are stored in a token. All the chars received before prefix or after suffix till the gap detection or till a new prefix are ignored

d. Rx-suffix specified but not RX-prefix: all the chars received till suffix are stored in a token. All the chars received after suffix till the gap detection are ignored

The rx-prefix and rx-suffix parameters are specified as hex strings, so any characters can be specified (like DLE STX CR LF etc...). i.e. to define the string “STR” as prefix the string “535452” must be used.

Before putting string to the receiving queue the prefix and suffix are removed (only 'payload' saved).

Transmission algorithm

The strings to be transmitted are prepared adding the “Tx-prefix” in front and the “Tx-suffix” in the end, if defined. Then the whole string is transmitted immediately.

Interface to user project

Reading a tag defined as **Token Received** gets the front string from the queue. If there are no new tokens an empty string is returned.

Reading a tag defined as **Length of Token Received** gets the length in bytes of the token.

Reading a tag defined as **Tokens Available** gets the number of tokens currently stored in the queue.

Writing to a tag defined as **Token Acknowledge** removes the token from queue and makes available the next token if present.

Writing to a tag defined as **Token To Send** means immediate sending, without any queue used.

JavaScript Interface

Beside Tag interface the user can access the protocol via JavaScript.

Although defined Tags can be accesses by JavaScript too, JavaScript can access directly to a Command interface implemented in protocol. This interface does not require the definition of Tags and is direct to protocol resulting in more efficiency.

This interface provides the access to token queue and sending function. The following commands are supported:

Command	Description
put	Put the token to send contained in string parameter.
get	Get the received token.
get_token_length	Get the length of received token.
tokens_available	Get number of tokens received.
token_ack	Acknowledge reading token.

Using the command interface the following JS code should receive data:

```
var tagMgr = project.getWidget("_TagMgr");
var protID = "prot2"; // to be set according to protocol numbering

var avail = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "tokens_available", "");
while (parseInt(avail) > 0)
{
      var str = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "get", ""); // get the next
token
      var status = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "token_ack",""); //
acknowledge current token
      avail = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "tokens_available",""); // get
number of available tokens in queue
}
```

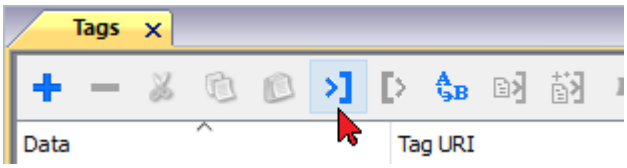
VCS access

The protocol supports the remote (virtual com port) access in exclusive mode.

When VCS is enabled the serial line usage is suspended and serial line becomes available for remote user. At the end the protocol is restarted. The content of the token queue is lost.

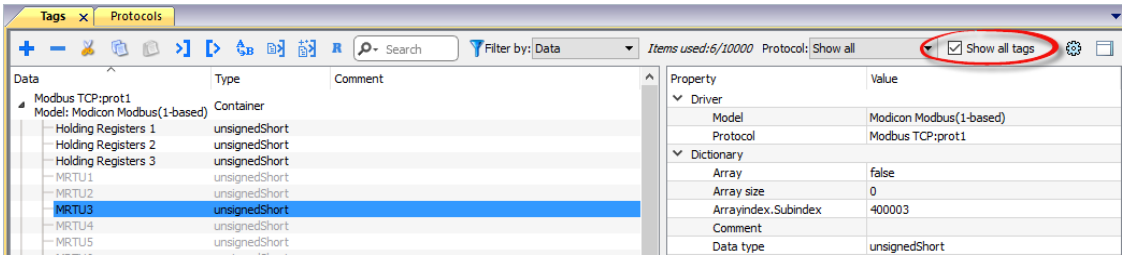
Tag Import

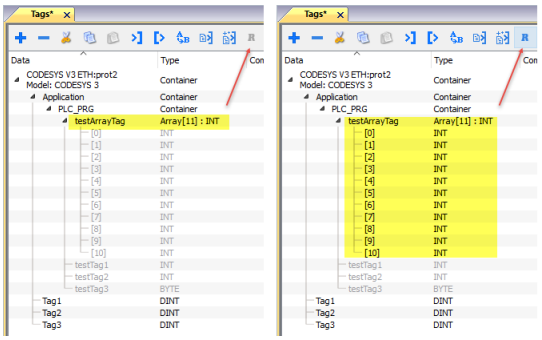
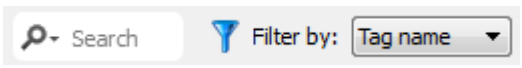
Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



Locate the Tag Editor Exported symbol file and click **Open**.

Tags included in the symbol file are listed in the tag dictionary. The tag dictionary is displayed at the bottom of the screen.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Direct Socket

Direct Socket protocol is a generic protocol that allows low level access to socket functions.

Using this protocol the application itself can realize some IP based protocol without requirement for a development of a dedicated protocol.

Direct Socket protocol can be used as a standard (tag interface) protocol but also there is the appropriate implementation of DoCommand interface to enable using protocol from JavaScript.

The protocol can be used only with client socket type.

The protocol supports just one client socket. In case that application requires many sockets there could be many protocols installed, as the protocol supports multi-instance.

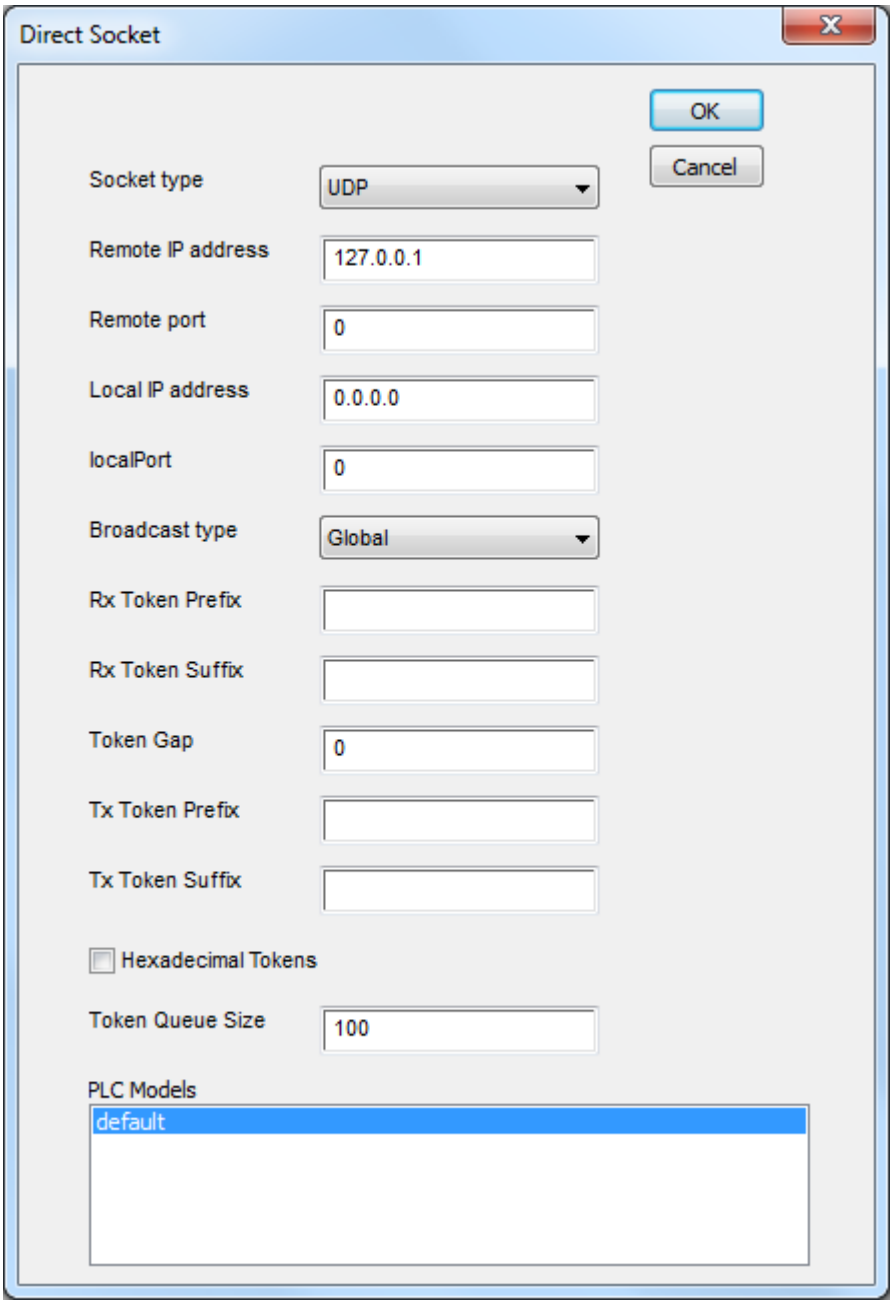
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Protocol parameters define a way how the connection is set and how the tokens are exchanged. The parameters are generally defined by the project. Many parameters can be accessed also as variables, allowing the runtime changes.

Element	Description
Socket type	Type of socket used for communication. Possible choices are UDP or TCP.
Remote IP Address	String. Indicates the IP address of remote device.
Remote Port	Integer. Indicates the port used by remote device.
Local IP Address	String. Indicates the IP address of local device. Mandatory for UDP usage.

Element	Description
Local Port	Integer. Indicates the port used by local device. Mandatory for UDP usage.
Broadcast Type	Type of broadcast used. Possible choices are Global or Local.

The following parameters are determining the behavior of the driver during RX and TX operations, as defined *Implementation Details* chapter.

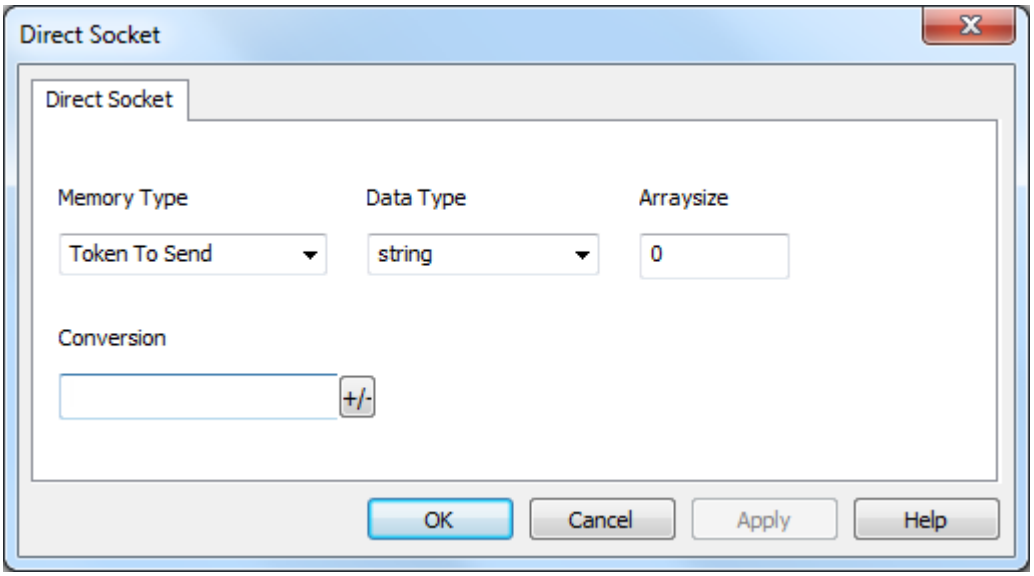
Element	Description
Rx Token Prefix	Indicates the prefix for read token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Rx Token Suffix	Indicates the suffix for read token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Token Gap	Indicates the period between tokens, in milliseconds.
Tx Token Prefix	Indicates the prefix for sent token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Tx Token Suffix	Indicates the suffix for sent token, as string specified by hexadecimal characters.
Hexadecimal Tokens	checked = tokens are in hexadecimal not checked = tokens are not in hexadecimal
Token Queue Size	Indicates the number of tokens in the queue, as an integer value from 1 to 10000 (default: 100)

All protocols parameters can be overwritten at runtime using the appropriate memory types, so the complete setup can be achieved during runtime using Tags. Settings using memory types are saved to permanent storage using standard procedures. The “Done” memory type is used in order that all set parameters are transferred to usage at once. If any parameter is changed the driver is re-programmed.

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

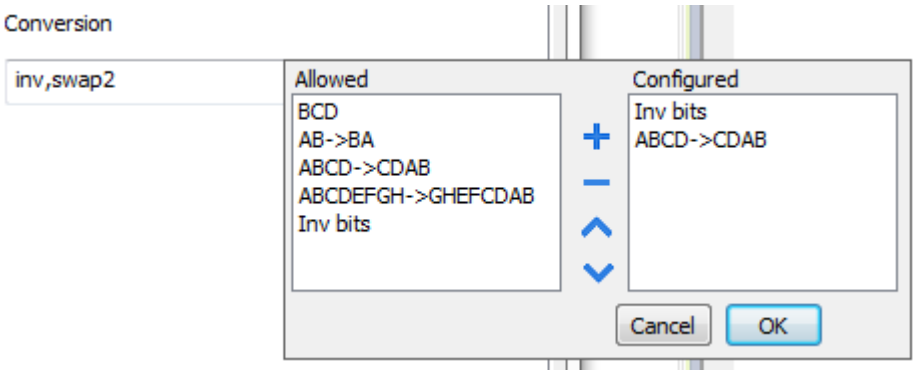
1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Direct Socket** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.


Direct Socket
Direct Socket
Memory Type
Data Type
Arraysize
Token To Send
string
0
Conversion
+/-
OK
Cancel
Apply
Help

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Name</th><th>Datatype</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Token To Send</td><td>string</td><td>Write only. Writing on this memory type sends the given string to communication.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Received</td><td>string</td><td>Read only. Reading from this memory type gets the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Length of Token Received</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>Read only. Returns the length in bytes of the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tokens Available</td><td>unsignedInt</td><td>Read only. Gives the number of tokens in the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Acknowledge</td><td>boolean</td><td>Write only. Writing to this memory type removes the front token from the receiving queue.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Connect</td><td>boolean</td><td>Write only. Writing 1 to this variable enables the connection.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Connection Status</td><td>boolean</td><td>Read only. Gives the status of the connection In TCP mode it reflects effective connection with the peer. In UDP mode it is TRUE as soon as Connect is TRUE</td></tr>
<tr><td>Socket type</td><td>string</td><td rowspan="14">Overrides protocol parameters. Check "Protocol Editor Settings" from details.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote IP Address</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Remote Port</td><td>unsignedShort</td></tr>
<tr><td>Local IP Address</td><td>strgin</td></tr>
<tr><td>Local Port</td><td>unsignedShort</td></tr>
<tr><td>Broadcast Type</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rx Token Prefix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rx Token Suffix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Gap</td><td>unsignedInt</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tx Token Prefix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tx Token Suffix</td><td>string</td></tr>
<tr><td>Hexadecimal Tokens</td><td>boolean</td></tr>
<tr><td>Token Queue Size</td><td>unsignedInt</td></tr>
<tr><td>Done</td><td>boolean</td><td>Writing to a tag of this memory type transfers all new values written in the other tags to protocol parameters, and to permanent storage.</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
</table>
Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte []”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.
If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>
Conversion to be applied to the tag.


Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.
</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

Element	Description
	If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Implementation Details

Principle of operation

Protocol is parameterized by number of protocols parameters. The parameters define which socket type is used and the host address.

The data access is based on ‘tokens’. Token is data string that can be surrounded by prefix and suffix.

The protocol receiving process reads data from the specified IP/port and identifies tokens. Identified tokens are put to the queue from where they can be read by application. In the sending direction the application writes the token to protocol.

Protocol adds the defined tx_prefix/tx_suffix and sends data to the defined host.

Token extraction

The token extraction is slightly different for UDP and TCP sockets.

UDP protocols starts searching for tokens at the start of the received datagram. The search ends at the datagram end. If no rx_prefix is specified the token starts at datagram start. If no rx_suffix is specified the token ends on the datagram end. By specifying neither prefix nor suffix the whole datagram is delivered as a token. When both prefix and suffix are specified there can be many tokens extracted from a single datagram.

TCP protocol starts searching for tokens immediately after the previous rx_prefix. The search ends either when suffix is found or if the time gap without data is detected. If neither prefix nor suffix is specified the tokens will be all received data separated by time gaps.

The tokens can be plain ASCII strings, or hexadecimal strings. This is defined by the parameter ‘hex_tokens’.

The prefix/suffix strings must always be in hexadecimal format.

Common behavior

Both ASCII and binary mode are available. When binary data can be present into receiving stream the **Hexadecimal Tokens** parameter can be set. In this case tokens are stored in queue using hex string coding (each byte is stored using two chars representing the hex value 0 to F). When defining the tags used to read tokens the appropriate string length should be computed considering the binary mode.

The **Token Queue Size** parameter specifies the maximum number of tokens saved into the queue. When the queue becomes full the oldest token is discarded.

The token identification is as follows:

- if the parameters specify a rx-prefix all characters before detecting the prefix are ignored
- if protocol specifies a rx-suffix it is used to detect the token end
- if rx-suffix is specified the parameter 'gap' specifies the timeout after which the token receiving is restarted
- if rx-suffix is not specified the parameter gap specifies the timeout that terminates the token (anything received up to this interval). If within this time the rx-prefix is detected again the token is ended and stored and reception of a new token is started

In summary we can have four combinations:

a. No rx-prefix and rx-suffix: the incoming stream is divided in tokens according to gap detection
b. Rx-prefix specified but no suffix: all the received chars before prefix are ignored. All the chars after prefix are stored in a token till the gap detection
c. Rx-prefix and Rx-suffix specified: all the chars between prefix and suffix are stored in a token. All the chars received before prefix or after suffix till the gap detection or till a new prefix are ignored
d. Rx-suffix specified but not RX-prefix: all the chars received till suffix are stored in a token. All the chars received after suffix till the gap detection are ignored

The rx-prefix and rx-suffix parameters are specified as hex strings, so any characters can be specified (like DLE STX CR LF etc...). i.e. to define the string “STR” as prefix the string “535452” must be used

Before putting string to the receiving queue the prefix and suffix are removed (only 'payload' saved).

Interface to user project

Reading a tag defined as **Token Received** gets the front string from the queue. If there are no new tokens an empty string is returned.

Reading a tag defined as **Length of Token Received** gets the length in bytes of the token.

Reading a tag defined as **Tokens Available** gets the number of tokens currently stored in the queue.

Writing to a tag defined as **Token Acknowledge** removes the token from queue and makes available the next token if present.

Writing to a tag defined as **Token To Send** means immediate sending, without any queue used.

Data traffic control

The TCP sockets can be controlled by variables “Connect” and “Connection Status”. If the bool variable “Connect” is set the protocol will permanently try to make the connection to the specified host. If the TCP connection breaks it will be re-established automatically. If the variable “Connect” is false the protocol will wait. The state of connection can be read by variable Connection Status”.

For UDP there is no connection control. The socket is always connected and sends/receives data.

JavaScript Interface

Beside Tag interface the user can access the protocol via JavaScript.

Although defined Tags can be accesses by JavaScript too, JavaScript can access directly to a Command interface implemented in protocol. This interface does not require the definition of Tags and is direct to protocol resulting in more efficiency.

This interface provides the access to token queue and sending function. The following commands are supported:

Command	Description

set_ip_port <IPaddress> <port>	Specify the remote IP/port couple to use for connection.
	If protocol is already connected it is disconnected from current peer and re-connected to new one.
	Example of usage in JavaScript:
	`var tagMgr = project.getWidget("_TagMgr");`
	`var protID = "prot2"; // to be set according to protocol numbering`
	`tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(ProtID,"set_ip_port","127.0.0.1 502");`

connect <ON|OFF>	Enables/disables the connection.
get_stat	Status of connection <connected|disconnected>.
put <string>	Put the token to send contained in string parameter.
get	Get the received token.
get_token_length	Get the length of received token.
tokens_available	Get number of tokens received.
token_ack	Acknowledge reading token.

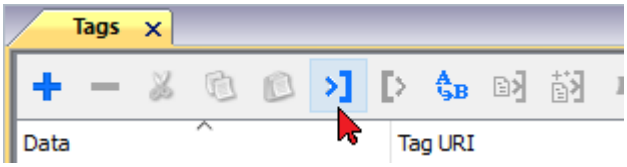
Using the command interface the following JS code should receive data:

```
var tagMgr = project.getWidget("_TagMgr");
var protID = "prot2"; // to be set according to protocol numbering

var avail = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "tokens_available", "");
while (parseInt(avail) > 0)
{
      var str = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "get", ""); // get the next token
      var status = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "token_ack",""); // acknowledge current token
      avail = tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "tokens_available",""); // get number of available tokens in queue
}
```

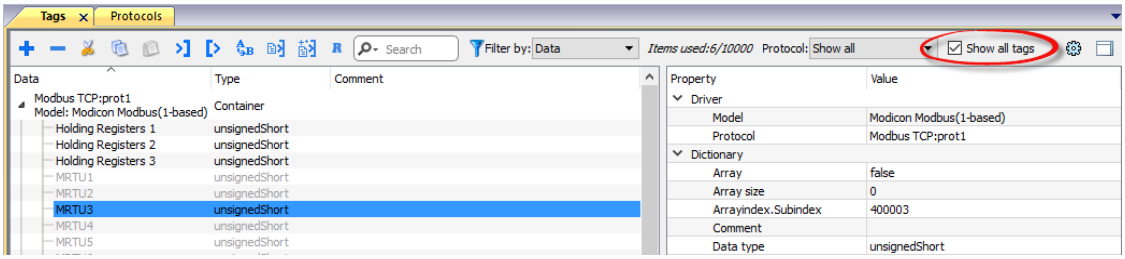
Tag Import

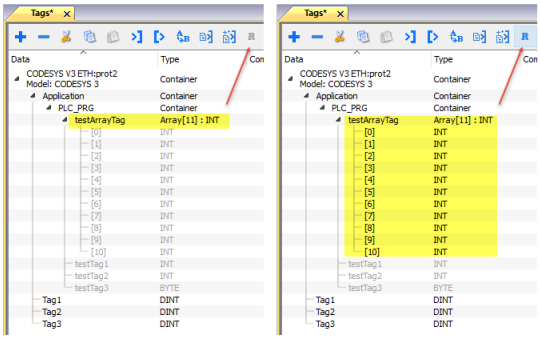
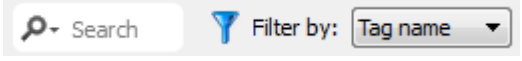
Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



Locate the Tag Editor Exported symbol file and click **Open**.

Tags included in the symbol file are listed in the tag dictionary. The tag dictionary is displayed at the bottom of the screen.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Environment Variables

This protocol gives the possibility to copy the environment variables of the hosting Operative System inside tags. All variables will be read only, namely, is not possible to modify them.

> Environment Variables communication driver is not counted as physical protocol.
> Refer to **Table of functions and limits** from main manual in "Number of physical protocols" line.

Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

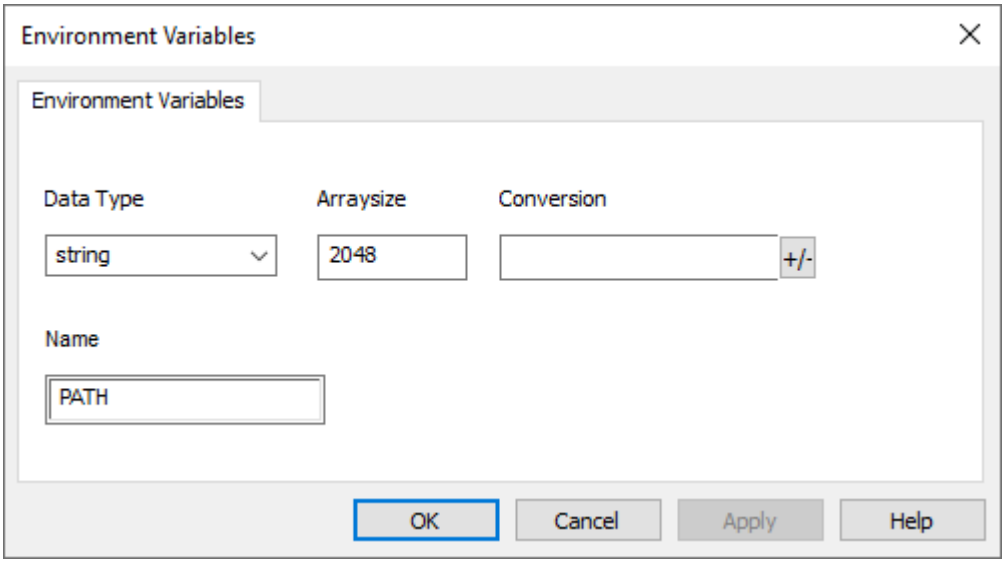
To configure the protocol:

1. In the **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the **Environment Variables** protocol from the **PLC** list.

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Environment Variables** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Name	Name of the environment variable that you want to read.
Data Type	System variables are of type string, but if a different type is chosen, e.g. int, casting to the chosen type will be made.
Arraysize	This property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string or in the array Tag.

Ethernet/IP CIP

The protocol has been implemented according to the published Ethernet/IP specifications (available from www.odva.org).

The Ethernet/IP CIP driver has been designed to provide the best performance with the least amount of impact on the system's overall performance. Although the Ethernet/IP CIP driver is fast, we suggest to use short Tag names. Tags are read from and written to the device by specifying their symbolic name in the communications request, therefore the longer the tag name is, the larger the request will be.

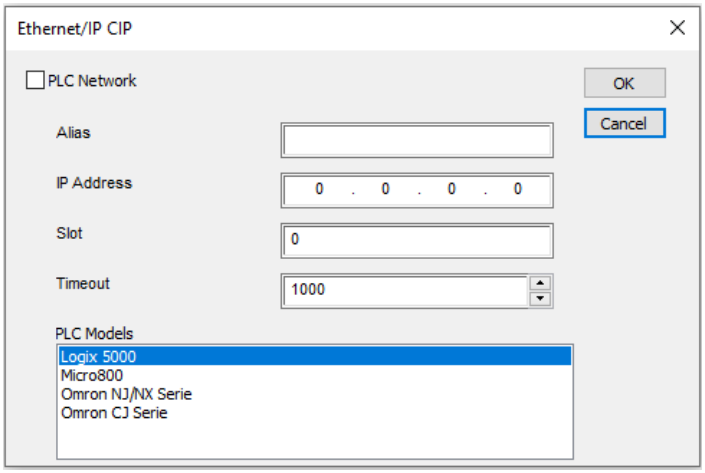
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

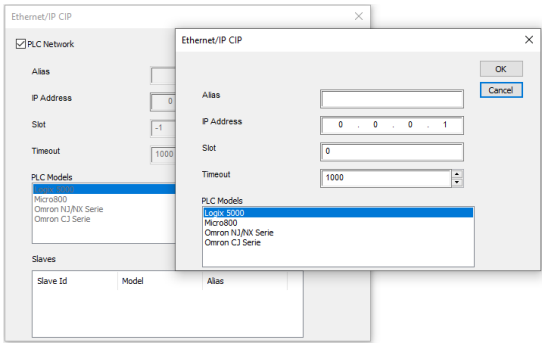
To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Field	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP Address	Ethernet IP address of the controller.
Slot	CPU slot number for Logix 5000 models (typically 0). Refer to the controller documentation for further details.

Field	Description
PLC Models	PLC model used to import tags file.
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller (slave) set the proper option. 

Controller Model Logix 5000

The Ethernet/IP CIP driver allows to connect Allen-Bradley ControlLogix and CompactLogix Ethernet controllers.

Communication with ControlLogix® 5500 controllers can be accomplished through an Ethernet/IP communication module for Ethernet such as the 1756-EN2T or 1756-ENET.

Ethernet communication with CompactLogix™ 5300 controllers requires a processor with a built-in Ethernet/IP port such as the 1769-L32E.

All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

The internal memory organization of the Logix CPUs is not fixed but configured by the user at development time. Each data item can be identified by a string called “Tag”. The RSLogix 5000 software can then export to the application the list of Tags created for each controller.

The project loaded on the HMI device must refer to Tag names assigned in RSLogix 5000 software at development time. The Tag Editor supports direct import of the Tag file generated by RSLogix 5000 software in .CSV format.

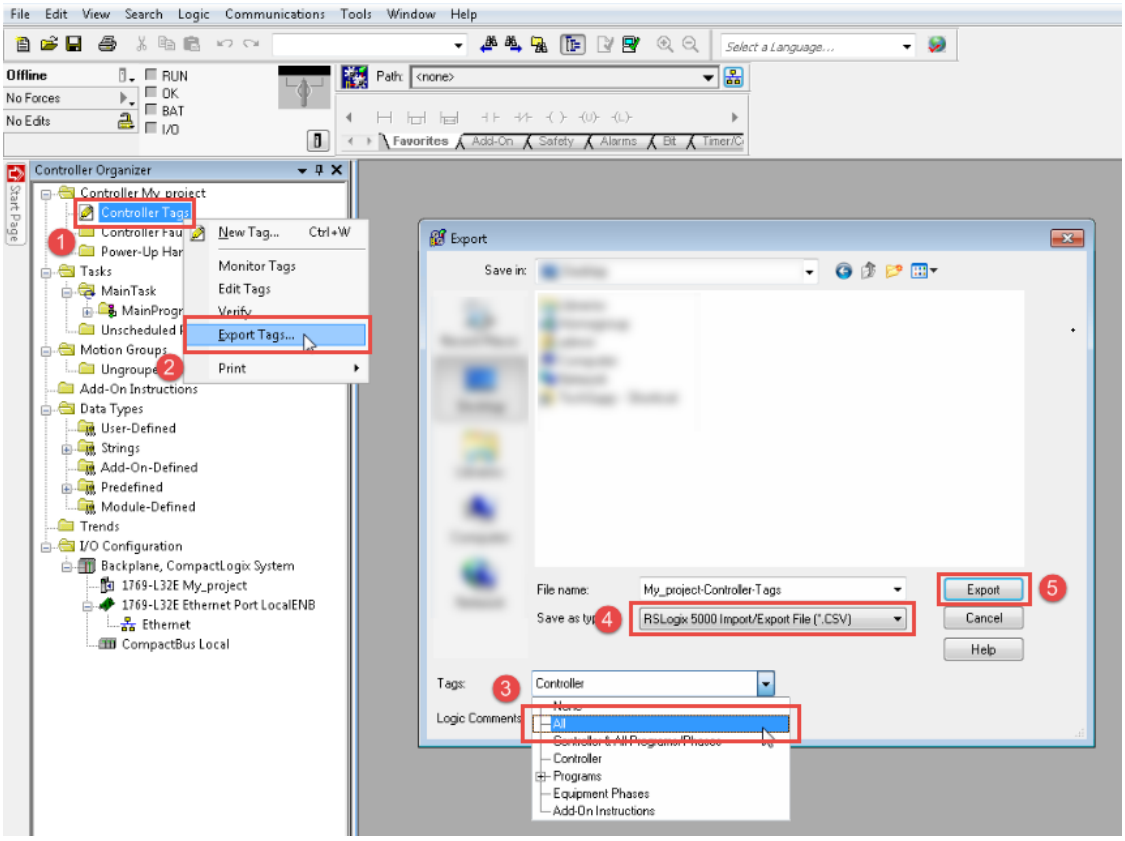
The implementation of the Ethernet/IP driver also supports access to structured data types which can be imported from .L5X files.

The driver supports access to both Controller and Program Tags.

Export CSV and L5X files using RSLogix5000

To export the **.CSV** Tag file:

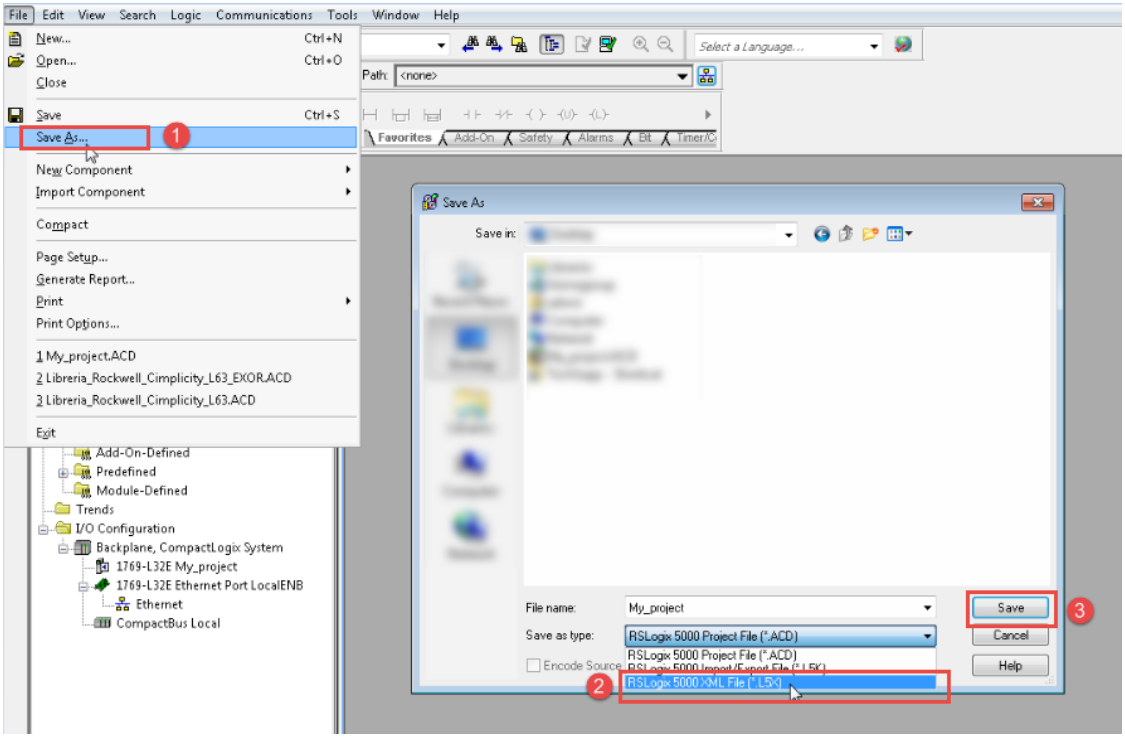
1. From the **Controller Organizer** pane, right-click on **Controller Tags**.
2. Select **Export Tags**: the **Export** dialog is displayed.



3. Choose **All** from the **Tags** list to export all Tags.
4. Select the **Save as type** option to **.CSV**.
5. Click **Export**: all the Tags are exported to an **.CSV** file.

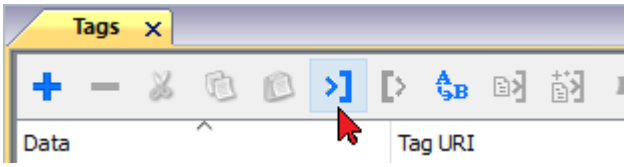
To export the **.L5X** data type file:

1. Choose **File > Save As**.
2. Select the **Save as type** option to **.L5X**.
3. Click **Save**: all the Tags are exported to an **.L5X** file.

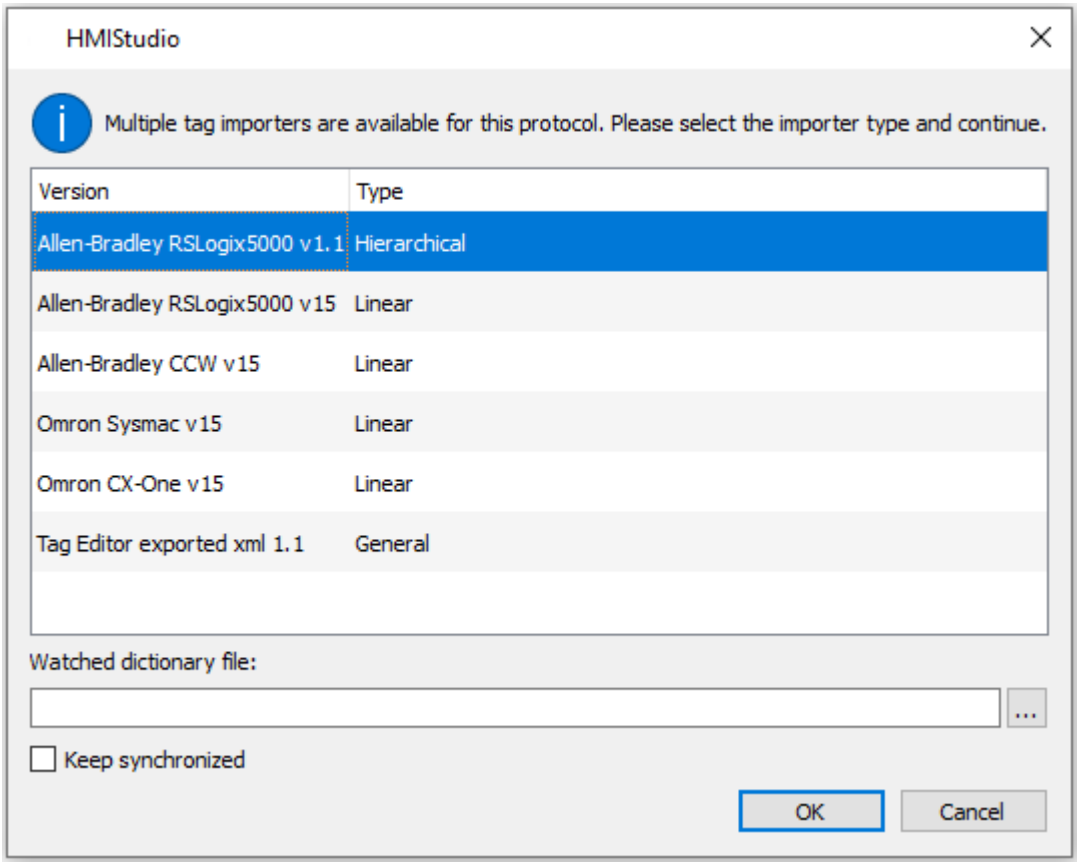


Import Files in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



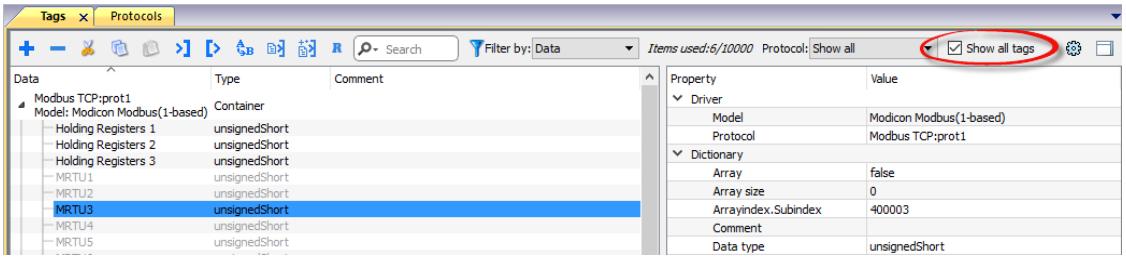
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.



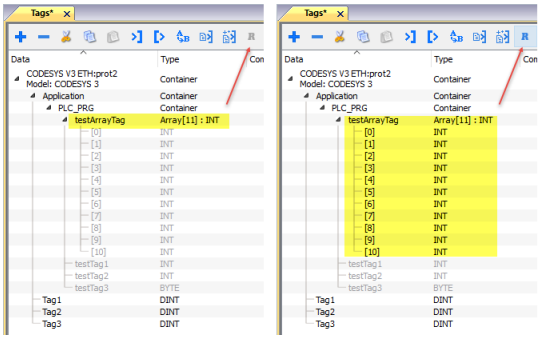
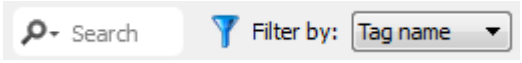
Select **Allen-Bradley RSLogix5000 v15** option.

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.

Toolbar item	Description
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Note: When importing the array data types, the importer is expanding them creating individual Tags per each array element; this is valid for all the data types, except for arrays of boolean. In this case they are imported as “boolean-32” and the single array element can be addressed using “Tag Index” parameter from “Attach to…” dialog.

Module-Defined and User-Defined data types

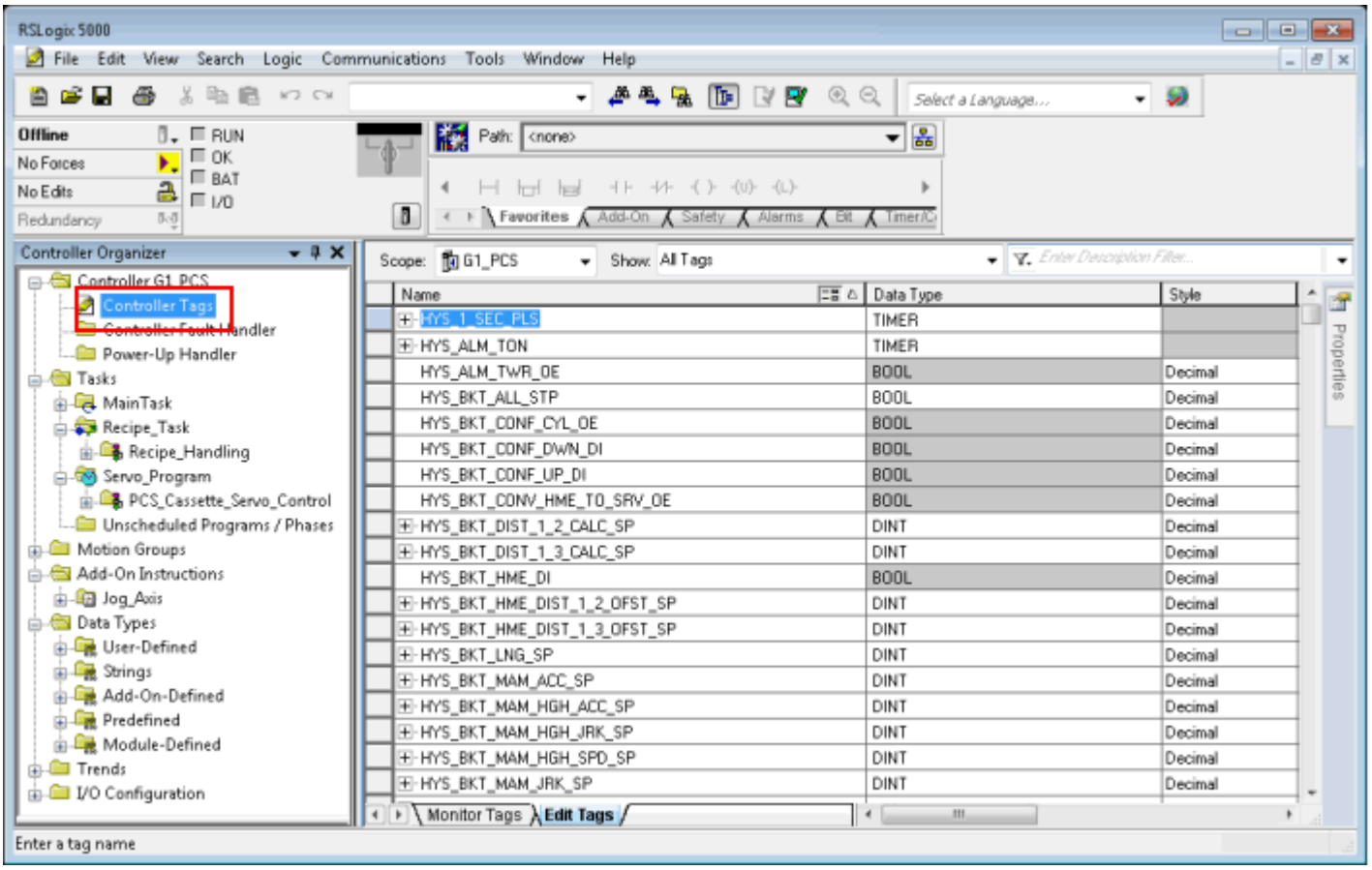
RSLogix 5000 allows you to define Tags with several data types.

Data type group	Description
Predefined	Standard data types such as BOOL, DINT, SINT, INT and other less common data types such as PID, COUNTER, TIMER.
Module-Defined	Data type associated with I/O optional modules usually referenced by aliases.
User-Defined	Custom data type defined by user

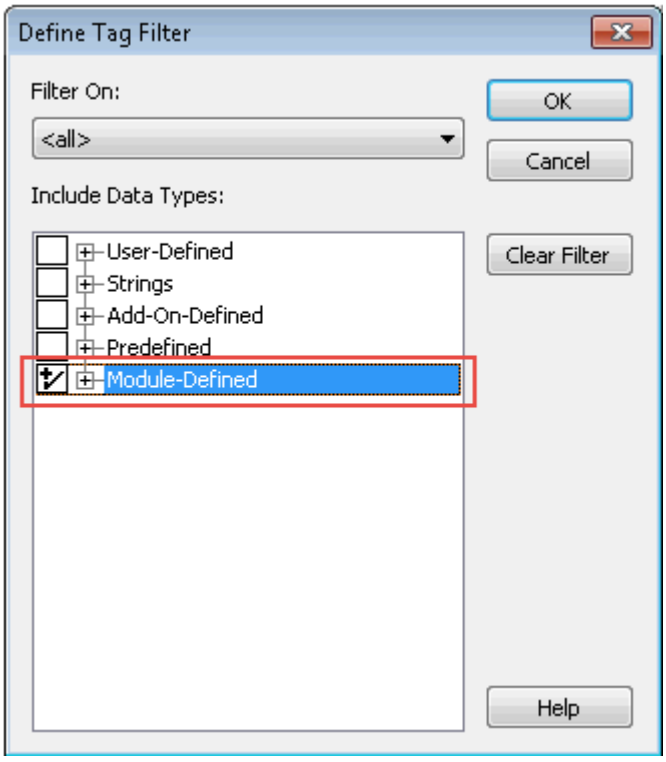
In order to import Predefined (with the exception of standard data types which are always imported) and Module-Defined data type you need to edit the ETIPSpecialDataTypes.xml file located under *languages\shared\studio\tagimport* or *studio\tagimport* depending on installed version.

In RSLogix5000 software:

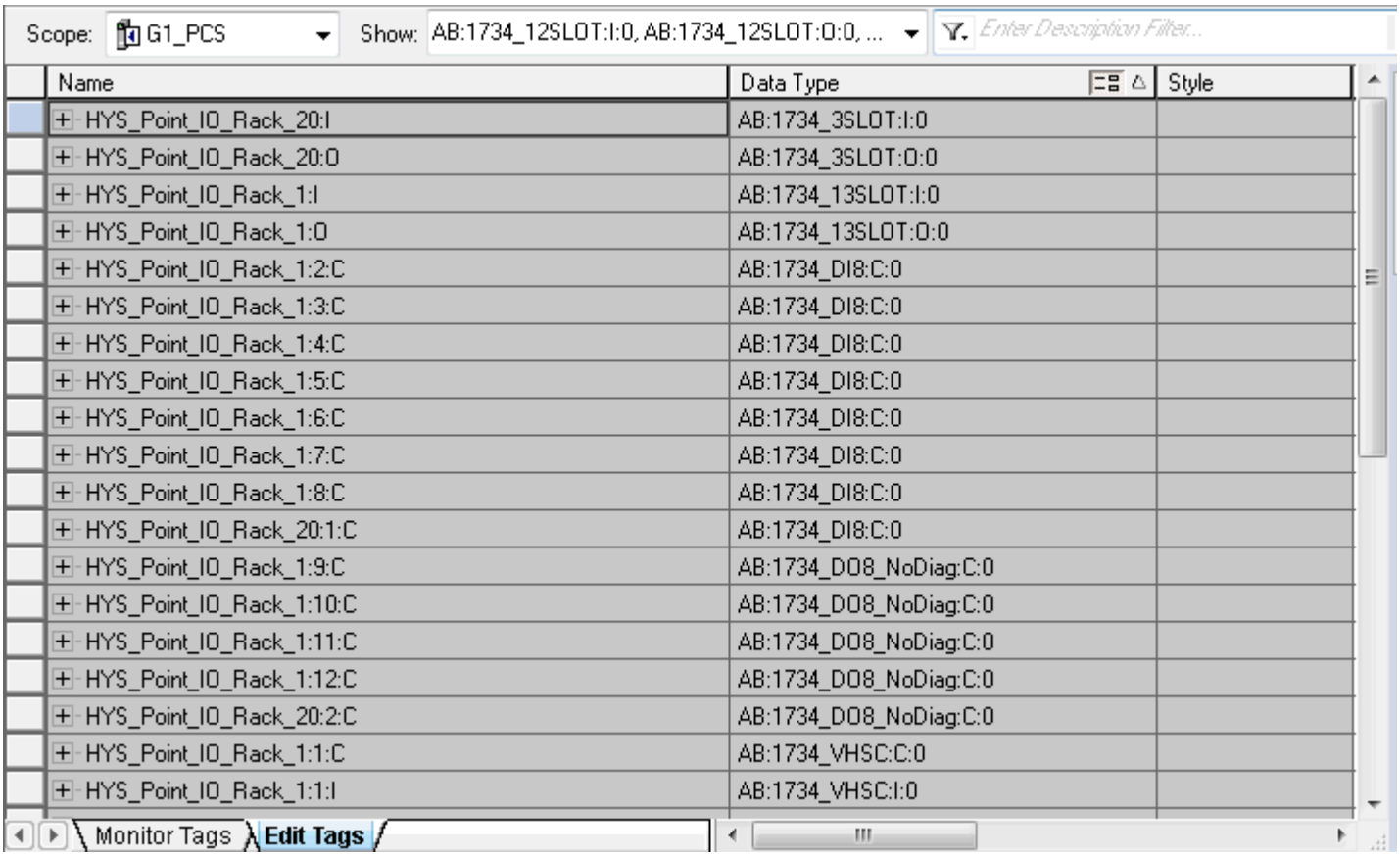
1. From the **Controller Organizer** pane, select **Controller Tags**.



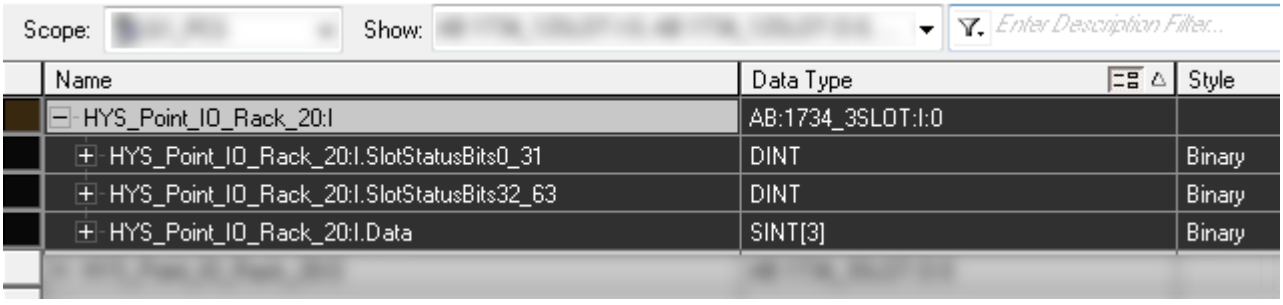
2. Filter tags to display only **Module-Defined** Tags.



Only tags (alias) with data type belonging to optional I/O Modules will be displayed.



In this example alias HYS_Point_IO_Rack_20:I refers to data type AB:1734_3SLOT:I:0. Expand this tag to see how this data type is structured:



To make sure that HYS_Point_IO_Rack_20:I, and all his sub-tags, will be imported into the project, open the ETIPSpecialDataTypes.xml file in any text editor and check if the AB:1734_3SLOT:I:0 data type is included. If so you can proceed with the following data type. If not, you need to add it manually.

The structure is as in this example:

```
<DataType Name="aaa">
<Members>
<Member Name="bbb" DataType="ccc" Dimension="ddd" Radix="eee"/>
</Members>
</DataType>
```

where:

- `aaa` = Alias/Tag data type
- `bbb` = Sub-tag Name (it's sub-tag name part after dot)
- `ccc` = Sub-tag data type
- `ddd` = Array dimension (0 if it is not an array)
- `eee` = Style

In the example above:

ETIPSpecialDataTypes.xml

```
238
239  <DataType Name="AB:1734_3SLOT:I:0">
240  <Members>
241   <Member Name="SlotStatusBit0_31" DataType="DINT" Dimension="0" Radix="Binary"/>
242   <Member Name="SlotStatusBit32_63" DataType="DINT" Dimension="0" Radix="Binary"/>
243   <Member Name="Data" DataType="SINT" Dimension="3" Radix="Binary"/>
244  </Members>
245  </DataType>
```

3. Repeat step 2 for all Module-Defined data types.
4. Repeat the procedure from step 2, filtering Tags to display only **Predefined** Tags.

Controller Model Omron Sysmac

Data in NJ and CJ controllers can be accessed via CIP protocol.

Each data item can be identified by a string called “Tag”. Use appropriate programming tools for controller to export the list of Tags.

NJ series controller are programmed using Sysmac Studio:

- NJ301-xxxx
- NJ501-xxxx

CJ series controller are programmed using CX-One:

- CJ2M CPU-3x
- CJ2H CPU 6x-EIP
- Any CPU with a CJ1W-EIP21 attached.

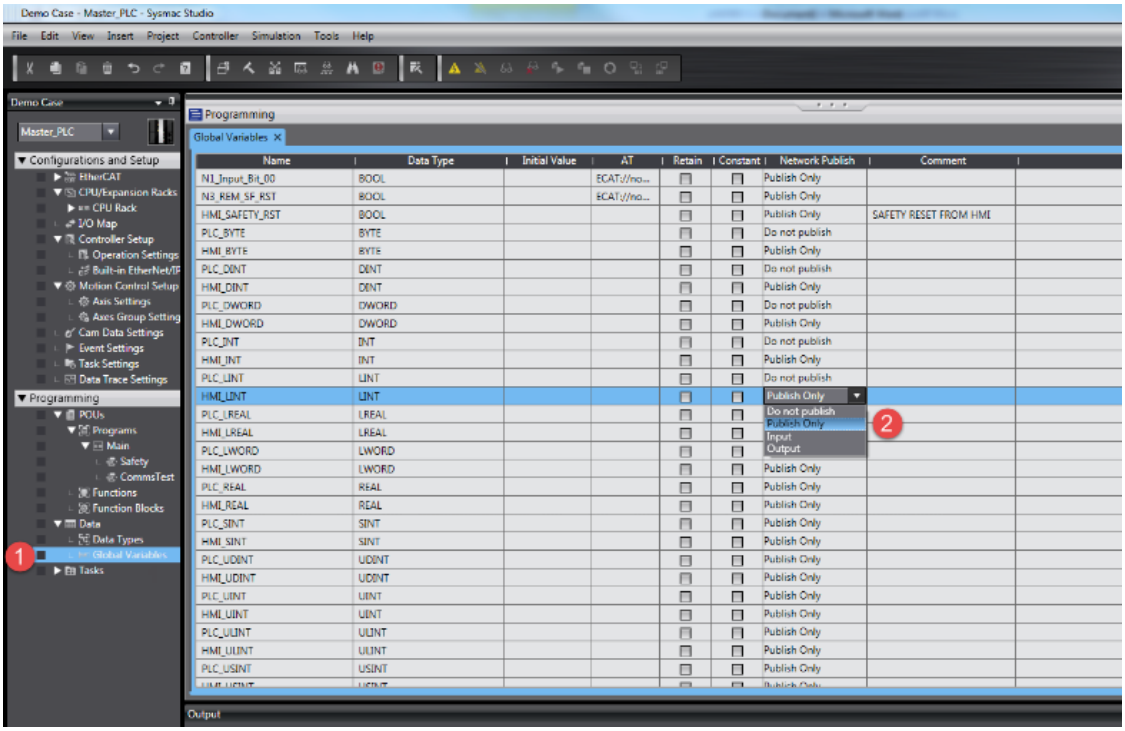
The project loaded on the HMI device must refer to the Tag names assigned in the programming software at development time. The Tag Editor supports direct import of the Tag file generated by Sysmac Studio software in .NJF format or generated by CX-One in the .CJF format.

All Tags to be accessed by the HMI device must be declared as Global Variables.

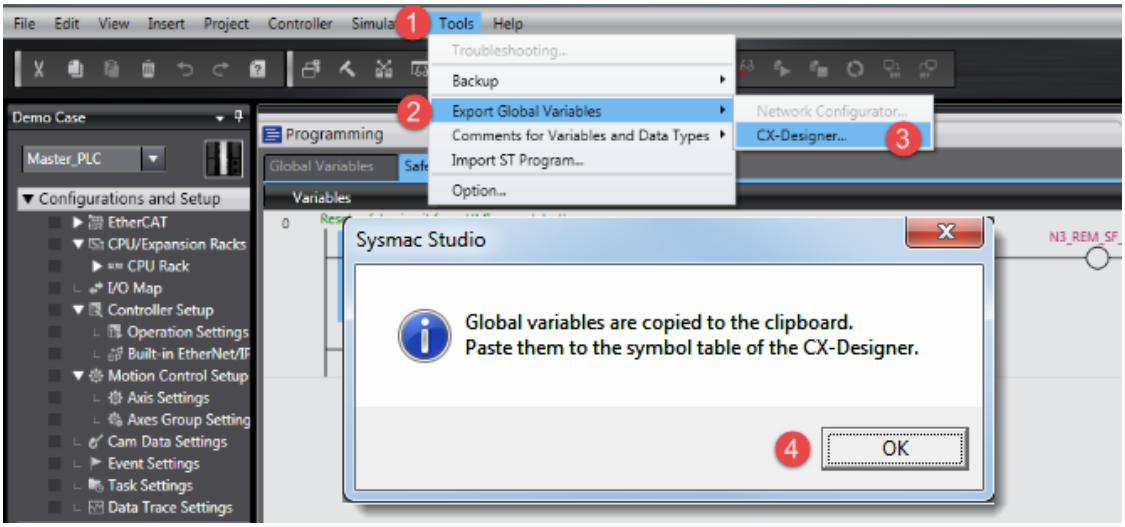
Export NJF files using Sysmac Studio

To export the **.NJF** Tag file:

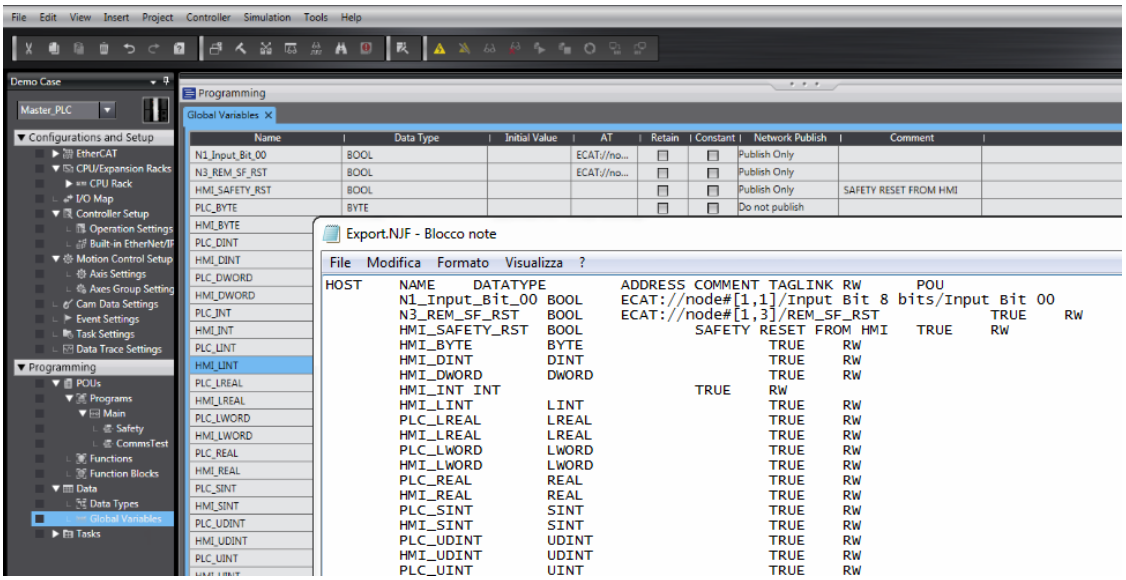
1. In Sysmac Studio declare Tags as **Global Variables**.
2. Set the **Network Publish** attribute to **Publish Only**.



2. From the **Tools** menu, choose **Export Global Variables > CX-Designer**.



3. Click **OK** to confirm.
4. Cut and paste the content of the clipboard in any text editor.



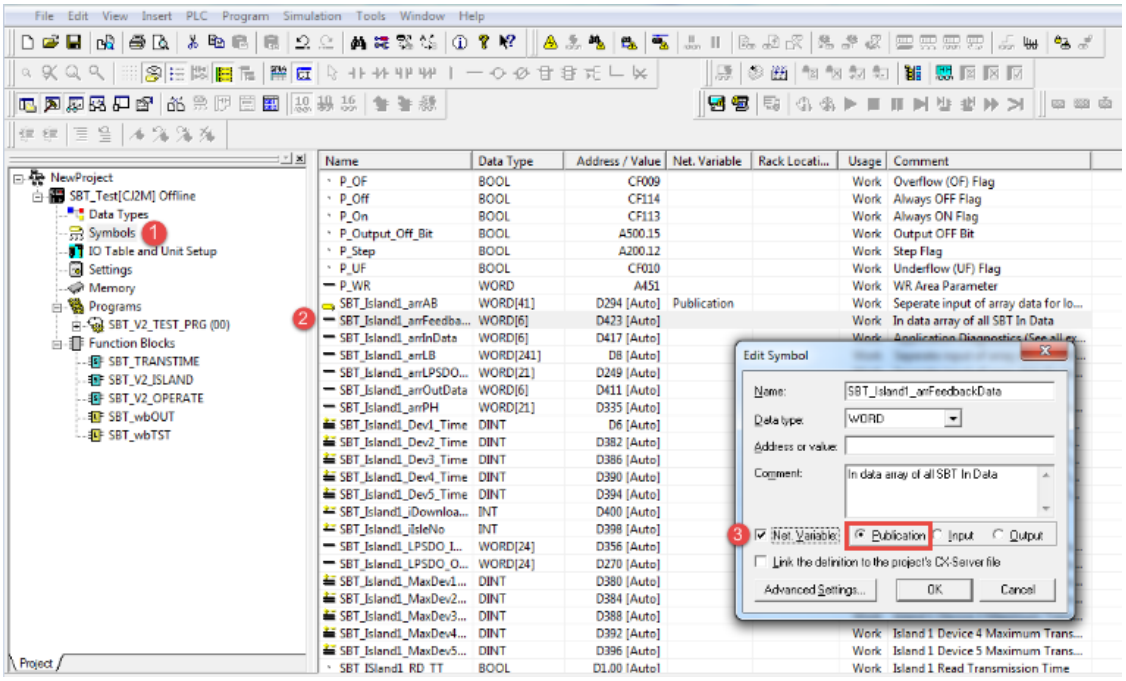
4. Save the file as **.NJF**.

> Note: Using Notepad as text editor, make sure to save the text file with **.NJF** extension by selecting "Save as type" as "All Files" although the file will be named *.njf.txt and it will not be visible from importer.

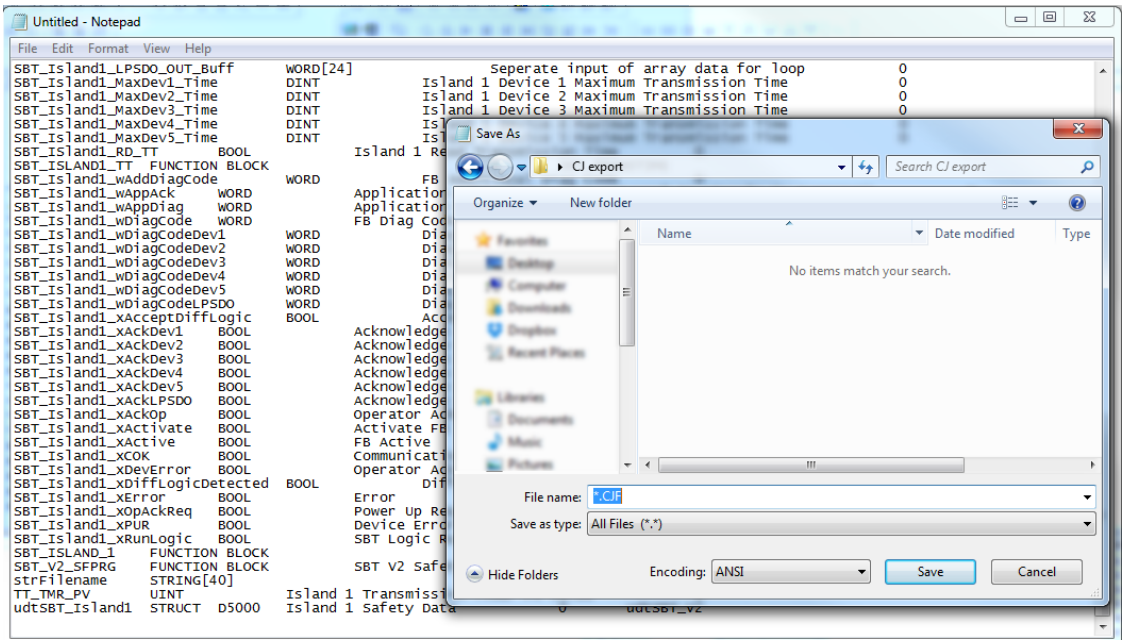
Export CJF file using CX-One

To export the **.CJF** Tag file:

1. In CX-One open the Symbols file in the project.
2. In the **Edit Symbol** dialog set the **Net. Variables** attribute to **Publication**.



3. Copy and paste all the Tags in any text editor.



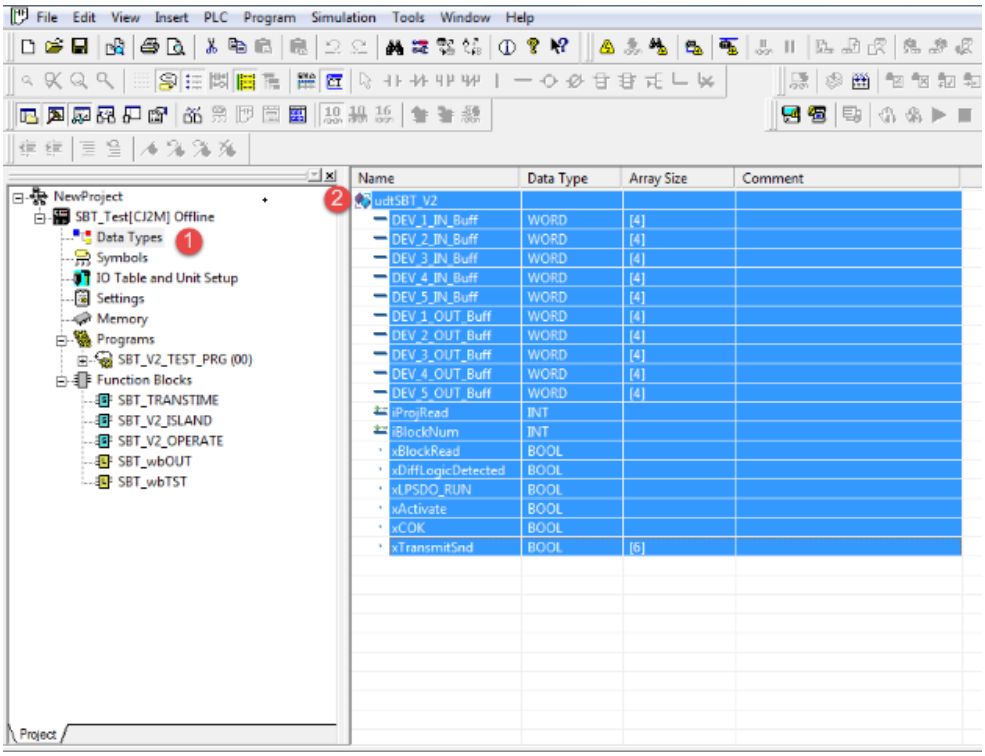
4. Save the file as **.CJF**.

> Note: Using Notepad as text editor, make sure to save the text file with **.CJF** extension by selecting "Save as type" as "All Files" although the file will be named *.cjf.txt and it will not be visible from importer.

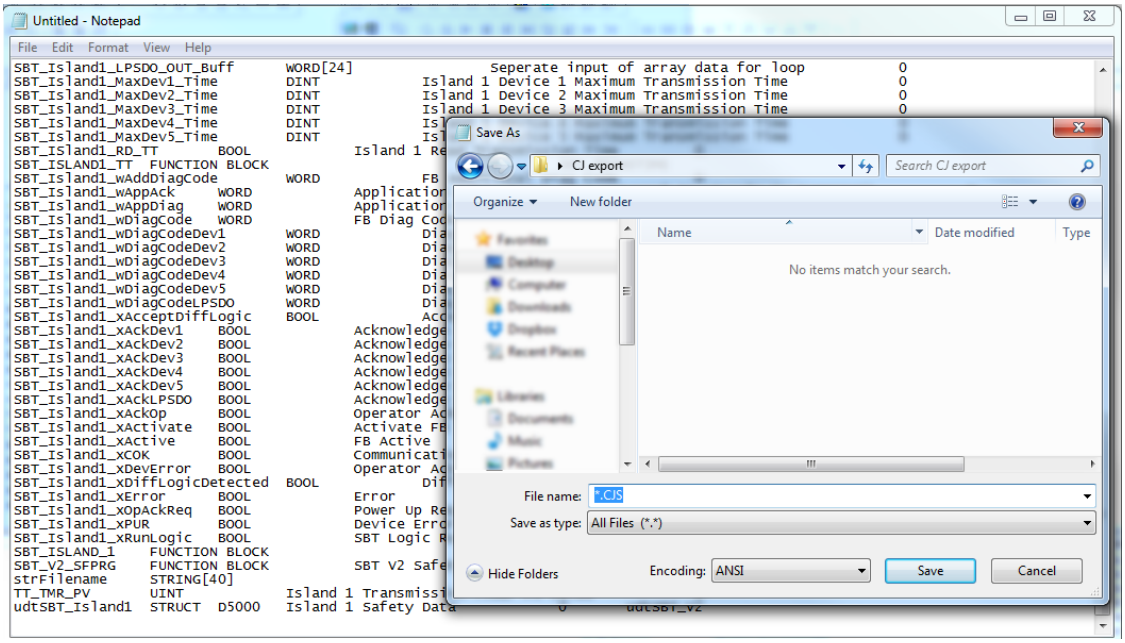
Export User Defined structures

To export the **.CJS** Tag file:

1. In CX-One open the Data Types file in the project.



2. Copy and paste all the Tags in any text editor.

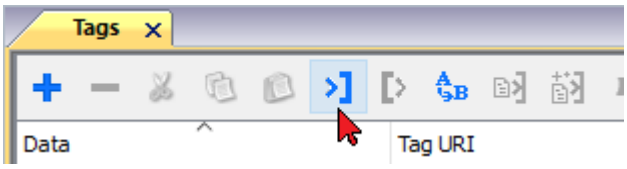


3. Save the file as **.CJS**.

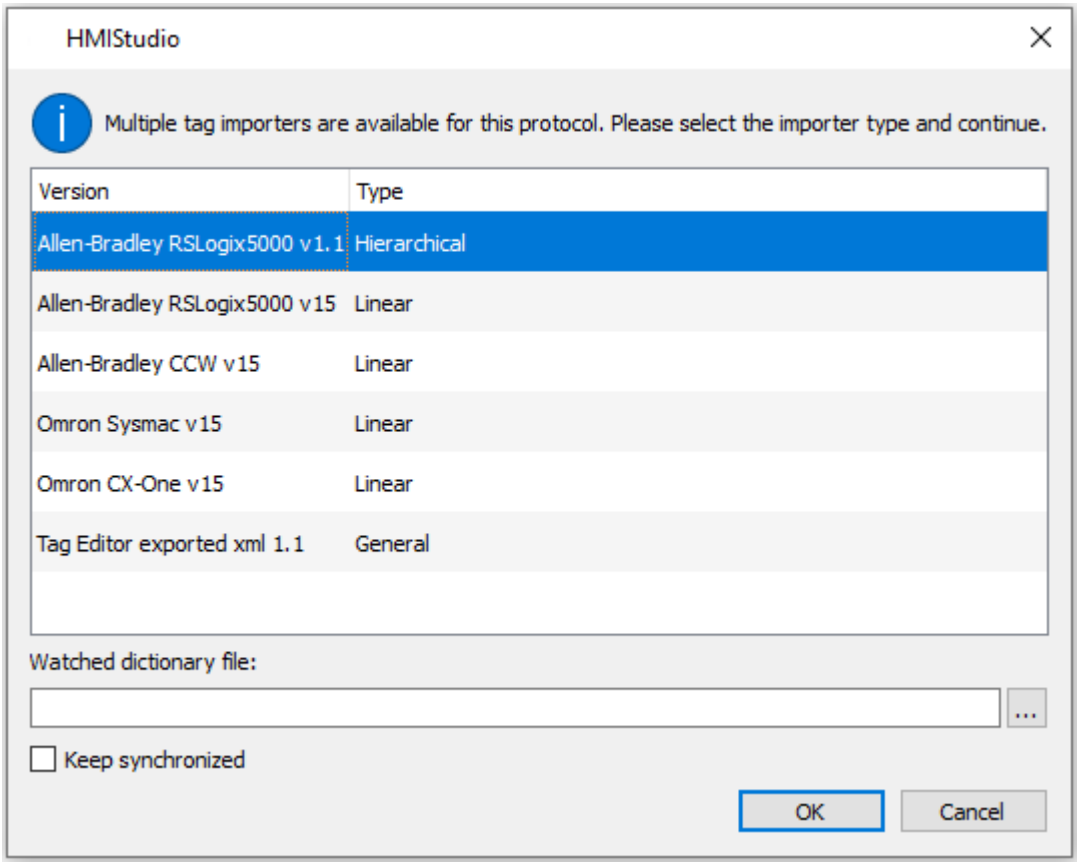
> Note: Using Notepad as text editor, make sure to save the text file with **.CJS** extension by selecting "Save as type" as "All Files" although the file will be named *.cjs.txt and it will not be visible from importer.

Import Files in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



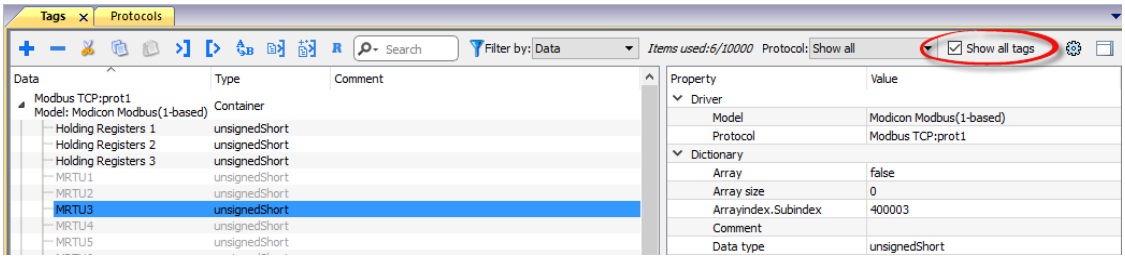
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

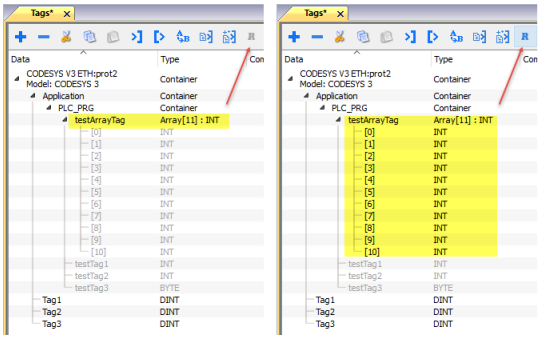
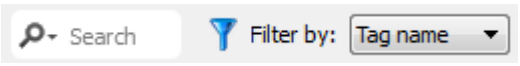


Select **Omron Sysmac** to import a **.NJF** Tags file or **Omron CX-One** to import a **.CJF** Tags file.

Once the importer has been selected, locate the Tags file and click **Open**. The system will ask for User Defined structures **.CJS** file. If not required, skip the dialog by clicking on Cancel button.

Tags included in the symbol file are listed in the tag dictionary. The tag dictionary is displayed at the bottom of the screen.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Note: When importing the array data types, the importer is expanding them creating individual Tags per each array element; this is valid for all the data types, except for arrays of boolean. In this case they are imported as “boolean-32” and the single array element can be addressed using “Tag Index” parameter from “Attach to…” dialog.

Controller Model Micro800

The Ethernet/IP CIP driver provides an easy and reliable way to connect to Allen-Bradley Micro800 controllers.

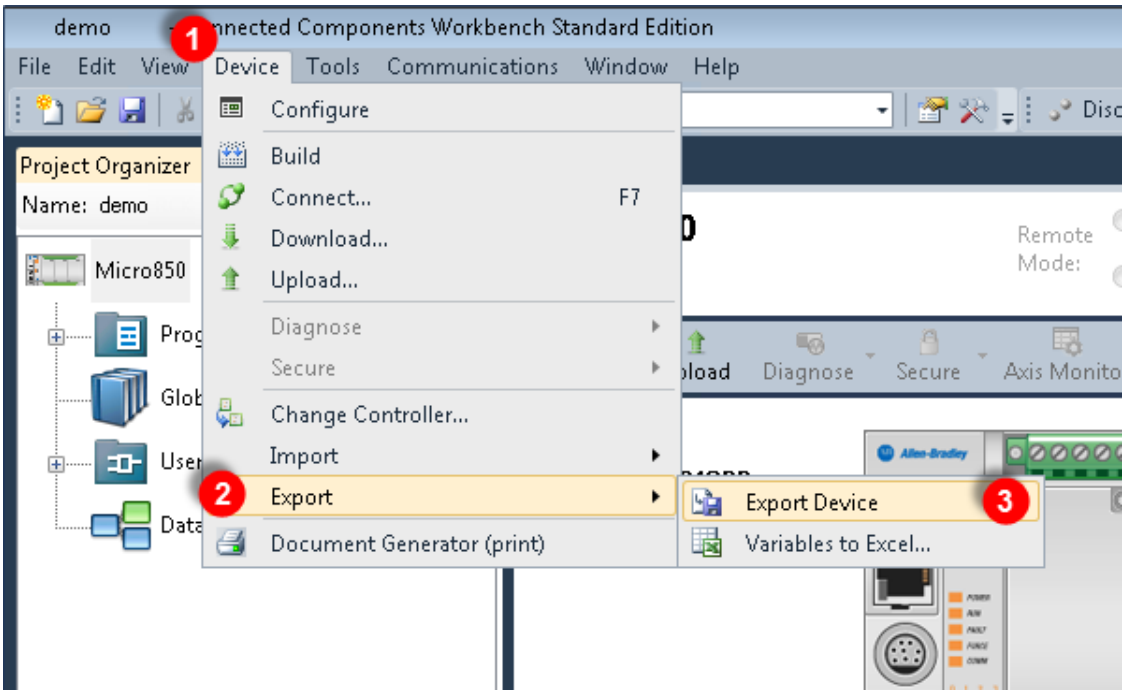
The scope of variables into a Micro800 controller can be local to a program or global:

Scope	Description
Local Variables	Program-scoped Tags. Tags are assigned to a specific program in the project and available only to that program. These Tags are **not supported** within this driver.
Global Variables	Controller-scoped Tags. Tags belong to the controller in the project and are available to any program in the project. These Tags are **supported** within this driver.

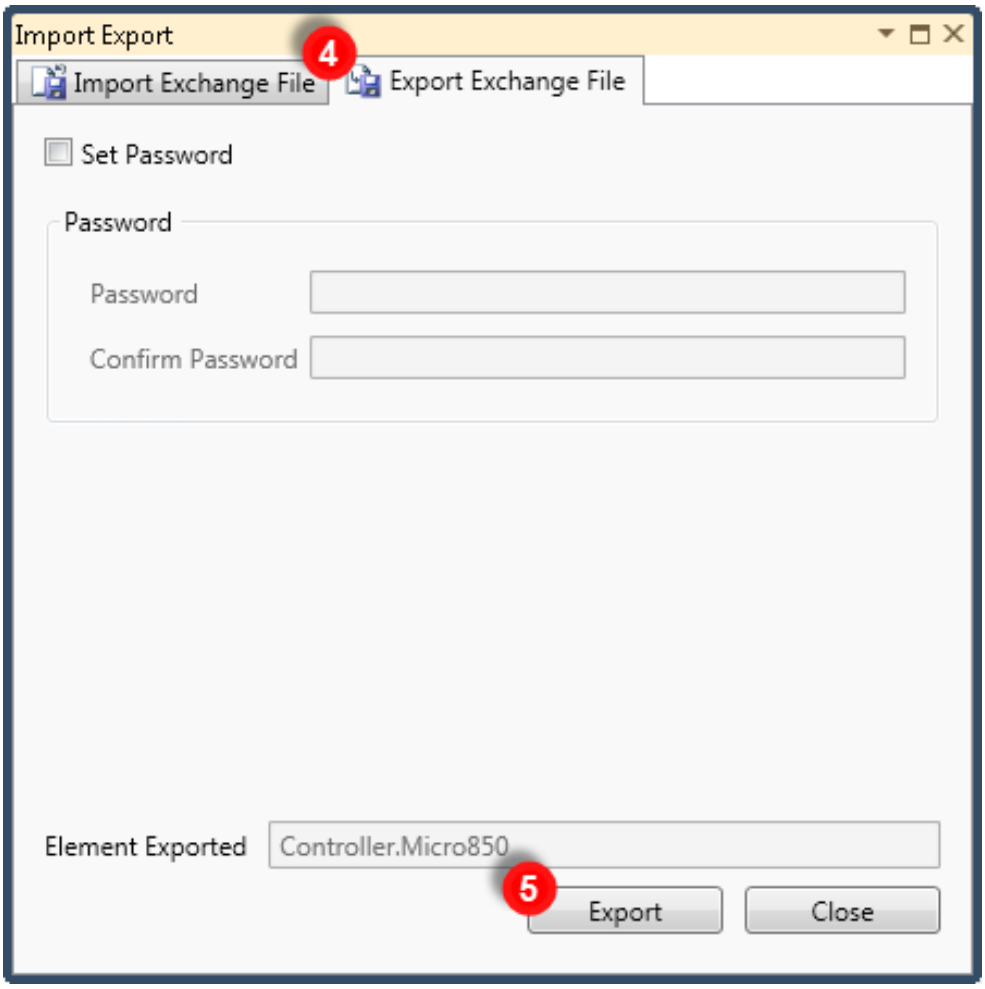
Export ISAXML file using Connected Component Workbench

To export **.ISAXML** global variables including I/O tags:

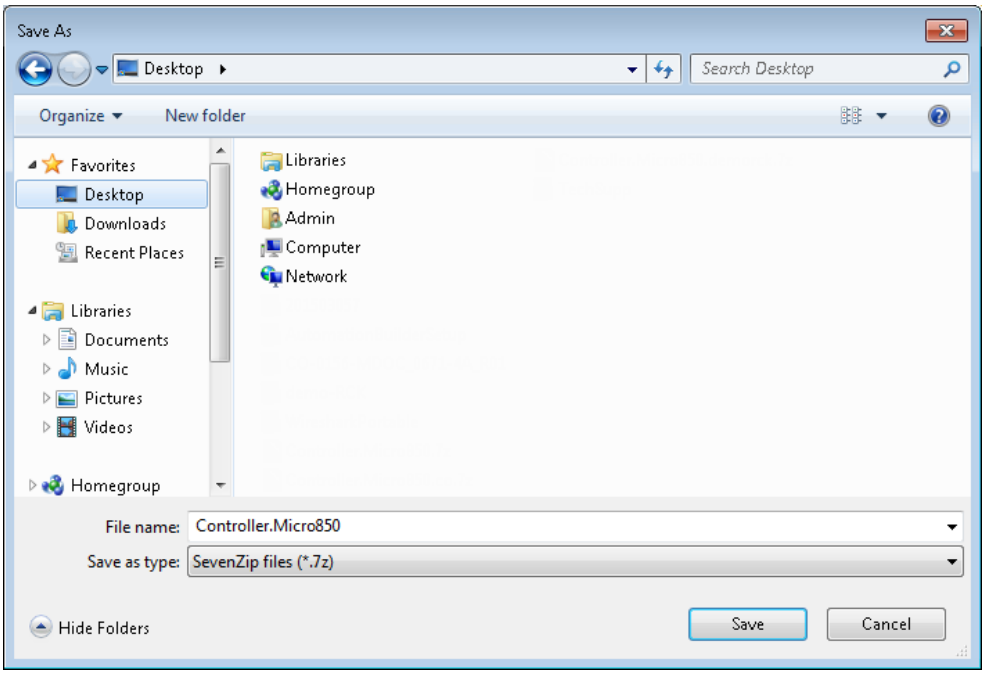
1. Select **Device** tab.
2. Expand **Export** item.
3. Select **Export Device**.



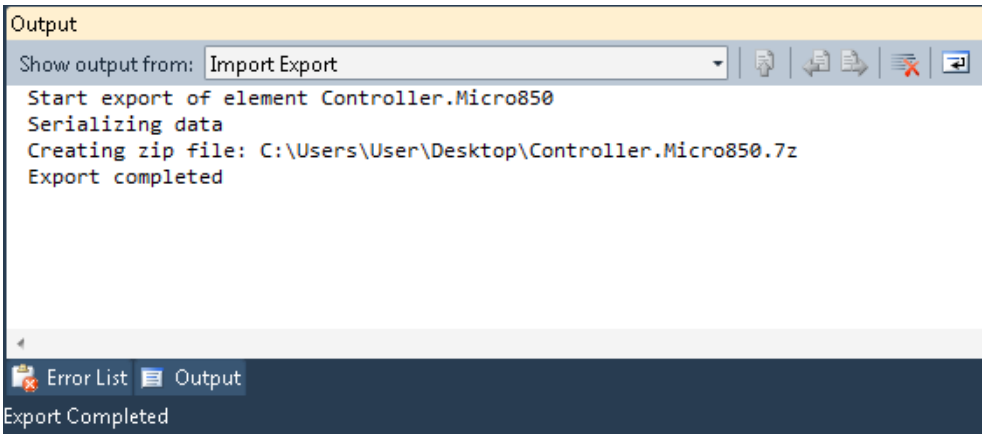
4. Click on**Export Exchange File** tab.
5. Click **Export** button.



6. Choose a location where to save the export file and click **Save**.



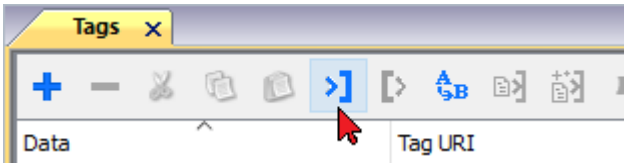
7. When the export is completed successfully the output information is displayed:



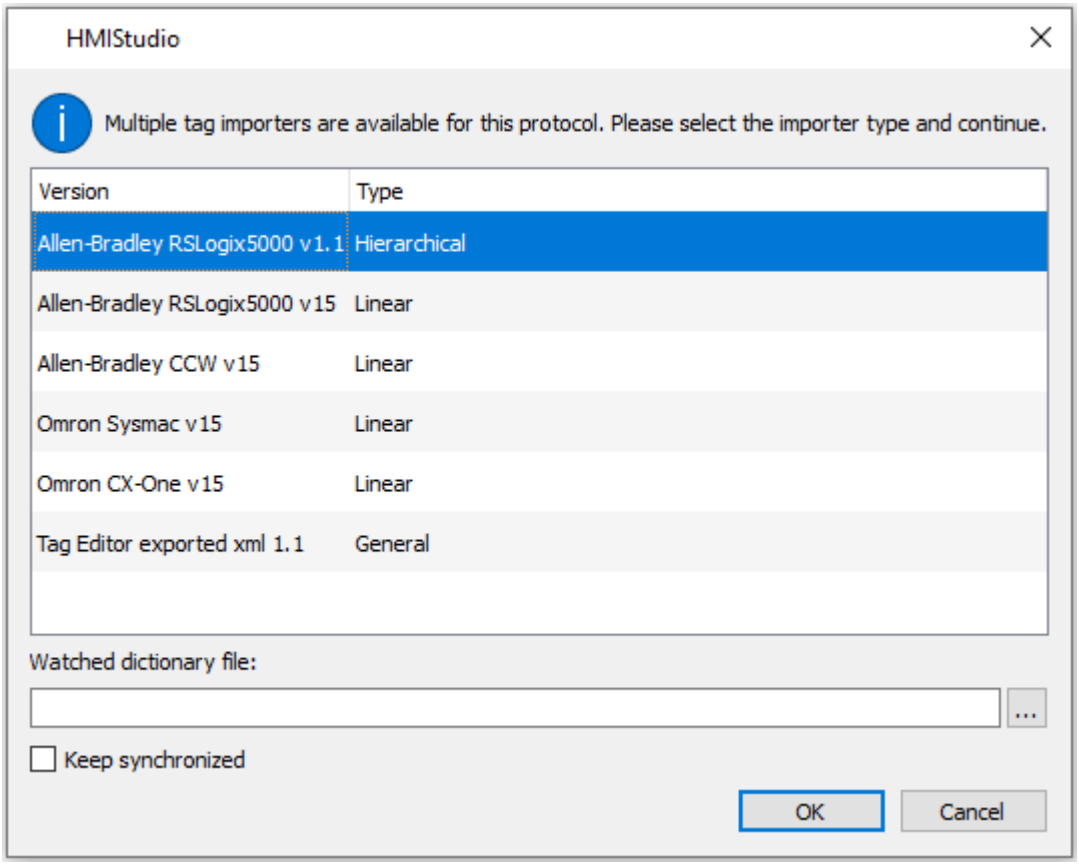
> Note: CCW export file is a 7-zip compressed archive. Use a suitable zip utility to extract archive content into a local folder.

Import Files in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



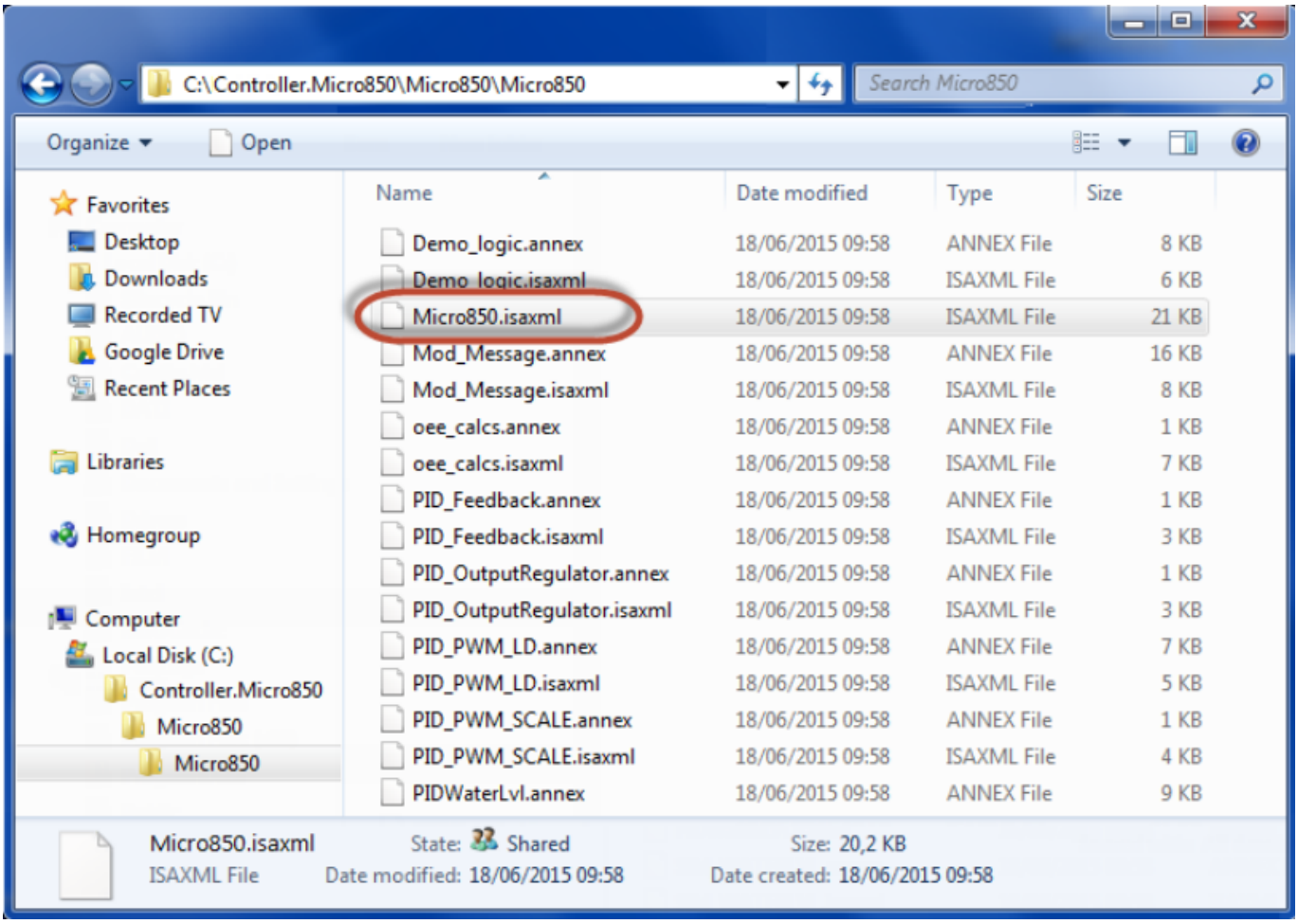
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.



Select **Allen-Bradely CCW v15** option.

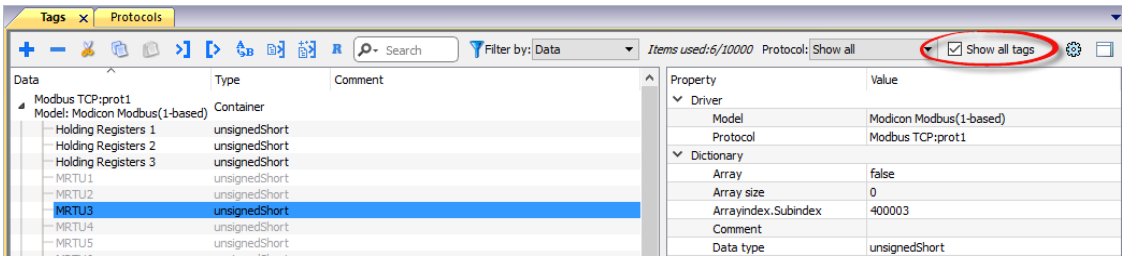
Directory structure extracted from 7z file is something like: "..\<folder_name>\Micro8xx\Micro8xx\"

Inside this last folder, select the Micro8xx.isaxml file as shown below:

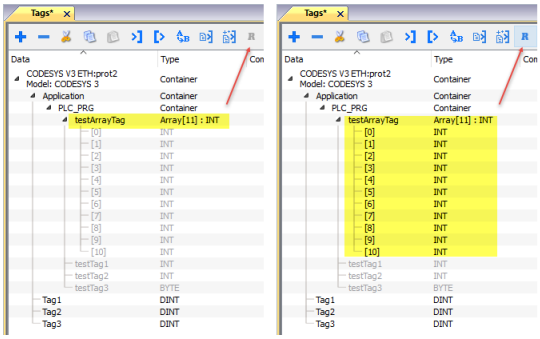


Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**.

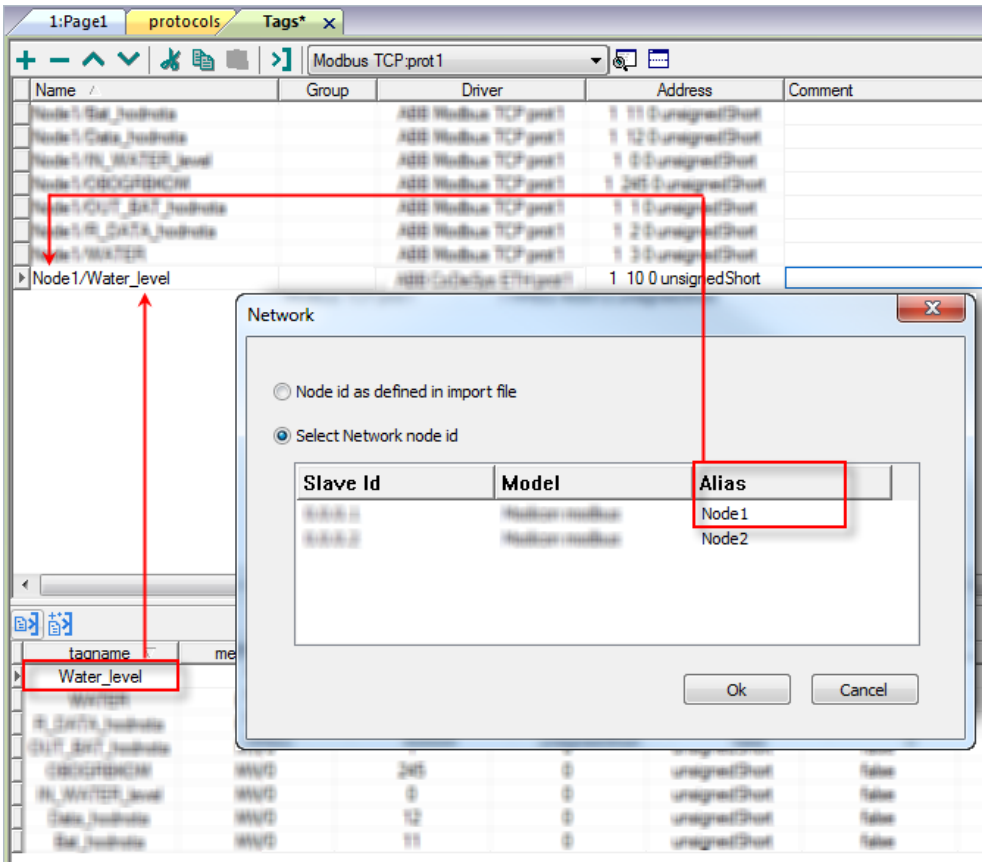
Toolbar item	Description
	Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
R	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
Search Filter by: Tag name	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Adding an alias name to a protocol

Tag names must be unique at project level, however, the same tag names might need to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI device is connected to two devices running the same application).

When creating a protocol you can add an alias name that will be added to tag names imported for this protocol.

In the example, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name **Node1**. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix **Node1** making each of them unique at the network/project level.



Note: Aliasing tag names is only available for imported tags. Tags which are added manually in the Tag Editor do not need to have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached on the import. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on the names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are re-imported, all tags will be re-imported with the new prefix string.

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

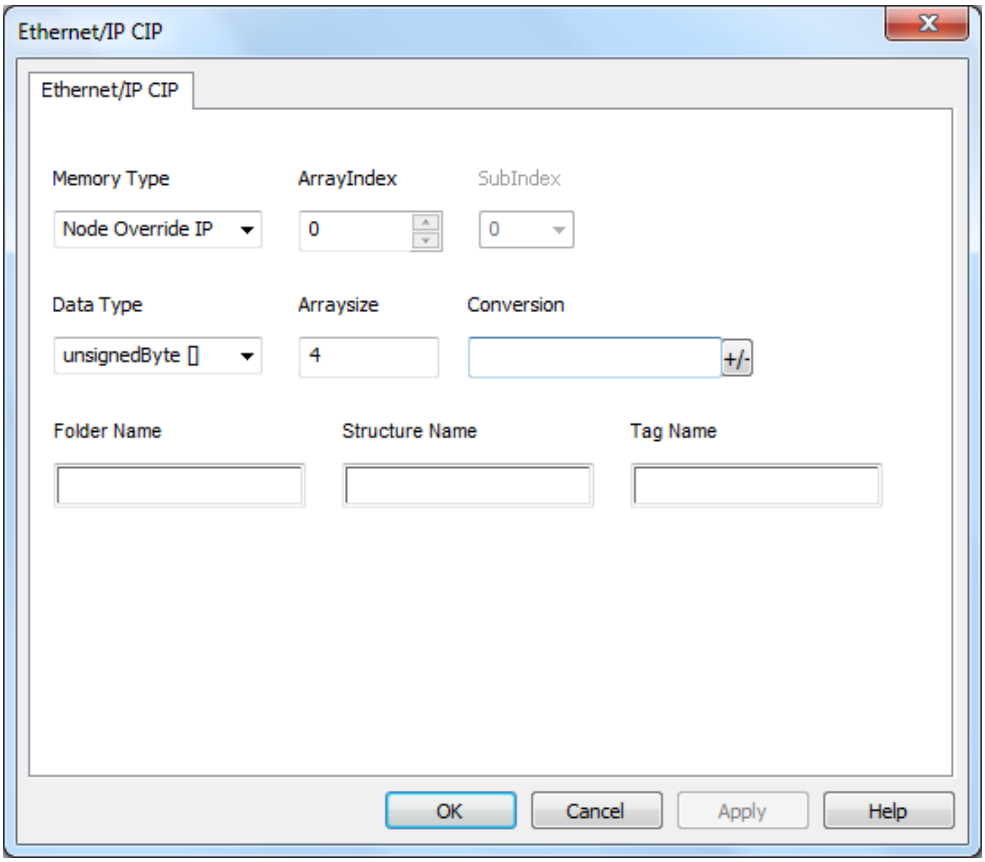
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

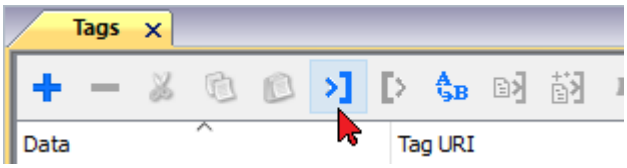
If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

> Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.

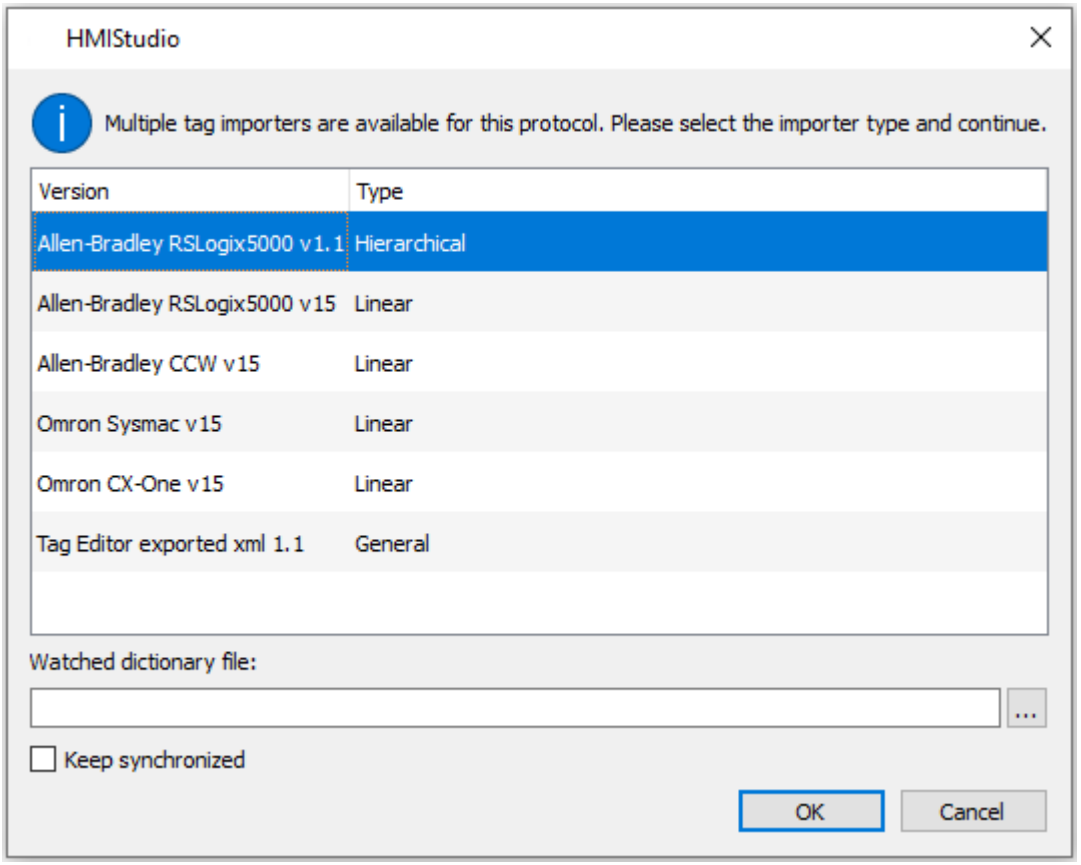


Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

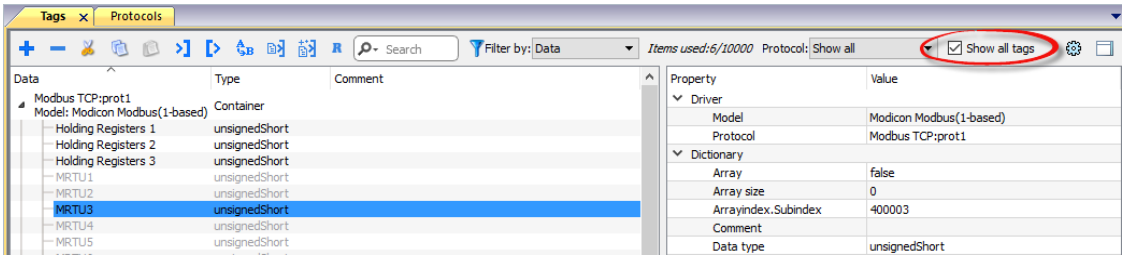


Importer	Description
Allen-Bradley L5X v1.1 Hierarchical	Requires a .L5X file. Check **Controller Model Logix 5000** for more details. All variables will be displayed according to RSLogix5000 Hierarchical view.
Allen-Bradley RSLogix5000 v15 Linear	Requires a **.CSV**and **.L5X** (optional) files. Check **Controller Model Logix 5000** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Allen-Bradley CCW v15 Linear	Requires a **.ISAXML** file. Check **Controller Model Micro800** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Omron Sysmac v15 Linear	Requires a **.NJF** file. Check **Controller Model Omron Sysmac** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Omron CX-One v15 Linear	Requires a **.CJF**and **.CJS** (optional) files. Check **Controller Model Omron Sysmac** for more details.

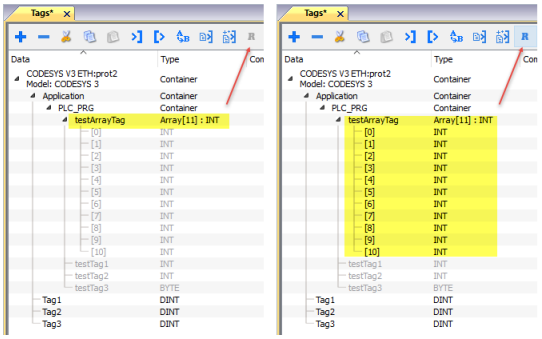
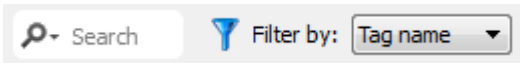
Importer	Description
	All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.

Toolbar item	Description
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using System Variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
NAK	The controller replies with a not acknowledge.	-
Timeout	A request is not replied within the specified timeout period.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.
Invalid response	The device did received a response with invalid format or contents from the controller .	Ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
General Error	Unidentifiable error. Should never be reported.	Contact technical support.

J1939

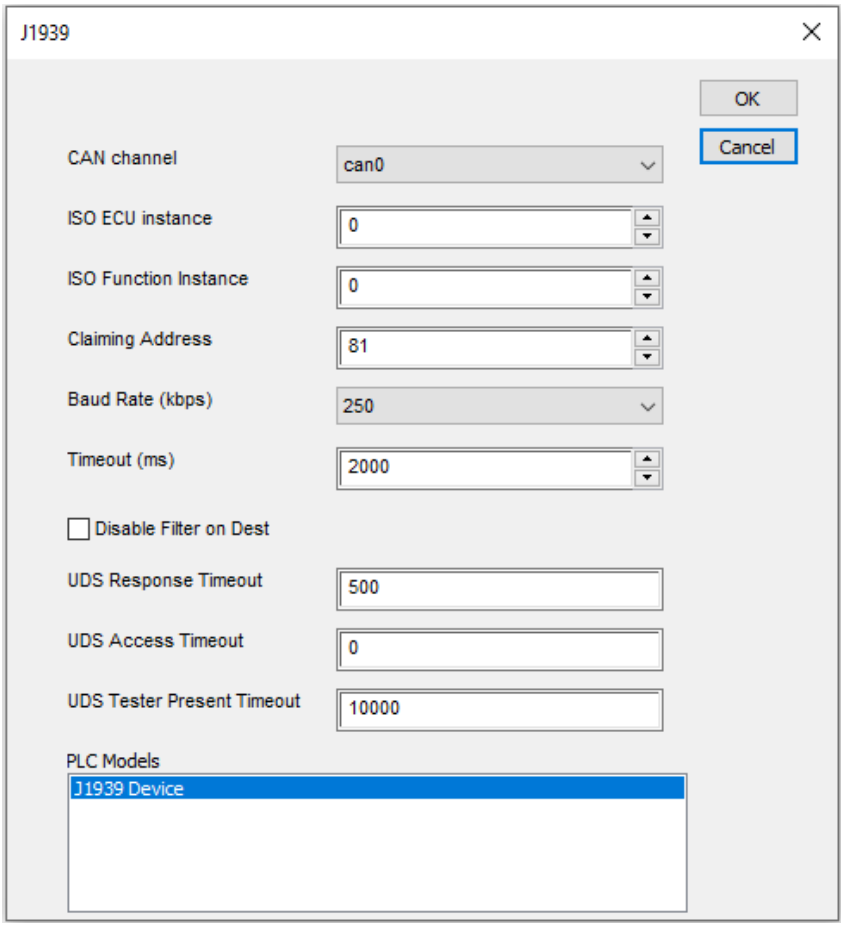
Use this communication driver to connect HMI devices to CAN networks including devices communicating with SAE J1939.

Please note that changes in the communication protocol specifications or J1939 hardware may have occurred since this documentation was created. Some changes may eventually affect the functionality of this communication driver. Always test and verify the functionality of your application. To fully support changes in J1939 hardware and communication protocols, communication drivers are continuously updated. Always ensure that the latest version of communication driver is used in your application.

Protocol Editor Settings

Select Add [+] in Protocol Editor and select J1939.

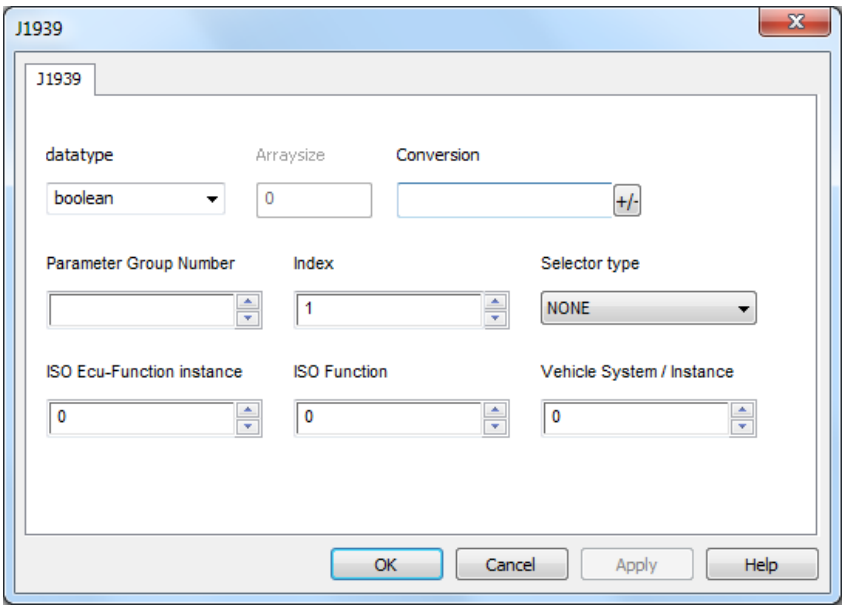
The driver configuration dialog is shown in figure.



Element	Description
CAN Channel	Configure the CAN Channel. CAN interface is available only with a proper option module. UN31 platforms allow only one module, select Can0. UN30 platforms allow up to two modules, select Can0 or Can1.
ISO ECU Instance	Identifier of the equipment in the J1939 network (in case several HMI are coexisting in the network)
ISO Function Instance	Identifier of the function in the network (in case more than one device is providing the same functionality)
Claiming Address	Default value of the address of the equipment used as starting value for the Address Claim algorithm
Baud Rate (kbps)	Baud rate of the CAN bus (typical is 250)
Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the validity of received values. After the time indicated since last reception any value is declared “old” and its quality changed to “bad”. The value 0 disables the timeout check

Tag Editor Settings

In Tag Editor select the protocol “J1939” from the list of defined protocols and add a tag using [+] button. Tag settings can be defined using the following dialog:

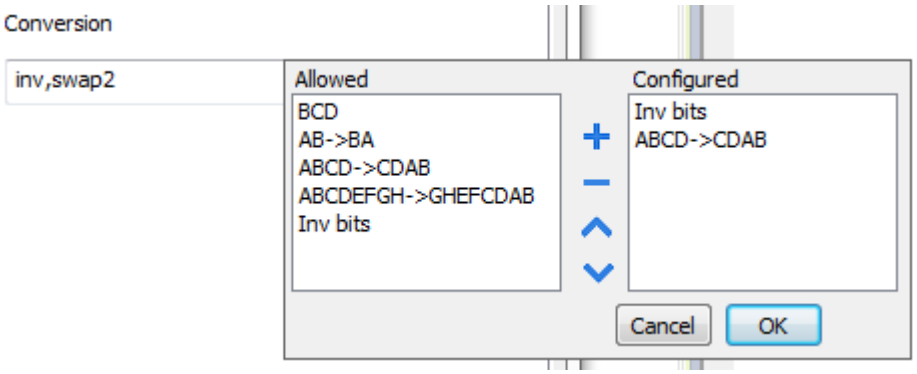


<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1 bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision
32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.40e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.


</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Inv bits</td><td>inv: Invert all the bits of the tag.

Example:
1001 → 0110 (in binary format)
9 → 6 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Negate</td><td>neg: Set the opposite of tag value.

Example:
25.36 → -25.36</td></tr>
<tr><td>AB -> BA</td><td>swapnibbles: Swap nibbles in a byte.

Example:
15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format)
5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABCD -> CDAB</td><td>swap2: Swap bytes in a word.

Example:
9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format)
39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB</td><td>swap4: Swap bytes in a double word.

Example:
32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format)
855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word.

Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
0001110010111011011001000101101000011100101011000001
→
1 10000011100
1010101000010100010110110110110010110110000100111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Parameter Group Number</td><td>Parameter Group Number value</td></tr>
<tr><td>Index</td><td>Index value</td></tr>
<tr><td>Selector Type</td><td>When adding tags it can be necessary to duplicate them to read data coming from several devices generating same physical quantity. In this case the Address of the tag must be edited. The Tag Editor dialog is shown in figure:

In case of duplication of the tag, the selection of incoming data can be done using one of following methods:

NONE Selector Type not selected

INSTANCE uses a defined bitfield value in data of PGN to distinguish between the possible sources. The value of received bitfield is compared with parameter “Vehicle System / Instance” for matching</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description	
	DEVICE	uses the source address to find out the device sending the PGN based on Address Claim algorithm. The devices are selected based on parameter “ISO function”
	ADDRESS	uses directly the source address as it is to select the source. The received source address is compared with parameter “ISO Ecu – Function Instance”
ISO Ecu-Function Instance	Instance of ISO Ecu-Function checked with Selector Type “DEVICE”	
ISO Function	ISO Function parameter	
Vehicle System/Instance	Vehicle System / Instance parameter used with Selector Type “INSTANCE”	

J1939 PGN Definition File

J1939 can connect hundreds of different devices offering access to thousands of different physical values. The standard defines several hundred PGNs for various applications. However, many devices use manufacturer-specific PGN definitions.

In order to manage this complex application scenario, the J1939 driver loads the PGN definition table at startup from a configuration file. The file with the PGN definition table is “J1939_pgnTable.csv” located in the folder “*target\protocols*\”; it is loaded automatically from disk when downloading the project.

The file containing the PGN defined by the standard protocol specification is placed in the proper folder when the driver is installed. It can be edited adding or removing PGN definitions. The user must respect the following rules:

- the file contains most of the PGN defined by the standard. Custom PGN and SPN can be added assigning free indexes.
- description of a PGN is composed by a PGN declaration line followed by a list of Field description lines

PGN declaration line

```
PGN: Name, PGN number, DefaultPriority, DefaultRate, InstanceIndex, Direction [, PGN request rate]
```

Name	Name of the PGN
PGN number	Number code of PGN
DefaultPriority	Transmission priority (output PGN)
DefaultRate	Transmission rate (output PGN)
Instance Index	Index of instance (output PGN)

Direction	INPUT/OUTPUT
PGN request rate	Optional parameter. Time in milliseconds. If PGN not received in the meanwhile, it is requested

Example of PGN declaration:

PGN: Torque/Speed Control 1, 0, 3, 100, 0, INPUT

// Torque/Speed Control 1 id PGN nr.0, its default priority is 3 and default transmission rate is 100 ms. Instance Index is 0 and direction is INPUT

Field declaration line

```
FieldIndex, FieldName, FieldPosition, FieldBitSize, SPN Conversion, AccessType,
FieldDataType
```

FieldIndex	Index of field in the PGN
FieldName	Name of the field
FieldPosition	N (1 to 8) byte position N.M (1.1 to 8.8) bit position N-M (N from 1 to 7, M from 2 to 8) byte range
FieldBitSize	1-64 number of bits of the field
SPN Conversion	SPN conversion is indicated by "SPN"index es. SPN79 SPN0 indicates a raw copy of data
AccessType	Defines usage of field in combination with PGN direction. If PGN direction is declared as OUTPUT, the fields can be only used for write operations. If PGN direction is declared as INPUT the fields can always be read. In case they are written the behavior is described below.

PGN Direction	Access Type	Behavior
OUTPUT	WRITE	the PGN is sent immediately with current value of the fields
	READ_ ONLY REPLY	the PGN is sent as soon as all the fields are written with a fresh value

PGN Direction	Access Type	Behavior
INPUT	READ_ ONLY	Error
	REPLY	the PGN is sent only if it was received almost once, with update value of the written field
	WRITE	the PGN is sent immediately with current value of the fields

FieldDataType

Boolean

boolean-nn

byte

unsignedByte

short

unsignedShort

int

unsignedInt

float

double

string-nn

Example of Field declaration:

1, Engine Override Control Mode, 1.1, 2, SPN0, READ_ONLY, unsignedByte

SPN declaration line

```
SPN: index, constK, constL, type [,bigEndian]
```

index index of SPN

constK SPN conversion parameters

constL the conversion applied when reading is:

var(type) = raw value * constK + constL

the conversion applied when writing is:

raw value = (var(type) - constL) / constK

type bits

char

	uchar short ushort int uint float double longlong ulonglong float80
bigEndian	Optional parameter. Defines if endianity conversion is needed on raw data before applying the SPN conversion. 0 default endianity, do not change 1 apply endianity transformation

Example of SPN declaration:

SPN:, 79, 0.03125, -273, short, 1

Send DM1 alarms

Diagnostic Trouble Codes (DTC) are part of SAE J1939 standard which is widely used as a communication and diagnostic protocol for the physical CAN layer in automotive applications. The SAE J1939 standard provides 12 Diagnostic Messages (DMs).

The HMI device can send the DM1 message through the JavaScript using the *invokeProtocolCommand()* interface.

invokeProtocolCommand(protID, command, params)

Example of usage:

```
var tagMgr = project.getWidget("_TagMgr");
var protID = "prot1";            // to be set according to protocol numbering
var params = "B1 B1 SPN FMI CM"; // to be filled with real data

tagMgr.invokeProtocolCommand(protID, "SetAlarm", params);
```

Parameter	Description
protID	Protocol id, available from the protocol editor (e.g. "prot2")
command	Command to execute, it can be: • "SetAlarm"

<table>
<tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>• "ResetAlarm"</td></tr>
<tr><td>params</td><td>It is a string that contains five numbers separated by a spaces (e.g.: "4 4 520803 31 53")

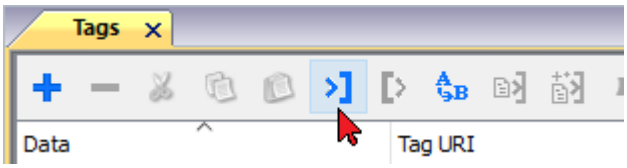
<table>
<tr><th>Byte</th><th>Bits</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>B1</td><td>8-7
6-5
4-3
2-1</td><td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp Status
Red Stop Lamp Status
Amber Warning Lamp Status
Protect Lamp Status</td></tr>
<tr><td>B2</td><td>8-7
6-5
4-3
2-1</td><td>Flash Malfunction Indicator Lamp
Flash Red Stop Lamp
Flash Amber Warning Lamp
Flash Protect Lamp</td></tr>
<tr><td>SPN</td><td>-</td><td>Suspect Parameter Number (as per J1939 specifications)</td></tr>
<tr><td>FMI</td><td>-</td><td>Failure mode identifier (as per J1939 specifications)</td></tr>
<tr><td>CM</td><td>-</td><td>Conversion Method (as per J1939 specifications)</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Tag Import

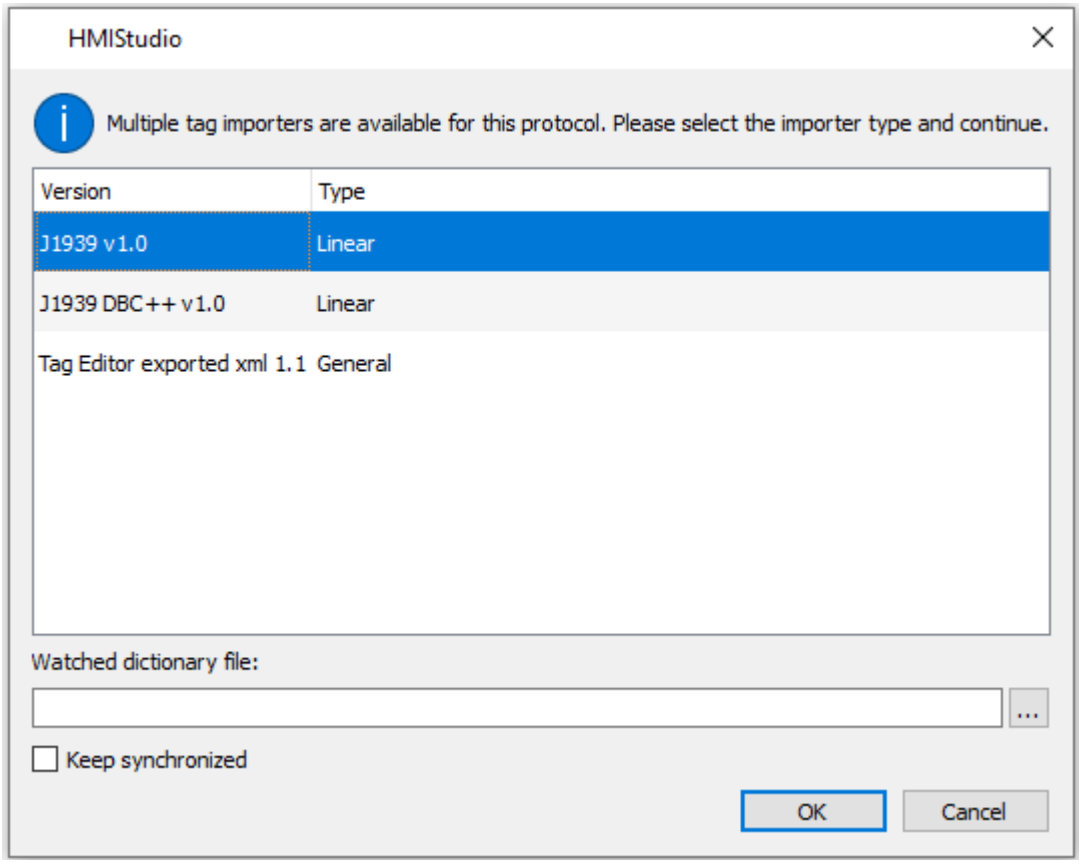
The J1939 driver can import tag information from any CSV file, following same rules of PGN definition file and maintain several dictionaries for different scenarios.

The user can also import the whole “J1939_pgnTable.csv” and use only one large dictionary.

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected



Type	Description
J1939 v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
J1939 DBC+ v1.0 Linear	Requires a .dbc file generated by Vector CANdb++ Editor All the frames will be generated with type = Rx, so frames created for transmission must be reedit after importation
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

The tags resulting from the import process may be used as they are if there is only one source for such value in the network. When several sources are supplying the same value the associated tags must be duplicated and named using one of the addressing methods shown in the Tag Editor chapter.

Communication Diagnostic

The error types supported for this communication driver are:

Error Class	Error
Configuration Errors	invalid CAN channel
	cannot read MACID
	Unable to access the PGN Table
	Unable to get the PGN file path
	SPN conversion not supported
	Sending PGN with dynamic field length not supported
	Preparing PGN field for sending failed
	Writing a read-only tag
	The output PGN can't be read
	invalid offset in PGN
	Not byte boundary on dynamic field
	Something wrong with the PGN data block size
	Too many bits to use
	Not byte boundary on dynamic field
	SPN conversion not supported
Runtime Errors	Communication Failure > Can't send the APL PGN message
	Not Connected > The PGN for the command reply has not been received yet
	Not Connected > PGN block not registered
	Not Connected > the value never received
	Timeout Error > timeout on the value refresh

Error Class	Error
Tag Definition Errors	there must be 7 tag specification fields
	PGN field missing
	SPN definition not found in the table
	index field missing
	ecuFunctionInstance field missing
	function field missing
	classOrInstance field missing
	icomType field missing
	Can't access protocol common parameters
	Can't access protocol node parameters
	Can't access model
	Can't access memory type
	strError.c_str()
	not allowed icom type
	invalid natural data type for this memory type
	invalid field 'selector type'
	PGN definition not found in the table
	The field not found in this PGN

Modbus RTU

The operator panels can be connected to a Modbus network as the network master using this communication driver.

Implementation details

The Modbus RTU implementation supports only a subset of the Modbus standard RTU function codes.

Code	Function	Description
01	Read Coil Status	Reads multiple bits in the device Coil area
02	Read Input Status	Read the ON/OFF status of the discrete inputs (1x reference) in the slave
03	Read Holding Registers	Read multiple Registers
04	Read Input Registers	Reads the binary contents of input registers (3x reference) in the slave
05	Force Single Coil	Forces a single Coil to either ON or OFF
06	Preset Single Register	Presets a value in a Register
16	Preset Multiple Registers	Presets value in multiple Registers

Note: Communication speed with controllers is supported up to 115200 baud.

Note: Floating point data format is IEEE standard compliant.

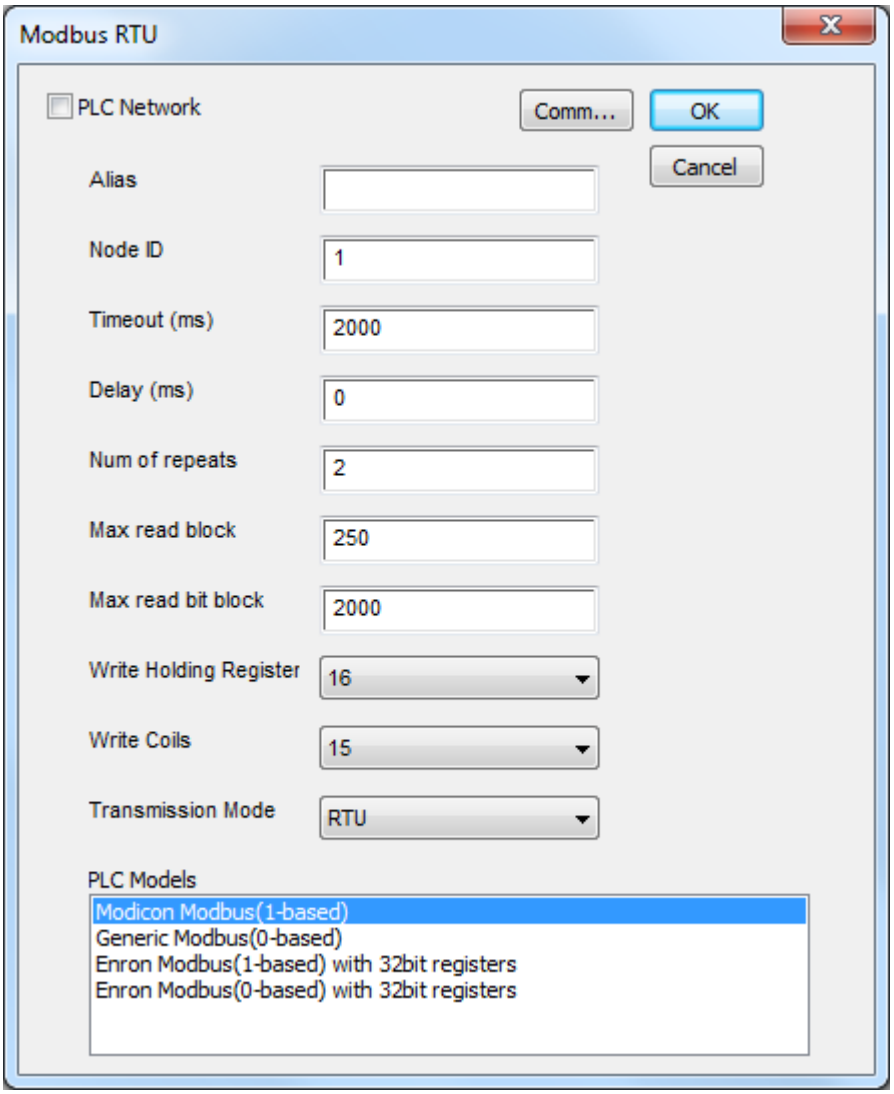
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

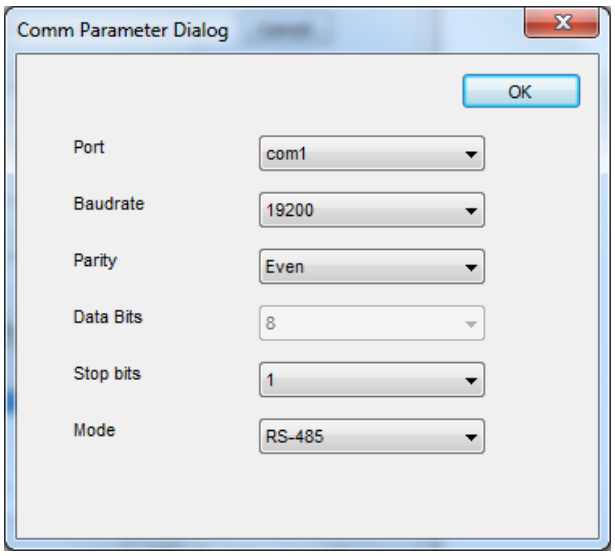
1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
Node ID	Modbus node of the slave device.
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries in case of missing response from the server device.
Delay (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between the end of the last received frame and the starting of a new request. If set to 0, the new request will be issued as soon as the internal system is able to reschedule it.
Num of repeats	Number of times a certain message will be sent to the controller before reporting the communication error status. When set to 1 the panel will report the communication error if the response to the first request packet is not correct.

Element	Description
Max read block	Maximum length in bytes of a data block request. It applies only to read access of Holding Registers.
Max read bit block	Maximum length in bits of a block request. It applies only to read access of Input Bits and Output Coils.
Write Holding Register	Modbus function for write operations to Holding Registers. Select between the function **06** (preset single register) and function **16** (preset multiple registers). If function **06** is selected, the protocol will always use function **06** for writing to the controller, even when writing to multiple consecutive registers. If function **16** is selected, the protocol will always use function **16** to write to the controller, even for a single register write request and the **Max read block size** parameter of the query is set to **2**. The use of function **16** may result in higher communication performance.
Write Coils	Modbus function for write operations to Output Coils. Select between the function **05** (write single coil) and function **15** (write multiple coils). If Modbus function **05** is selected, the protocol will always use function **05** for writing to the controller, even when writing to multiple consecutive coils. If Modbus function **15** is selected, the protocol will always use function **15** to write to the controller, even for a single coil write request. The use of function **15** may result in higher communication performance.
Transmission Mode	• **RTU**: use RTU mode • **ASCII**: use ASCII mode Note: When PLC network is active, all nodes will be configured with the same Transmission Mode.
PLC Models	Allows to select between different PLC models: • **Modicon Modbus (1-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 1. • **Generic Modbus (0-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 0. • **Enron Modbus (1-based)**: Extends Modicon Mobdus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. • **Enron Modbus (0-base)**: Extends Generic Modbus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. Note: The address range used in the Modbus frames is always between 0 and 65535 for the Holding Registers and between 0 and 65535 for Coils.
Comm...	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog.

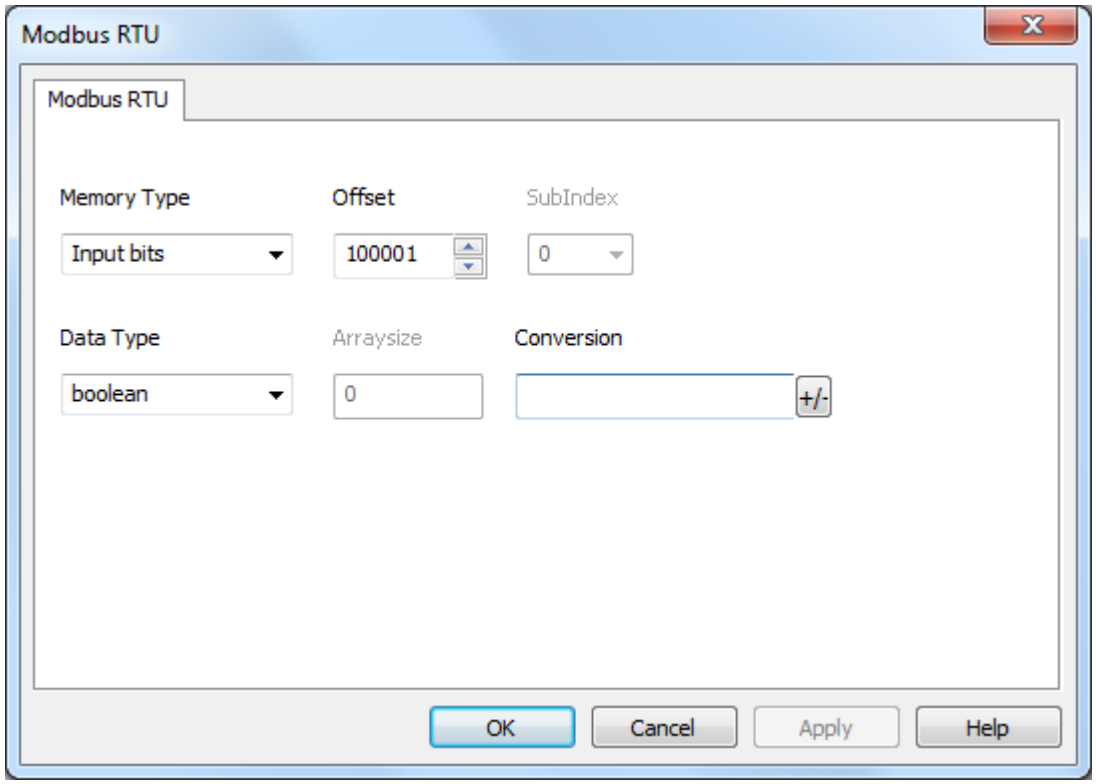
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>


<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Parameter</th></tr>
<tr><td>Port</td><td>Serial port selection.
COM1: On-board port
COM2: Optional Plug-in module plugged on slot#1 or slot#2
COM3: Optional Plug-in module plugged on slot#3 or slot#4</td></tr>
<tr><td>Baudrate, Parity, Data Bits, Stop bits</td><td>Serial line parameters.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Serial port mode. Available modes:
RS-232.
RS-485 (2 wires).
RS-422 (4 wires).</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>PLC Network</td><td>Multiple controllers can be connected to one HMI device. To set-up multiple connections, select PLC networkand click Add to configure each slave</td></tr>
</table>

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Modbus RTU** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.


Modbus RTU
Modbus RTU
Memory Type
Offset
SubIndex
Input bits
100001
0
Data Type
Arraysize
Conversion
boolean
0
+/-
OK
Cancel
Apply
Help

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Modbus resource where tag is located.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>Coils</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>Discrete Input</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>Input Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>Holding Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>32 bit registers memory area.
Available only for Enron Modbus PLC Models</td></tr>
<tr><td>Node Override ID</td><td rowspan="8">protocol parameter (see Special Data Types for mode details)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Modicon Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Baudrate</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Parity</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Stop Bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Done</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.
Offset addresses are six digits composed by one digit data type prefix + five digits resource address.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Studio
Offset range</th><th>Modicon
Offset range</th><th>Generic Modbus
Offset range</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>0 – 65535</td><td rowspan="5">1 – 65536</td><td rowspan="5">0 – 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>100000 – 165535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>300000 – 365535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>400000 – 465535</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>0 – 65535</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>This allows resource offset selection within the register.</td></tr>
</table>

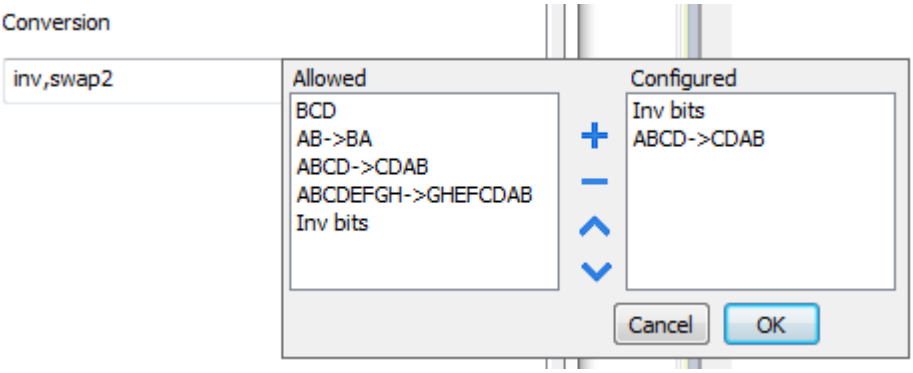
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	Conversion  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 0001110010111011011001000101101000011100101011000

Element	Description
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td></td><td>001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 101 (in binary format)</td></tr><tr><td>**BCD**</td><td>**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr></table> Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**. If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

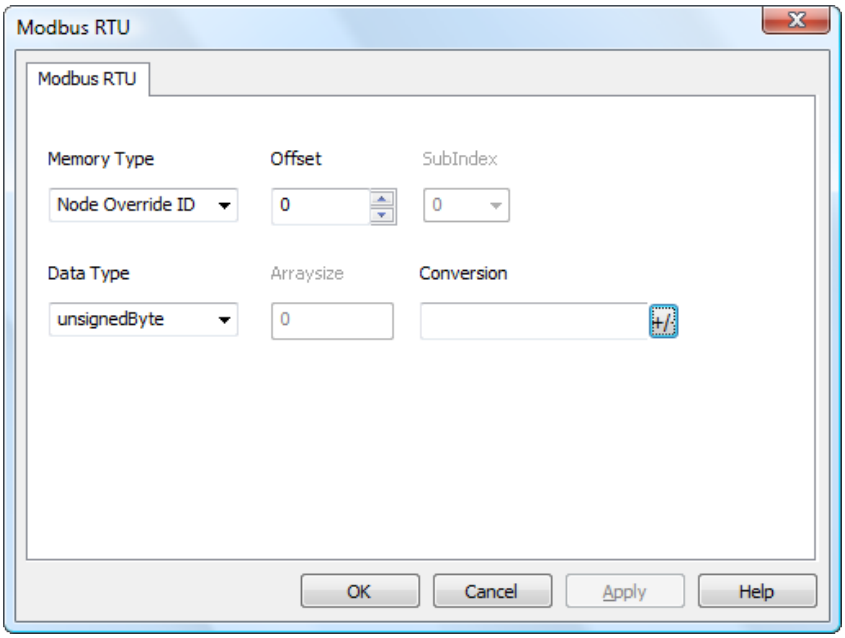
Node Override ID

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override ID which allows you to change the node ID of the slave at runtime. This memory type is an unsigned byte.

The node Override ID is initialized with the value of the node ID specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override ID	Modbus operation
0	Communication with the controller is stopped. In case of write operation, the request will be transmitted without waiting for a reply.
1 to 254	It is interpreted as the value of the new node ID and is replaced for runtime operation.
255	Communication with the controller is stopped; no request messages are generated.

Note: Node Override ID value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.

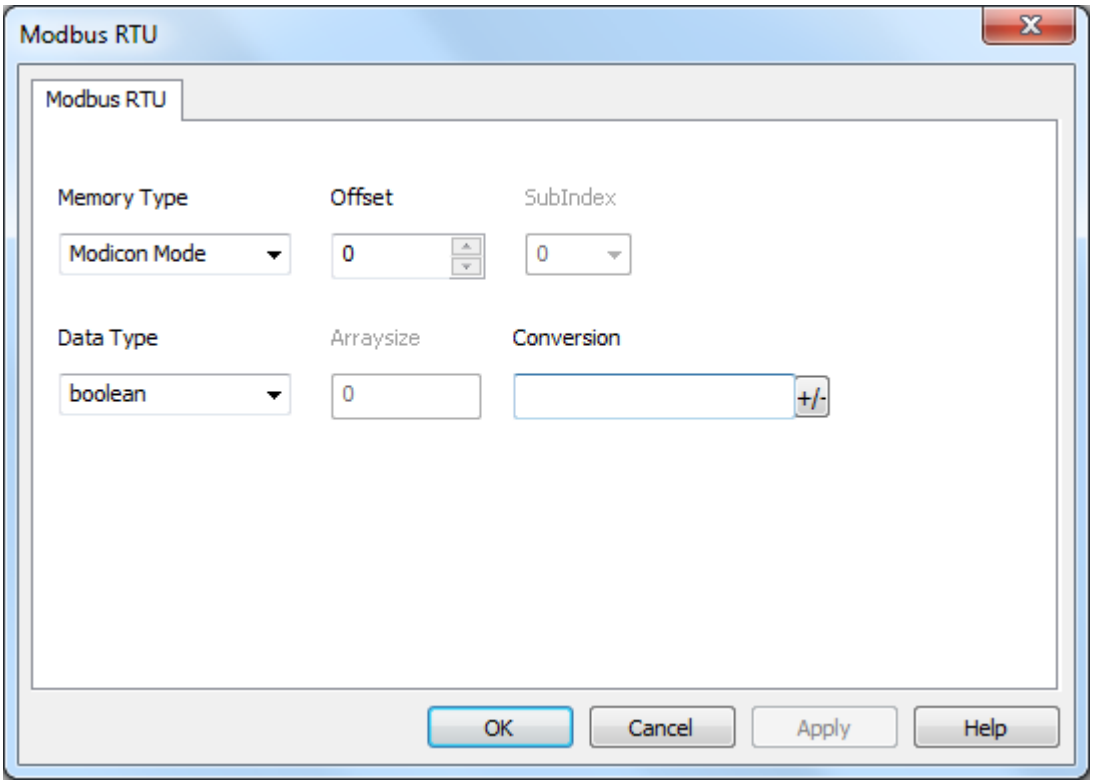


Modicon Mode

The protocol provide a special data type that can be used to override the Modicon Mode parameter at runtime.

Modicon Mode	Description
0	Generic Modbus (0-based). Register indexes start from 0.
1	Modicon Modbus (1-based). Register indexes start from 1.

Note: Modicon Mode parameter value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.



Serial Parameters Override

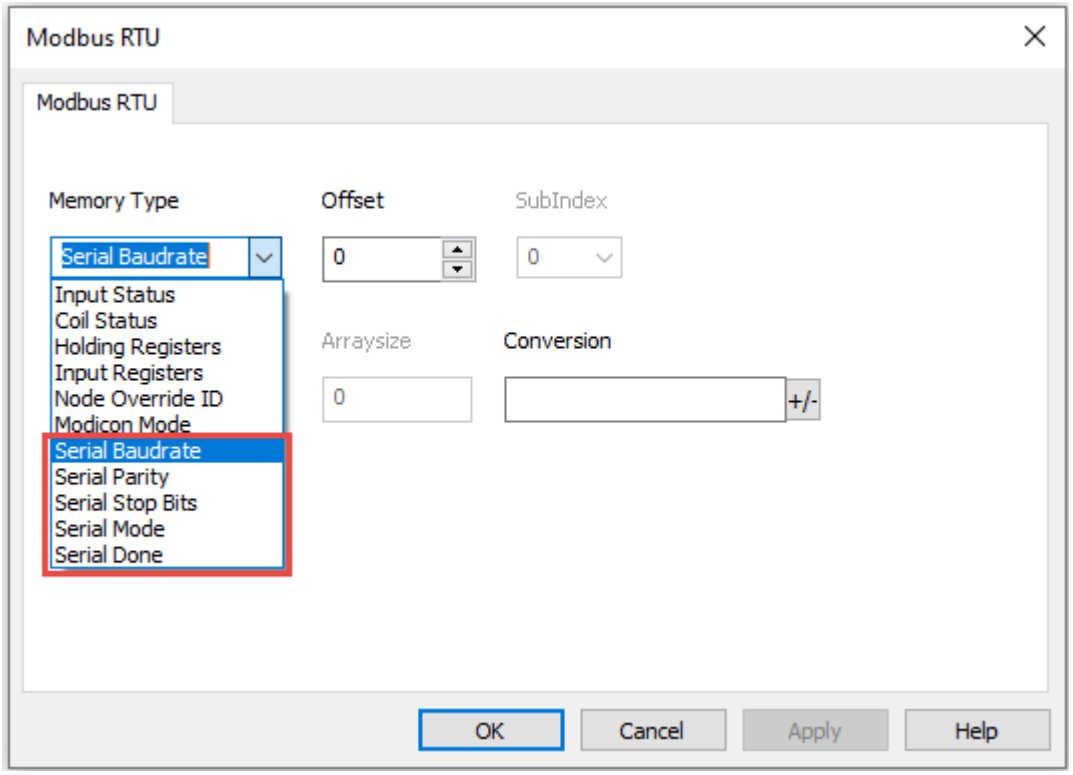
The protocol provide special data types that can be used to override the serial parameters at runtime.

Parameter	Description
Serial Baudrate	unsigned 32 bit value for baudrate overriding. Possible values are 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.
Serial Parity	unsigned 8 bit value for parity overriding. Possible values are described in the following list.

Value	Description
0	none parity
1	even parity
2	odd parity

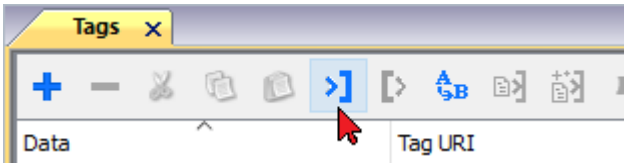
Serial Stop Bits	unsigned 8 bit value for stop bits overriding. Possible values are 1, 2.
Serial Mode	unsigned 8 bit value for serial mode overriding. Possible values are described in the following list.

Parameter	Description
	Value / **Description** **0** / RS-232 mode **1** / RS-485 mode **2** / RS-422 mode
Serial Done	Set to 1 to overwrite the communication line parameters. The parameters are processed all together only when this variable is set to value 1

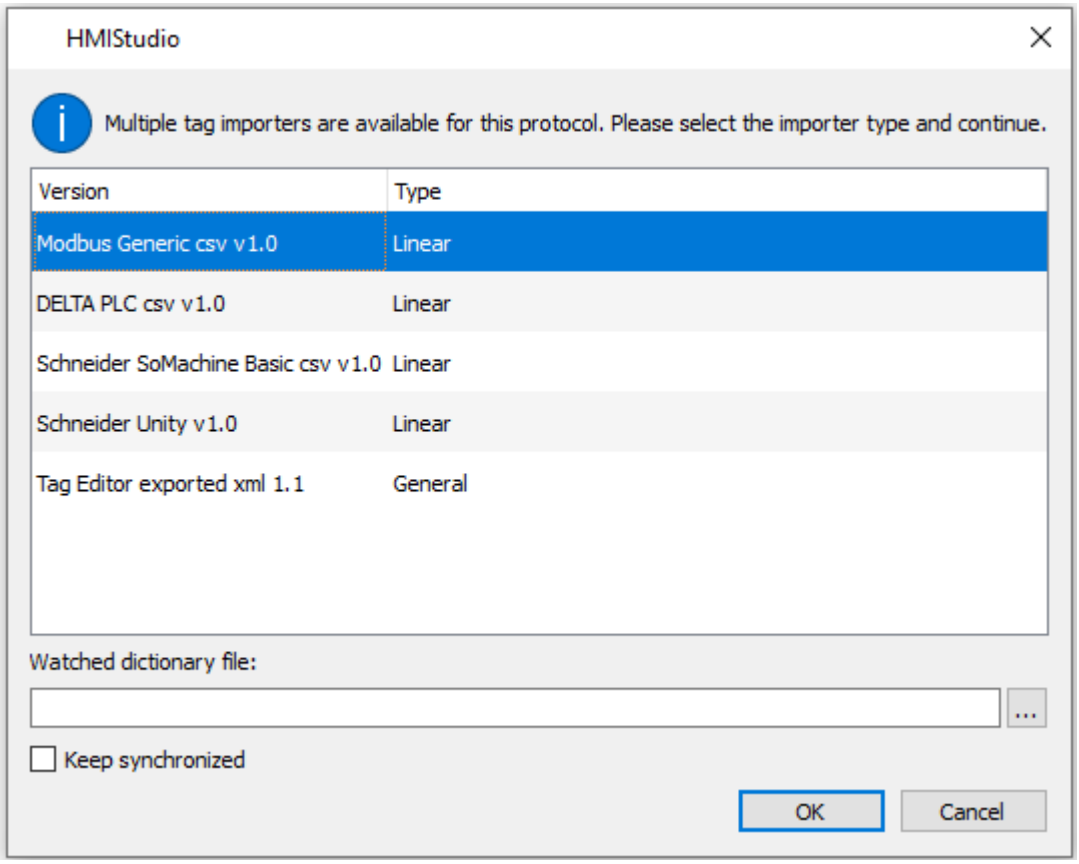


Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



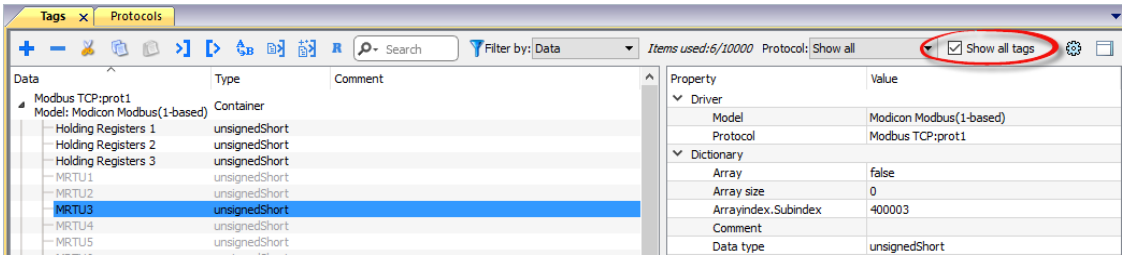
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

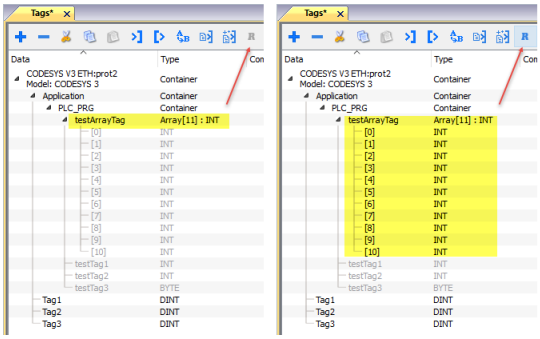
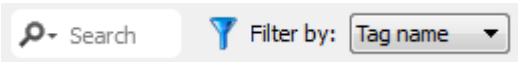


Type	Description
Modbus Generic csv v1.0 **Linear**	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
DELTA PLC csv v1.0	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Schneider Unity v1.0 **Linear**	Requires a **.uny** file. The file containing symbols must be exported in **.txt** format and later renamed as **.uny**. The importer considers only variables located at fixed address and disregards arrays of strings. All other arrays, except for boolean type, are expanded.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Modbus Generic csv file structure

This protocol supports the import of tag information when provided in **.csv** format according to the following format:

```
NodeID, TagName, MemoryType, Address, DataFormat,...,[Comment]
```

> Note: Fields in brackets are optional as well as fields between Data Format and Comment.

Field	Description
NodeID	Node the tag belongs to
TagName	Tag description
MemoryType	• OUTP • INP • IREG • HREG
Address	Offset compatible with Modbus notation
DataFormat	Data type in internal notation. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.
Comment	Optional additional description.

Tag file example

Example of .csv line:

```
2,Holding Register 1, HREG, 400001, unsignedShort,
```

> Note: This line has no comment. When the Comment is missing, the comma as a terminator character is mandatory.

Example of .csv file:

```
1, Holding Register 2 TagName, HREG, 400002, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, HRegTag 400011_15 TagName, HREG, 400011.15, boolean, comment for this register
2, InpRegTag 300501 TagName, IREG, 300501, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, InpRegTag 301999_8 TagName, IREG, 301999.8, boolean, comment for this register
27, OutputTag 999 TagName, OUTP, 999, boolean, comment for this register
11, InputTag 100101 TagName, INP, 100101, boolean, comment for this register
2, HRegTag 409999 TagName, HREG, 409999, unsignedShort, comment for this register
```

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using System Variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
No response	No reply within the specified timeout.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.
Incorrect node address in response	The device received a response with an invalid node address from the controller .	Check Parity and/or Stop bit set in serial communication parameters
The received message too short	The device received a response with an invalid format from the controller .	Check Parity and/or Stop bit set in serial communication parameters
Incorrect writing data acknowledge	The controller did not accept a write request.	Check if project data is consistent with the controller resources.

Modbus RTU Server

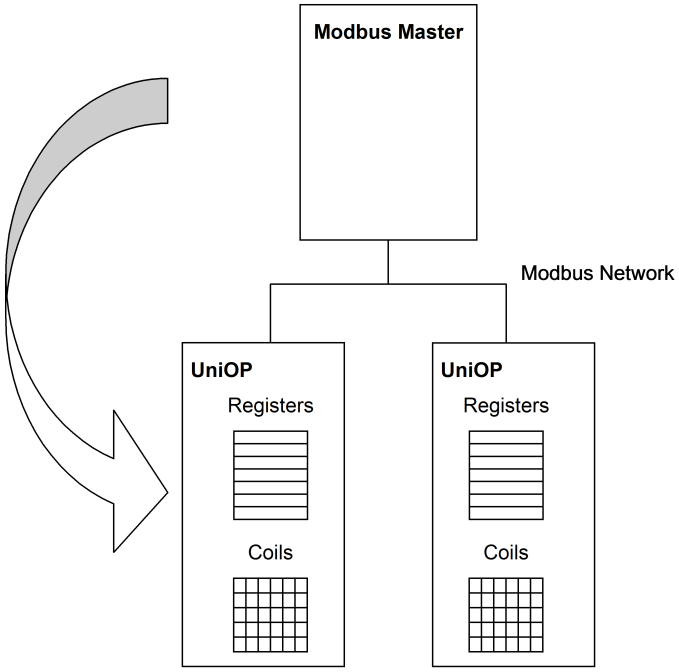
Modbus RTU Server communication driver allows connecting the HMI device as a slave in a Modbus RTU network. Standard Modbus messages are used for information exchange.

This approach allows connecting HMI devices to SCADA systems through the universally supported Modbus RTU communication protocol.

Principle of operation

This communication driver implements a Modbus RTU slave unit in the HMI device. A subset of the complete range of Modbus function codes is supported. The available function codes allow data transfer between the master and the slave.

The following diagram shows the system architecture.



The HMI device is actually simulating the communication interface of a PLC: Coils and Registers are respectively boolean and 16 bit integers.

The device always access data in its internal memory. Data can be transferred to and from the Modbus Master only on initiative of the Master itself.

Implementation details

This Modbus RTU slave implementation supports only a subset of the standard Modbus function codes.

Code	Function	Description
01	Read Coil Status	Reads multiple bits in the device Coil area.
03	Read Holding Registers	Read multiple device Registers.
05	Force Single Coil	Forces a single device Coil to either ON or OFF.
06	Preset Single Register	Presets a value in a device Register.
08	Loopback Diagnostic Test	Only sub function 00 (Return Query Data) is supported.
15	Force Multiple Coils	Forces multiple device Coils to either ON or OFF.
16	Preset Multiple Registers	Presets value in multiple device Registers.
17	Report Slave ID	Returns diagnostic information of the controller present at the slave address.
23	Read Write Multiple Registers	Read & presets values in multiple device Registers

Exception Codes

Code	Description
01	**Illegal Function**. the function code received in the query is not supported
02	**Illegal Data Address**. Data Address received in the query exceeds the predefined data range (see **Tag Definition** for detailed ranges of all types).
03	**Illegal Data Value**. A sub function other than 00 is specified in Loopback Diagnostic Test (Code 08).

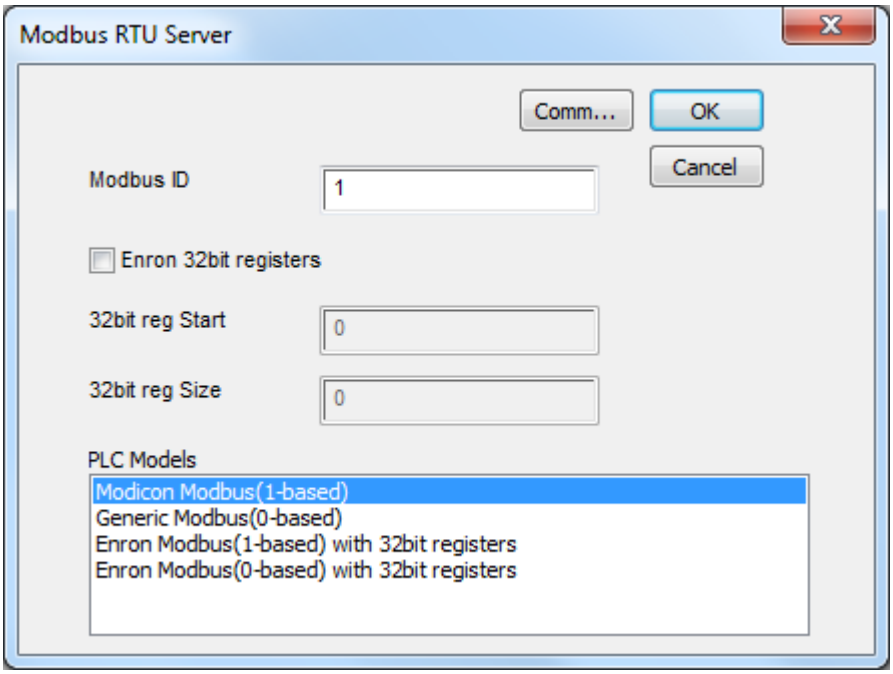
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

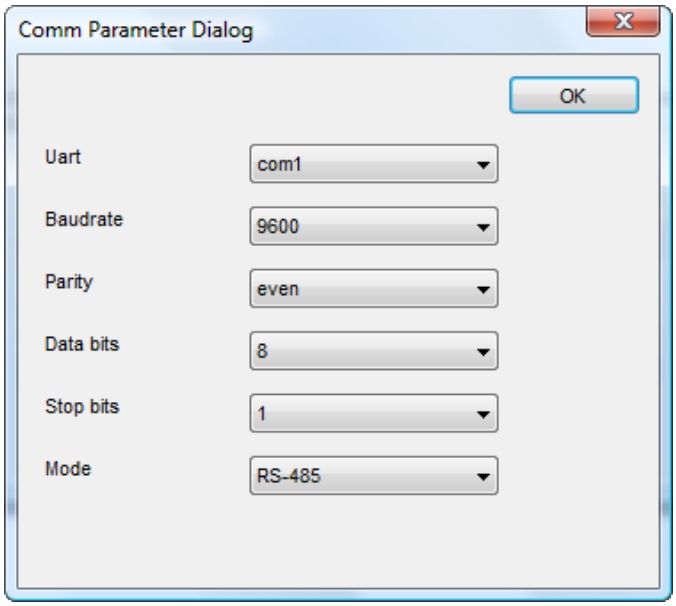
To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Modbus ID	Modbus node ID. Every Modbus server device in the network must have its own Modbus ID.
Enron 32bit registers	If selected, allows to define the first register address and the number of registers for 32 bit registers memory area. Note: 32 bit registers are available only for **Enron Modbus** PLC Models.
32bit reg Start **32bit reg Size**	32 bit registries memory area definition. **Start** value represents the first register address. **Size** value represents the number of registries. Note: A request to one of the registries inside this area gives a 4 byte answer.
PLC Models	Allows to select between different PLC models: • **Modicon Modbus (1-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 1. • **Generic Modbus (0-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 0. • **Enron Modbus (1-based)**: Extends Modicon Mobdus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. • **Enron Modbus (0-base)**: Extends Generic Modbus implementation with 32 bit registers

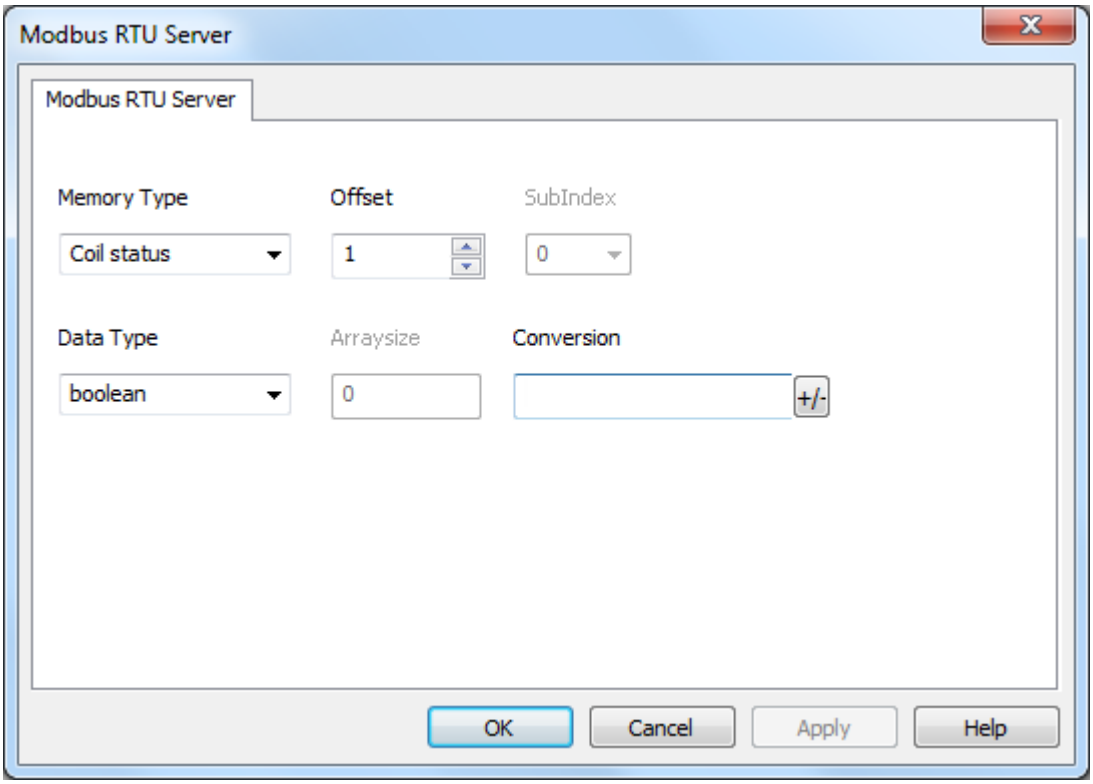
Element	Description
	memory area. Note: The address range used in the Modbus frames is always between 0 and 65535 for the Holding Registers and between 0 and 65535 for Coils.
Comm...	If clicked, displays the communication parameters setup dialog. You have to set parameters according to the values programmed in Modbus Master. 

Element	Description
Uart	Serial port selection. • **COM1**: On-board port • **COM2**: Optional Plug-in module plugged on slot#1 or slot#2 • **COM3**: Optional Plug-in module plugged on slot#3 or slot#4
Baudrate, Parity, Data bits, Stop bits	Serial line parameters.
Mode	Serial port mode. Available options: • **RS-232** • **RS-485** (2 wires) • **RS-422** (4 wires)

Tag Editor Settings

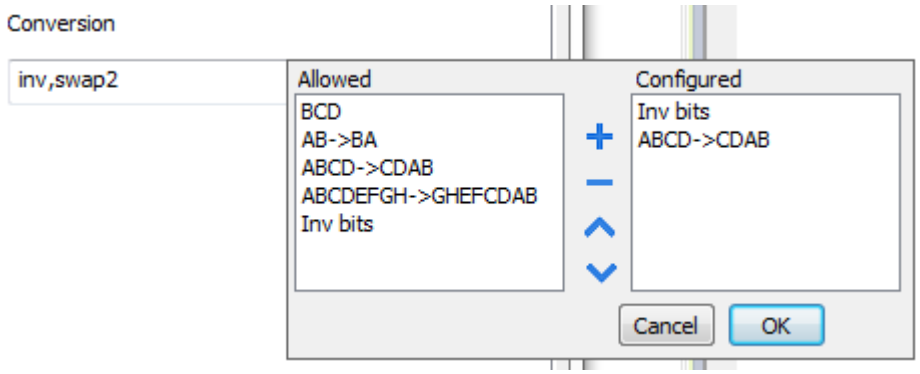
Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Modbus RTU Server** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Modbus resource where tag is located.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Modbus Resource</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>Coils</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>Discrete Input</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>Input Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>Holding Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>32 bit registers memory area.
Available only for Enron Modbus PLC Models</td></tr>
<tr><td>Node Override ID</td><td rowspan="8">protocol parameter (see Special Data Types for mode details)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Modicon Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Baudrate</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Parity</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Stop Bits</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Done</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.
Offset addresses are six digits composed by one digit data type prefix + five digits resource address.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Studio
Offset range</th><th>Modicon
Offset range</th><th>Generic Modbus
Offset range</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>0 – 65535</td><td rowspan="5">1 – 65536</td><td rowspan="5">0 – 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>100000 – 165535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>300000 – 365535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>400000 – 465535</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>0 – 65535</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>This allows resource offset selection within the register.</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>When configuring array or string tags, this option define the amount of array elements or characters of the string.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.

</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)

Element	Description
	<table><tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 101 (in binary format)</td></tr><tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) Example: 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr></table> Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**. If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

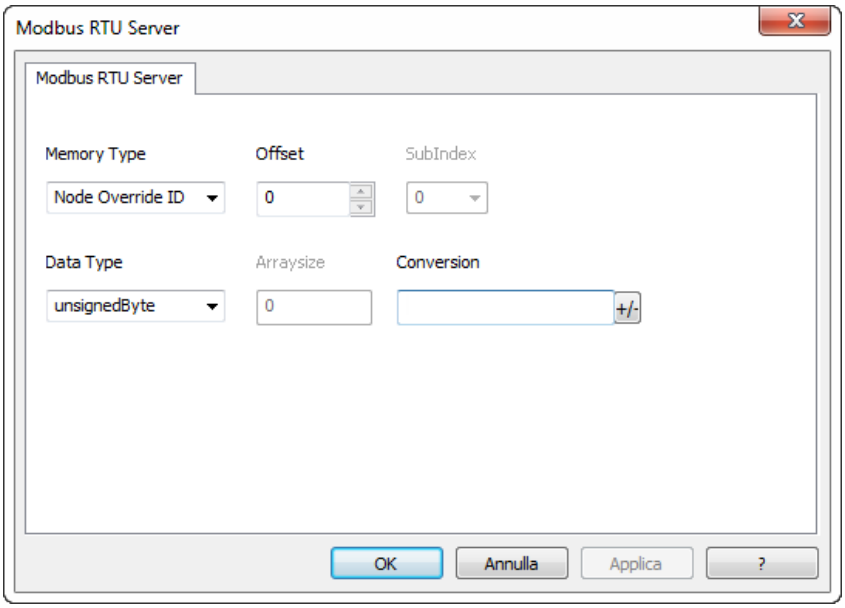
Node Override ID

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override ID which allows you to change the node ID of the slave at runtime. This memory type is an unsigned byte.

The node Override ID is initialized with the value of the node ID specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override ID	Modbus operation
0	Communication with the slave is stopped. In case of write operation, the device will not respond to request frames.
1 to 255	It is interpreted as the value of the new node ID and is replaced for runtime operation.

Note: Node Override ID value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.

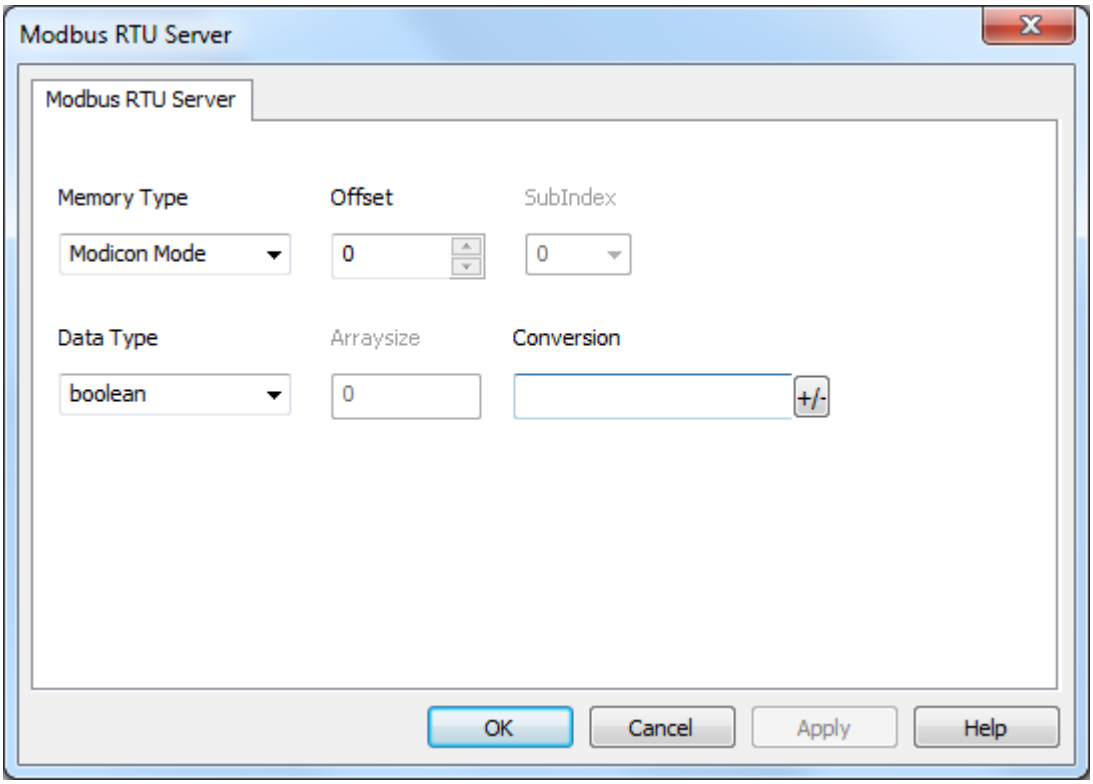


Modicon Mode

The protocol provide a special data type that can be used to override the Modicon Mode parameter at runtime.

Modicon Mode	Description
0	Generic Modbus (0-based). Register indexes start from 0.
1	Modicon Modbus (1-based). Register indexes start from 1.

Note: Modicon Mode parameter value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.



Serial Parameters Override

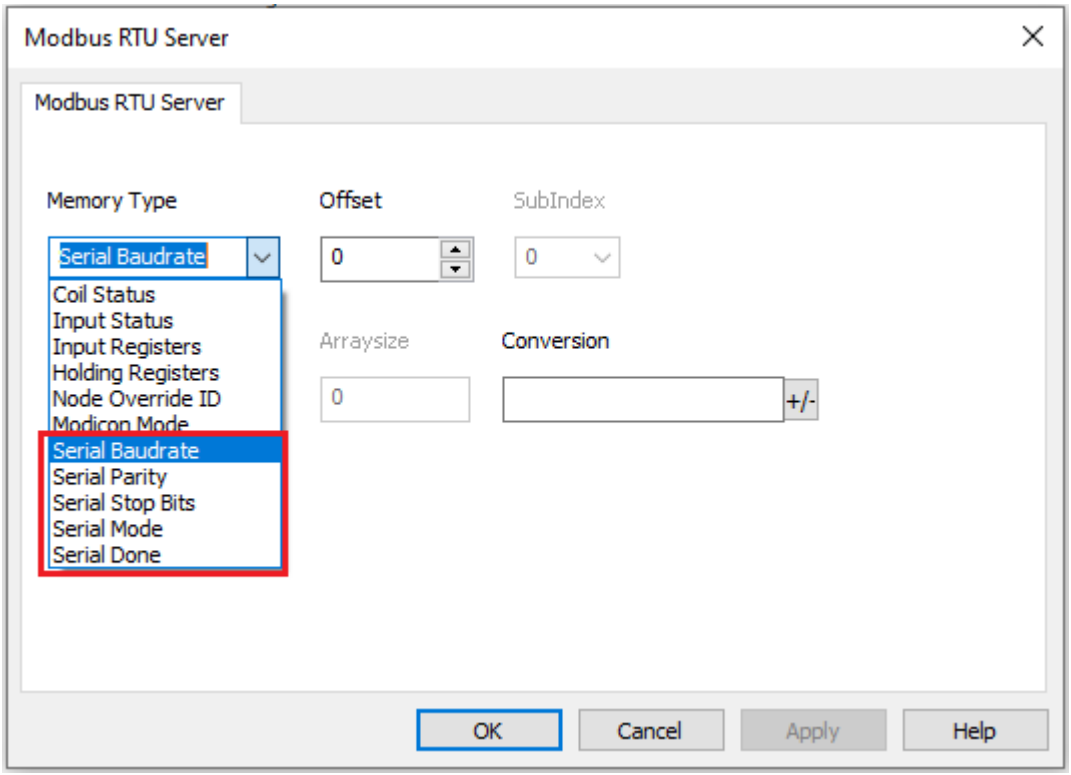
The protocol provide special data types that can be used to override the serial parameters at runtime.

Parameter	Description
Serial Baudrate	unsigned 32 bit value for baudrate overriding. Possible values are 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200.
Serial Parity	unsigned 8 bit value for parity overriding. Possible values are described in the following list.

Value	Description
0	none parity
1	even parity
2	odd parity

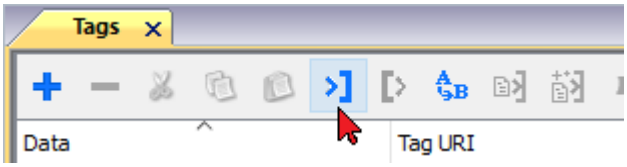
Serial Stop Bits	unsigned 8 bit value for stop bits overriding. Possible values are 1, 2.
Serial Mode	unsigned 8 bit value for serial mode overriding. Possible values are described in the following list.

<table>
<tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>RS-232 mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>RS-485 mode</td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>RS-422 mode</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Serial Done</td><td>Set to 1 to overwrite the communication line parameters. The parameters are processed all together only when this variable is set to value 1</td></tr>
</table>

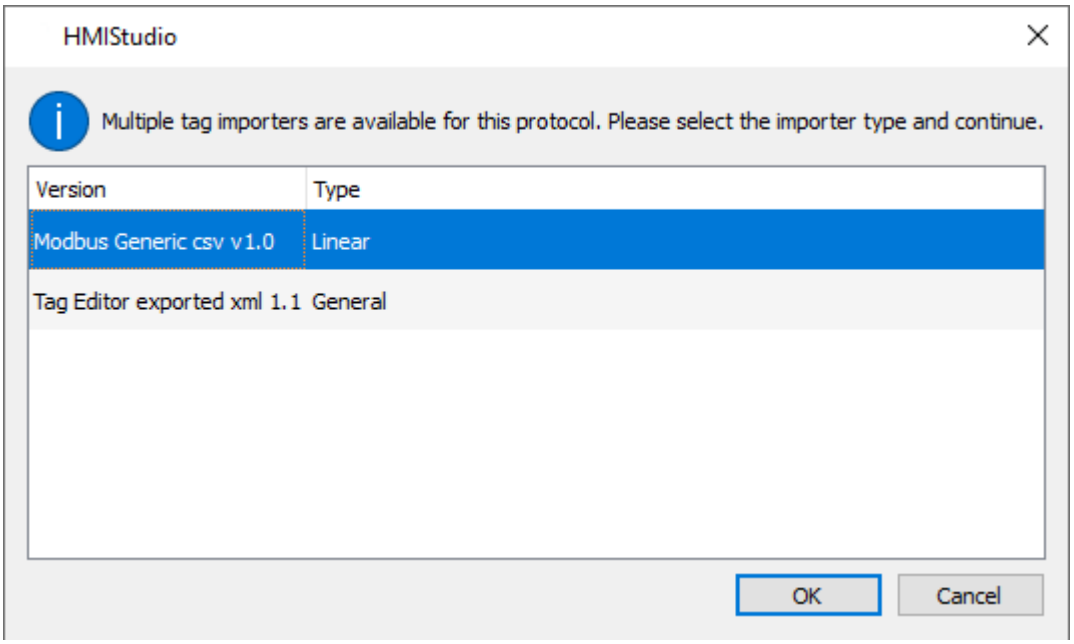


Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



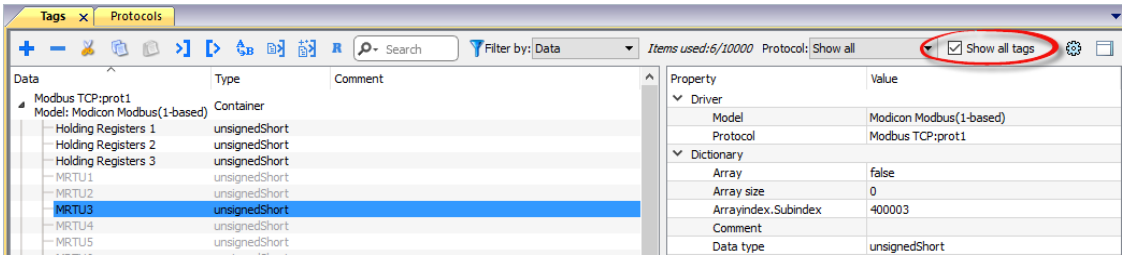
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

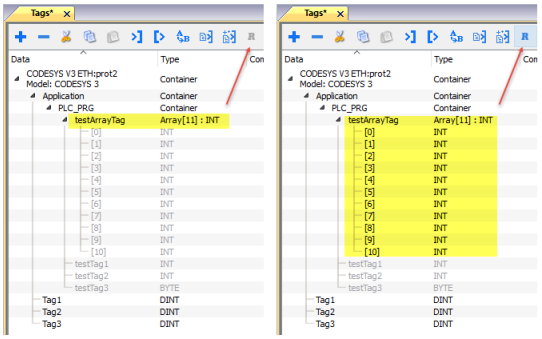
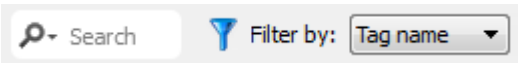


Type	Description
Modbus Generic csv v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Modbus Generic csv file structure

This protocol supports the import of tag information when provided in **.csv** format according to the following format:

```
NodeID, TagName, MemoryType, Address, DataFormat,...,[Comment]
```

> Note: Fields in brackets are optional as well as fields between Data Format and Comment.

Field	Description
NodeID	Node the tag belongs to
TagName	Tag description
MemoryType	• OUTP • INP • IREG • HREG

Field	Description
Address	Offset compatible with Modbus notation
DataFormat	Data type in internal notation. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.
Comment	Optional additional description.

Tag file example

Example of .csv line:

```
2,Holding Register 1, HREG, 400001, unsignedShort,
```

> Note: This line has no comment. When the Comment is missing, the comma as a terminator character is mandatory.

Example of .csv file:

```
1, Holding Register 2 TagName, HREG, 400002, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, HRegTag 400011_15 TagName, HREG, 400011.15, boolean, comment for this register
2, InpRegTag 300501 TagName, IREG, 300501, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, InpRegTag 301999_8 TagName, IREG, 301999.8, boolean, comment for this register
27, OutputTag 999 TagName, OUTP, 999, boolean, comment for this register
11, InputTag 100101 TagName, INP, 100101, boolean, comment for this register
2, HRegTag 409999 TagName, HREG, 409999, unsignedShort, comment for this register
```

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. This communication protocol acts as server and doesn't return any specific Protocol Error Message.

See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Modbus TCP

Various Modbus TCP-capable devices can be connected to HMI devices. To set-up your Modbus TCP device, please refer to the documentation you have received with the device.

The implementation of the protocol operates as a Modbus TCP client only.

Implementation details

This Modbus TCP implementation supports only a subset of the Modbus TCP standard function codes.

Code	Function	Description
01	Read Coil Status	Reads multiple bits in the HMI device Coil area.
02	Read Input Status	Reads the ON/OFF status of the discrete inputs (1x reference) in the slave.
03	Read Holding Registers	Reads multiple registers.
04	Read Input Registers	Reads the binary contents of input registers (3x reference) in the slave.
05	Force Single Coil	Forces a single coil to either ON or OFF.
06	Preset Single Register	Writes a value to one register.
15	Write Multiple Coils	Writes each coil in a sequence of coils to either ON or OFF.
16	Preset Multiple Registers	Writes values to a block of registers in sequence.

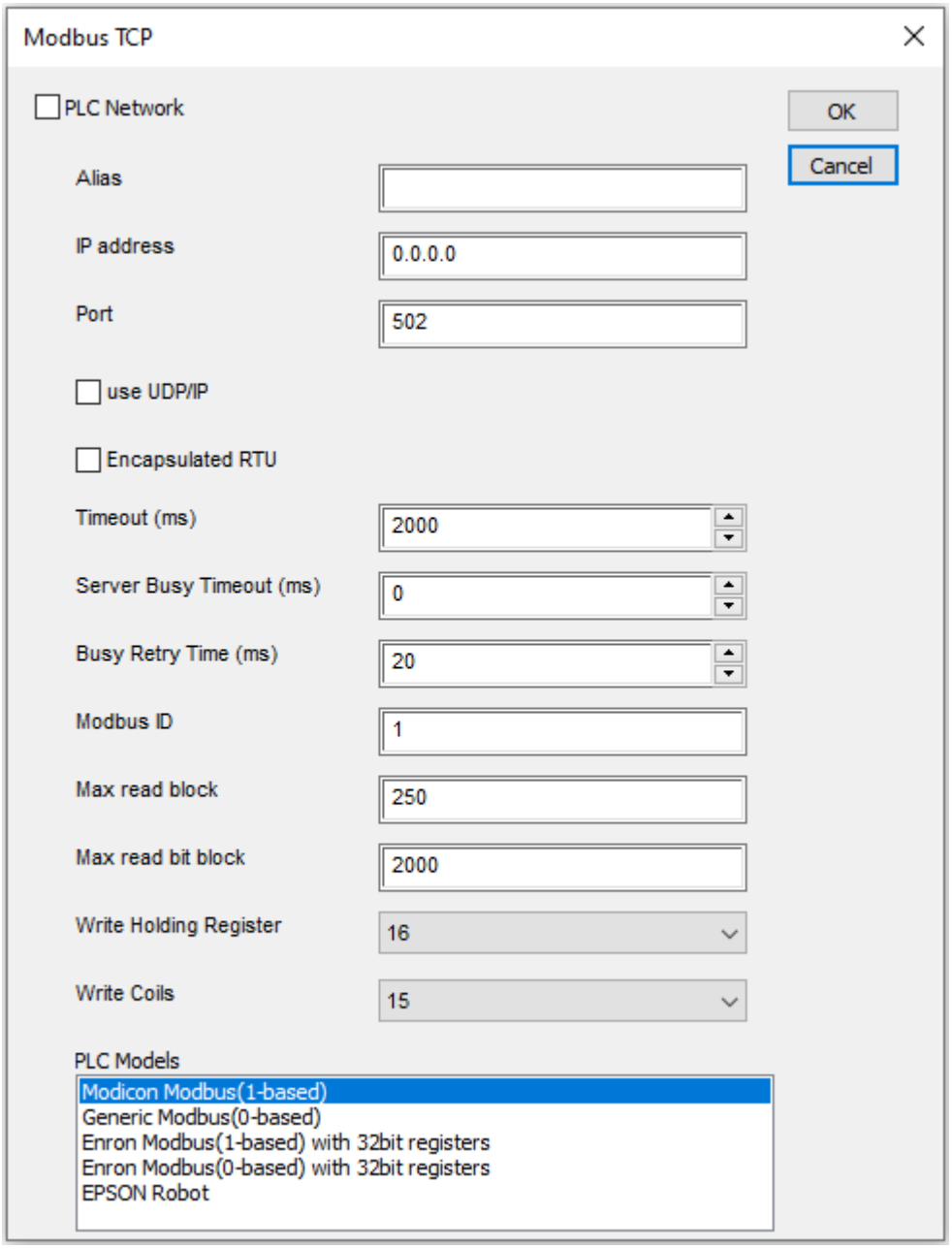
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

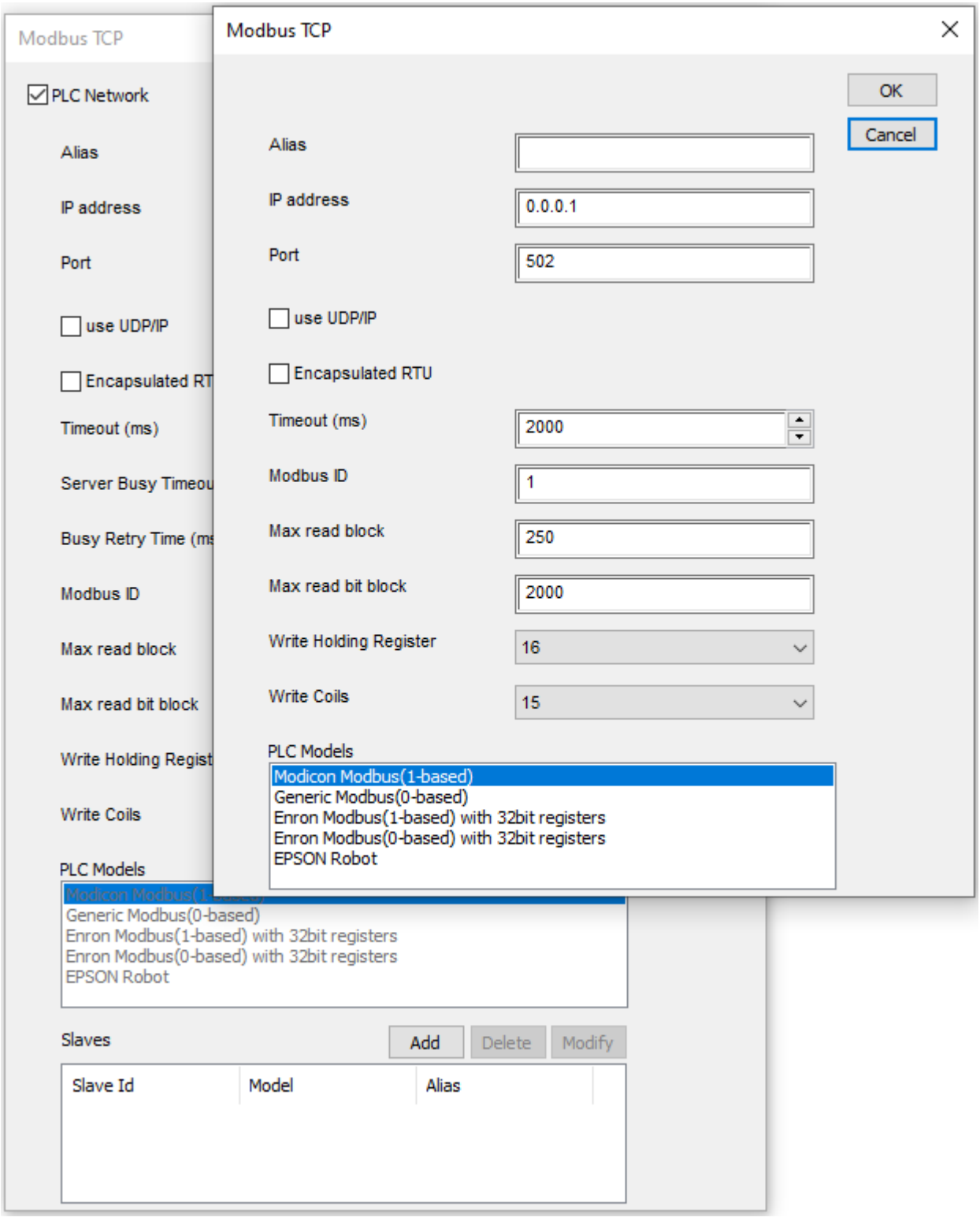
The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP address	Address of the controller.
Port	Port number used by the Modbus TCP driver. The default value is **502** and can be changed when the communication goes through routers or Internet gateways where the default port number is already in use.
use UDP/IP	If selected, the protocol will use connectionless UDP datagrams.
Encapsulate	If selected, the protocol will use serial RTU protocol over Ethernet instead of Modbus TCP

Element	Description
d RTU	protocol, independently from TCP or UDP usage.
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries in case of missing response from the server device.
Modbus ID	Usually used when communicating over Ethernet-to-serial gateways and then interpreted as the Slave ID. This value is simply copied into the Unit Identifier field of the Modbus TCP communication frame. This must correspond to server configuration. In most cases, server answers to Modbus ID 1, so this parameter can be left 1.
Max read block	Maximum length in bytes of a data block request. It applies only to read access of Holding Registers.
Max read bit block	Maximum length in bits of a block request. It applies only to read access of Input Bits and Output Coils.
Write Holding Register	Modbus function for write operations to Holding Registers. Select between the function **06** (preset single register) and function **16** (preset multiple registers). If **06** is selected, the protocol will always use function **06** for writing to the controller, even when writing to multiple consecutive registers. If **16** is selected, the protocol will always use function **16** to write to the controller, even for a single register write request and the **Max read block size** parameter of the query is set to **2**. The use of function **16** may result in higher communication performance. If **Auto** is selected, the protocol will use both function **06** or function **16** depending on number of registries to be written.
Write Coils	Modbus function for write operations to Output Coils. Select between the function **05** (write single coil) and function **15** (write multiple coils). If Modbus function **05** is selected, the protocol will always use function **05** for writing to the controller, even when writing to multiple consecutive coils. If Modbus function **15** is selected, the protocol will always use function **15** to write to the controller, even for a single coil write request. The use of function **15** may result in higher communication performance.
PLC Models	Allows to select between different PLC models: • **Modicon Modbus (1-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 1. • **Generic Modbus (0-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 0. • **Enron Modbus (1-based)**: Extends Modicon Mobdus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. • **Enron Modbus (0-base)**: Extends Generic Modbus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area.

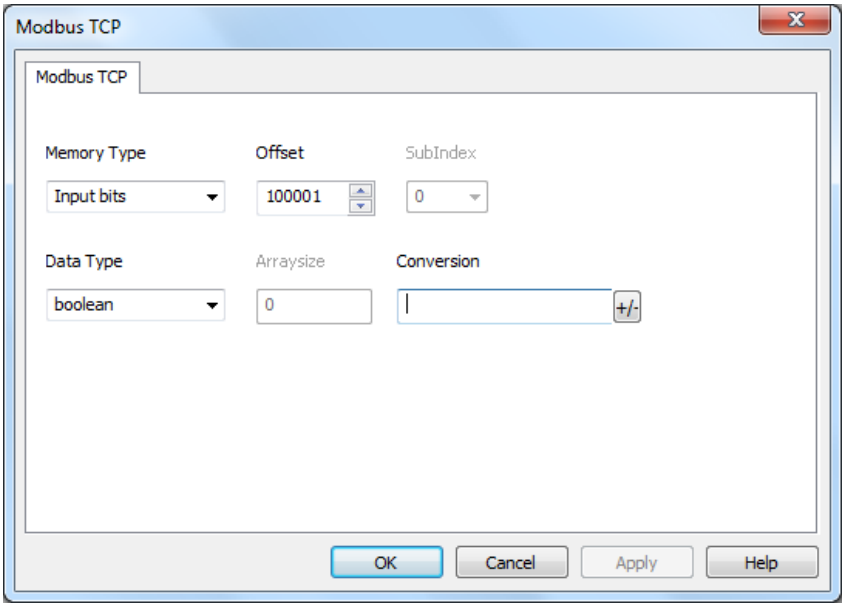
Element	Description
	Note: The address range used in the Modbus frames is always between 0 and 65535 for the Holding Registers and between 0 and 65535 for Coils.
PLC Network	IP address for all controllers in multiple connections. **PLC Network** must be selected to enable multiple connections.

Element	Description
	

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *>* *double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Modbus TCP** from the **Driver** list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



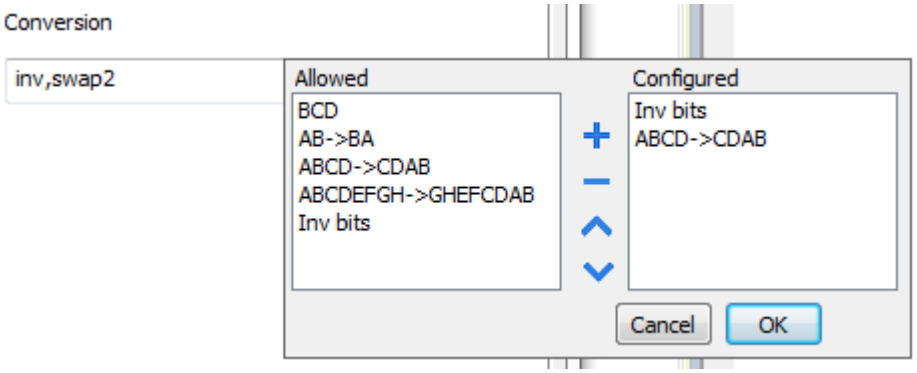
Element	Description
Memory Type	Modbus resource where tag is located.

Memory Type	Modbus Resource
Coil Status	Coils
Input Status	Discrete Input
Input Registers	Input Registers
Holding registers	Holding Registers
32 bit Registers	32 bit registers memory area. Available only for **Enron Modbus** PLC Models
Node Override IP	protocol parameter (see **Special Data Types** for mode details)
Node Override Port	
Node Override ID	
Modicon Mode	

Offset	Offset address where tag is located. Offset addresses are six digits composed by one digit data type prefix + five digits resource address.

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Studio
Offset range</th><th>Modicon
Offset range</th><th>Generic
Modbus
Offset range</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>0 – 65535</td><td rowspan="5">1 – 65536</td><td rowspan="5">0 – 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>100000 – 165535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>300000 – 365535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>400000 – 465535</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>0 – 65535</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>This allows resource offset selection within the register.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte []”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	• In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)

Element	Description

Value	Description
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

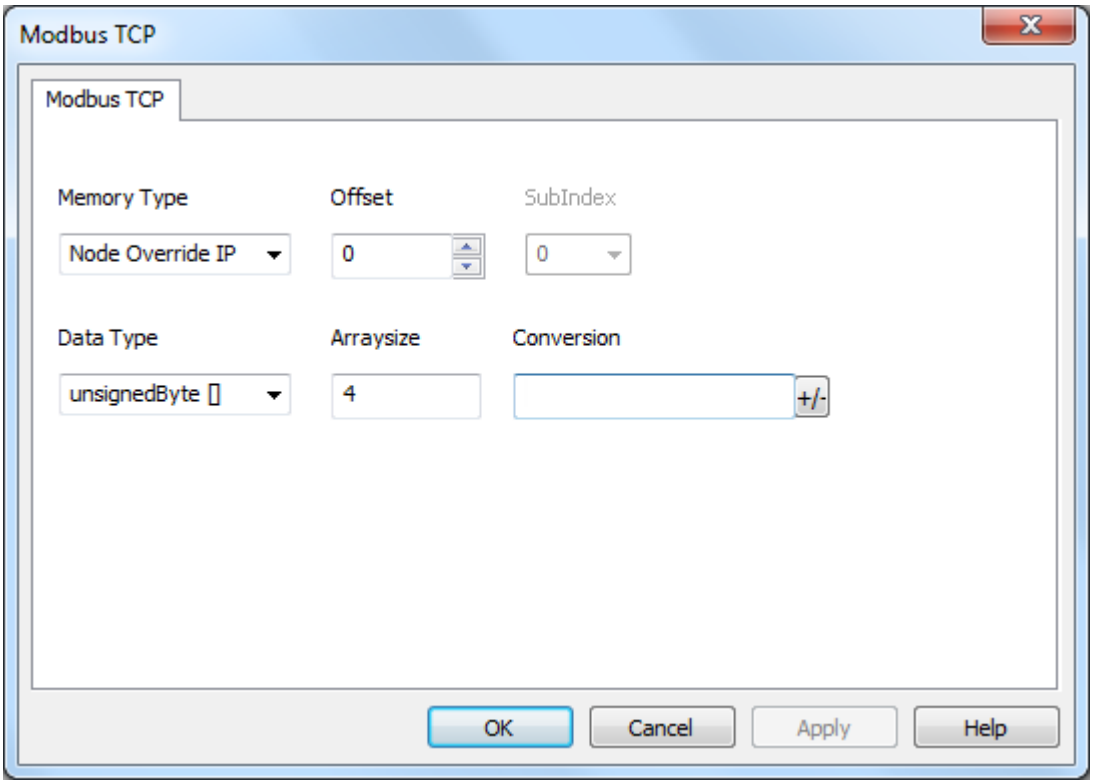
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

> Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.



Node Override Port

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override Port which allows you to change the network Port of the target controller at runtime.

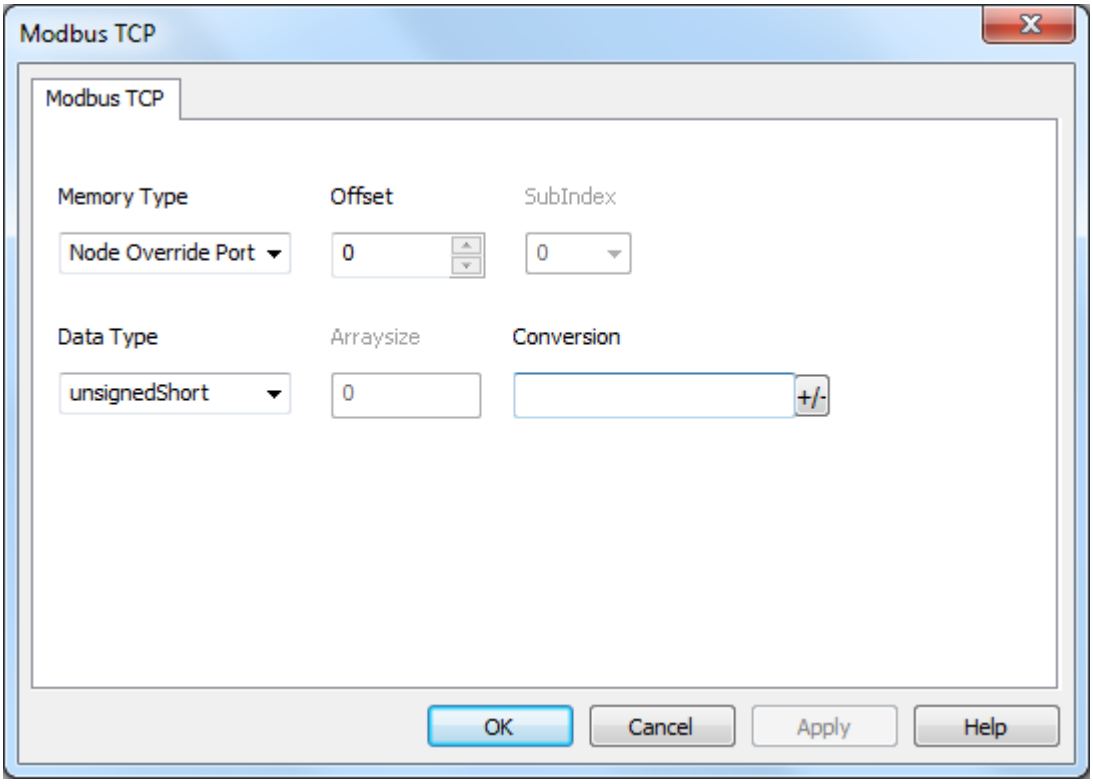
This memory type is unsigned short.

Node Override Port is initialized with the value of the controller Port specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override Port	Modbus operation
0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0	It is interpreted as the value of the new port and is replaced for runtime operation.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override Port variable.

Note: Node Override Port values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.



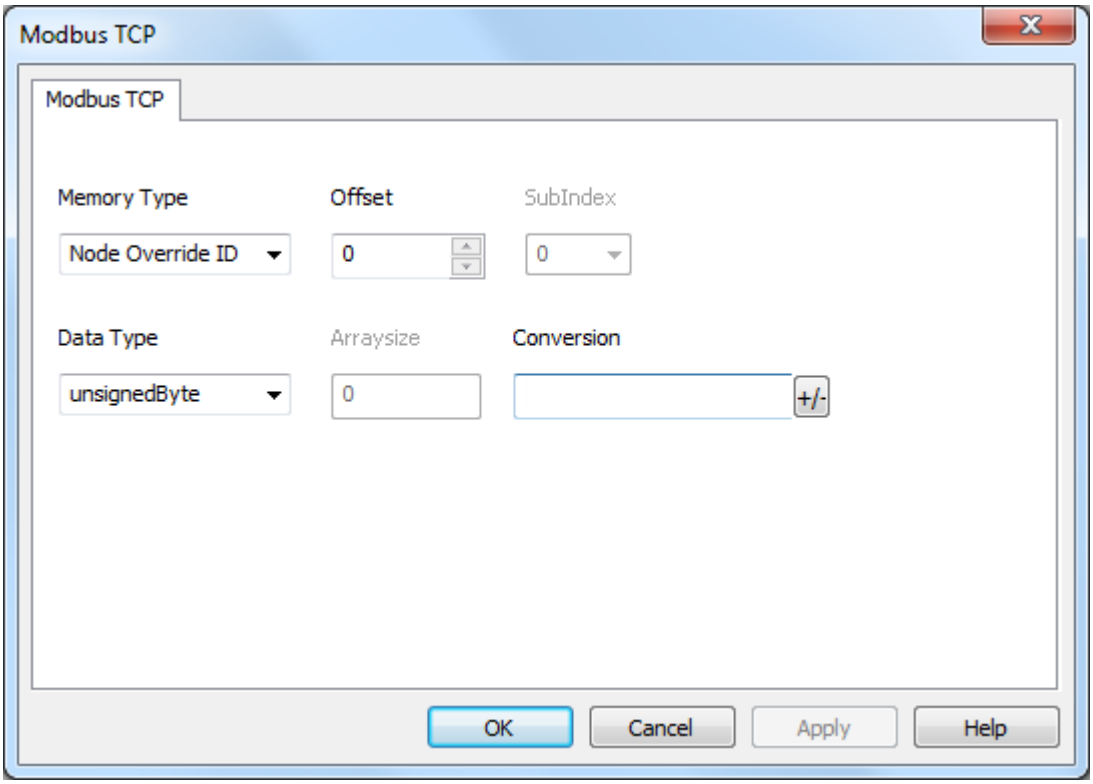
Node Override ID

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override ID which allows you to change the node ID of the slave at runtime. This memory type is an unsigned byte.

The node Override ID is initialized with the value of the node ID specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override ID	Modbus operation
0	Communication with the controller is stopped. In case of write operation, the request will be transmitted without waiting for a reply.
1 to 254	It is interpreted as the value of the new node ID and is replaced for runtime operation.
255	Communication with the controller is stopped; no request messages are generated.

Note: Node Override ID value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.

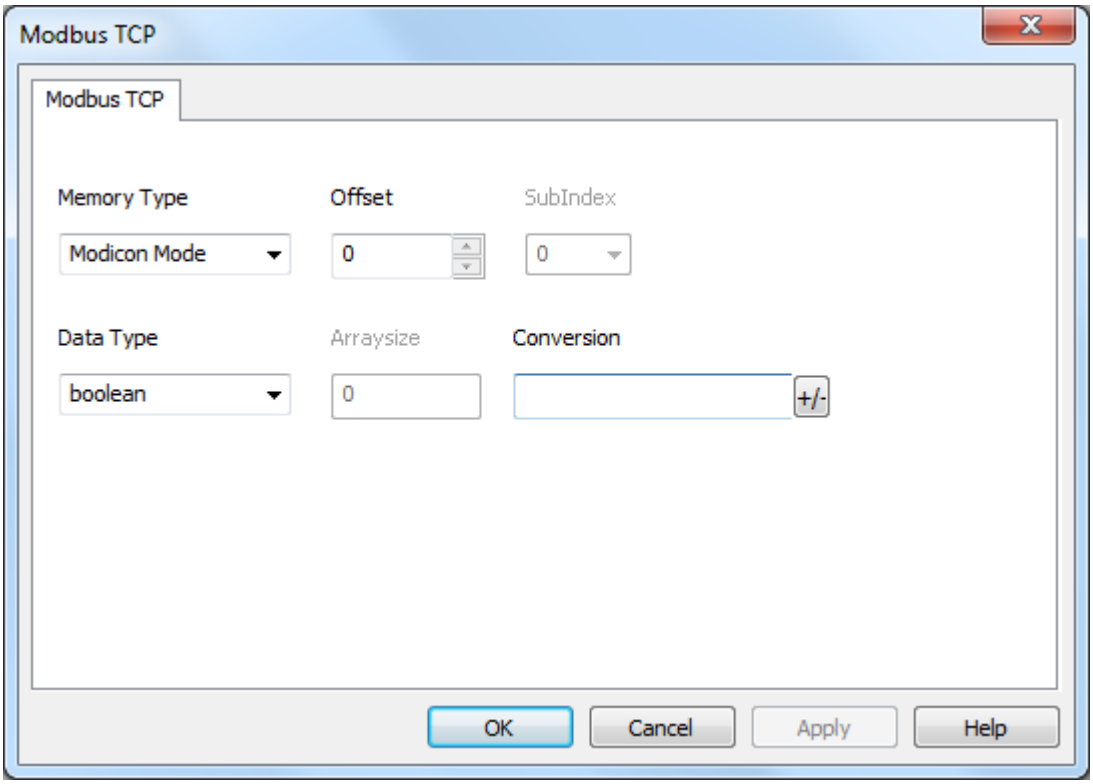


Modicon Mode

The protocol provide a special data type that can be used to override the Modicon Mode parameter at runtime.

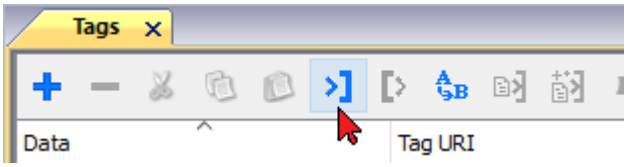
Modicon Mode	Description
0	Generic Modbus (0-based). Register indexes start from 0.
1	Modicon Modbus (1-based). Register indexes start from 1.

Note: Modicon Mode parameter value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.

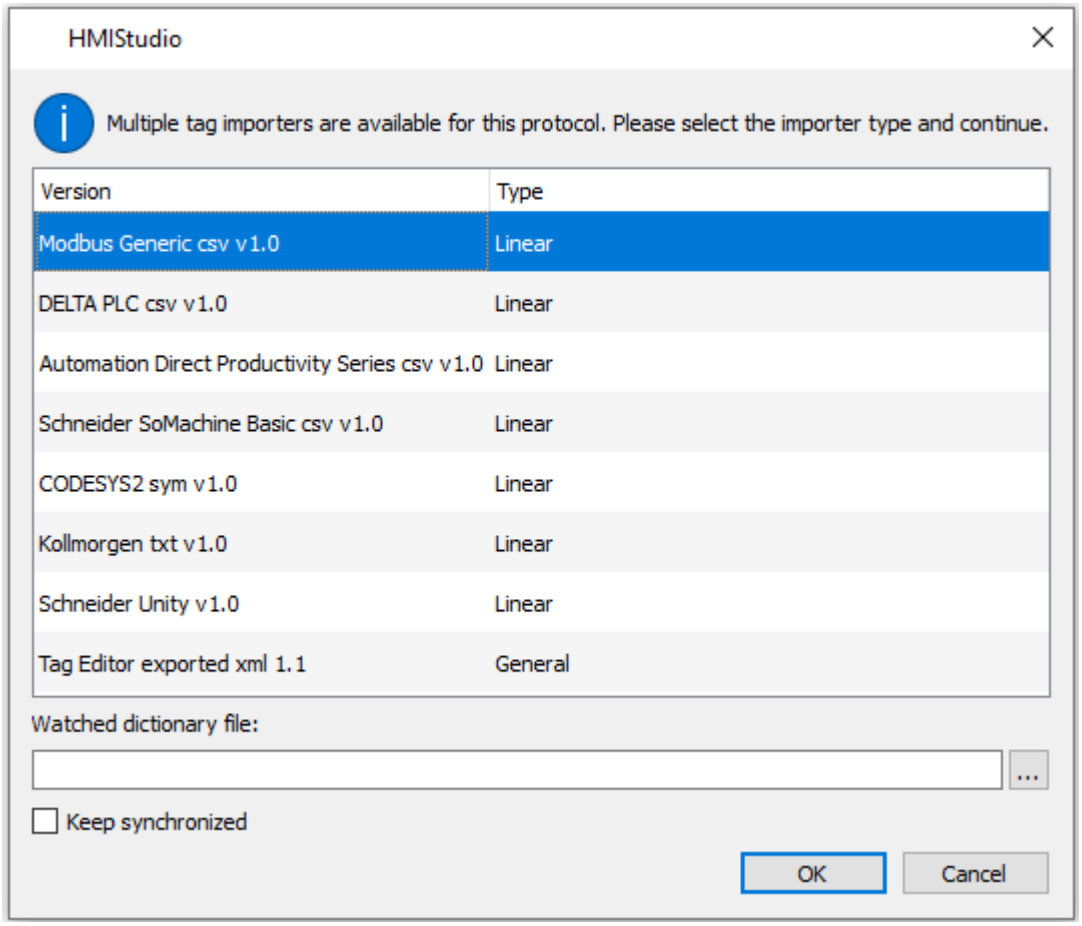


Tag Import

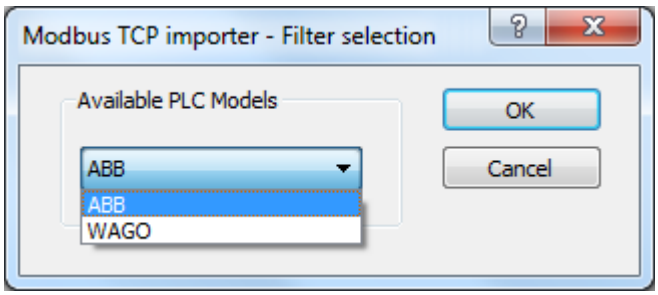
Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

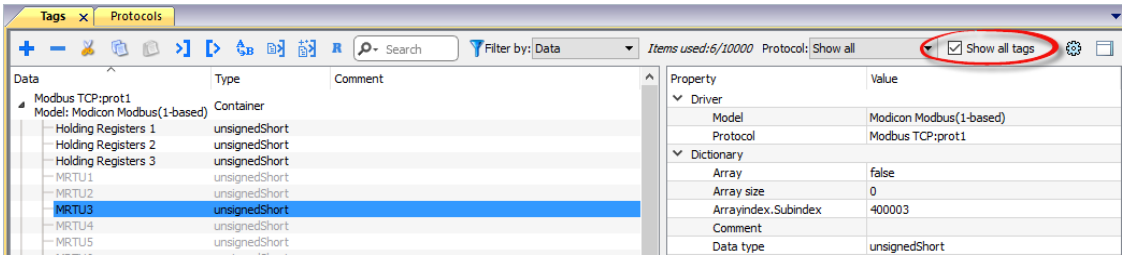


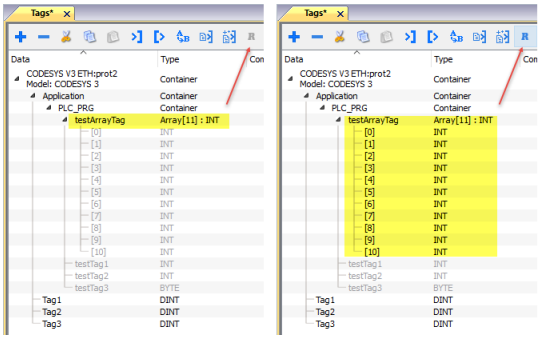
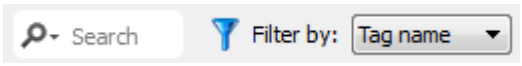
Type	Description
Modbus Generic csv v1.0 **Linear**	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
DELTA PLC csv v1.0	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
CODESYS2 sym v1.0 **Linear**	Requires a **.sym** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level. After selecting the **.sym** file, the following dialog will appear for PLC model selection.

Type	Description
	
Kollmorgen txt v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.txt** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Schneider Unity v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.uny** file. The file containing symbols must be exported in **.txt** format and later renamed as **.uny**. The importer considers only variables located at fixed address and disregards arrays of strings. All other arrays, except for boolean type, are expanded.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Modbus Generic csv file structure

This protocol supports the import of tag information when provided in **.csv** format according to the following format:

```
NodeID, TagName, MemoryType, Address, DataFormat,...,[Comment]
```

> Note: Fields in brackets are optional as well as fields between Data Format and Comment.

Field	Description
NodeID	Node the tag belongs to
TagName	Tag description
MemoryType	• OUTP • INP • IREG • HREG

Field	Description
Address	Offset compatible with Modbus notation
DataFormat	Data type in internal notation. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.
Comment	Optional additional description.

Tag file example

Example of .csv line:

```
2,Holding Register 1, HREG, 400001, unsignedShort,
```

> Note: This line has no comment. When the Comment is missing, the comma as a terminator character is mandatory.

Example of .csv file:

```
1, Holding Register 2 TagName, HREG, 400002, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, HRegTag 400011_15 TagName, HREG, 400011.15, boolean, comment for this register
2, InpRegTag 300501 TagName, IREG, 300501, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, InpRegTag 301999_8 TagName, IREG, 301999.8, boolean, comment for this register
27, OutputTag 999 TagName, OUTP, 999, boolean, comment for this register
11, InputTag 100101 TagName, INP, 100101, boolean, comment for this register
2, HRegTag 409999 TagName, HREG, 409999, unsignedShort, comment for this register
```

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
No response	No reply within the specified timeout.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.
Incorrect node	The device received a response with an	-

Error	Cause	Action
address in response	invalid node address from the controller .	
The received message too short	The device received a response with an invalid format from the controller .	-
Incorrect writing data acknowledge	The controller did not accept a write request.	Check if project data is consistent with the controller resources.

Modbus TCP Server

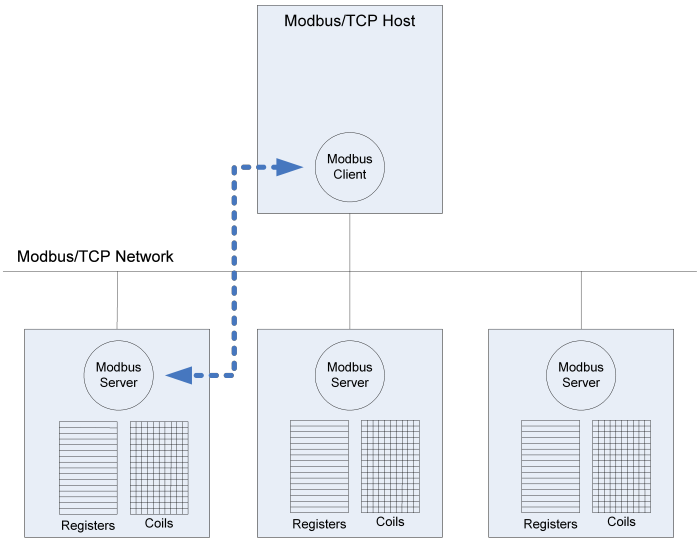
Modbus TCP Server communication driver allows connecting the HMI device as a server in a Modbus TCP network. It is possible for Modbus TCP clients to connect then to multiple HMI panels acting as servers. Standard Modbus TCP messages are used for information exchange.

This approach allows connecting HMI devices to SCADA systems through the universally supported Modbus TCP communication protocol.

Principle of operation

This communication driver implements a Modbus TCP Server unit in HMI device. A subset of the complete range of Modbus function codes is supported. The available function codes allow data transfer between clients on the TCP network and the server. The HMI device acts as a server in the network. It can exchange data with up to 32 clients. This means that up to 32 clients can be connected to the HMI device at the same time. If all the 32 available connections are in use, any further attempt to connect by a client will be refused by the system.

The following diagram shows the system architecture.



The device simulates the communication interface of a PLC: Coils and Registers data types are respectively boolean and 16 bit integers.

The device always access data in its internal memory. Data can be transferred to and from the Modbus Client only on the initiative of the client itself.

Implementation details

This Modbus TCP Server implementation supports only a subset of the Modbus standard function codes.

Code	Function	Description
01	Read Coil Status	Reads multiple bits in the device Coil area.
02	Read Input Status	Reads multiple bits in the device Coil area.
03	Read Holding Registers	Read multiple device Registers.
04	Read Input Registers	Read multiple device Registers.
05	Force Single Coil	Forces a single device Coil to either ON or OFF.
06	Preset Single Register	Presets a value in a device Register.
15	Force Multiple Coils	Forces multiple device Coils to either ON or OFF.
16	Preset Multiple Registers	Presets value in multiple device Registers.
23	Read Write Multiple Registers	Read & presets values in multiple device Registers

Note: For both PLC models the Read Coil Status and Read Input Status function codes both access the same Coil memory area in the HMI device memory. The Read Holding Registers and Read Input Registers function codes both access the same Register area in the HMI device memory.

Exception Codes

Code	Description
01	**Illegal Function**. the function code received in the query is not supported
02	**Illegal Data Address**. Data Address received in the query exceeds the predefined data range (see **Tag Editor Settings** for detailed ranges of all types).
03	**Illegal Data Value**. A sub function other than 00 is specified in Loopback Diagnostic Test (Code 08).

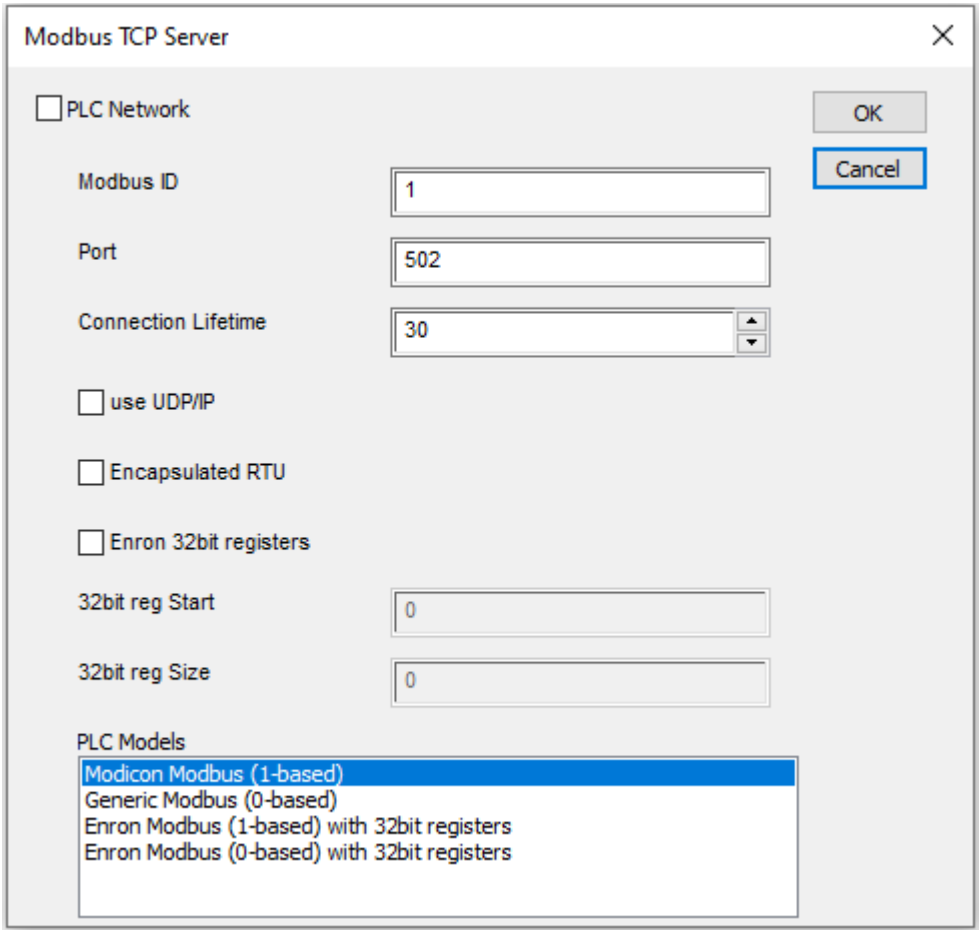
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



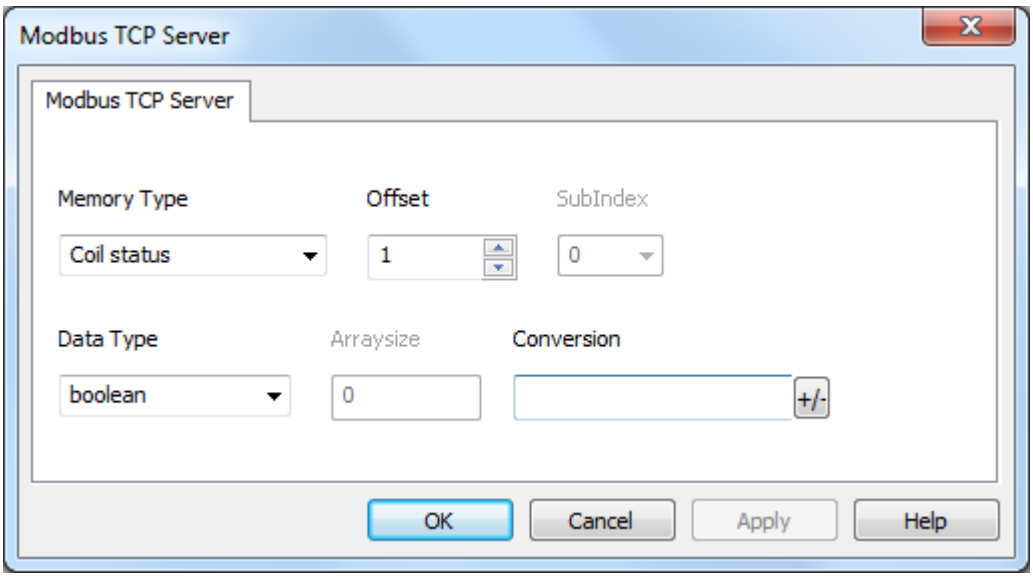
Element	Description
Modbus ID	Modbus node ID of the HMI device. Every Modbus server device in the network must have its own Modbus ID. Note: The valid range admitted is between 1 and 255. Writing the value 0 means node disabled.
Port	Port number used by the Modbus TCP protocol. Default value is **502**. Set the value accordingly to the port number used by your Modbus TCP Network.
use UDP/IP	If selected, the protocol will use connectionless UDP datagrams.
Encapsulated RTU	If selected, the protocol will use serial RTU protocol over Ethernet instead of Modbus TCP protocol, independently from TCP or UDP usage.
Enron 32bit registers	If selected, allows to define the first register address and the number of registers for 32 bit registers memory area. Note: 32 bit registers are available only for **Enron Modbus** PLC Models.
	32 bit registries memory area definition.

Element	Description
32bit reg Start **32bit reg Size**	**Start** value represents the first register address. **Size** value represents the number of registries. Note: A request to one of the registries inside this area gives a 4 byte answer.
PLC Models	Allows to select between different PLC models: • **Modicon Modbus (1-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 1. • **Generic Modbus (0-based)**: Modbus implementation where all resources starts with offset 0. • **Enron Modbus (1-based)**: Extends Modicon Mobdus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. • **Enron Modbus (0-base)**: Extends Generic Modbus implementation with 32 bit registers memory area. Note: The address range used in the Modbus frames is always between 0 and 65535 for the Holding Registers and between 0 and 65535 for Coils.

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Modbus TCP Server** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



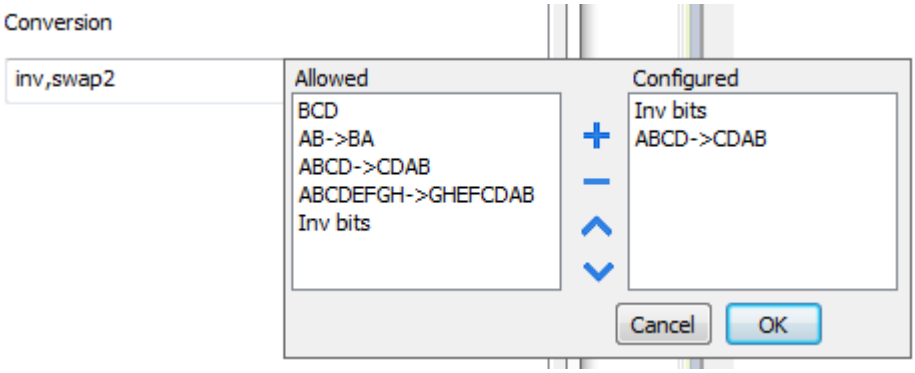
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Modbus resource where tag is located.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Modbus Resource</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>Coils</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>Discrete Input</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>Input Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>Holding Registers</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>32 bit registers memory area.
Available only for Enron Modbus PLC Models.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Modicon Mode</td><td>protocol parameter (see Special Data Types for mode details)</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.
Offset addresses are six digits composed by one digit data type prefix + five digits resource address.
<table>
<tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Studio
Offset range</th><th>Modicon
Offset range</th><th>Generic Modbus
Offset range</th></tr>
<tr><td>Coil Status</td><td>0 – 65535</td><td rowspan="5">1 – 65536</td><td rowspan="5">0 – 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Status</td><td>100000 – 165535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input Registers</td><td>300000 – 365535</td></tr>
<tr><td>Holding Registers</td><td>400000 – 465535</td></tr>
<tr><td>32 bit Registers</td><td>0 – 65535</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>This allows resource offset selection within the register.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.


Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 01 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

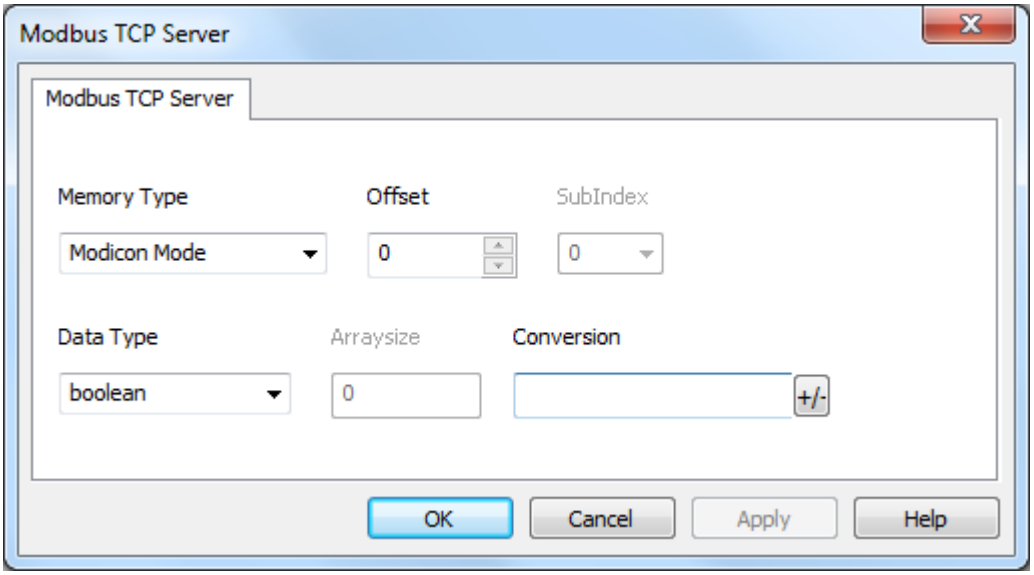
Element	Description
	Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**. If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Modicon Mode

The protocol provide a special data type that can be used to override the Modicon Mode parameter at runtime.

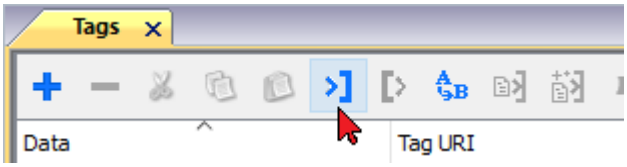
Modicon Mode	Description
0	Generic Modbus (0-based). Register indexes start from 0.
1	Modicon Modbus (1-based). Register indexes start from 1.

Note: Modicon Mode parameter value assigned at runtime is retained through power cycles.

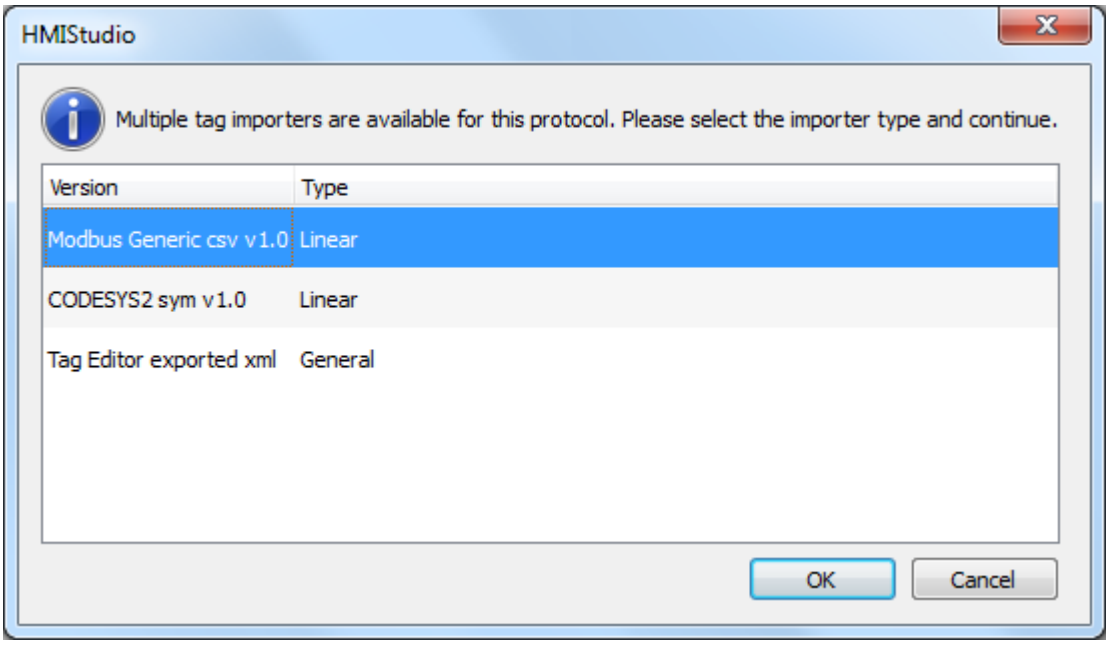


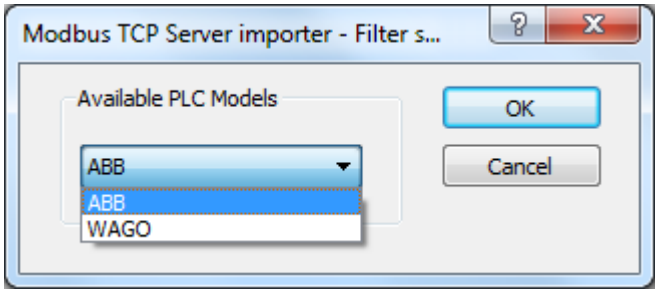
Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



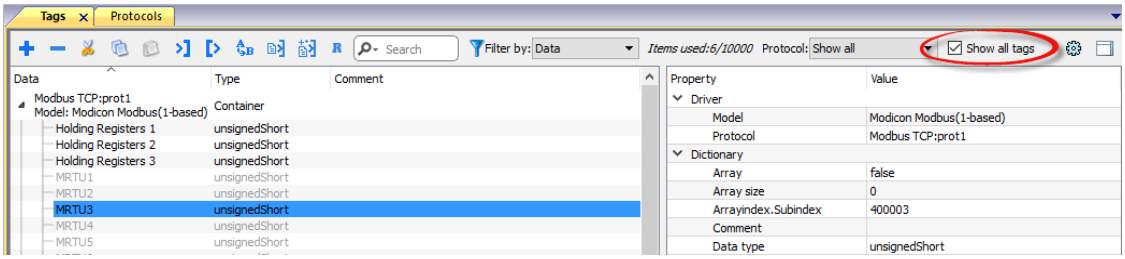
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

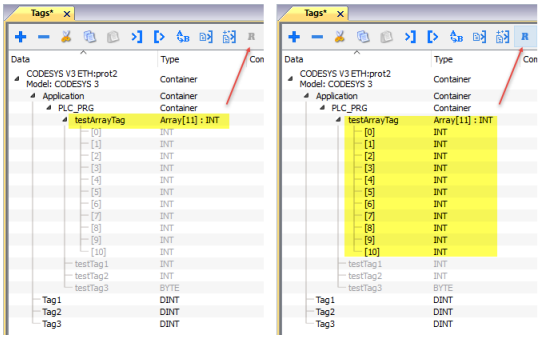
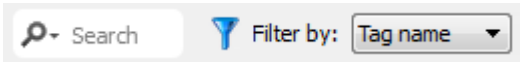


Importer	Description
Modbus Generic csv v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
CODESYS2 sym v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.sym** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level. After selecting the **.sym** file, the following dialog will appear for PLC model selection. 
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Modbus Generic csv file structure

This protocol supports the import of tag information when provided in **.csv** format according to the following format:

```
NodeID, TagName, MemoryType, Address, DataFormat,...,[Comment]
```

> Note: Fields in brackets are optional as well as fields between Data Format and Comment.

Field	Description
NodeID	Node the tag belongs to
TagName	Tag description
MemoryType	• OUTP • INP • IREG • HREG
Address	Offset compatible with Modbus notation
DataFormat	Data type in internal notation. See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.
Comment	Optional additional description.

Tag file example

Example of .csv line:

```
2,Holding Register 1, HREG, 400001, unsignedShort,
```

> Note: This line has no comment. When the Comment is missing, the comma as a terminator character is mandatory.

Example of .csv file:

```
1, Holding Register 2 TagName, HREG, 400002, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, HRegTag 400011_15 TagName, HREG, 400011.15, boolean, comment for this register
2, InpRegTag 300501 TagName, IREG, 300501, unsignedShort, comment for this register
1, InpRegTag 301999_8 TagName, IREG, 301999.8, boolean, comment for this register
27, OutputTag 999 TagName, OUTP, 999, boolean, comment for this register
11, InputTag 100101 TagName, INP, 100101, boolean, comment for this register
2, HRegTag 409999 TagName, HREG, 409999, unsignedShort, comment for this register
```

Communication status

The HMI device is a server station in the Modbus TCP network. The current implementation of the protocol doesn't report any communication error code apart from standard communication error codes related to the proper driver loading.

See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

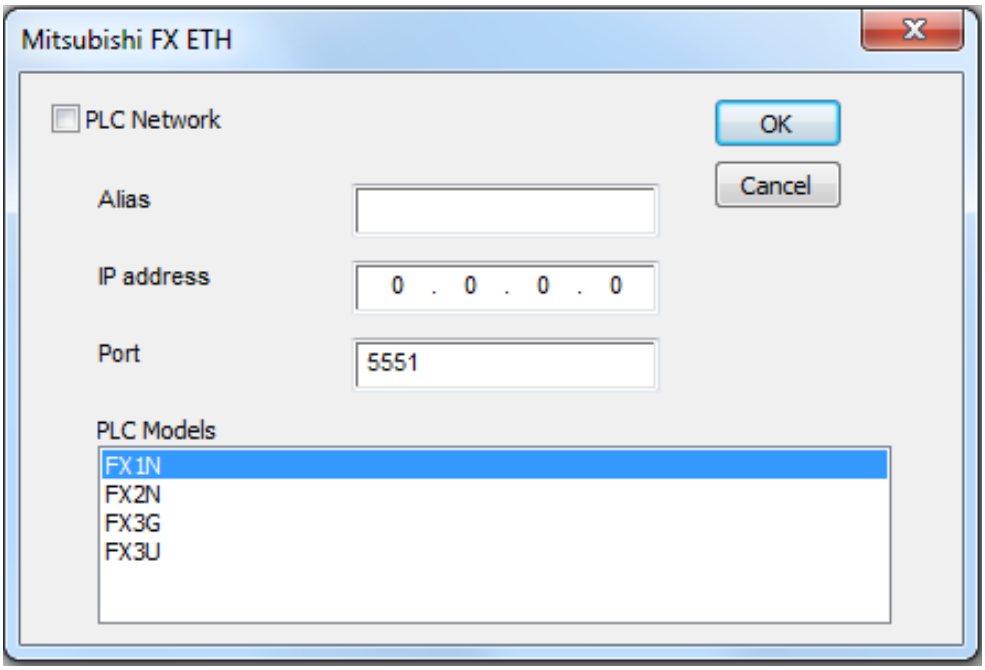
Mitsubishi FX ETH

Mitsubishi FX ETH implements the MELSEC-F (or MC) communication protocol that can be used with FX CPUs as described in the Mitsubishi document “FX3U-ENET USER’S MANUAL”, chapter 8 “Communication using MC protocol”.

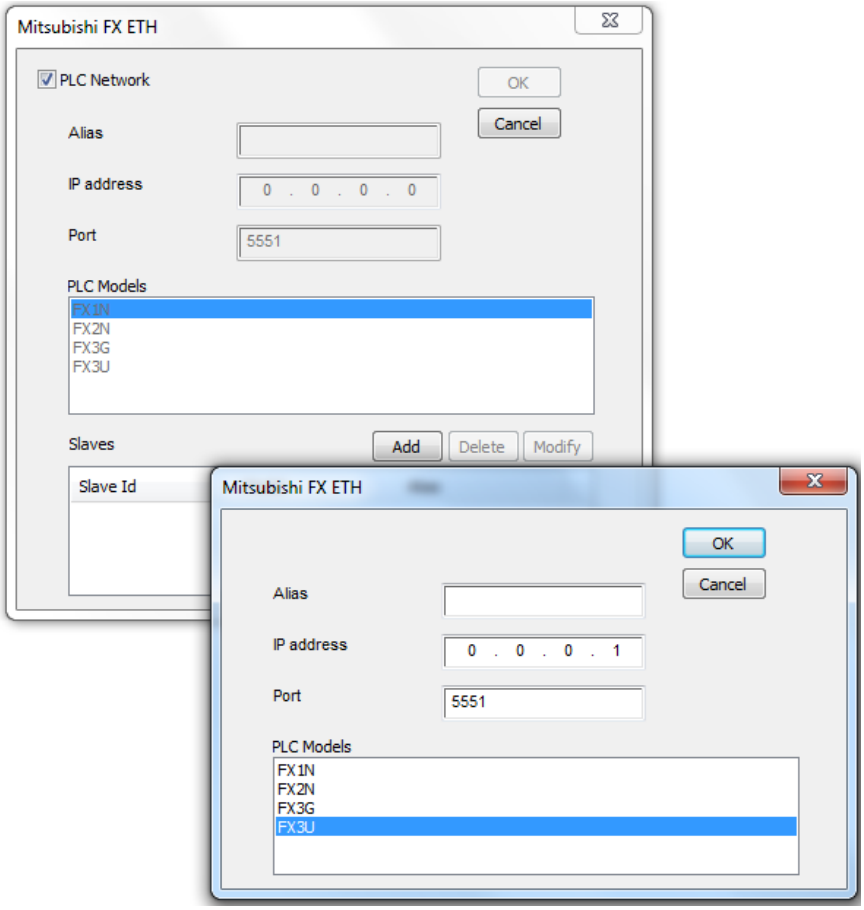
> Note: Mitsubishi FX3U controller must be equipped with the appropriate Ethernet module: FX3U-ENET

Protocol Editor Settings

Add [+] a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “Mitsubishi FX ETH” from the list of available protocols.

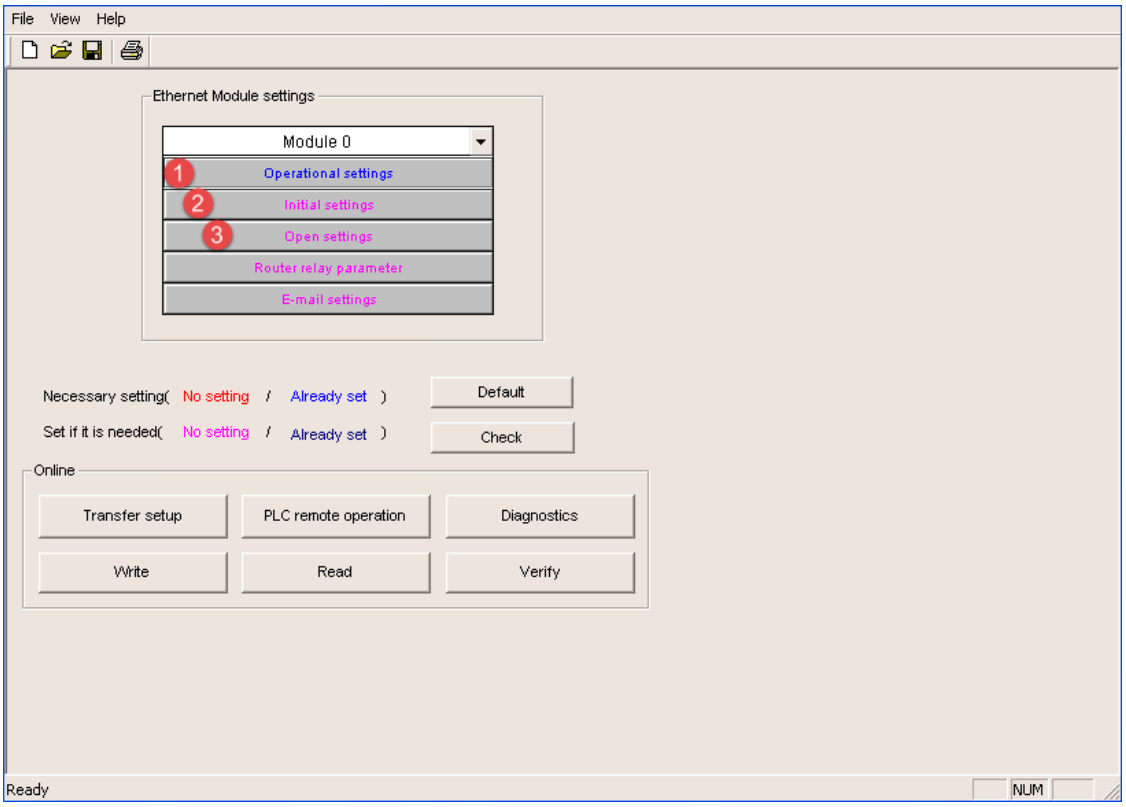


Element	Description
IP address	Ethernet IP address of the controller
Port	Specifies the port number (decimal) used in the communication with the PLC.

Element	Description
PLC Model	Defines the PLC model connected
PLC Network	The protocol allows the connection of multiple controllers to one operator panel. To set-up multiple connections, check “PLC network” checkbox and enter IP Address for all controllers. 

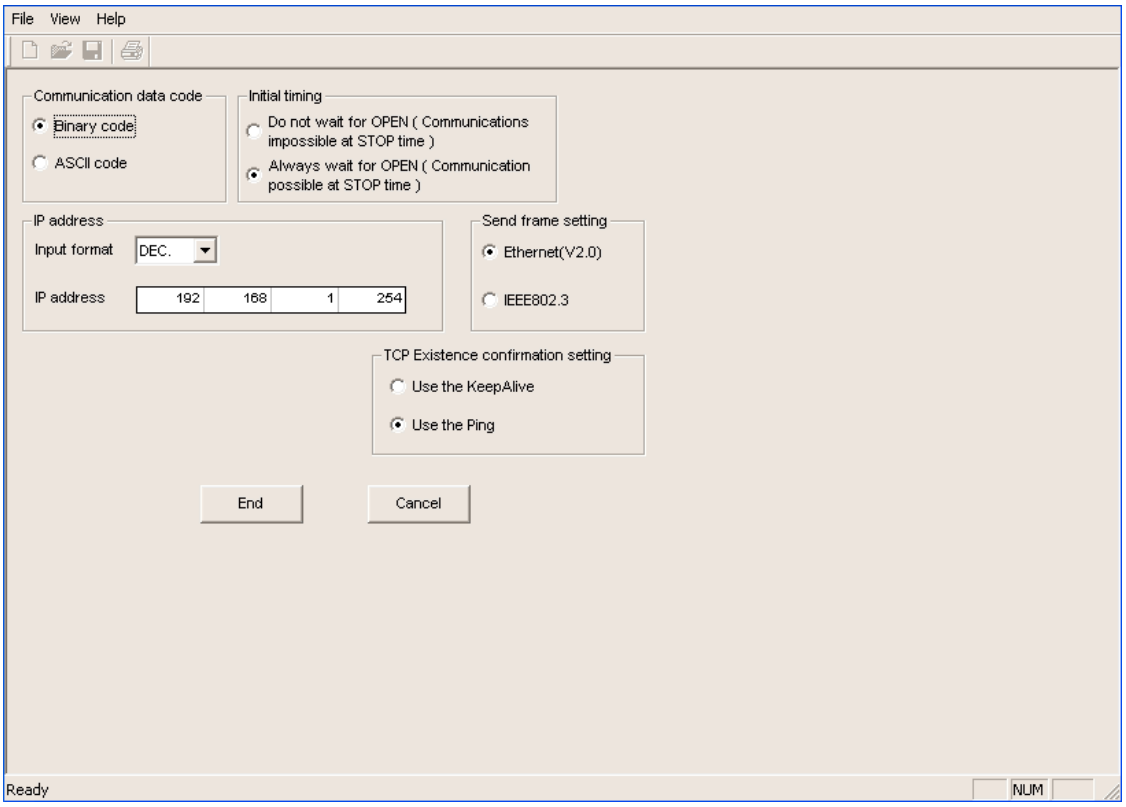
Controller Settings with GX Developer

The Mitsubishi FX system must be properly configured for Ethernet communication using the Mitsubishi FX Configurator. Click on “Operational settings” as shown at point (1) in the following figure:

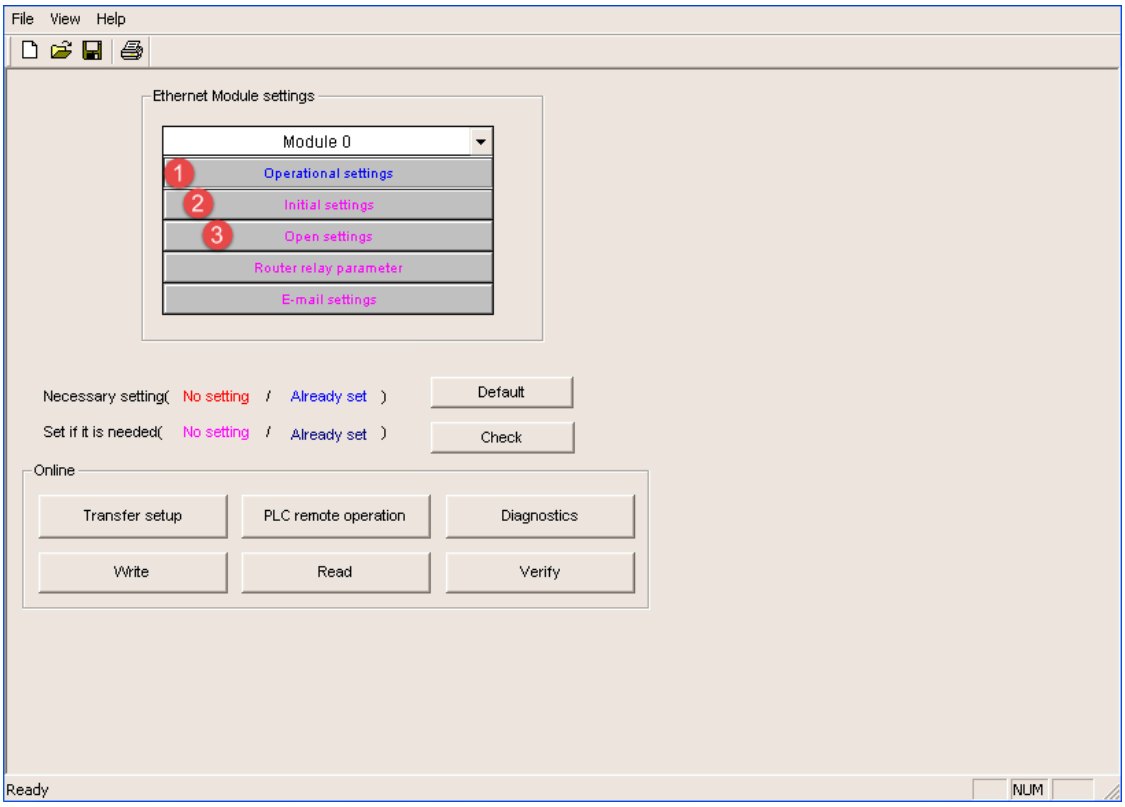


Into Operational Settings dialog, verify the “Communication data code” is set to “Binary code”,

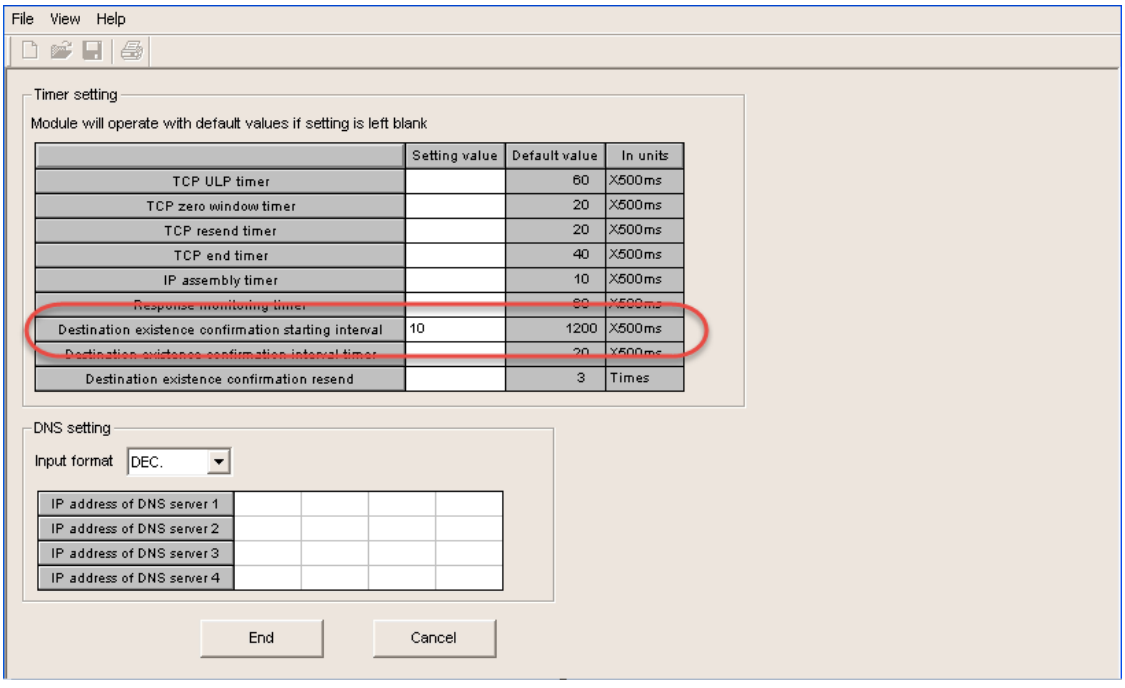
Then type-in the Controller IP Address and confirm with [End] button.



Click now on “Initial settings” as shown at point (2) of Figure below:

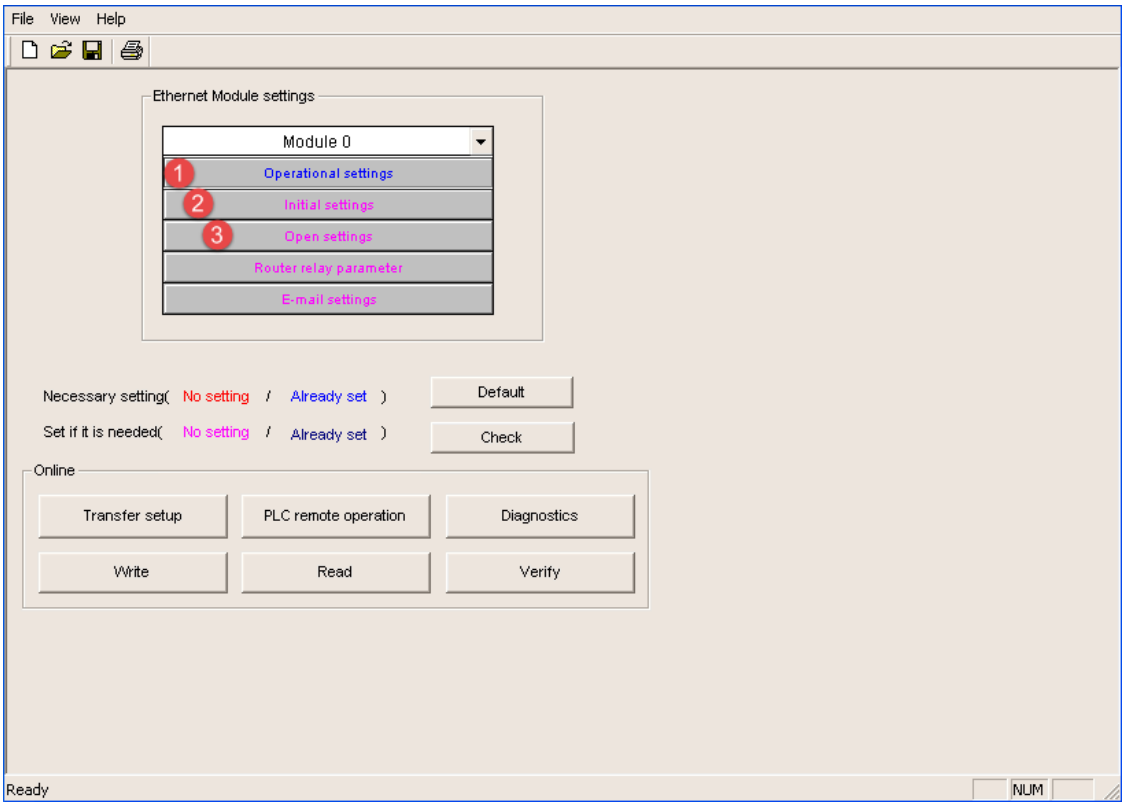


For proper communication between HMI and controller it is required to change “Destination existence confirmation starting interval” from the default value of 1200 to 10ms.



In case of communication error, this avoid controller keeps alive the connection for a too long time before to allow a new connection from the HMI.

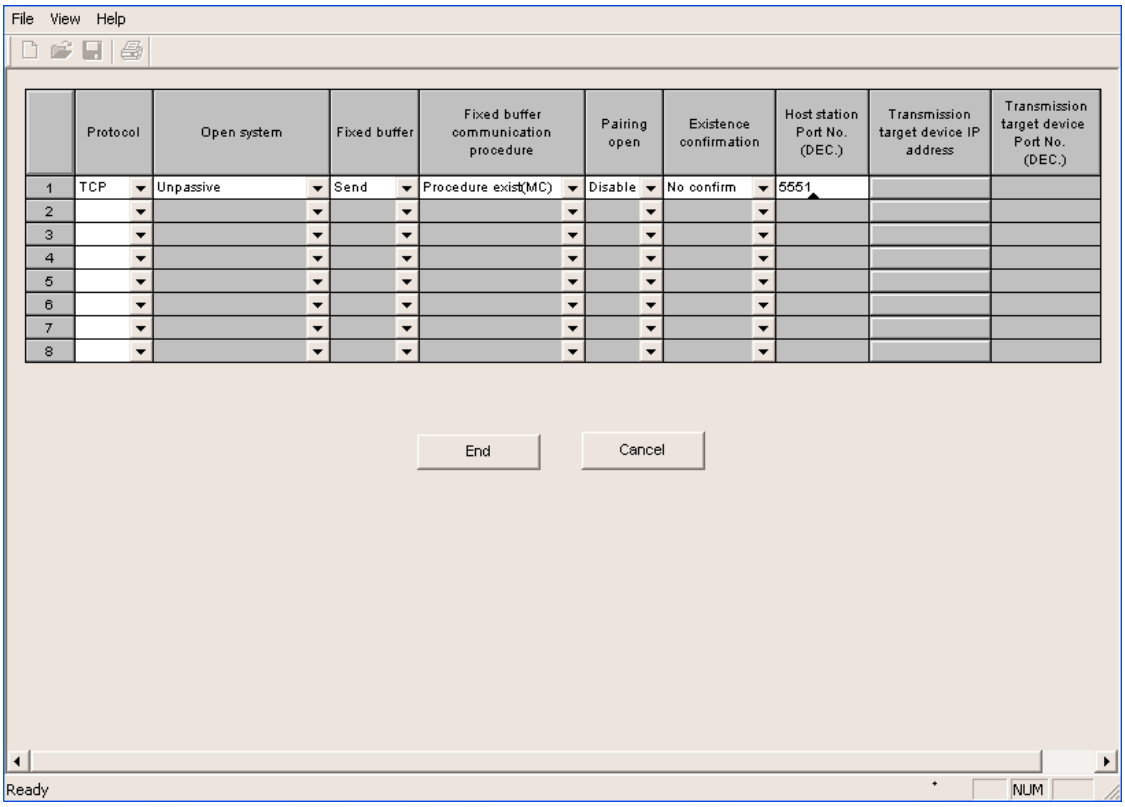
Click now on “Open settings” as shown at point (3) of Figure below



The next figure shows the “Ethernet open settings” configuration.

The detailed explanation of the meaning of each setting is available in Chapter 5.5 of the Mitsubishi “FX3U-ENET USER’S MANUAL”.

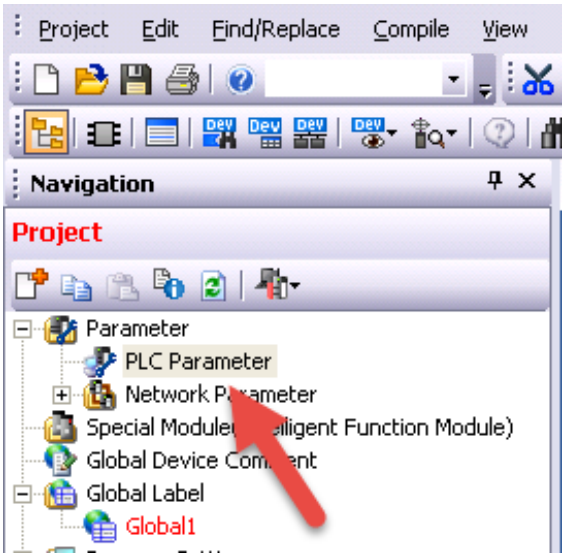
“Host station Port No.” defined here is the same must be used into Protocol Editor Settings chapter.



Note: the usage of more than one panel communicating with the same controller requires to define proper settings in the “Open settings” configuration dialog: one connection per each panel must be configured with proper properties

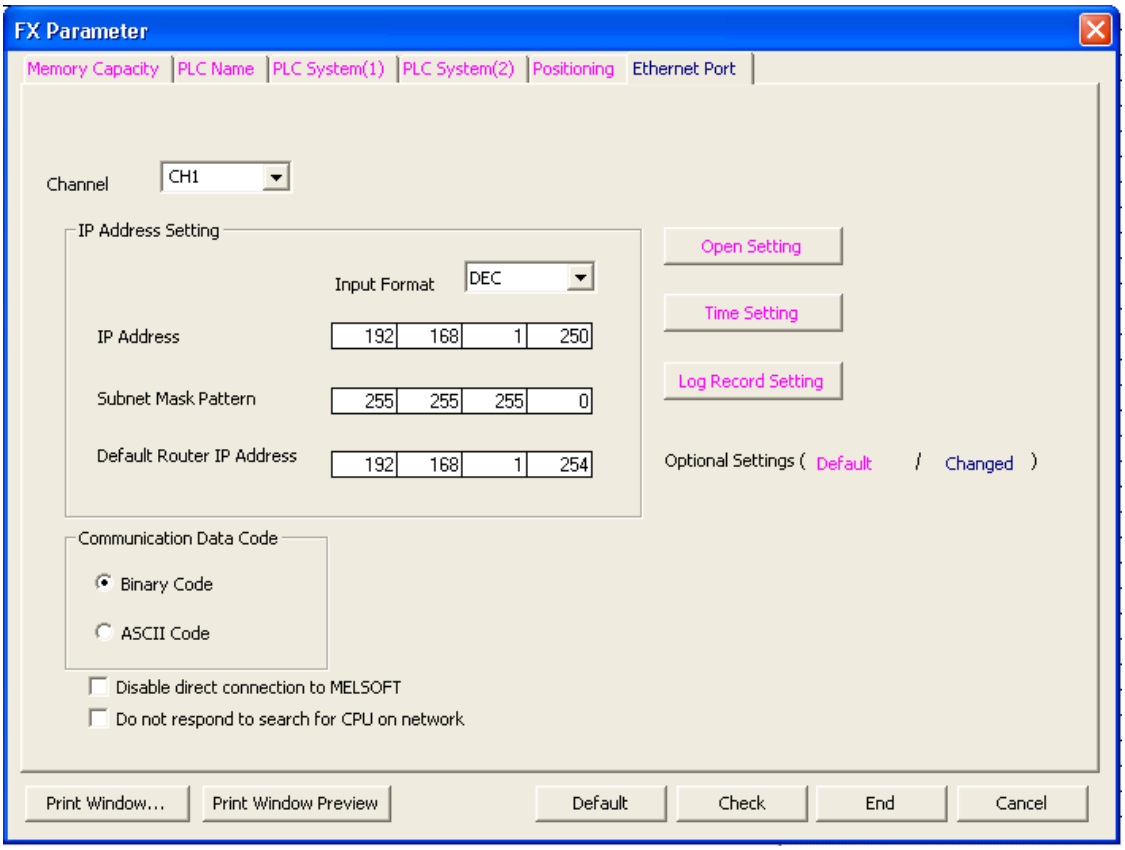
Controller Settings with GX Works2

The Mitsubishi FX system must be properly configured for Ethernet communication inside GX Works2 programming suite. FX Parameter dialog can be recalled with double-click on PLC Parameter:

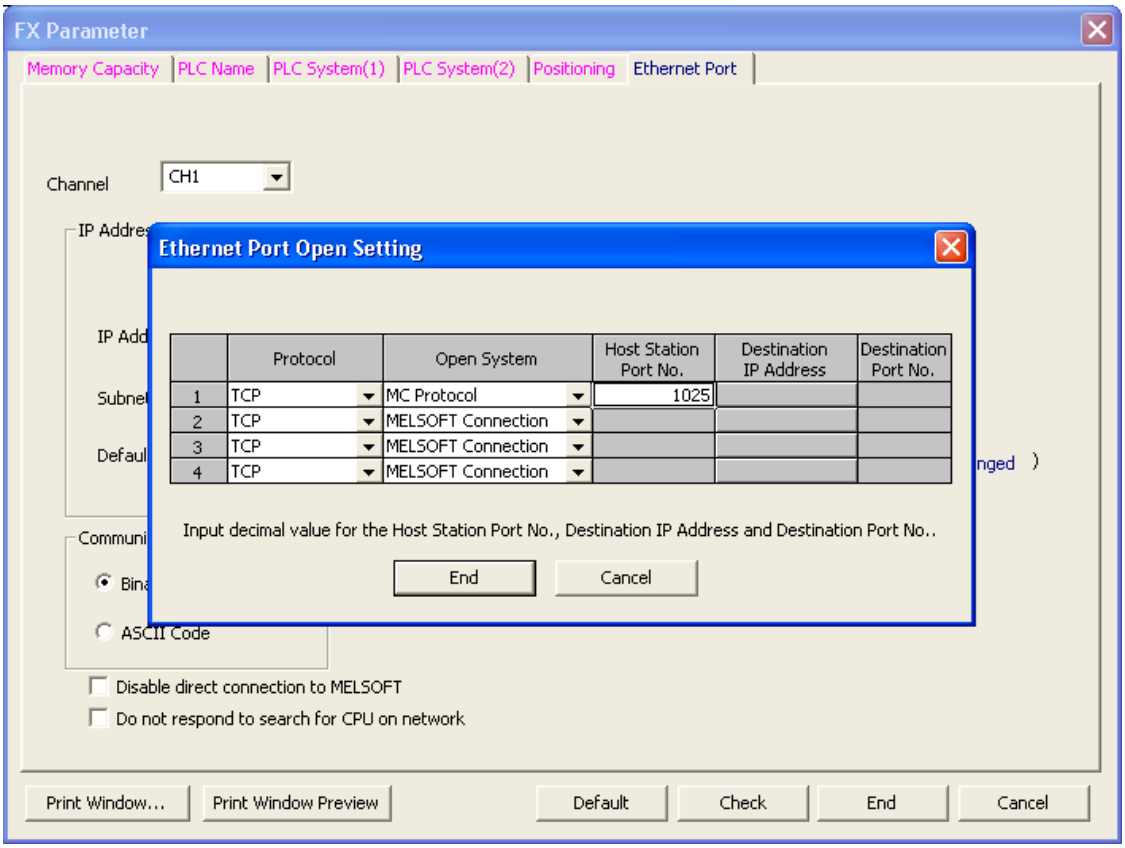


Then select “Ethernet Port” tab where is possible to configure IP Address.

Verify the “Communication data code” is set to “Binary code” as shown below:



Then click on “Open Settings” button to recall the “Ethernet Port Open Setting” dialog.



“Host station Port No.” defined here is the same must be used into Protocol Editor Settings chapter.

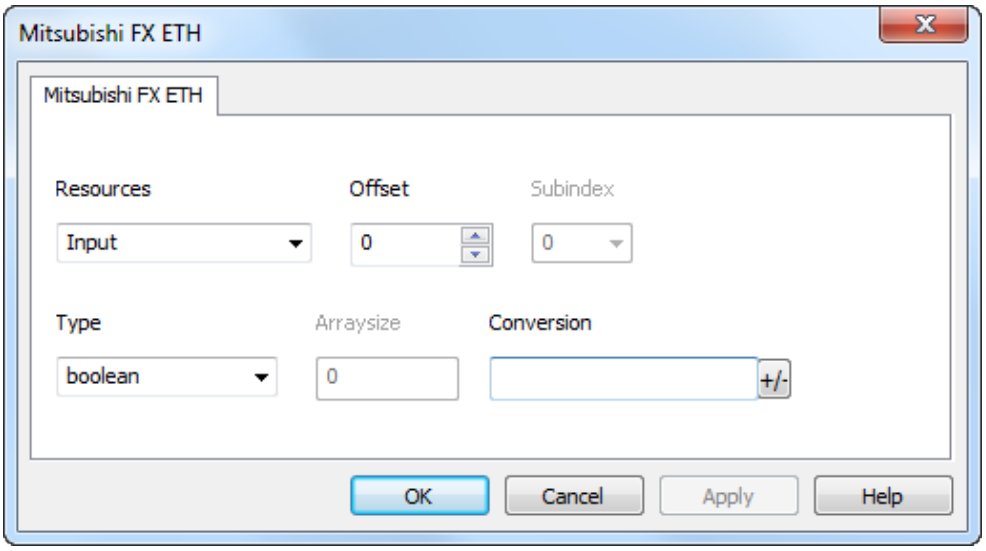
> Note: For FX3GE Controller, the Open System must be set as “Data Monitor” and Port set to 1025.

> Note: the usage of more than one panel communicating with the same controller requires to define proper settings in the “Open settings” configuration dialog: one connection per each panel must be configured with proper properties.

Tag Editor Settings

Into Tag editor select the protocol “Mitsubishi FX ETH” from the list of defined protocols and add a tag using [+] button.

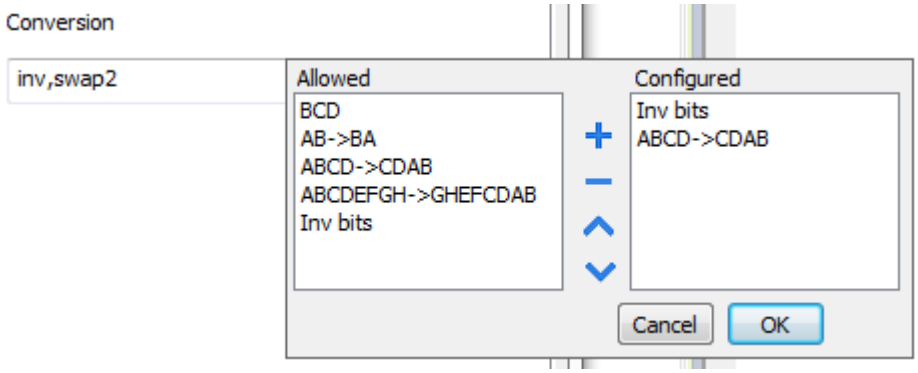
Tag settings can be defined using the following dialog:



Element	Description
Resources	Area of PLC where tag is located
Offset	Offset address where tag is located.
SubIndex	This allows resource offset selection within the register.
Type	See table below
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Data Type	Memory Space	Limits
boolean	1 bit data	0 ... 1
byte	8-bit data	-128 ... 127
short	16-bit data	-32768 ... 32767
int	32-bit data	-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9
unsignedByte	8-bit data	0 ... 255
unsignedShort	16-bit data	0 ... 65535
unsignedInt	32-bit data	0 ... 4.2e9
float	IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type	1.17e-38 ... 3.40e38
string	Refer to “String data type chapter”	

Note: to define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…

Element	Description
	Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:*

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format)
855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABC...NOP ->
OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word.

Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 0001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
</table>

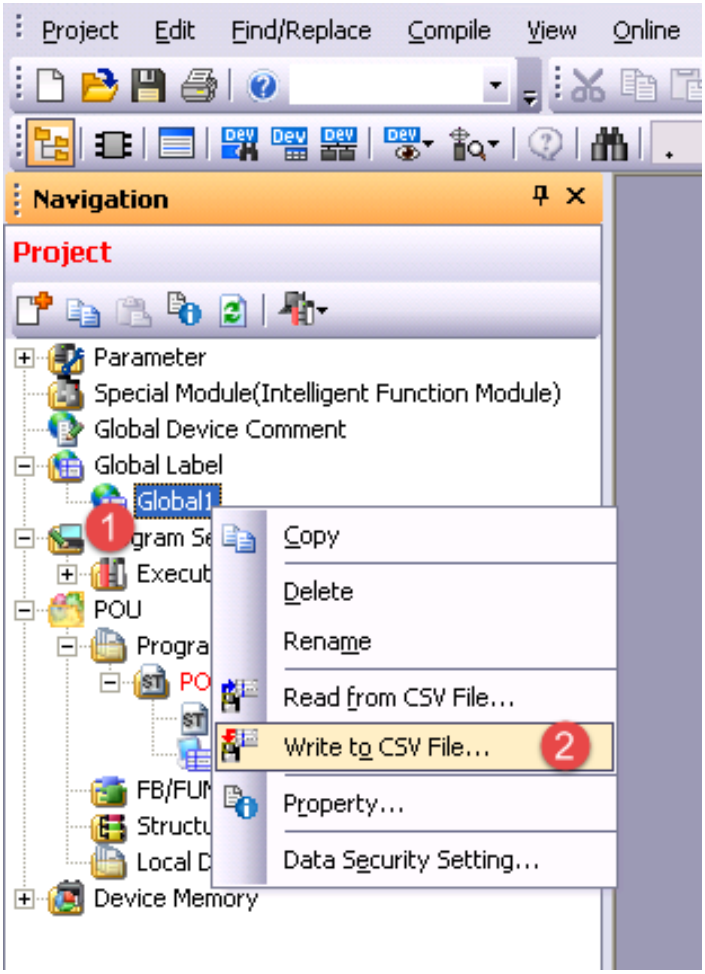
Tag Import

Exporting Tags from PLC

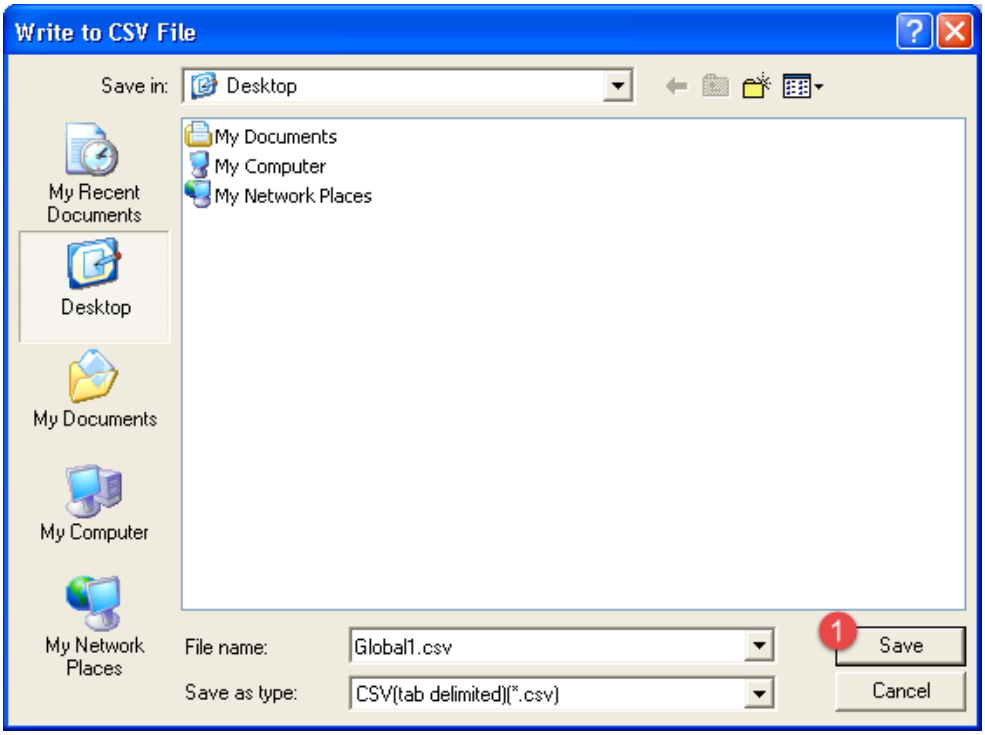
The Mitsubishi FX Ethernet tag import accepts symbol files with extension “csv” created by the Mitsubishi GX Works2 (Not from GX Developer).

The “.csv” file can be exported from the Project tree, as shown in the following figure.

1. Right-click on the Global variable list that need to be exported,
2. Select “Write to CSV File…”

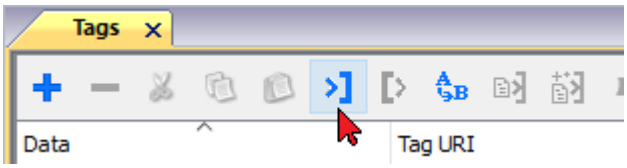


Into following dialog select the file name and location:

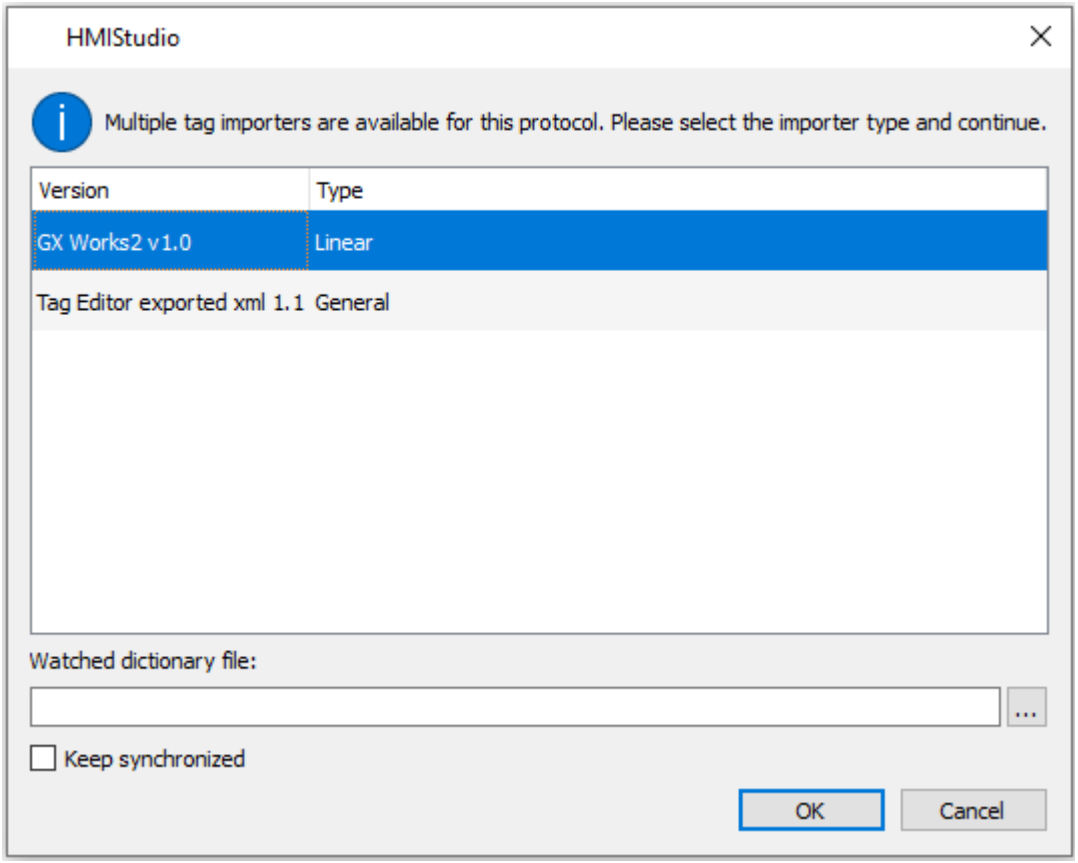


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



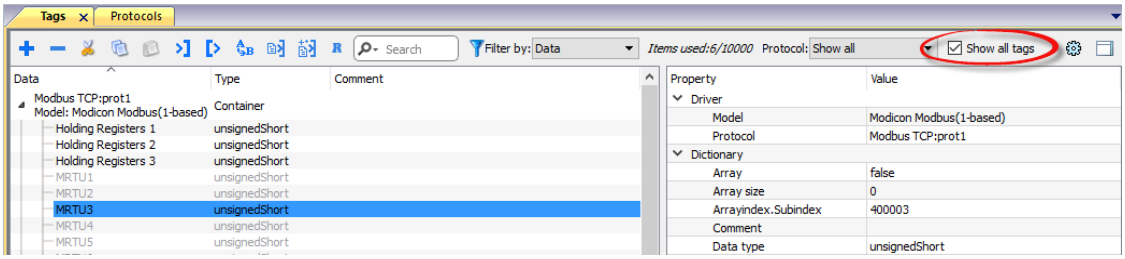
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

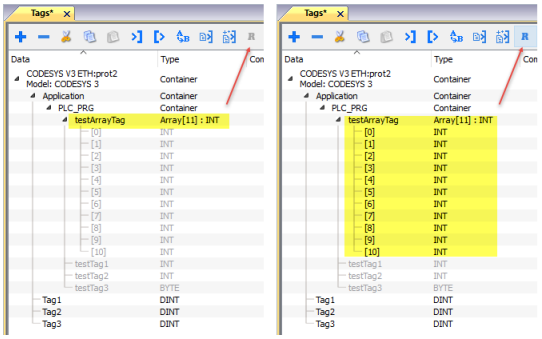
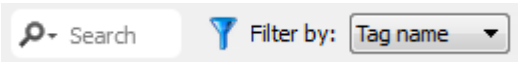


Importer	Description
GX Works2 v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv**file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Returned in case the controller replies with a not acknowledge
Timeout	Returned when a request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

Mitsubishi FX SER

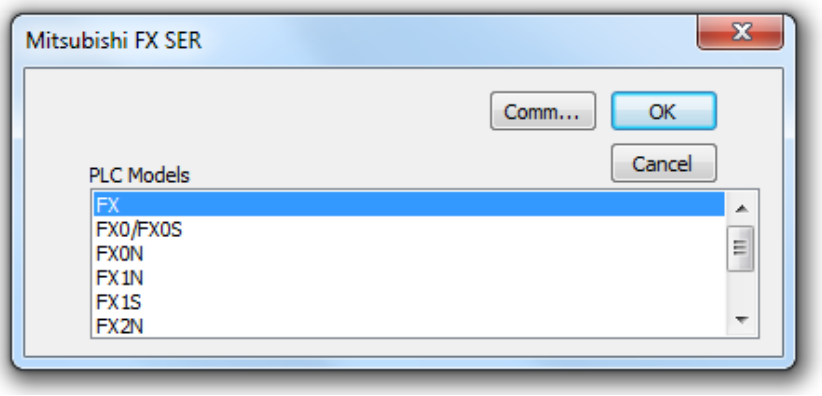
The HMI operator panels can be connected to Mitsubishi FX PLC as the network master using this communication driver.

The protocol has been designed to connect to the programming port of the PLC.

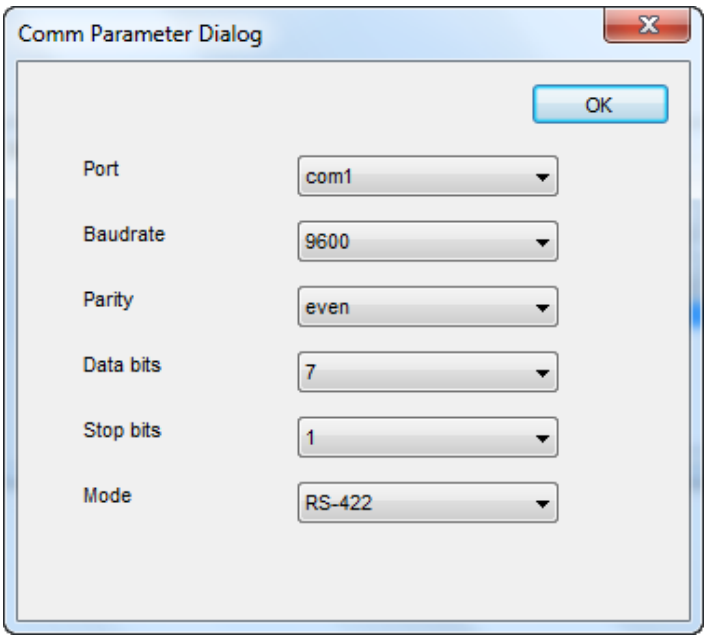
Please note that changes in the communication protocol specifications or PLC hardware may have occurred since this documentation was created. Some changes may eventually affect the functionality of this communication driver. Always test and verify the functionality of your application. To fully support changes in PLC hardware and communication protocols, communication drivers are continuously updated. Always ensure that the latest version of communication driver is used in your application.

Protocol Editor Settings

Add [+] a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “Mitsubishi FX SER” from the list of available protocols.



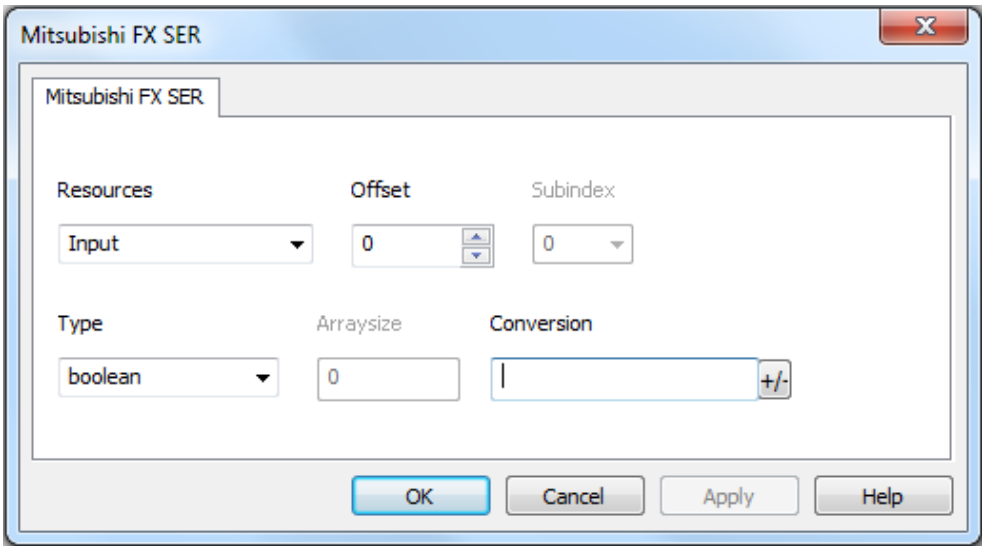
Element	Description
PLC Models	The list allows selecting the PLC model you are going to connect to. The selection will influence the data range offset per each data type according to the specific PLC memory resources.
Comm…	Gives access to the serial port configuration parameters as shown in the figure below.

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Port</td><td>Serial port selection:
<table>
<tr><th>Port</th><th>Series 400</th><th>Series 500/600</th></tr>
<tr><td>com1</td><td>PLC Port</td><td>Onboard Serial Port</td></tr>
<tr><td>com2</td><td>PC/Printer Port</td><td>Optional Module on slot #1 or #2</td></tr>
<tr><td>com3</td><td>Not available</td><td>Optional Module on slot #3 or #4</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Baud rate, Parity, Data bits, Stop bits</td><td>Communication parameters for serial communication</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mode</td><td>Serial port mode; available options:
RS-232,
RS-485 (2 wires)
RS-422 (4 wires)</td></tr>
</table>

Tag Editor Settings

Into Tag editor select the protocol “Mitsubishi FX SER” from the list of defined protocols and add a tag using [+] button.

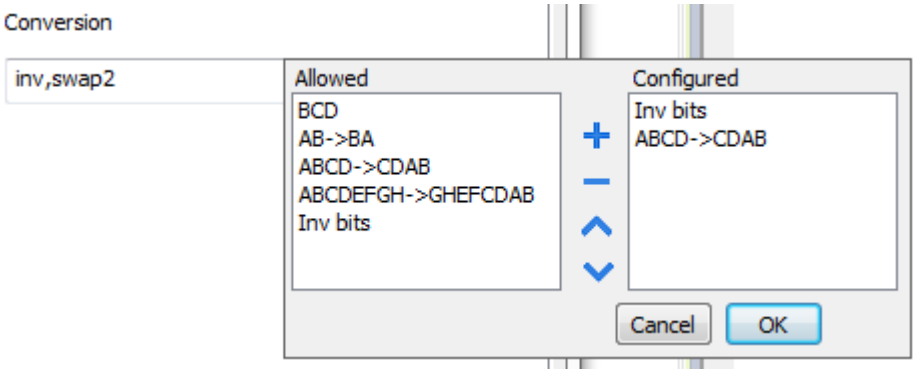
Tag settings can be defined using the following dialog:



Element	Description
Resources	Area of PLC where tag is located
Offset	Offset address where tag is located.
SubIndex	This allows resource offset selection within the register.
Type	See table below
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Data Type	Memory Space	Limits
boolean	1 bit data	0 ... 1
byte	8-bit data	-128 ... 127
short	16-bit data	-32768 ... 32767
int	32-bit data	-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9
unsignedByte	8-bit data	0 ... 255
unsignedShort	16-bit data	0 ... 65535
unsignedInt	32-bit data	0 ... 4.2e9
float	IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type	1.17e-38 ... 3.40e38
string	Refer to “String data type chapter”	

Note: to define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…

Element	Description
	Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:*

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format)
855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word.

Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 0001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
</table>

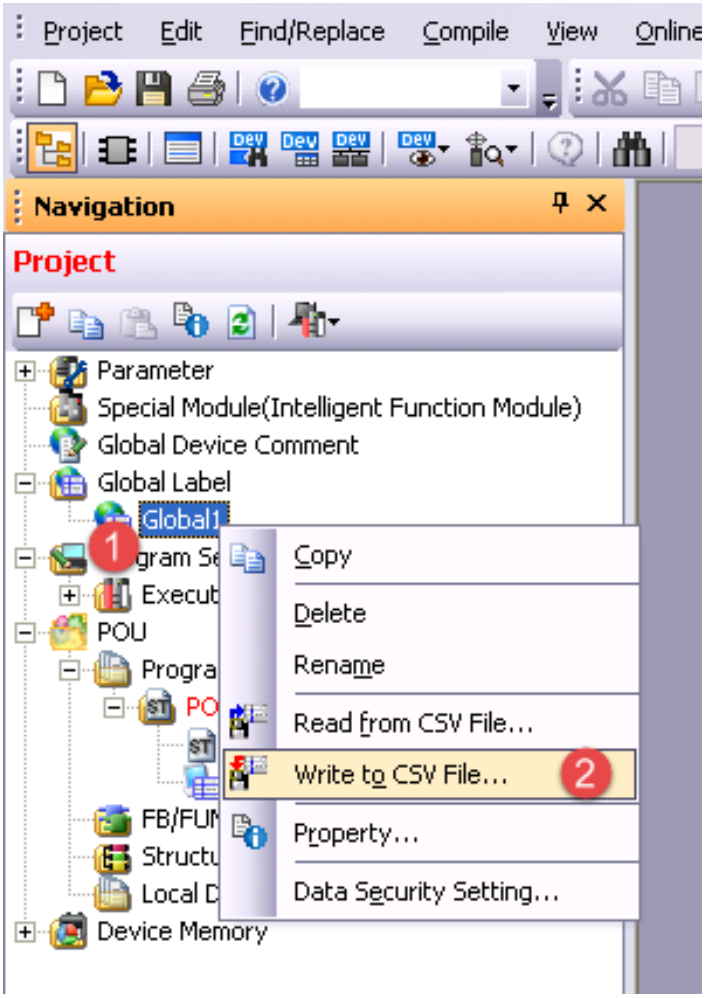
Tag Import

Exporting Tags from PLC

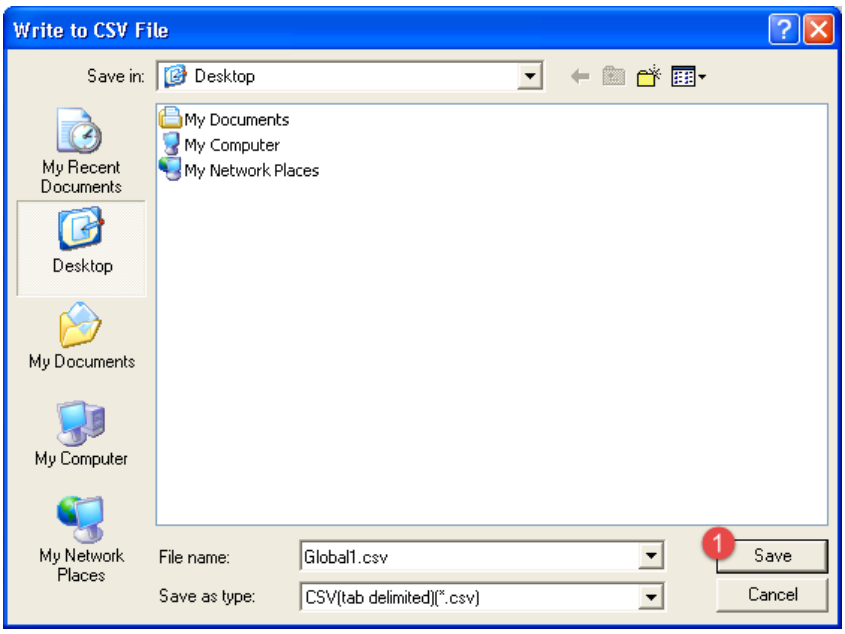
The Mitsubishi FX Serial tag import accepts symbol files with extension “csv” created by the Mitsubishi GX Works2 (Not from GX Developer).

The “.csv” file can be exported from the Project tree, as shown in the following figure.

1. Right-click on the Global variable list that need to be exported,
2. Select “Write to CSV File…”

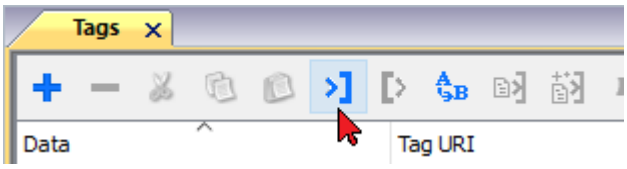


Into following dialog select the file name and location:

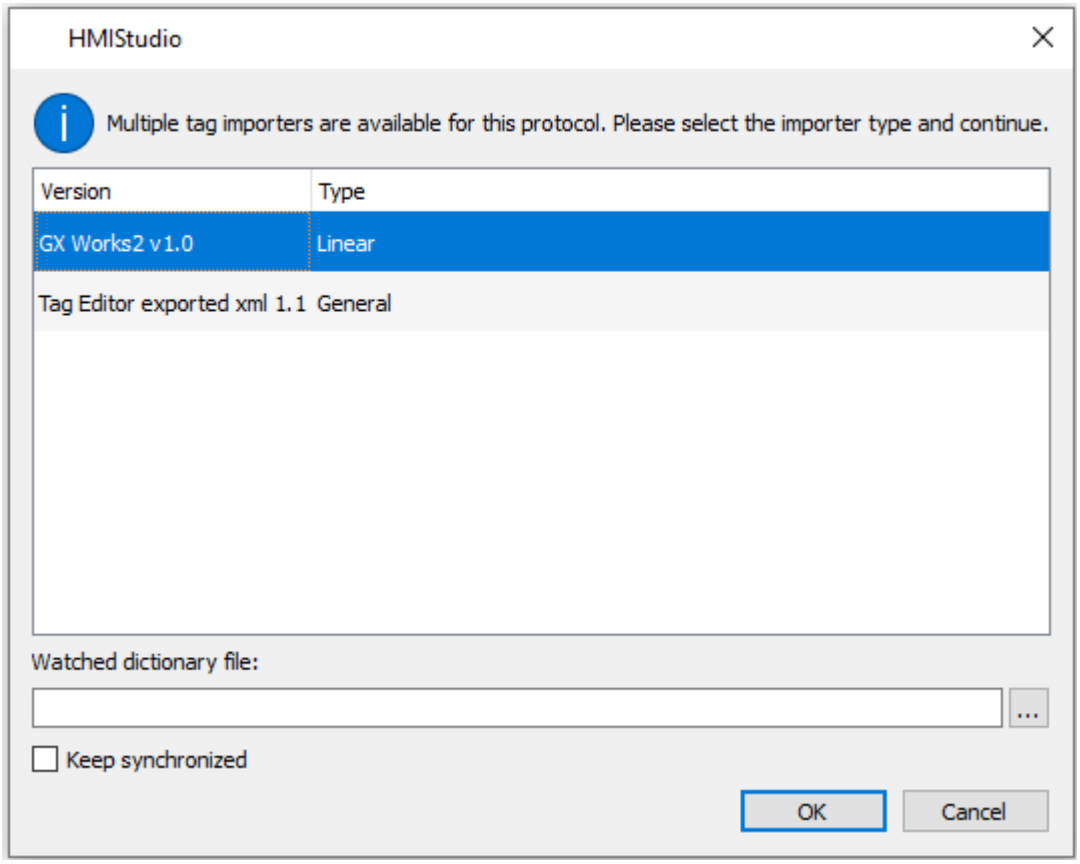


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



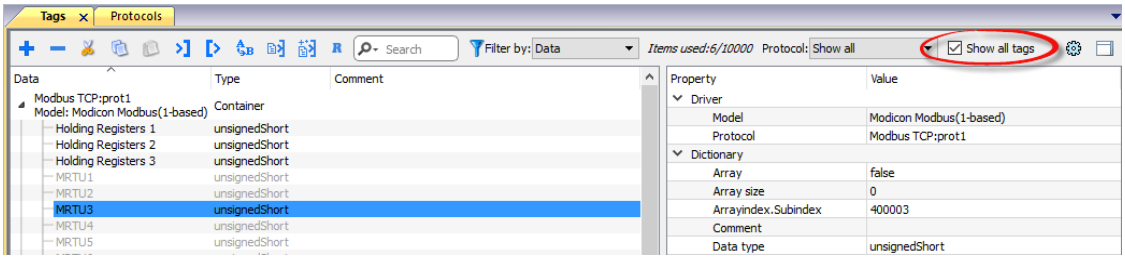
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

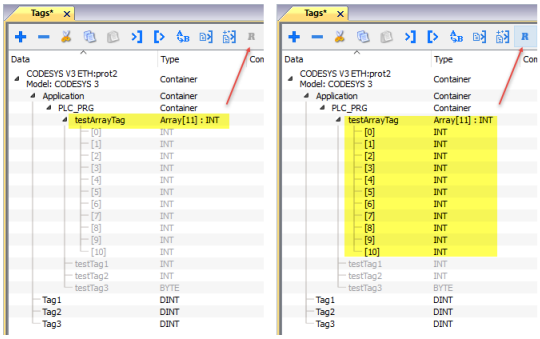
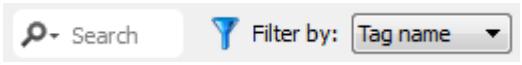


Importer	Description
GX Works2 v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Returned in case the controller replies with a not acknowledge
Timeout	Returned when a request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access
Line Error	Returned when an error on the communication parameter setup is detected (parity, baud rate, data bits, stop bits); ensure the communication parameter settings of the controller is compatible with panel communication setup
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

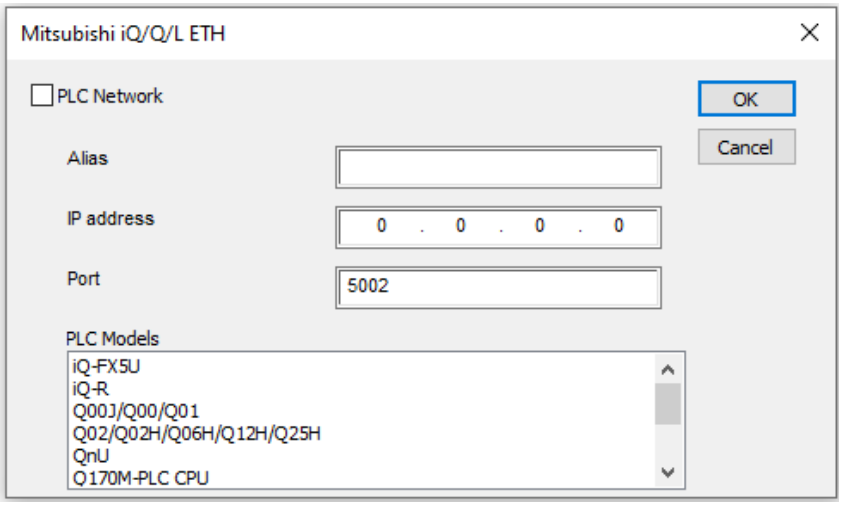
Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH

The Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH driver supports communication with Mitsubishi controllers with integrated Ethernet port and with external Ethernet card (QJ71E71-100).

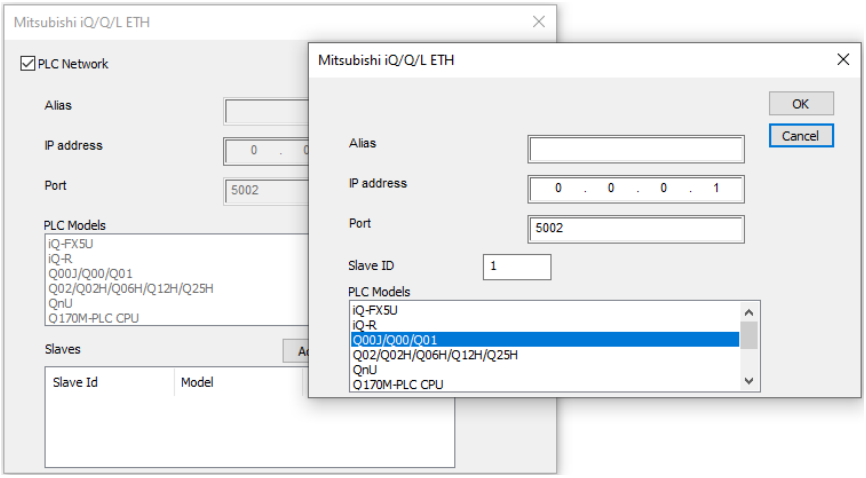
Protocol Editor Settings

Add (+) a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH” from the list of available protocols.

The driver configuration dialog is shown as in the following figure:



Element	Description
IP address	Ethernet IP address of the controller
Port	Specifies the port number (decimal) used in the communication with the PLC.

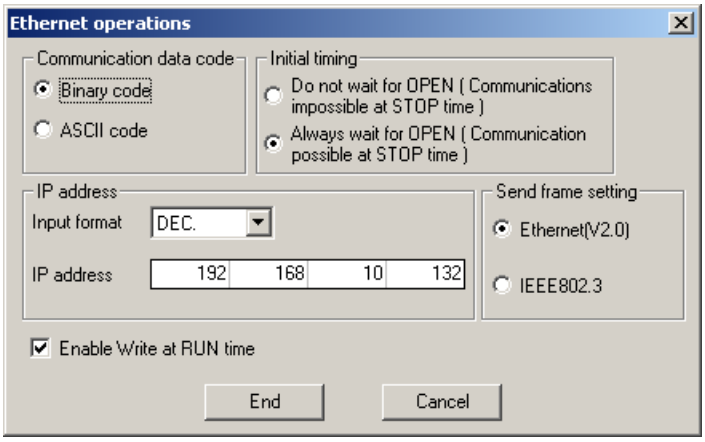
Element	Description
PLC Model	The driver supports communication with different Mitsubishi iQ, Q and L controllers. Note: PLC Model selection has only effect on range values of variables. If a particular model is not present in the list, try selecting a similar one. If range values of variables are the same, the communication will be correctly established.
PLC Network	The protocol allows the connection of multiple controllers to one HMI device. To set-up multiple connections, check “PLC network” checkbox and create your network using the command “Add” per each slave device you need to include in the network. 

Controller Settings

GX Works2

The Mitsubishi Q system must be properly configured for Ethernet communication using the Mitsubishi GX Developer software version 7 or higher, from GX Works2 software.

The Figure below shows an example of network configuration for Ethernet communication.

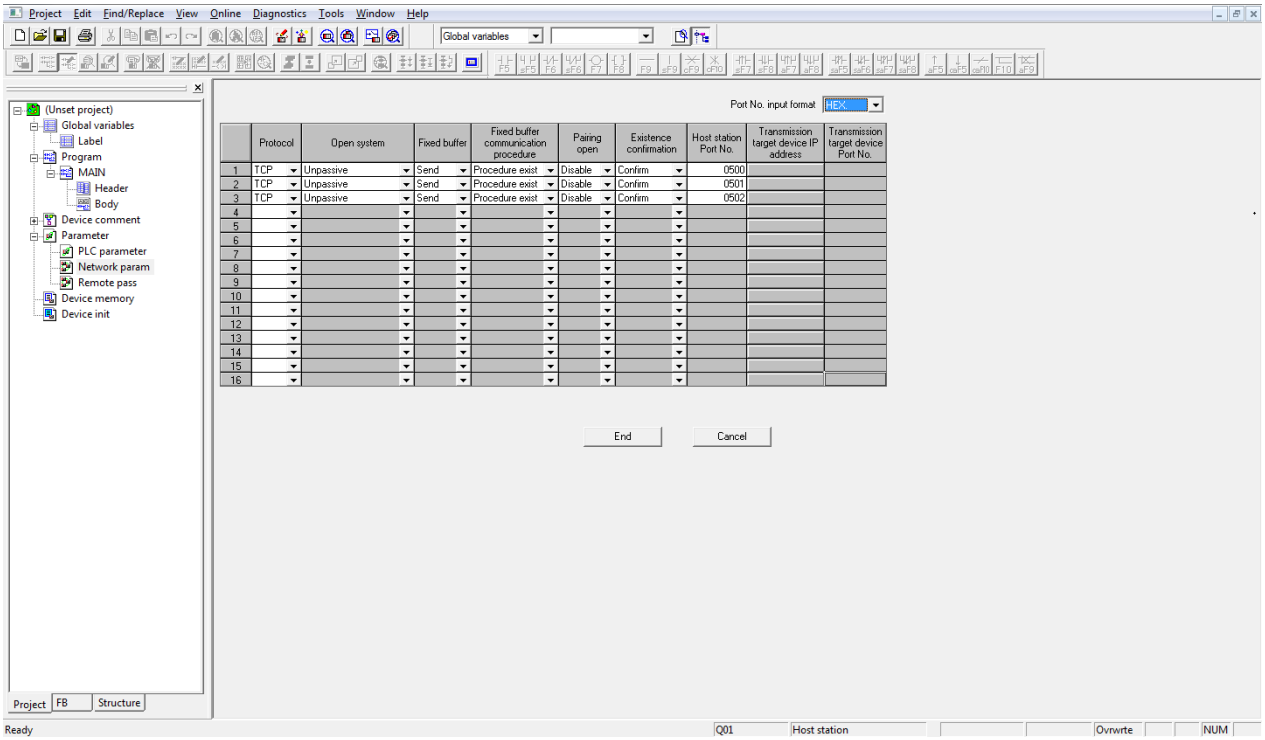


Please note that the communication protocol supports only Binary code communication.

The PLC system must be configured to accept incoming data from the external device.

In the GX Developer Software open “Parameters”, “Network Param” and select Ethernet/ CC IE/ MELSECNET”. Add the number of connections of the operator panels you want to configure in the network.

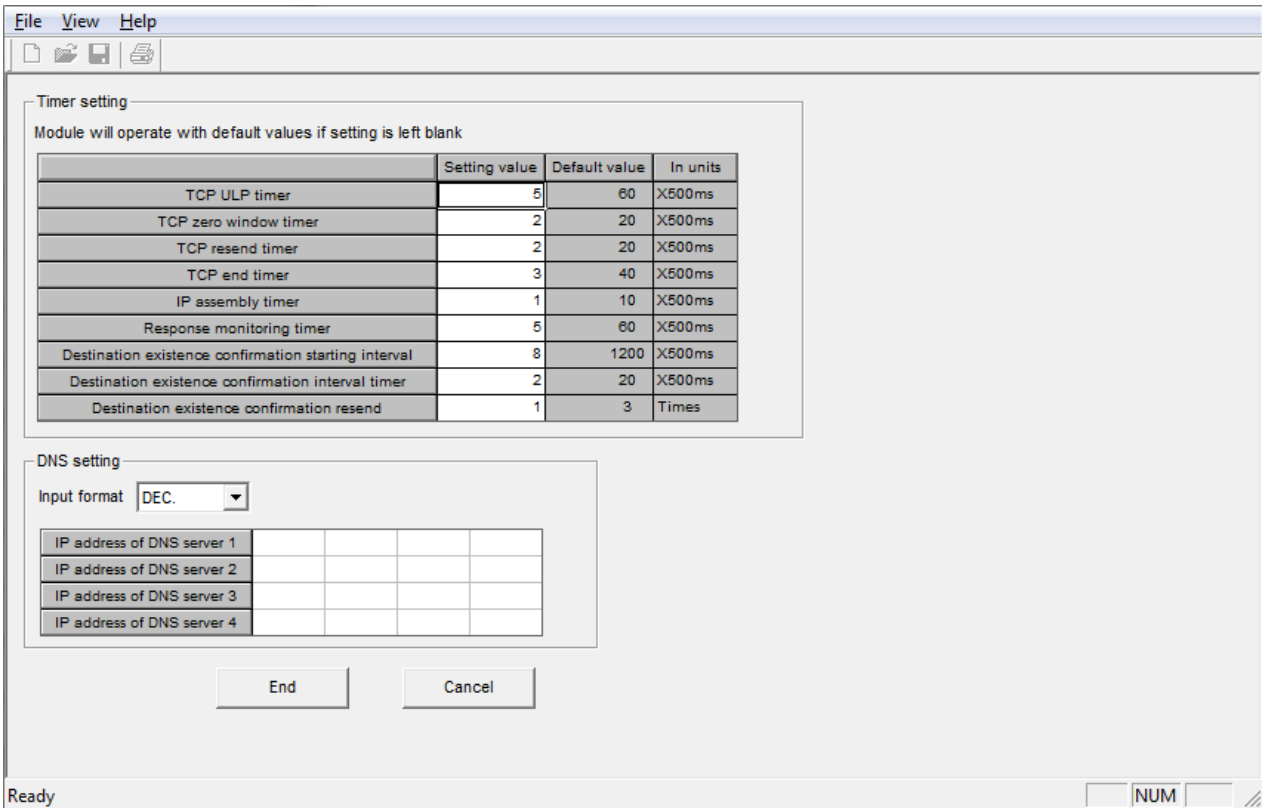
When using the Mitsubishi CPU with external Ethernet card (QJ71E71-100) the connections have to be configured according to the following figure as "Unpassive":

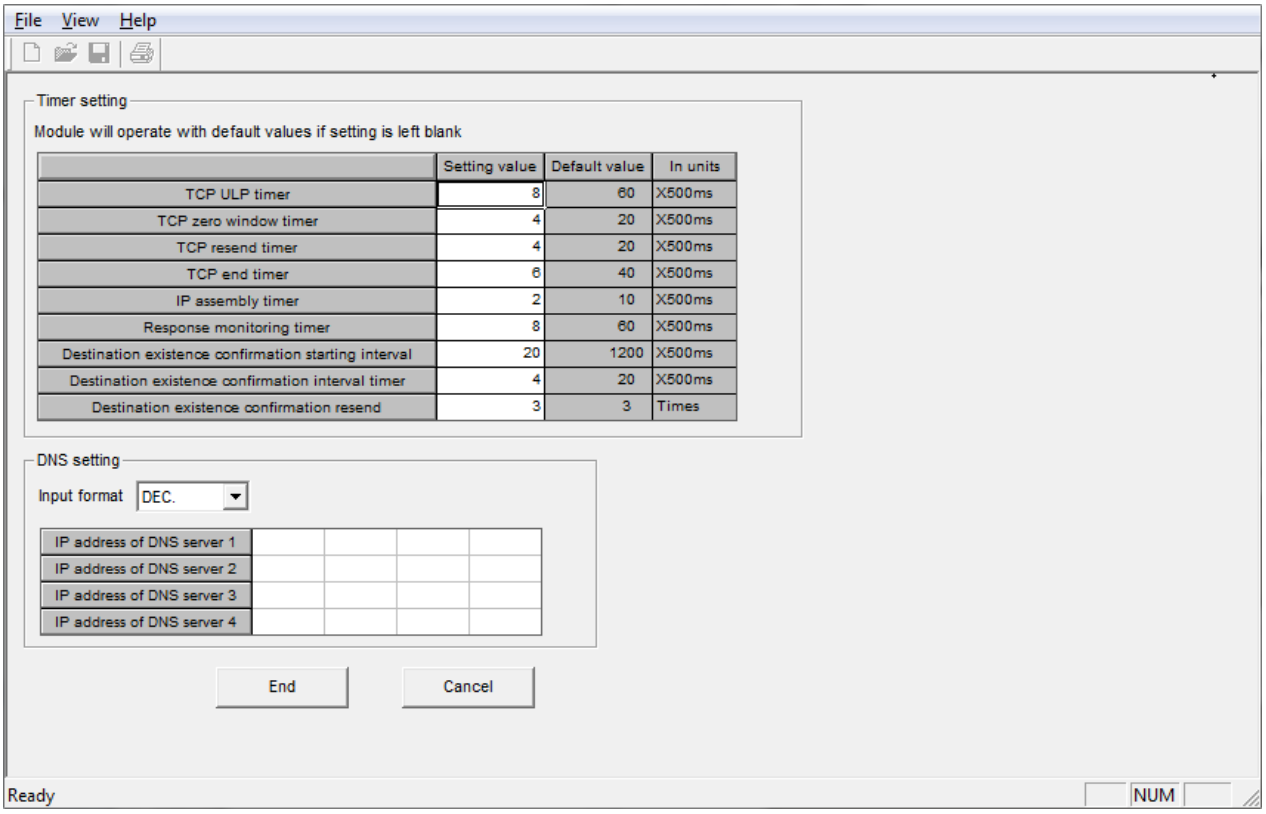


When the “Existence confirmation” setting has been set to Confirm, the TCP connection will be closed when it is not used (connection lost); by default the TCP port remains open and it is not possible to reconnect.

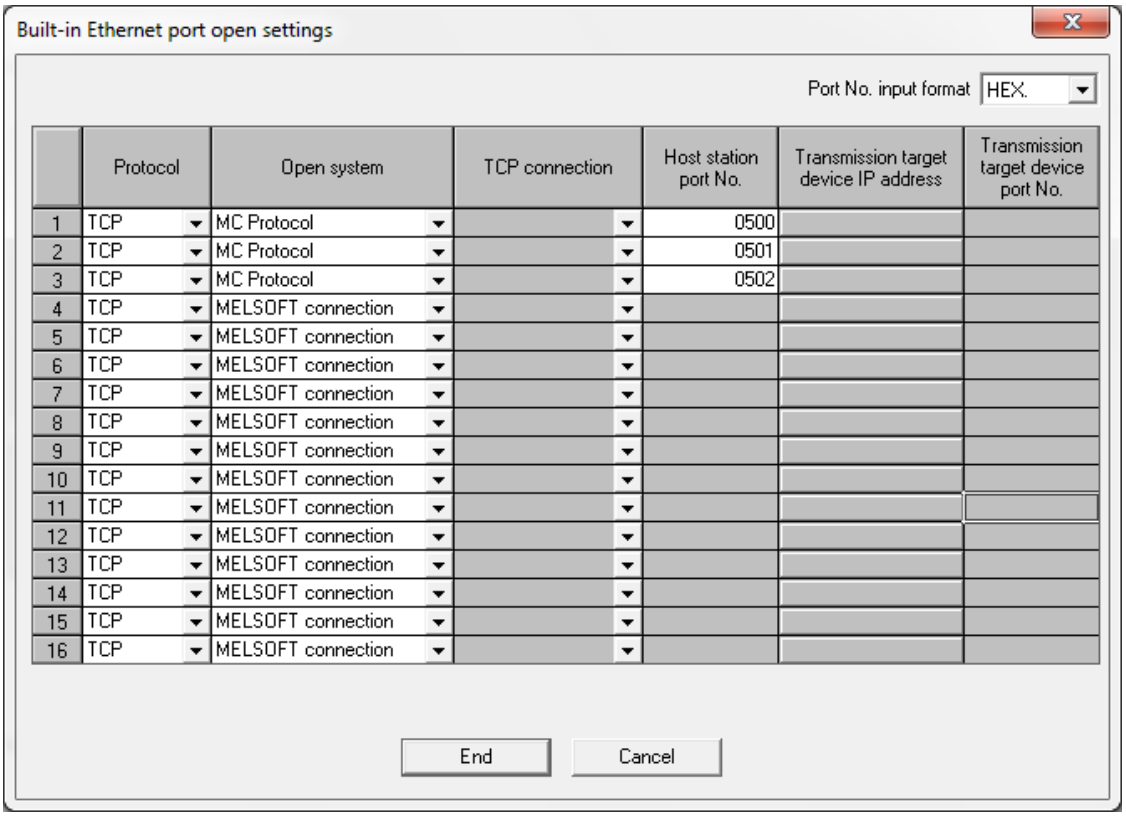
> Note: The GX Developer software allows entering the conventional representation settings (decimal or hexadecimal) for the port number; in the above figure it is in hexadecimal.

In the next figures there are 2 examples about how to set “Initial settings” for 5 and 15 seconds timeout.





When using Mitsubishi CPU with integrated Ethernet port the "Open System" settings should be changed to "MC connection"



Note: The number format for Host Station Port No. is hexadecimal, not decimal.

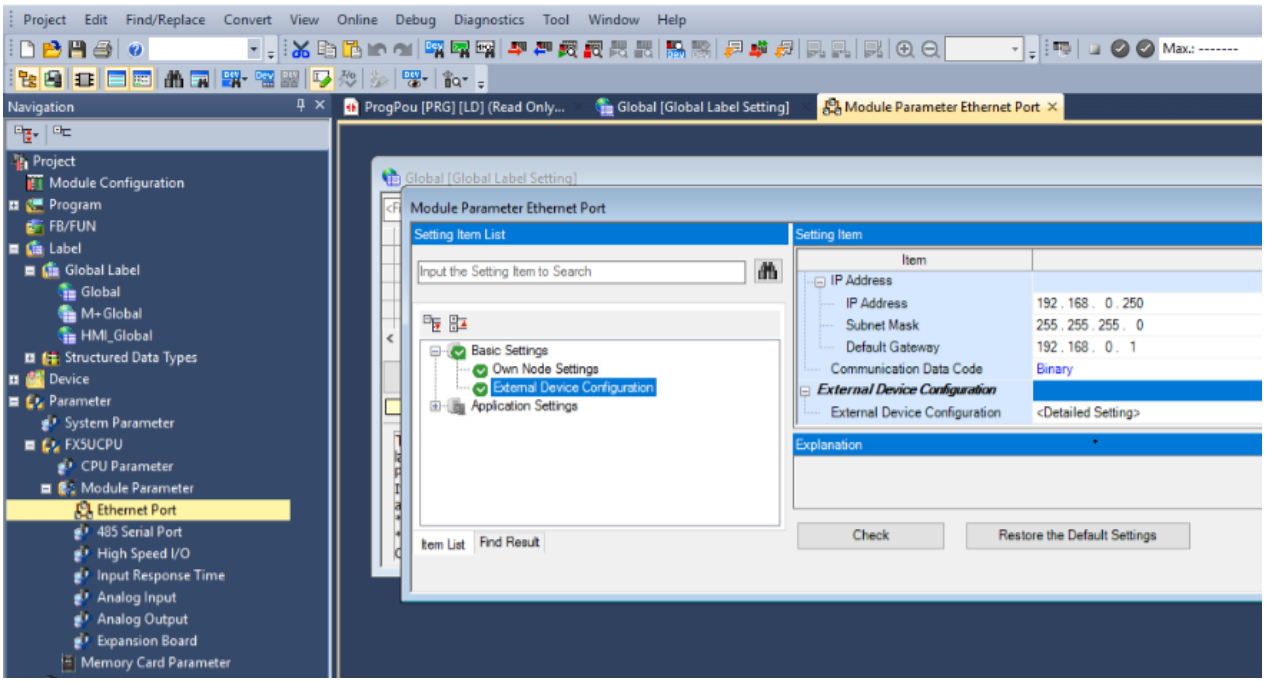
GX Works3

The Mitsubishi Q system must be properly configured for Ethernet communication using GX Works3 software.

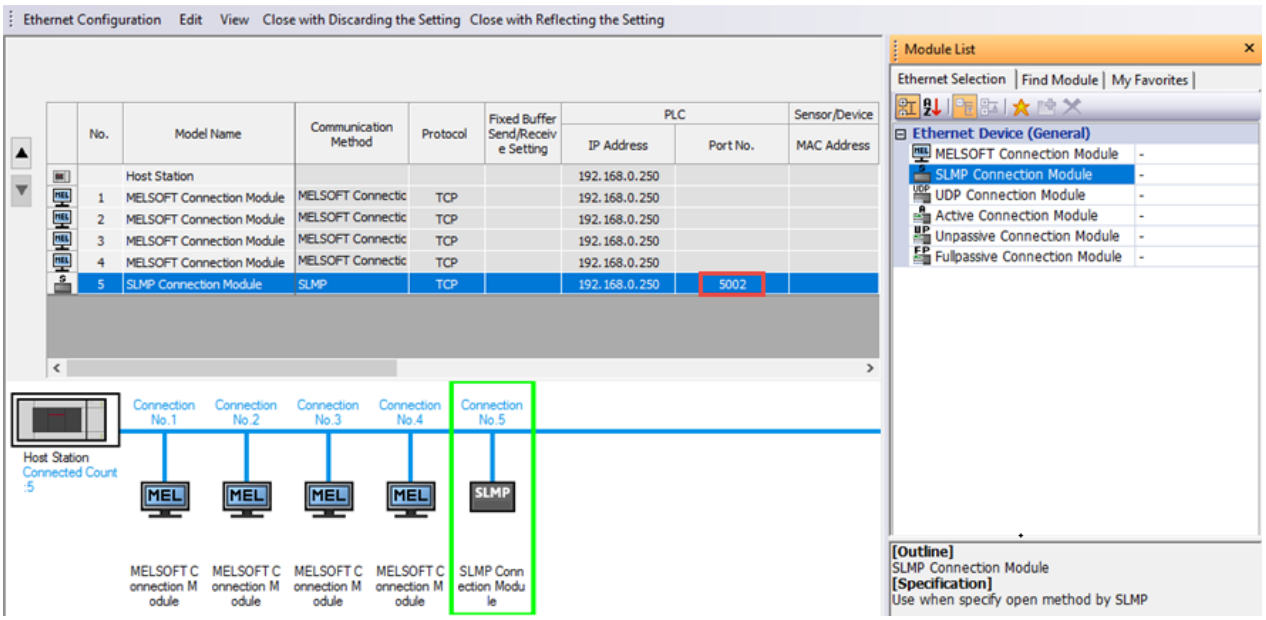
The communication driver is based on SLMP function.

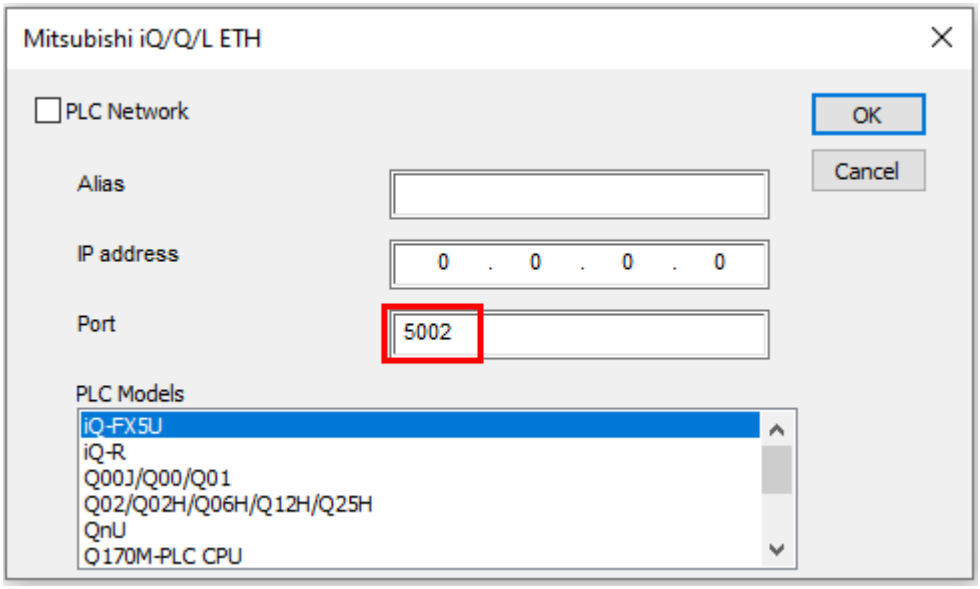
SLMP (Seamless Message Protocol) is a protocol for accessing SLMP-compatible devices from an external device (such as HMI) using TCP or UDP through Ethernet.

From GX Works3 software, Ethernet port parameters must be set from **Module parameter > Ethernet Port > Basic Settings > Own Node Settings**.



SLMP Connection Module must be added in **Module parameter > Ethernet Port > Basic Settings > External Device Configuration > Detailed Settings > Ethernet Configuration (Built-in Ethernet Port)**. **Port No.** parameter must be the same as per **Port** parameter from Protocol Editor Settings (see images below).



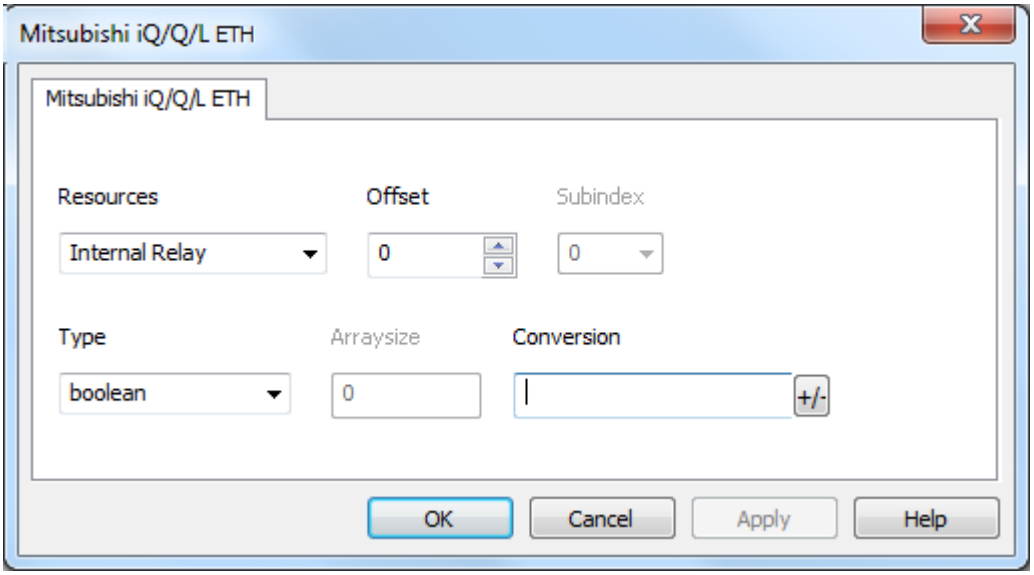


Note: To actually get communication with HMI it is necessary to initialize the PLC after the above settings have been applied.
To initialize the PLC it possibile to use the Run/Stop/Reset switch or by simply rebooting the PLC.

Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Mitsubishi iQ/Q/L ETH** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.



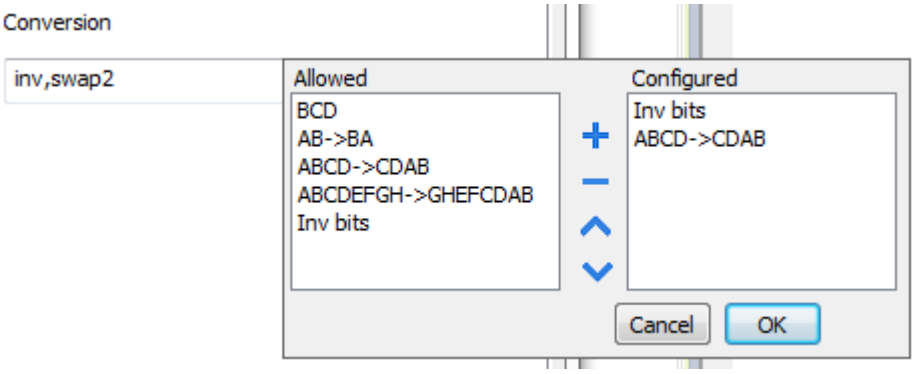
<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Resources</td><td>PLC resources. Available resources are:
Internal Relay
Error Relay
Input (hex)
Output (hex)
Latch Relay
Link Relay
Data Register
Link Register
Timer (Current)
Counter (Current)
Timer (Switch)
Timer (Coil)
Counter (Switch)
Counter (Coil)
Special Relay
Special Register
File Register
Input (oct)
Output (oct)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>Allows resource offset selection.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>

Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.


Depending on data type selected, the list Allowed shows one or more conversion types.
</td></tr>
</table>

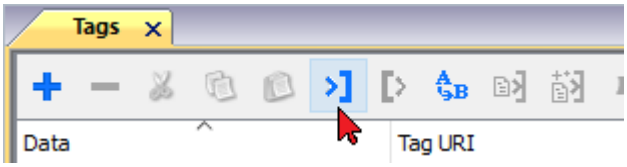
Element	Description

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 0001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

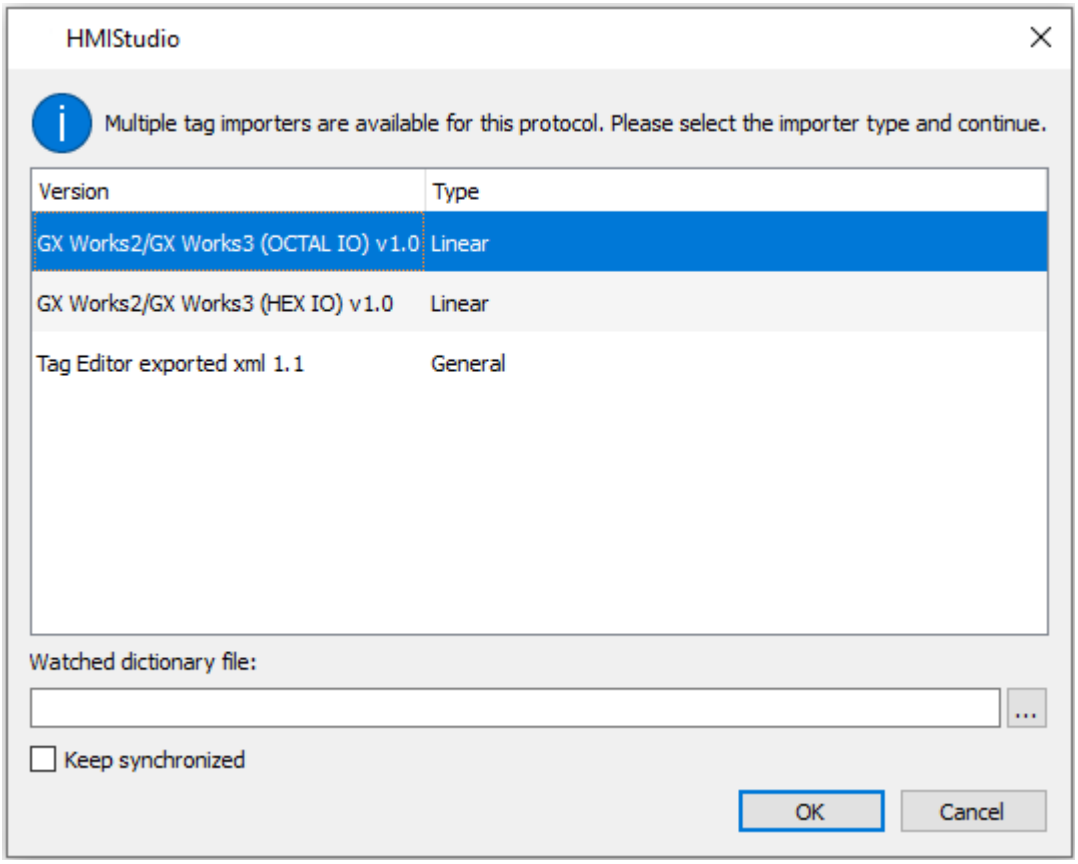
Element	Description
	Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**. If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**). Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



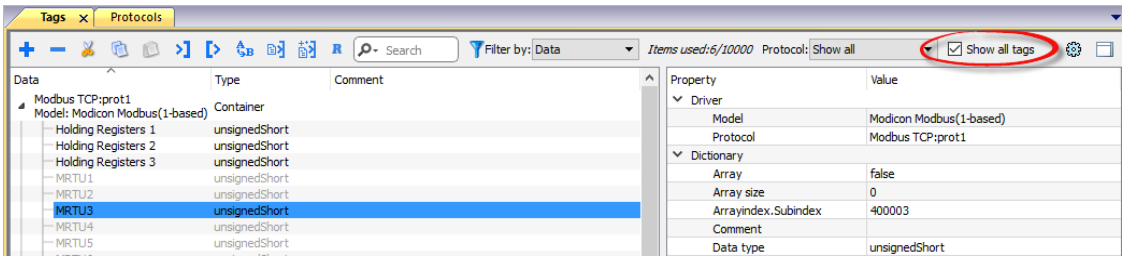
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.



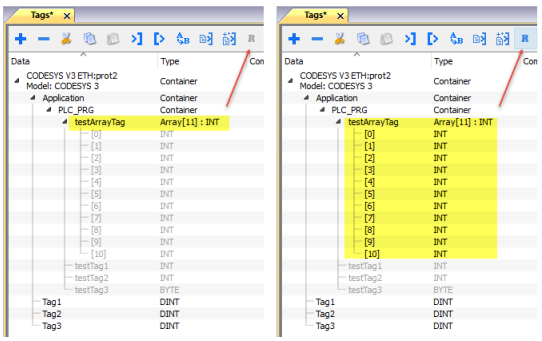
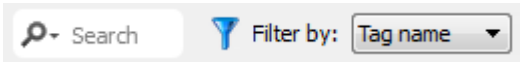
Importer	Description
GX Works2/GX Works3 v1.0 Linear	Requires a **.csv**file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result:

Toolbar item	Description
	
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Returned in case the controller replies with a not acknowledge
Timeout	Returned when a request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

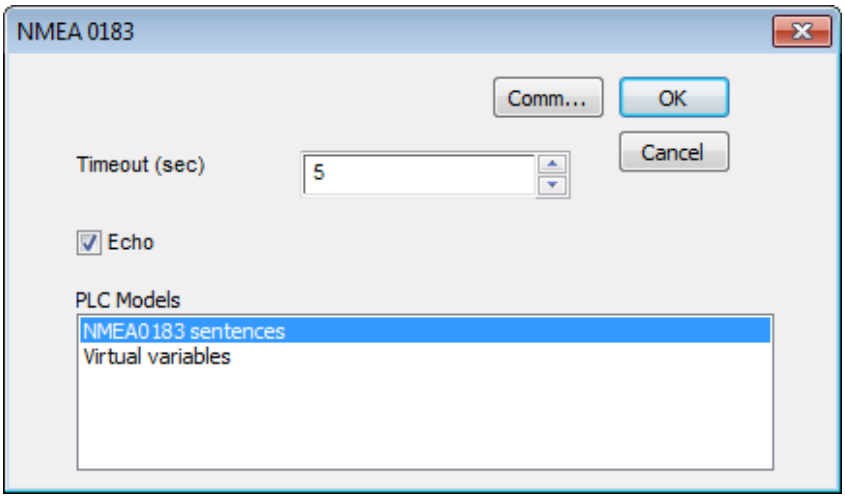
NMEA 0183

The NMEA 0183 driver has been developed to communicate with NMEA 0183 compatible devices trough the operator panel serial ports.

Protocol Editor Settings

Add (+) a new driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “NMEA 0183” from the list of available protocols.

The driver configuration dialog is shown in the following figure.

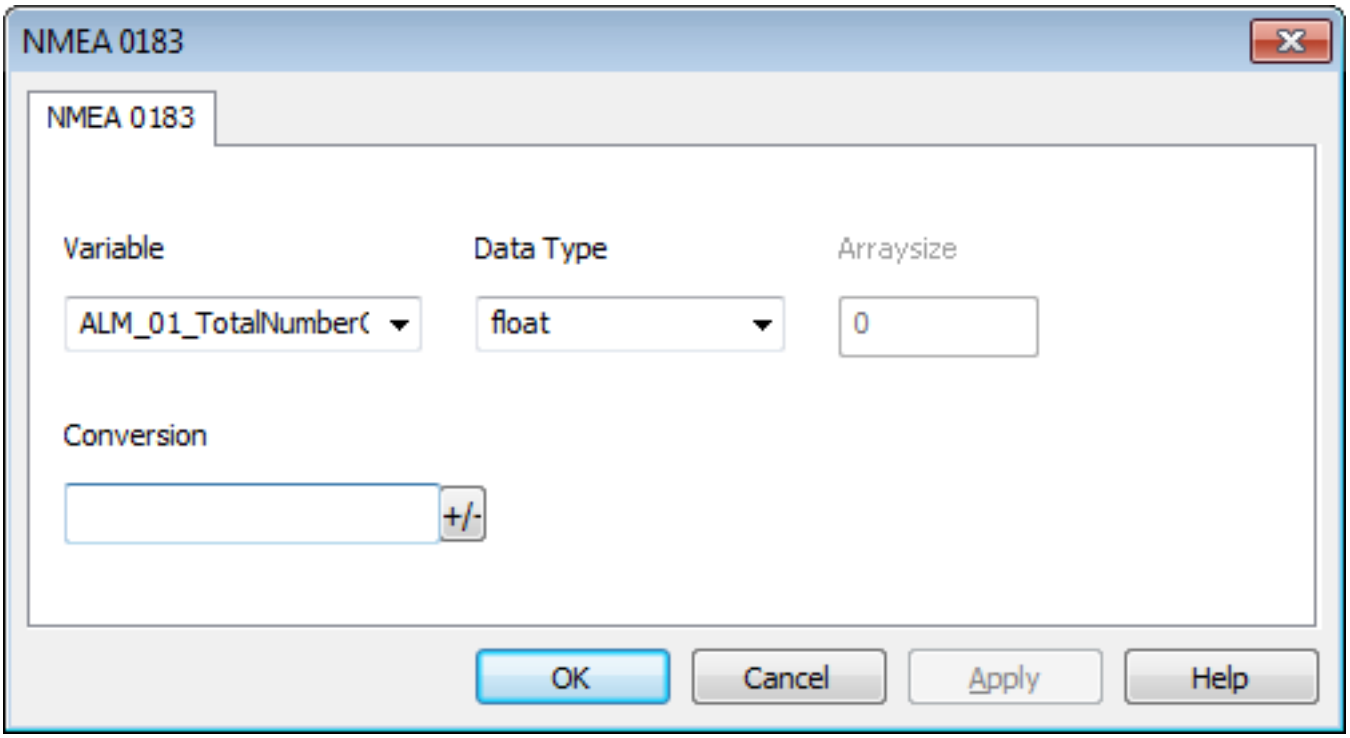


Element	Description
Timeout (sec)	Defines the time inserted by the protocol between two retries of the same message in case of missing response from the server device. It is expressed in seconds.
Echo	If selected the NMEA messages received on the RX channel of serial port are sent out from the TX channel. This allows to continue the NMEA network downstream of the operator panel whether required.
PLC Models	Two PLC models are available: NMEA 0183 Sentences: when selected the Tags will point univocally to the specified NMEA sentence. Virtual variables: when selected the Tag will show the value coming from any NMEA sentence of the specified type, for example any NMEA sentence of Latitude type.

Tag Editor Settings

Into Tag editor select the protocol “NMEA 0183” from the list of defined protocols and add a tag using [+] button.

Tag settings can be defined using the following dialog:



Element	Description
Variable	The NMEA Sentence or Virtual variable
Data Type	See table below
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

Data Type	Memory Space	Limits
boolean	1 bit data	0 ... 1
byte	8-bit data	-128 ... 127
short	16-bit data	-32768 ... 32767
int	32-bit data	-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9
unsignedByte	8-bit data	0 ... 255
unsignedShort	16-bit data	0 ... 65535
unsignedInt	32-bit data	0 ... 4.2e9
float	IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type	1.17e-38 ... 3.40e38
string	String data	

Element	Description
	If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag. **Value** / **Description** Degrees — Shows Degrees data only from coordinates sentence Minutes — Shows Minutes data only from coordinates sentence Seconds — Shows Seconds data only from coordinates sentence

List of supported NMEA 0183 commands

The NMEA 0183 commands supported from the communication protocol are the following:

AAM_01_StatusArrivalCircle

AAM_02_StatusPerpendicular

AAM_03_ArrivalCircleRadius

AAM_04_UnitsOfRadius

AAM_05_WaypointID

ACK_01_LocalAlarmNumber

ALM_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

ALM_02_MessageNumber

ALM_03_SatelliteNumber

ALM_04_WeekNumber

ALM_05_SVhealth

ALM_06_Eccentricity

ALM_07_AlmanacReferenceTime

ALM_08_InclinacionAngle

ALM_09_RateOfRightAscension

ALM_10_RootOfSemimajorAxis

ALM_11_ArgumentOfPerigee

ALM_12_LongitudeOfAscesionNode

ALM_13_MeanAnomaly

ALM_14_ClockParameter0

ALM_15_ClockParameter1

ALR_01_TimeOfAlarmConditionChange

ALR_02_LocalAlarmNumber

ALR_03_AlarmCondition

ALR_04_AlarmAcknowledgeState

ALR_05_AlarmDescriptionState

APB_01_StatusSNR

APB_02_StatusLock

APB_03_MagnitudeOfXTE

APB_04_DirectionToStear

APB_05_UnitsXTE

APB_06_StatusArrivalCircle

APB_07_StatusPerpendicular

APB_08_BearingOriginToDestination

APB_09_MagneticOrTrue

APB_10_DestinatonWaypointID

APB_11_Bearing

APB_12_BearingMagneticOrTrue

APB_13_HeadingToSteer

APB_14_HeadingMagneticOrTrue

APB_15_ModeIndicator

BEC_01_ObservationUTC

BEC_02_WaypointLatitude

BEC_03_WaypointLatitudeInd

BEC_04_WaypointLongitude

BEC_05_WaypointLongitudeInd

BEC_06_BearingTrue

BEC_07_BearingTrueInd

BEC_08_BearingMagnetic

BEC_09_BearingMagneticInd)

BEC_10_Distance

BEC_11_DistanceUnits

BEC_12_WaypointID

BOD_01_BearingTrue

BOD_02_BearingTrueInd

BOD_03_BearingMagnetic

BOD_04_BearingMagneticInd

BOD_05_DestinationWaypointID

BOD_06_OriginWaypointID

BWC_01_ObservationUTC

BWC_02_WaypointLatitude

BWC_03_WaypointLatitudeInd

BWC_04_WaypointLongitude

BWC_05_WaypointLongitudeInd)

BWC_06_BearingTrue

BWC_07_BearingTrueInd

BWC_08_BearingMagnetic

BWC_09_BearingMagneticInd

BWC_10_Distance

BWC_11_DistanceUnits

BWC_12_WaypointID

BWC_13_ModeIndicator

BWR_01_ObservationUTC

BWR_02_WaypointLatitude

BWR_03_WaypointLatitudeInd

BWR_04_WaypointLongitude

BWR_05_WaypointLongitudeInd

BWR_06_BearingTrue

BWR_07_BearingTrueInd

BWR_08_BearingMagnetic

BWR_09_BearingMagneticInd

BWR_10_Distance

BWR_11_DistanceInd

BWR_12_WaypointID

BWR_13_ModeIndicator

BWW_01_BearingTrue

BWW_02_BearingTrueInd

BWW_03_BearingMagnetic

BWW_04_BearingMagneticInd

BWW_05_ToWaypointID

BWW_06_FromWaypointID

DBT_01_WaterDepthFeet

DBT_02_WaterDepthFeetInd

DBT_03_WaterDepthMeters

DBT_04_WaterDepthMetersInd

DBT_05_WaterDepthFathoms

DBT_06_WaterDepthFathomsInd

DCN_01_DeccaChainIdentifier

DCN_02_RedZoneIdentifier

DCN_03_RedLineOfPosition

DCN_04_StatusRedMasterLine

DCN_05_GreenZoneIdentifier

DCN_06_GreenLineOfPosition

DCN_07_StatusGreenMasterLine

DCN_08_PurpleZoneIdentifier

DCN_09_PurpleLineOfPosition

DCN_10_StatusPurpleMasterLine

DCN_11_RedLineNavigationUse, A=Valid

DCN_12_GreenLineNavigationUse, A=Valid

DCN_13_PurpleLineNavigationUse, A=Valid

DCN_14_PositionUncertainty

DCN_15_PositionUncertaintyInd

DCN_16_FixDataBasis

DPT_01_WaterDepth

DPT_02_OffsetFromTransducer

DPT_03_MaximumRangeScale

DSC_01_FormatSpecifier

DSC_02_Address

DSC_03_Cattegory

DSC_04_NatureOfDistress

DSC_05_TypeOfCommunication

DSC_06_PositionOrChannel

DSC_07_TimeOrTelNo

DSC_08_ShipMMSI

DSC_09_NatureOfDistress

DSC_10_Acknowledgment

DSC_11_ExpansionIndicator

DSE_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

DSE_02_MessageNumber

DSE_03_Query_ReplyFlag

DSE_04_Vessel_MMSI

DSE_05_DataSet1Code

DSE_06_Dataset1Data

DSE_07_Dataset2Code

DSE_08_Dataset2Data

DSE_09_Dataset3Code

DSE_10_Dataset3Data

DSE_11_Dataset4Code

DSE_12_Dataset4Data

DSE_13_Dataset5Code

DSE_14_Dataset5Data

DSE_15_Dataset6Code

DSE_16_Dataset6Data

DSE_17_Dataset7Code

DSE_18_Dataset7Data

DSE_19_Dataset8Code

DSE_20_Dataset8Data

DSE_21_Dataset9Code

DSE_22_Dataset9Data

DSE_23_Dataset10Code

DSE_24_Dataset10Data

DSI_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

DSI_02_MessageNumber

DSI_03_Vessel_MMSI

DSI_04_VesselCourse

DSI_05_VesselType

DSI_06_GeographicArea

DSI_07_Commandset1Code

DSI_08_Commandset1Data

DSI_09_Commandset2Code

DSI_10_Commandset2Data

DSI_11_Commandset3Code

DSI_12_Commandset3Data

DSI_13_ExpansionIndicator

DSR_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

DSR_02_MessageNumber

DSR_03_Vessel_MMSI

DSR_04_Dataset1Code

DSR_05_Dataset1Data

DSR_06_Dataset2Code

DSR_07_Dataset2Data

DSR_08_Dataset3Code

DSR_09_Dataset3Data

DSR_10_ExpansionIndicator

DTM_01_LocalDatumCode

DTM_02_LocalDatumSubdivisioncode

DTM_03_LatOffset

DTM_04_LatOffsetInd

DTM_05_LonOffset

DTM_06_LonOffsetInd

DTM_07_AltitudeOffset

DTM_08_ReferenceDatumCode

FSI_01_TransmitingFrequency

FSI_02_ReceivingFrequency

FSI_03_ModeOfOperation

FSI_04_PowerLevel

GBS_01_UTC

GBS_02_ExpectedLatitudeError

GBS_03_ExpectedLongitudeError

GBS_04_ExpectedAltitudeError

GBS_05_FailedSatelliteID

GBS_06_ProbabilityOfMissedDetection

GBS_07_EstimateOfBiasMeters

GBS_08_StandardDeviationOfBiasEstimate

GGA_01_UTC

GGA_02_Latitude

GGA_03_LatitudeInd

GGA_04_Longitude

GGA_05_LongitudeInd

GGA_06_QualityIndicator

GGA_07_NumberOfSatellitesInUse

GGA_08_HorizontalDilutionOfPrecision

GGA_09_Altitude

GGA_10_AltitudeInd

GGA_11_GeoidalSeparation

GGA_12_GeoidalSeparationInd

GGA_13_AgeOfDifferentialData

GGA_14_DifferentialReferenceID

GLC_01_GRI

GLC_02_MasterTOA

GLC_03_SignalStatus1

GLC_04_TD1

GLC_05_SignalStatus2

GLC_06_TD2

GLC_07_SignalStatus3

GLC_08_TD3

GLC_09_SignalStatus4

GLC_10_TD4

GLC_11_SignalStatus5

GLC_12_TD5

GLC_13_SignalStatus6

GLL_01_Latitude

GLL_02_LatitudeInd

GLL_03_Longitude

GLL_04_LongitudeInd

GLL_05_UTC

GLL_06_Status

GLL_07_ModeIndicator

GNS_01_UTC

GNS_02_Latitude

GNS_03_LatitudeInd

GNS_04_Longitude

GNS_05_LongitudeInd

GNS_06_ModeIndicator

GNS_07_NumberOfSatellitesInUse

GNS_08_HDOP

GNS_09_AntennaAltitude

GNS_10_GeoidalSeparation

GNS_11_AgeOfDifferentialData

GNS_12_DifferentialStationID

GRS_01_UTC

GRS_02_Mode

GRS_03_RangeResidual

GRS_04_RangeResidual

GRS_05_RangeResidual

GRS_06_RangeResidual

GRS_07_RangeResidual

GRS_08_RangeResidual

GRS_09_RangeResidual

GRS_10_RangeResidual

GRS_11_RangeResidual

GRS_12_RangeResidual

GRS_13_RangeResidual

GRS_14_RangeResidual

GSA_01_Mode

GSA_02_Mode

GSA_03_ID

GSA_04_ID

GSA_05_ID

GSA_06_ID

GSA_07_ID

GSA_08_ID

GSA_09_ID

GSA_10_ID

GSA_11_ID

GSA_12_ID

GSA_13_ID

GSA_14_ID

GSA_15_PDOP

GSA_16_HDOP

GSA_17_VDOP

GST_01_UTC

GST_02_RMSvalueOfStandardDeviation

GST_03_StandardDeviationOfSemiMajorAxis

GST_04_StandardDeviationOfSemiMinorAxis

GST_05_OrientationOfSemiMajorAxis

GST_06_StandardDeviationOfLatitude

GST_07_StandardDeviationOfLongitude

GST_08_StandardDeviationOfAltitude

GSV_01_NumberOfMessages

GSV_02_MessageNumber

GSV_03_NumberOfSatellitesInView

GSV_04_SET1_SatelliteID

GSV_05_SET1_Elevation

GSV_06_SET1_Azimuth

GSV_07_SET1_SNR

GSV_08_SET2_SatelliteID

GSV_09_SET2_Elevation

GSV_10_SET2_Azimuth

GSV_11_SET2_SNR

GSV_12_SET3_SatelliteID

GSV_13_SET3_Elevation

GSV_14_SET3_Azimuth

GSV_15_SET3_SNR

GSV_16_SET4_SatelliteID

GSV_17_SET4_Elevation

GSV_18_SET4_Azimuth

GSV_19_SET4_SNR

HDG_01_MagneticHeading

HDG_02_MagneticDeviation

HDG_03_MagneticDeviationInd

HDG_04_MagneticVariation

HDG_05_MagneticVariation

HDM_01_MagneticHeading

HDM_02_MagneticHeadingInd

HDT_01_Heading

HDT_02_HeadingInd

HMR_01_HeadingSensor1ID

HMR_02_HeadingSensor2ID

HMR_03_DifferenceLimit

HMR_04_HeadingSensorDifference

HMR_05_WarningFlag

HMR_06_HeadingReadingSensor1

HMR_07_StatusSensor1

HMR_08_TypeSensor1

HMR_09_DeviationSensor1

HMR_10_DeviationSensor1Ind)

HMR_11_HeadingReadingSensor

HMR_12_StatusSensor2

HMR_13_TypeSensor2

HMR_14_DeviationSensor2

HMR_15_DeviationSensor2Ind)

HMR_16_Variation

HMR_17_VariationInd)

HMS_01_HeadingSensor1ID

HMS_02_HeadingSensor2ID

HMS_03_MaximumDifference

HSC_01_CommandedHeading

HSC_02_CommandedHeadingInd

HSC_03_CommandedHeadingMagnetic

HSC_04_CommandedHeadingMagneticInd

HTC_01_Override

HTC_02_CommandedRudderAngle

HTC_03_CommandedRudderDirection

HTC_04_SelectedSteeringMmode

HTC_05_TurnMode

HTC_06_CommandedRudderLimit

HTC_07_CommandedOffHeadingLimit

HTC_08_CommandedRadiusOfTurn

HTC_09_CommandedRateOfTurn

HTC_10_CommandedHeadingToSteer

HTC_11_CommandedOffTrackLimit

HTC_12_CommandedTrack

HTC_13_HeadingReferenceInUse

HTD_01_Override

HTD_02_CommandedRudderAngle

HTD_03_CommandedRudderDirection

HTD_04_SelectedSteeringMode

HTD_05_TurnMode

HTD_06_CommandedRudderLimit

HTD_07_CommandedOffHeadingLimit

HTD_08_CommandedRadiusOfTurn

HTD_09_CommandedRateOfTurn

HTD_10_CommandedHeadingToSteer

HTD_11_CommandedOffTrackLimit

HTD_12_CommandedTrack

HTD_13_HeadingReferenceInUse

HTD_14_RudderStatus

HTD_15_OffHeadingStatus

HTD_16_OffTrackstatus

HTD_17_VesselHeading

LCD_01_GRI

LCD_02_MasterSNR

LCD_03_MasterECD

LCD_04_Secondary1_SNR

LCD_05_Secondary1_ECD

LCD_06_Secondary2_SNR

LCD_07_Secondary2_ECD

LCD_08_Secondary3_SNR

LCD_09_Secondary3_ECD

LCD_10_Secondary4_SNR

LCD_11_Secondary4_ECD

LCD_12_Secondary5_SNR

LCD_13_Secondary5_ECD

MDA_01_BarometricPressureInchesOfMercury

MDA_02_BarometricPressureInchesOfMercuryInd

MDA_03_Barometric pressureBars

MDA_04_Barometric pressureBarsInd

MDA_05_AirTemperature

MDA_06_AirTemperatureInd

MDA_07_WaterTemperature

MDA_08_WaterTemperatureInd

MDA_09_RelativeHumidity

MDA_10_AbsoluteHumidity

MDA_11_DewPoint

MDA_12_DewPointInd

MDA_13_WindDirectionTrue

MDA_14_WindDirectionTrueInd

MDA_15_WindDirectionMagnetic

MDA_16_WindDirectionMagneticInd

MDA_17_WindSpeedKnots

MDA_18_WindSpeedKnotsInd

MDA_19_WindSpeedMs

MDA_20_WindSpeedMsInd

MLA_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

MLA_02_MessageNumber

MLA_03_SatelliteID

MLA_04_CalendarDay

MLA_05_GeneralizedHealth

MLA_06_Eccentricity

MLA_07_DOT

MLA_08_ArgumentOfPerigee

MLA_09_SystemTimeScaleCorrectionMSB

MLA_10_CorrectionOfAverageValueDraconitic

MLA_11_TimeOfAscensionNode

MLA_12_GreenwichLongitude

MLA_13_CorrectionToAverageValueInclination

MLA_14_SystemTimeScaleCorrectionLSB

MLA_15_CourseValueOfTimeScaleShift

MSK_01_BeaconFrequency

MSK_02_Auto_Manual_Frequency

MSK_03_BeaconBitRate

MSK_04_Auto_Manual_BitRate

MSK_05_IntervalForSending

MSK_06_ChannelNumber

MSS_01_SignalStrength

MSS_02_SNR

MSS_03_BeaconFrequency

MSS_04_BeaconBitRate

MSS_05_ChannelNumber

MTW_01_Temperature

MTW_02_TemperatureInd

MWD_01_WindDirection

MWD_02_WindDirectionInd

MWD_03_WindDirectionMagnetic

MWD_04_WindDirectionMagneticInd

MWD_05_WindSpeedKnots

MWD_06_WindSpeedKnotsInd

MWD_07_WindSpeedMs

MWD_08_WindSpeedMsInd

MWV_01_WindAngle

MWV_02_Reference

MWV_03_WindSpeed

MWV_04_WindSpeedInd

MWV_05_Status

NMEA_Altitude

NMEA_Course

NMEA_Latitude

NMEA_LatitudeInd

NMEA_Longitude

NMEA_LongitudeInd

NMEA_SpeedKnots

NMEA_UTC

OSD_01_Heading

OSD_02_HeadingStatus

OSD_03_VesselCourse

OSD_04_CourseReference

OSD_05_VesselSpeed

OSD_06_SpeedReference

OSD_07_VesselSet

OSD_08_VesselDrift

OSD_09_SpeedUnits

RMA_01_Status

RMA_02_Latitude

RMA_03_LatitudeInd

RMA_04_Longitude

RMA_05_LongitudeInd

RMA_06_TimeDifferenceA

RMA_07_TimeDifferenceB

RMA_08_SpeedOverGroundKnots

RMA_09_CourseOverGround

RMA_10_MagneticVariation

RMA_11_MagneticVariationInd

RMA_12_ModeIndicator

RMB_01_DataStatus

RMB_02_CrossTrackError

RMB_03_DirectionToSteer

RMB_04_OriginWaypointID

RMB_05_DestinationwaypointID

RMB_06_DestinationwaypointLat

RMB_07_DestinationwaypointLatInd

RMB_08_DestinationWaypointLongitude

RMB_09_DestinationWaypointLongitudeInd

RMB_10_RangeToDestination

RMB_11_BearingToDestination

RMB_12_DestinationClosingVelocity

RMB_13_ArrivalStatus

RMB_14_ModeIndicator

RMC_01_UTC

RMC_02_Status

RMC_03_Latitude

RMC_04_LatitudeInd

RMC_05_Longitude

RMC_06_LongitudeInd

RMC_07_SpeedOverGround

RMC_08_CourseOverGround

RMC_09_Date

RMC_10_MagneticVariation

RMC_11_MagneticVariationInd

RMC_12_ModeIndicator

ROT_01_RateOfTurn

ROT_02_Status

RPM_01_SourceShaftEngine

RPM_02_EngineOfShaftNumber

RPM_03_Speed

RPM_04_PropellerPitch

RPM_05_Status

RSA_01_StarboardRudderSensor

RSA_02_StatusRudderSensor)

RSA_03_PortRudderSensor

RSA_04_StatusPortRudderSensor)

RSD_01_Origin1Range

RSD_02_Origin1Bearing

RSD_03_VariableRangeMarker1

RSD_04_BearingLine1

RSD_05_Origin2Range

RSD_06_Origin2Bearing

RSD_07_VRM2

RSD_08_EBL2

RSD_09_CursorRange

RSD_10_CursorBearing

RSD_11_RangeScale

RSD_12_RangeScaleUnits

RSD_13_DisplayRotation

RTE_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

RTE_02_MessageNumber

RTE_03_MessageMode

RTE_04_RouteIdentifier

RTE_05_WaypointIdentifier1

RTE_06_WaypointIdentifier2

RTE_07_WaypointIdentifier3

RTE_08_WaypointIdentifier4

RTE_09_WaypointIdentifier5

RTE_10_WaypointIdentifier6

RTE_11_WaypointIdentifier7

RTE_12_WaypointIdentifier8

RTE_13_WaypointIdentifier9

RTE_14_WaypointIdentifier10

SFI_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

SFI_02_MessageNumber

SFI_03_1stFrequency

SFI_04_1stMode

SFI_05_2ndFrequency

SFI_06_2ndMode

SFI_07_3rdFrequency

SFI_08_3rdMode

SFI_09_4thFrequency

SFI_10_4thMode

SFI_11_5thFrequency

SFI_12_5thMode

SFI_13_6thFrequency

SFI_14_6thMode

STN_01_TalkerID

TLB_01_TargetNumber

TLB_02_LabelAssigned

TLB_03_TargetNumber1

TLB_04_LabelAssigned1

TLB_05_TargetNumber2

TLB_06_LabelAssigned2

TLB_07_TargetNumber3

TLB_08_LabelAssigned3

TLB_09_TargetNumber4

TLB_10_LabelAssigned4

TLB_11_TargetNumber5

TLB_12_Labelassigned5

TLB_13_TargetNumber6

TLB_14_LabelAssigned6

TLB_15_TargetNumber7

TLB_16_LabelAassigned7

TLB_17_TargetNumber8

TLB_18_LabelAssigned8

TLB_19_TargetNumberReported

TLB_20_TargetLabelAssigned

TLL_01_TargetNumber

TLL_02_TargetLatitude

TLL_03_TargetLatitudeInd

TLL_04_TargetLongitude

TLL_05_TargetLongitudeInd

TLL_06_TargetName

TLL_07_UTC

TLL_08_TargetStatus

TLL_09_ReferenceTarget

TTM_01_TargetNumber

TTM_02_TargetDistance

TTM_03_Bearing

TTM_04_BearingInd

TTM_05_TargetSpeed

TTM_06_TargetCourse

TTM_07_TargetCourseInd

TTM_08_DistanceOfClosestPoint

TTM_09_TimeToCPA

TTM_10_SpeedAndDistanceUnits

TTM_11_TargetName

TTM_12_TargetStatus

TTM_13_ReferenceTarget

TTM_14_UTC

TTM_15_TypeOfAcquisition

TXT_01_TotalNumberOfMessages

TXT_02_MessageNumber

TXT_03_TextIdentifier

TXT_04_TextMessage

VBW_01_LongitudinalWaterSpeed

VBW_02_TransverseWaterSpeed

VBW_03_StatusWaterSpeed

VBW_04_LongitudinalGroundSpeed

VBW_05_TransverseGroundSpeed

VBW_06_StatusGroundSpeed

VBW_07_SternTransverseWaterSpeed

VBW_08_StatusSternWaterSpeed

VBW_09_SternTransverseGroundSpeed

VBW_10_StatusSternGroundSpeed

VDR_01_Direction

VDR_02_DirectionInd

VDR_03_DirectionMagnetic

VDR_04_DirectionMagneticInd

VDR_05_CurrentSpeed

VDR_06_CurrentspeedInd

VHW_01_Heading

VHW_02_HeadingInd

VHW_03_HeadingMagnetic

VHW_04_HeadingMagneticInd

VHW_05_SpeedKnots

VHW_06_SpeedKnotsInd

VHW_07_SpeedKmh

VHW_08_SpeedKmhInd

VLW_01_TotalCumulativeDistance

VLW_02_TotalCumulativeDistanceInd

VLW_03_DistanceSinceReset

VLW_04_DistanceSinceResetInd

VPW_01_SpeedKnots

VPW_02_SpeedKnotsInd)

VPW_03_SpeedMs

VPW_04_SpeedMsInd

VTG_01_CourseOverGround

VTG_02_CourseOverGroundInd

VTG_03_CourseOverGroundMagnetic

VTG_04_CourseOverGroundMagneticInd

VTG_05_SpeedOverGroundKnots

VTG_06_SpeedOverGroundKnotsInd

VTG_07_SpeedOverGroundKmh

VTG_08_SpeedOverGroundKmhInd

VTG_09_ModeIndicator

VWR_01_MeasuredWindAngle

VWR_02_VesselHeading

VWR_03_MeasuredWindSpeed

VWR_04_MeasuredWindSpeedInd

VWR_05_WindSpeedMeters

VWR_06_WindSpeedMetersInd

VWR_07_WindSpeedKmh

VWR_08_WindSpeedKmhInd

VWT_01_CalculatedWindAngle

VWT_02_VesselHeading

VWT_03_CalculatedWindSpeed

VWT_04_CalculatedWindSpeedInd

VWT_05_WindSpeedMeters

VWT_06_WindSpeedMetersInd

VWT_07_WindSpeedKmh

VWT_08_WindSpeedKmhInd

WCV_01_VelocityComponent

WCV_02_VelocityComponentInd

WCV_03_WaypointIdentifier

WCV_04_ModeIndicator

WNC_01_DistanceMiles

WNC_02_DistanceMilesInd

WNC_03_DistanceKm

WNC_04_DisttanceKmInd

WNC_05_WaypointIdentifierFrom

WNC_06_WaypointIdentifierTo

WPL_01_WaypointLatitude

WPL_02_WaypointLatitudeInd

WPL_03_WaypointLongitude

WPL_04_WaypointLongitudeInd

WPL_05_WaypointIdentifier

XDR_01_Transducer1Type

XDR_02_Measurmnt1Data

XDR_03_UnitsOfMeasure1

XDR_04_Transducer1

XDR_05_Transducer2Type

XDR_06_Measurment2Data

XDR_07_UnitsOfMeasure2

XDR_08_Transducer2

XDR_09_Transducer3Type

XDR_10_Measurment3Data

XDR_11_UnitsOfMeasure3

XDR_12_Transducer3

XDR_13_Transducer4Type

XDR_14_Measurment4Data

XDR_15_UnitsOfMeasure4

XDR_16_Transducer4

XDR_17_Transducer5Type

XDR_18_Measurment5Data

XDR_19_UnitsOfMeasure5

XDR_20_Transducer5

XDR_21_Transducer6Type

XDR_22_Measurment6Data

XDR_23_UnitsOfMeasure6

XDR_24_Transducer6

XDR_25_Transducer7Type

XDR_26_Measurment7Data

XDR_27_UnitsOfMeasure7

XDR_28_Transducer7

XDR_29_Transducer8Type

XDR_30_Measurment8Data

XDR_31_UnitsOfMeasure8

XDR_32_Transducer8

XTE_01_Status1

XTE_02_Status2

XTE_03_MagnitudeOfCrossTrackError

XTE_04_DirectionToSteer

XTE_05_Units

XTE_06_ModeIndicator

XTR_01_MagnitudeOfCrossTrackError

XTR_02_DirectionToSteer

XTR_03_Units

ZDA_01_UTC

ZDA_02_Day

ZDA_03_Month

ZDA_04_Year

ZDA_05_LocalZoneHours

ZDA_06_LocalZoneMinutes

ZDL_01_TimeToPoint

ZDL_02_DistanceToPoint

ZDL_03_TypeOfPoint

ZFO_01_UTC

ZFO_02_ElapsedTime

ZFO_03_OriginWaypointID

ZTG_01_UTC

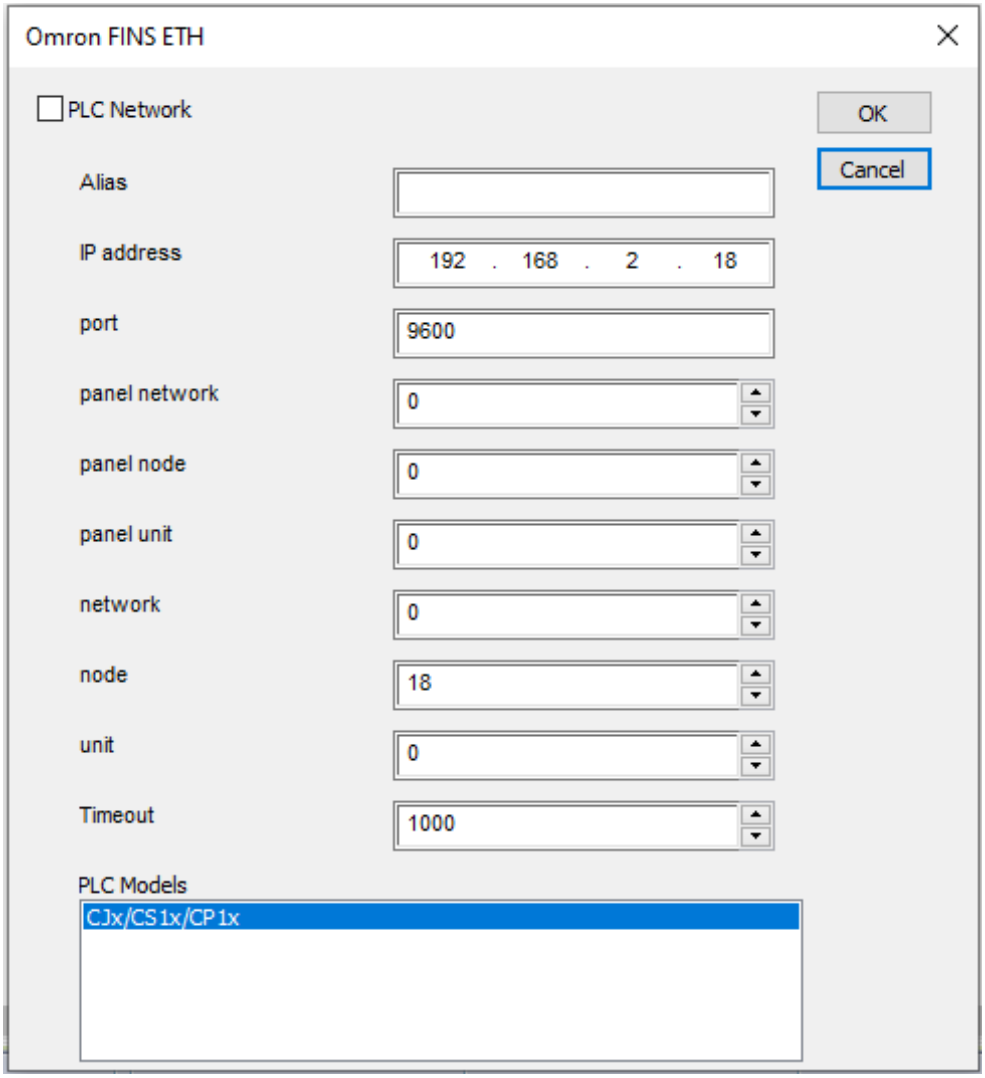
ZTG_02_TimeToGo

ZTG_03_DestinationWaypointID

Omron FINS ETH

This driver supports the FINS protocol via Ethernet connection. For a list of models that support the FINS Communications Service, refer to the manufacturer's website.

Protocol Editor Settings

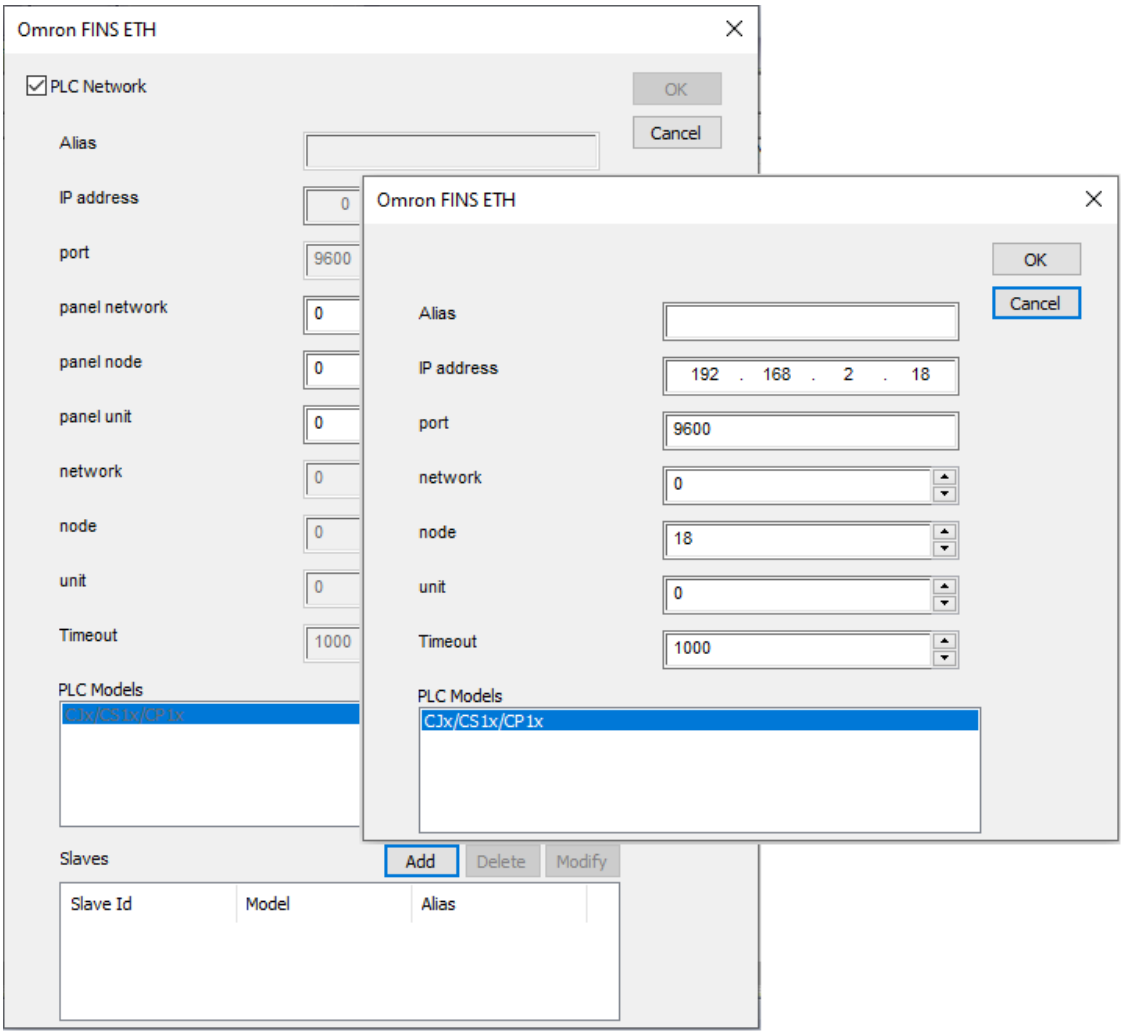


Element	Description
Alias	Name to be used to identify nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node
IP address	The Ethernet IP address of the controller connected to the operator panel
Port	Defines the port number used in the communication with the PLC. The UDP Port number

Element	Description
	must match the value specified in the PLC configuration; the default value is 9600. Most applications will use the default value.
Network Node Unit	Parameters that define the FINS address of the device. There is a conversion rule to determine the IP address of a device starting from the FINS address in the Omron network. When using the FINS communication service, it is necessary to specify the node addressing according to the FINS addressing scheme. Even in this case, data must be sent and received on the Ethernet network using IP addresses. Therefore, IP addresses are converted from FINS addresses. There are three ways to convert the FINS addresses into the corresponding IP address; they are: • Automatic generation (default) • IP address table • Combined method (uses Automatic and IP address table) The Omron documentation contains all the details related to determine the IP address of the controller depending on the FINS address assigned to it. The next chapter shows an example of controller configuration based on IP address table.
Panel Network **Panel Node** **Panel Unit**	The Panel Network/Node/Unit parameters assigned to HMI should be compatible with the ones assigned in the Omron network to the PLC: • Network Number must match the one specified for the PLC • Node Number should match the last number of the IP address of the HMI; in the figure above the panel has been configured with IP address 192.168.2.15. • Unit represent the possible different network cards over the same node; for the HMI should be always set to zero since there is always only one communication unit.

The protocol supports the connections to multiple controllers.

To enable this, check the "PLC Network" check box and provide the configuration per each node.



Controller Settings

PLC must be properly configured to handle the communication with HMI.

Below an example of configuration based on a real scenario.

> Configuration windows in this chapter are depending on PLC model.
> Following lines must be used as guidelines for any specific configuration.

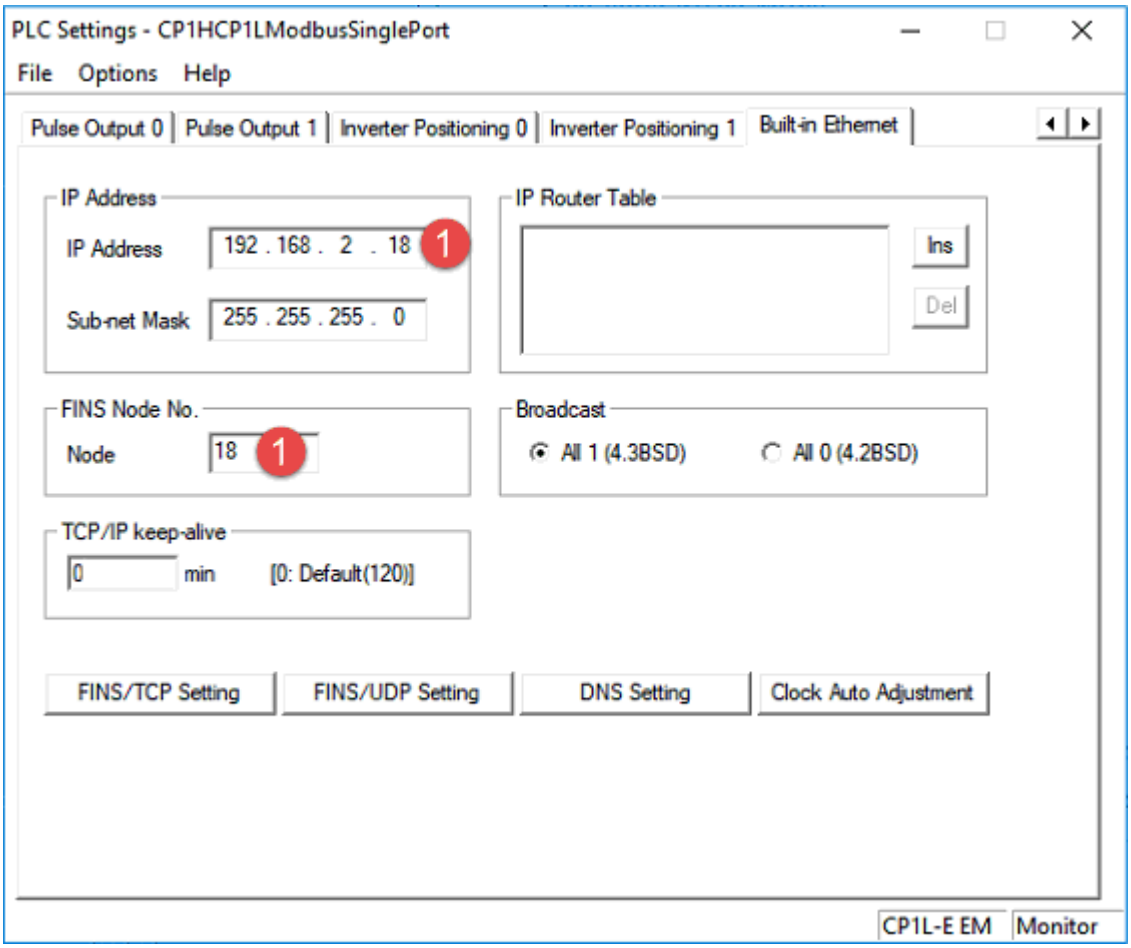
Example Setup

HMI IP address = 192.168.2.16

PLC IP address = 192.168.2.18

In Ethernet configuration Tab:

1. Make sure that last number of IP address is the same of FINS Node No.

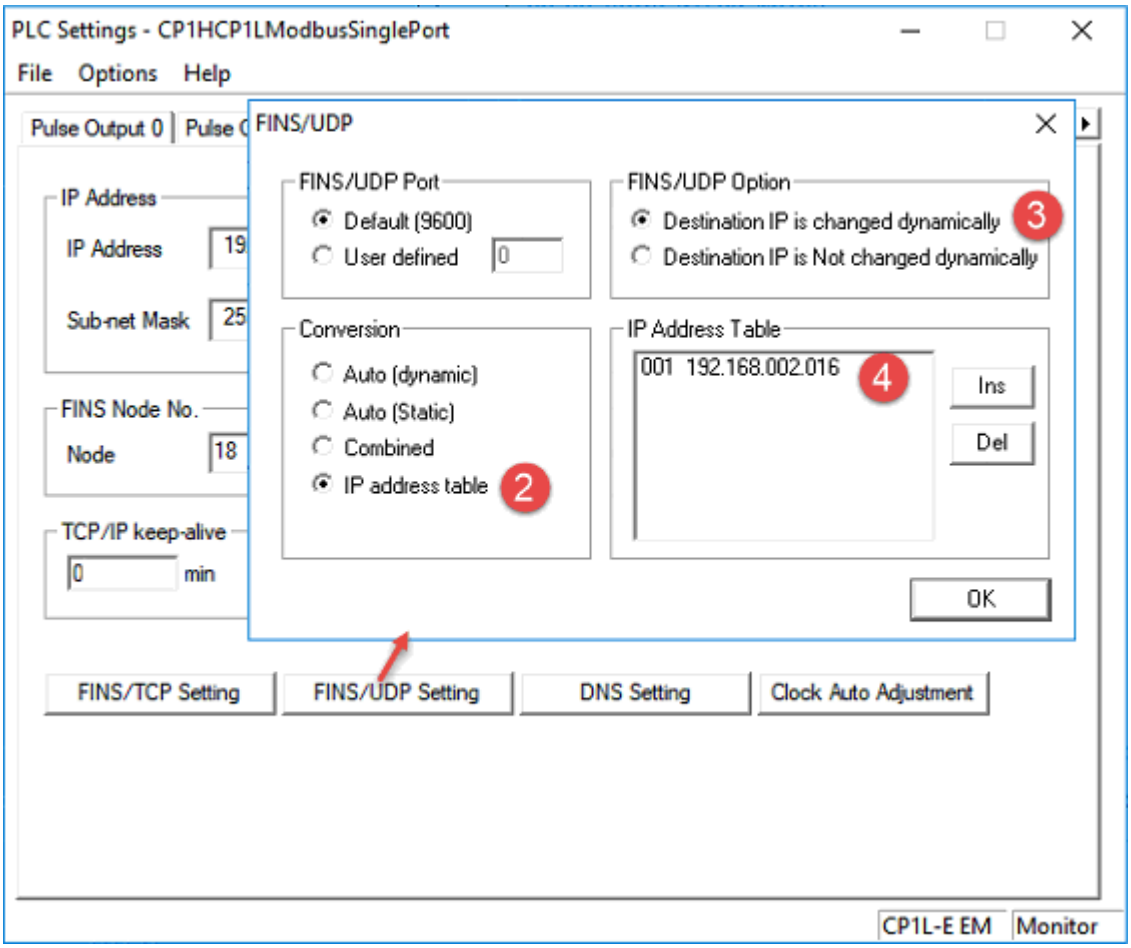


In FINS/UDP Setting

2. Set Conversion to "IP address table"

3. Set FINS/UDP Options to "Destination IP is changed dynamically"

4. Insert HMI IP address



IP Address Table can contain more than one address.
In these cases make sure that index of IP addresses is consecutive:
001 192.168.002.016
002 192.168.002.017
003 192.168.002.033

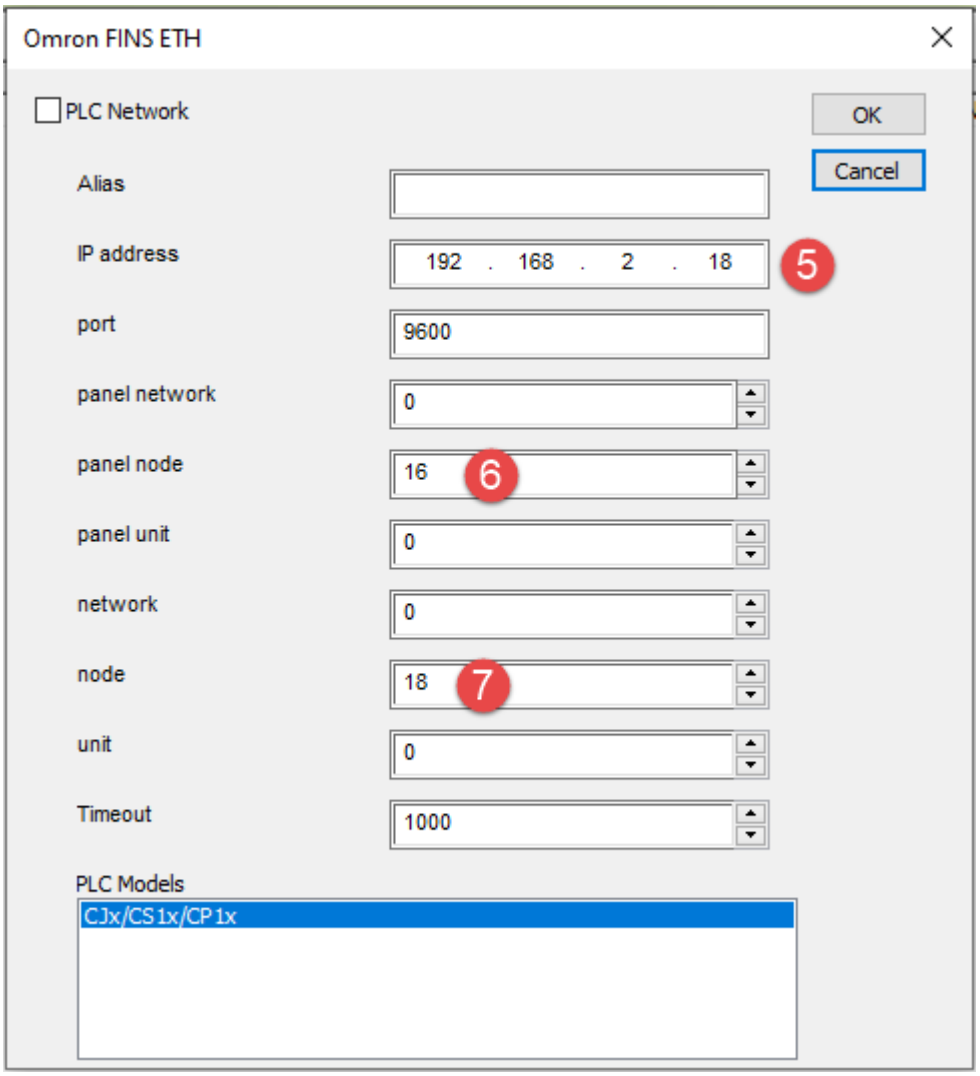
Add PC IP address in IP Address Table described above to allow communication between PLC and online Simulation.

In protocol editor

5. Set the IP address of PLC

6. Insert last number of HMI IP address in panel node parameter

7. Insert last number of PLC IP address in node parameter



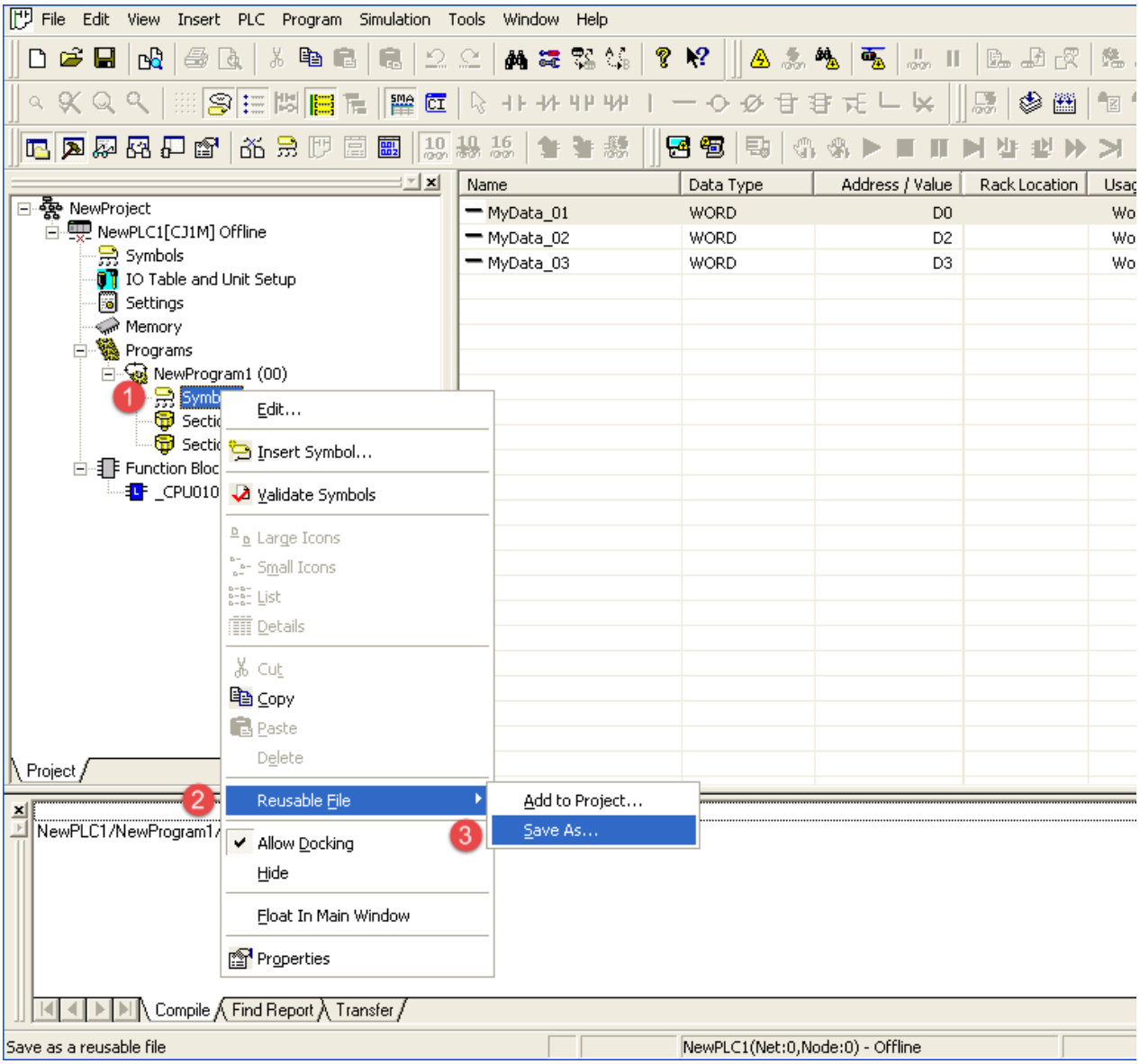
Tag Import

Exporting Tags from PLC

The Omron FINS Ethernet driver can import tag information from CX-Programmer PLC programming software. The tag import filter accepts symbol files with extension ".cxr" created by the Omron programming tool.

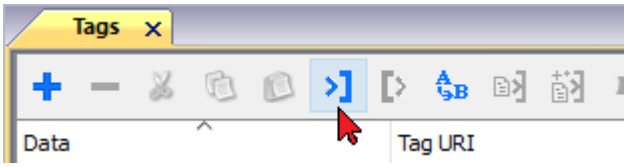
The ".cxr" files can be exported from the symbol table utility.

See in figure how to access the Symbol Table (if configured) from the Omron programming software.

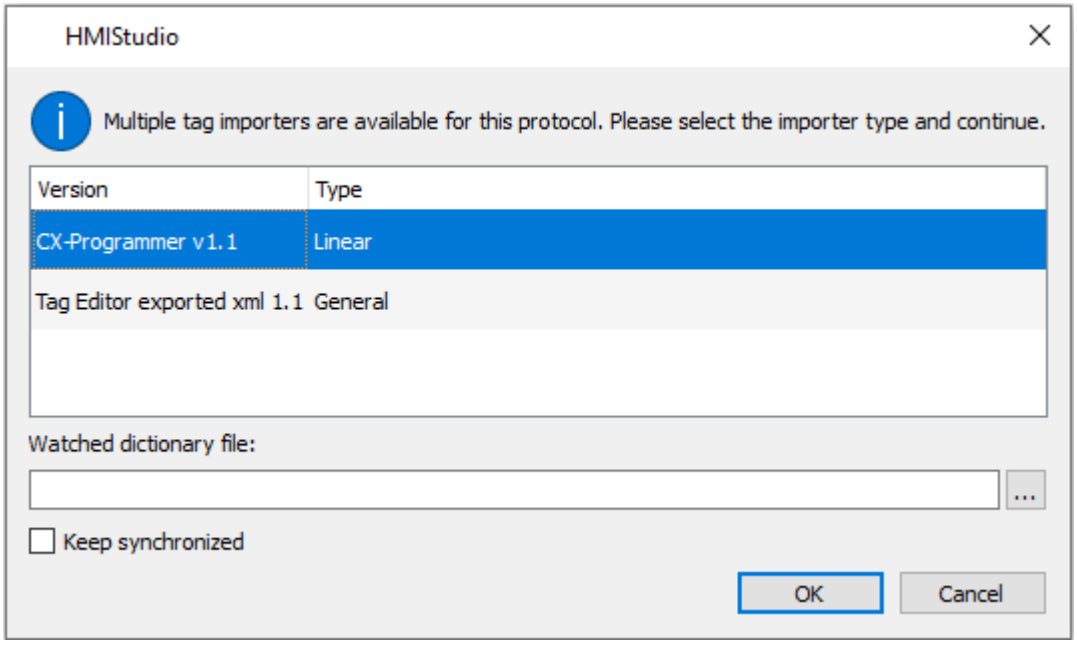


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



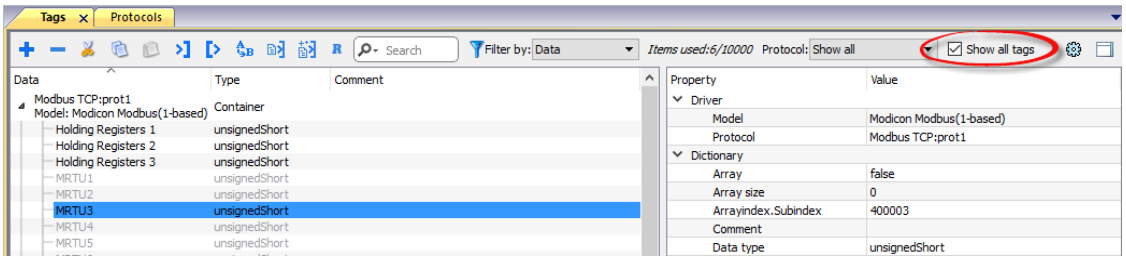
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

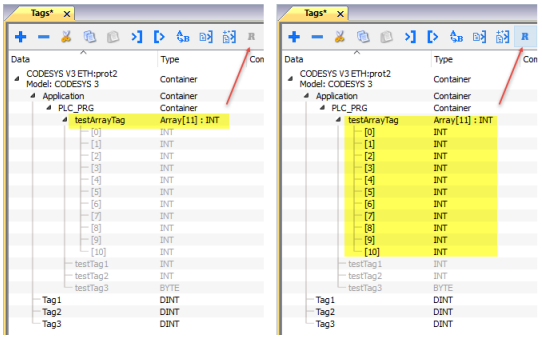
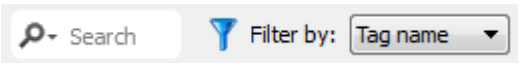


Importer	Description
CX-Programmer v1.1 Linear	Requires a **.cxr**file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

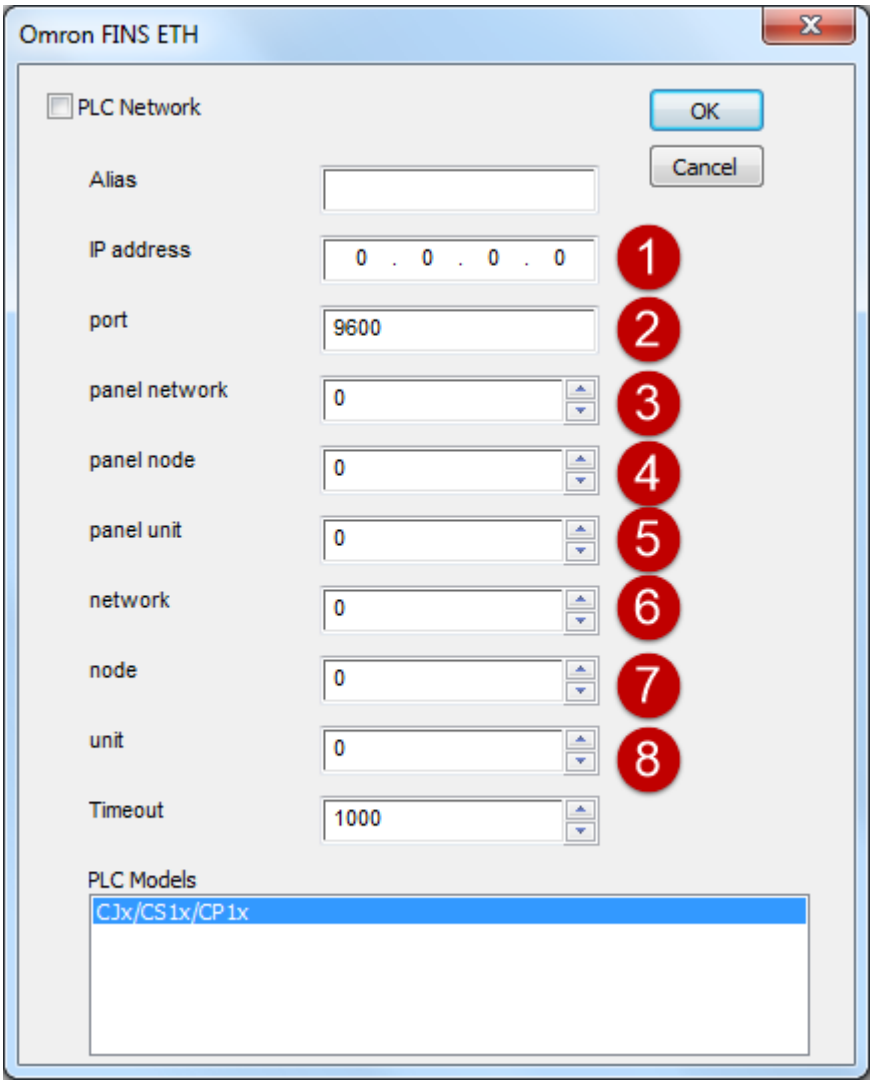
The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



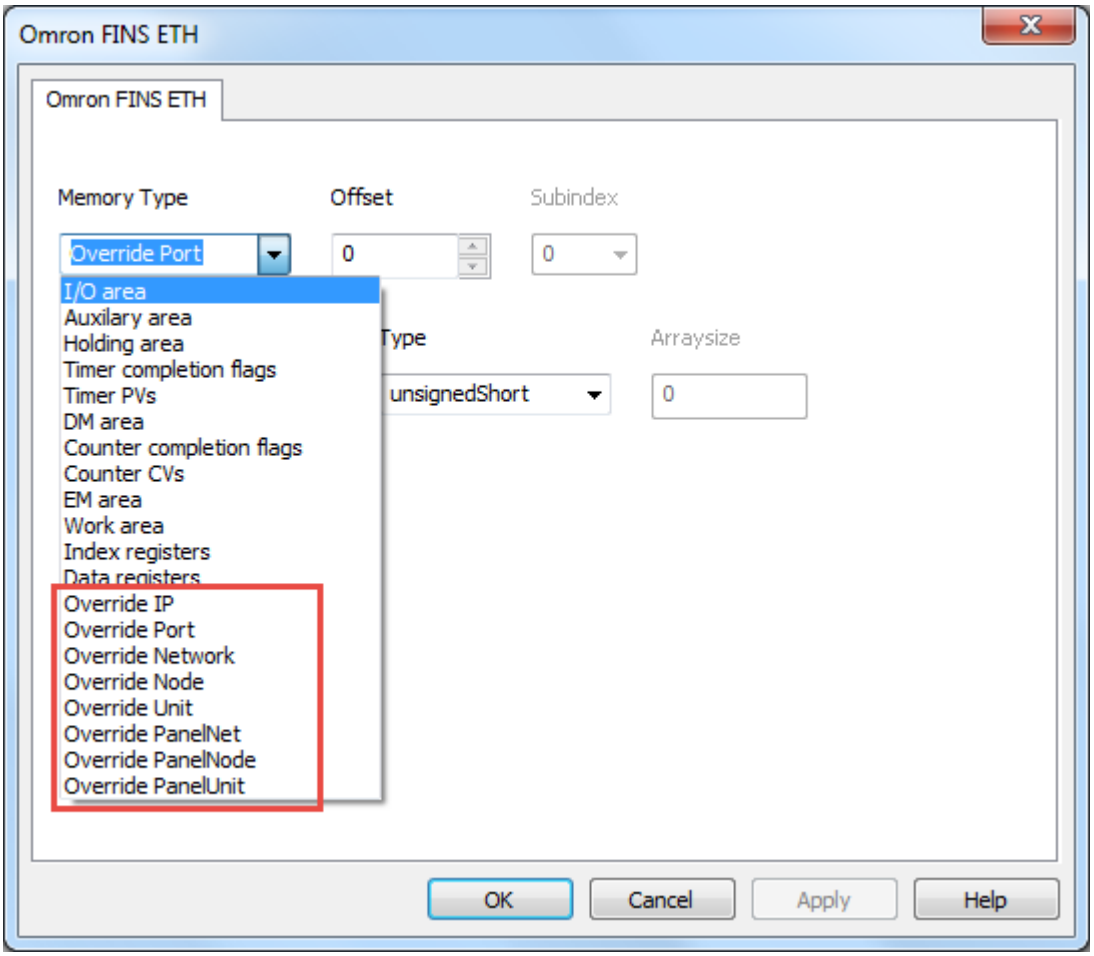
Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Override variables

The protocol provides the special data types to override the following protocol settings:



Tags can be created by manually add them from Tag Editor



Tag Name	Description
Override IP	Permits to override "IP address" property (1) in runtime. **Data type:** array unsigned bytes. Notes: - when address is set as "0.0.0.0" communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore. - when address is different than "0.0.0.0" it is interpreted as a real IP address to override and target PLC IP address is replaced in runtime with the new value.
Override Port	Permits to override "port" property (2) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedShort.
Override Network	Permits to override "network" property (6) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.
Override Node	Permits to override "node" property (7) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.

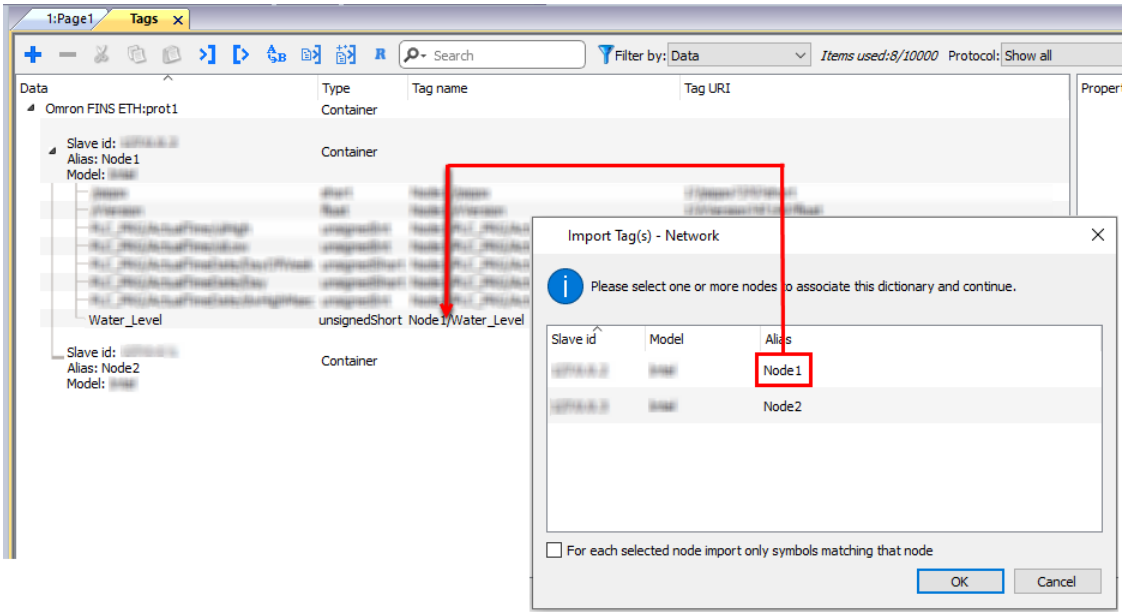
Tag Name	Description
Override Unit	Permits to override "unit" property (8) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.
Override PanelNet	Permits to override "panel network" property (3) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.
Override PanelNode	Permits to override "panel network" property (4) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.
Override PanelUnit	Permits to override "panel unit" property (5) in runtime. **Data type:** unsignedByte.

Note: Override Tags are initialized with the value of properties specified in Protocol Editor. Override values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.

Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations

Tag names must be unique at project level; it often happens that the same tag names are to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI is connected to two devices that are running the same application). Since tags include also the identification of the node and Tag Editor does not support duplicate tag names, the import facility in Tag Editor has an aliasing feature that can automatically add a prefix to imported tags. With this feature tag names can be done unique at project level.

The feature works when importing tags for a specific protocol. Each tag name will be prefixed with the string specified by the “Alias”. As shown in the figure below, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name “Node1”. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix “Node1” making each of them unique at the network/project level.



Note: aliasing tag names is only available when tags can be imported. Tags which are added manually in the Tag Editor do not need to have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached to the tag name only at the moment the tags are imported using Tag Editor. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on the names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are imported again, all tags will be imported again with the new prefix string.

Communication Status

The current communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Returned in case the controller replies with a not acknowledge; can be returned also in case the network/node/unit parameters contained in the PLC response are not matching with panel configuration
Timeout	Returned when a request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access
Invalid response	The panel did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources. The same error can be returned also in case the PLC could not complete the processing of the panel request and sent back to the panel and invalid/not completed response.
Cnt error	Returned when a specific control character in the protocol frame received does not match with the corresponding one in the request; verify the proper settings of the controller network configuration
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

Omron FINS SER

This driver supports the FINS protocol via serial connetcion. For a list of models that support the FINS Communications Service, refer to the manufacturer's website.

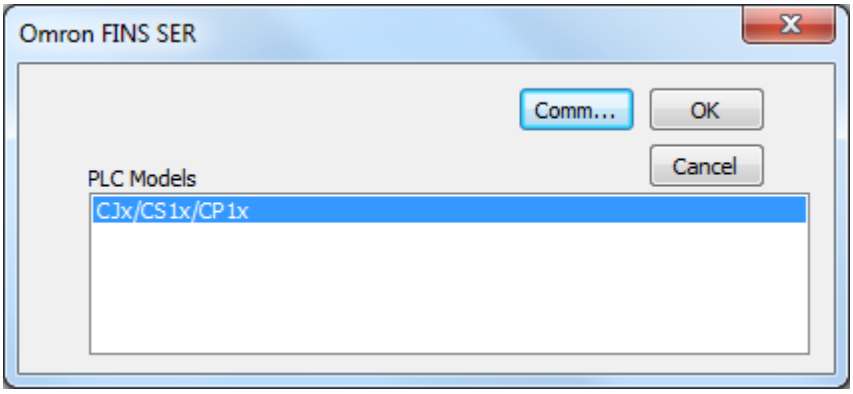
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

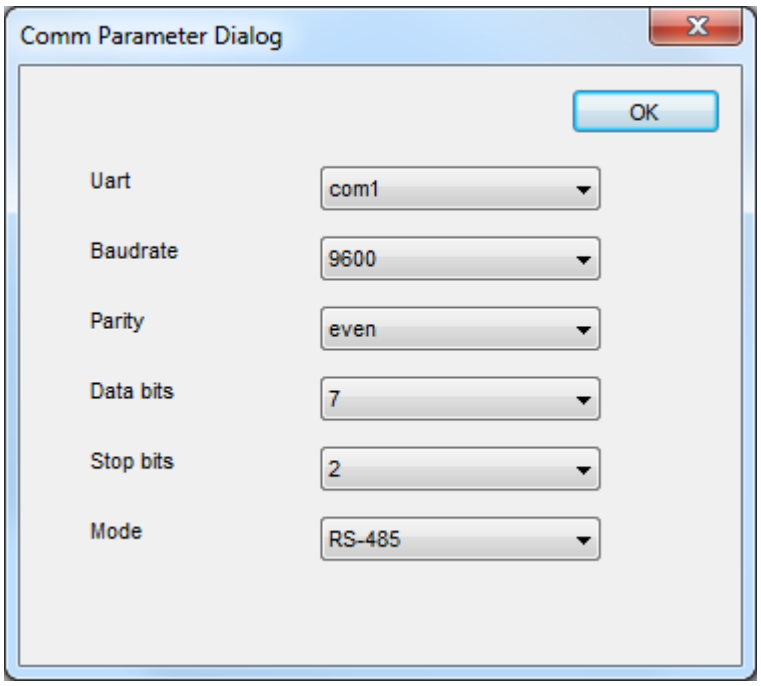
1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
PLC Models	PLC models available: • CJx/CSx/CP1x
Comm...	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog.

Element	Description

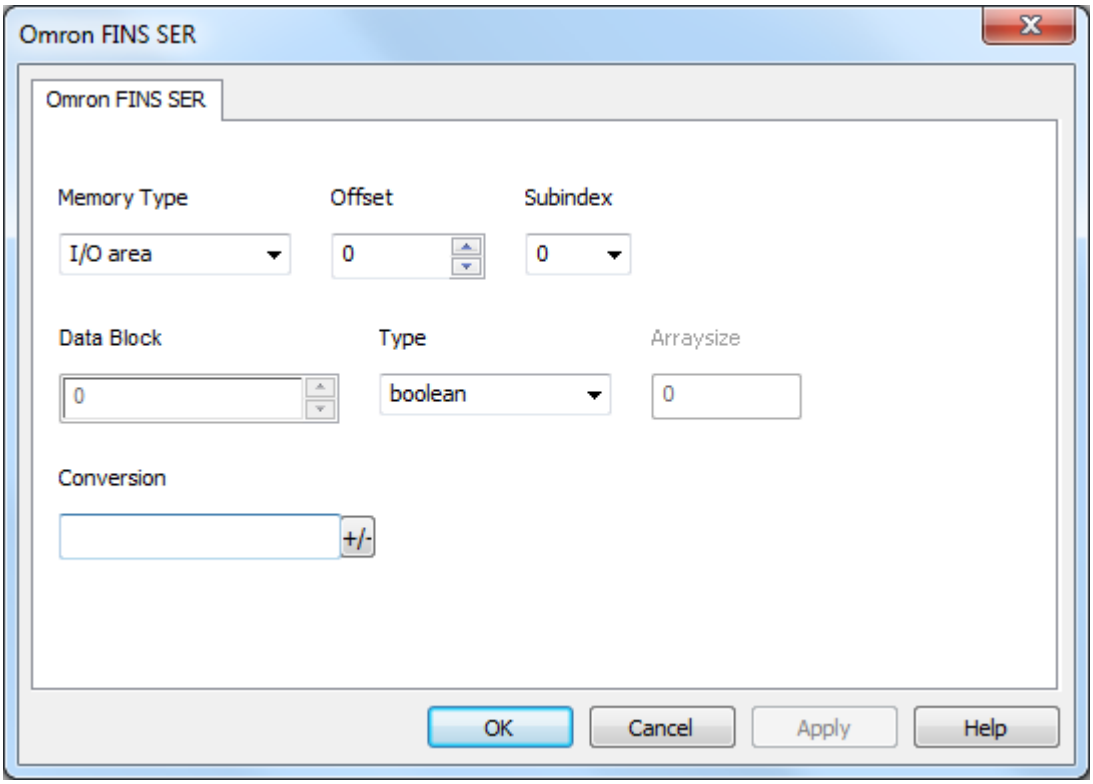


Element	Parameter
Port	Serial port selection. • **COM1**: device PLC port. • **COM2**: computer/printer port on panels with 2 serial ports or optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 1/2 for panels with 1 serial port on-board. • **COM3:** optional Plug-In module plugged on Slot 3/4 for panels with 1 serial port on-board.
Baudrate, Parity, Data Bits, Stop bits	Serial line parameters.
Mode	Serial port mode. Available modes: • **RS-232**. • **RS-485** (2 wires). • **RS-422** (4 wires).

Tag Editor Settings

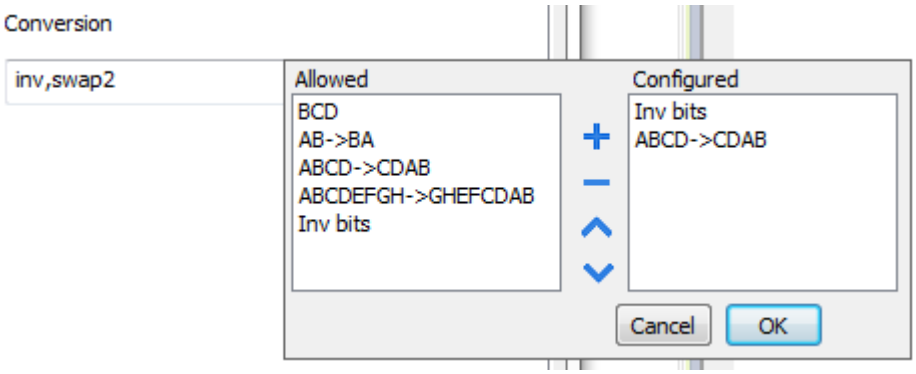
In Tag Editor select the protocol **Omron FINS SER**.

Add a tag using [+] button. Tag setting can be defined using the following dialog:



Element	Description
Memory Type	<table><tr><th>Memory Type</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>**I/O area**</td><td>Corresponds to **CIO** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Auxiliary area**</td><td>Corresponds to **A** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Holding area**</td><td>Corresponds to **H** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Timer completion flags**</td><td>Corresponds to **T** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Timer PVs**</td><td>Corresponds to **TPV** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**DM area**</td><td>Corresponds to **D** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Counter completion area**</td><td>Corresponds to **C** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Counter CVs**</td><td>Corresponds to **CVS** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**EM area**</td><td>Corresponds to **E** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Work area**</td><td>Corresponds to **W** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Index registers**</td><td>Corresponds to **IR** resource on PLC</td></tr><tr><td>**Data registers**</td><td>Corresponds to **DR** resource on PLC</td></tr></table>
Offset	Starting address for the Tag. The possible range depend on memory type selected.

Element	Description
Subindex	This parameter allow to select a single part of the resource if the selected data type is shorter than the resource data type
Data block	Instance of resource of the PLC.
Data Type	Available data types: • **boolean** • **byte** • **short** • **int** • **unsignedByte** • **unsignedShort** • **unsignedInt** • **float** • **double** • **string** • **binary** See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual. Note: To define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets (byte[], short[]…).

Element	Description
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format)

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB</td><td>swap4: Swap bytes in a double word.

Example:
32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format)
855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB</td><td>swap8: Swap bytes in a long word.

Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000 01
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111 01
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
</table>

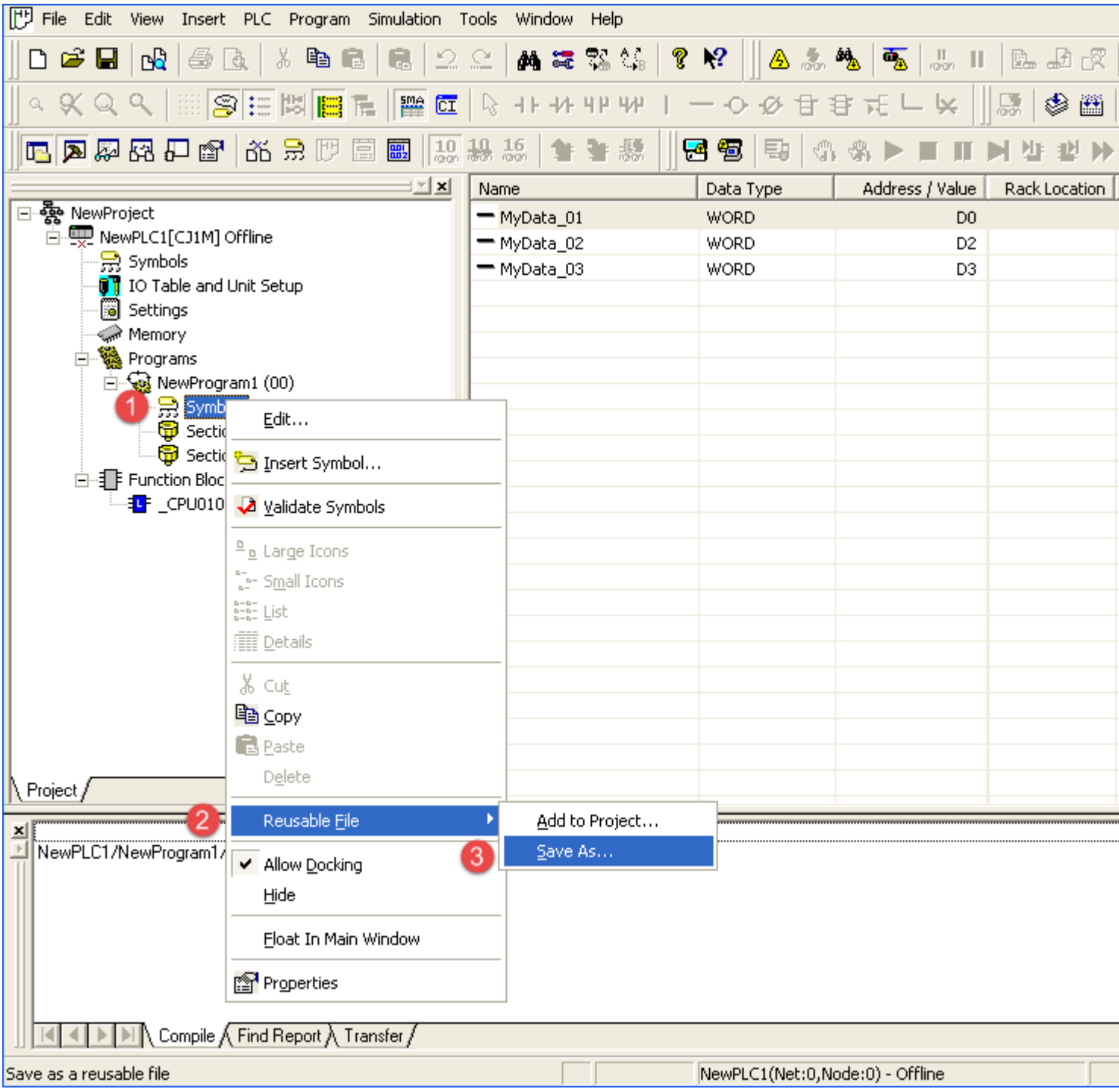
Tag Import

Exporting Tags from PLC

The Omron FINS SER driver can import tag information from CX-Programmer PLC programming software. The tag import filter accepts symbol files with extension ".cxr" created by the Omron programming tool.

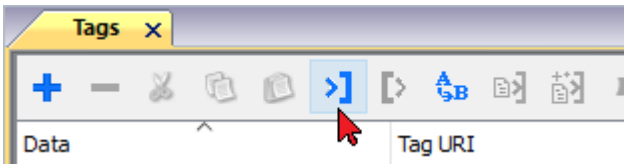
The ".cxr" files can be exported from the symbol table utility.

See in figure how to access the Symbol Table (if configured) from the Omron programming software.

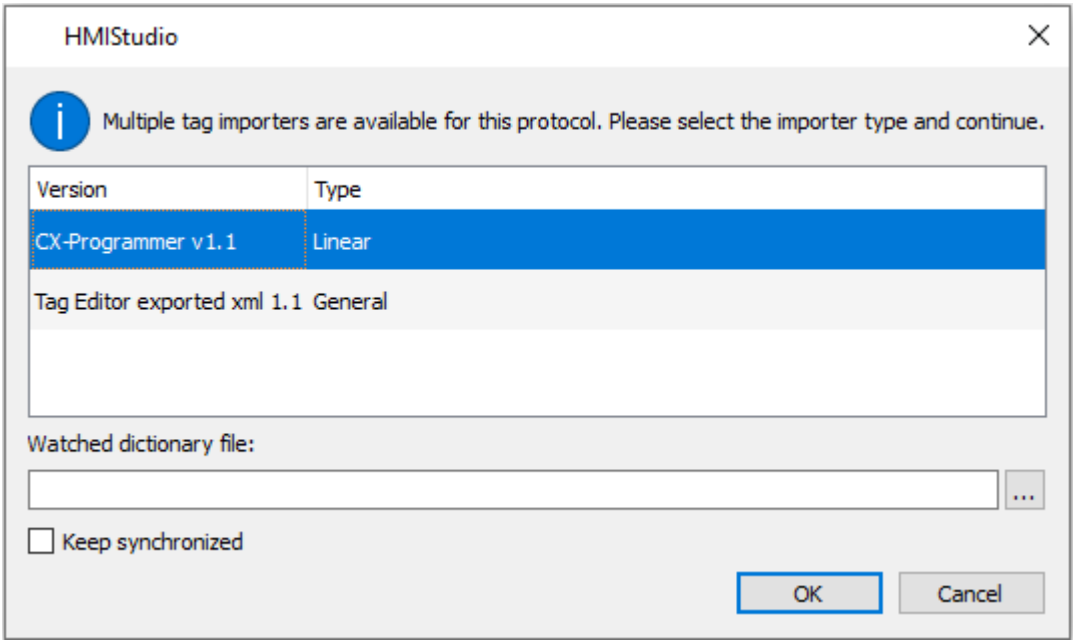


Importing Tags in Tag Editor

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



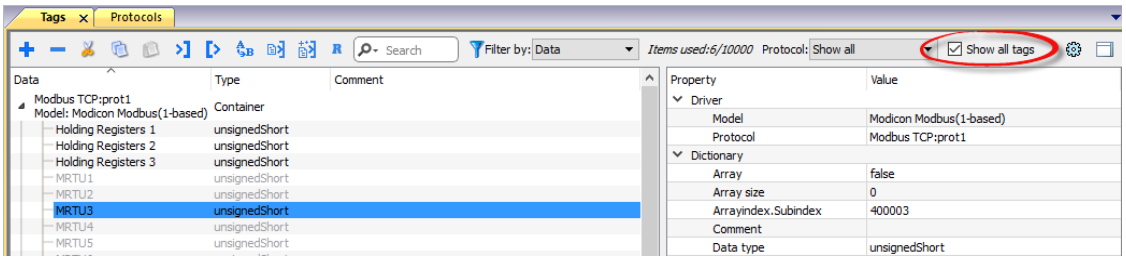
The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

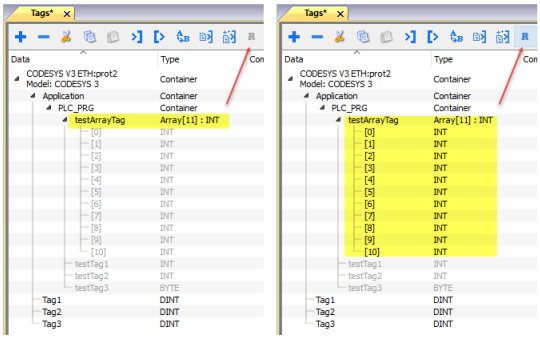
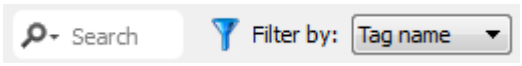


Importer	Description
CX-Programmer v1.1 Linear	Requires a **.cxr** file. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

Tags included in the symbol file are listed in the tag dictionary. The tag dictionary is displayed at the bottom of the screen.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

OPC UA Client

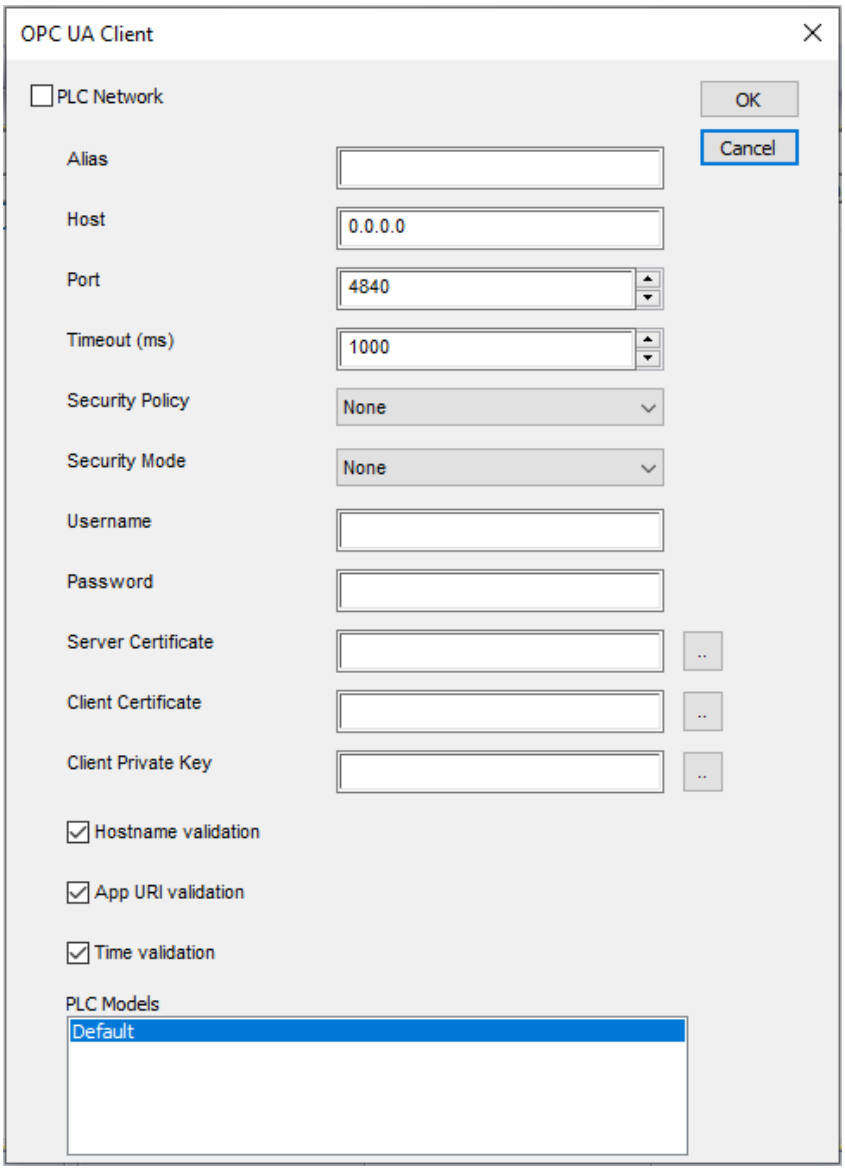
The OPC UA Client communication driver has been designed to connect HMI devices to OPC UA servers.

This implementation of the protocol operates as a client only.

Protocol Editor Settings

Add (+) a driver in the Protocol editor and select the protocol called “OPC UA Client” from the list of available protocols.

The driver configuration dialog is shown as in the following figure:



Element	Description
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller set proper options.
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP Address	IP address of the server.
Port	Port number where the server is listening.
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries in case of no response from the server device.
Security Mode	Type of authentication: • **None**: Certificates are not used • **Sign**: Certificates only used for authentication with server. • **SignAndEncrypt**: Certificates used for authentication with server and data encryption.
Security Policy	Encryption level to use (used only when Security Mode is active). • Basic256 • Basic256Sha256
Username Password	Authentication with user name and password
Server Certificate	Certificate for OPC UA Server. Server certificate can be downloaded using tag importer. See "Remote OPC UA Server certificate" You can use the keyword "**AcceptAny**" (it's not case sensitive) to accept any certificate sent by the remote server.
Client Certificate	Certificate used by OPC UA client. If blank, a certificate is automatically generated.
Client Private Key	Key used by OPC UA client. If blank, a key is automatically generated.
Hostname validation	If checked, communication will be established only after hostname validation on the certificate.
App URI validation	If checked, communication will be established only after URI validation on the certificate.
Time validation	If checked, communication will be established only after time validation on the certificate.
PLC Models	No options available.

Notes:

- Before choosing security options, be aware that not all security modes might be supported by the OPC UA server. Make sure to use security mode that is supported.
- When working within a private network you do not need to provide devices' certificates because you trust used devices. On a public network, instead, the certificate will give you a guarantee of the identity of devices.

External Certificate

ASCII version of the certificate (usually a file with .pem extension) is required.

Edit the certificate files and then copy and paste the full text of your certificate to the certificate fields.

Step 1: Remove header and footer lines

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDNjCCAh4CCQCJtJgjqDDUqjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBdMQswCQYDVQQGEwJJ
VDEPMA0GA1UEBwwGVmVyb25hMRQwEgYDVQQKDAtDb21wYW55TmFtZTERMA8GA1UE
CwwIUiZEIFRlYW0xFDASBgNVBAMMC0hNSURldmljZUlEMB4XDTE4MDMyNjA5MTAz
OFoXDTI4MDMyMzA5MTAzOFowXTELMAkGA1UEBhMCSVQxDzANBgNVBAcMBlZlcm9u
YTEUMBIGA1UECgwLQ29tcGFueU5hbWUxETAPBgNVBAsMCFImRCBUZWFtMRQwEgYD
VQQDDAtITUlEZXZpY2VJRDCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCCAQoCggEB
ALONtzGwlrGv6cXH8i7sNWbwmx9Xo4tp20khnt/VJnDLoYHv7ZvV1vQYHom3/HiC
IaWV/uUvYnXaNBlxHnPsQPV0bEEg26Np01ne8jXEHY6bcMVK3XBV3eno3adOwHA5
vio0MmF6fPQVWTfyVb4/MrcfqUke1gWk3sFlFxEtxXlRLOwNK1+G7Wbnb3Oj4oPL
Ev60VN3DwisDzvivpW7Nv4RPjNK9XJ2DVI+/+KDCNNLlP8GpD0xB1iIpj1S8BwqZ
om1+SUs10IM1cfv/AfArZj9QaIo3c2uPwkLncqQxfDvmlC1fCfsRVxm5N3bmimwC
2F6hbkZksLp7ovCx/haKhfkCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFAAOCAQEALVjkNEa/
4OJnMZIVkSZZWGylHHGZ8rphcUPH4olbq7MkaHk7mKacYKqI/qorrIPhmKf7Y2x5
UcTN4Uff6NT0xjrMUg2Q6Lp+a/fBqOUvEebrtmd8NYbhjTs4iVYg3R/NBlgrfx9N
6IppO6OJoOhYXjwDZU0HADnSXVABeBxzAESvLVK7mxgXypdB1D+kgcC6hL9Xv4u5
melNI24LNkRiBT35Exlo2YTu4I9YHFelc5iILvC6DpUYHeSlIEKiNmccL2DDGEBZ
TscRZykvWRi1Xpm2WMzjbf9HE0XNRM8DTCkOscxcrYZrcTVpm0a0WH5OD2531LnF
XsH5sLPyOxtKFw==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

Step 2: Remove all Newline characters

```
MIIDNjCCAh4CCQCJtJgjqDDUqjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADBdMQswCQYDVQQGEwJJVDEPMA0GA1.....
```

Step 3: Copy and paste the single text line of the certificate to the protocol dialog

Script to generate a Certificate

If you want to use your own certificate, note that the certificate must include the “Subject Alternative Name (SAN)” parameters as required by the OPC UA standard.

Here is an example of how to generate certificate files using a public OpenSSL-Win32 library (Reference: https://www.openssl.org/)

```
@echo off
set OpenSSL="C:\Program Files (x86)\OpenSSL-Win32\bin\openssl.exe"
set NodeName=HMI-Client

rem Generate an RSA key
    %OpenSSL% genrsa -out client-key.pem 2048
```

```
rem Creating Certificate Signing Requests
    %OpenSSL% req -new -key client-key.pem -out client.csr -subj "/ST=NY/C=US/L=New
York/O=CompanyName/OU=R&D Team/CN=OPCUAClient@%NodeName%"

rem Creating Certificate (.pem)
    echo subjectAltName=URI:urn:%NodeName%:CompanyName:OPCUAClient > san.txt
    echo
keyUsage=digitalSignature,nonRepudiation,keyEncipherment,dataEncipherment,keyCertSign
>> san.txt
    echo extendedKeyUsage=critical,serverAuth,clientAuth >> san.txt
    echo authorityKeyIdentifier=keyid,issuer >> san.txt
    echo basicConstraints=CA:TRUE >> san.txt
    %OpenSSL% x509 -req -days 3650 -in client.csr -signkey client-key.pem -out
client.crt -extfile san.txt

rem    Convert Certificate (.der)
    %OpenSSL% x509 -in client.crt -outform der -out client.der

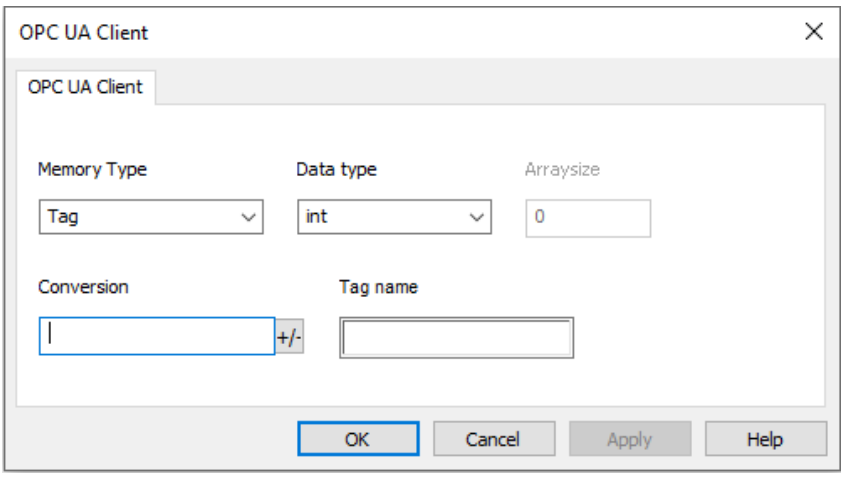
rem Not necessary files
    del san.txt

pause
```

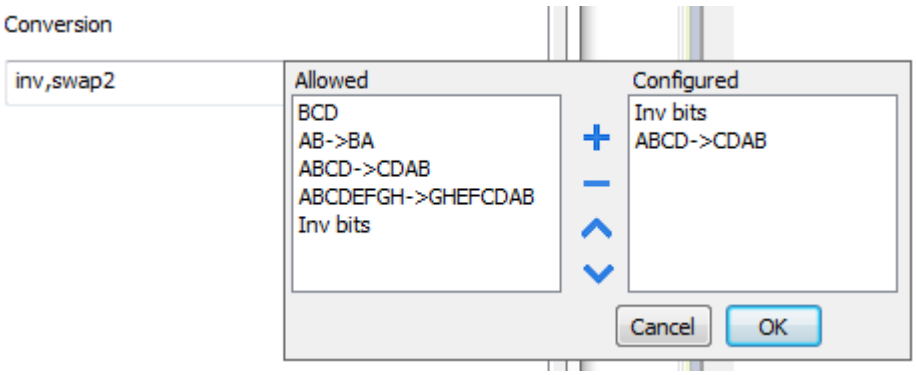
Tag Editor Settings

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. Select **OPC UA Client** from the protocol list.
2. To add a tag, click **+**: tag definition dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
Data Type	Available data types: • **boolean** • **byte** • **short** • **int** • **unsignedByte** • **unsignedShort** • **unsignedInt** • **float** • **double** • **time** • **uint64** • **int64** • **string** • **binary** See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual. Note: To define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets.
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.

Element	Description
	 Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 0001110010111011011001000101101000011100101011 00

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>
Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tag name</td><td>Name of tag to be used in communication.</td></tr>
</table>

Note: Tag properties result from import process. In most cases manual creation of new tags is not necessary.

Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

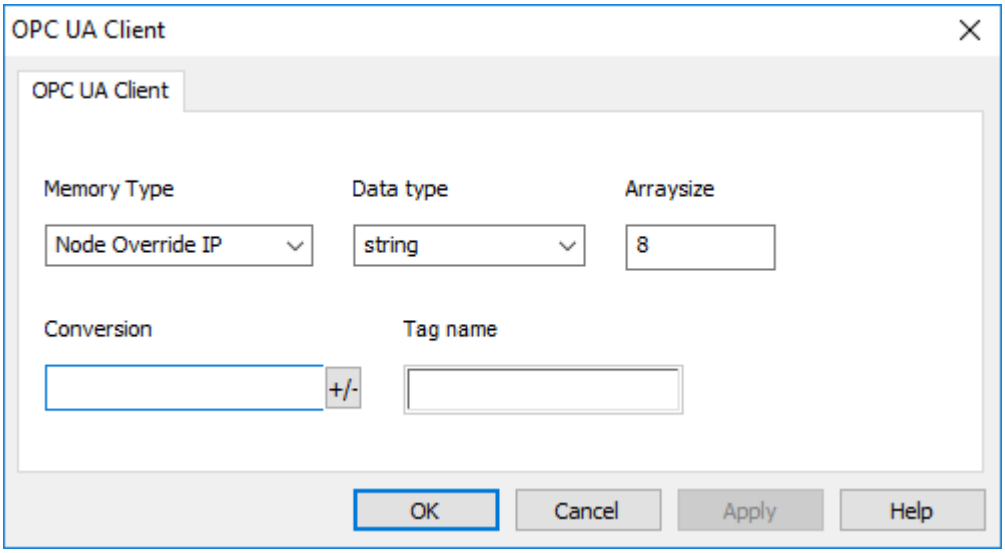
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.



Node Override Port

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override Port which allows you to change the network Port of the target controller at runtime.

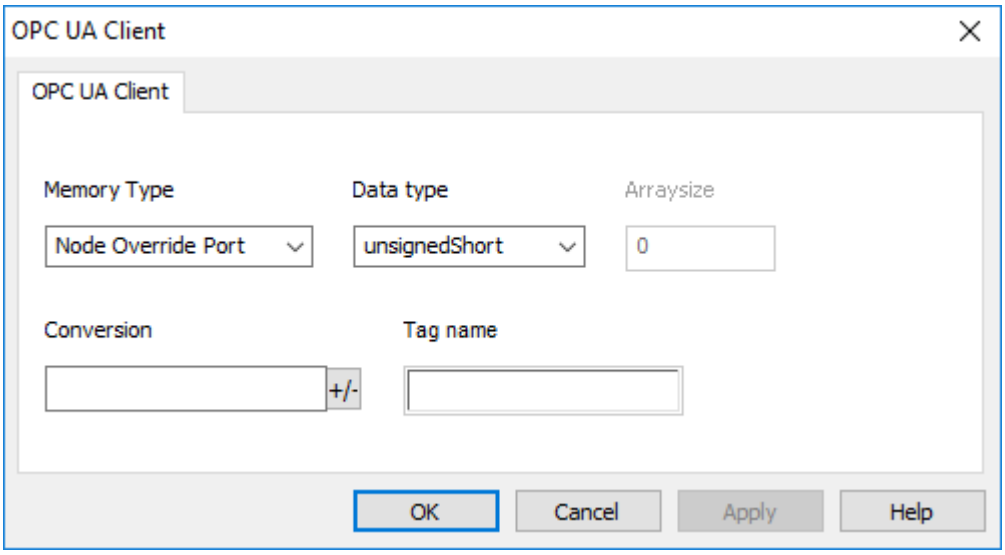
This memory type is unsigned short.

Node Override Port is initialized with the value of the controller Port specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override Port	Modbus operation
0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0	It is interpreted as the value of the new port and is replaced for runtime operation.

If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override Port variable.

Note: Node Override Port values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.

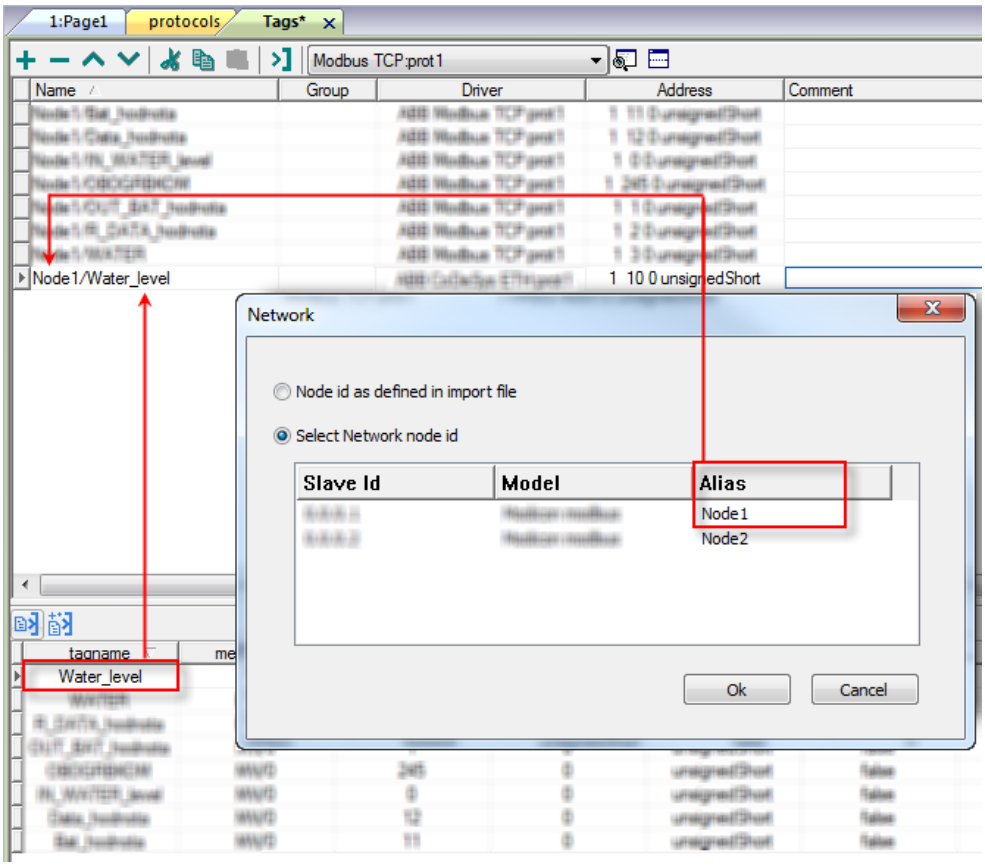


Adding an alias name to a protocol

Tag names must be unique at project level, however, the same tag names might need to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI device is connected to two devices running the same application).

When creating a protocol you can add an alias name that will be added to tag names imported for this protocol.

In the example, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name **Node1**. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix **Node1** making each of them unique at the network/project level.



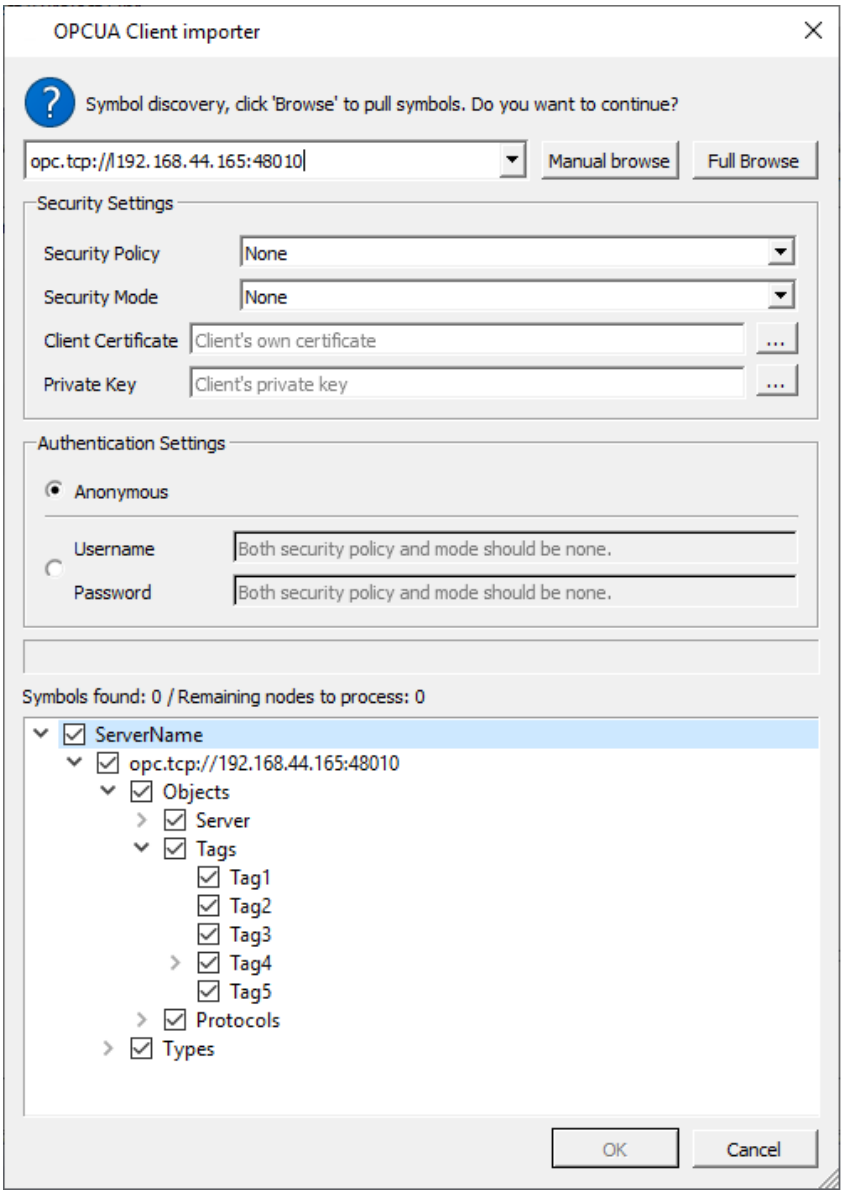
Note: Aliasing tag names is only available for imported tags. Tags added manually in the Tag Editor cannot have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached at the time of tag import. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are re-imported, all tags will be re-imported with the new prefix string.

Importing tags

Tags for OPC UA Client protocol must be imported from OPC UA servers.

Path: ***ProjectView*** *>* ***Config*** *> double-click* ***Tags***

1. Select **OPC UA Client** in the list of available protocols.
2. Click **Import Tags.**
3. Select **Hierarchical importer.**
4. Enter address of the server.
5. Choose Security and Authentication mode.
6. Click **Browse** to connect and retrieve tag dictionary from the OPC UA server.
7. The OPC UA Server will provide its own certificate. You have to accept the certificate to continue and retrieve data.
8. When the discovery process has been completed, click **OK** to create the dictionary with the tags.

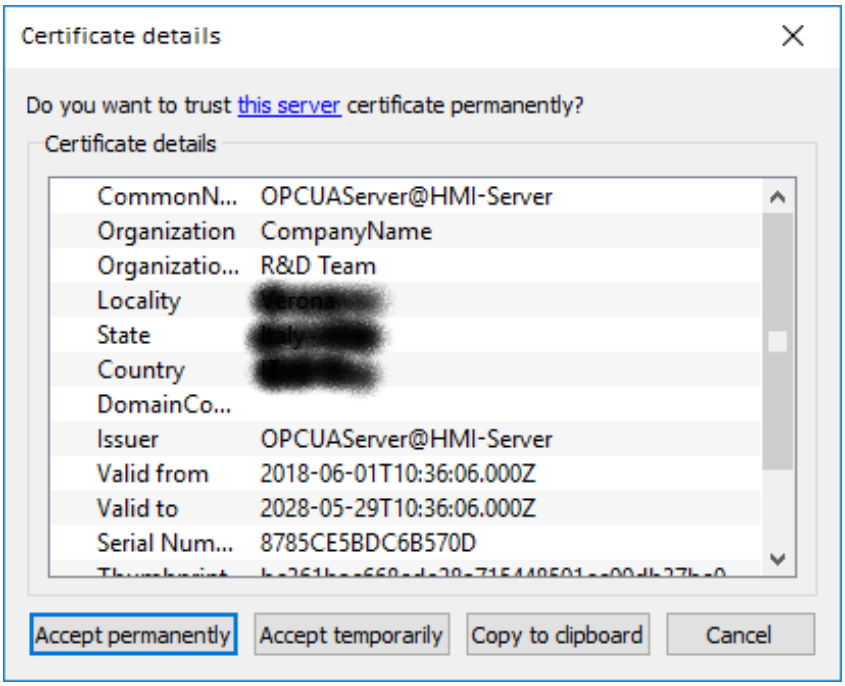


Element	Description
Remote URI	Address of OPC UA Server in the form: *opc:tcp:<IPAddress>:<Port>* Example: • opc.tcp://192.168.44.165:4840
Security Mode	Type of authentication: • **None**: No authentication with server and no data encryption. • **Sign**: Certificates only used for authentication with server. • **SignAndEncrypt**: Certificates used for authentication with server and data encryption.
Security Policy	Encryption level to use (used only when Security Mode is active).

Element	Description
	• Basic128Rsa15 • Basic256 • Basic256Sha256
Username Password	Authentication with user name and password
Client Certificate	Certificate used by OPC UA client. If blank, a certificate is automatically generated. The certificate is used by the importer only if requested by the server
Client Private Key	Key used by OPC UA client. If blank, a key is automatically generated.

To be allowed to retrieve data from the OPC UA Server you must provide the required security parameters. Dialog will be filled automatically with the parameters provided by protocol editor settings (you can simply accept the proposed values)

Remote OPC UA Server certificate

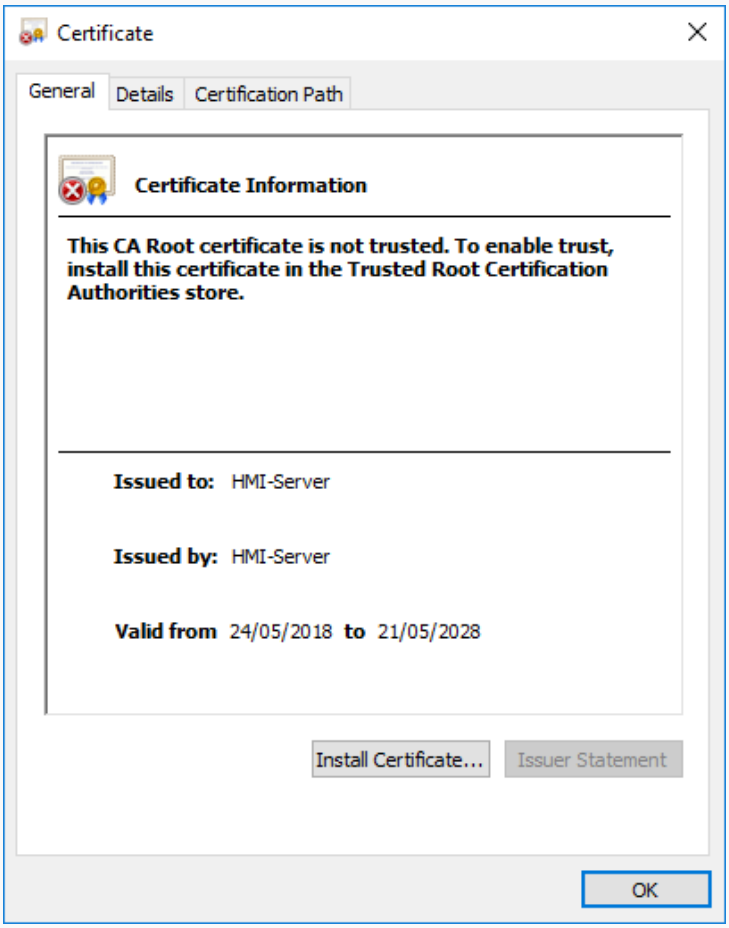


When OPC UA Server provides its own certificate, you have the option to:

- **Accept temporarily**
  Certificate is accepted for current working session only.
- **Accept permanently**
  Certificate is accepted and copied to computer. Any future import request for the same OPC UA Server will be accepted automatically without asking confirmation.

> The certificate file will be copied inside the folder:
> %AppData%\Roaming\...\studio\OPCUA\pki\trusted\certs

- **Copy to clipboard**
  ASCII format of the certificate is copied to the clipboard to allow you to verify its authenticity, save and insert it into protocol configuration (if required).

> To verify a certificate, use a text editor to paste it from the clipboard to a text file with the extension .crt. You can then double-click the .crt file to allow Windows to view the properties of certificate.
>
> 
>

- **Cancel**
  Cancel the import operation

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using System Variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Description
Connecting <Error description>	Error during connection
Connection while reading: <Error description>	Error encountered when connecting for read operation
Bad status while reading: <Error description>	Error in read operation
Connection while writing: <Error description>	Error encountered when connecting for write operation
Bad status writing: <Error description>	Error in write operation
OPC UA client for given node ID not found	Wrong node ID information

<Error description> can be one of the following:

Error	Notes
BadTimeout	Timeout error. No answer from server.
BadSecurityChecksFailed	Error during exchange of certificates. Typically occurs when the server does not accept the client certificate as trusted.
BadCertificatexxxInvalid	Error in client or server certificate.
BadNodeUnknown	The tag (node) does not exist.
BadAttributeNotFound	Attempt to access an invalid attribute.
BadNotWritable	Attempt to write to a read-only attribute.

Simatic S7 PPI

HMI devices can be connected to the Siemens Simatic S7-200 family of PLCs. The communication is performed via the PLC programming ports using the PPI and the PPI+ protocols.

This document describes the PPI+ protocol and includes the information needed for a successful connection.

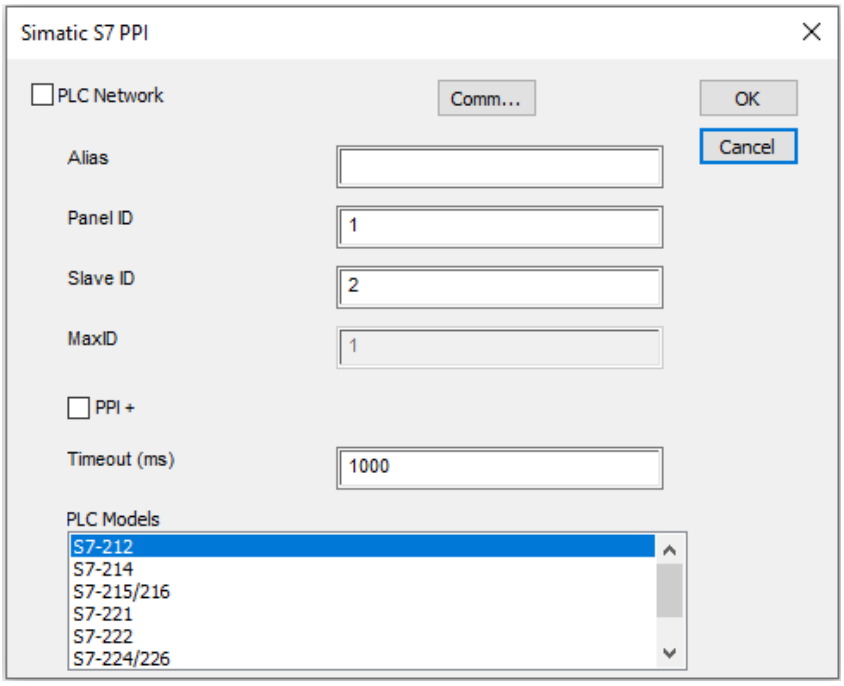
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

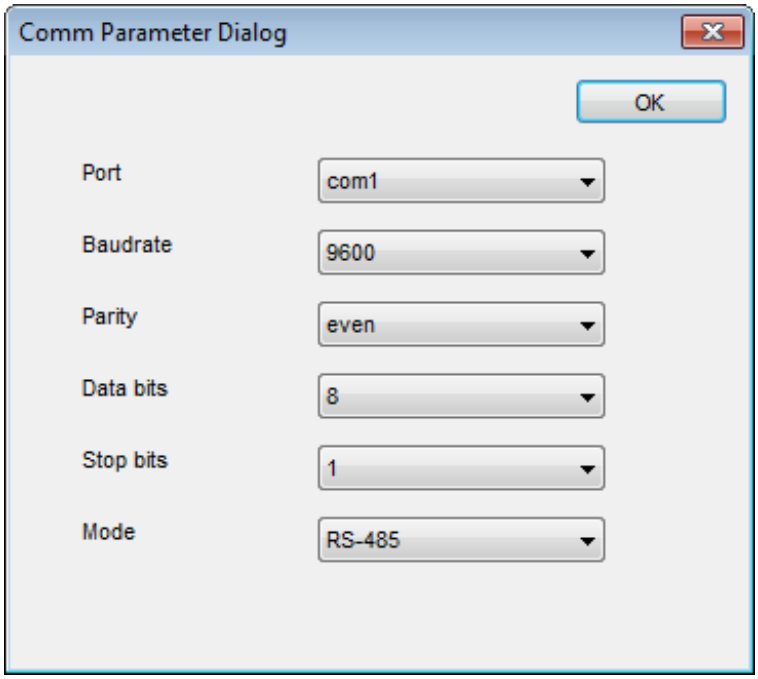
The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



Element	Description
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller (slave) set the proper option.
Panel ID	Node number of the operator panel.
Slave ID	Node number of the connected PLC.

Element	Description
Max ID	Available only if PPI+ protocol is in use. Contains the highest node number in PPI+ network.
PPI+	Checked to use PPI+ protocol instead of PPI protocol.
Timeout (ms)	Time delay in milliseconds between two retries of the same message when no answer is received from the controller.

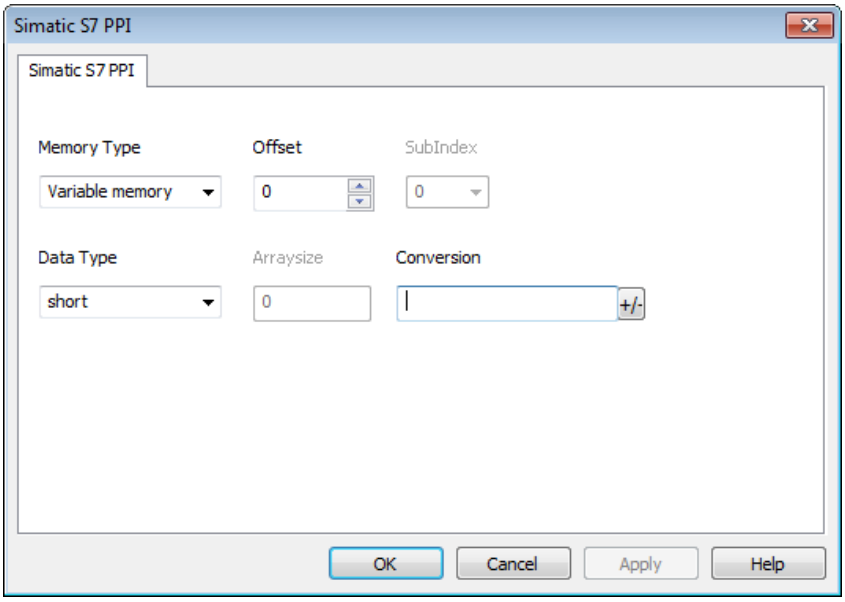
Element	Description
PLC Models	Several Siemens controllers are supported. Please check directly in the programming IDE software for a complete list of supported controllers.
Comm…	If clicked displays the communication parameters setup dialog.



Element	Parameter
Port	Serial port selection. On UN20: • **COM1**: device PLC port. • **COM2**: PC/printer port On UN31 or UN30: • **COM1**: integrated serial port • **COM2**: optional module plugged on Slot 1/2 • **COM3**: optional module plugged on Slot 3/4
Baudrate, Parity, Data Bits, Stop bits	Serial line parameters.
Mode	Serial port mode. Available modes: • **RS-232**. • **RS-485** (2 wires). • **RS-422** (4 wires).

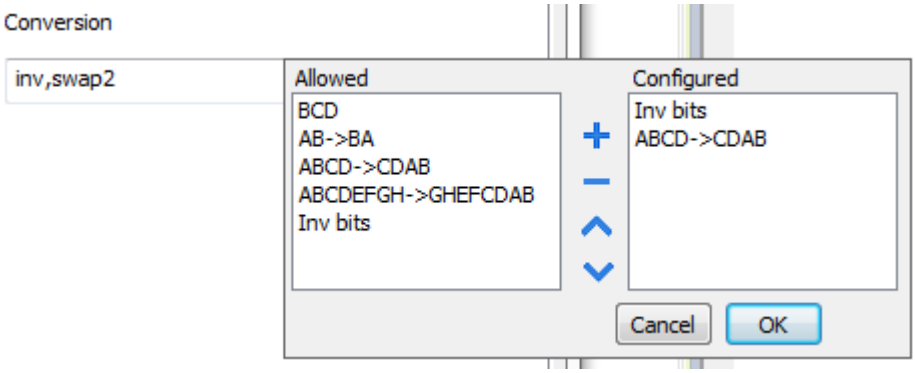
Tag Editor Settings

In the Tag Editor select Simatic S7 PPI from the list of defined protocols and click **+** to add a tag.



Element	Description
Memory Type	Area of PLC where tag is located.
Offset	Offset address where tag is located.
SubIndex	In case of Boolean data type, this is the offset of single bit.
Data Type	Available data types: • **boolean** • **byte** • **short** • **int** • **unsignedByte** • **unsignedShort** • **unsignedInt** • **float** • **string** See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.
Arraysize	• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements. • In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag. Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

Element	Description
	If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.



Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)

Element	Description

Value	Description
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	**bcd**: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)

Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list **Configured**.

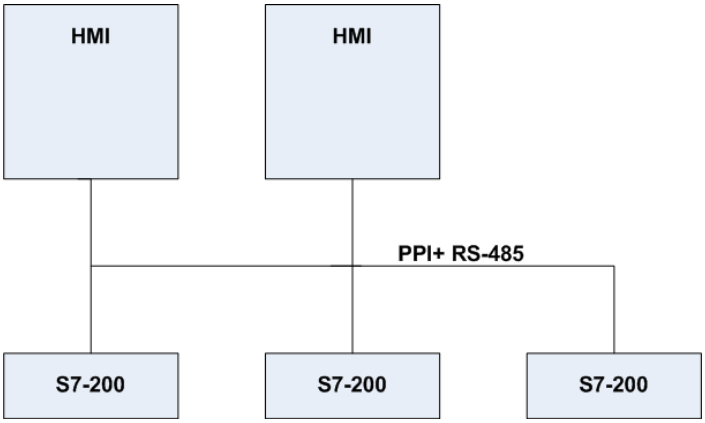
If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list **Configured**).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

PPI+ Connectivity

HMI devices can be connected to more than one CPU S7-200, more than one operator panel can also be connected to the same PLC.

Operator panels will not interfere with PPI+ communication between the PLC's.



PPI+ protocol allows you to use more complex configurations than the standard PPI protocol.

Each PLC can execute read and write operations to and from other PLCs. At the same time more than one panel can be connected on the PPI network and can access all the variables from all the PLCs.

PLC programming software can be used and online programming can be performed without interfering with the panel-PLC communication .

Communication Status

Current communication status can be displayed using System Variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported for this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
NAK	The controller replies with a not acknowledge.	-
Timeout	A request is not replied within the specified timeout period.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.
Invalid response	The device did received a response with invalid format or contents from the controller .	Ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
General Error	Unidentifiable error. Should never be reported.	Contact technical support.

Simatic S7 ETH

Simatic S7 ETH communication driver has been designed to communicate with Simatic controllers through Ethernet connection.

The Simatic controller must either have an on-board Ethernet port or be equipped with an appropriate Ethernet interface (either built-in or with a module).

Communication is based on the PG/OP (ISO on TCP) communication functions.

This documents describes the driver settings to be applied in programming IDE software and in S7 PLC programming software.

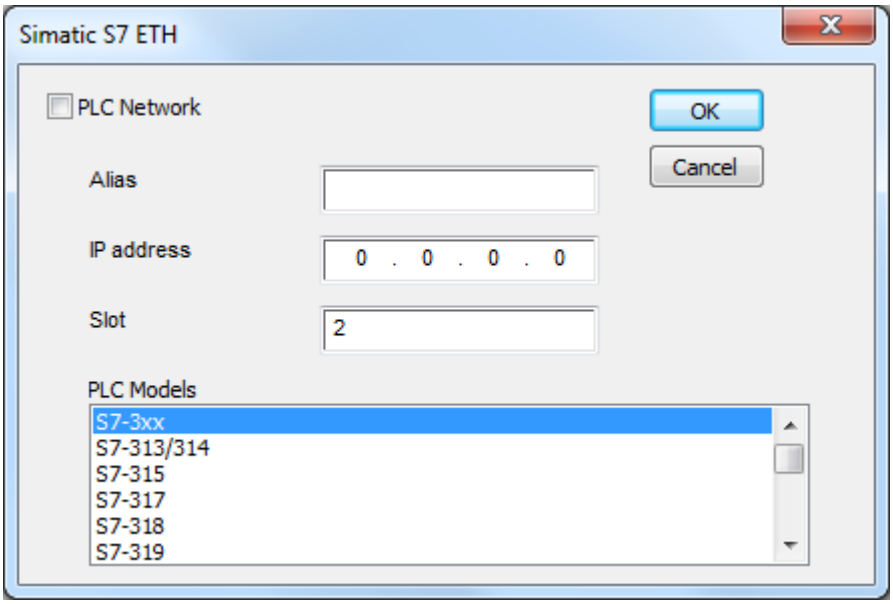
Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

To configure the protocol:

1. In **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the protocol from the **PLC** list.

The protocol configuration dialog is displayed.



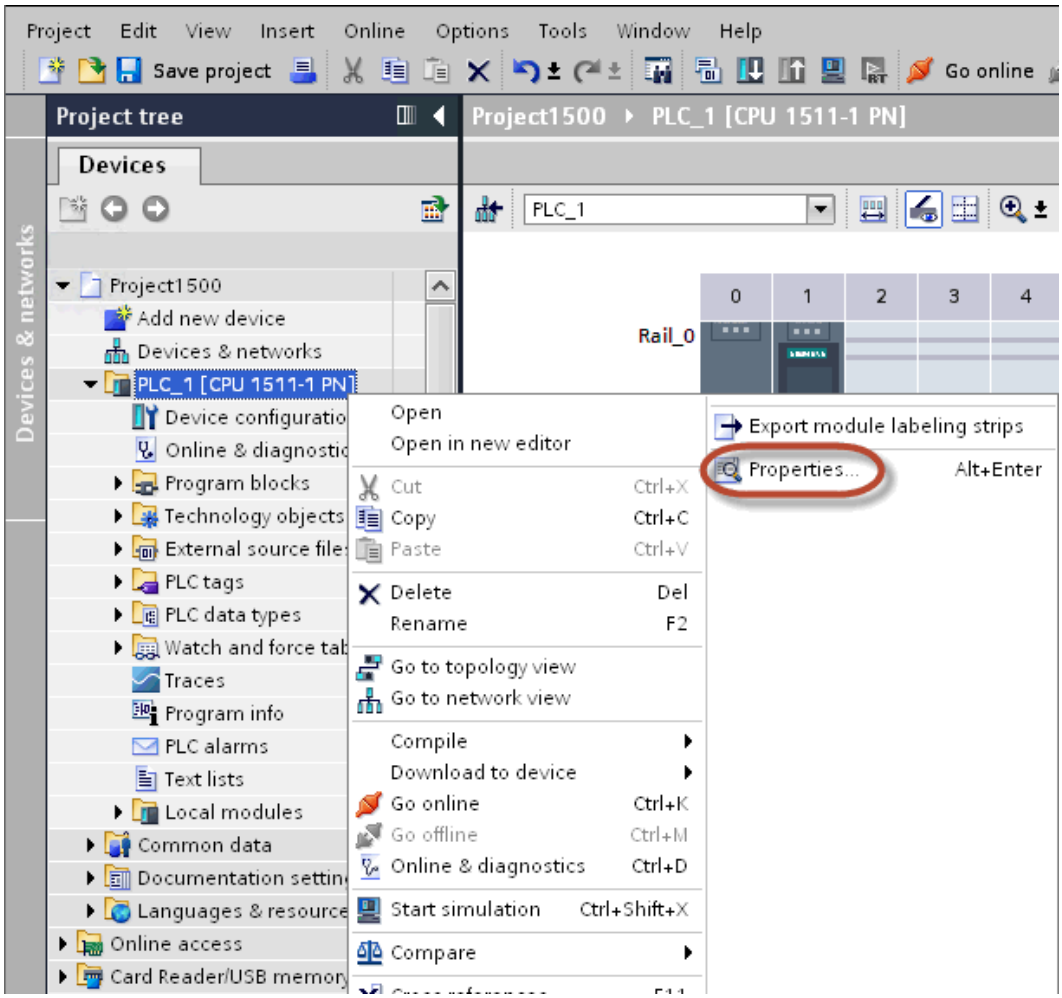
Element	Description
Alias	Name identifying nodes in network configurations. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
IP address	Ethernet IP address of the controller.

Element	Description
Slot	Number of the slot where the CPU is mounted. 2 for S7-300, may take a higher value for S7-400 systems.
PLC Models	List of compatible controller models. Make sure to select the correct PLC model in this list when configuring the protocol.
PLC Network	Enable access to multiple networked controllers. For every controller (slave) set the proper option.

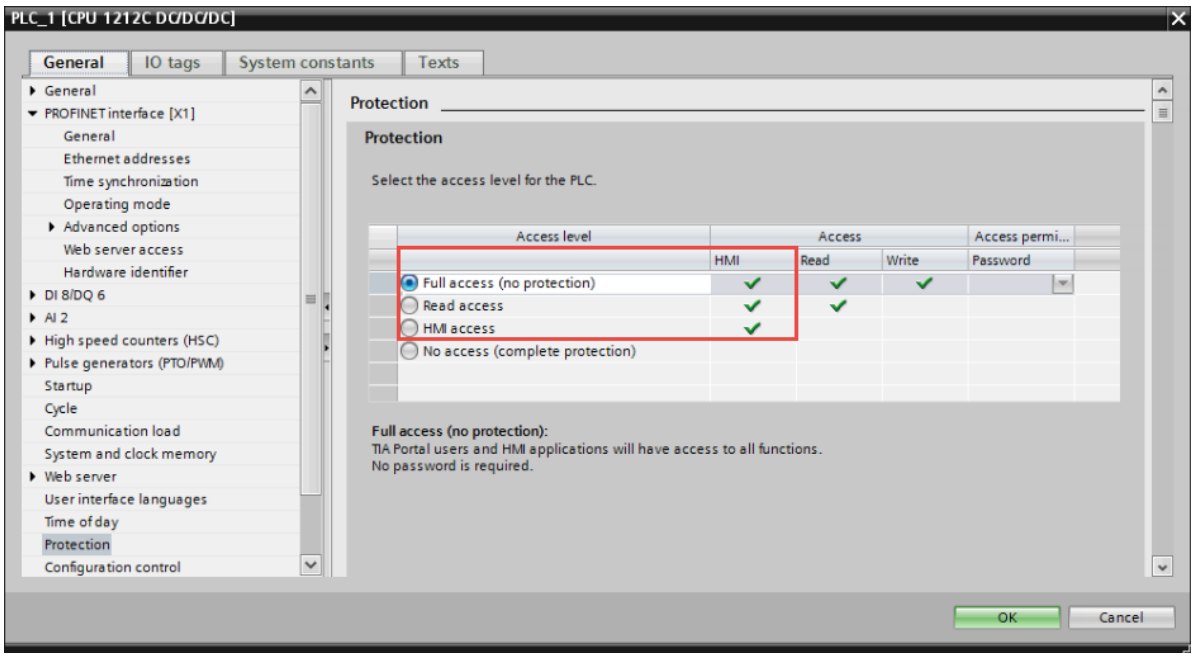
S7-1200 and S7-1500 PLC configuration

S7-1200 (starting from firmware version 4.0) and S7-1500 PLC Series from Siemens have a built-in firewall; by default the maximum protection level is enabled. To establish communication with these PLC models it is necessary to enable S7 communication with 3rd party devices; this setting is available in TIA Portal programming software.

1. Open the PLC project in TIA Portal.
2. Select the PLC from the project tree and open PLC Properties.

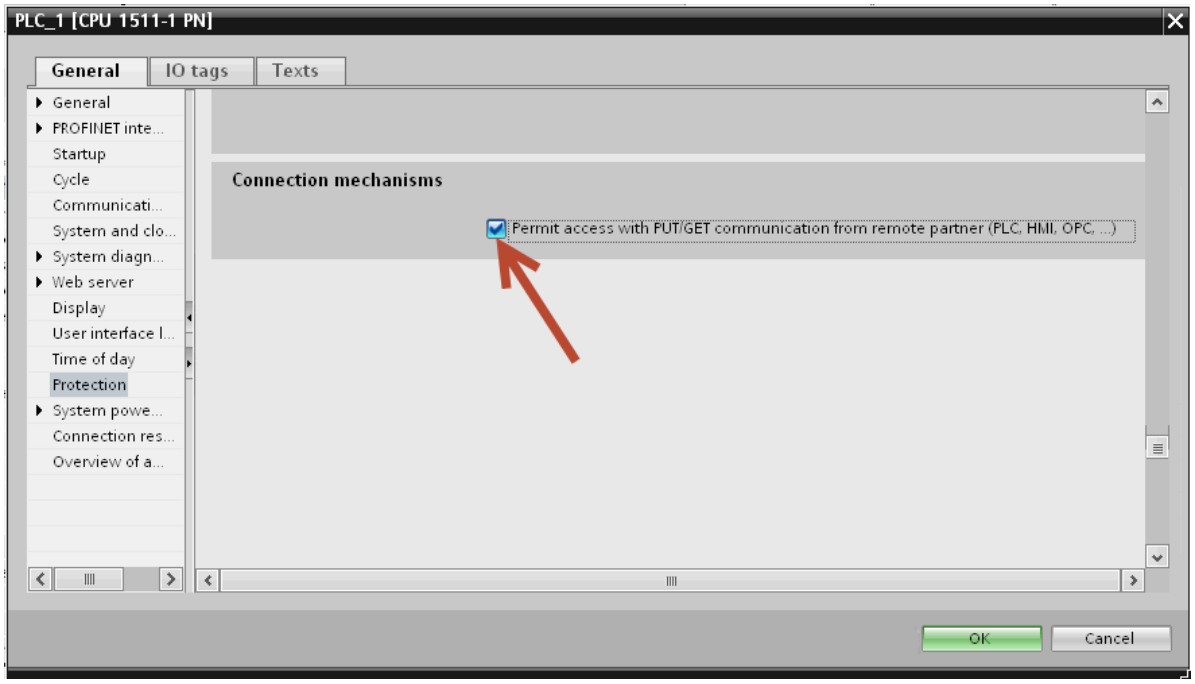


3. In General > Protection choose a permission between the top three (make sure that the tick is present on HMI column).



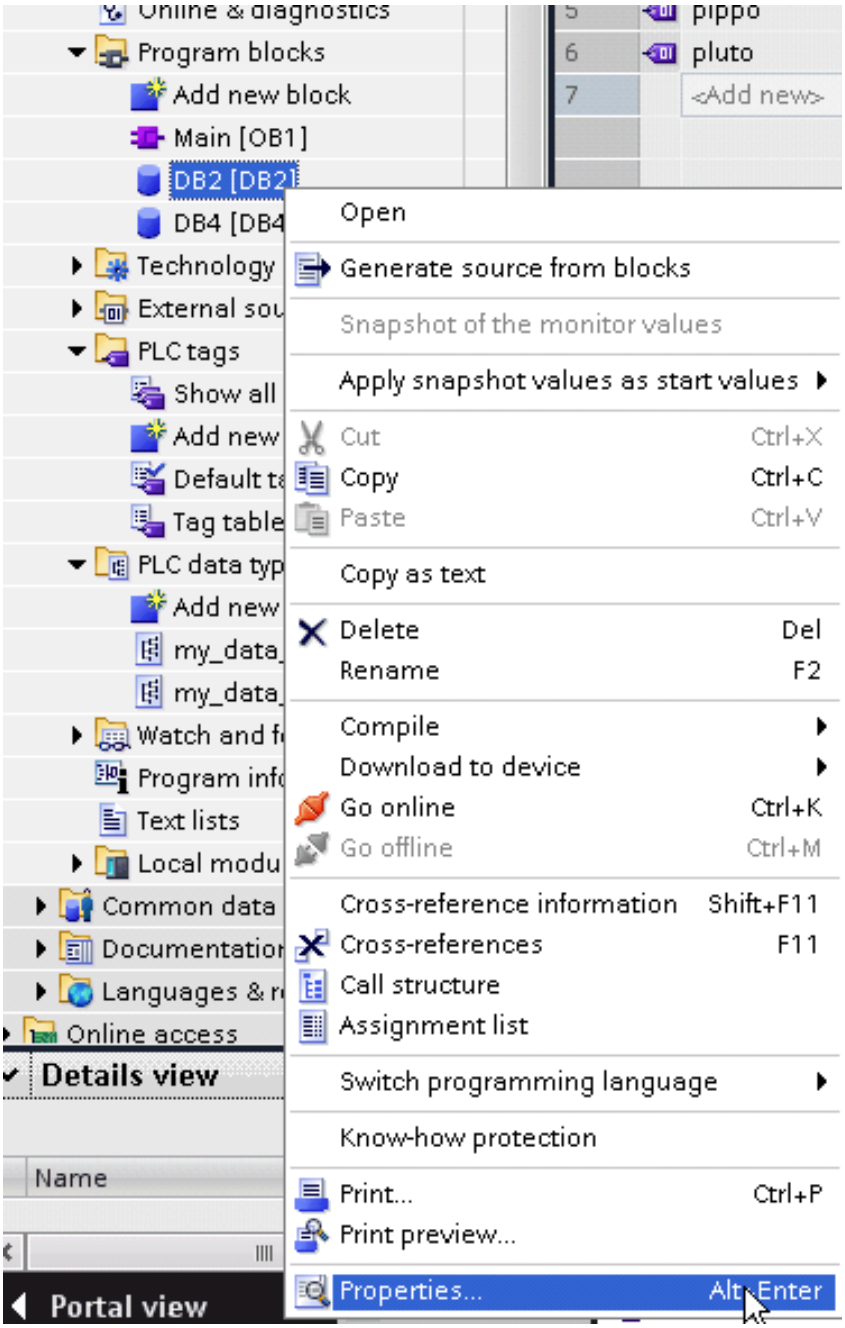
Note: If "No access" is selected, the communication with the panel will not be established.

4. Scroll down the page and check "Permit access with PUT/GET communication from remote partner".

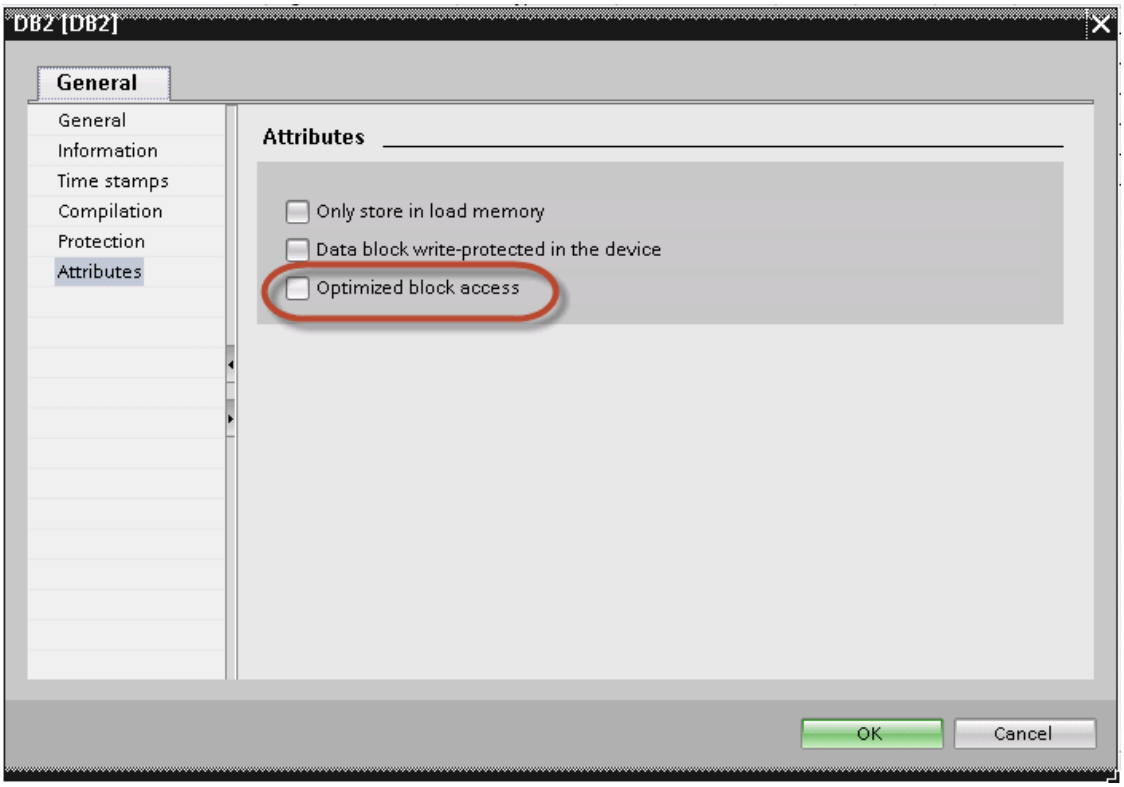


Note: If variables are defined in "Program blocks", DB must configured as "Not optimized".

To check or change DB optimization, open DB Properties:



In General > Attributes uncheck "Optimized block access":



If check box "Optimized block access" is not available (grayed-out) it could be because DB is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".

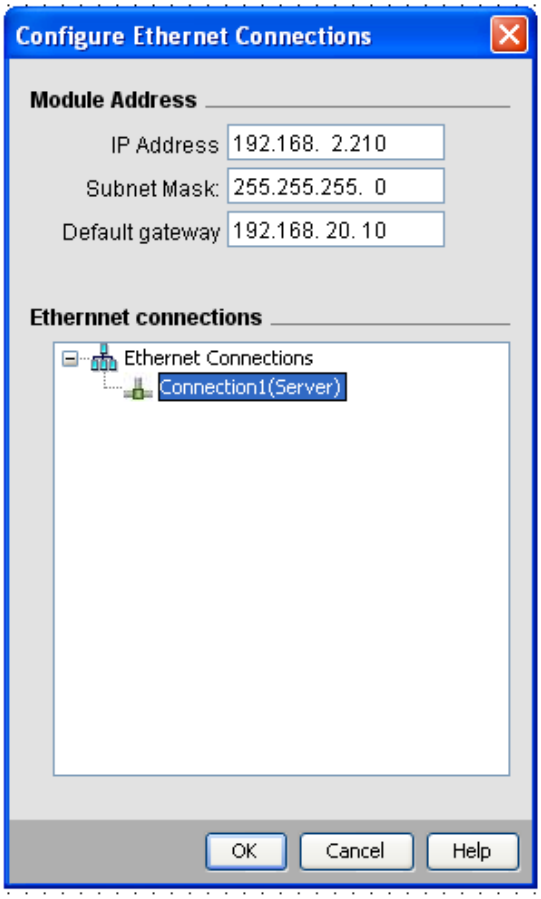
After compiling the project, tag offsets will be shown close to variable name.

These settings can be applied to TIA Portal programming software, S7-1200 PLC family starting from PLC firmware version 4.0 and S7-1500 PLC family.

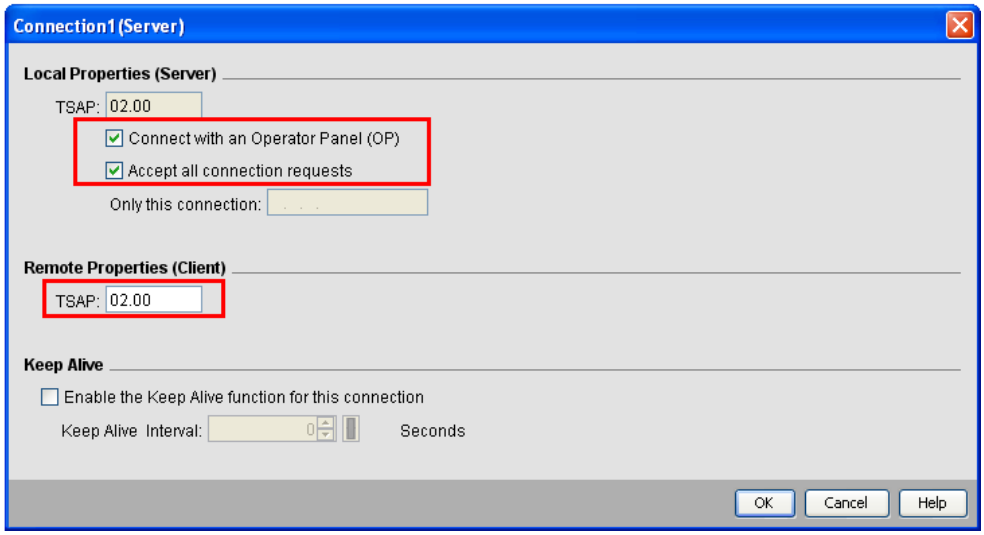
Logo! PLC configuration

To configure communication with Logo! PLC:

1. Open the Logo!Soft Comfort project.
2. Select **Tools** > **Ethernet Connections**: the Configure Ethernet Connections dialog is displayed.



3. Right-click on **Ethernet Connections** and add a server connection.
4. Double-click on the newly created connection: the connection properties dialog is displayed.



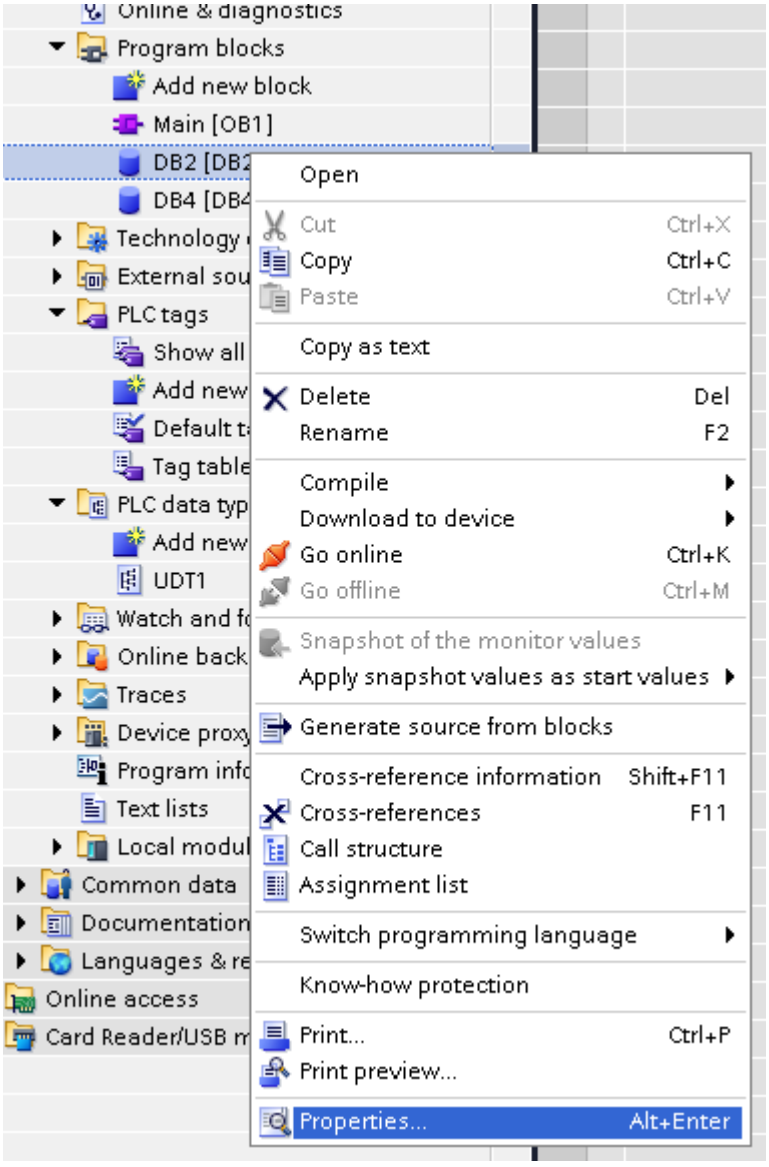
5. Select the **Connect with an operator panel (OP)** (0BA7 model only, do noth check for Logo! 0BA8 model)
6. Select Accept all connection requests options.
7. In the **Remote Properties (Client)** section, set **TSAP** to 02.00.

Direct Import of TIA Portal project

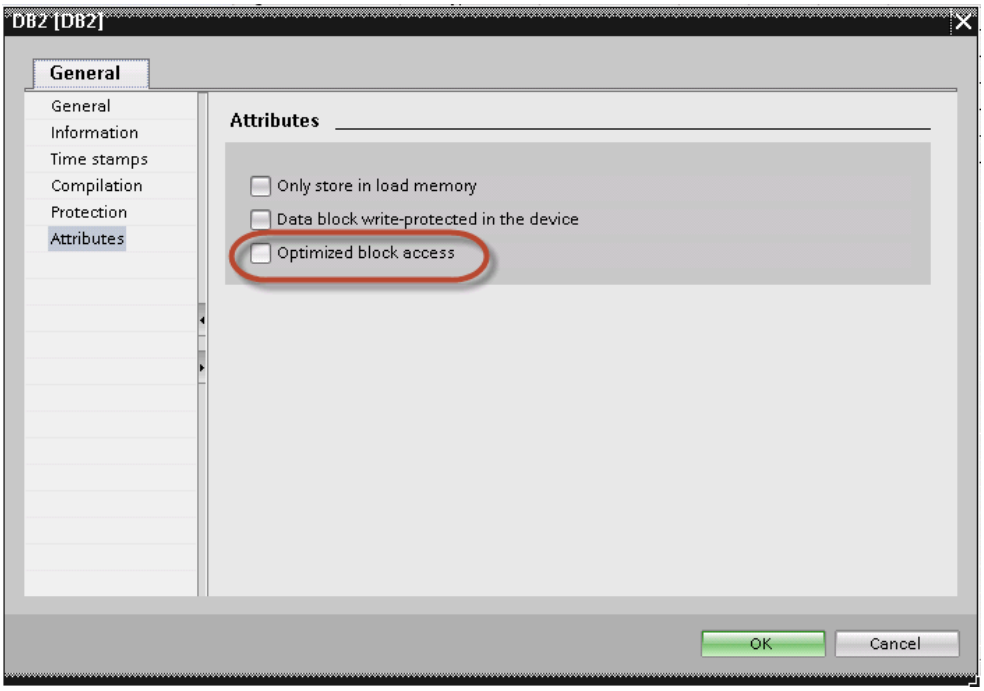
It is possible to import TIA Portal variables directly from TIA Portal project, by selecting "TIA Portal Project v12 or newer" from import selection (refer to "Tag Import" chapter).

Data Blocks must be set as Not optimized:

1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:



3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.



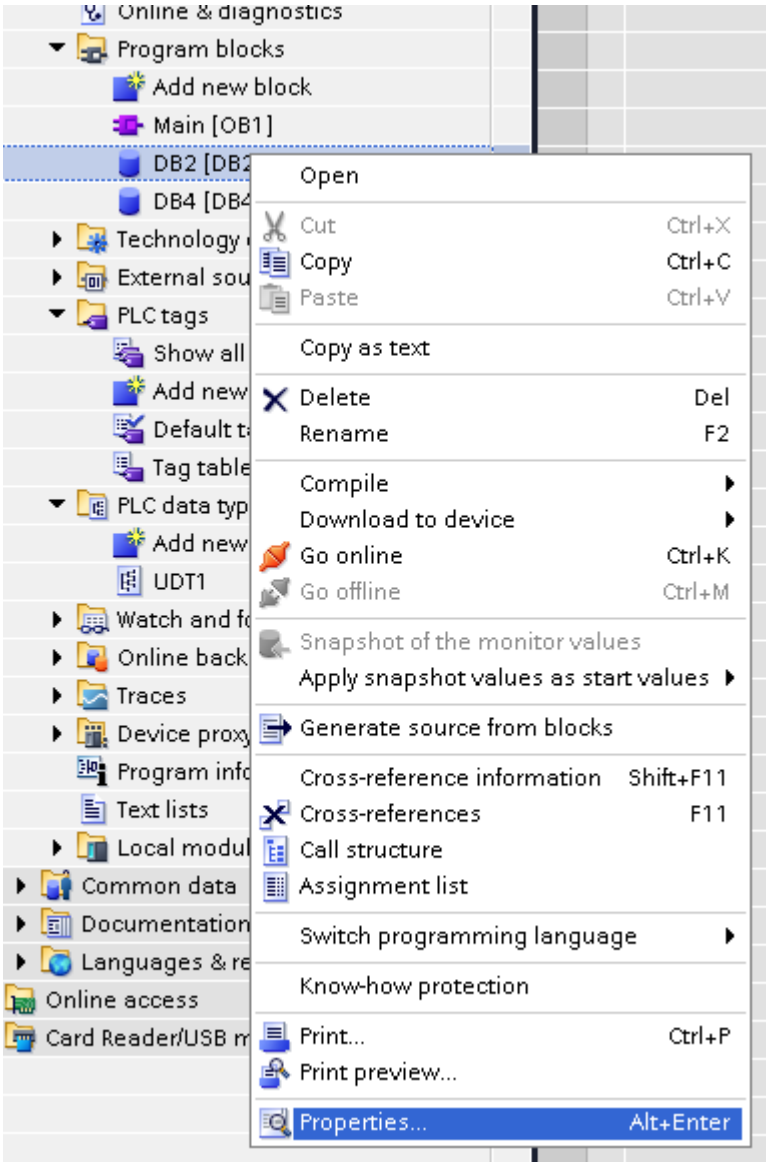
Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".

Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer

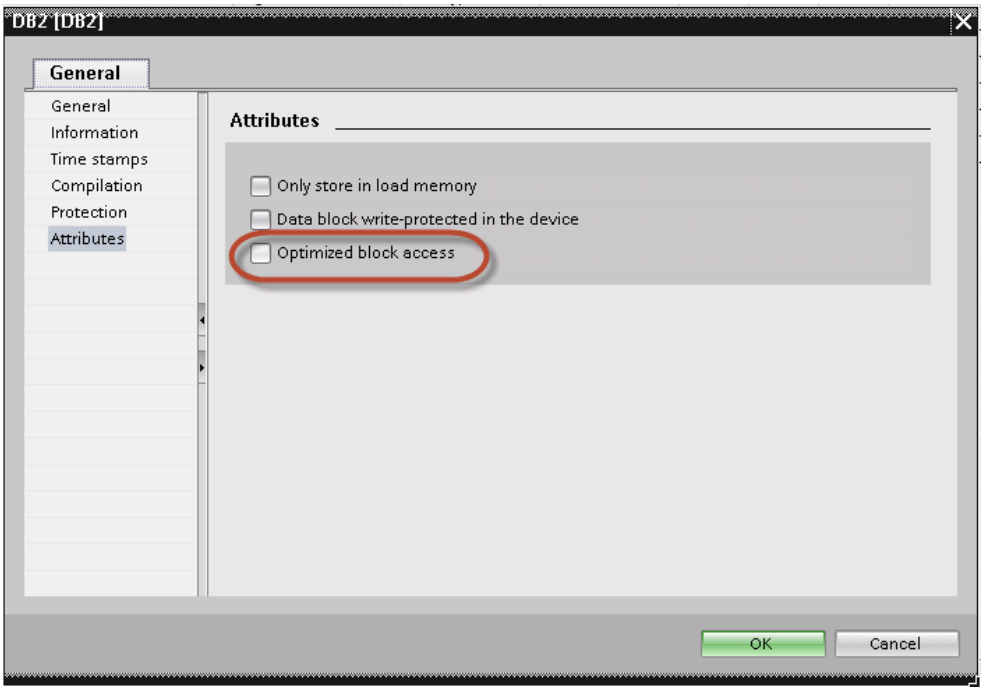
Exporting Program blocks

These files refer to DB tags defined in **Program blocks**.

1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:

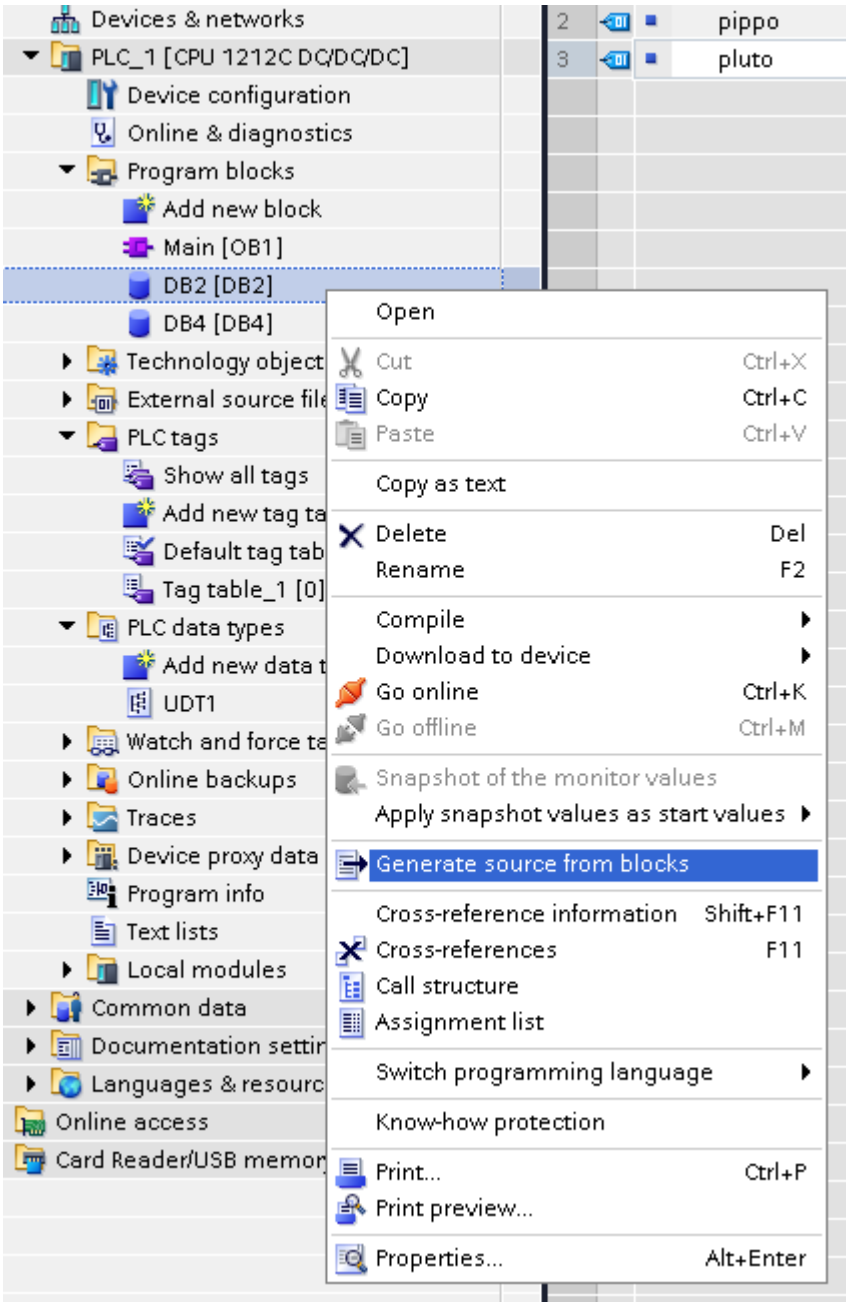


3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.

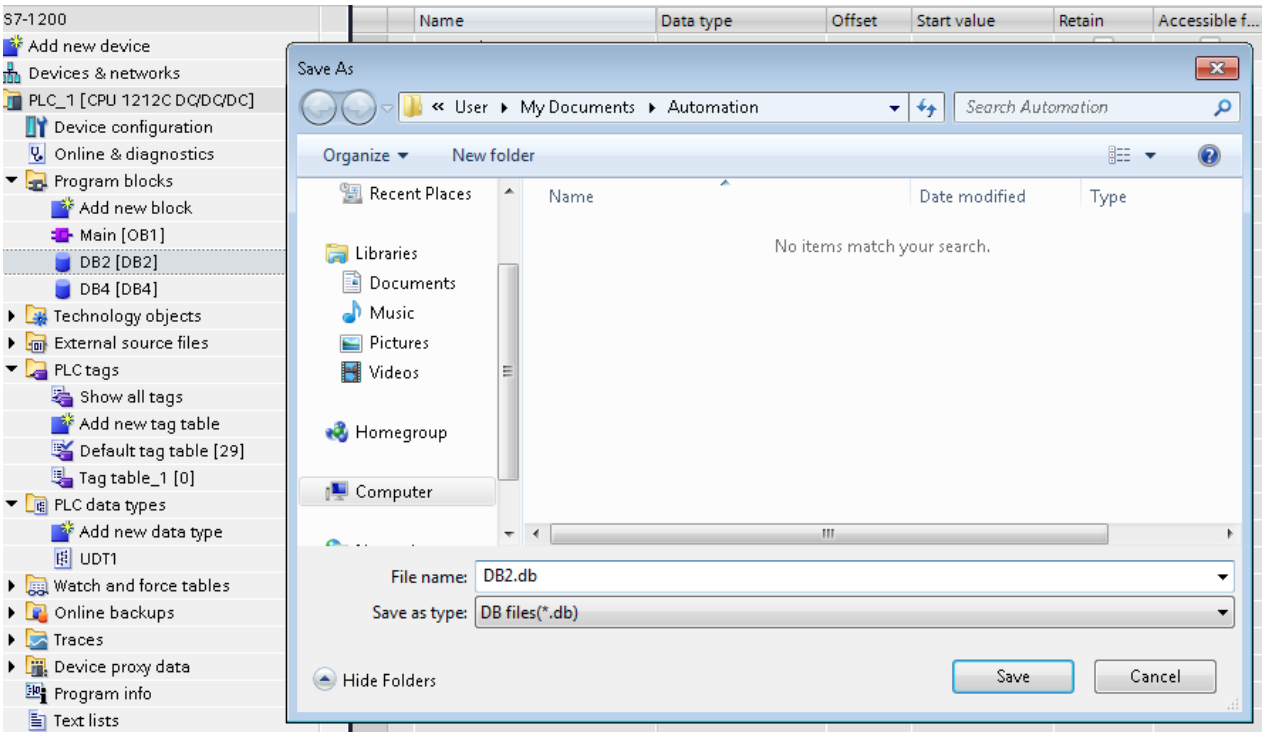


Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".

4. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Generate source from blocks**:



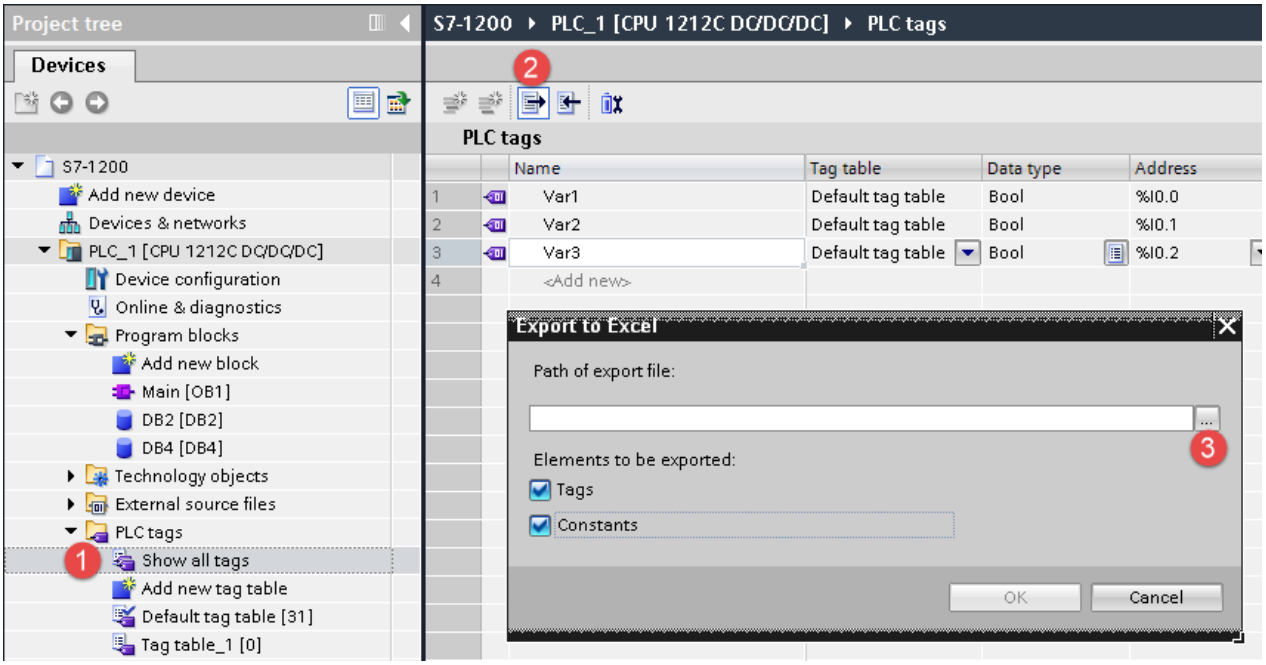
5. Save the file as DBxxx.db, where xxx=number of DB.



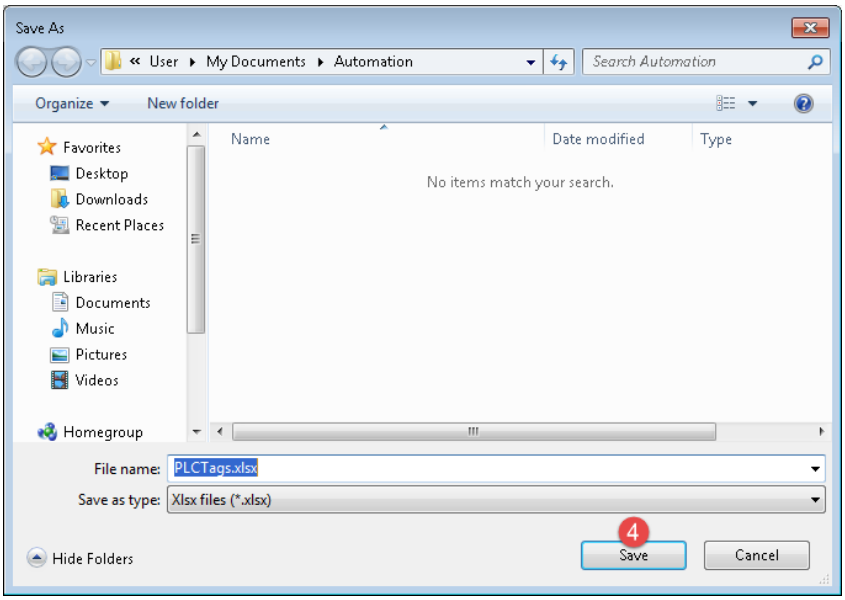
Exporting PLC tags

An Excel file refers to PLC tags.

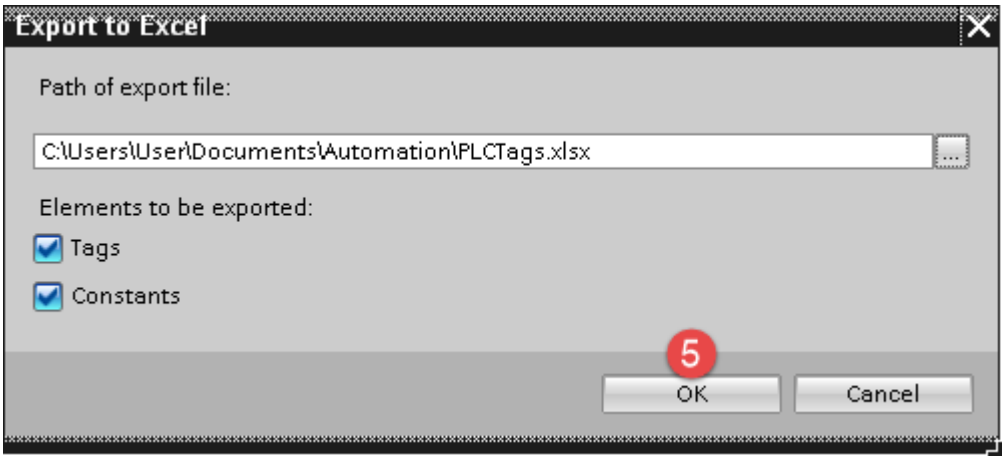
1. Double-click **Show all tags**: the tag table is displayed.
2. Click the **Export** button and browse for path file.
3. Define file name.



4. Click **Save** to confirm.

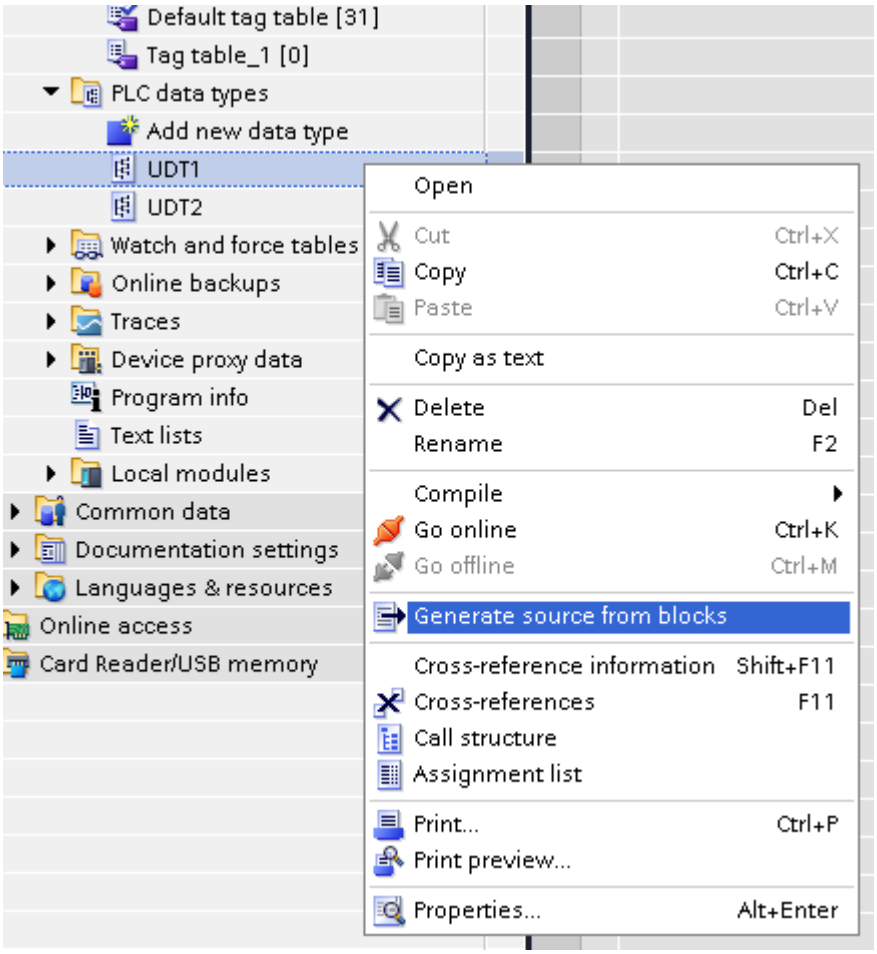


5. Click **OK** to export.

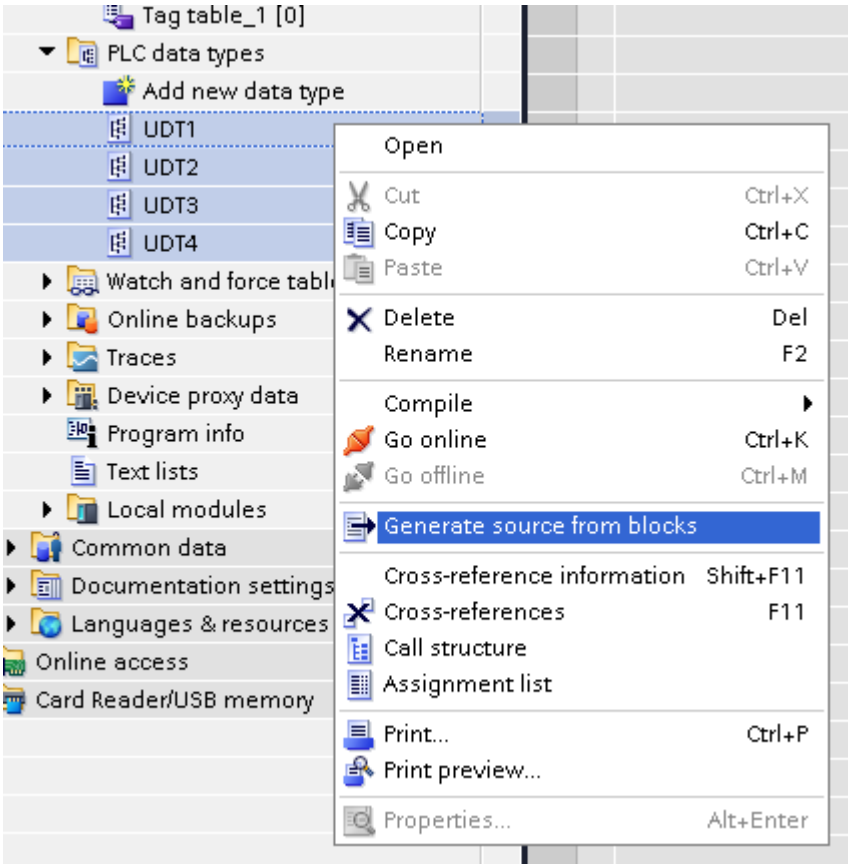


Exporting PLC data types

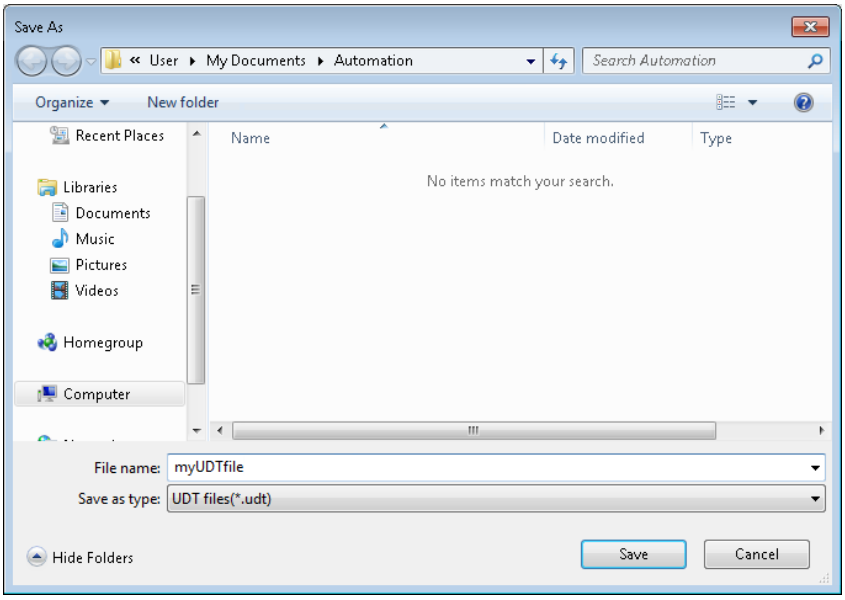
To create the file, expand **PLC data types** item from TIA Portal project tree and right click on the user defined structure. Then click on **Generate source from blocks**.



In case of multiple PLC data types in PLC project, it is necessary to select them all from **PLC data types** list, right click and select **Generate source from blocks** to create the .UDT file that contains all the PLC data types defined.



In the next step, give a name to the .UDT file and choose the path to where to save the file.



This file will content all the PLC data types and it can be used for importing tags in Tag Editor.

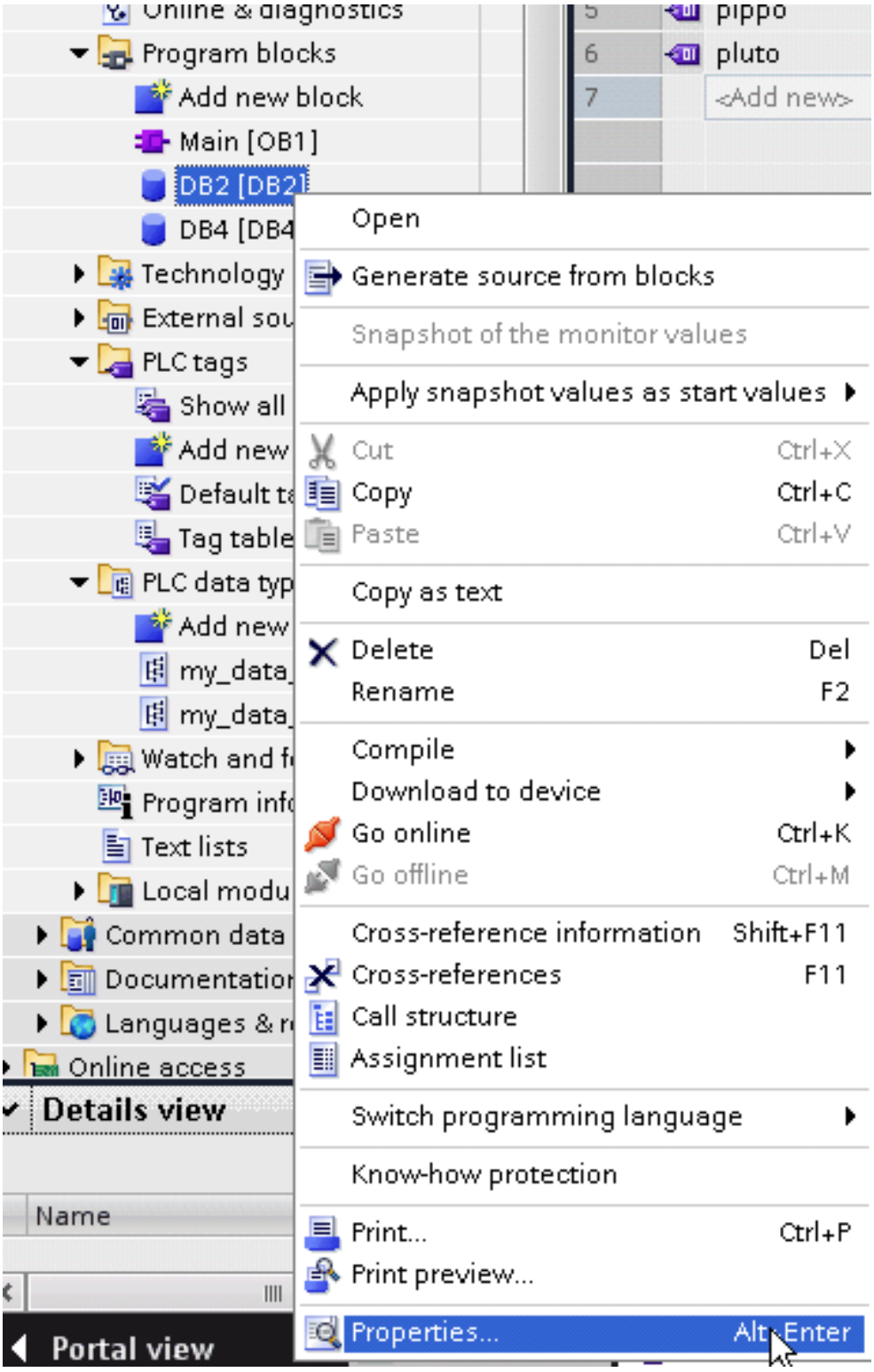
Check **Tag Import** chapter for more details.

Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12

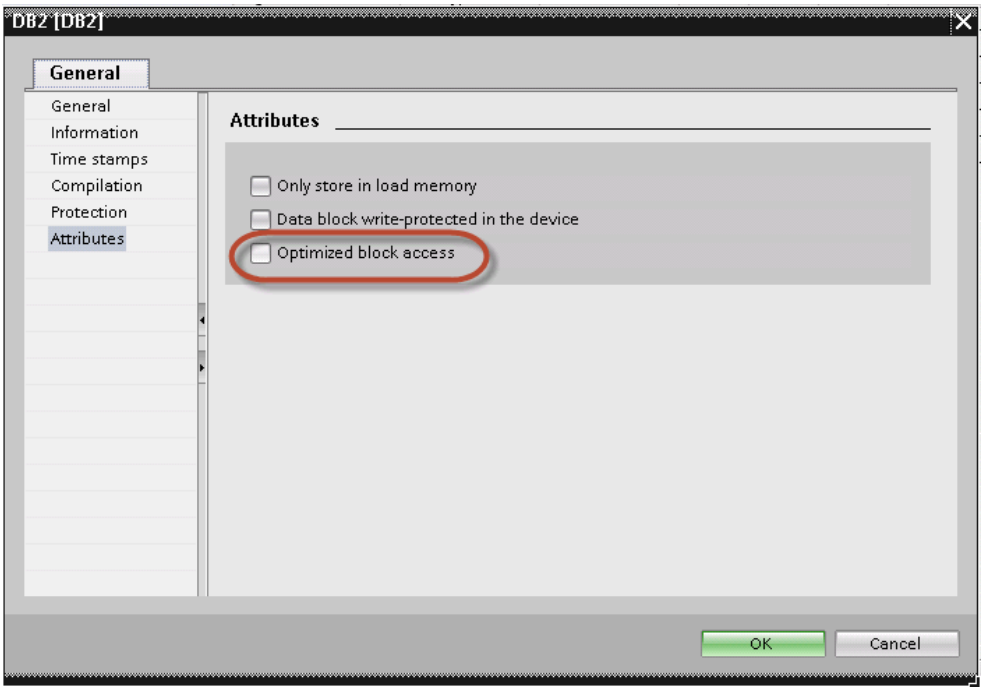
Exporting Program blocks

These files refer to DB tags defined in **Program blocks**.

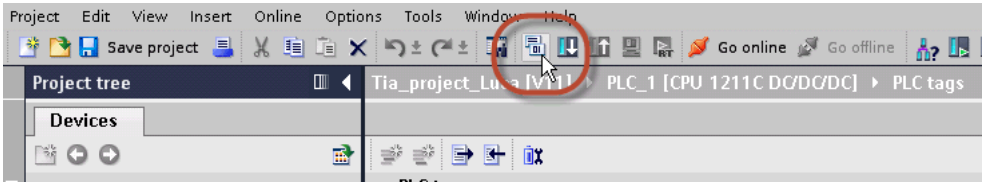
1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:



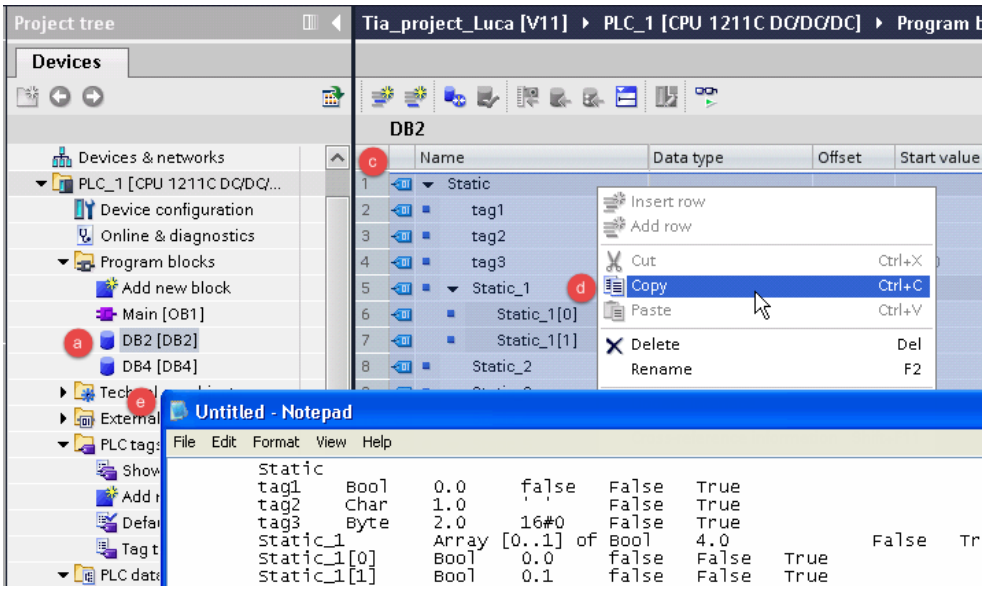
3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.



Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".



4. Build the project to make sure TIA Portal calculates the tags offset.

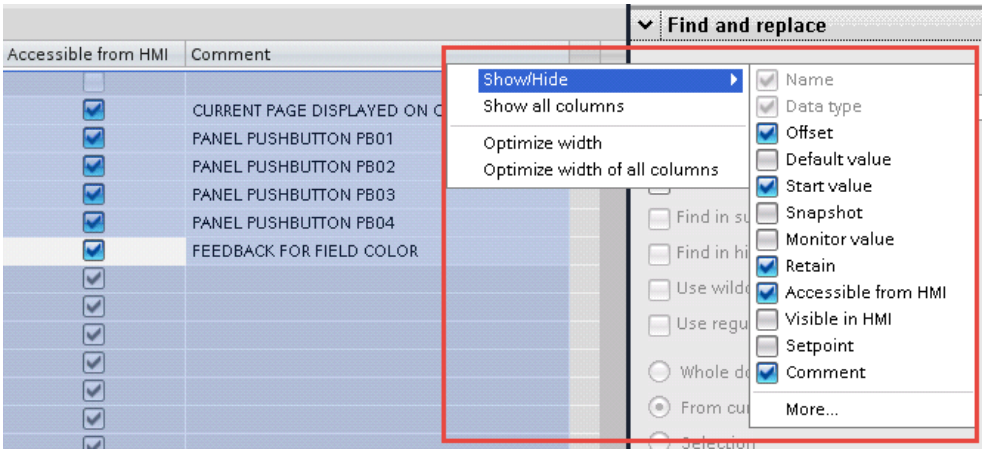


5. Double-click on a DB name.
6. Expand the view of program block selected.
7. Select all rows.
8. Copy and paste into any text editor.
9. Save the file as DBxxx.tia, where xxx=number of DB.

Note: Make sure you use the **Save As** function or the file will be named DB2.tia.txt and will not be visible from the importer.

10. Repeat from step 5 for all program blocks.

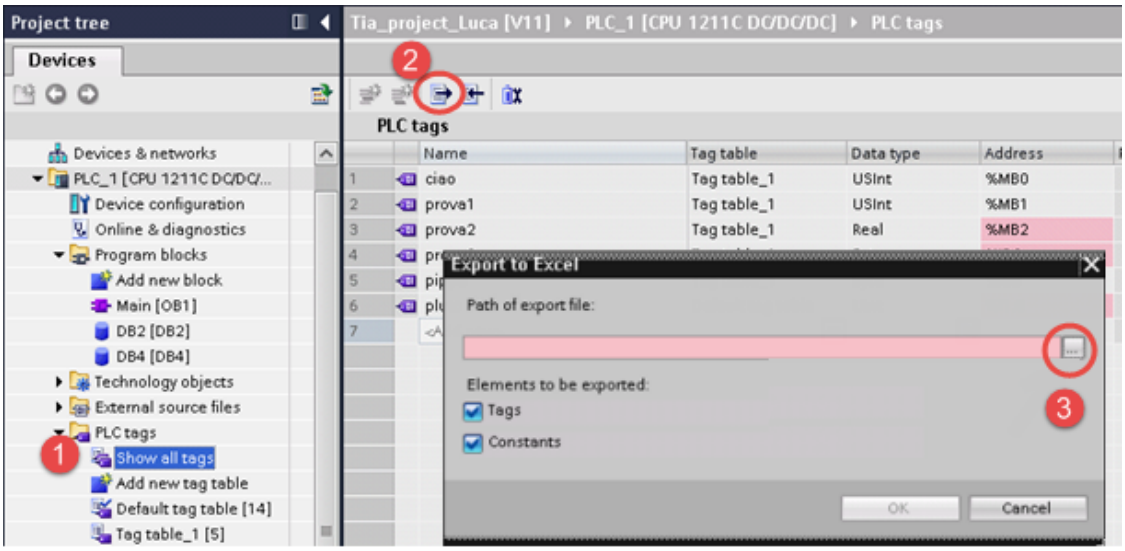
Note: Make sure that only the following columns are shown in DB editor before copying all data in the txt file



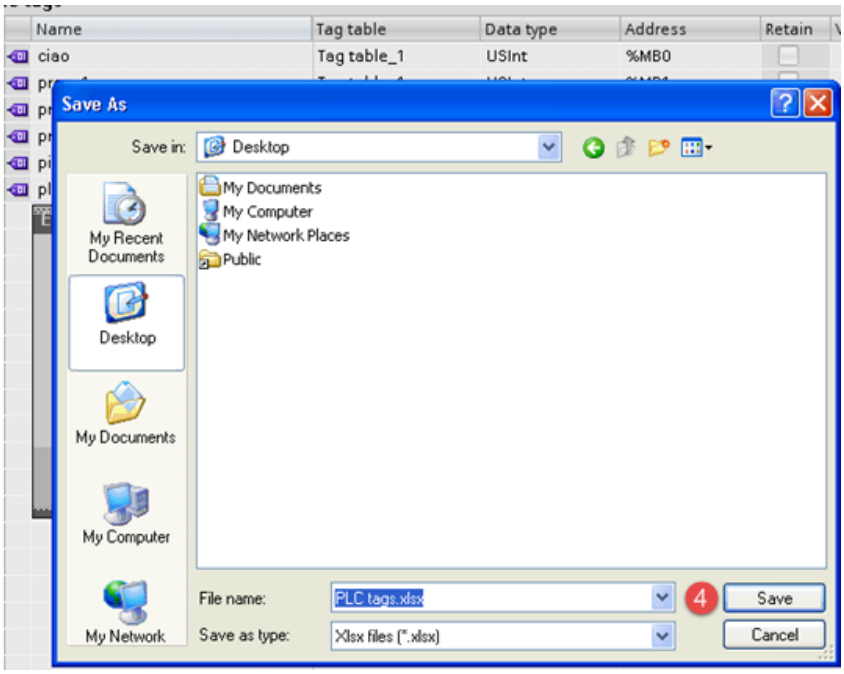
Exporting PLC tags

An Excel file refers to PLC tags.

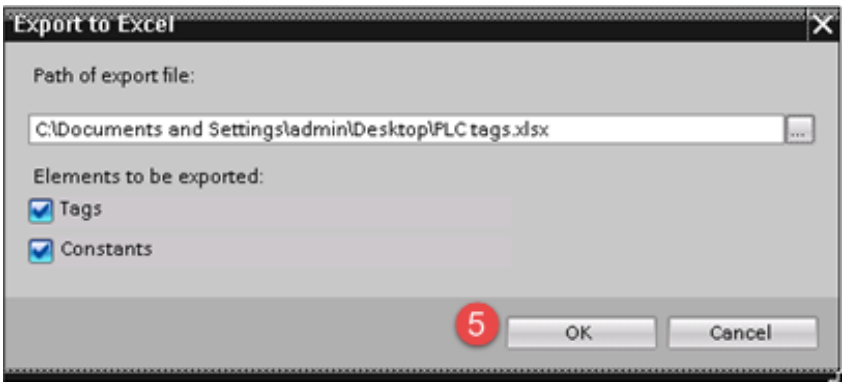
1. Double-click **Show all tags**: the tag table is displayed.



2. Click the **Export** button and browse for path file.
3. Define file name.
4. Click **Save** to confirm.

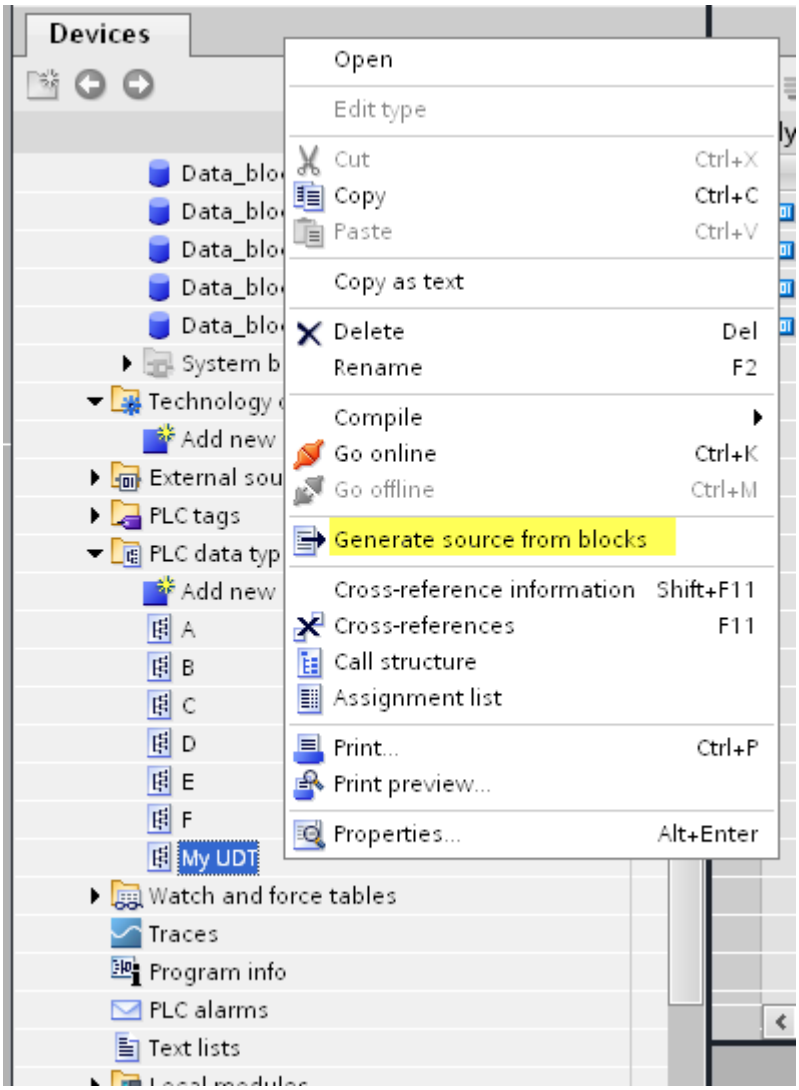


5. Click **OK** to export.

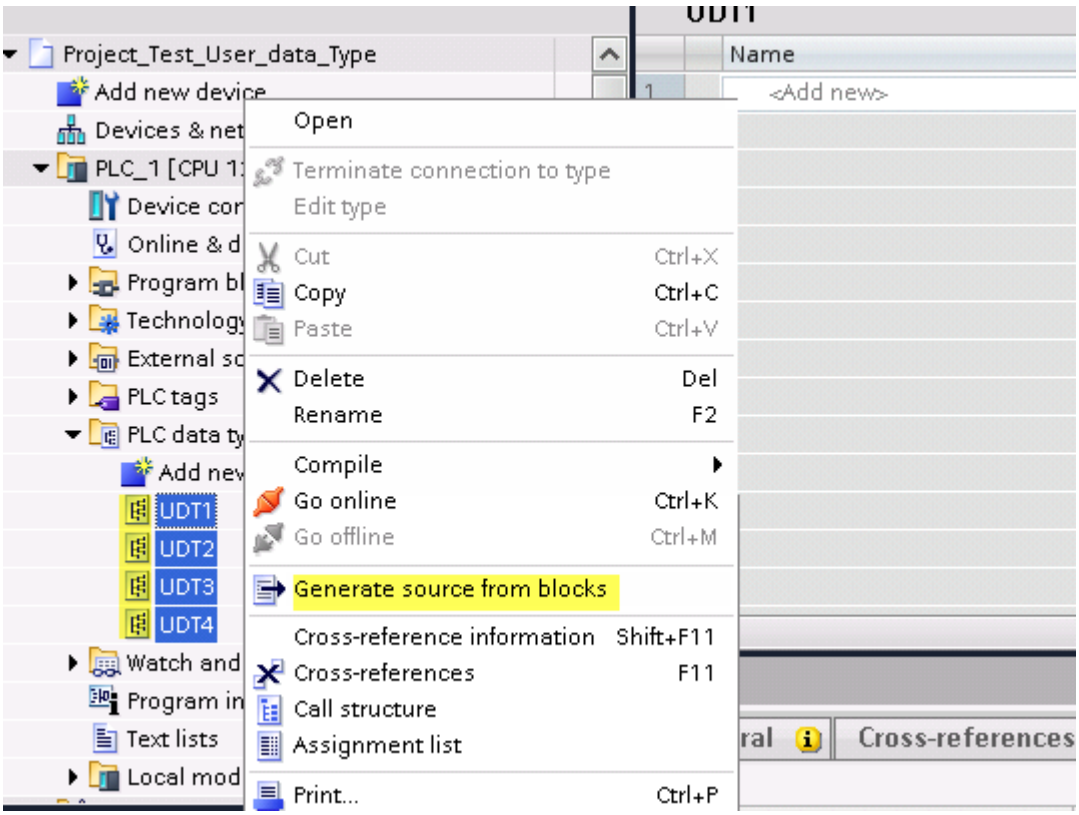


Exporting PLC data types

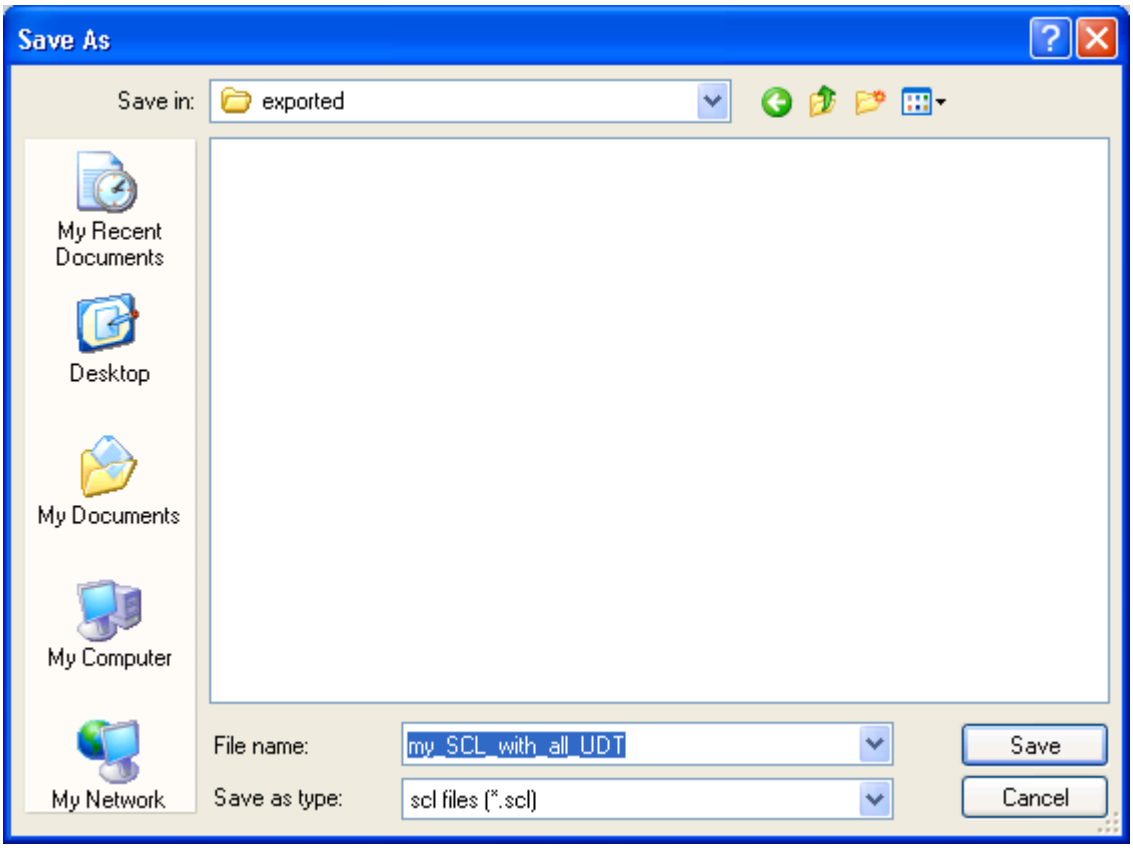
To create the file, expand **PLC data types** item from TIA Portal project tree and right click on the user defined structure. Then click on **Generate source from blocks**.



In case of multiple PLC data types in PLC project, it is necessary to select them all from **PLC data types** list, right click and select **Generate source from blocks** to create the .SCL file that contains all the PLC data types defined.



In the next step, give a name to the .SCL file and choose the path to where to save the file.



This file will content all the PLC data types and it can be used for importing tags in Tag Editor.

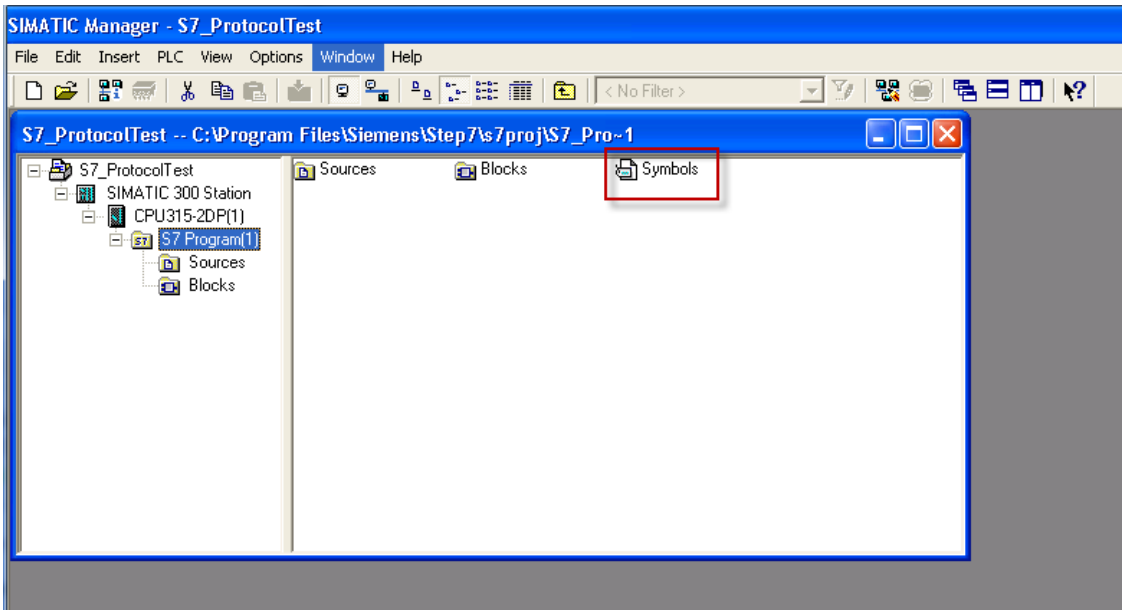
Check **Tag Import** chapter for more details.

Export using STEP7

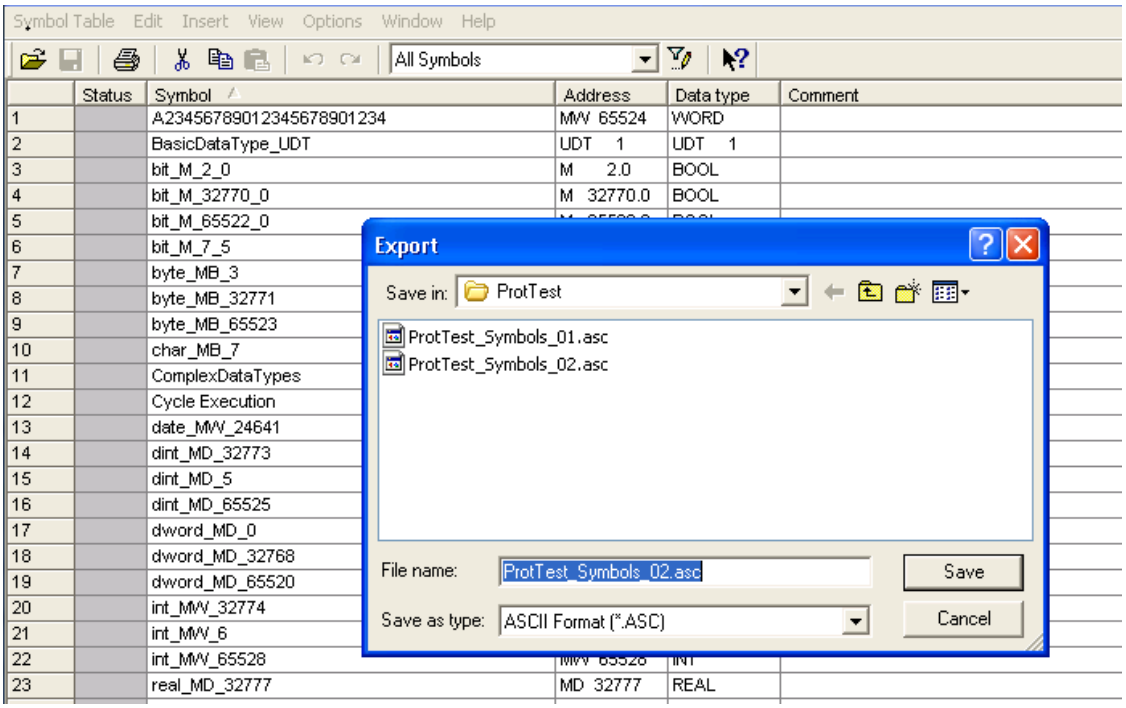
The Simatic S7 ETH Tag importer accepts symbol files (ASCII format .asc) and source files (.awl extension) created by the Simatic Step7. The symbol file can be previously exported using the Step7 symbol table utility.

Exporting Symbols table

Symbol files (.asc) can be exported from the symbol table utility.



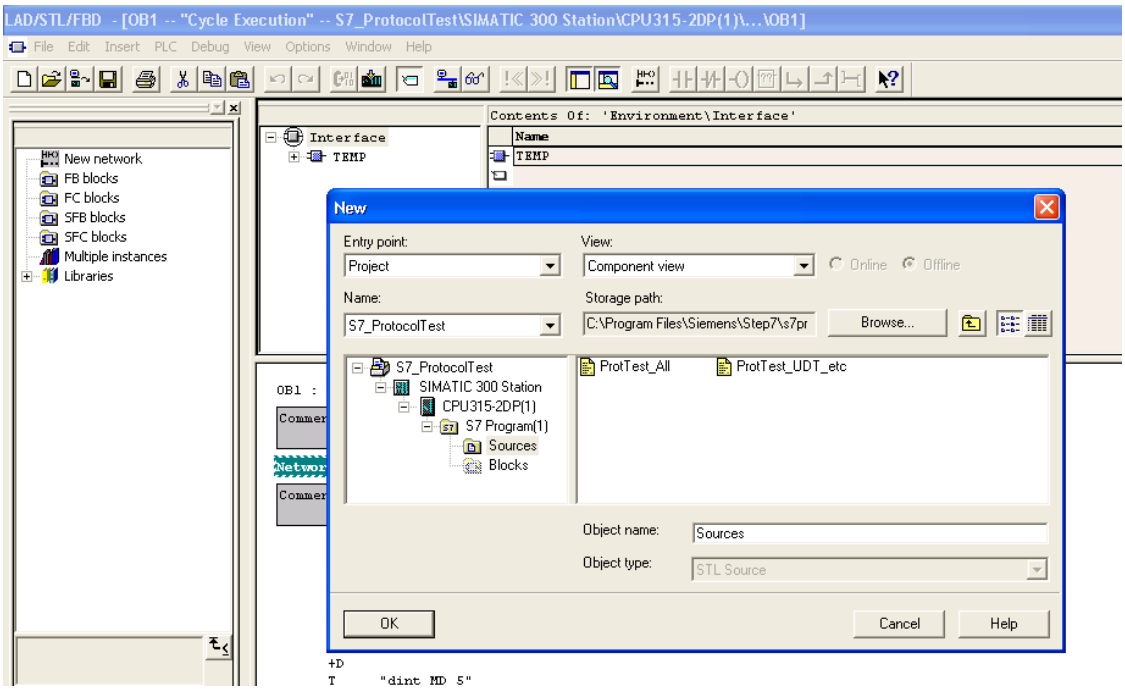
1. From the **Symbol Table** menu in the Symbol Editor choose **Export**.
2. Assign a name and save the symbol table as ASCII file.



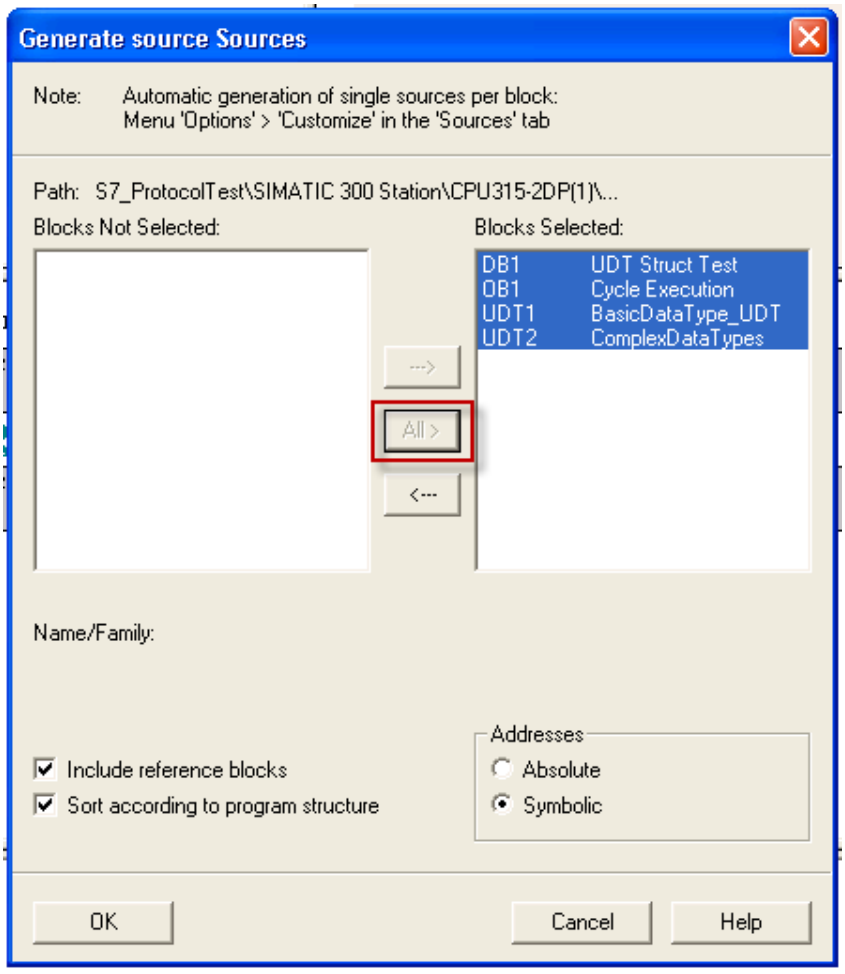
Exporting Sources

These files are created exporting source code.

1. Open any program block in the editor, "OB1" in this example.
2. From the **File** menu choose **Generate Source**: the following dialog is displayed:



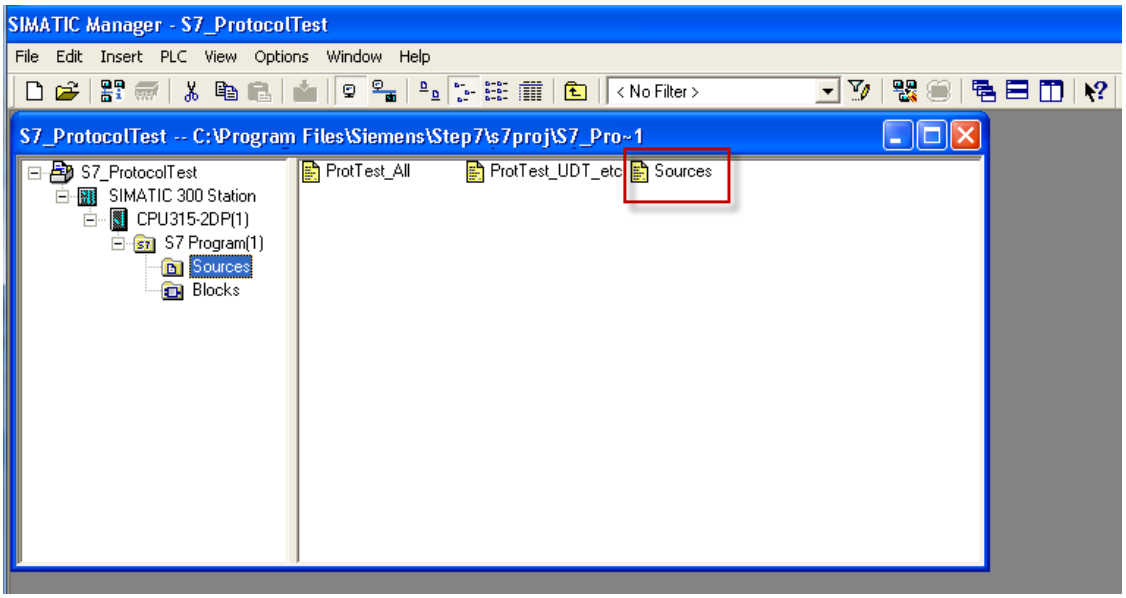
1. Assign a name, "Sources" in the example, and click **OK**: the **Generate source Sources** dialog is displayed.



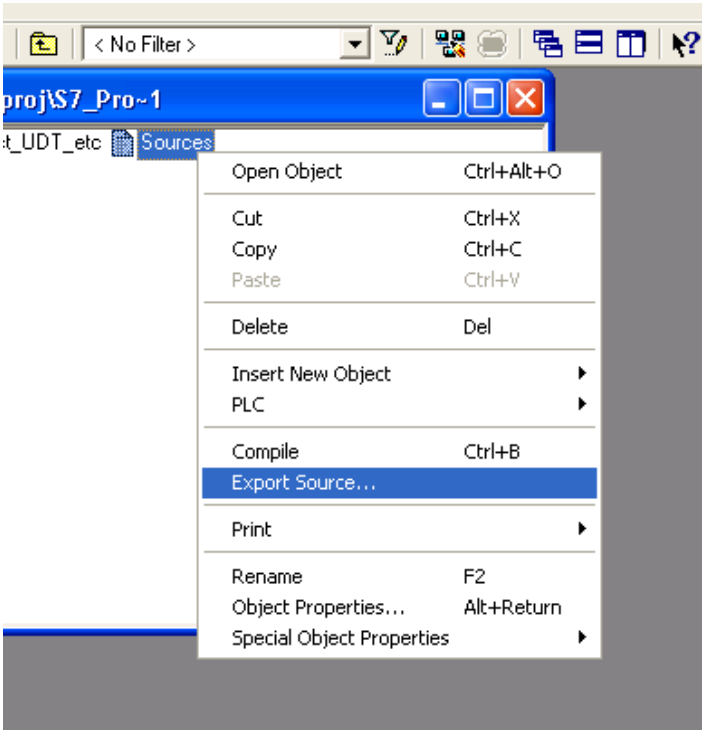
2. Click **All >** to generate source for all blocks.
3. Select the following options:

- **Include reference blocks**
- **Sort according to program structure**
- **Symbolic** address

4. Click **OK** to confirm: the "Sources" object is generated in the Step7 project as in the example.



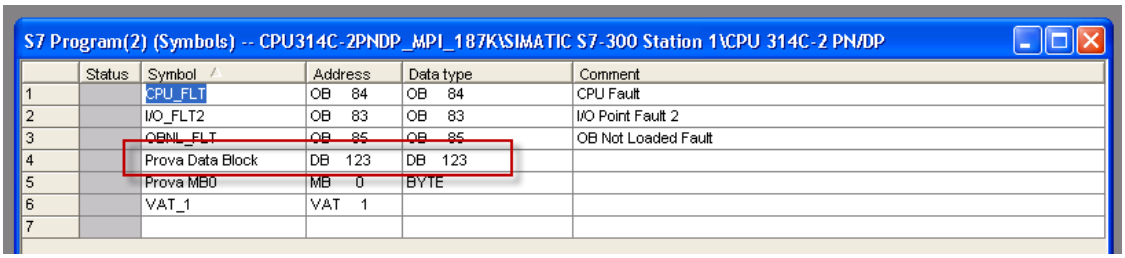
5. Right click on the object and select **Export Sources**.



The generated .awl file can be imported in the Tag Editor.

Note: The .awl file contains additional information not included in the .asc file exported from the symbol table.

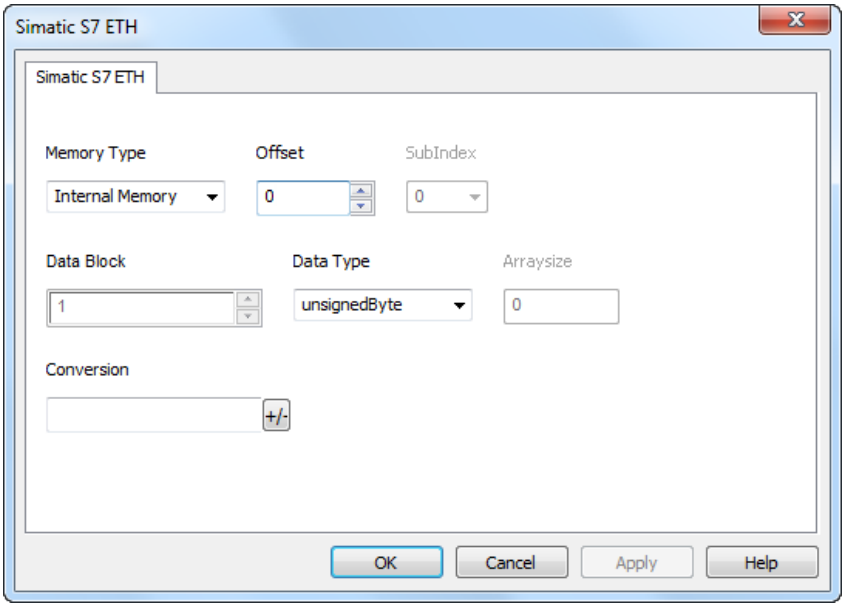
Make sure that reference to all data blocks is inserted in the symbol table. The tags from a data block are imported only if the symbol table contains a line with the data block name and related comment.



Each entry enables the import filter to import the tags related to the specified data block.

Tag Editor Settings

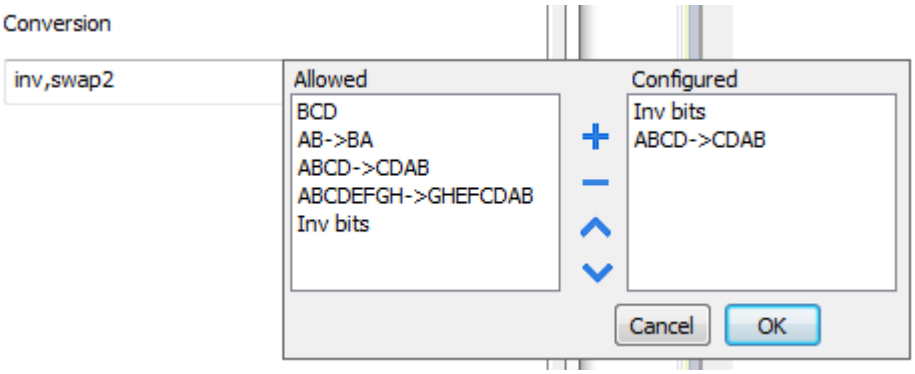
In the Tag Editor select “Simatic S7 ETH” from the list of defined protocols and click **+** to add a tag.



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Area of PLC where tag is located.<table><tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Simatic Type</th></tr><tr><td>Internal Memory</td><td>M</td></tr><tr><td>Data Block</td><td>DB</td></tr><tr><td>Input</td><td>I (E)</td></tr><tr><td>Output</td><td>O (A)</td></tr><tr><td>Timer value</td><td>T</td></tr><tr><td>Counter value</td><td>C</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>Resource offset within the register.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Block</td><td>Data block number for Data Block Memory Type.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>Available data types:
boolean
byte
short
int
unsignedByte
unsignedShort
unsignedInt
float
string
See "Programming concepts" section in the main manual.

Note: To define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.
Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.

If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the **Allowed** list shows one or more conversions, listed below.

Value	Description
Inv bits	Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	Set the opposite of the tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	Swap nibbles of a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	Swap bytes of a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	Swap bytes of a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP ->	Swap bytes of a long word.

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>OPM...DAB</td><td>Example:
142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format)
0 10000000110
00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>Separate the byte in two nibbles, and reads them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
<tr><td>S5timer(BCD)</td><td>Used to support S5timer. Check Simatic S5timer special data type for more details.</td></tr>
<tr><td>S5timer(BIN)</td><td>Legacy transformation for S5timer in binary format.</td></tr>
</table>

Select the conversion and click on plus button. The selected item will be added on Configured list.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of Configured list).

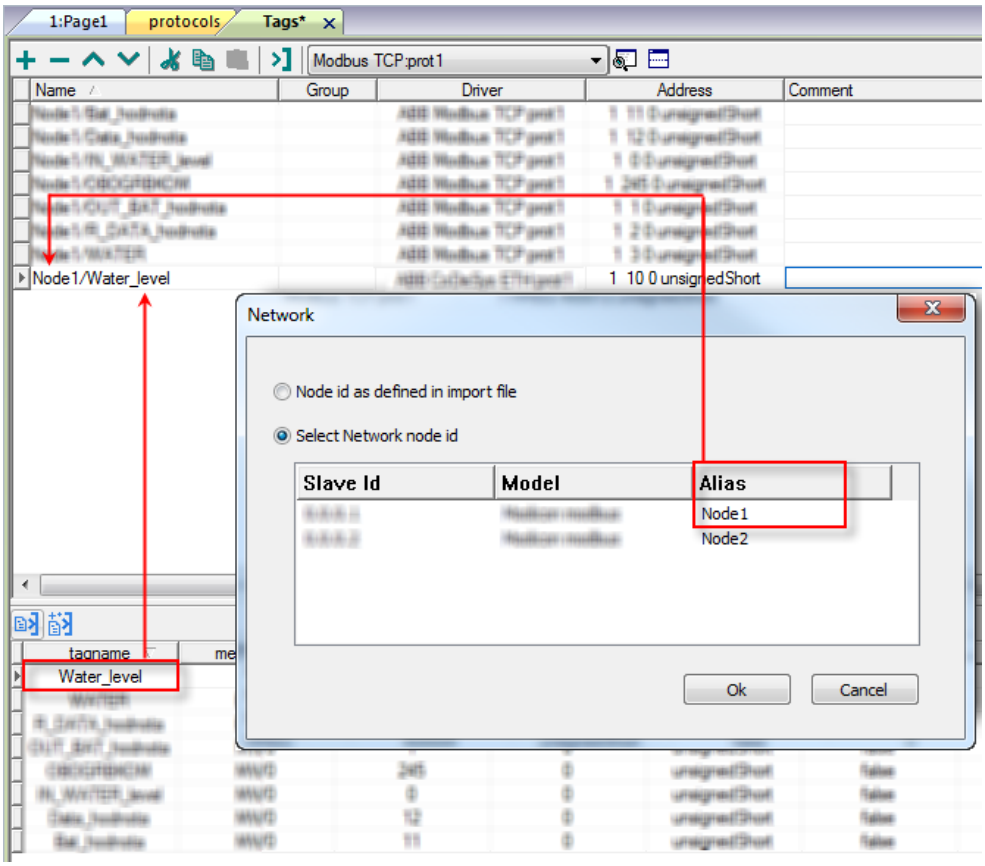
Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.
</td></tr>
</table>

Adding an alias name to a protocol

Tag names must be unique at project level, however, the same tag names might need to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI device is connected to two devices running the same application).

When creating a protocol you can add an alias name that will be added to tag names imported for this protocol.

In the example, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name **Node1**. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix **Node1** making each of them unique at the network/project level.



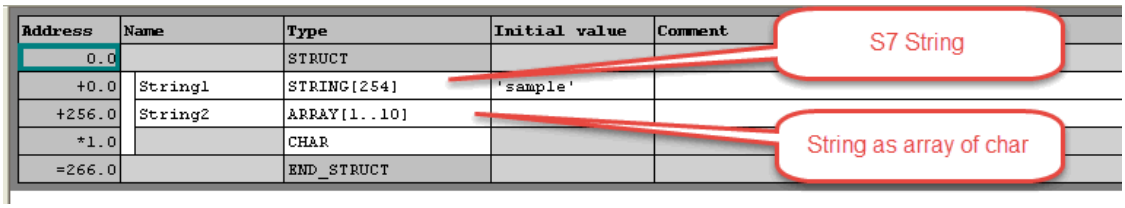
Note: Aliasing tag names is only available for imported tags. Tags added manually in the Tag Editor cannot have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached at the time of tag import. If you modify the Alias string after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are re-imported, all tags will be re-imported with the new prefix string.

String data type

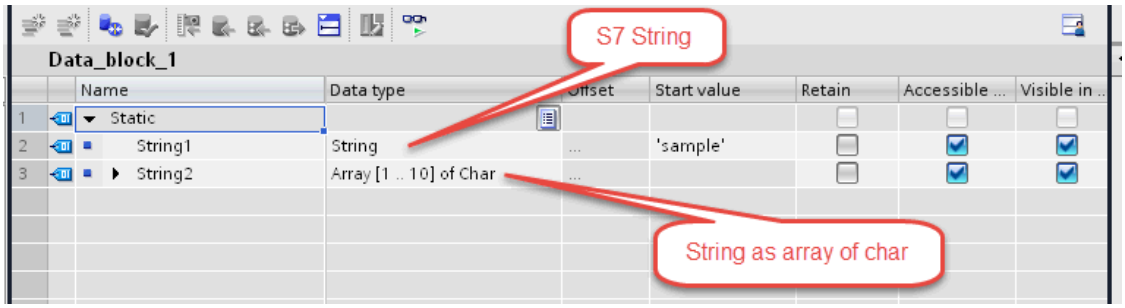
In Simatic S7 PLC two different types of tags manage string variables:

- as Array [1..xx] of characters,
- as String[xx].

Step7 string declaration is shown in this example:



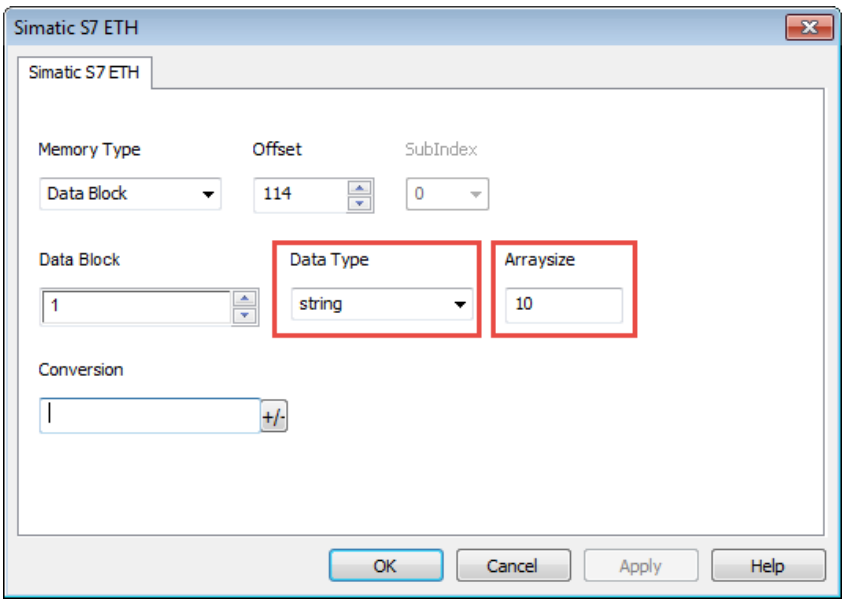
TIA Portal string declaration is shown in this example:



Note: When using String[xx] data type specific a conversion must be applied to the tag. If the tag dictionary is imported from TIA Portal or Step7 using the import tool, however, conversion of the string tags is performed automatically and no further action is required.

To add a string as an array of characters:

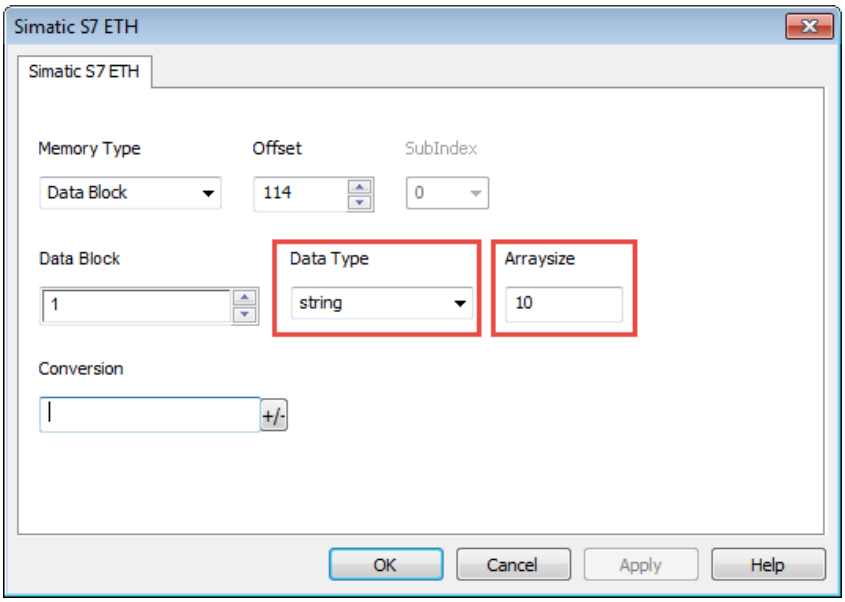
1. Press the **+** in the Tag Editor.



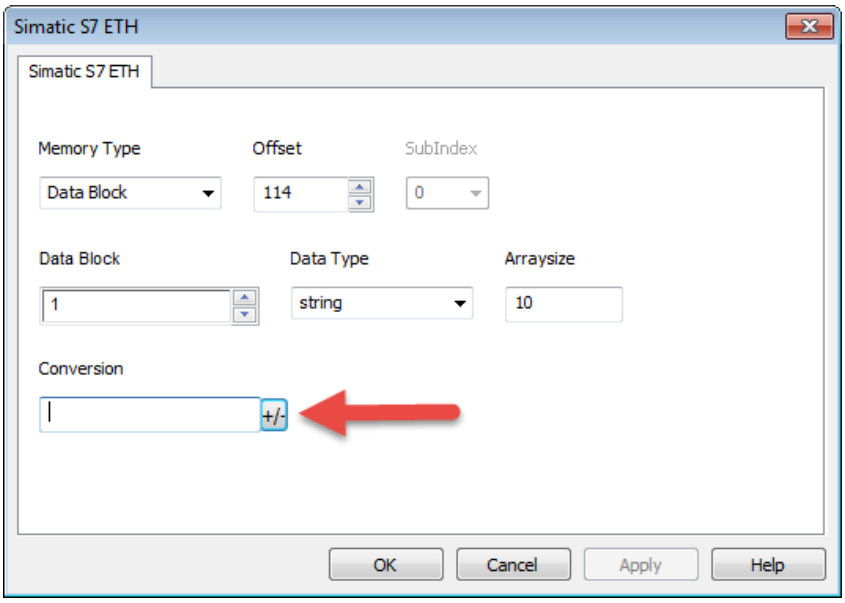
2. Select **string** as **Data Type.**
3. Enter string length in **Arraysize**.
4. Click **OK** to confirm.

To add a string data type:

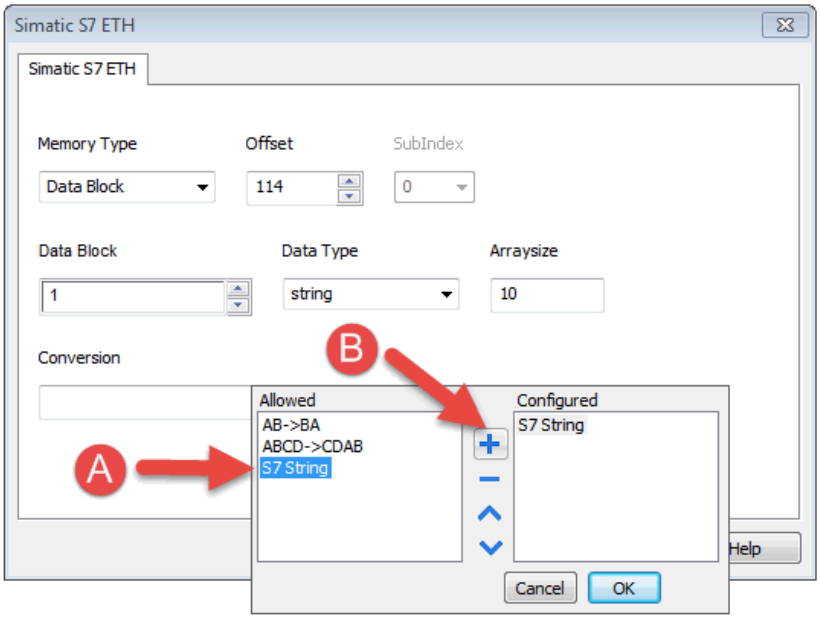
1. Press the **+** in the Tag Editor.



2. Select **string** as **Data Type.**
3. Enter string length in **Arraysize**.
4. Click **+/-** to open the Conversion dialog.



5. In the conversion dialog select the **S7 String** conversion type.

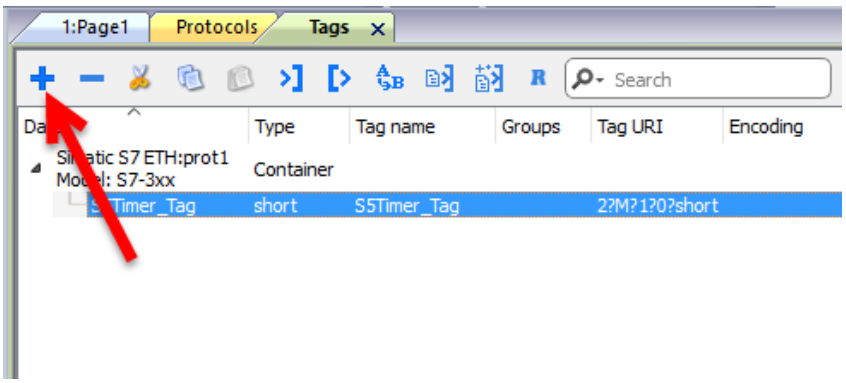


6. Click **+** to add the conversion: the conversion will be listed into the **Configured** list on the right.
7. Click **OK** to confirm.

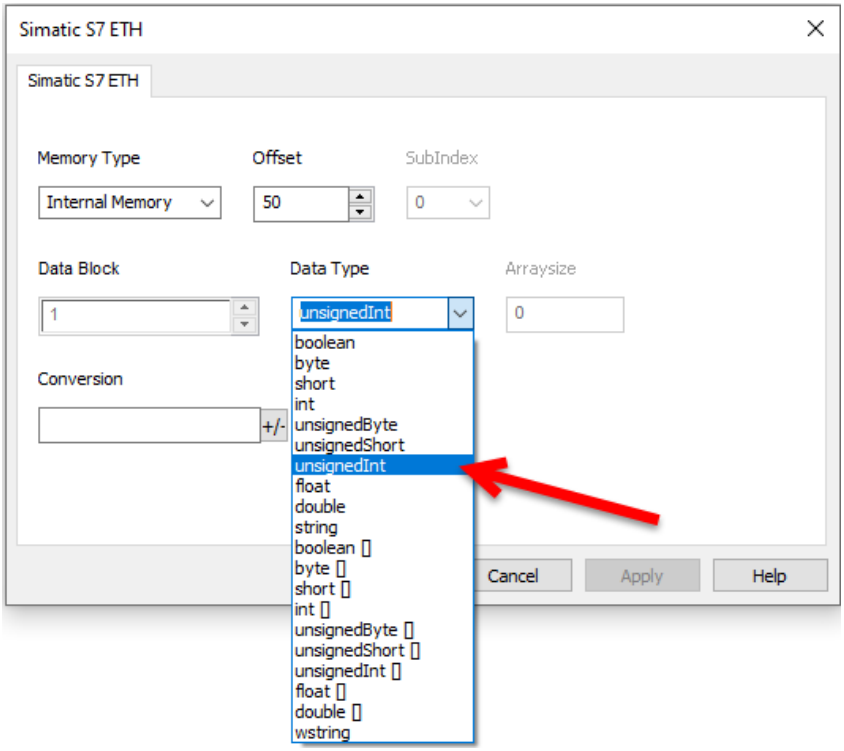
Simatic S5Timer data type

Simatic drivers support a special data type, the S5Timer data type.
The tag must be configured with a specific data type and a conversion must be applied to the tag to correctly read/write a Simatic S5Timer Variable.

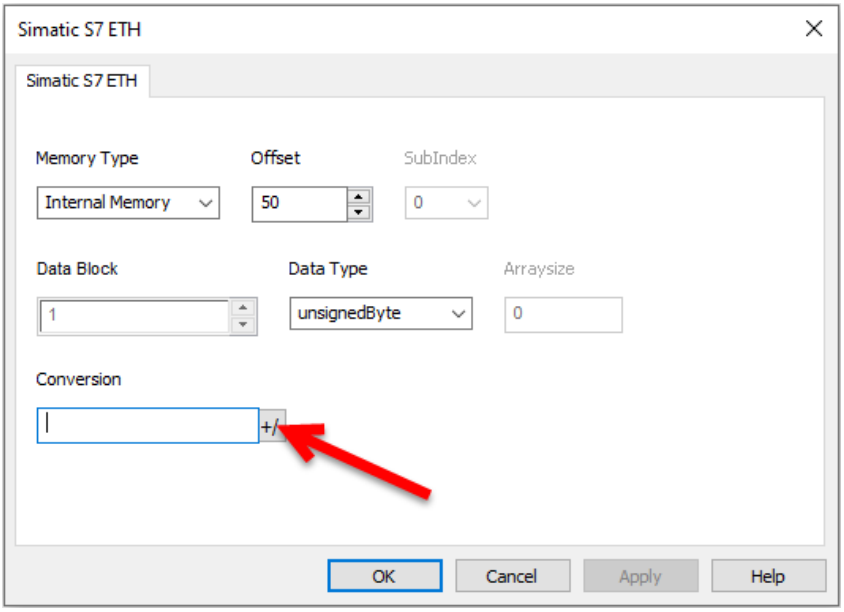
1. In the Tag Editor click **+** to add a tag.



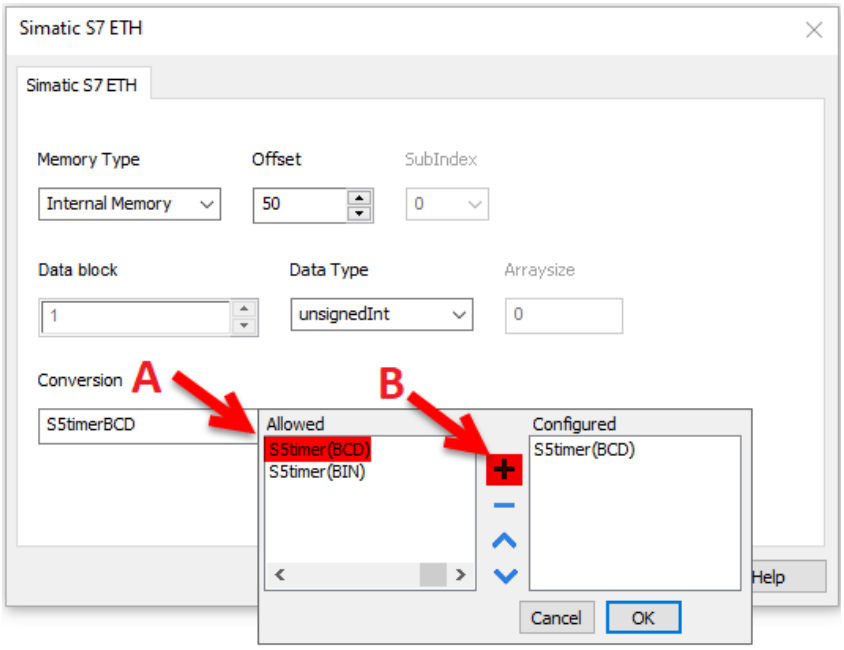
2. Select **unsignedInt** as **Data Type.**



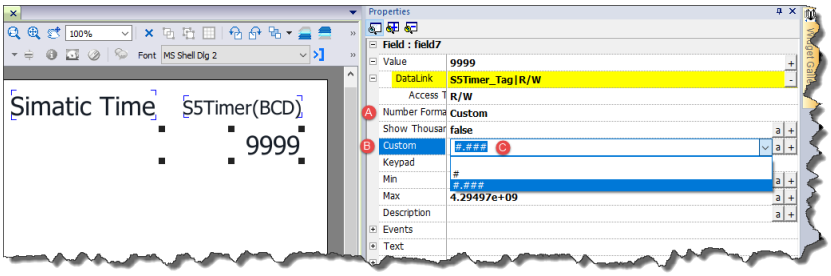
3. Click **+/-** to open the Conversion dialog.



4. In the conversion dialog select the **S5timer(BCD)** conversion type.
5. Click **+** to add the conversion: the conversion will be listed into the **Configured** list on the right.



6. Click **OK** to confirm.
7. Define **Custom** voice in the **Number Format** property on numeric field and use "#" characters on **Custom** parameter to display properly the decimal part of the request value.



Node Override IP

The protocol provides the special data type Node Override IP which allows you to change the IP address of the target controller at runtime.

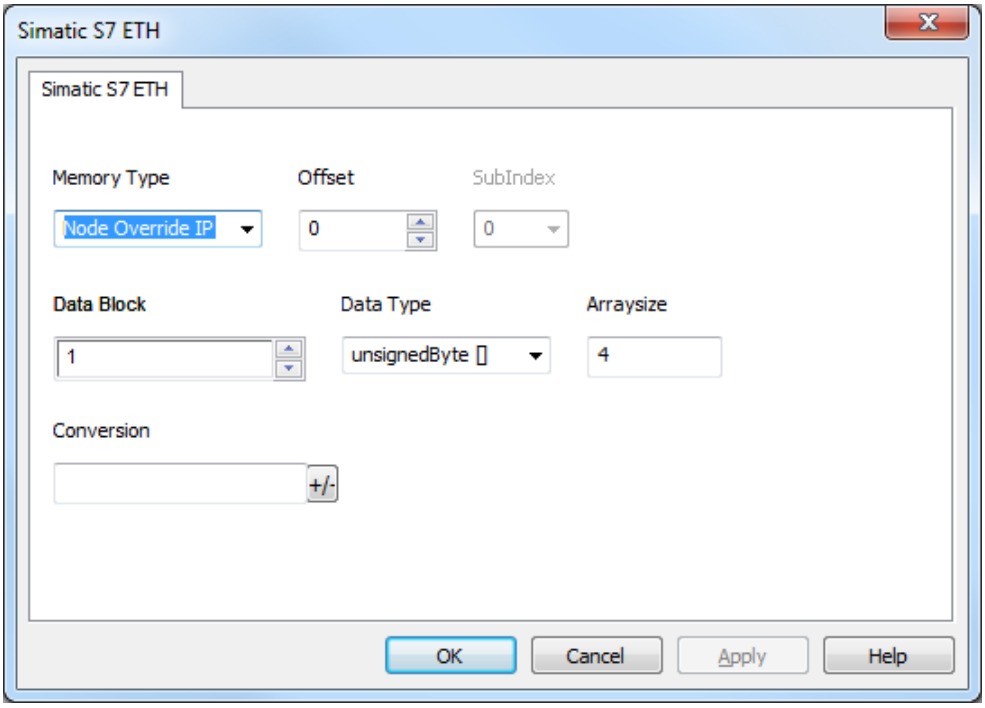
This memory type is an array of 4 unsigned bytes, one per each byte of the IP address.

The Node Override IP is initialized with the value of the controller IP specified in the project at programming time.

Node Override IP	PLC operation
0.0.0.0	Communication with the controller is stopped, no request frames are generated anymore.
Different from 0.0.0.0	It is interpreted as node IP override and the target IP address is replaced runtime with the new value.

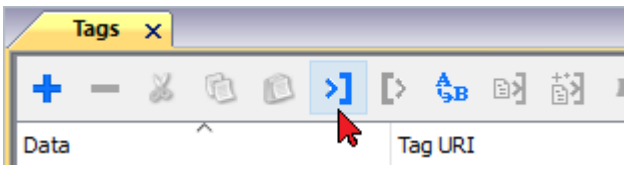
If the HMI device is connected to a network with more than one controller node, each node has its own Node Override IP variable.

Note: Node Override IP values assigned at runtime are retained through power cycles.

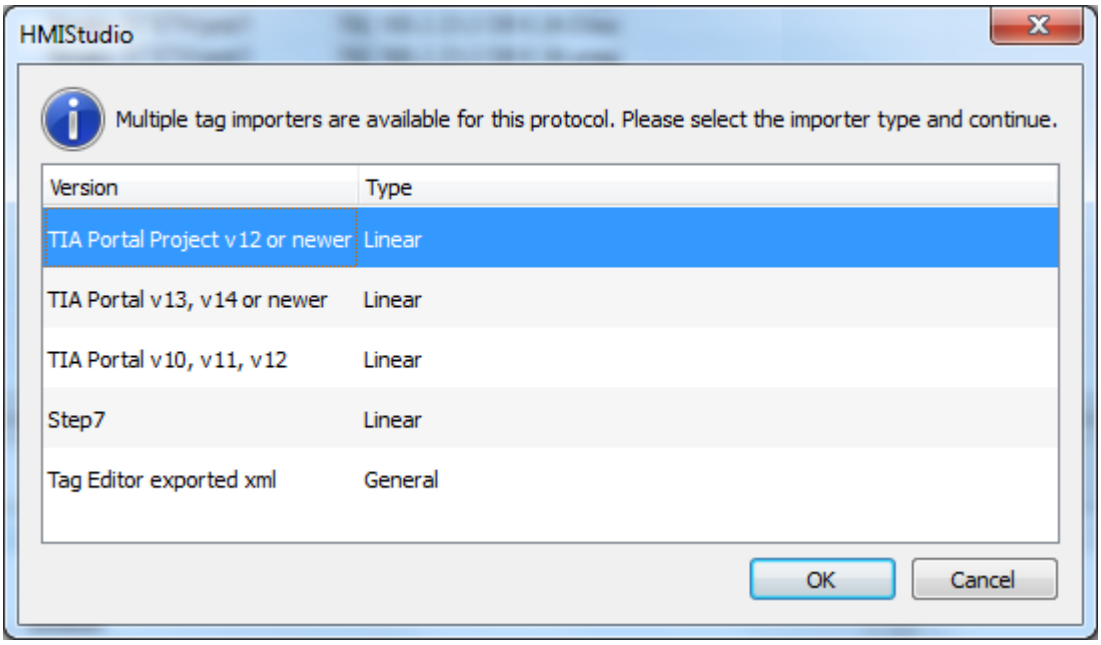


Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

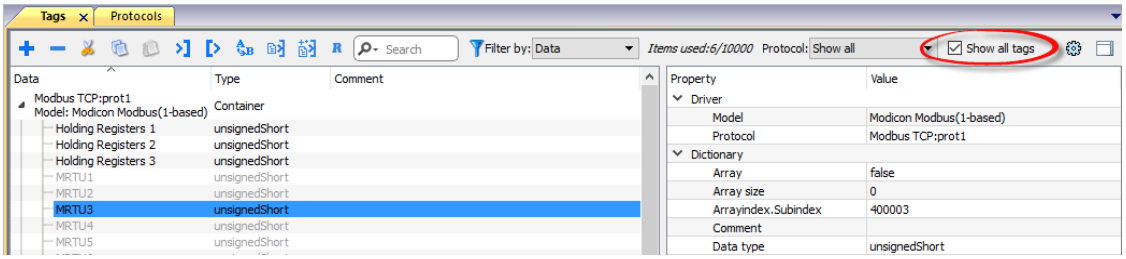


Importer	Description
TIA Portal Project v12 or newer **Linear**	Allows to import the whole TIA Portal project file using **.apxx** file (where "xx" is the TIA Portal version, example: for TIA Portal 13 , file name is "project.ap13"). All variables will be displayed at the same level.
TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer **Linear**	Allows to import: • Program blocks using **.db** file • PLC tags using **.xlsx** file • PLC data types using **.udt** file Check **Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
TIA Portal v10, v11, v12 **Linear**	Allows to import: • Program blocks using **.tia** file • PLC tags using **.xlsx** file • PLC data types using **.scl** file Check **Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Step7 **Linear**	Allows to import: • Symbols table **.asc** file • Sources using **.awl** file Check **Export using STEP7** for more details.

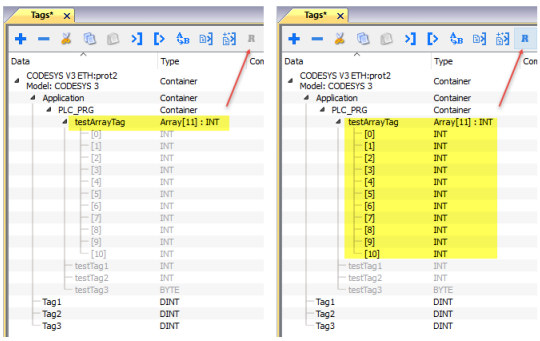
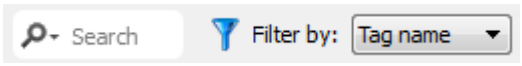
Importer	Description
	All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.

Toolbar item	Description
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication status

Current communication status can be displayed using system variables. See "System Variables" section in the main manual.

Codes supported by this communication driver:

Error	Cause	Action
NAK	The controller replies with a not acknowledge.	-
Timeout	A request is not replied within the specified timeout period.	Check if the controller is connected and properly configured to get network access.
Invalid response	The device did received a response with invalid format or contents from the controller .	Ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
General Error	Unidentifiable error. Should never be reported.	Contact technical support.

Simatic S7 MPI

HMI products support direct Siemens MPI communication without any additional module.

The driver supports the standard communication speed 187Kbit/s.

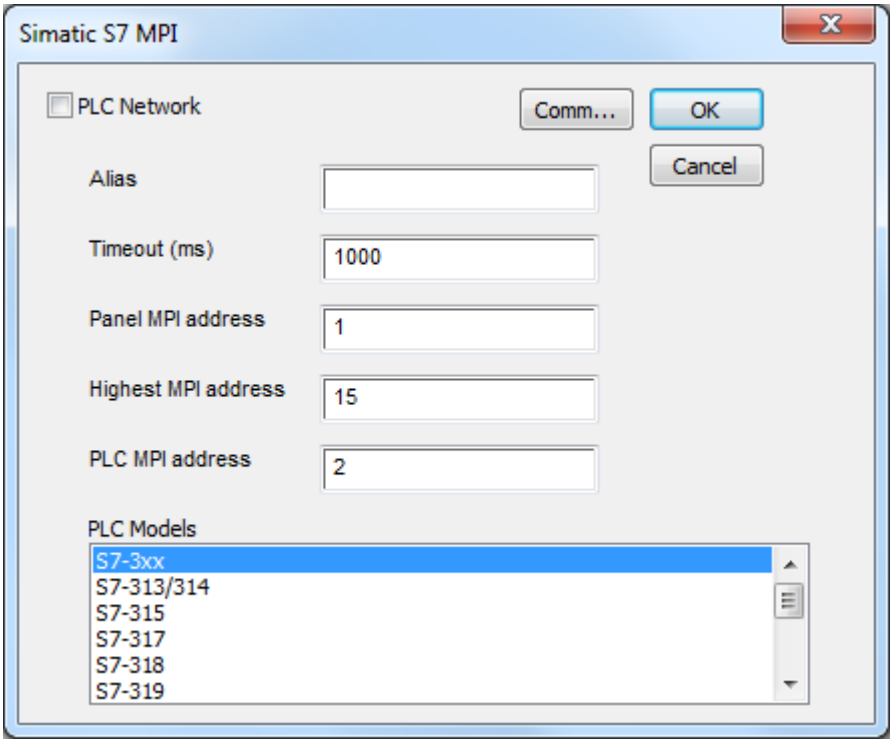
here is a minimum requirement also for the version of operating system running in the HMI (this is normally referenced as BSP version). See in user manual how to read the BSP version with the System Settings menu. The minimum requirements are shown in the following table.

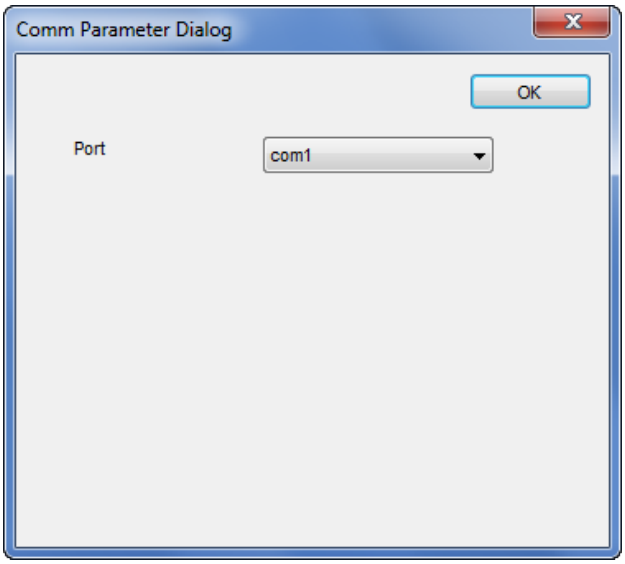
Platform	BSP Version
UN30/31	v1.38 or newer
UN65/UN71	v1.0.300 or newer
UN60/UN70	v1.0.413 or newer
UN73	v1.0.142 or newer

Protocol Editor Settings

Add [+] a driver in the Protocol editor and select the “Simatic S7 MPI” protocol from the list of available protocols.

The protocol type can be selected from the dedicated combo box in the dialog.



Element	Description
Alias	Name to be used to identify nodes in the plc network configuration. The name will be added as a prefix to each tag name imported for each network node.
Timeout (ms)	Defines the time inserted by the protocol between two retries of the same message in case of missing response from controller. Value is expressed in milliseconds.
Panel MPI Address	MPI node number assigned to the device.
Highest MPI Address	The highest node number in the MPI network where the device is operating and communicating.
PLC MPI Address	The MPI address of the controller to which the device needs to communicate.
PLC Models	List of compatible controller models. Make sure to select the correct PLC model in this list when configuring the protocol.
Comm…	Click on this button to configure the serial port on the device to be used as MPI port (see example in the following figure)  Communication parameters for Simatic S7 MPI are fixed at: • Baud rate=187500 • Parity=Even • Data=bits8 • Stop=bit1 On UN20: • com1 is the HMI port labeled “PLC”, • com2 is the HMI port labeled “PC/Printer”

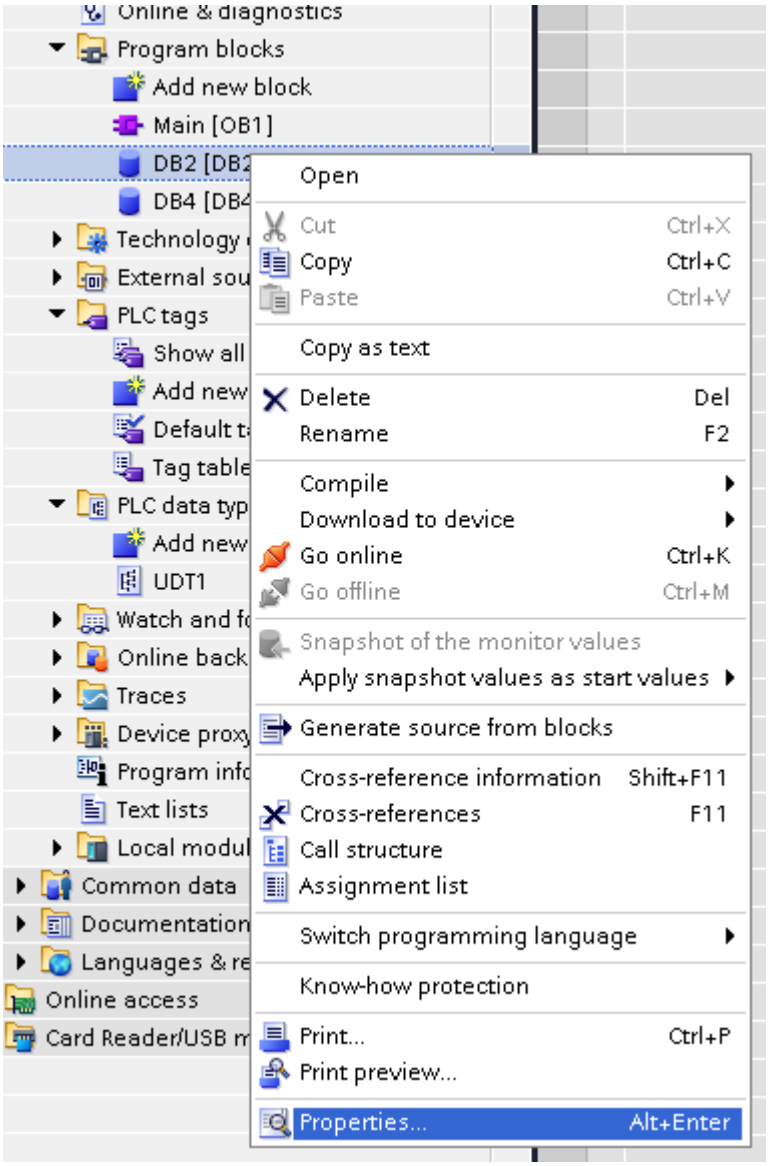
Element	Description
	On UN31 or UN30: • com1 is the integrated serial port, • com2 is an add-on module plugged in Slot#1 or #2 • com3 is an add-on module plugged in Slot#3 or #4 The connection between device and PLC can be made: • Using a standard MPI cable with ADP-0001 “*MPI wiring adapter*”
PLC Network	The protocol supports connection to multiple controllers. To enable this option, check the "PLC Network" check box and enter the configuration per each controller node.

Direct Import of TIA Portal project

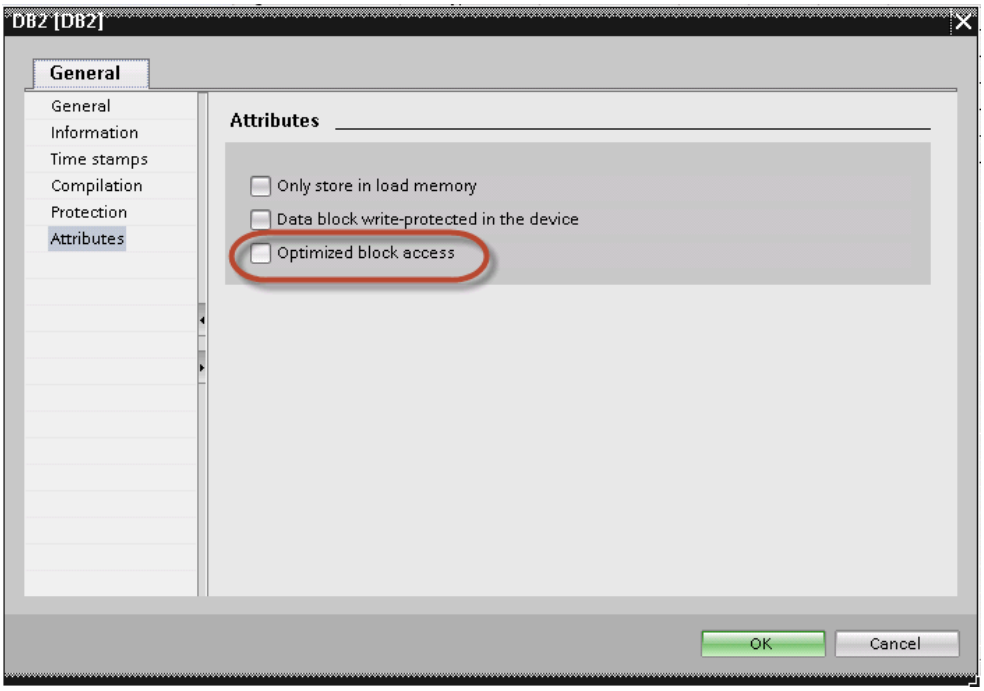
It is possible to import TIA Portal variables directly from TIA Portal project, by selecting "TIA Portal Project v12 or newer" from import selection (refer to "Tag Import" chapter).

Data Blocks must be set as Not optimized:

1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:



3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.



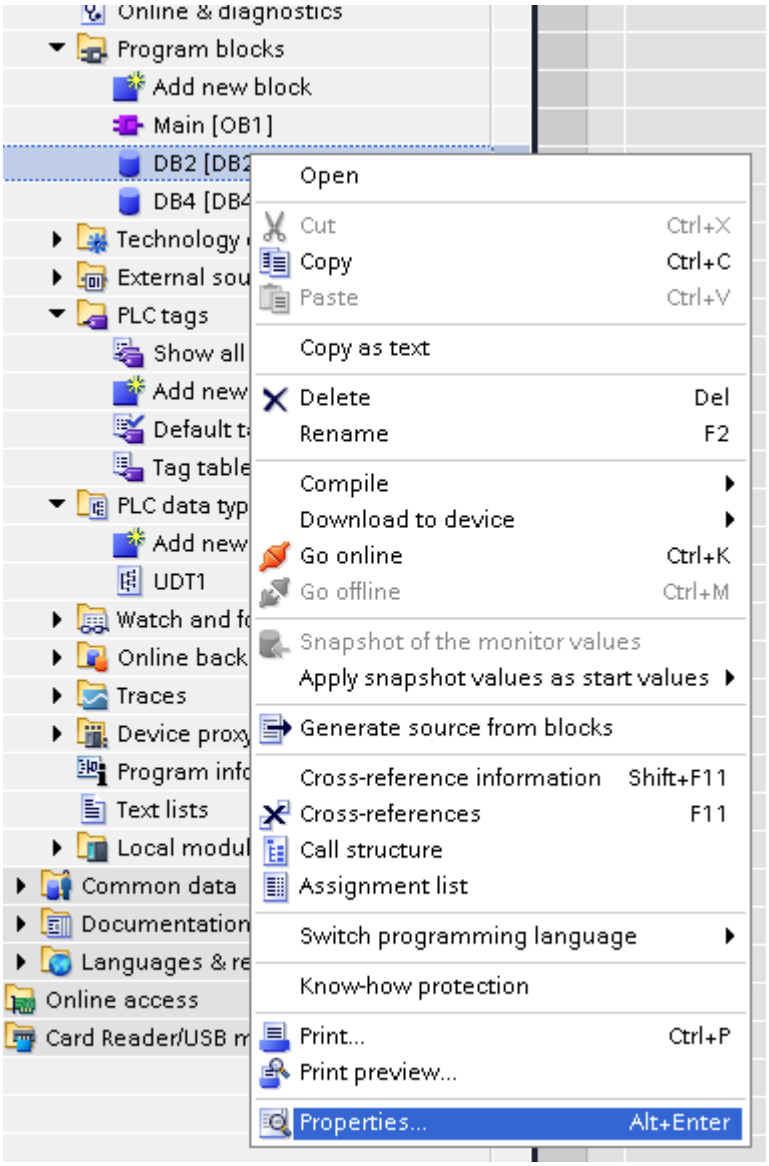
Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".

Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer

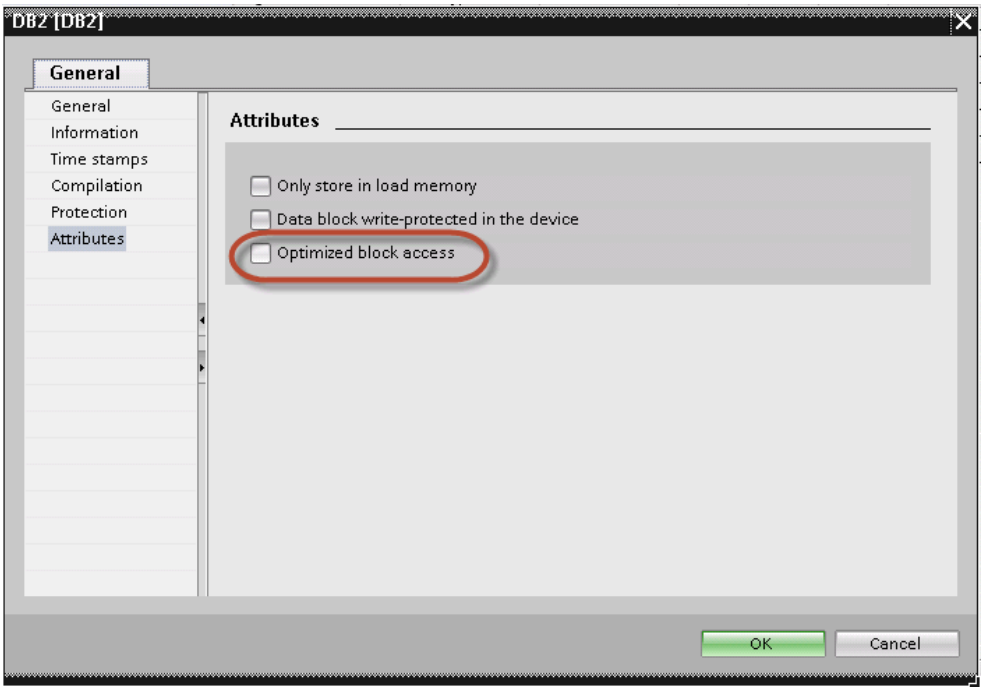
Exporting Program blocks

These files refer to DB tags defined in **Program blocks**.

1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:

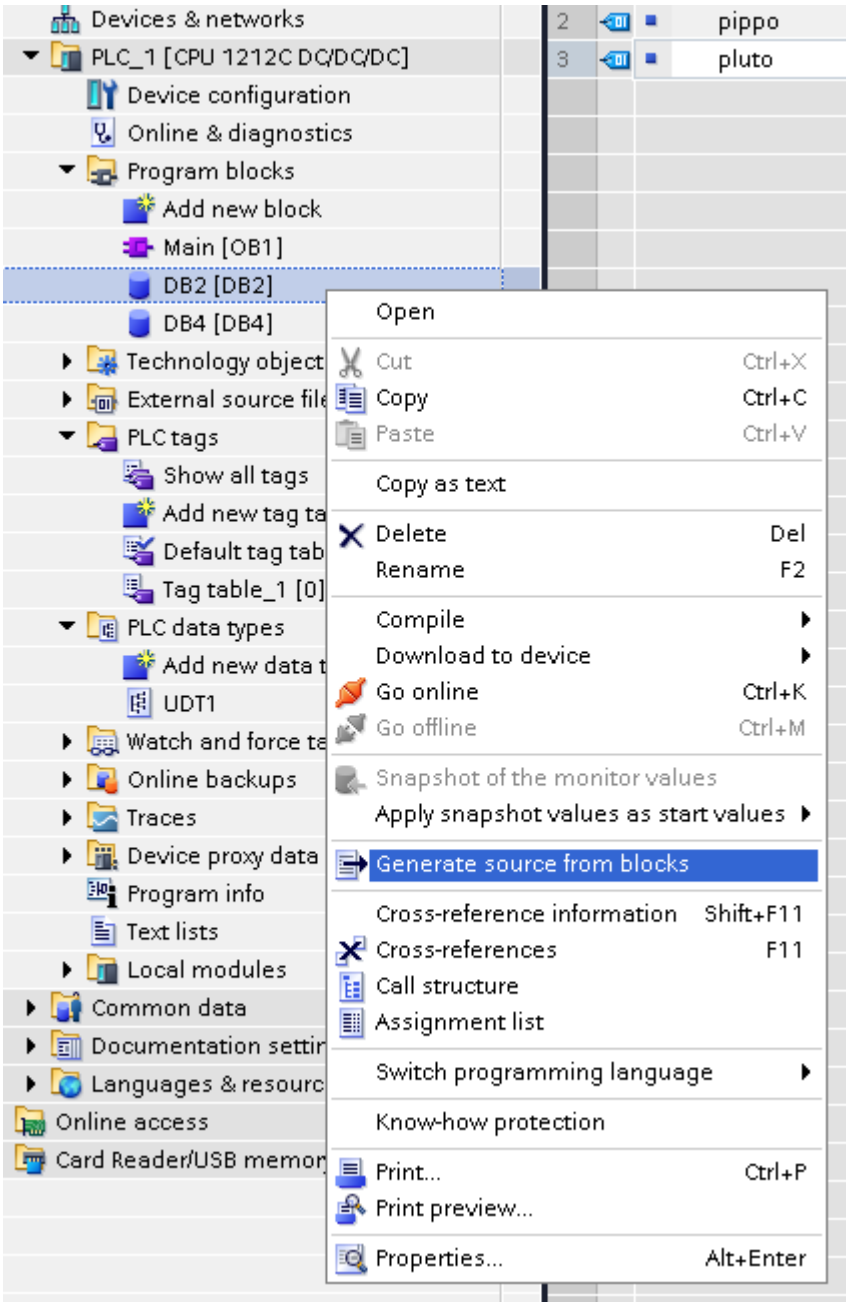


3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.

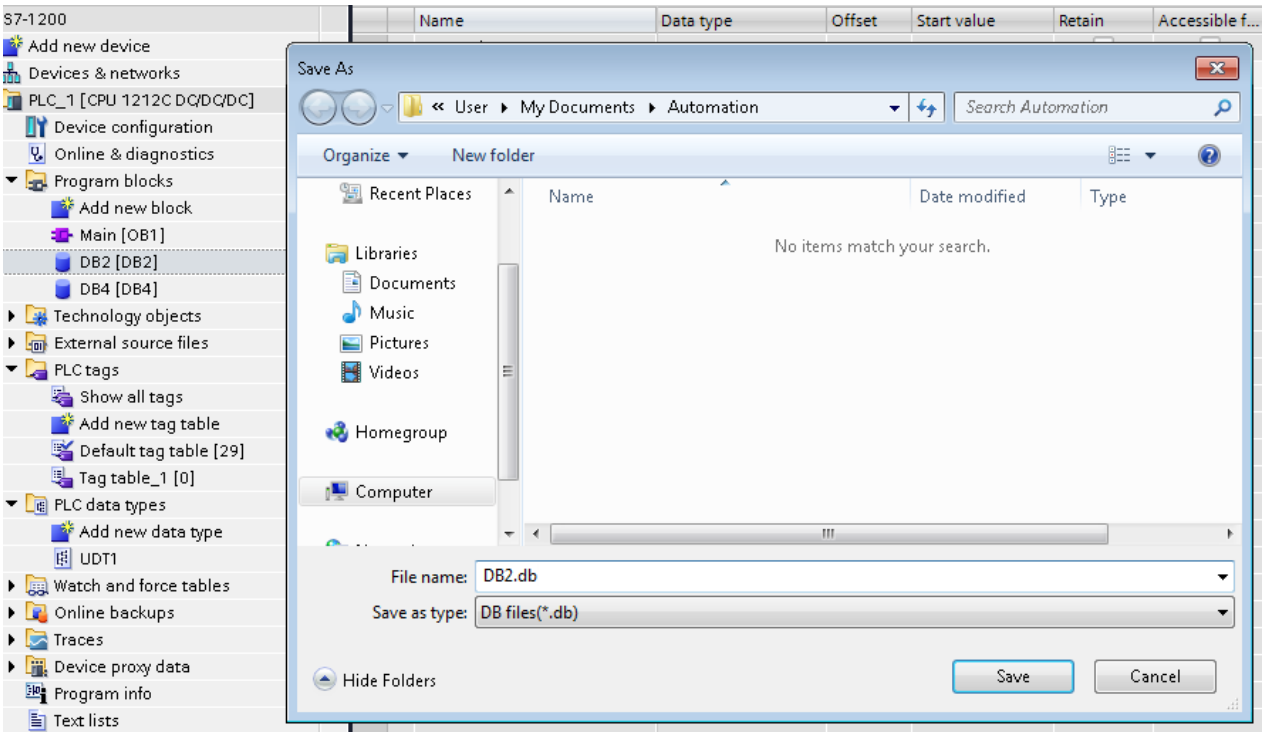


Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".

4. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Generate source from blocks**:



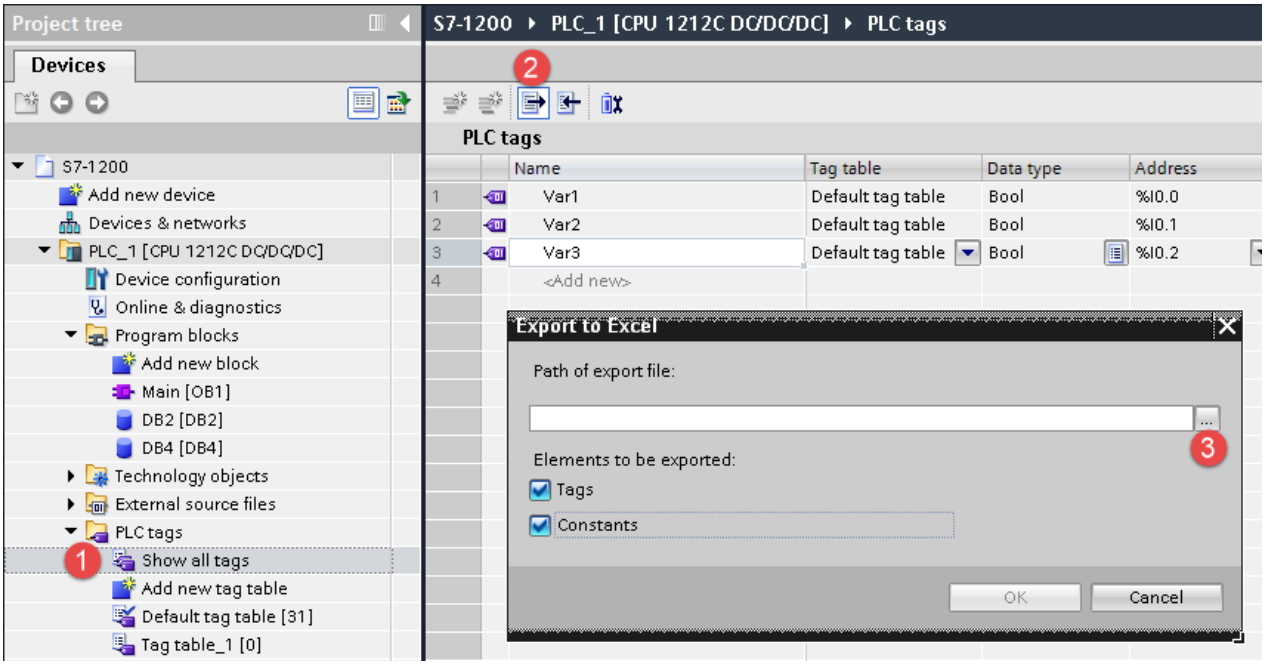
5. Save the file as DBxxx.db, where xxx=number of DB.



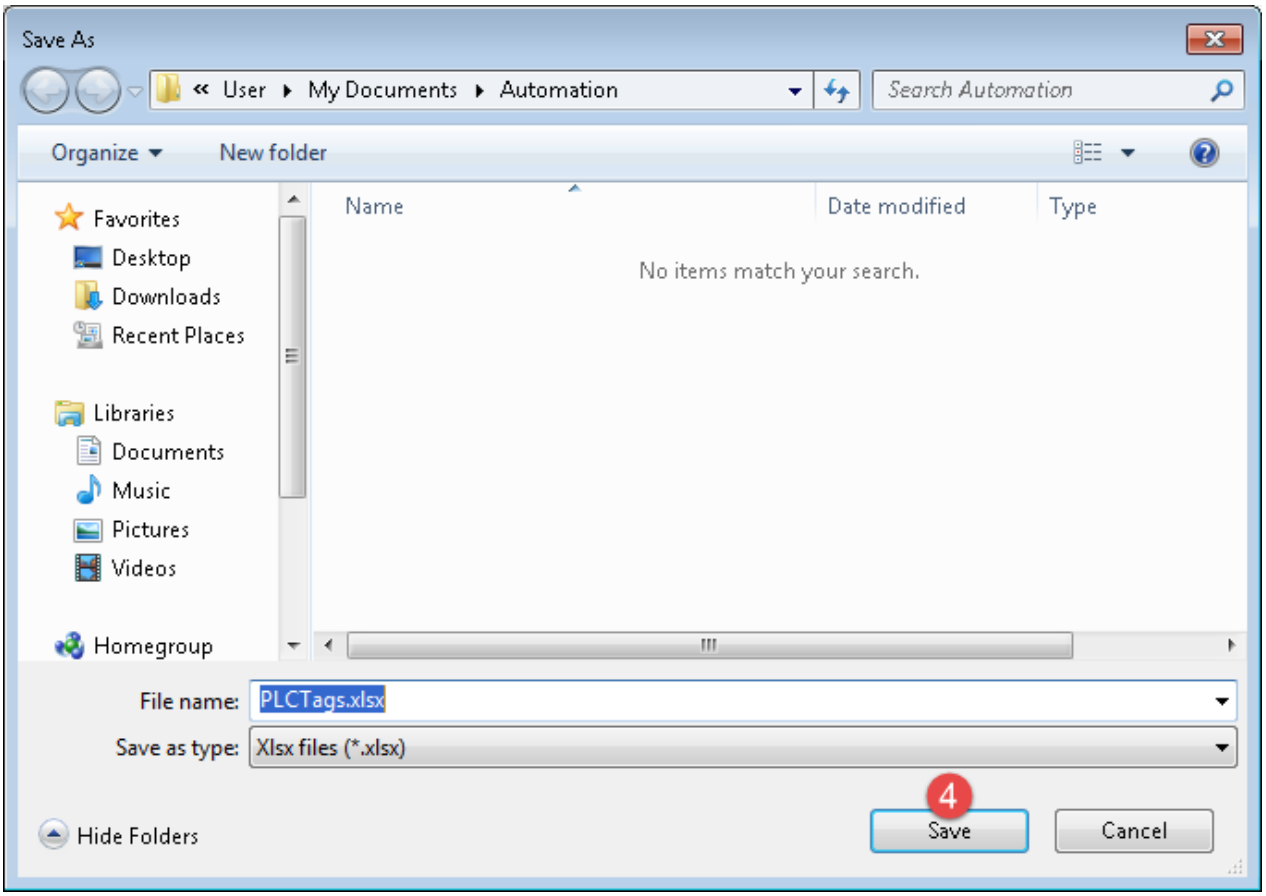
Exporting PLC tags

An Excel file refers to PLC tags.

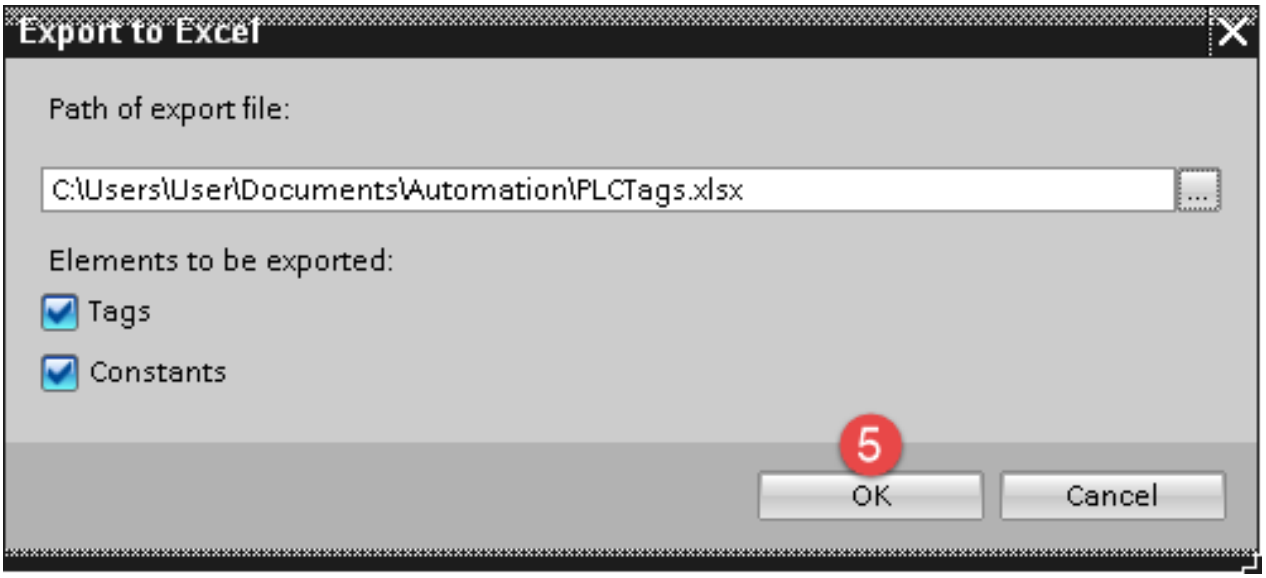
1. Double-click **Show all tags**: the tag table is displayed.
2. Click the **Export** button and browse for path file.
3. Define file name.



4. Click **Save** to confirm.

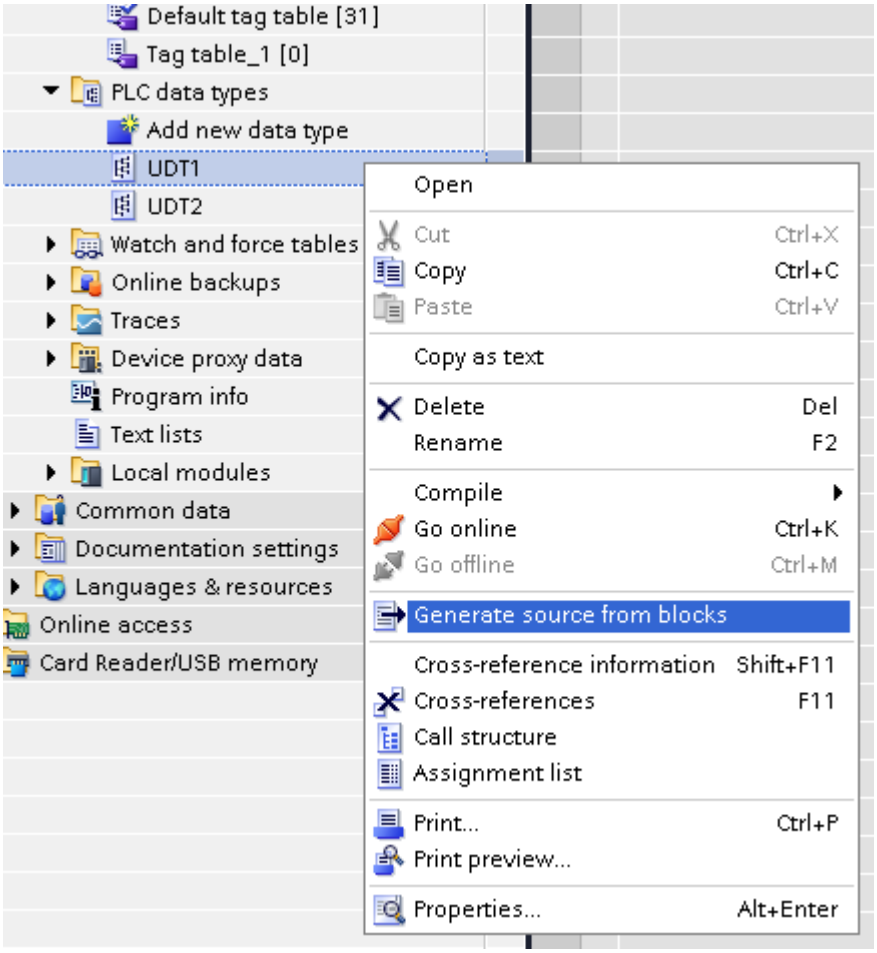


5. Click **OK** to export.

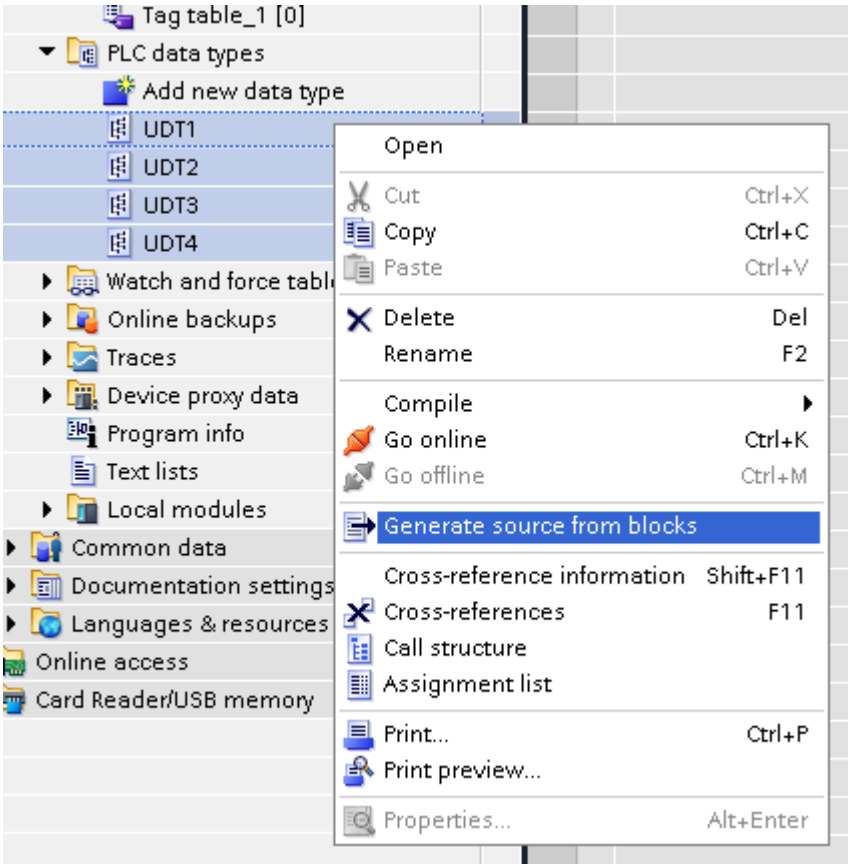


Exporting PLC data types

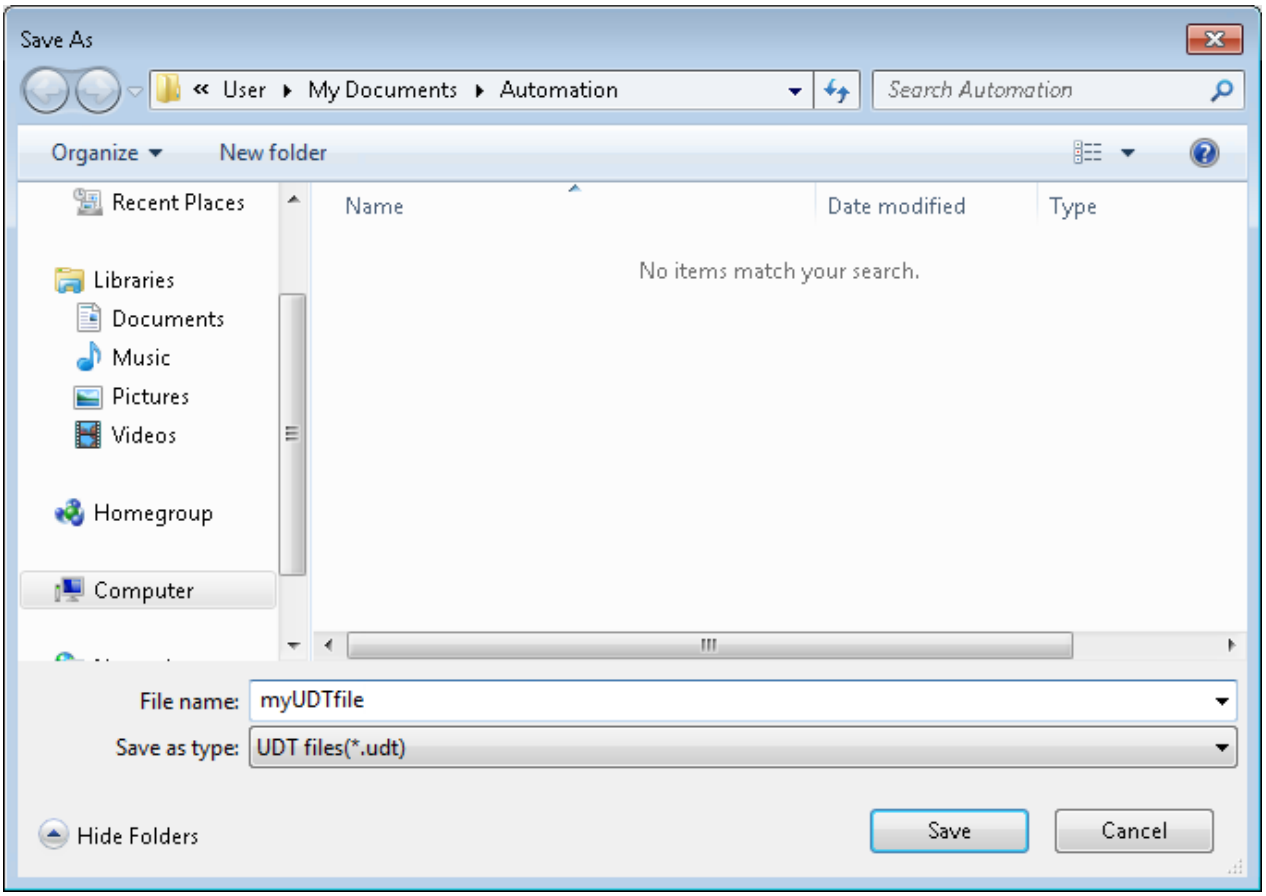
To create the file, expand **PLC data types** item from TIA Portal project tree and right click on the user defined structure. Then click on **Generate source from blocks**.



In case of multiple PLC data types in PLC project, it is necessary to select them all from **PLC data types** list, right click and select **Generate source from blocks** to create the .UDT file that contains all the PLC data types defined.



In the next step, give a name to the .UDT file and choose the path to where to save the file.



This file will content all the PLC data types and it can be used for importing tags in Tag Editor.

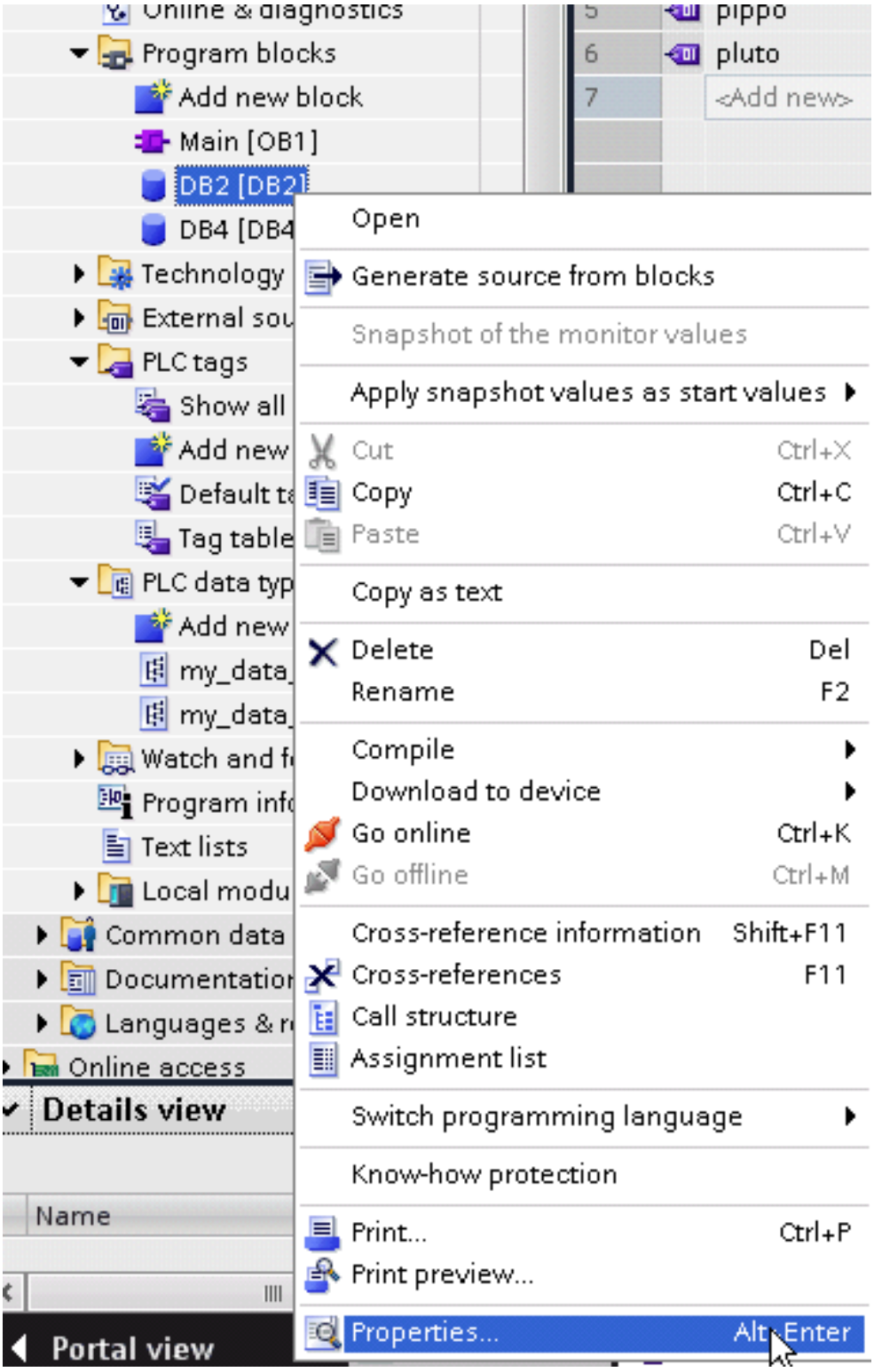
Check **Tag Import** chapter for more details.

Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12

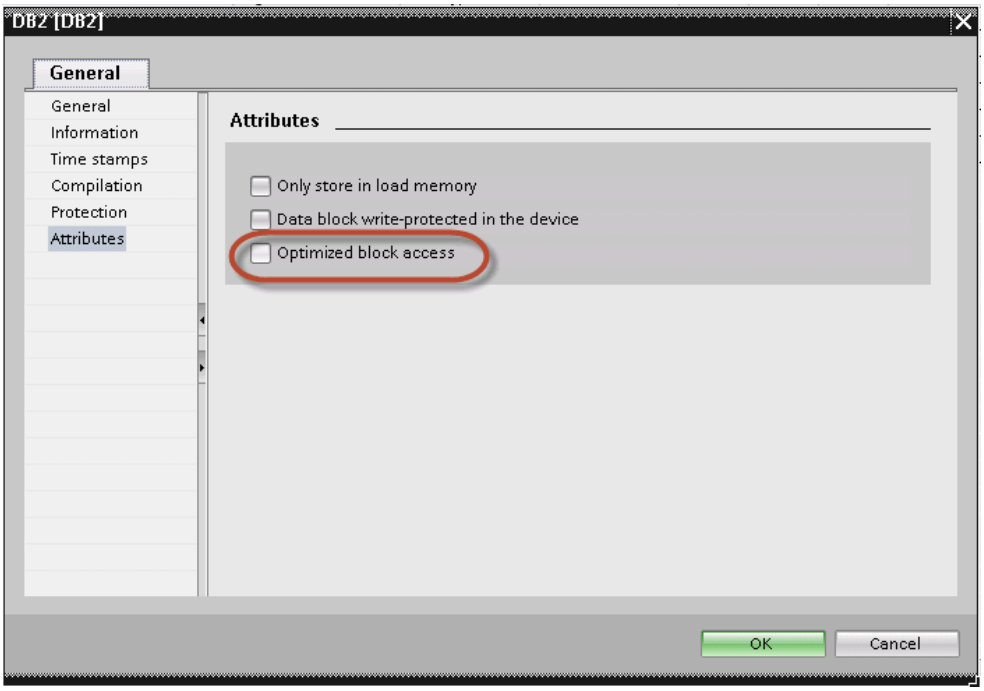
Exporting Program blocks

These files refer to DB tags defined in **Program blocks**.

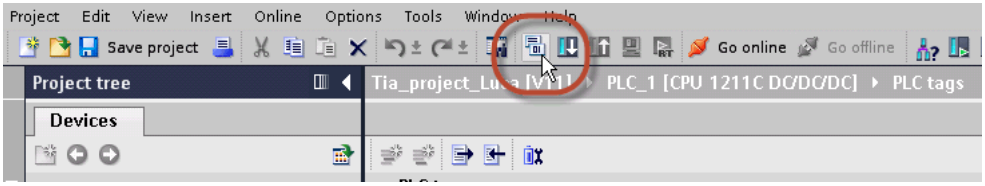
1. Configure the Data Block as **Not optimized**.
2. Right-click on the Data Block and choose **Properties**:



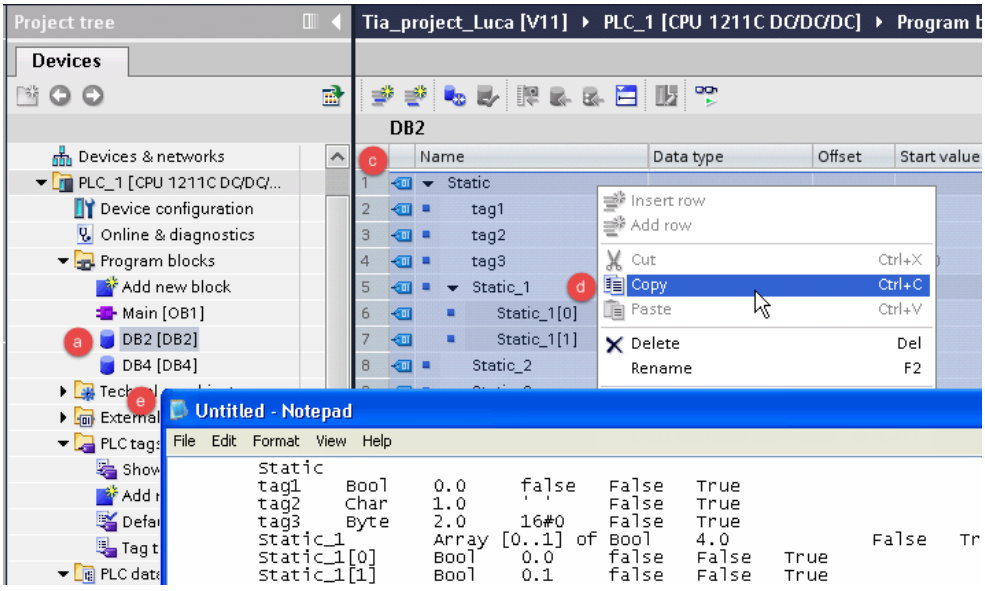
3. In the **General** tab select **Attributes** and unselect **Optimized block access**.



Note: If the options **Optimized block access** is not enabled (checkbox grayed out) this might mean that the Data Block is an "instance DB" linked to an "optimized access FB".



4. Build the project to make sure TIA Portal calculates the tags offset.

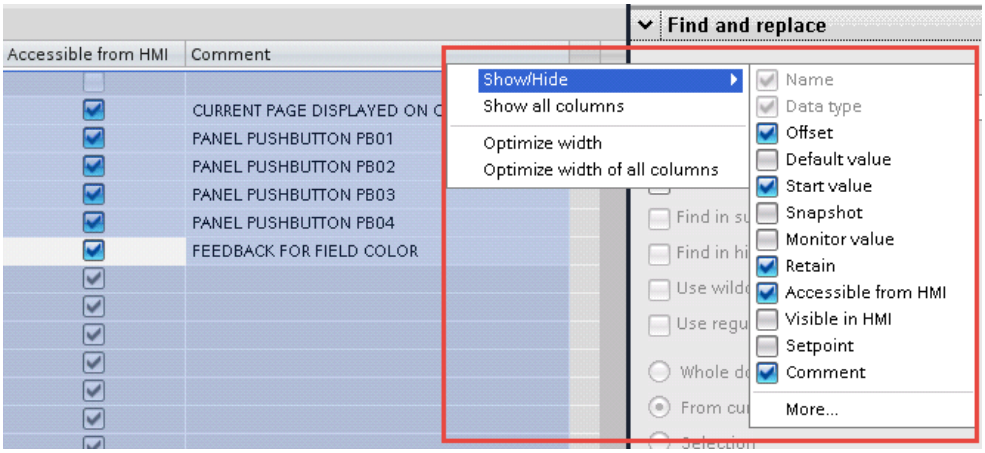


5. Double-click on a DB name.
6. Expand the view of program block selected.
7. Select all rows.
8. Copy and paste into any text editor.
9. Save the file as DBxxx.tia, where xxx=number of DB.

Note: Make sure you use the **Save As** function or the file will be named DB2.tia.txt and will not be visible from the importer.

10. Repeat from step 5 for all program blocks.

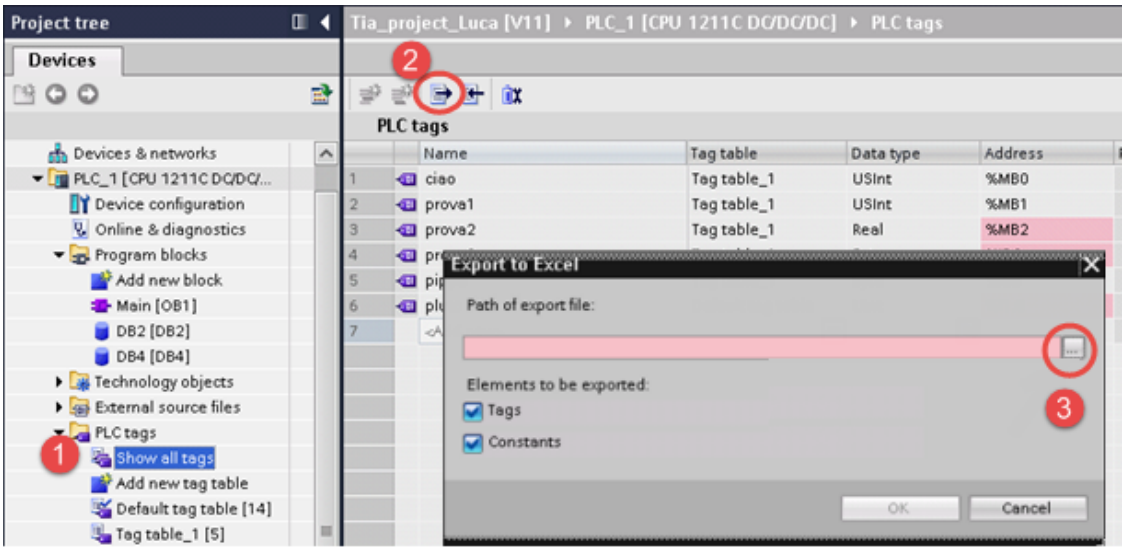
Note: Make sure that only the following columns are shown in DB editor before copying all data in the txt file



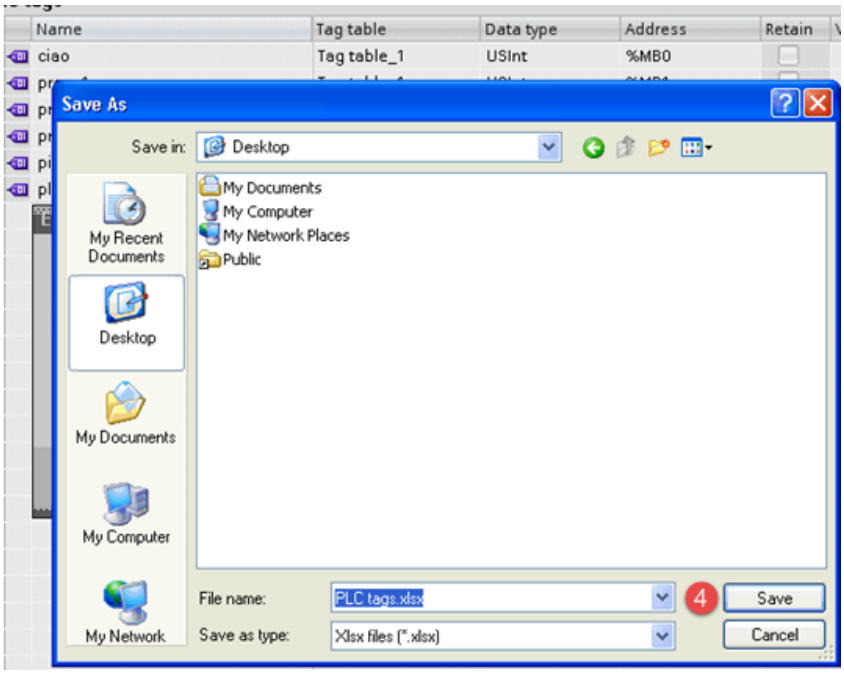
Exporting PLC tags

An Excel file refers to PLC tags.

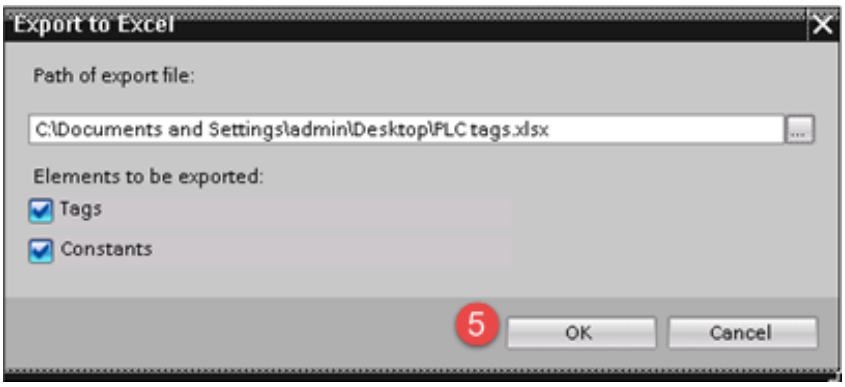
1. Double-click **Show all tags**: the tag table is displayed.



2. Click the **Export** button and browse for path file.
3. Define file name.
4. Click **Save** to confirm.

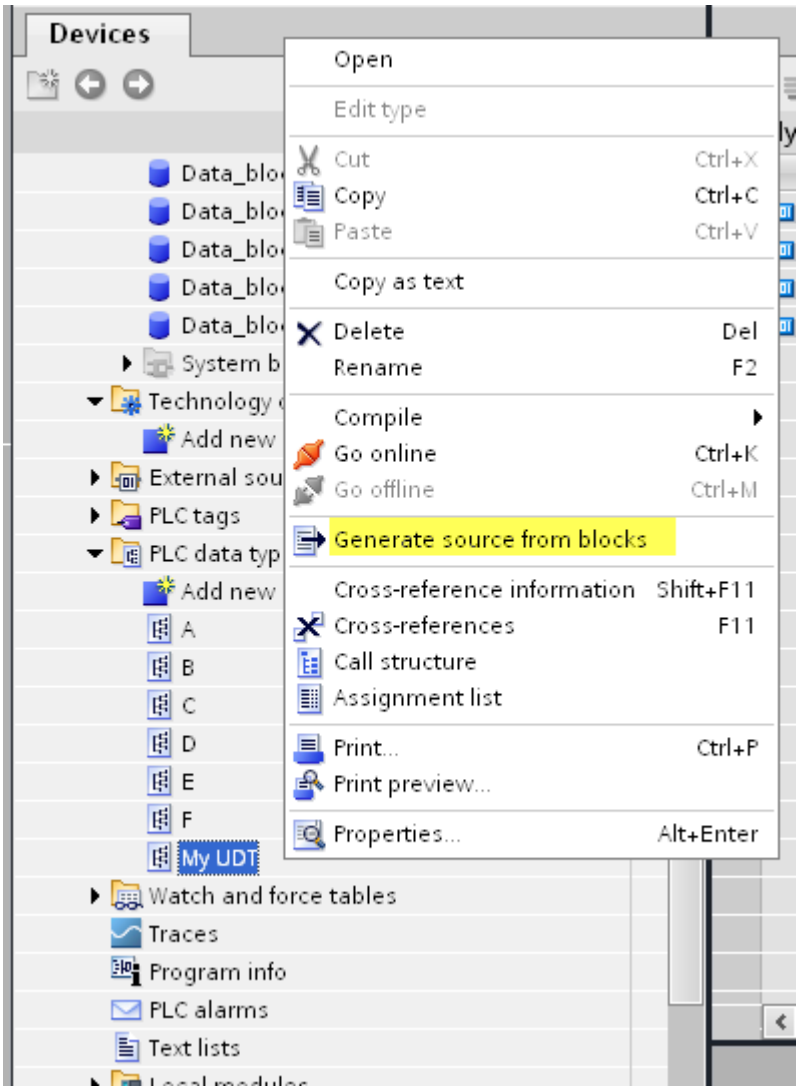


5. Click **OK** to export.

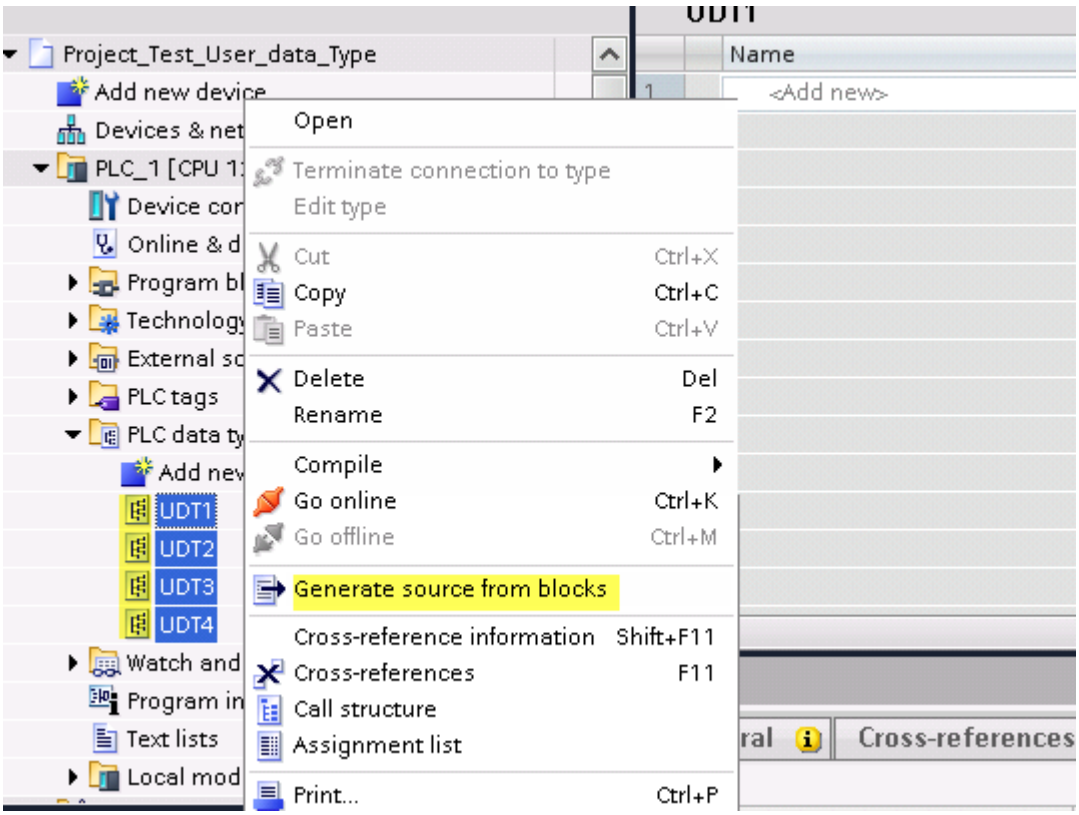


Exporting PLC data types

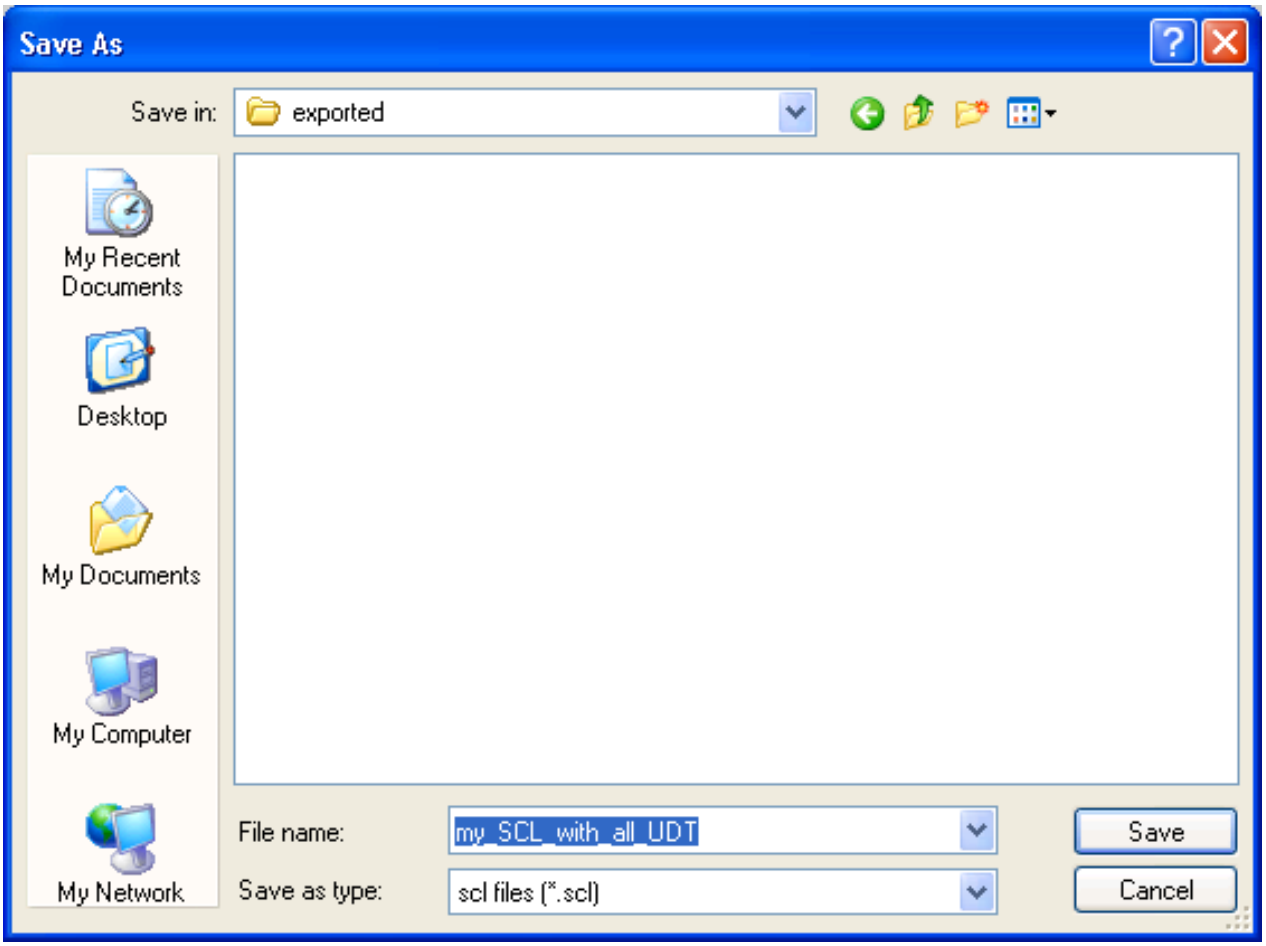
To create the file, expand **PLC data types** item from TIA Portal project tree and right click on the user defined structure. Then click on **Generate source from blocks**.



In case of multiple PLC data types in PLC project, it is necessary to select them all from **PLC data types** list, right click and select **Generate source from blocks** to create the .SCL file that contains all the PLC data types defined.



In the next step, give a name to the .SCL file and choose the path to where to save the file.



This file will content all the PLC data types and it can be used for importing tags in Tag Editor.

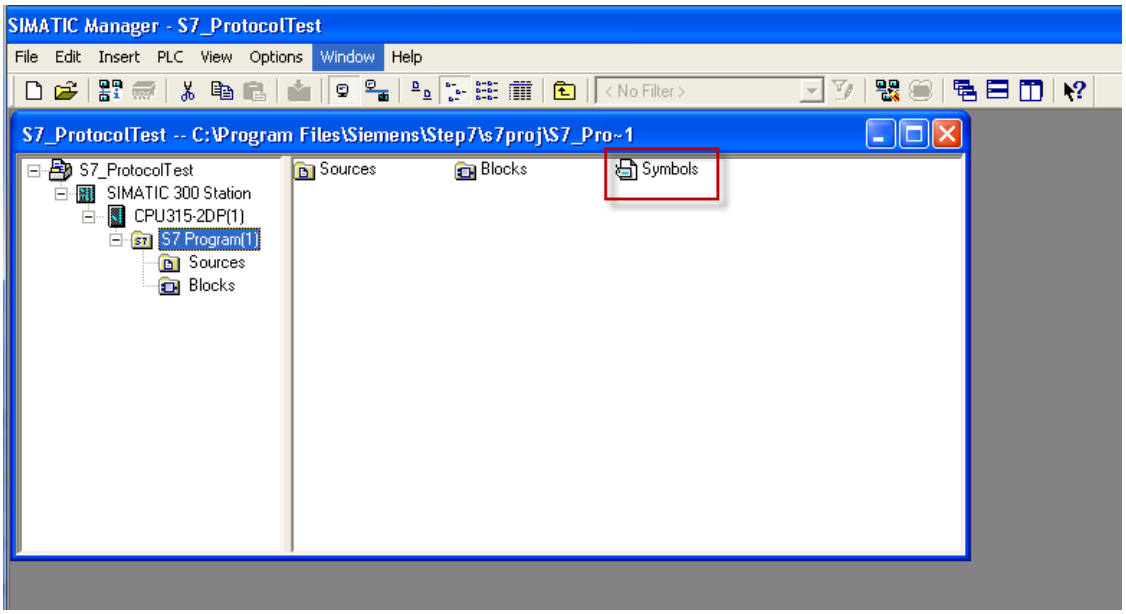
Check **Tag Import** chapter for more details.

Export using STEP7

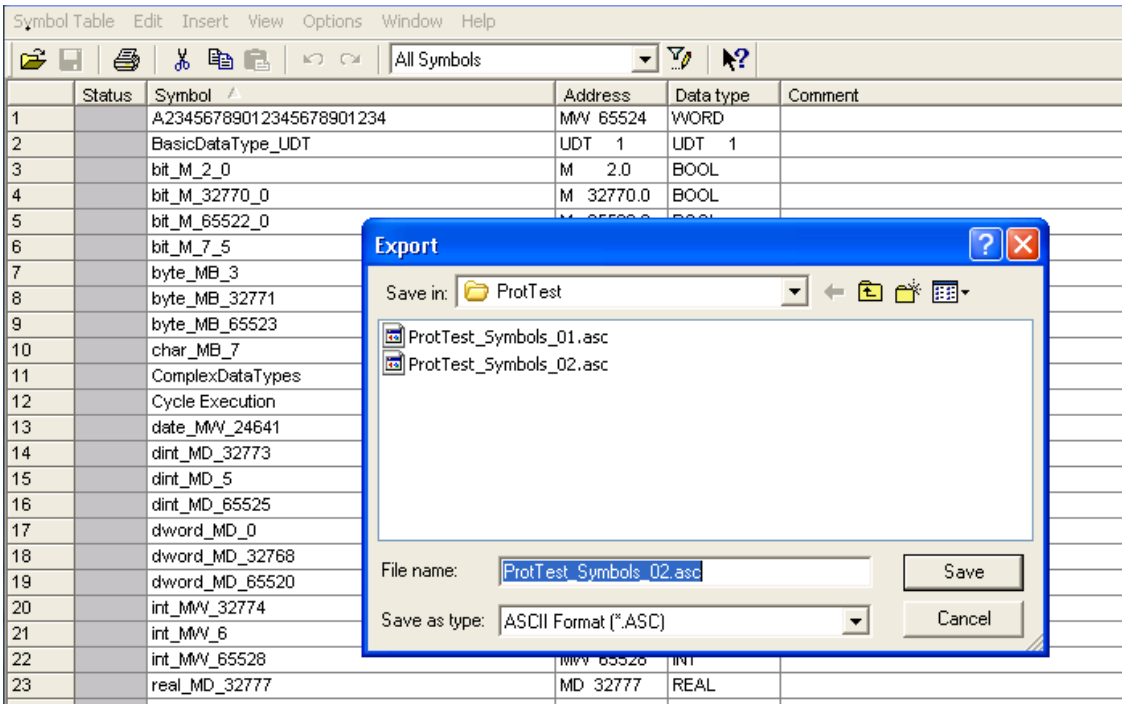
The Simatic S7 MPI Tag importer accepts symbol files (ASCII format .asc) and source files (.awl extension) created by the Simatic Step7. The symbol file can be previously exported using the Step7 symbol table utility.

Exporting Symbols table

Symbol files (.asc) can be exported from the symbol table utility.



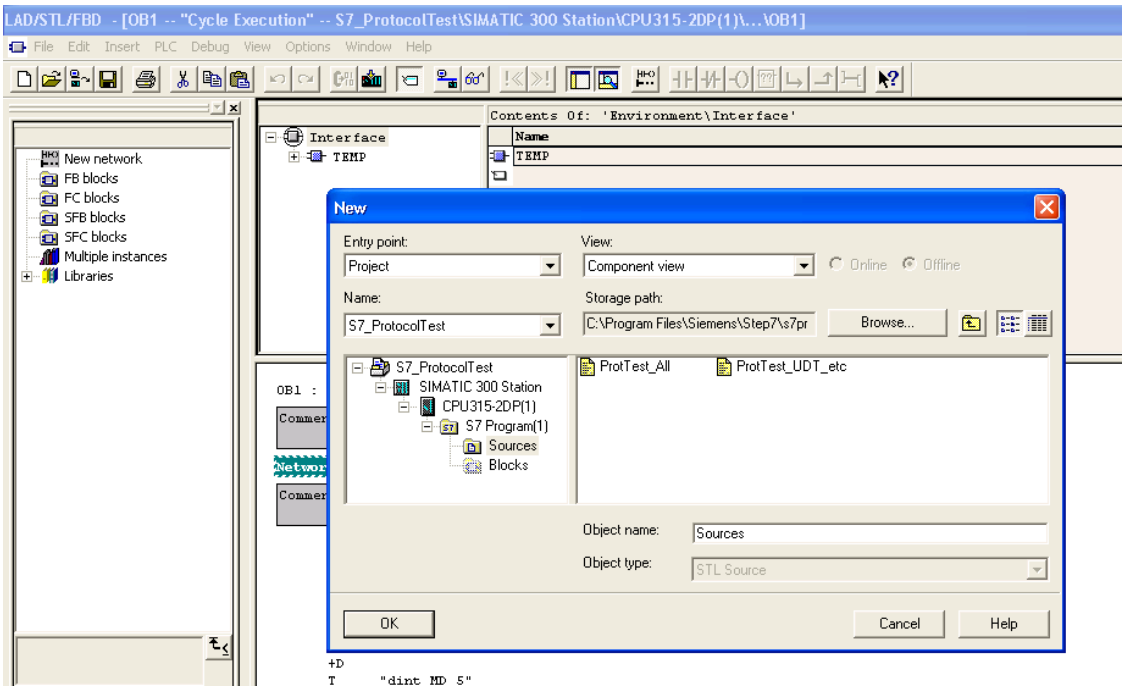
1. From the **Symbol Table** menu in the Symbol Editor choose **Export**.
2. Assign a name and save the symbol table as ASCII file.



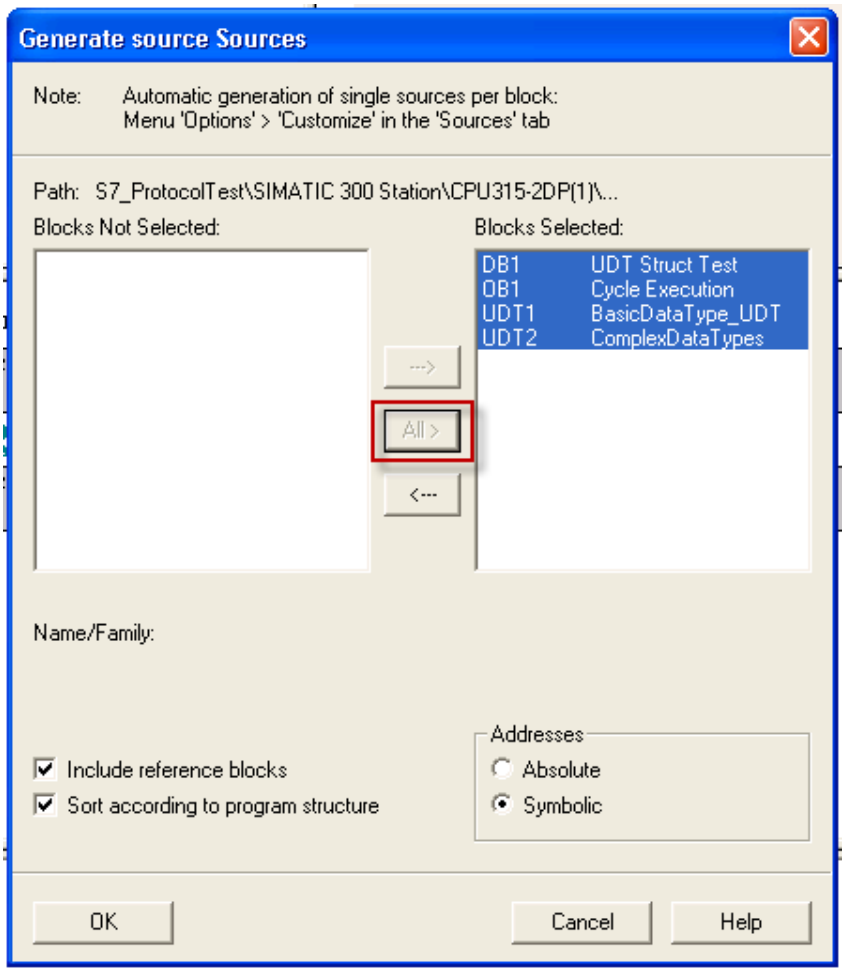
Exporting Sources

These files are created exporting source code.

1. Open any program block in the editor, "OB1" in this example.
2. From the **File** menu choose **Generate Source**: the following dialog is displayed:



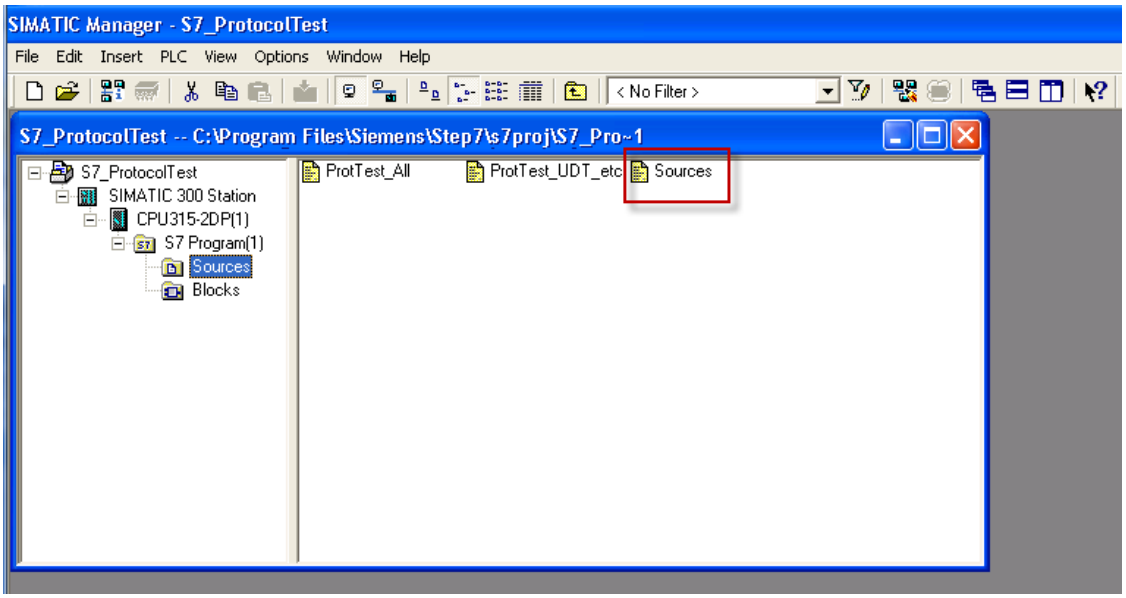
1. Assign a name, "Sources" in the example, and click **OK**: the **Generate source Sources** dialog is displayed.



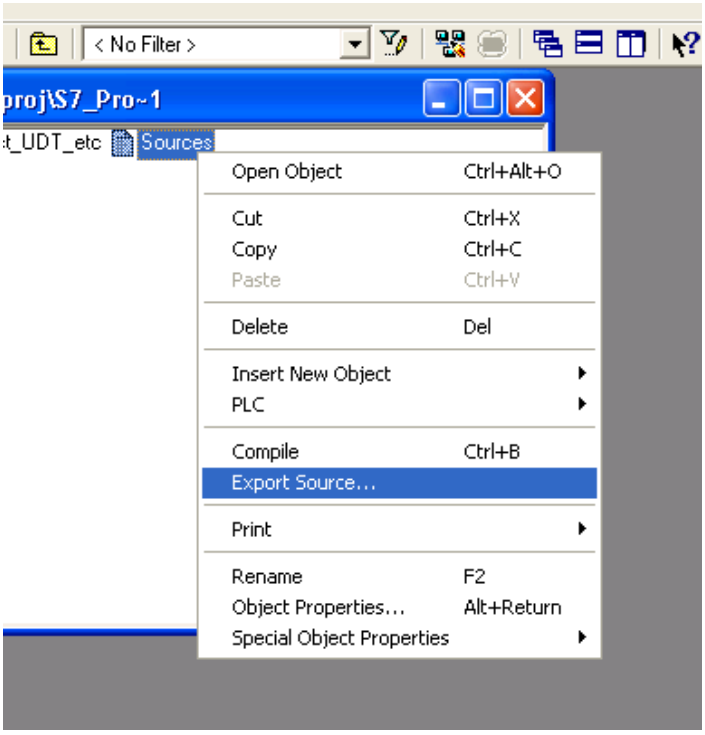
2. Click **All >** to generate source for all blocks.
3. Select the following options:

- **Include reference blocks**
- **Sort according to program structure**
- **Symbolic** address

4. Click **OK** to confirm: the "Sources" object is generated in the Step7 project as in the example.



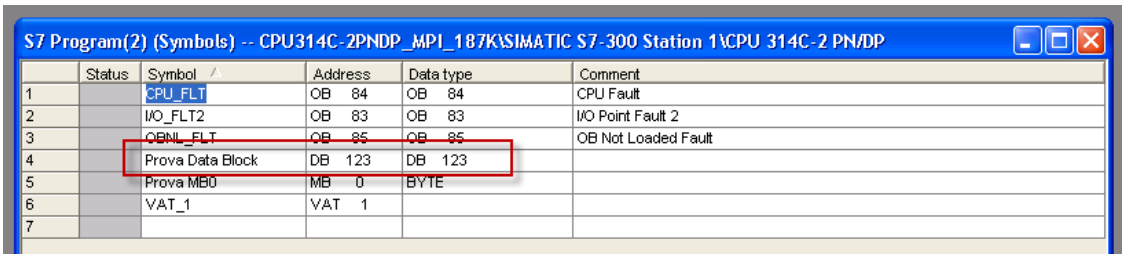
5. Right click on the object and select **Export Sources**.



The generated .awl file can be imported in the Tag Editor.

Note: The .awl file contains additional information not included in the .asc file exported from the symbol table.

Make sure that reference to all data blocks is inserted in the symbol table. The tags from a data block are imported only if the symbol table contains a line with the data block name and related comment.

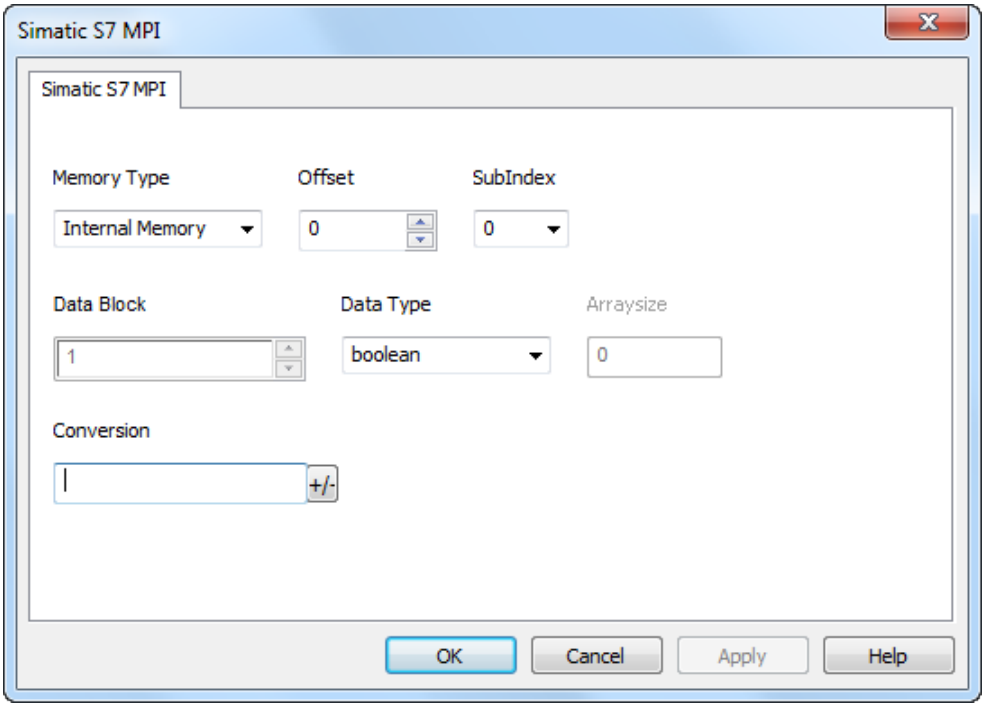


Each entry enables the import filter to import the tags related to the specified data block.

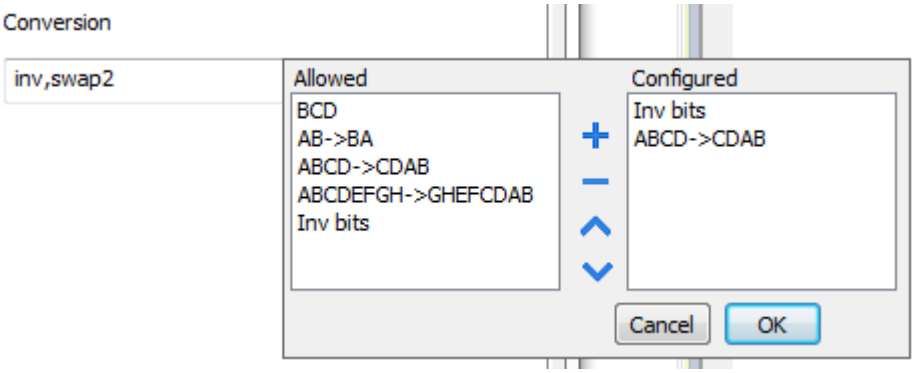
Tag Editor Settings

Into Tag editor select the protocol “Simatic S7 MPI” from the list of defined protocols and add a tag using [+] button.

Tag settings can be defined using the following dialog:



<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Memory Type</td><td>Area of PLC where tag is located.
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Simatic Type</th></tr>
<tr><td>Internal Memory</td><td>M</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Block</td><td>DB</td></tr>
<tr><td>Input</td><td>I (E)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output</td><td>O (A)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Timer value</td><td>T</td></tr>
<tr><td>Counter value</td><td>C</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Offset</td><td>Offset address where tag is located.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SubIndex</td><td>In case of Boolean data type, this is the offset of single bit.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Block</td><td>If Memory Type is “Data Block”, this will identify the DB number.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1 bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision
32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.40e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Refer to “String data type channel”</td></tr>
</table>
Note: to define arrays, select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>• In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
• In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description
	Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor. If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
Conversion	Conversion to be applied to the tag.  Depending on data type selected, the **Allowed** list shows one or more conversions, listed below.

Value	Description
Inv bits	Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	Set the opposite of the tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	Swap nibbles of a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	Swap bytes of a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	Swap bytes of a double word.

Element	Description

Value	Description
	Example: 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	Swap bytes of a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 00011100101110110110010001011010000111001010110000001 → 1 10000011100 10101010000101000101101101101100101101100000100111101 (in binary format)
BCD	Separate the byte in two nibbles, and reads them as decimal (from 0 to 9) *Example:* 23 → 17 (in decimal format) 0001 0111 = 23 0001 = 1 (first nibble) 0111 = 7 (second nibble)
S5timer(BCD)	Used to support S5timer. Check **Simatic S5timer special data type** for more details.
S5timer(BIN)	Legacy transformation for S5timer in binary format.

Select the conversion and click on plus button. The selected item will be added on **Configured** list.

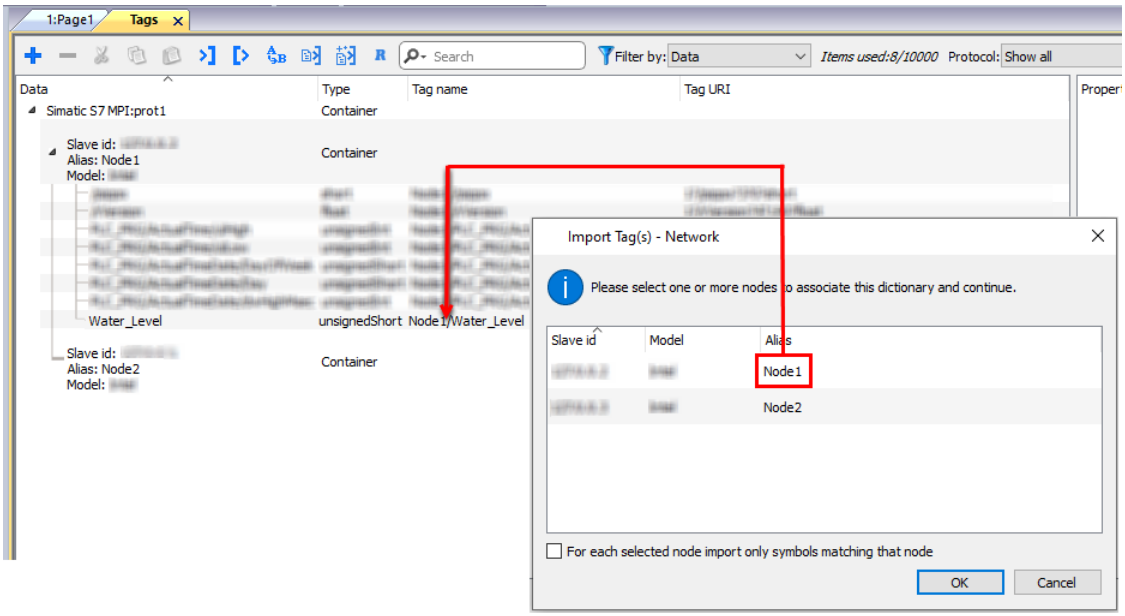
If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of **Configured** list).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.

Aliasing Tag Names in Network Configurations

Tag names must be unique at project level; it often happens that the same tag names have to be used for different controller nodes (for example when the HMI is connected to two devices that are running the same application). Since tags include also the identification of the node and Tag Editor does not support duplicate tag names, the import facility in Tag Editor has an aliasing feature that can automatically add a prefix to imported tags. With this feature tag names can be done unique at project level.

The feature works when importing tags for a specific protocol. Each tag name will be prefixed with the string specified by the “Alias”. As shown in the figure below, the connection to a certain controller is assigned the name “Node1”. When tags are imported for this node, all tag names will have the prefix “Node1” making each of them unique at the network/project level.



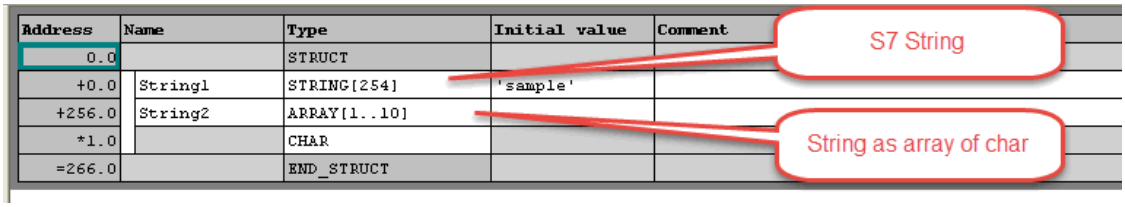
Note: Aliasing tag names are only available when tags can be imported. Tags which are added manually in the Tag Editor do not need to have the Alias prefix in the tag name.
The Alias string is attached to the tag name only at the moment the tags are imported using Tag Editor. If Alias string is modified after the tag import has been completed, there will be no effect on the names already present in the dictionary. When the Alias string is changed and tags are imported again, all tags will be imported again with the new prefix string.

String data type

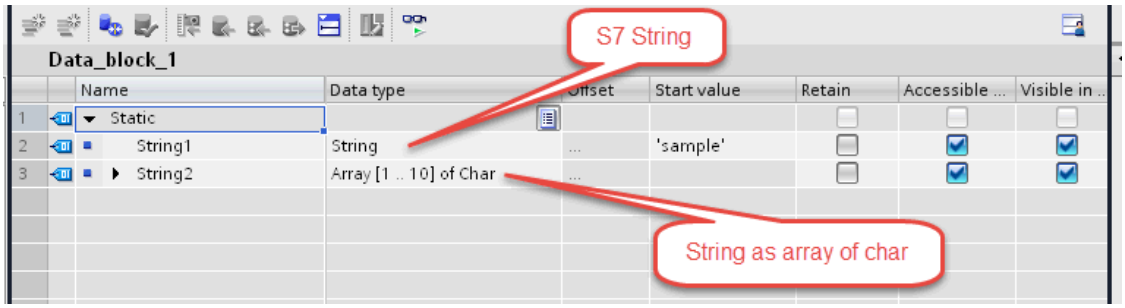
In Simatic S7 PLC it's possible to define two different types of tags to manage string variables.

- as Array [1..xx] of Chars.
- as String[xx].

Step7 string declaration is showed in the following figure:

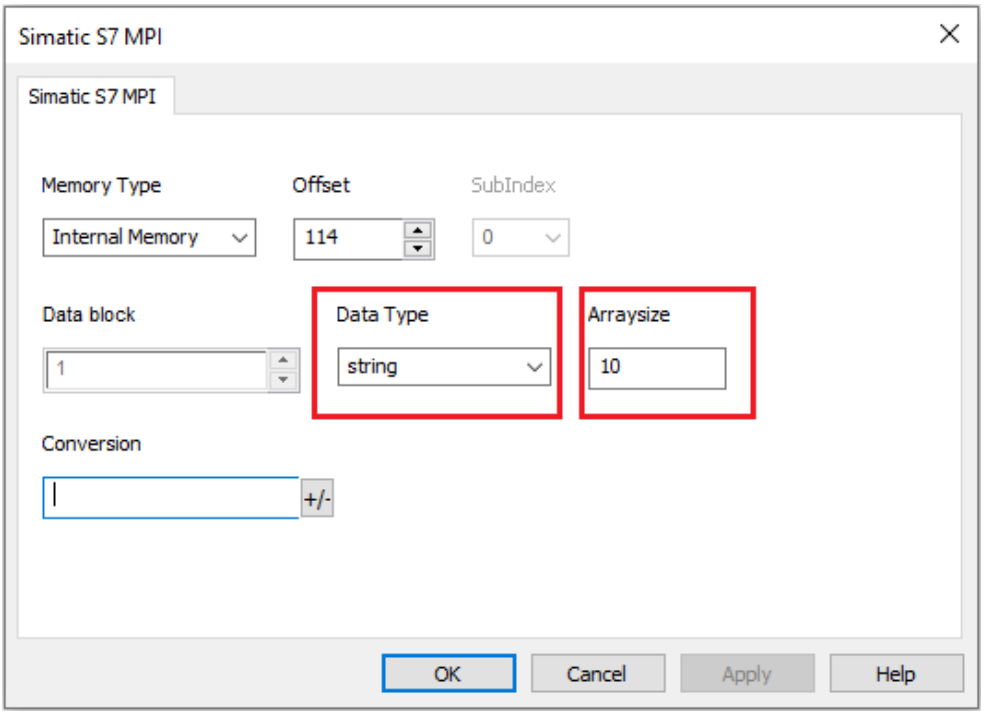


TIA Portal string declaration is showed in the following figure:



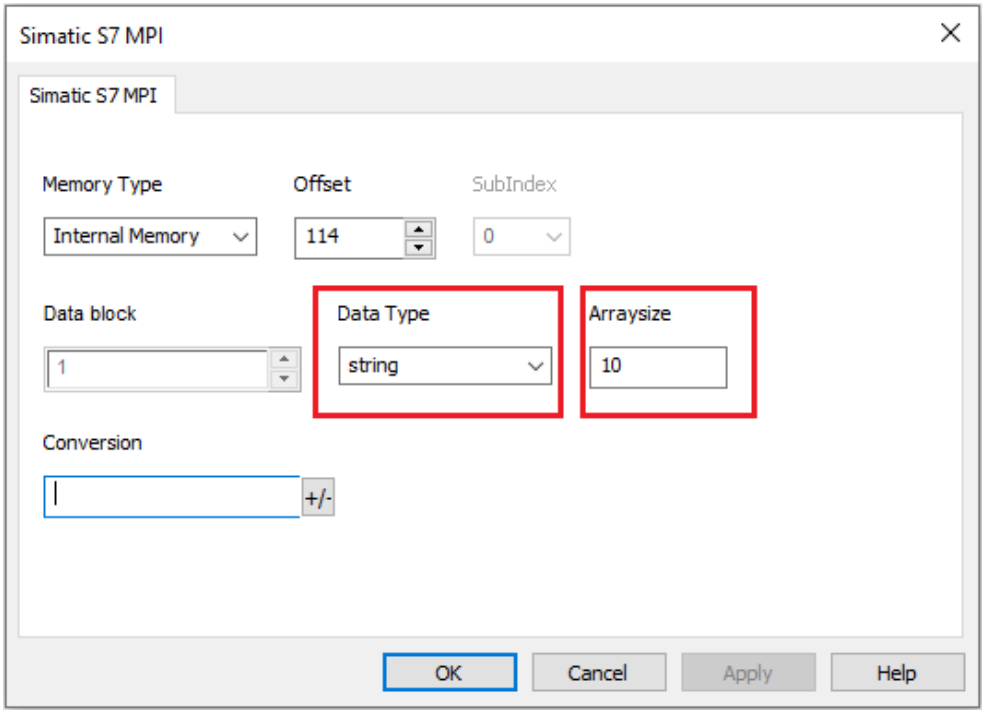
Note: Usage of String[xx] data type is allowed but a specific Conversion must be applied to the tag. Anyway using tag importer to import tag dictionary from TIA Portal or Step7 string tags are automatically configured and no changes/conversion are needed.

To manually add an "Array [1..xx] of Chars" data type tag, press the [+] button in the Tag Editor, then select "string" as Data Type of the Tag and type the string length in the "Arraysize" field:

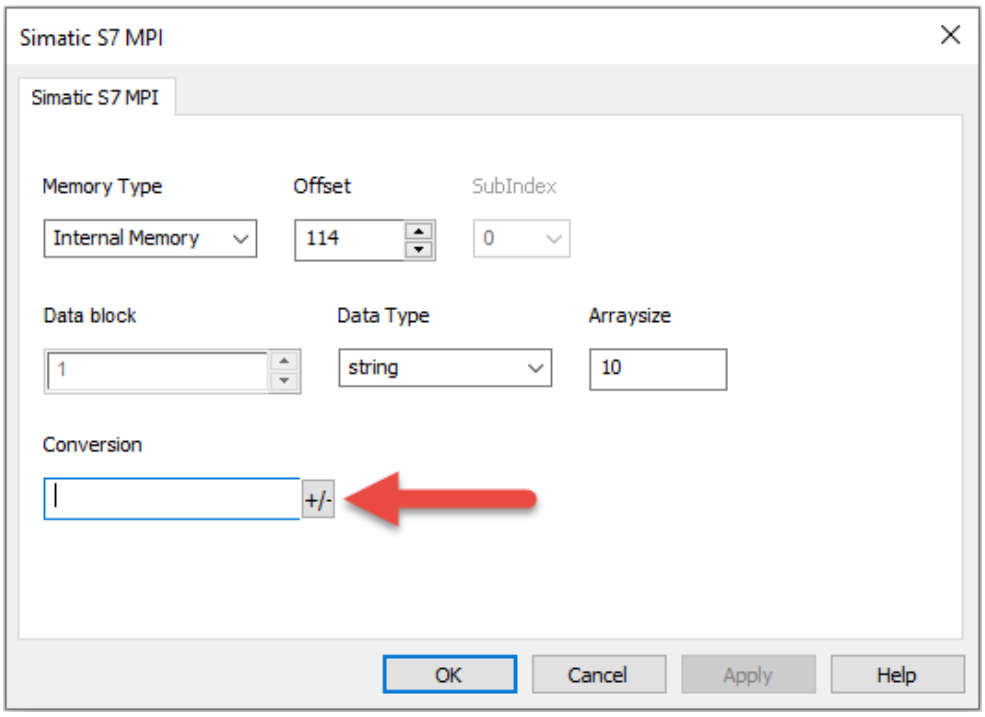


and confirm with OK button.

To manually add a "String[xx]" data type tag, press the [+] button in the Tag Editor, then select "string" as Data Type of the Tag and type the string length in the "Arraysize" field,

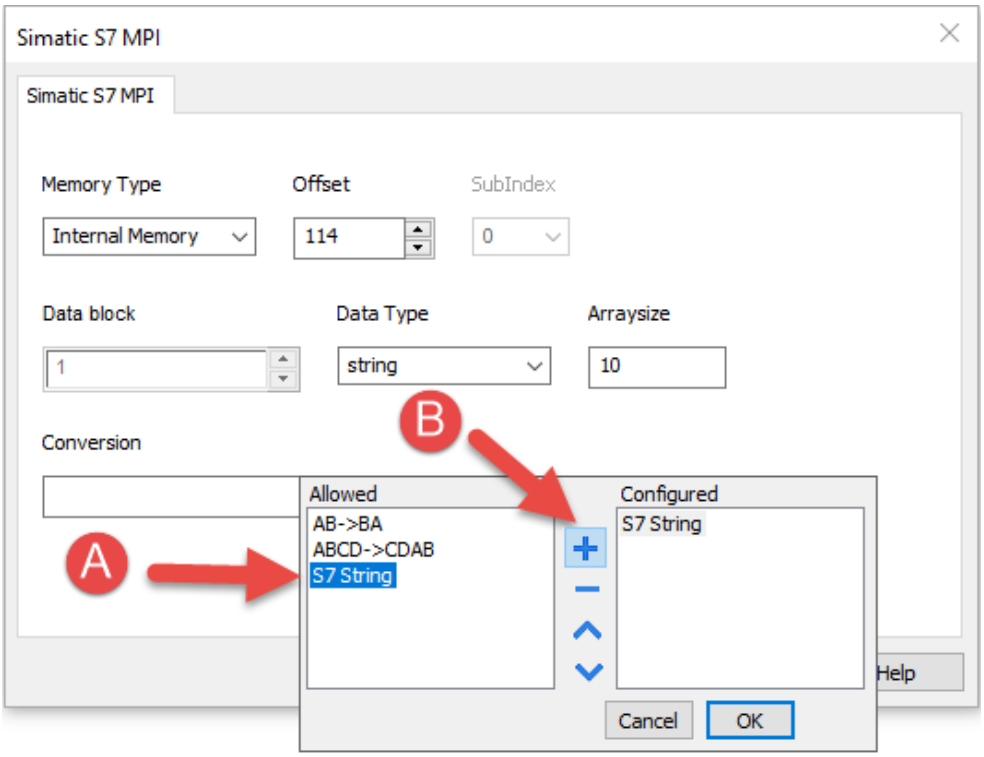


then click on [+/-] button to open the Conversion dialog.



Into conversion dialog:

- select the "S7 String" conversion type
- click on [+] button to add the conversion.



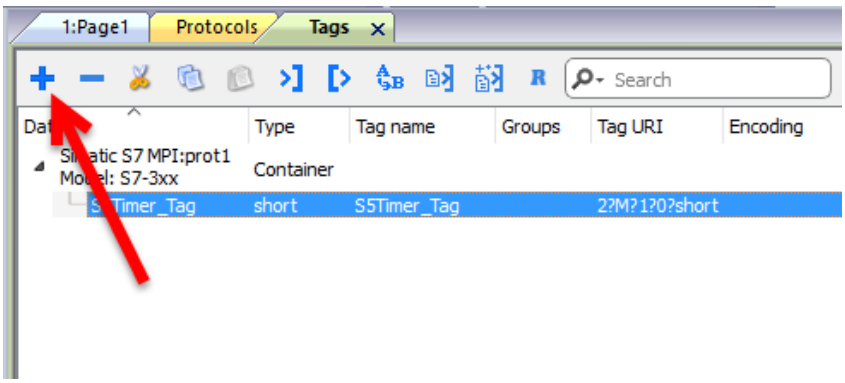
The conversion will be listed into the Configured window on the right.

Confirm with OK button.

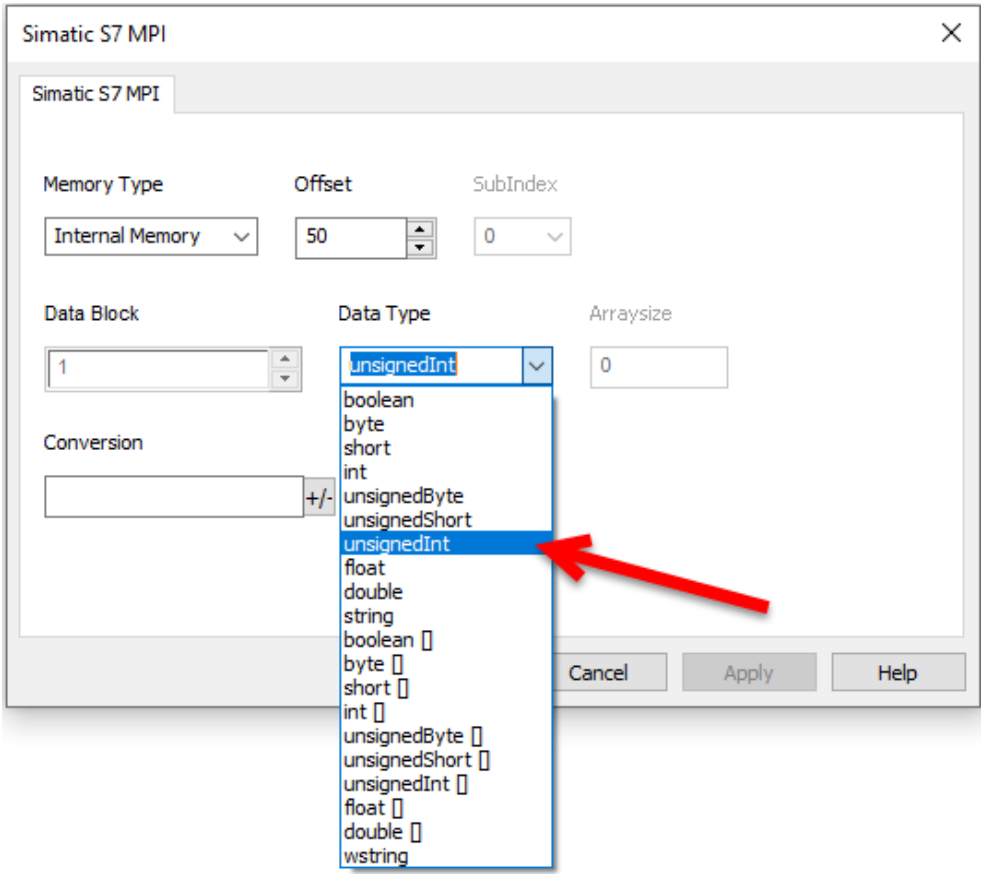
Simatic S5timer data type

Simatic drivers support a special data type, called S5Timer.
The tag must be configured with a specific data type and a conversion must be applied to the Tag to correctly read/write a Simatic S5Timer Variable.

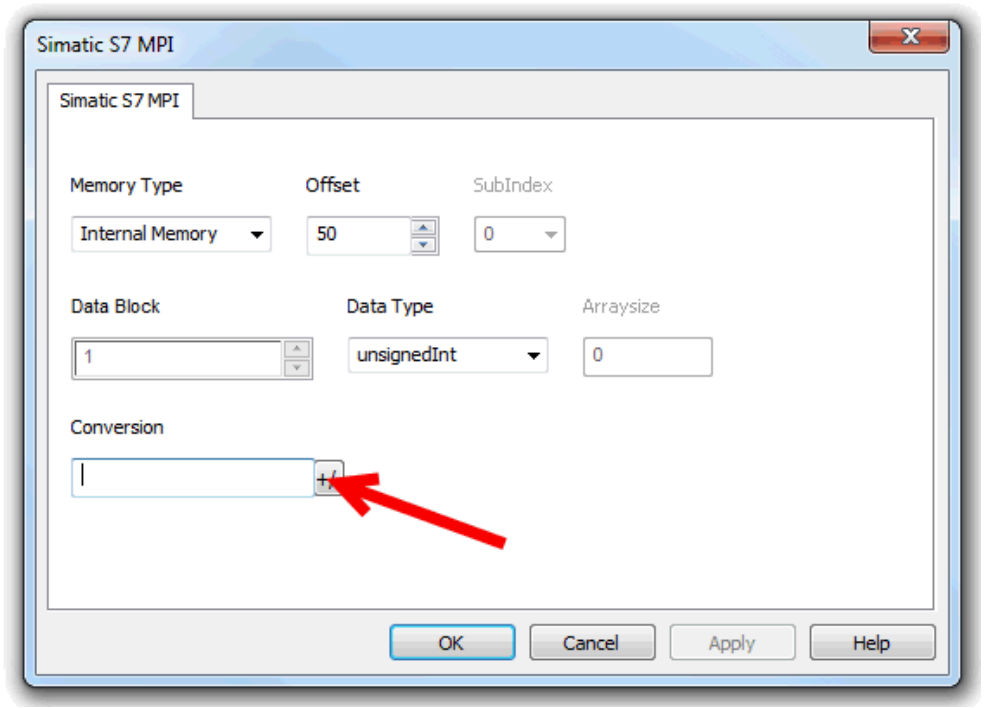
Open the Tag Editor and add a Tag pressing the Plus button.



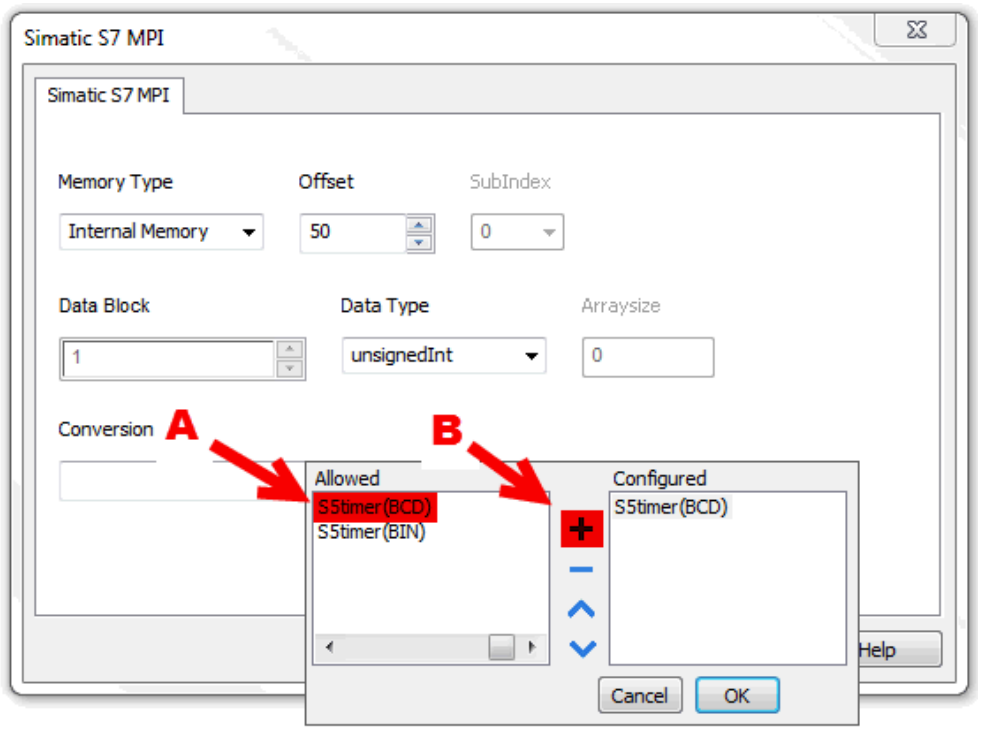
Select “unsignedInt” as Data Type of the Tag.



Click on +/- button to open the Conversion dialog.

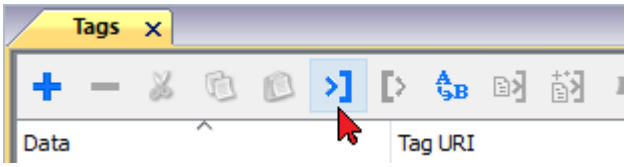


In the Conversion dialog select the S5timer(BCD) conversion type [A] then click on Plus button [B] to add the conversion, the configured conversion will be listed into the Configured window on the right. Then confirm with OK.

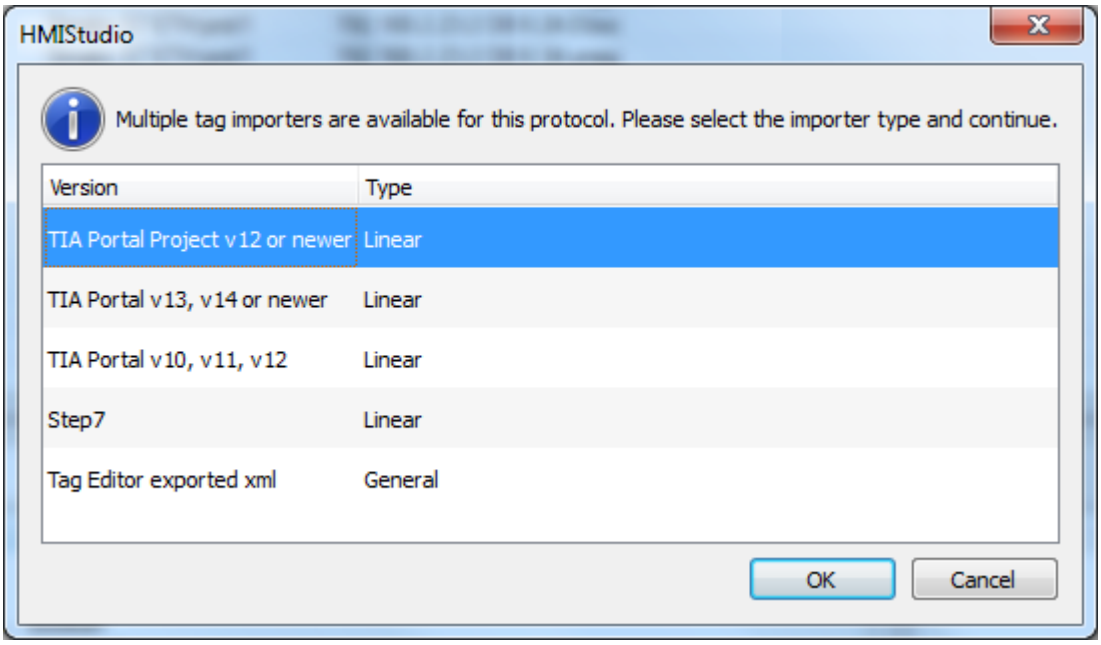


Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.



The following dialog shows which importer type can be selected.

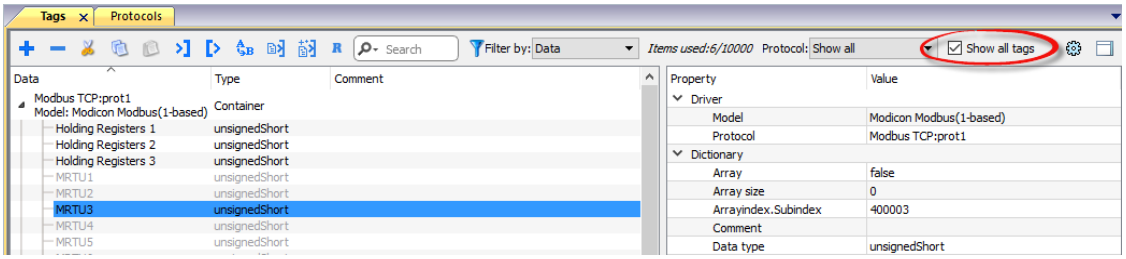


Importer	Description
TIA Portal Project v12 or newer **Linear**	Allows to import the whole TIA Portal project file using **.apxx** file (where "xx" is the TIA Portal version, example: for TIA Portal 13 , file name is "project.ap13"). All variables will be displayed at the same level.
TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer **Linear**	Allows to import: • Program blocks using **.db** file • PLC tags using **.xlsx** file • PLC data types using **.udt** file Check **Export using TIA Portal v13, v14 or newer** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
TIA Portal v10, v11, v12 **Linear**	Allows to import: • Program blocks using **.tia** file • PLC tags using **.xlsx** file • PLC data types using **.scl** file Check **Export using TIA Portal v10, v11, v12** for more details. All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Step7 **Linear**	Allows to import: • Symbols table **.asc** file • Sources using **.awl** file Check **Export using STEP7** for more details.

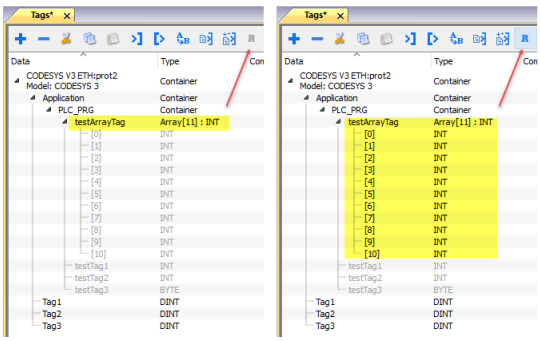
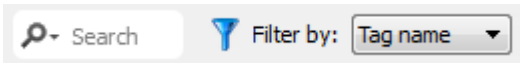
Importer	Description
	All variables will be displayed at the same level.
Tag Editor exported xml	Select this importer to read a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button. 

Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.

Toolbar item	Description
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.

Communication status

The communication status can be displayed using the dedicated system variables. Please refer to the User Manual for further information about available system variables and their use.

The status codes supported for this communication driver are:

Error	Notes
NAK	Controller replies with a not acknowledge.
Timeout	Request is not replied within the specified timeout period; ensure the controller is connected and properly configured for network access
Invalid response	The device did receive from the controller a response, but its format or its contents or its length is not as expected; ensure the data programmed in the project are consistent with the controller resources.
General Error	Error cannot be identified; should never be reported; contact technical support

System Variables

System Variables communication driver allows to create Tags that point to system information.

Refer to "*System Variables (Protocol)*" chapter of User's Manual.

Protocol Editor Settings

System Variables communication driver allows to create Tags that point to system information.

Refer to *System Variables > Protocol* chapter of User's Manual.

Variables

Variables communication driver allows to define Tags which points to HMI internal memory.

Variables Tags are not retentive: when the project starts, the starting value of any Variables Tag is 0 (or "" in case of string Tag).

> Variables communication driver is not counted as physical protocol.
> Refer to **Table of functions and limits** from main manual in "Number of physical protocols" line.

Protocol Editor Settings

Adding a protocol

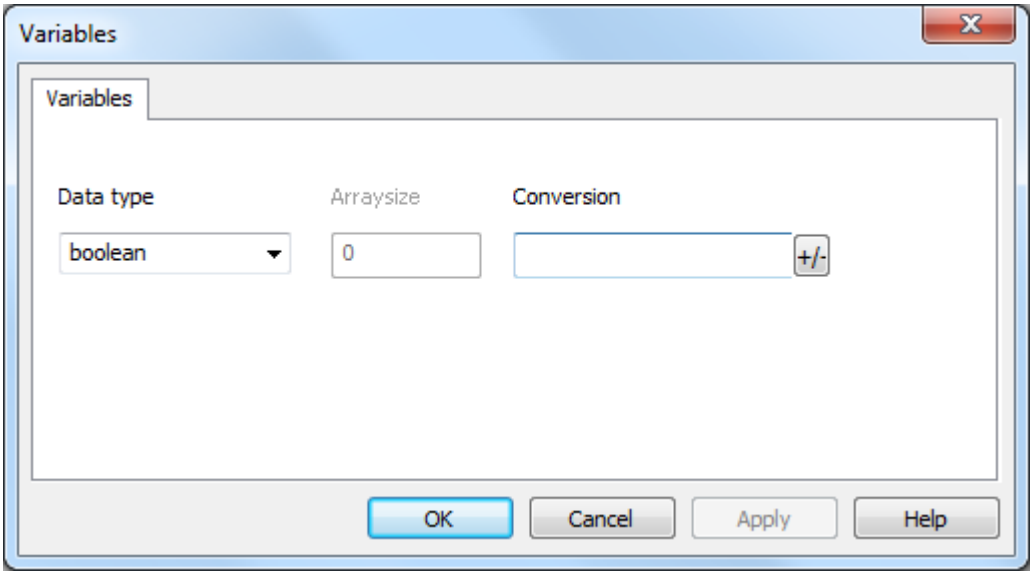
To configure the protocol:

1. In the **Config** node double-click **Protocols**.
2. To add a driver, click **+**: a new line is added.
3. Select the **Variables** protocol from the **PLC** list.

Tag Editor Settings

*Path: **ProjectView**> **Config** > double-click **Tags***

1. To add a tag, click **+**: a new line is added.
2. Select **Variables** from the protocol list: tag definition dialog is displayed.

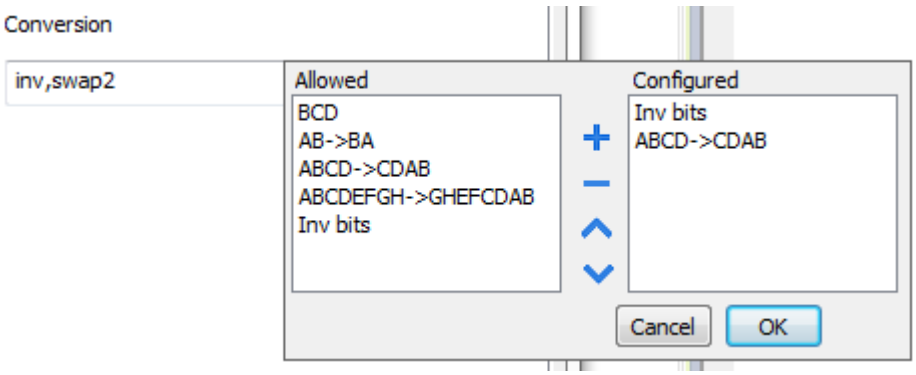


<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td>Data Type</td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Data Type</th><th>Memory Space</th><th>Limits</th></tr>
<tr><td>boolean</td><td>1-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>byte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>-128 ... 127</td></tr>
<tr><td>short</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>-32768 ... 32767</td></tr>
<tr><td>int</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>-2.1e9 ... 2.1e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>int64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>-9.2e18 ... 9.2e18</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedByte</td><td>8-bit data</td><td>0 ... 255</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedShort</td><td>16-bit data</td><td>0 ... 65535</td></tr>
<tr><td>unsignedInt</td><td>32-bit data</td><td>0 ... 4.2e9</td></tr>
<tr><td>uint64</td><td>64-bit data</td><td>0 ... 1.8e19</td></tr>
<tr><td>float</td><td>IEEE single-precision 32-bit floating point type</td><td>1.17e-38 ... 3.4e38</td></tr>
<tr><td>double</td><td>IEEE double-precision 64-bit floating point type</td><td>2.2e-308 ... 1.79e308</td></tr>
<tr><td>string</td><td colspan="2">Array of elements containing character code defined by selected encoding</td></tr>
<tr><td>binary</td><td colspan="2">Arbitrary binary data</td></tr>
</table>
Note: to define arrays. select one of Data Type format followed by square brackets like “byte[]”, “short[]”…
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Arraysize</td><td>

In case of array tag, this property represents the number of array elements.
In case of string tag, this property represents the maximum number of bytes available in the string tag.

Note: number of bytes corresponds to number of string characters if Encoding property is set to UTF-8 or Latin1 in Tag Editor.
If Encoding property is set to UCS-2BE, UCS-2LE, UTF-16BE or UTF-16LE one character requires 2 bytes.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Conversion</td><td>Conversion to be applied to the tag.</td></tr>
</table>

Element	Description



Depending on data type selected, the list **Allowed** shows one or more conversion types.

Value	Description
Inv bits	**inv**: Invert all the bits of the tag. *Example:* 1001 → 0110 (in binary format) 9 → 6 (in decimal format)
Negate	**neg**: Set the opposite of tag value. *Example:* 25.36 → -25.36
AB -> BA	**swapnibbles**: Swap nibbles in a byte. *Example:* 15D4 → 514D (in hexadecimal format) 5588 → 20813 (in decimal format)
ABCD -> CDAB	**swap2**: Swap bytes in a word. *Example:* 9ACC → CC9A (in hexadecimal format) 39628 → 52378 (in decimal format)
ABCDEFGH -> GHEFCDAB	**swap4**: Swap bytes in a double word. *Example:* 32FCFF54 → 54FFFC32 (in hexadecimal format) 855441236 → 1426062386 (in decimal format)
ABC...NOP -> OPM...DAB	**swap8**: Swap bytes in a long word. Example: 142.366 → -893553517.588905 (in decimal format) 0 10000000110 0001110010111011011001000101101000011100101011 00

<table>
<tr><th>Element</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>0001
→
1 10000011100
10101010000101000101101101101100101101100001001111101
(in binary format)</td></tr>
<tr><td>BCD</td><td>bcd: Separate byte in two nibbles, read them as decimal (from 0 to 9)

Example:
23 → 17 (in decimal format)
0001 0111 = 23
0001 = 1 (first nibble)
0111 = 7 (second nibble)</td></tr>
</table>

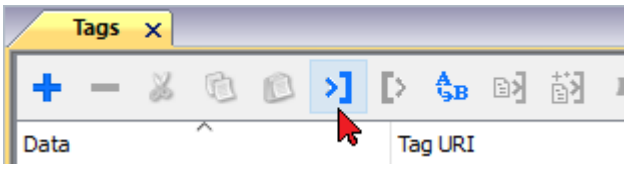
Select conversion and click +. The selected item will be added to list Configured.

If more conversions are configured, they will be applied in order (from top to bottom of list Configured).

Use the arrow buttons to order the configured conversions.</td></tr>
</table>

Tag Import

Select the driver in Tag Editor and click on the **Import Tags** button to start the importer.

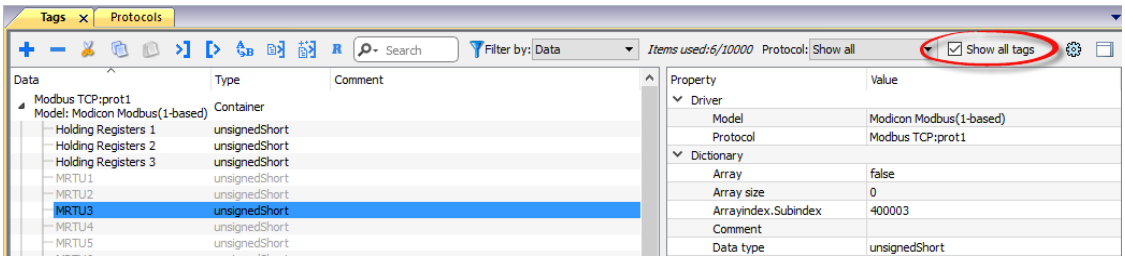


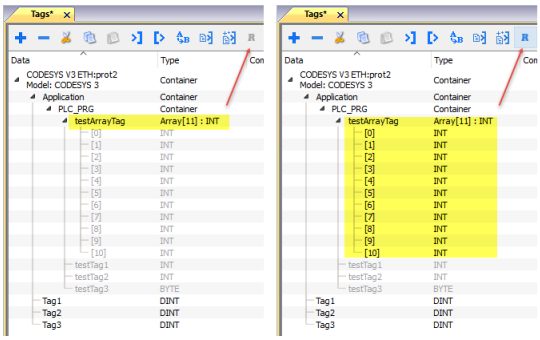
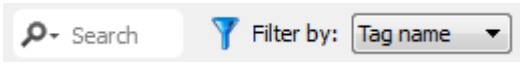
The system will require a generic XML file exported from Tag Editor by appropriate button.



Once the importer has been selected, locate the symbol file and click **Open**.

The tags available within the Dictionary but not imported into the project are gray and are visible only when the "Show all tags" check box is selected.



Toolbar item	Description
	**Import Tag(s)**. Select tags to be imported and click on this icon to add tags from tag dictionary to the project
	**Update Tag(s)**. Click on this icon to update the tags in the project, due a new dictionary import.
	Check this box to import all sub-elements of a tag. Example of both checked and unchecked result: 
	Searches tags in the dictionary basing on filter combo-box item selected.